



# Home Office

	<b>Paragraph number</b>
<a href="#">Introduction</a>	
Implementation and transitional provisions	4
Application	5
Interpretation	6
Public funds clarification	6A to 6C
<a href="#">Part 1: General provisions regarding leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom</a>	
Leave to enter the United Kingdom	7 to 9
Exercise of the power to refuse leave to enter the United Kingdom	10
Suspension of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom	10A
Cancellation of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom	10B
Requirement for persons arriving in the United Kingdom or seeking entry through the Channel Tunnel to produce evidence of identity and nationality	11
Requirement for a person not requiring leave to enter the United Kingdom to prove that he has the right of abode	12 to 14
Common Travel Area	15
Admission for certain British passport holders	16 to 17
Persons outside the United Kingdom	17A to 17B
Returning residents	18 to 20
Non-lapsing leave	20A to 20B
Holders of restricted travel documents and passports	21 to 23
Leave to enter granted on arrival in the United Kingdom	23A to 23B
Entry clearance	24 to 30C
Variation of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom	31 to 33A
How to make a valid application for leave to remain in the UK	34 to 34G
Withdrawn applications or claims for leave to remain in the United Kingdom	34J to 34K
Specified forms and procedures in connection with applications for administrative review	34L to 34Y
Undertakings	35
Medical	36 to 39
Students	39A
Specified documents	39B
Indefinite leave to enter or remain	39C
Power to interview a person with limited leave to enter or remain	39D

	<b>Paragraph number</b>
Exceptions for overstayers	39E
<a href="#">Part 2: Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for visits</a>	
Transitional provisions Part 2 and Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors	1 to 4
<a href="#">Part 3: Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for studies</a>	
Persons seeking to enter the UK for short-term study	A57A to A57E
Period and conditions of grant of entry clearance or leave to enter for short-term students	A57F
Requirements for entry clearance or leave to enter – Short-term student (child)	A57G to A57H
<a href="#">Part 4: Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in an “au pair” placement, as a working holidaymaker or for training or work experience</a>	
Spouses of persons with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 110 to 121	122 to 124
Children of persons with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 110 to 121	125 to 127
<a href="#">Part 5: Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for employment</a>	
Work permit employment	128A to 135
Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant	135G to 135HA
Representatives of overseas newspapers, news agencies and broadcasting organisations	136 to 143
Representatives of Overseas Business	144 to 151
Private servants in diplomatic households	152 to 159
Domestic workers in private households	159A to 159K
Overseas government employees	160 to 169
Requirements for leave to enter as a minister of religion, missionaries and members of religious orders	170 to 177
Airport based operational ground staff of overseas-owned airlines	178 to 185
Persons with United Kingdom ancestry	186 to 193
Partners of persons who have or have had leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 128 to 193 (but not paragraphs 135I to 135K)	193A to 196F
Children of persons with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 128 to 193 (but not paragraphs 135I to 135K)	196G to 199B
<a href="#">Part 6: Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a businessman, self-employed person, investor, writer, composer or artist</a>	
<a href="#">Part 6A: Points-Based System</a>	
General requirements for indefinite leave to remain	245AAA
Documents not submitted with applications	245AA
Specified documents for students previously sponsored by an overseas government or international scholarship agency	245A
Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrants	245B to 245BF
Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrants	245D to

	<b>Paragraph number</b>
	245DF
Tier 1 (Investor) Migrants	245E to 245EF
Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrants	245F to 245FC
Tier 2 (Intra Company Transfer) Migrants	245G to 245GF-SD
Tier 2 (General) Migrants, Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrants and Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrants	245H to 245HH
Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrants	245ZI to 245ZL
Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrants	245ZM to 245ZS
Tier 4 (General) Student	245ZT to 245ZY
Tier 4 (Child) Student	245ZZ to 245ZZE
<a href="#">Part 7: Other Categories</a>	
Persons exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom	A246 to 248F
EEA nationals and their families	255 to 257B
Retired persons of independent means	266 to 270
Partners of persons who have or have had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as retired persons of independent means	271 to 273F
Children of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as retired persons of independent means	274 to 276
Long residence	276A to 276D
Private life	276ADE to 276DH
HM Forces	276DI to 276QA
Spouses, civil partners, unmarried or same-sex partners of persons settled or seeking settlement in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q (HM Forces rules) or of members of HM Forces who are exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and have at least 5 years' continuous service	276R to 276W
Children of a parent, parents or a relative settled or seeking settlement in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 276E to 276Q (HM Forces rules) or of members of HM Forces who are exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and have at least 5 years' continuous service	276X to 276AC
Spouses, civil partners, unmarried or same-sex partners of armed forces members who are exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971	276AD to 276AF
Children of armed forces members who are exempt from immigration control under Section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971	276AG to 276AI
Limited leave to enter for relevant Afghan citizens	276BA1 to 276BS1
Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for persons granted limited leave to enter the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 276BA1 to 276BS1 of	276BS2 to 276BS4

	<b>Paragraph number</b>
the Immigration Rules	
Parent of a Tier 4 (child) student	276BT1 to 276BV1
<a href="#">Part 8: Family members</a>	
Transitional provisions and interaction between Part 8 and Appendix FM	A277 to A281
Spouses and civil partners	277 to 289
Victims of domestic violence	289A to 289D
Fiance(e)s and proposed civil partners	289AA to 295
Unmarried and same-sex partners	295AA to 295O
Children	296 to 316F
Parents, grandparents and other dependent relatives	317 to 319
Family members of relevant points-based system migrants	319AA to 319J
Other family members of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection	319L to 319U
Parents, grandparents and other dependent relatives of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection	319V to 319Y
<a href="#">Part 9: General grounds for the refusal of entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain, variation of leave to enter or remain and curtailment of leave in the United Kingdom</a>	
Refusal of entry clearance or leave to enter the United Kingdom	A320 to 320
Refusal of leave to enter in relation to a person in possession of an entry clearance	321 to 321A
Refusal of variation of leave to enter or remain or curtailment of leave	322 to 323C
Crew members	324
<a href="#">Part 10: Registration with the police</a>	325 to 326
<a href="#">Part 11: Asylum</a>	326A to 326H
<a href="#">Part 11A: Temporary Protection</a>	354 to 356B
<a href="#">Part 11B: Asylum</a>	357 to 361
<a href="#">Part 12: Procedure and Rights of appeal</a>	353 to 353B
<a href="#">Part 13: Deportation</a>	A362 to 400
<a href="#">Part 14: Stateless persons</a>	401 to 416
<a href="#">Part 15: Condition to hold an Academic Technology Approval Scheme (ATAS) clearance certificate</a>	417
Appendix 1: DELETED	
<a href="#">Appendix 2: Countries or territories whose nationals or citizens are relevant foreign nationals for the purposes of Part 10 of these Rules app 2</a>	
Appendix 3: DELETED	

	Paragraph number
Appendix 4: DELETED	
Appendix 5: DELETED	
<a href="#">Appendix 6: Academic subjects that need a certificate</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix 7: Overseas workers in private households</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix A: Attributes</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix AR: Administrative review</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix AR (EU)</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix Armed Forces</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix B: English language</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix C: Maintenance (funds)</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix D: Highly skilled migrants</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix E: Maintenance (funds) for the family of Relevant Points Based Systems Migrants</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix ECAA: ECAA Nationals and settlement</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix EU: EU citizens and family members</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix EU (Family Permit)</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix F: Archived Immigration Rules</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix FM: Family members</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix FM-SE: Family members - specified evidence</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix G: Youth Mobility Scheme</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix H: Tier 4 documentary requirements</a>	
Appendix I: DELETED	
<a href="#">Appendix J: Codes of practice for skilled work</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix K: Shortage occupation list</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix KoLL: Knowledge of language and life</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix L: Tier 1 competent body criteria</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix M: Sports governing bodies</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix N: Authorised exchange schemes</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix O: Approved English Language tests</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix P: Lists of financial institutions</a>	
Appendix Q: DELETED	
Appendix R: DELETED	
Appendix S: DELETED	
<a href="#">Appendix SN: Service of notices</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix T: Tuberculosis screening</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix U: Seasonal Worker Scheme</a>	

	<b>Paragraph number</b>
<a href="#">Appendix V: Visitor rules</a>	
<a href="#">Appendix W: Immigration Rules for Workers</a>	

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Introduction

This is a consolidated version of the current Immigration Rules.

The Home Secretary has made changes in the Rules laid down by him as to the practice to be followed in the administration of the Immigration Acts for regulating entry into and the stay of persons in the United Kingdom and contained in the statement laid before Parliament on 23 March 1990 (HC 251) (as amended). This statement contains the Rules as changed and replaces the provisions of HC 251 (as amended).

2. Immigration Officers, Entry Clearance Officers and all staff of the Home Office will carry out their duties without regard to the race, colour or religion of persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom.

3. In these Rules words importing the masculine gender include the feminine unless the contrary intention appears.

## Implementation and transitional provisions

4. These Rules come into effect on 1 October 1994 and will apply to all decisions taken on or after that date save that any application made before 1 October 1994 for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain or variation of leave to enter or remain other than an application for leave by a person seeking asylum shall be decided under the provisions of HC 251, as amended, as if these Rules had not been made.

## Application

5. Save where expressly indicated, these Rules do not apply to those persons who are entitled to enter or remain in the United Kingdom by virtue of the provisions of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016. But any person who is not entitled to rely on the provisions of those Regulations is covered by these Rules.

## Interpretation

6. In these Rules the following interpretations apply:

"the **Immigration Acts**" has the same meaning as it has in the Interpretation Act 1978.

"the **1993 Act**" is the Asylum and Immigration Appeals Act 1993.

"the **1996 Act**" is the Asylum and Immigration Act 1996

"the **2006 EEA Regulations**" means the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006

"**adoption**" unless the contrary intention appears, includes a de facto adoption in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 309A of these Rules, and "adopted" and "adoptive parent" should be construed accordingly.

In Appendix FM references to '**application for leave to remain**' include an application for variation of leave to enter or remain of a person in the UK.

"**Approved Destination Status Agreement with China**" means the Memorandum of Understanding on visa and related issues concerning tourist groups from the People's Republic of China to the United Kingdom as a approved destination, signed on 21 January 2005.

"**a bona fide private education institution**" is a private education institution which:

- a) maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance of students, and supplies these to the Border and Immigration Agency when requested;
- b) provides courses which involve a minimum of 15 hours organised daytime study per week;
- c) ensures a suitably qualified tutor is present during the hours of study to offer teaching and instruction to the students;
- d) offers courses leading to qualifications recognised by the appropriate accreditation bodies;
- e) employs suitably qualified staff to provide teaching, guidance and support to the students;
- f) provides adequate accommodation, facilities, staffing levels and equipment to support the numbers of students enrolled at the institution; and
- g) if it offers tuition support to external students at degree level, ensures that such students are registered with the UK degree awarding body.

"**Business day**" means any day other than Saturday or Sunday, a day which is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in the part of the United Kingdom to which the notice is sent, Christmas Day or Good Friday.

"**civil partner**" means a civil partnership which exists under or by virtue of the Civil Partnership Act 2004 (and any reference to a civil partner is to be read accordingly);

"**conviction**" means conviction for a criminal offence in the UK or any other country.

"**curtailment**" in relation to the curtailment of a person's leave to enter or remain in the UK, means curtailing their leave such that they will have a shorter period of, or no, leave remaining.

"**degree level study**" means a course which leads to a recognised United Kingdom degree at bachelor's level or above, or an equivalent qualification at level 6 or above of the Regulated Qualifications Framework, or levels 9 or above of the Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework.

Under Part 8 of these Rules, "**post-graduate level study**" means a course at level 7 or above of the Regulated Qualifications Framework, or level 11 or above of the Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework, which leads to a recognised United Kingdom postgraduate degree at Master's level or above, or an equivalent qualification at the same level.

"**foundation degree**" means a programme of study which leads to a qualification awarded by an English higher education provider with degree awarding powers which is at a minimum of level 5 on the Regulated Qualifications Framework, or awarded on a directly equivalent basis in the devolved administrations.

"**Pathway Course**" means a course which prepares a student for progression to another course at a specific UK recognised body or a body in receipt of public funding as a higher education institution from the Department for the Economy in Northern Ireland, the Office for Students, the



Higher Education Funding Council for Wales, the Scottish Funding Council or any other provider registered with the Office for Students. It does not include a pre-sessional course.

**"primary degree"** means a qualification obtained from a course of degree level study, which did not feature as an entry requirement a previous qualification obtained from degree level study. An undergraduate degree is a primary degree. A Masters degree that has a Bachelor degree as an entry requirement is not a primary degree.

A **"UK recognised body"** is an institution that has been granted degree awarding powers by either a Royal Charter, an Act of Parliament or the Privy Council. For the purposes of these Rules we will consider Health Education South London and Health Education England as equivalent to UK recognised bodies.

**"Embedded College offering Pathway Courses"** means a sponsor recognised by the Home Office as a private provider, usually part of a network and operating within or near to the premises of a higher education institution, delivering pathway courses which prepare students for entry to higher education programmes at that a higher education institution. This does not include pre-sessional courses. The higher education institution must be a UK recognised body, or a body in receipt of public funding as a higher education institution from the Department for the Economy in Northern Ireland, the Office for Students, the Higher Education Funding Council for Wales, the Scottish Funding Council or any other provider registered with the Office for Students.

A **"UK listed body"** is an institution that is not a UK recognised body but which provides full courses that lead to the award of a degree by a UK recognised body.

A **"state-funded school or academy"** means:

- a) In England: An **"Academy"** as defined by and established under the Academies Act 2010, as amended. This includes academy schools, 16-19 academies and alternative provision academies
- b) In England and Wales: A **"school maintained by a local authority"** being an institution defined in the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 or the Education Act 1996, both as amended. This includes community schools, foundation schools, voluntary aided schools, voluntary controlled schools, community special schools, foundation special schools, pupil referral units, and maintained nursery schools.
- c) In Northern Ireland: A **"grant-aided school"** being a school to which grants are paid under the Education Orders as defined in the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986. This includes controlled, maintained, grant-maintained integrated schools and voluntary grammar schools.
- d) In Scotland: A **"public school"** and a **"grant-aided school"**, both as defined in section 135 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 which defines a "public school" to mean "a school under the management of an education authority". For the avoidance of doubt, these definitions include any such nursery schools and special schools. **"Special school"** has the meaning given in section 29(1) of the Education (Additional Support for Learning) (Scotland) Act 2004.

A **"non-maintained special school"** (in England and Wales) means: A school approved by the Secretary of State under section 342(1) of the Education Act 1996 (as amended) which is specially organised to make special educational provision for pupils with special educational needs, and is not a community or foundation special school

An **"Independent School"** means a school which is:

- a) a school in England or Wales at which full time education is provided for (i) five or more pupils of compulsory school age (whether or not such education is also provided at it for pupils under or over that age) or for (ii) at least one pupil of compulsory school age (whether or not such education is also provided at it for pupils under or over that age) for whom an education, health and care (EHC) plan or a statement of special educational needs is maintained, or who is looked after by a local authority (within the meaning of section 22 of the Children Act 1989), and in either case is not a school maintained by a local authority, or a non-maintained special school; but
- b) is not an academy;
- c) a school in Scotland at which full-time education is provided for pupils of school age (whether or not such education is also provided for pupils under or over that age), which is not a public school or a grant-aided school; or

a school in Northern Ireland that has been registered with the Department of Education and is not grant-aided.

A “**higher education provider**” is a Tier 4 sponsor which:

- a) in England, is an institution that is required to register with the Office for Students, because it is an “English Higher Education Provider”, as defined in the Office for Students Regulations and section 83 of the Higher Education and Research Act 2017;
- b) in Northern Ireland, is a higher education institution as set out in the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1993, or a body that provides higher education, and is recognised under the Further Education (Northern Ireland) Order 1997, with “in developmental” or “established provider” status;
- c) in Scotland, is an institution that provides higher education within the meaning of section 38 of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 1992 and which is a post-16 education body within the meaning of section 35(1) of the Further and Higher Education (Scotland) Act 2005;
- d) in Wales, is an institution that offers higher education provision and is a “regulated institution”, as defined in the Higher Education (Wales) Act 2015. For the purpose of the 2015 Act, higher education is defined as education provided by means of a course of any description mentioned in Schedule 6 to the Education Reform Act 1988.

A “**track record of compliance**” means a four-year track record of immigration compliance and Educational Oversight, established by a Tier 4 sponsor in accordance with the requirements set out in the Tier 4 guidance for sponsors which is published on the visa and immigration pages of the GOV.UK website.

“**EEA national**” has the meaning given in regulation 2(1) of the 2006 EEA Regulations.

“**an external student**” is a student studying for a degree from a UK degree awarding body without any requirement to attend the UK degree awarding body's premises or a UK Listed Body's premises for lectures and tutorials.

“**a Short-term student**” means a person who is granted leave under paragraphs A57A to A57H of these Rules.

“**United Kingdom passport**” bears the meaning it has in the Immigration Act 1971.

“**a UK Bachelors degree**” means

- a) A programme of study or research which leads to the award, by or on behalf of a university, college or other body which is authorised by Royal Charter or by or under an

Act of Parliament to grant degrees, of a qualification designated by the awarding institution to be of Bachelors degree level; or

- b) A programme of study or research, which leads to a recognised award for the purposes of section 214(2)(c) of the Education Reform Act 1988, of a qualification designated by the awarding institution to be of Bachelors degree level.

**"Immigration Officer"** includes a Customs Officer acting as an Immigration Officer.

**"Multiple Entry work permit employment"** is work permit employment where the person concerned does not intend to spend a continuous period in the United Kingdom in work permit employment.

**"public funds"** means

- a) housing under Part VI or VII of the Housing Act 1996 and under Part II of the Housing Act 1985, Part I or II of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987, Part II of the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 or Part II of the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1988;
- b) attendance allowance, severe disablement allowance, carer's allowance and disability living allowance under Part III of the Social Security Contribution and Benefits Act 1992; income support, council tax benefit and housing benefit under Part VII of that Act; a social fund payment under Part VIII of that Act; child benefit under Part IX of that Act; income based jobseeker's allowance under the Jobseekers Act 1995, income related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (employment and support allowance) state pension credit under the State Pension Credit Act 2002; or child tax credit and working tax credit under Part 1 of the Tax Credits Act 2002;
- c) attendance allowance, severe disablement allowance, carer's allowance and disability living allowance under Part III of the Social Security Contribution and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992; income support, council tax benefit and, housing benefit under Part VII of that Act; a social fund payment under Part VIII of that Act; child benefit under Part IX of that Act; income based jobseeker's allowance under the Jobseekers (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 or income related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act (Northern Ireland) 2007;
- d) Universal Credit under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or Personal Independence Payment under Part 4 of that Act;
- e) Universal Credit, Personal Independence Payment or any domestic rate relief under the the Welfare Reform (Northern Ireland) Order 2015;
- f) a council tax reduction under a council tax reduction scheme made under section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 in relation to England or Wales or a council tax reduction pursuant to the Council Tax Reduction (Scotland) Regulations 2012 or the Council Tax Reduction (State Pension Credit) (Scotland) Regulations 2012;
- g) a payment made from a welfare fund under the Welfare Funds (Scotland) Act 2015;
- h) a discretionary support payment made in accordance with any regulations made under article 135 of the Welfare Reform (Northern Ireland) Order 2015;
- i) a discretionary payment made by a local authority under section 1 of the Localism Act 2011.

**"settled in the United Kingdom"** means that the person concerned:

- a) is free from any restriction on the period for which he may remain save that a person entitled to an exemption under Section 8 of the Immigration Act 1971 (otherwise than as a member of the home forces) is not to be regarded as settled in the United Kingdom except in so far as Section 8(5A) so provides; and
- b) is either:

- (i) ordinarily resident in the United Kingdom without having entered or remained in breach of the immigration laws; or
- (ii) despite having entered or remained in breach of the immigration laws, has subsequently entered lawfully or has been granted leave to remain and is ordinarily resident.

**"a parent"** includes

- a) the stepfather of a child whose father is dead and the reference to stepfather includes a relationship arising through civil partnership;
- b) the stepmother of a child whose mother is dead and the reference to stepmother includes a relationship arising through civil partnership and;
- c) the father as well as the mother of an illegitimate child where he is proved to be the father;
- d) an adoptive parent, where a child was adopted in accordance with a decision taken by the competent administrative authority or court in a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the United Kingdom or where a child is the subject of a de facto adoption in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 309A of these Rules (except that an adopted child or a child who is the subject of a de facto adoption may not make an application for leave to enter or remain in order to accompany, join or remain with an adoptive parent under paragraphs 297-303);
- e) in the case of a child born in the United Kingdom who is not a British citizen, a person to whom there has been a genuine transfer of parental responsibility on the ground of the original parent(s)' inability to care for the child.

**"date of application"** means the date of application determined in accordance with paragraph 30 or 34G of these rules as appropriate.

**"a valid application"** means an application made in accordance with the requirements of Part 1 of these Rules.

**"application for asylum"** has the meaning given in paragraph 327 of these Rules.

**"Refugee Convention"** means the 1951 United Nations Convention and its 1967 Protocol relating to the Status of Refugees.

**"refugee status"** is the recognition by the UK, following consideration of an **application for asylum**, that a person meets the criteria in paragraph 334.

**"refugee leave"** means limited leave granted pursuant to paragraph 334 or 335 of these rules and has not been revoked pursuant to paragraph 339A to 339AC or 339B of these rules.

**"humanitarian protection"** means limited leave granted pursuant to paragraph 339C of these rules and has not been revoked pursuant to paragraph 339G to 339H of these rules.

**'Protection claim'** has the same meaning as in section 82(2)(a) of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002.

**"a period of imprisonment"** referred to in these rules has the same meaning as set out in section 38(2) of the UK Borders Act 2007.

**"Overstayed"** or **"Overstaying"** means the applicant has stayed in the UK beyond the latest of:

- (i) the time limit attached to the last period of leave granted, or
- (ii) beyond the period that his leave was extended under sections 3C or 3D of the Immigration Act 1971.

**"intention to live permanently with the other"** or **"intend to live together permanently"** means an intention to live together, evidenced by a clear commitment from both parties that they will live together permanently in the UK immediately following the outcome of the application in question or as soon as circumstances permit thereafter. However, where an application is made under Appendix Armed Forces the words "in the UK" in this definition do not apply. Where an application is made under Appendix FM and the sponsor is a permanent member of HM Diplomatic Service, or a comparable UK-based staff member of the British Council, the Department for International Development or the Home Office on a tour of duty outside the UK, the words "in the UK" in this definition do not apply.

**"present and settled"** or **"present and settled in the UK"** means that the person concerned is settled in the United Kingdom and, at the time that an application under these Rules is made, is physically present here or is coming here with or to join the applicant and intends to make the UK their home with the applicant if the application is successful.

Where the person concerned is a British Citizen or settled in the UK and is:

- (i) a member of HM Forces serving overseas, or
- (ii) a permanent member of HM Diplomatic Service, or a comparable UK-based staff member of the British Council, the Department for International Development or the Home Office on a tour of duty outside the UK, and the applicant has provided the evidence specified in paragraph 26A of Appendix FM-SE, then for the purposes of Appendix FM the person is to be regarded as present and settled in the UK, and in paragraphs R-LTRP.1.1.(a) and R-ILRP.1.1.(a) of Appendix FM the words "and their partner must be in the UK" are to be disregarded.

For the purposes of an application under Appendix FM, or as a fiancé(e), proposed civil partner, spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, same sex partner, child, parent or adult dependent relative under Part 8, an EEA national with a permanent right to reside in the UK under European law must hold either a valid residence permit issued under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2000 which has been endorsed under the Immigration Rules to show permission to remain in the UK indefinitely, or a valid document certifying permanent residence issued under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016, 2006 or predecessor instruments in order to be regarded as present and settled in the UK. This does not, however, apply if the EEA national in question has been, or would be if they were to make a valid application in the case of an Irish citizen, granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under Appendix EU to these rules.

For the purposes of an application under Appendix FM, or as a fiancé(e), proposed civil partner, spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, same sex partner, child, parent or adult dependent relative under Part 8, a non-EEA national with a permanent right to reside in the UK under European law must hold either a valid residence document issued under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2000 which has been endorsed under the Immigration Rules to show permission to remain in the UK indefinitely, or a valid permanent residence card issued under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016, 2006 or predecessor instruments in order to be regarded as present and settled in the UK. This does not, however, apply if the non-EEA national in question has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under Appendix EU to these rules.

**"sponsor"** means the person in relation to whom an applicant is seeking leave to enter or remain as their spouse, fiancé, civil partner, proposed civil partner, unmarried partner, same-sex partner or dependent relative, as the case may be, under paragraphs 277 to 295O or 317 to 319 or the person in relation to whom an applicant is seeking entry clearance or leave as their partner or dependent relative under Appendix FM.

**"overcrowded"** means overcrowded within the meaning of the Housing Act 1985, the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 or the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1988 (as appropriate).

**"working illegally"** means working in breach of conditions of leave or working when in the UK without valid leave where such leave is required.

**"in breach of immigration laws"** means without valid leave where such leave is required, or in breach of the conditions of leave.

**"adequate"** and **"adequately"** in relation to a maintenance and accommodation requirement shall mean that, after income tax, national insurance contributions and housing costs have been deducted, there must be available to the family the level of income that would be available to them if the family was in receipt of income support.

**"occupy exclusively"** in relation to accommodation shall mean that part of the accommodation must be for the exclusive use of the family.

**"must not be leading an independent life"** "must not be leading an independent life" or "is not leading an independent life" means that the applicant does not have a partner as defined in Appendix FM; is living with their parents (except where they are at boarding school, college or university as part of their full-time education); is not employed full-time (unless aged 18 years or over); is wholly or mainly dependent upon their parents for financial support (unless aged 18 years or over); and is wholly or mainly dependent upon their parents for emotional support. Where a relative other than a parent may act as the sponsor of the applicant, references in this definition to "parents" shall be read as applying to that other relative.

**"prohibited degree of relationship"** has the same meaning as in the Marriage Act 1949, the Marriage (Prohibited Degrees of Relationship) Act 1986 and the Civil Partnership Act 2004.

**"visa nationals"** are the persons specified in Appendix 2 to Appendix V: Visitors who need a visa for the United Kingdom for a visit or for any other purposes where seeking entry for 6 months or less.

**"non-visa nationals"** are persons who are not specified in Appendix 2 to Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors.

**"specified national"** is a person specified in Appendix 3 to these Rules who seeks leave to enter the United Kingdom for a period of more than 6 months.

**"employment"** unless the contrary intention appears, includes paid and unpaid employment, paid and unpaid work placements undertaken as part of a course or period of study, self employment and engaging in business or any professional activity.

**"the Human Rights Convention"** means the Convention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms, agreed by the Council of Europe at Rome on 4th November 1950 as it has effect for the time being in relation to the United Kingdom.

**"Biometric immigration document"** means a document recording biometric information issued in accordance with regulations under section 5 of the UK Borders Act 2007.

**"immigration employment document"** means a work permit or any other document which relates to employment and is issued for the purpose of these Rules or in connection with leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom.

**"Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training"** means employment in a medical post or training programme which has been approved by the General Medical Council, or employment in a postgraduate training programme in dentistry.

**"these Rules"** means these immigration rules (HC 395) made under section 3(2) of the Immigration Act 1971.

A **'refugee'** is a refugee as defined in regulation 2 of The Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulation 2006.

In part 6A of these Rules, "relevant grant allocation period" means a specified period of time, which will be published by the Secretary of State on the visas and immigration pages of the gov.uk website, during which applications for entry clearance or leave to enter in respect of a particular route may be granted subject to the grant allocation for that period;

In part 6A of these Rules, "grant allocation" means a limit, details of which will be published by the Secretary of State on the visas and immigration pages of the gov.uk website, on the number of grants of entry clearance or leave to enter which may be granted in respect of a particular route during the relevant grant allocation period;

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Highly Skilled Migrant"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 135A to 135G of the Rules in force before 30th June 2008.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Highly Skilled Migrant Programme Approval Letter"** means a letter issued by the Home Office confirming that the applicant meets the criteria specified by the Secretary of State for entry to or stay in the UK under the Highly Skilled Migrant Programme.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Participant in the Fresh Talent Working in Scotland Scheme"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 143A to 143F of the Rules in force before 30th June 2008.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Participant in the International Graduates Scheme"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 135O to 135T of the Rules in force before 30th June 2008.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 70 to 75 of these Rules.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Self-Employed"** means an applicant is registered as self-employed with HM Revenue & Customs, or is employed by a company of which the applicant is a controlling shareholder.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Student"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 57 to 62 of these Rules.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, **"Student Nurse"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 63 to 69 of these Rules.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**Student Re-Sitting an Examination**" means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 69A to 69F of these Rules.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**Student Writing-Up a Thesis**" means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 69G to 69L of these Rules.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "week" means a period of 7 days beginning with a Monday.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**Work Permit Holder**" means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 128 to 133 of these Rules.

Under Appendix A of these Rules, an "**A-rated Sponsor**" is a Sponsor which is recorded as being "A-rated" on the register of licensed Sponsors maintained by the United Kingdom Border Agency.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**Tier 4 Sponsor**" means a sponsor which is recorded as having "Tier 4 Sponsor status" on the register of licensed sponsors maintained by the Home Office.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**Probationary Sponsor**" means a Tier 4 sponsor which is recorded as having " Probationary Sponsor status" on the register of licensed sponsors maintained by the Home Office

Under paragraph 34K of these Rules, a "Premium Sponsor" is a Sponsor which is recorded as holding Premium status on the register of licensed Sponsors maintained by the United Kingdom Border Agency.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**Certificate of Sponsorship**" means an authorisation issued by the Secretary of State to a Sponsor in respect of one or more applications, or potential applications, for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as a Tier 2 migrant or a Tier 5 migrant in accordance with these Rules.

Under Part 6A and Appendix A of these Rules, "**Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies**" means a unique reference number electronically issued by a sponsor via the Sponsor Management System to an applicant for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as a Tier 4 Migrant in accordance with these Rules.

Under Parts 6A and 9 of these Rules, "**Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service**" means a computerised interface with the Points Based System computer database which allows a United Kingdom Border Agency caseworker or entry clearance officer assessing a migrant's application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain to access and review details of the migrant's Certificate of Sponsorship, including details of the migrant's Sponsor, together with details of the job and other details associated with the circumstances in which the Certificate of Sponsorship was issued.

Under Part 6A and Appendix A of these Rules, "**length of the period of engagement**" is the period beginning with the employment start date as recorded on the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking service entry which relates to the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number for which the migrant was awarded points under Appendix A and ending on the employment end date as recorded in the same entry.

Under Part 6A and Appendix A of these Rules, a "**genuine vacancy**" is a vacancy which exists in practice (or would exist in practice were it not filled by the applicant) for a position which:



- a) requires the jobholder to undertake the specific duties and responsibilities, for the weekly hours and length of the period of engagement, described by the Sponsor in the Certificate of Sponsorship relating to the applicant; and
- b) does not include dissimilar and/or unequally skilled duties such that the Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code used by the Sponsor as stated in the Certificate of Sponsorship relating to the applicant is inappropriate.

Under Part 6A and Appendix A of these Rules, working for “**the same employer**” or “**the same Sponsor**” includes working for a different employer or Sponsor in circumstances which constitute a “relevant transfer” under Regulation 3(1) of the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006, or similar protection, provided the worker’s duties remain unchanged.

Under Part 6A and Appendix A of these Rules, “**Designated Competent Body**” means an organisation which has been approved by the Home Office to endorse applicants as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant.

Under Part 6A and Appendix A of these Rules, “**Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Unique Reference Number**” means a unique reference number issued for the purposes of managing the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit and provided by the Home Office to an applicant prior to making his application as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant.

‘Notice of liability for removal’ means a notice given that a person is or will be liable for removal under section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 as amended by the Immigration Act 2014. For cases that pre-date the Immigration Act 2014 coming into force, “notice of liability for removal” refers to a decision to remove in accordance with section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999, a decision to remove an illegal entrant by way of directions under paragraphs 8 to 10 of Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971 or a decision to remove in accordance with section 47 of the Immigration, Asylum and Nationality Act 2006.

‘Pending appeal’ has the same meaning as in section 104 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, “**Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service**” means a computerised interface with the Points Based System computer database which allows a United Kingdom Border Agency caseworker or entry clearance officer assessing a migrant's application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 4 migrant under these Rules to access and review details of the migrant's Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies, including details of the migrant's Sponsor, together with details of the course of study and other details associated with the circumstances in which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was issued.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, “**Sponsor**” means the person or Government that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service or Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as being the Sponsor for a migrant.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, a reference to a “**sponsor licence**” means a licence granted by the Secretary of State to a person who, by virtue of such a grant, is licensed as a Sponsor under Tiers 2, 4 or 5 of the Points Based System.

In Appendix A of these Rules, “Immigration Skills Charge” means any charge payable under regulations made under section 70A of the Immigration Act 2014.

In Part 6A and Appendices A and J of these Rules, “**settled worker**” means a person who:

- (i) is a national of the UK,
- (ii) is a person with a right of residence in accordance with the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2006 or, except where that person is subject to worker authorisation, the regulations made under section 2 of the European Union (Accessions) Act 2006 in combination with section 2(2) of the European Communities Act 1972 or the regulations made under section 4 of the European Union (Croatian Accession and Irish Protocol) Act 2013,
- (iii) is a British overseas territories citizen, except those from Sovereign Base Areas in Cyprus,
- (iv) is a Commonwealth citizen with leave to enter or remain granted on the basis of UK Ancestry (paragraphs 186 to 193 of these Rules), or
- (v) has settled status in the UK within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971, as amended by the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999, and the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002.

In Appendix A of these Rules, "**voluntary fieldwork**" means activities which would not normally be offered at a waged or salaried rate and which contribute directly to the achievement or advancement of the sponsor's charitable purpose. It does not include work ancillary to the sponsor's charitable purpose including, for example, routine back office administrative roles, retail or other sales roles, fund-raising roles and roles involved in the maintenance of the sponsor's offices and other assets.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**supplementary employment**" means other employment in a job which appears on the Shortage Occupation List in Appendix K, or in the same profession and at the same professional level as that which the migrant is being sponsored to do provided that:

- a) the migrant remains working for the Sponsor in the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do,
- b) the other employment does not exceed 20 hours per week and takes place outside of the hours when the migrant is contracted to work for the Sponsor in the employment the migrant is being sponsored to do.

Under part 6A and Appendix A of these Rules, "**overseas higher education institution**" means an institution which holds overseas accreditation confirmed by UK NARIC as offering degree programmes which are equivalent to UK degree level qualifications, and which teach no more than half of a degree programme in the UK as a study abroad programme.

"**Business person**" means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 200 to 208 of the Rules in force before 30th June 2008.

"**Investor**" means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 224 to 229 of the Rules in force before 30th June 2008.

"**Self-employed Lawyer**" means a migrant granted entry clearance, or leave to enter or remain, outside the Rules under the concession for Self-employed lawyers that formerly appeared in Chapter 6, Section 1 Annex D of the Immigration Directorate instructions.

"**Points Based System Migrant**" means a migrant applying for or granted leave as a Tier 1 Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant, a Tier 4 Migrant or a Tier 5 Migrant.

**"Tier 1 Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant, a Tier 1 (General) Migrant, a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant.

**"Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 245B to 245BF of these Rules.

**"Tier 1 (General) Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 245C to 245CE of these Rules.

**"Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 245D to 245DF of these Rules.

**"Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 245E to 245EF of these Rules.

**"Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 245F to 245FB of these Rules in place on or after 6 April 2012.

**"Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave under paragraphs 245F to 245FE of the Rules in place before 6 April 2012.

**"Tier 2 Migrant"** means a migrant who is granted leave as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant.

**Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245G to 245GF of these Rules.

**"Tier 2 (General) Migrant"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245H to 245HF of these Rules and who obtains points under paragraphs 76 to 84A of Appendix A.

**"Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245H to 245HF of these Rules and who obtains points under paragraphs 85 to 92 of Appendix A.

**"Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245H to 245HF of these Rules and who obtains points under paragraphs 93 to 100 of Appendix A."

**"Tier 4 (General) Student"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245ZT to 245ZY of these Rules.

**"Tier 4 (Child) Student"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245ZZ to 245ZZD of these Rules.

**"Tier 4 Migrant"** means a Tier 4 (General) Student or a Tier 4 (Child) Student.

"expected end date of a course leading to the award of a PhD" means the date the PhD is expected to be formally confirmed, by the sponsor, as completed to the standard required for the award of a PhD and recorded on the confirmation of acceptance for studies accompanying the application for leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme.

"Tier 5 (Youth Mobility) Temporary Migrant" means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245ZI to 245ZL of these Rules.

"Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant" means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 245ZM to 245ZS of these Rules.

"Deemed sponsorship status" means that the country or territory is not required to issue its nationals or passport holders with a Certificate of Sponsorship in order to enable a successful application under the Tier 5 Youth Mobility Scheme and is held by a country or territory listed as such at Appendix G of these Rules.

"Tier 5 Migrant" means a migrant who is either a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant or a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility) Temporary Migrant.

Under Part 6A of these Rules "**Government Authorised Exchange Scheme**" means a scheme under the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Government Authorised Exchange sub-category which is endorsed by a Government Department in support of Government objectives and provides temporary work in an occupation which appears on the list of occupations skilled to National Qualifications Framework level 3, as stated in the codes of practice for Tier 2 Sponsors published by the Home Office, and where the migrant will be supernumerary.

Under Part 6A of these Rules "**Work Experience Programme**" means work experience including volunteering and job-shadowing, internships and work exchange programmes under a Government Authorised Exchange Scheme.

Under Part 6A of these Rules "**Research Programme**" means research programmes and fellowships under a Government Authorised Exchange Scheme where the migrant is working on a scientific, academic, medical, or government research project/s at either a UK Higher Education Institution or another research institution operating under the authority and/or financial sponsorship of a relevant Government Department."

Under Part 6A of these Rules "**Training Programme**" means a training programme under a Government Authorised Exchange Scheme where the migrant either receives formal, practical training in the fields of science and / or medicine or will be trained by HM Armed Forces or by UK emergency services, or meets the requirements of paragraph 245ZQ(b)(vi)(1) to (3)(a).

Under Part 6A of these Rules "Overseas Government Language Programme" means an overseas Government sponsored professional language development programme under the Government Authorised Exchange Scheme where the migrant delivers language training and participates in a cultural exchange programme that is fully or partially paid for by the overseas government or an organisation affiliated to an overseas government.

Under Part 6A of these Rules, "**Temporary Engagement as a Sports Broadcaster**" means providing guest expert commentary on a particular sporting event."

"**Contractual Service Supplier**" means a migrant who is granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain under paragraphs 245ZP(e) and 245ZR(b)(ii)(3) of these Rules on the basis that the circumstances in which such leave is sought engage the United Kingdom's commitments in respect of contractual service suppliers under the relevant provisions of one of the agreements specified in paragraph 111(f)(i) of Appendix A of these Rules.

"**Independent Professional**" means a migrant who is granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain under paragraphs 245ZP(e) and 245ZR(b)(ii)(3) of these Rules on the basis that the circumstances in which such leave is sought engage the United Kingdom's

commitments in respect of independent professionals under the relevant provisions of one of the agreements specified in paragraph 111(f)(i) of Appendix A of these Rules.

**"Jewish Agency Employee"** means a migrant granted leave outside of these Rules under the concession that formerly appeared in Chapter 17 Section 5 Part 2 of the Immigration Directorate Instructions.

**"Member of the Operational Ground Staff of an Overseas-owned Airline"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 178 to 185 of the Rules in force before 27 November 2008.

**"Minister of Religion, Missionary or Member of a Religious Order"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 170 to 177A of the Rules in force before 27 November 2008.

**"Overseas Qualified Nurse or Midwife"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 69M to 69R of the Rules in force before 27 November 2008.

**"Participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 135O to 135T of the Rules in force before 1 May 2007.

**"Representative of an Overseas Newspaper, News Agency or Broadcasting Organisation"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 136 to 143 of the Rules in force before 27 November 2008.

**"Student Union Sabbatical Officer"** means a migrant who has been granted entry clearance under paragraph 245ZV or leave to remain under paragraph 245ZX, and has been elected to a full-time, salaried, executive union position. This position must be in the student union of the migrant's sponsor institution or with the National Union of Students of the UK.

**"Working Holidaymaker"** means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 95 to 97 of the Rules in force before 27 November 2008.

A **"visitor"** is a person granted leave to enter or remain in the UK under paragraphs 40-56Z, 75A-M or 82-87 of these Rules before 24 April 2015 or under Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors on or after 24 April 2015.

An **"Amateur"** is a person who engages in a sport or creative activity solely for personal enjoyment and who is not seeking to derive a living from the activity. This also includes a person playing or coaching in a charity game.

A **"Professional Sports person"**, is someone, whether paid or unpaid, who:

1. is currently providing services as a sports person, playing or coaching in any capacity, at a professional or semi-professional level of sport;
2. is currently receiving payment, including payment in kind, for playing or coaching, and that payment covers all, or the majority of, their costs for travelling to, and living in, the UK, or has received such payment within the previous four years;
3. is currently registered to a professional or semi-professional sports team, or has been so registered within the previous four years. This includes all academy and development team age groups;
4. has represented their nation or national team within the previous two years, including all youth and development age groups from under 17's upwards;

5. has represented their state or regional team within the previous two years, including all youth and development age groups from under 17's upwards;

6. has an established international reputation in their chosen field of sport; and/or

7. engages an agent or representative, with the aim of finding opportunities as a sportsperson, and/or developing a current or future career as a sportsperson, or has engaged such an agent in the last 12 months, unless they are playing or coaching as an Amateur in a charity event, or they are a Tier 4 (General) Student who is studying a course at degree level or above at a higher education provider and playing or coaching sport as an Amateur or as part of a work placement that is undertaken as an integral and assessed part of their course.

A "**Series of events**" is two or more linked events, such as a tour, or rounds of a competition, which do not add up to a league or a season.

"**Writer, Composer or Artist**" means a migrant granted leave under paragraphs 232 to 237 of the Rules in force before 30th June 2008.

"**Start-up migrant**" means a migrant who is granted leave in the Start-up category under Appendix W of these Rules.

"**Innovator**" (other than references in Part 6 and Appendix F which are no longer in use) means a migrant who is granted leave in the Innovator category under Appendix W of these Rules.

In paragraph 320(7B) and paragraph 320(11) of these Rules:

"**Deception**" means making false representations or submitting false documents (whether or not material to the application), or failing to disclose material facts.

"**Illegal Entrant**" has the same definition as in section 33(1) of the Immigration Act 1971.

In paragraph 320(22) and 322(12) of these Rules, and in paragraphs S-EC.2.3., S-LTR.2.3. and S-ILR.2.3. of Appendix FM to these Rules.

"**relevant NHS body**" means

- a) in relation to England-
  - (i) a National Health Service Trust established under section 25 of the National Health Service Act 2006,
  - (ii) a NHS foundation trust.
- b) in relation to Wales-
  - (i) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006,
  - (ii) a National Health Service Trust established under section 18 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006,
  - (iii) a Special Health Authority established under 22 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006.
- c) in relation to Scotland-
  - (i) a Health Board or Special Health Board established under section 2 of the National Health Service (Scotland) Act 1978 (c. 29),

- (ii) the Common Services Agency for the Scottish Health Service established under section 10 of that Act,
- (iii) Healthcare Improvement Scotland established under section 10A of that Act.
- d) in relation to Northern Ireland-
  - (i) the Regional Health and Social Care Board established under the Health and Social Care (Reform) Act (Northern Ireland) 2009,
  - (ii) a Health and Social Care trust established under the Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland) Order 1991 (S.I. 1991/194 (N.I. 1)) and renamed under the Health and Social Care (Reform) Act (Northern Ireland) 2009.

**"relevant NHS regulations"** means:

- (i) in Wales, the National Health Service (Charges to Overseas Visitors) Regulations 1989 (1989 No 306);
- (ii) in Scotland, the National Health Service (Charges to Overseas Visitors) (Scotland) Regulations 1989 as amended (1989 No 364);
- (iii) in Northern Ireland, the Provision of Health Services to Persons Not Ordinarily Resident Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2015 (2015 No 227); or
- (iv) in England, the National Health Service (Charges to Overseas Visitors) Regulations 2015 (2015 No 238).

**"administrative review"** means a review conducted in accordance with Appendix AR of these Rules;

**"eligible decision"** means a decision eligible for administrative review as referred to in paragraphs AR3.2, AR4.2 or AR5.2 of Appendix AR of these Rules;

**"working day"** means a business day in the part of the UK in which the applicant resides or (as the case may be) is detained.

**"National Referral Mechanism"** means the arrangements administered by the Competent Authorities as set out in the guidance found at

<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/victims-oftrafficking-guidance-for-competent-bodies>.

6A. For the purpose of these Rules, a person (P) is not to be regarded as having (or potentially having) recourse to public funds merely because P is (or will be) reliant in whole or in part on public funds provided to P's sponsor unless, as a result of P's presence in the United Kingdom, the sponsor is (or would be) entitled to increased or additional public funds (save where such entitlement to increased or additional public funds is by virtue of P and the sponsor's joint entitlement to benefits under the regulations referred to in paragraph 6B).

6B. Subject to paragraph 6C, a person (P) shall not be regarded as having recourse to public funds if P is entitled to benefits specified under section 115 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 by virtue of regulations made under sub-sections (3) and (4) of that section or section 42 of the Tax Credits Act 2002.

6C. A person (P) making an application from outside the United Kingdom will be regarded as having recourse to public funds where P relies upon the future entitlement to any public funds that would be payable to P or to P's sponsor as a result of P's presence in the United Kingdom, (including those benefits to which P or the sponsor would be entitled as a result of P's presence in the United Kingdom under the regulations referred to in to paragraph 6B)".

**'edible horticulture sector'** means those growing:

- a) **Protected Vegetables** – those grown in glasshouse systems
- b) **Field Vegetables** – those grown outdoors, including vegetables, herbs, leafy salads and potatoes
- c) **Soft Fruit** – those grown outdoors or under cover e.g. in glasshouses or polytunnel. Includes strawberries, raspberries, blackcurrants, blueberries and all ribes and rubus species.
- d) **Top Fruit** (Orchard Fruit) - trees that bear fruit e.g. apples, plums, cherries, apricots.
- e) **Vine and Bines** – both twining or climbing flexible stems of certain plants, e.g. hops is a bine, and grapes is a vine.
- f) **Mushrooms** – typically covers *Agaricus bisporus* species but can also include more exotic species. Typically grown indoors.

'**Seasonal work**' is employment which fluctuates or is restricted according to the season or time of the year.

[Back to top](#)



# Immigration Rules

## Part 1

General provisions regarding entry clearance, leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom

### Leave to enter the United Kingdom

7. A person who is neither a British citizen nor a Commonwealth citizen with the right of abode nor a person who is entitled to enter or remain in the United Kingdom by virtue of the provisions of the 2006 EEA Regulations requires leave to enter the United Kingdom.

8. Under Sections 3 and 4 of the Immigration Act 1971 an Immigration Officer when admitting to the United Kingdom a person subject to immigration control under that Act may give leave to enter for a limited period and, if he does, may impose all or any of the following conditions:

- (i) a condition restricting employment or occupation in the United Kingdom;
- (ii) a condition requiring the person to maintain and accommodate himself, and any dependants of his, without recourse to public funds;
- (iii) a condition requiring the person to register with the police; and
- (iv) a condition restricting his studies in the United Kingdom.

He may also require him to report to the appropriate Medical Officer of Environmental Health. Under Section 24 of the 1971 Act it is an offence knowingly to remain beyond the time limit or fail to comply with such a condition or requirement.

9. The time limit and any conditions attached will be made known to the person concerned either:

- (i) by written notice given to him or endorsed by the Immigration Officer in his passport or travel document; or
- (ii) in any other manner permitted by the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2000.

### Exercise of the power to refuse leave to enter the United Kingdom or to cancel leave to enter or remain which is in force

10. The power to refuse leave to enter the United Kingdom or to cancel leave to enter or remain which is already in force is not to be exercised by an Immigration Officer acting on his own. The authority of a Chief Immigration Officer or of an Immigration Inspector must always be obtained.

### Suspension of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom

10A. Where a person has arrived in the United Kingdom with leave to enter or remain which is in force but which was given to him before his arrival he may be examined by an Immigration Officer under paragraph 2A of Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971. An Immigration Officer examining a person under paragraph 2A may suspend that person's leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom until the examination is completed.

### Cancellation of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom

10.B Where a person arrives in the United Kingdom with leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom which is already in force, an Immigration Officer may cancel that leave.

## **Requirement for persons arriving in the United Kingdom or seeking entry through the Channel Tunnel to produce evidence of identity and nationality**

11. A person must, on arrival in the United Kingdom or when seeking entry through the Channel Tunnel, produce on request by the Immigration Officer:

- (i) a valid national passport or other document satisfactorily establishing his identity and nationality; and
- (ii) such information as may be required to establish whether he requires leave to enter the United Kingdom and, if so, whether and on what terms leave to enter should be given.

## **Requirement for a person not requiring leave to enter the United Kingdom to prove that he has the right of abode**

12. A person claiming to be a British citizen must prove that he has the right of abode in the United Kingdom by producing either:

- (i) a United Kingdom passport describing him as a British citizen or as a citizen of the United Kingdom and Colonies having the right of abode in the United Kingdom; or
- (ii) a certificate of entitlement duly issued by or on behalf of the Government of the United Kingdom certifying that he has the right of abode.

13. A person claiming to be a Commonwealth citizen with the right of abode in the United Kingdom must prove that he has the right of abode by producing a certificate of entitlement duly issued to him by or on behalf of the Government of the United Kingdom certifying that he has the right of abode.

14. A Commonwealth citizen who has been given limited leave to enter the United Kingdom may later claim to have the right of abode. The time limit on his stay may be removed if he is able to establish a claim to the right of abode, for example by showing that:

- (i) immediately before the commencement of the British Nationality Act 1981 he was a Commonwealth citizen born to or legally adopted by a parent who at the time of the birth had citizenship of the United Kingdom and Colonies by his birth in the United Kingdom or any of the Islands; and
- (ii) he has not ceased to be a Commonwealth citizen in the meanwhile.

## **Common Travel Area**

15. The United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man and the Republic of Ireland collectively form a common travel area. A person who has been examined for the purpose of immigration control at the point at which he entered the area does not normally require leave to enter any other part of it. However certain persons subject to the Immigration (Control of Entry through the Republic of Ireland) Order 1972 (as amended) who enter the United Kingdom through the Republic of Ireland do require leave to enter. This includes:

- (i) those who merely passed through the Republic of Ireland;

- (ii) persons requiring visas;
- (iii) persons who entered the Republic of Ireland unlawfully;
- (iv) persons who are subject to directions given by the Secretary of State for their exclusion from the United Kingdom on the ground that their exclusion is conducive to the public good;
- (v) persons who entered the Republic from the United Kingdom and Islands after entering there unlawfully or overstaying their leave.

## Admission of certain British passport holders

16. A person in any of the following categories may be admitted freely to the United Kingdom on production of a United Kingdom passport issued in the United Kingdom and Islands or the Republic of Ireland prior to 1 January 1973, unless his passport has been endorsed to show that he was subject to immigration control:

- (i) a British Dependent Territories citizen;
- (ii) a British National (Overseas);
- (iii) a British Overseas citizen;
- (iv) a British protected person;
- (v) a British subject by virtue of Section 30(a) of the British Nationality Act 1981, (who, immediately before the commencement of the 1981 Act would have been a British subject not possessing citizenship of the United Kingdom and Colonies or the citizenship of any other Commonwealth country or territory).

17. British Overseas citizens who hold United Kingdom passports wherever issued and who satisfy the Immigration Officer that they have, since 1 March 1968, been given indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom may be given indefinite leave to enter.

## Persons outside the United Kingdom

17A. Where a person is outside the United Kingdom but wishes to travel to the United Kingdom an Immigration Officer may give or refuse him leave to enter. An Immigration Officer may exercise these powers whether or not he is, himself, in the United Kingdom. However, an Immigration Officer is not obliged to consider an application for leave to enter from a person outside the United Kingdom.

17B. Where a person having left the common travel area, has leave to enter the United Kingdom which remains in force under article 13 of the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2000, an Immigration Officer may cancel that leave. An Immigration Officer may exercise these powers whether or not he is, himself, in the United Kingdom. If a person outside the United Kingdom has leave to remain in the United Kingdom which is in force in this way, the Secretary of State may cancel that leave.

## Returning Residents

18. A person may resume their residence in the UK provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that the person concerned:

- (i) had indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom when he last left; and
- (ii) has not been away from the United Kingdom for more than 2 years; and
- (iii) did not receive assistance from public funds towards the cost of leaving the United Kingdom; and
- (iv) now seeks admission for the purpose of settlement.

18A. Those who qualify to resume their residence in accordance with paragraph 18 do not need a visa to enter the UK.

19. A person who does not benefit from the preceding paragraph by reason only of having been absent from the United Kingdom for more than two consecutive years, must have applied for, and been granted indefinite leave to enter by way of entry clearance if, he can demonstrate he has strong ties to the United Kingdom and intends to make the United Kingdom his permanent home.

19A. Sub paragraphs (ii) and (iii) of paragraph 18 shall not apply where a person who has indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom accompanies on an overseas posting a partner, parent, a spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or same-sex partner who is:

- a) a member of HM Forces serving overseas; or
- b) a British citizen or is settled in the UK and
  - (i) a permanent member of HM Diplomatic Service;
  - (ii) a comparable United Kingdom based permanent staff member of the British Council;
  - (iii) a permanent staff member of the Department for International Development; or
  - (iv) a permanent Home Office employee.

20. The leave of a person whose stay in the United Kingdom is subject to a time limit lapses on his going to a country or territory outside the common travel area if the leave was given for a period of six months or less or conferred by a visit visa. In other cases, leave lapses on the holder remaining outside the United Kingdom for a continuous period of more than two years. A person whose leave has lapsed and who returns after a temporary absence abroad within the period of this earlier leave has no claim to admission as a returning resident. His application to re-enter the United Kingdom should be considered in the light of all the relevant circumstances. The same time limit and any conditions attached will normally be reimposed if he meets the requirements of these Rules, unless he is seeking admission in a different capacity from the one in which he was last given leave to enter or remain.

## Non-lapsing leave

20A. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom will usually lapse on the holder going to a country or territory outside the common travel area. However, under article 13 of the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2000 such leave will not lapse where it was given for a period exceeding six months or where it was conferred by means of an entry clearance (other than a visit visa).

20B. Those who seek leave to enter the United Kingdom within the period of their earlier leave and for the same purpose as that for which that leave was granted, unless it

- (i) was for a period of six months or less; or
- (ii) was extended by statutory instrument or by section 3C of the Immigration Act 1971 (inserted by section 3 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999);

do not need a visa to enter the UK.

## Holders of restricted travel documents and passports

21. The leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom of the holder of a passport or travel document whose permission to enter another country has to be exercised before a given date may be restricted so as to terminate at least 2 months before that date.

22. If his passport or travel document is endorsed with a restriction on the period for which he may remain outside his country of normal residence, his leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom may be limited so as not to extend beyond the period of authorised absence.

23. The holder of a travel document issued by the Home Office should not be given leave to enter or remain for a period extending beyond the validity of that document. This paragraph and paragraphs 21-22 do not apply to a person who is eligible for admission for settlement or to a spouse or civil partner who is eligible for admission under paragraph 282 or to a person who qualifies for the removal of the time limit on his stay.

## Leave to enter granted on arrival in the United Kingdom

23A. A person who is not a visa national and who is seeking leave to enter on arrival in the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 6 months for a purpose for which prior entry clearance is not required under these Rules may be granted such leave, for a period not exceeding 6 months. This paragraph does not apply where the person is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person, or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject.

23B. A person who is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person, or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject, and who is seeking leave to enter on arrival in the United Kingdom for a purpose for which prior entry clearance is not required under these Rules may be granted such leave, irrespective of the period of time for which he seeks entry, for a period not exceeding 6 months.

## Entry clearance

24. The following:

- (i) a visa national;
- (ii) a non visa national not a British national and is seeking entry for a period exceeding six months, or for a purpose for which prior entry clearance is required under these Rules;
- (iii) a British national without the right of abode who is seeking entry for a purpose for which prior entry clearance is required under these Rules,

must either:

(i) produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document endorsed with a United Kingdom entry clearance, issued to him for the purpose for which he seeks entry, which is still in force,

or:

(ii) where he has been granted a United Kingdom entry clearance which was issued to him in electronic form for the purpose for which he seeks entry and which is still in force, produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document.

Such a person will be refused leave to enter if he has no such current entry clearance. Any other person who wishes to ascertain in advance whether he is eligible for admission to the United Kingdom may apply for the issue of an entry clearance.

25. Entry clearance takes the form of a visa (for visa nationals) or an entry certificate (for non visa nationals). A visa or an entry certificate may be issued in electronic form. These documents are to be taken as evidence of the holder's eligibility for entry into the United Kingdom, and accordingly accepted as "entry clearances" within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971.

25A. An entry clearance which satisfies the requirements set out in article 3 of the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2000 will have effect as leave to enter the United Kingdom. The requirements are that the entry clearance must specify the purpose for which the holder wishes to enter the United Kingdom and should be endorsed with the conditions to which it is subject or wish a statement that it has effect as indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom. The holder of such an entry clearance will not require leave to enter on arrival in the United Kingdom and, for the purposes of these Rules, will be treated as a person who has arrived in the United Kingdom with leave to enter the United Kingdom which is in force but which was given to him before his arrival.

26. An application for entry clearance will be considered in accordance with the provisions in these Rules governing the grant or refusal of leave to enter. Where appropriate, the term "Entry Clearance Officer" should be substituted for "Immigration Officer".

27. An application for entry clearance is to be decided in the light of the circumstances existing at the time of the decision, except that an applicant will not be refused an entry clearance where entry is sought in one of the categories contained in paragraphs 296-316 *or paragraph EC-C of Appendix FM* solely on account of his attaining the age of 18 years between receipt of his application and the date of the decision on it.

28. An applicant for an entry clearance must be outside the United Kingdom and Islands at the time of the application. An application for an entry clearance as a visitor or as a short-term student must be made to any post designated by the Secretary of State to accept such applications. Subject to paragraph 28A, any other application must be made to a post in the country or territory where the applicant is living which has been designated by the Secretary of State to accept applications for entry clearance for that purpose and from that category of applicant. Where there is no such post the applicant must apply to the appropriate designated post outside the country or territory where he is living.

28A (a) An application for entry clearance as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant in the creative and sporting sub-category of Tier 5 may also be made at the post in the country or territory where the applicant is situated at the time of the application, provided that:

(i) the post has been designated by the Secretary of State to accept applications for entry clearance for that purpose and from that category of applicant,

- (ii) the applicant is in that country or territory for a similar purpose to the activity he proposes to undertake in the UK, and
  - (iii) the applicant is able to demonstrate to the Entry Clearance Officer that he has authority to be living in that country or territory in accordance with its immigration laws. Those applicants who are known to the authorities of that country or territory but who have not been given permission to live in that country or territory will not be eligible to make an application.
- (b) An application for entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant or as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrant may also be made at the post in the country or territory where the applicant is situated at the time of the application, provided that:
- (i) the post has been designated by the Secretary of State to accept applications for entry clearance for that purpose and from that category of applicant, and
  - (ii) the applicant is able to demonstrate to the Entry Clearance Officer that he has authority to be living in that country or territory in accordance with its immigration laws and that when he was given authority to live in that country or territory he was given authority to live in that country or territory for a period of more than 6 months. Those applicants who are known to the authorities of that country or territory but who have not been given permission to live in that country or territory will not be eligible to make an application.

29. For the purposes of paragraph 28 "post" means a British Diplomatic Mission, British Consular post or the office of any person outside the United Kingdom and Islands who has been authorised by the Secretary of State to accept applications for entry clearance. A list of designated posts is published by the Foreign and Commonwealth Office.

30. An application for an entry clearance is not made until any fee required to be paid under the regulations made under sections 68 and 69 of the Immigration Act 2014 has been paid..

30A. An entry clearance may be revoked if the Entry Clearance Officer is satisfied that:

- (i) whether or not to the holder's knowledge, false representations were employed or material facts were not disclosed, either in writing or orally, for the purpose of obtaining the entry clearance; or
- (ii) a change of circumstances since the entry clearance was issued has removed the basis of the holder's claim to be admitted to the United Kingdom, except where the change of circumstances amounts solely to his exceeding the age for entry in one of the categories contained in paragraphs 296-316 of these Rules since the issue of the entry clearance; or
- (iii) where sub-paragraph (iv) does not apply, the holder's exclusion from the United Kingdom would be conducive to the public good; or
- (iv) in the case of an entry clearance granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit), in respect of conduct committed before the specified date as defined in that Appendix, the holder is subject to an exclusion order, an exclusion decision or an Islands exclusion decision as defined in that Appendix.

30B. An entry clearance shall cease to have effect where the entry clearance has effect as leave to enter and an Immigration Officer cancels that leave in accordance with paragraph 2A(8) of Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971.

30C. An Immigration Officer may cancel an entry clearance which is capable of having effect as leave to enter if the holder arrives in the United Kingdom before the day on which the entry clearance becomes effective or if the holder seeks to enter the United Kingdom for a purpose other than the purpose specified in the entry clearance.

## Variation of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom

31. Under Section 3(3) of the 1971 Act a limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom may be varied by extending or restricting its duration, by adding, varying or revoking conditions or by removing the time limit (where upon any condition attached to the leave ceases to apply). When leave to enter or remain is varied an entry is to be made in the applicant's passport or travel document (and his registration certificate where appropriate) or the decision may be made known in writing in some other appropriate way.

31A. Where a person has arrived in the United Kingdom with leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom which is in force but was given to him before his arrival, he may apply, on arrival at the port of entry in the United Kingdom, for variation of that leave. An Immigration Officer acting on behalf of the Secretary of State may vary the leave at the port of entry but is not obliged to consider an application for variation made at the port of entry. If an Immigration Officer acting on behalf of the Secretary of State has declined to consider an application for variation of leave at a port of entry but the leave has not been cancelled under paragraph 2A(8) of Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971, the person seeking variation should apply to the Home Office under paragraph 32.

32. DELETED

33. DELETED

33A. Where a person having left the common travel area, has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom which remains in force under article 13 of the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2000., his leave may be varied (including any condition to which it is subject in such form and manner as permitted for the giving of leave to enter. However, the Secretary of State is not obliged to consider an application for variation of leave to enter or remain from a person outside the United Kingdom.

33B-33G DELETED

A34 DELETED

## How to make a valid application for leave to remain in the UK

34. An application for leave to remain must be made in accordance with sub-paragraphs (1) to (9) below.

- (1) (a) Subject to paragraph 34(1)(c), the application must be made on an application form which is specified for the immigration category under which the applicant is applying on the date on which the application is made.



(b) An application form is specified when it is posted on the visa and immigration pages of the GOV.UK website.

(c) An application can be made on a previous version of a specified paper application form (and shall be treated as made on a specified form) as long as it is no more than 21 days out of date.

(2) All mandatory sections of the application form must be completed.

(3) Where the applicant is required to pay a fee, this fee must be paid in full in accordance with the process set out in the application form.

(4) Where the applicant is required to pay the Immigration Health Surcharge, this must be paid in accordance with the process set out on the visa and immigration pages of the GOV.UK website.

(5) (a) Subject to paragraph 34(5)(c), the applicant must provide proof of identity as described in 34(5)(b) below and in accordance with the process set out in the application form.

(b) Proof of identity for the purpose of this paragraph means:

(i) a valid passport or, if an applicant (except a PBS applicant) does not have a valid passport, a valid national identity card; or

(ii) if the applicant does not have a valid passport or national identity card, their most recent passport or (except a PBS applicant) their most recent national identity card; or

(iii) if the applicant does not have any of the above, a valid travel document.

(c) Proof of identity need not be provided where:

(i) the applicant's passport, national identity card or travel document is held by the Home Office at the date of application; or

(ii) the applicant's passport, nationality identity card or travel document has been permanently lost or stolen and there is no functioning national government to issue a replacement; or

(iii) the applicant's passport, nationality identity card or travel document has been retained by an employer or other person in circumstances which have led to the applicant being the subject of a positive conclusive grounds decision made by a competent authority under the National Referral Mechanism; or

(iv) the application is for limited leave to enable access to public funds pending an application under paragraph 289A of, or under Part 6 of Appendix Armed Forces or section DVILR of Appendix FM to these Rules; or

(v) the application is made under Part 14 of these Rules for leave as a stateless person or as the family member of a stateless person; or

(vi) the application was made by a person in the UK with refugee leave or humanitarian protection; or

- (vii) the applicant provides a good reason beyond their control why they cannot provide proof of their identity.
- (6) Where any of paragraph 34(5)(c)(ii)-(vii) applies, the Secretary of State may ask the applicant to provide alternative satisfactory evidence of their identity and nationality.
- (7) Where the main applicant is under the age of eighteen, their parent or legal guardian must provide written consent to the application.
- (8) Where the application is made on a paper application form, it must be sent by pre-paid post or courier to the address on the application form.
- (9) An applicant must comply with the application process set out on the visa and immigration pages on GOV.UK and in the invitation to enrol biometrics which is provided as part of the application process in relation to –
- (a) making an appointment to provide biometrics, and
  - (b) providing any evidence requested by the Secretary of State in support of their application.

### Invalid applications

- 34A. Subject to paragraph 34B, where an application for leave to remain does not meet the requirements of paragraph 34, it is invalid and will not be considered.
- 34B. (1) Where an application for leave to remain does not meet the requirements of paragraph 34(1)-(9), the Secretary of State may notify the applicant and give them one opportunity to correct the error(s) or omission(s) identified by the Secretary of State within the timescale specified in the notification.
- (2) Where an applicant does not comply with the notification in paragraph 34B(1), or with the requirements in paragraph 34(G)(4), the application is invalid and will not be considered unless the Secretary of State exercises discretion to treat an invalid application as valid and the requirements of paragraph 34(3) and (5) have been met.
- (3) Notice of invalidity will be given in writing and served in accordance with Appendix SN of these Rules.

### Multiple Applications

- 34BB. (1) An applicant may only have one outstanding application for leave to remain at a time.
- (2) If an application for leave to remain is submitted in circumstances where a previous application for leave to remain has not been decided, it will be treated as a variation of the previous application.
- (3) Where more than one application for leave to remain is submitted on the same day then subject to sub-paragraph (4), each application will be invalid and will not be considered.
- (4) The Secretary of State may give the applicant a single opportunity to withdraw all but one of the applications within 10 working days of the date on which the notification was

sent. If all but one of the applications are not withdrawn by the specified date each application will be invalid and will not be considered.

(5) Notice of invalidity will be given in writing and served in accordance with Appendix SN of these Rules.

### **Dependent applicants applying at the same time as the main applicant**

34C. A dependent applicant can be included on a main applicant's application form where the application form allows the dependant to be included.

34D. DELETED

### **Variation of Applications or Claims for Leave to Remain**

34E. If a person wishes to vary the purpose of an application for leave to remain in the United Kingdom, the variation must comply with the requirements of paragraph 34 (as they apply at the date the variation is made) as if the variation were a new application. If it does not, subject to paragraph 34B, the variation will be invalid and will not be considered.

34F. Any valid variation of a leave to remain application will be decided in accordance with the immigration rules in force at the date such variation is made.

### **Date an application (or variation of an application) for leave to remain is made**

34G. For the purposes of these rules, the date on which an application (or a variation of application in accordance with paragraph 34E) is made is:

(1) where the paper application form is sent by post by Royal Mail, whether or not accompanied by a fee waiver request form, the date of posting as shown on the tracking information provided by Royal Mail or, if not tracked, by the postmark date on the envelope; or

(2) where the paper application form is sent by courier, or other postal services provider, the date on which it is delivered to the Home Office; or

(3) where the application is made via the online application process, and there is no request for a fee waiver, the date on which the online application is submitted; or

(4) where the online application includes a request for a fee waiver, the date on which the online request for a fee waiver is submitted, as long as the completed application for leave to remain is submitted within 10 days of the receipt of the decision on the fee waiver application.

(5) Notice of invalidity under paragraph 34G(4) will be given in writing and served in accordance with Appendix SN of these Rules.

34H.-34I. DELETED

### **Withdrawn applications for leave to remain in the United Kingdom**

34J. The proof of identity provided under paragraph 34(5) will be returned to the applicant whilst their application is being considered, unless the Secretary of State considers it necessary to retain it. Where the Secretary of State has retained an applicant's proof of identity and the

applicant requests the return of their passport for the purpose of travel outside the common travel area, the application for leave shall, provided it has not already been determined, be treated as withdrawn on the date that request is received by the Home Office.

34K. Where proof of identity provided under paragraph 34(5) has been returned to the applicant pending a decision on their application for leave to remain and the applicant travels outside the common travel area their application for leave to remain shall, provided that it has not been determined, be treated as withdrawn on the date that the applicant left the common travel area.

## **Specified forms and procedures in connection with applications for administrative review**

### **Notice of an eligible decision**

34L. (1) Unless sub-paragraph (2) applies, written notice must be given to a person of any eligible decision. The notice given must:

- (a) include or be accompanied by a statement of reasons for the decision to which it relates, and
- (b) include information on how to apply for an administrative review and the time limit for making an application.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) does not apply where the eligible decision is a grant of leave to remain.

### **Making an application**

34M. An application for administrative review must be made in accordance with the requirements set out in paragraphs 34N to 34S. If it is not it will be invalid and will not be considered.

34N. (1) Unless sub-paragraph (2) or (2A) applies only one valid application for administrative review may be made in respect of an eligible decision.

(2) A further application for administrative review in respect of an eligible decision as set out in Appendix AR may be made where the outcome of the administrative review is as set out in paragraph AR2.2(d) of Appendix AR of these Rules.

(2A) A further application for administrative review in respect of an eligible decision under Appendix AR (EU) may be made where a decision is withdrawn and a new decision made in accordance with paragraph AR(EU)2.2. of Appendix AR (EU).

(3) An application for administrative review of an eligible decision under Appendix AR may not be made if the applicant has previously signed an administrative review waiver form in respect of the eligible decision, in accordance with paragraph AR2.10 of Appendix AR of these Rules.

(4) If, after receiving notice of the eligible decision, an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain is made during the time within which an application for administrative review under Appendix AR may be brought within paragraph 34R (including any possibility of an administrative review out-of-time under paragraph 34R(3)), an application for administrative review of the eligible decision may not be made under Appendix AR.

34O. An application for administrative review under Appendix AR or Appendix AR (EU) must be made online in accordance with paragraph 34U, unless the eligible decision relates to an application that was a valid paper application, in which case it can be made:

- (a) in accordance with paragraph 34U;
- (b) in relation to a leave to enter or remain application, in accordance with paragraph 34V; or
- (c) in relation to an entry clearance application, in accordance with paragraph 34VA.

34P. The application must be made in relation to an eligible decision.

34Q. An application under Appendix AR must be made:

- (a) when the administrative review is in relation to an eligible decision on an in country application, as defined in paragraph AR3.2 of Appendix AR, while the applicant is in the UK;
- (b) when the administrative review is in relation to an eligible decision made on arrival at the United Kingdom, as defined in paragraph AR4.2 of Appendix AR, while the applicant is in the UK, unless the eligible decision is made in the *Control Zone* (as defined in Appendix AR of these Rules), in which case administrative review may not be applied for and will not be considered until after the applicant has left or been removed from the Control Zone;
- (c) when the administrative review is in relation to an eligible decision on an application for entry clearance, as defined in paragraph AR5.2 of Appendix AR, while the applicant is outside the UK.

34QA. An application under Appendix AR (EU) of these Rules may be made from either inside or outside the UK.

34R. (1) An application under Appendix AR must be made:

- (a) where the applicant is in the UK and not detained, no more than 14 calendar days after receipt by the applicant of the notice of the eligible decision;
- (b) where the applicant is in detention in the UK under the Immigration Acts, no more than 7 calendar days after receipt by the applicant of the notice of the eligible decision;
- (c) where the applicant is overseas, no more than 28 calendar days after receipt by the applicant of the notice of the eligible decision; or
- (d) where the eligible decision is a grant of leave to remain, no more than 14 calendar days after receipt by the applicant of the biometric immigration document which states the length and conditions of leave granted.

(1A) An application under Appendix AR (EU) must be made:

- (a) where the applicant is in the UK and not detained, no more than 28 calendar days after receipt by the applicant of the notice of the eligible decision;

- (b) where the applicant is in detention in the UK under the Immigration Acts, no more than 7 calendar days after receipt by the applicant of the notice of the eligible decision;
- (c) where the applicant is overseas, no more than 28 calendar days after receipt by the applicant of the notice of the eligible decision.

(2) An application which is permitted under paragraph 34N(2) or 34N(2A) of these Rules must be made within the relevant time limit stated in paragraph 34R(1) as if it was an initial application, and the notice of the outcome of the previous administrative review will be treated as the notice of the eligible decision.

(3) But the application may be accepted out of time if the Secretary of State is satisfied that it would be unjust not to waive the time limit and that the application was made as soon as reasonably practicable.

(4) DELETED

(5) For provision about when an application is made see paragraph 34W.

34S. An applicant may only include an application on behalf of a dependant of the applicant if that dependant:

- (a) was a dependant on the application which resulted in the eligible decision; or
- (b) was previously granted leave to enter or remain as a dependant of the applicant and that leave is being cancelled at the same time as that of the applicant.

### Notice of invalidity

34T. A notice of invalidity will be given in writing and served in accordance with Appendix SN of these Rules.

### Online applications for administrative review

34U. (1) In this paragraph:

"the relevant online application process" means the application process accessible via the gov.uk website and identified there as relevant for applications for administrative review; and

"specified" in relation to the relevant online application process means specified in the online guidance accompanying that process.

(2) An application may be made online by completing the relevant online application process.

(3) Where an application is made online:

- (a) any specified fee in connection with the application must be paid in accordance with the method specified;
- (b) any section of the online application which is designated as mandatory must be completed as specified; and

- (c) documents specified as mandatory on the online application or in the related guidance must be submitted either electronically with the online application and in the specified manner, where this is permitted, or received by post and in the specified manner no more than seven working days after the day on which the online application is submitted.

## Postal applications for administrative review

34V. (1) Subject to paragraph 34O, an application may be made by post or courier in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) Where an application is made by post or courier:

- (a) it must be made on the application form as specified within the meaning of paragraph 34 (but see paragraph 34Y);
- (b) any specified fee in connection with the application must be paid in accordance with the method specified in the application form, separate payment form or related guidance notes (as applicable);
- (c) any section of the application form which is designated as mandatory in the form itself or related guidance notes must be completed;
- (d) the form must be signed by the applicant or their representative;
- (e) the application must be accompanied by any documents specified as mandatory in the application form or related guidance notes; and
- (f) the application must be sent to the address specified on the form.

## Applications for administrative review of entry clearance decisions

34VA. (1) Subject to paragraph 34O, an application may be made by post, courier, hand, fax or email in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) Where an application is made by post, courier, hand, fax or email:

- (a) it must be made on the application form as specified within the meaning of paragraph 34 (but see paragraph 34Y);
- (b) any section of the application form which is designated as mandatory in the form itself or related guidance notes must be completed;
- (c) the form must be signed by the applicant or their representative;
- (d) the application must be accompanied by any documents specified as mandatory in the application form or related guidance notes; and
- (e) the application must be delivered to the postal address, email address or fax number specified on the form.

## Determining the date of an application

34W. (1) An application for administrative review is made:

(a) where it is made by post in accordance with paragraph 34V, on the marked date of posting;

(b) where it is made by courier in accordance with paragraph 34V, on the date on which it is delivered; and

(c) where it is made online in accordance with paragraph 34U, on the date on which it is submitted.

(2) Accepting an application has been made does not mean that it is accepted as being valid.

## Withdrawal of applications

34X. (1) An application which may only be brought from within the UK and has not been determined will be treated as withdrawn if the applicant requests the return of their passport for the purpose of travel outside the UK.

(2) An application which may only be brought from within the UK and which has not been determined will be treated as withdrawn if the applicant leaves the UK.

(3) The application for administrative review may be withdrawn by the applicant. A request to withdraw an application must be made in writing to the Home Office at the address provided for that purpose on the visas and immigration pages of the gov.uk website. The application will be treated as withdrawn on the date on which the request is received.

(4) An application for administrative review which has not been determined will be treated as withdrawn if the applicant makes an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain.

(5) Sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) above do not apply to an application for administrative review made under Appendix AR (EU).

## Transitional arrangements for specified forms used in postal and courier applications

34Y. Where an application is made no more than 21 days after the date on which a form is specified (within the meaning of paragraph 34) and on a form that was specified immediately prior to the date of the new specification, the application is deemed to have been made on the specified form (and is therefore not to be treated as invalid by reason only of being made on the “wrong” form).

## Undertakings

35. A sponsor of a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom may be asked to give an undertaking in writing to be responsible for that person's maintenance, accommodation and (as appropriate) personal care for the period of any leave granted, including any further variation or for a period of 5 years from date of grant where indefinite leave to enter or remain is granted. Under the Social Security Administration Act 1992 and the Social Security Administration (Northern Ireland) Act 1992, the Department of Social Security or, as the case may be, the Department of Health and Social Services in Northern Ireland, may seek to recover from the person giving such an undertaking any income support paid to meet the needs of the person in respect of whom the undertaking has been given. Under the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 the Home Office may seek to recover from the person giving such an



undertaking amounts attributable to any support provided under section 95 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (support for asylum seekers) to, or in respect of, the person in respect of whom the undertaking has been given. Failure by the sponsor to maintain that person in accordance with the undertaking, may also be an offence under section 105 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 and/or under section 108 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 if, as a consequence, asylum support and/or income support is provided to, or in respect of, that person.

## Medical

36. A person who intends to remain in the United Kingdom for more than 6 months should normally be referred to the Medical Inspector for examination. If he produces a medical certificate he should be advised to hand it to the Medical Inspector. Any person seeking entry who mentions health or medical treatment as a reason for his visit, or who appears not to be in good mental or physical health, should also be referred to the Medical Inspector; and the Immigration Officer has discretion, which should be exercised sparingly, to refer for examination in any other case.

37. Where the Medical Inspector advises that a person seeking entry is suffering from a specified disease or condition which may interfere with his ability to support himself or his dependants, the Immigration Officer should take account of this, in conjunction with other factors, in deciding whether to admit that person. The Immigration Officer should also take account of the Medical Inspector's assessment of the likely course of treatment in deciding whether a person seeking entry for private medical treatment has sufficient means at his disposal.

38. A returning resident should not be refused leave to enter or have existing leave to enter or remain cancelled on medical grounds. But where a person would be refused leave to enter or have existing leave to enter or remain cancelled on medical grounds if he were not a returning resident or in any case where it is decided on compassionate grounds not to exercise the power to refuse leave to enter or to cancel existing leave to enter or remain, or in any other case where the Medical Inspector so recommends, the Immigration Officer should give the person concerned a notice requiring him to report to the Medical Officer of Environmental Health designated by the Medical Inspector with a view to further examination and any necessary treatment.

A39. Any person making an application for entry clearance to come to the UK for more than six months or as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner applying for leave to enter under Section EC-P:Entry clearance as a partner under Appendix FM, having been present in a country listed in Appendix T for more than six months immediately prior to their application, must present, at the time of application, a valid medical certificate issued by a medical practitioner approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, as listed on the Gov.uk website, confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in the applicant.

B39. Applicants seeking leave to enter as a returning resident under paragraph 19 of these rules, having been absent from the United Kingdom for more than two years are also subject to the requirements in paragraph A39.

C39. Where a person has lawfully been present in a country not mentioned in Appendix T for more than six months and they are applying for entry clearance as in A39 in a country in Appendix T but have not been in that country or any other country mentioned in Appendix T for more than six months immediately before making their application, they will not be required to

produce a medical certificate showing they are free from active pulmonary TB. This does not alter the discretionary powers as in paragraph 39 below.

39. The Entry Clearance Officer has the same discretion as an Immigration Officer to refer applicants for entry clearance for medical examination and the same principles will apply to the decision whether or not to issue an entry clearance.

## Students

39A. An application for a variation of leave to enter or remain made by a student who is sponsored by a government or international sponsorship agency may be refused if the sponsor has not given written consent to the proposed variation.

## Specified documents

39B. (a) Where these Rules state that specified documents must be provided, that means documents specified in these Rules as being specified documents for the route under which the applicant is applying. If the specified documents are not provided, the applicant will not meet the requirement for which the specified documents are required as evidence.

(b) Where these Rules specify documents that are to be provided, those documents are considered to be specified documents, whether or not they are named as such, and as such are subject to the requirements in (c) to (f) below.

(c) If the Entry Clearance Officer or Secretary of State has reasonable cause to doubt the genuineness of any document submitted by an applicant which is, or which purports to be, a specified document under these Rules, and having taken reasonable steps to verify the document is unable to verify that it is genuine, the document will be discounted for the purposes of this application.

(d) Specified documents may be originals or copies.

(e) Specified documents must contain, or the applicant must provide, full contact details to allow each document to be verified.

(f) Where any specified documents provided are not in English or Welsh, the applicant must provide the version in the original language and a full translation that can be independently verified by the Entry Clearance Officer, Immigration Officer or the Secretary of State.

The translation must be dated and include:

- (i) confirmation that it is an accurate translation of the original document;
- (ii) the full name and signature of the translator or an authorised official of the translation company;
- (iii) the translator or translation company's contact details; and
- (iv) if the applicant is applying for leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain, certification by a qualified translator and details of the translator or translation company's credentials.

## Indefinite leave to enter or remain

39C (a) An applicant for indefinite leave to enter or remain must, unless the applicant provides a reasonable explanation, comply with any request made by the Secretary of State to attend an interview.

(b) If the decision-maker has reasonable cause to doubt (on examination or interview or on any other basis) that any evidence submitted by or on behalf of an applicant for the purposes of satisfying the requirements of Appendix KoLL of these Rules was genuinely obtained, that evidence may be discounted for the purposes of the application.

(c) Where sub-paragraph (b) applies, the decision-maker may give the applicant a further opportunity to demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraph 3.2 or 3.3 of Appendix KoLL.

(d) A decision-maker may decide not to give the applicant a further opportunity under sub-paragraph (c) where the decision-maker does not anticipate that the supply of further evidence will lead to a grant of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom because the application may be refused for other reasons.

## Power to interview a person with limited leave to enter or remain

39D. For the purpose of assessing whether any of the grounds of curtailment under paragraphs 245DE(c), 245EE(c), 276BD1, 276BN1, 276BS1, 323 (other than 323(vii)), 323A, 323B, or 323C, apply the Secretary of State may request a person who holds limited leave to enter or remain in the UK to:

- (i) provide additional information and evidence to the Home Office at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date the request is sent; and/or
- (ii) attend an interview.

## Exceptions for overstayers

39E. This paragraph applies where:

(1) the application was made within 14 days of the applicant's leave expiring and the Secretary of State considers that there was a good reason beyond the control of the applicant or their representative, provided in or with the application, why the application could not be made in-time; or

(2) the application was made:

(a) following the refusal of a previous application for leave which was made in-time applied; and

(b) within 14 days of:

- (i) the refusal of the previous application for leave; or
- (ii) the expiry of any leave extended by section 3C of the Immigration Act 1971; or
- (iii) the expiry of the time-limit for making an in-time application for administrative review or appeal (where applicable); or
- (iv) any administrative review or appeal being concluded, withdrawn or abandoned or lapsing.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 2

Transitional provisions Part 2 and Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors

### Visitors

#### Transitional provisions Part 2 and Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors

- 1 Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors will apply to all visitor applications for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain decided on or after 24 April 2015. Any references in legislation or in a ministerial authorisation made under paragraph 17(4), Schedule 3 of the Equality Act 2010 to an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain under Part 2 of the Immigration Rules shall, in relation to any application made by a visitor on or after 24<sup>th</sup> April 2015 and unless the context otherwise requires, be read as a reference to an application for a visit visa under Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors.
- 2 An application made under paragraphs 56K to 56M for a student visit before 24 April 2015 will be decided as if it were an application for short-term study under paragraphs A57A to A57H of these Rules.
- 3 An application made under paragraphs 56A to 56C for a parent of a child at school visitor before 24 April 2015 will be decided as if it were an application for a Tier 4 (child) student under paragraphs 276BT1 to 276BV1 of these Rules.
- 4 From 24 April 2015 the following provisions of these rules will not apply to visitors, except where specifically provided for in Appendix V: Immigration Rules for Visitors:
  - a. Paragraph 6;
  - b. Part 1;
  - c. Part 9;
  - d. Appendix 1;
  - e. Appendix R.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 3

Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for studies

### Students

#### Persons seeking to enter the UK for short-term study

##### Introduction

A57A. These Rules apply to persons who wish to study in the UK as a short-term student for up to and including 6 months or, for persons aged 16 and over, for up to and including 11 months for English language study only.

A57B. In paragraphs A57A to A57H:

- (a) English language study means study on a course that is entirely English language, not one that includes study of other subjects;
- (b) DELETED.
- (c) An accredited institution must be:
  - (i) the holder of a sponsor licence for Tier 4 of the Points Based System; or
  - (ii) the holder of valid accreditation from Accreditation UK, the Accreditation Body for Language Services (ABLS), the British Accreditation Council (BAC) or the Accreditation Service for International Colleges (ASIC); or
  - (iii) the holder of a valid and satisfactory full institutional inspection, review or audit by one of the following bodies: Bridge Schools Inspectorate; Estyn; Education Scotland; the Office for Students; the Independent Schools Inspectorate; Office for Standards in Education; the Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education; the Schools Inspection Service or the Education and Training Inspectorate Northern Ireland; or
  - (iv) an overseas Higher Education Institution offering only part of their programmes in the United Kingdom, holding its own national accreditation and offering programmes that are an equivalent level to a United Kingdom degree;
- (d) The course of study refers to one or more consecutive or concurrent programme(s) of study that will be completed within the six month validity period of the short-term study visa.

#### Requirements for entry clearance or leave to enter – Short-Term Student

A57C. All applicants for entry clearance or leave to enter the UK as a short-term student must meet the following requirements:

- (a) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and,
- (b) meets all of the following requirements. The student:
  - (i) is aged 16 or over
  - (ii) does not intend to study at an academy or state-funded school
  - (iii) does not intend to study in the UK for extended periods through frequent or successive periods as a short-term student
  - (iv) does not intend to take employment, including paid or unpaid work, a work placement or work experience in the UK, other than that specified in A57D(a)(iii)
  - (v) does not intend to undertake self-employment or engage in business activities or any professional activity in the UK
  - (vi) has enough funds to meet the cost of their return or onward journey from the UK
  - (vii) will be maintained and accommodated adequately out of funds available to them
  - (viii) will not have recourse to public funds
  - (ix) is genuinely seeking entry as a short-term student

And where the student is aged 16 or 17:

- (x) can demonstrate that suitable arrangements have been made for their travel to, reception and care in the UK;
- (xi) has a parent or guardian in their home country or country of habitual residence who is responsible for their care and who confirms that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's travel, reception and care in the UK; and
- (xii) if a visa national:
  - (a) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry as an accompanied short-term student and is travelling in the company of the adult identified on the entry clearance, who is on the same occasion being admitted to the United Kingdom; or
  - (b) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry for entry as an unaccompanied short-term student.

A57D. Applicants for entry clearance or leave to enter the UK as a short-term student for up to and including 6 months must meet the requirements in A57C and all of the following requirements:

- (a) Either;
  - (i) has been accepted on a course of study of no more than 6 months, which is to be provided by an accredited institution; or
  - (ii) is enrolled on a course of study abroad equivalent to at least degree level study in the UK and has been accepted by a higher education provider to undertake research or be taught about research (research tuition) at the UK institution, provided that the overseas course provider confirms that the research or research tuition is part of or relevant to the course of study that they are enrolled on overseas, and the student is not to be employed as a sponsored researcher under the relevant Tier 5 Government Authorised Exchange scheme, or under Tier 2 of the Points-Based System, at the UK institution ; or

- (iii) is enrolled on a course of study abroad equivalent to at least degree level study in the UK, where they are studying medicine, veterinary medicine and science, or dentistry as their principal course of study, and has been accepted by a higher education provider to undertake electives relevant to their course of study provided these are unpaid, and involve no treatment of patients;

and

(b) intends to leave the UK within 30 days of the end of their study or at the end of 6 months whichever is sooner.

(c) holds a valid entry clearance as a short-term student for 6 months unless they are a non-visa national.

A57E. Applicants for entry clearance or leave to enter the UK as a short-term student for up to and including 11 months must meet the requirements in A57C (with the exception of A57C(xii)) and all of the following requirements:

(a) has been accepted on a course of English language study of no more than 11 months which is to be provided by an accredited institution; and

(b) intends to leave the UK within 30 days of the end of their study or at the end of 11 months, whichever is sooner; and

(c) holds a valid entry clearance as a short-term student for a period not exceeding 11 months.

## **Period and conditions of grant of entry clearance or leave to enter for short-term students**

A57F. (a) Where paragraph A57D applies, entry clearance or leave to enter the UK as a short-term student will be granted for a period not exceeding 6 months, and where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires, subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules;

(b) Entry clearance to enter the UK as a short-term student will be granted for a period not exceeding 11 months where paragraph A57E applies.

## **Requirements for entry clearance or leave to enter – Short-term student (child)**

A57G. The requirements for entry clearance or leave to enter for short-term students (child) are that the applicant:

(a) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and,

(b) meets all of the following requirements. That the student:

(i) is aged under 16;



- (ii) has been accepted on a course of study which is to be provided by an accredited institution which is not an academy or state-funded school;
- (iii) does not intend to study at an academy or state-funded school;
- (iv) intends to leave the UK at the end of 6 months;
- (v) does not intend to study in the UK for extended periods through frequent or successive periods as a short-term student;
- (vi) does not intend to take employment, including paid or unpaid work, work placements or work experience in the UK;
- (vii) does not intend to undertake self-employment or engage in business or any professional activities in the UK;
- (viii) has enough funds to meet the cost of their return or onward journey from the UK;
- (ix) will be maintained and accommodated adequately out of funds available to them
- (x) will not have recourse to public funds;
- (xi) can demonstrate that suitable arrangements have been made for their travel to, reception and care in the UK;
- (xii) has a parent or guardian in their home country or country of habitual residence who is responsible for their care and who confirms that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's travel, reception and care in the UK; and
- (xiii) if a visa national:
  - (a) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry as an accompanied short-term student (child) and is travelling in the company of the adult identified on the entry clearance, who is on the same occasion being admitted to the United Kingdom; or
  - (b) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry as an unaccompanied short-term student (child).

## **Period and conditions of grant of entry clearance or leave to enter as a short-term student (child)**

A57H. Entry clearance or leave to enter as a short-term student (child) will be granted for a period not exceeding 6 months.

### **Requirements for leave to enter as a student**

57. DELETED.

### **Leave to enter as a student**

58. DELETED.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a student**

59. DELETED.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a student**

60. DELETED.

## Extension of stay as a student

61. DELETED.

## Refusal of extension of stay as a student

62. DELETED.

## Student nurses

### Definition of a student nurse

63. DELETED.

### Requirements for leave to enter as a student nurse

64. DELETED.

### Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a student nurse

65. DELETED.

### Refusal of leave to enter as a student nurse

66. DELETED.

### Requirements for an extension of stay as a student nurse

67. DELETED.

### Extension of stay as a student nurse

68. DELETED.

### Refusal of extension of stay as a student nurse

69. DELETED.

## Re-sits of examinations

### Requirements for leave to enter to re-sit an examination

69A. DELETED.

### Leave to enter to re-sit an examination

69B. DELETED.

### Refusal of leave to enter to re-sit an examination

69C. DELETED.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay to re-sit an examination**

69D. DELETED.

## **Extension of stay to re-sit an examination**

69E. DELETED.

## **Refusal of extension of stay to re-sit an examination**

69F. DELETED.

## **Writing up a thesis**

### **Requirements for leave to enter to write up a thesis**

69G. DELETED.

### **Leave to enter to write up a thesis**

69H. DELETED.

### **Refusal of leave to enter to write up a thesis**

69I. DELETED.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay to write up a thesis**

69J. DELETED.

### **Extension of stay to write up a thesis**

69K. DELETED.

### **Refusal of extension of stay to write up a thesis**

69L. DELETED.

## **Overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69M. DELETED.

### **Leave to enter the United Kingdom as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69N. DELETED.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69O. DELETED.

Requirements for an extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife

69P. DELETED.

**Extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69Q. DELETED.

**Refusal of extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69R. DELETED.

**Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

70. DELETED.

**Leave to enter as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

71. DELETED.

**Refusal of leave to enter as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

72. DELETED.

**Requirements for an extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

73. DELETED.

**Extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

74. DELETED.

**Refusal of an extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

75. DELETED.

**Spouses or civil partners of students granted leave under paragraphs 57-75 (but not A57A to A57H)**

**Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the spouse or civil partner of a student granted leave under paragraphs 57-75 (but not A57A to A57H)**

76. DELETED

**Leave to enter or remain as the spouse or civil partner of a student or leave to remain as the spouse or civil partner of a prospective student**

77. DELETED

**Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the spouse or civil partner of a student granted leave under paragraphs 57-75 (but not A57A to A57H)**

78. DELETED

Children of students granted leave under paragraphs 57-75 (but not A57A to A57H)

**Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of a student granted leave under paragraphs 57-75 (but not A57A to A57H)**

79. DELETED

79A. DELETED

**Leave to enter or remain as the child of a student granted leave under paragraphs 57-75 (but not A57A to A57H)**

80. DELETED

**Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the child of a student granted leave under paragraphs 57-75 (but not A57A to A57H)**

81. DELETED

**Prospective students**

A82 DELETED

82-84. DELETED.

**Requirements for extension of stay as a prospective student**

85. DELETED

**Extension of stay as a prospective student**

86. DELETED

**Refusal of extension of stay as a prospective student**

87. DELETED

**Students' unions sabbatical officers**

Requirements for leave to enter as a sabbatical officer

87A. DELETED.

Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a sabbatical officer

87B. DELETED.

Refusal of leave to enter the United Kingdom as a sabbatical officer

87C. DELETED.

Requirements for an extension of stay as a sabbatical officer

87D. DELETED.

Extension of stay as a sabbatical officer

87E. DELETED.

Refusal of extension of stay as a sabbatical officer

87F. DELETED.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 4

Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in an "au pair" placement, as a working holidaymaker or for training or work experience

### **"Au pair" placements**

DELETED

### **Working holidaymakers**

DELETED

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a working holidaymaker**

98. DELETED

### **Extension of stay as a working holidaymaker**

99. DELETED

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a working holidaymaker**

100. DELETED

### **Children of working holidaymakers**

DELETED

### **Seasonal agricultural workers**

#### **Requirements for leave to enter as a seasonal agricultural worker**

DELETED

#### **Leave to enter as a seasonal agricultural worker**

DELETED

#### **Refusal of leave to enter as a seasonal agricultural worker**

DELETED

#### **Requirements for extension of stay as a seasonal agricultural worker**

DELETED

## **Extension of stay as a seasonal agricultural worker**

DELETED

## **Refusal of extension of stay as a seasonal worker**

DELETED

## **Requirements for leave to enter as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme**

DELETED

## **Home Office approved training or work experience**

### **Requirements for leave to enter for Home Office approved training or work experience**

## **Spouses of persons with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 110-121**

DELETED

## **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the spouse or civil partners of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121**

122. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partners of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121 are that:
- (i) the applicant is married or the civil partner of to a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121; and
  - (ii) each of the parties intends to live with the other as his or her spouse or civil partners during the applicant's stay and the marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and
  - (iii) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and
  - (iv) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
  - (v) the applicant does not intend to stay in the United Kingdom beyond any period of leave granted to his spouse; and
  - (vi) if seeking leave to enter, the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, if seeking leave to remain, was admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; or



- (vii) if seeking leave to remain, must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### **Leave to enter or remain as the spouse of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121**

123. A person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121 may be given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for a period of leave not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 110-121 provided that, in relation to an application for leave to enter, he is able, on arrival, to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, was admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity and he is able to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 122 (i)-(v) and (vii) is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the spouse of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121**

124. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121 is to be refused if, in relation to an application for leave to enter, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, if the applicant was not admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or is unable to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 122 (i)-(v) and (vii) is met.

### **Children of persons admitted or allowed to remain under paragraphs 110-121**

#### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121**

125. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121 are that:
- (i) he is the child of a parent who has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121; and
  - (ii) he is under the age of 18 or has current leave to enter or remain in this capacity; and
  - (iii) he is unmarried and is not a civil partner, has not formed an independent family unit and is not leading an independent life; and

- (iv) he can, and will, be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which his parent(s) own or occupy exclusively; and
- (v) he will not stay in the United Kingdom beyond any period of leave granted to his parent(s); and
- (vi) both parents are being or have been admitted to or allowed to remain in the United Kingdom save where:
  - (a) the parent he is accompanying or joining is his sole surviving parent; or
  - (b) the parent he is accompanying or joining has had sole responsibility for his upbringing; or
  - (c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for his care; and
- (vii) if seeking leave to enter, he holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, if seeking leave to remain, was admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; or
- (viii) if seeking leave to remain, must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### **Leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121**

126. A person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121 may be given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for a period of leave not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 110-121 provided that, in relation to an application for leave to enter, he is able, on arrival, to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, he was admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity and is able to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 125 (i)-(vi) and (viii) is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121**

127. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 110-121 is to be refused if, in relation to an application for leave to enter, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, if the applicant was not admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or is unable to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 125 (i)-(vi) and (viii) is met.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 5

Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for employment

### Work permit employment

#### General requirements for indefinite leave to remain

128A. The following rules apply to all requirements for indefinite leave to remain in Part 5:

(a) references to a “continuous period” of 5 years or 4 years “lawfully in the UK” mean, subject to paragraph (aa), residence in the United Kingdom for an unbroken period with valid leave, and for these purposes a period shall be considered unbroken where:

(i) the applicant has not been absent from the UK for more than 180 days during any 12 month period in the continuous period, except that:

(1) any absence from the UK for the purpose of assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence that this was the purpose of the absence(s) and that their employer, if there was one, agreed to the absence(s) for that purpose; and

(2) for any absences from the UK during periods of leave granted under the Rules in place before 11 January 2018, the applicant must not have been absent from the UK for more than 180 days during each consecutive 12 month period, ending on the same date of the year as the date of the application for indefinite leave to remain.

(ii) the applicant has existing limited leave to enter or remain upon their departure and return, except that:

(1) where that leave expired no more than 28 days prior to a further application for entry clearance which was made before 24 November 2016 and subsequently granted,

(2) where, on or after 24 November 2016, the applicant makes a further application for entry clearance during the currency of continuing limited leave which is subsequently granted, the period spent outside the United Kingdom with continuing leave and any period pending the applicant’s re-entry into the United Kingdom shall be disregarded, or

(3) where, on or after 24 November 2016, the applicant makes a further application for entry clearance within 14 days of the applicant’s leave expiring and the Secretary of State considers that there was a good reason beyond the control of the applicant or their representative, provided in or with the application for indefinite leave to remain, why the application could not be made during the currency of continuing limited leave, or

(4) where a successful application for entry clearance is made following the refusal of a previous application to which (2) or (3) otherwise applies, and the application was made within 14 days of that refusal (or the expiry of the time-limit for making an in-time application for administrative review, or any administrative review or appeal being concluded, withdrawn or abandoned or lapsing),

that period spent without existing leave, pending the applicant's re-entry into the United Kingdom, shall be disregarded; and

(iii) the applicant has any previous period of overstaying disregarded where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies; and

(iv) the applicant has any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave disregarded where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied.

(aa) For the purposes of paragraph (a), time spent with valid leave in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man may be included in the continuous period of 5 or 4 years residence in the UK, provided that:

(i) the leave granted in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man was granted in a category equivalent to those specified in the indefinite leave to remain provisions in this Part; and

(ii) any period of leave granted in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man as a work permit holder was for employment:

(a) in a job which appears on the list of occupations skilled to National Qualifications Framework level 3 or above, as stated in the Codes of Practice in Appendix J, or

(b) in a job which appears in the Creative Sector Codes of Practice in Appendix J, or

(c) as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach); and

(iii) in the case of leave granted in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey and the Isle of Man as an overseas domestic worker in a private household, it was granted before 6 April 2012; and

(iv) the most recent period of leave in the relevant continuous period of 5 years or 4 years has been granted in the United Kingdom.

(b) Except for periods when the applicant had leave as a highly skilled migrant, a self-employed lawyer, leave granted under Part 6 of these rules or on the grounds of his UK Ancestry, and subject to paragraph (ba):

(i) the applicant must have been employed in the UK continuously throughout the five years, under the terms of his work permit or in the employment for which he was given leave to enter or remain, except that any breaks in employment in which he applied for leave as a work permit holder or as an employee under any provision of this section to work for a new employer shall be disregarded provided this is within 60 days of the end of his employment with his previous employer.

- (ii) any absences from the UK must have been for a purpose that is consistent with the continuous permitted employment in (i), including paid annual leave or for serious or compelling reasons.
- (ba) For the purposes of paragraph (b), continuous employment in the UK may include employment in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey and the Isle of Man under the terms of his work permit or in the employment for which he was given leave to enter or remain, provided that the most recent work permit or period of leave was granted in the UK; and, in any such case, paragraph (b) shall apply to employment in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey and the Isle of Man in the same way as it applies to employment in the UK.

## **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom for work permit employment**

128. A person coming to the UK to seek or take employment must be otherwise eligible for admission under these Rules or eligible for admission as a seaman under contract to join a ship due to leave British waters. The requirements for applications for work permit employment set out in paragraphs 128 to 133 of these Rules were deleted on 6 April 2012 by Statement of Changes HC 1888 except insofar as relevant to paragraphs 134 to 135.

## **Indefinite leave to remain for a work permit holder**

134. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted on application provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK, of which the most recent period must have been spent with leave as a work permit holder (under paragraphs 128 to 133 of these rules), and the remainder must be any combination of leave as a work permit holder or leave as a highly skilled migrant (under paragraphs 135A to 135F of these rules) or leave as a self-employed lawyer (under the concession that appeared in Chapter 6, Section 1 Annex D of the Immigration Directorate Instructions), or leave as a writer, composer or artist (under paragraphs 232 to 237 of these rules);
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 128(i) to (v) throughout their leave as a work permit holder, and has met the requirements of paragraph 135G(ii) throughout any leave as a highly skilled migrant;
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) provides certification from the employer that the applicant is paid at or above the appropriate rate for the job as stated in the Codes of Practice in Appendix J, or where the applicant is on maternity, paternity or adoption leave at the time of the application and not being paid the appropriate rate, the date that leave started and that they were paid at the appropriate rate immediately before the start of that leave.
- (v) provides the specified documents in paragraph 134-SD to evidence the employer's certification in sub-section (iv), and the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A, and
- (vi) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (vii) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and

- (viii) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## 134SD - Specified documents

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 134(v) are A, B and C below:

- A. Either a payslip and a personal bank or building society statement, or a payslip and a building society pass book.
- (a) Payslips must be:
- (i) the applicant's most recent payslip,
  - (ii) dated no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, and
  - (iii) either:
    - (1) a formal payslip issued by the employer and showing the employer's name, or,
    - (2) accompanied by a letter from the applicant's employer, on company headed paper and signed by a senior official, confirming the payslip is authentic.
- (b) Personal bank or building society statements must:
- (i) be the applicant's most recent statement,
  - (ii) be dated no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application,
  - (iii) clearly show:
    - (1) the applicant's name,
    - (2) the applicant's account number,
    - (3) the date of the statement,
    - (4) the financial institution's name,
    - (5) the financial institution's logo, and
    - (6) transactions by the Sponsor covering the period no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, including the amount shown on the specified payslip as at 134-SD A (a),
  - (iv) be either:
    - (1) printed on the bank's or building society's letterhead,
    - (2) electronic bank or building society statements, accompanied by a supporting letter from the bank or building society, on company headed paper, confirming the statement provided is authentic, or

(3) electronic bank or building society statements, bearing the official stamp of the bank or building society on every page, and

(v) not be mini-statements from automatic teller machines (ATMs).

(c) Building society pass books must

(i) clearly show:

(1) the applicant's name,

(2) the applicant's account number,

(3) the financial institution's name,

(4) the financial institution's logo, and

(5) transactions by the sponsor covering the period no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, including the amount shown on the specified payslip as at 134-SD A (a).

B. A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave. Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

C. Where the applicant is not being paid the appropriate rate in Appendix J due to maternity, paternity or adoption leave:

(a) Payslips must be:

(i) the applicant's payslip from the month immediately preceding the leave,

(ii) the applicant's payslips for each month of the period of the leave,

(iii) as set out in A(a)(iii) above.

(b) Bank or building society statements must be:

(i) the applicant's statement from the month immediately preceding the leave,

(ii) the applicant's statement for each month of the period of the leave,

(iii) as set out in A(b)(iii) above.

## **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a work permit holder**

135. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a work permit holder is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 134 is met.

## **Highly skilled migrants**

## Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a highly skilled migrant

135A. DELETED

## Leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant

135B. DELETED

## Refusal of leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant

135C. DELETED.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant

135D. DELETED

135DA DELETED

135DB DELETED

135DC. DELETED

135DD DELETED

135DE DELETED

135DF. DELETED

135DG. DELETED

135DH. DELETED

## Extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant

135E. DELETED

## Refusal of extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant

135F. DELETED

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant

135G. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain for a person who has been granted leave as a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

- (a) has spent a continuous period of 5 years (or 4 years where the applicant received a Highly Skilled Migrant Programme approval letter issued on the basis of an application made before 3 April 2006, and was subsequently granted entry clearance or leave to remain on the basis of that letter) lawfully in the United Kingdom; and



- (b) on the date that the continuous period of 5 years (or 4 years as appropriate, as set out in (a)) ends, has leave as a highly skilled migrant, and has spent the remainder of the period with leave as a highly skilled migrant, a work permit holder or leave granted under Part 6 of these rules; and
- (c) throughout the 5 years (or 4 years where applicable, as set out in (a)) spent in the United Kingdom, has maintained and accommodated himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (d) is lawfully economically active in the United Kingdom in employment, self-employment or a combination of both; and
- (e) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL, unless the applicant received a Highly Skilled Migrant Programme approval letter issued on the basis of an application made before 7 November 2006, and was subsequently granted entry clearance or leave to remain on the basis of that letter; and
- (f) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, except that paragraph 322(1C) shall not apply if the applicant received a Highly Skilled Migrant Programme approval letter issued on the basis of an application made before 7 November 2006, and was subsequently granted entry clearance or leave to remain on the basis of that letter; and
- (g) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded, unless the applicant received a Highly Skilled Migrant Programme approval letter issued on the basis of an application made before 7 November 2006, and was subsequently granted entry clearance or leave to remain on the basis of that letter; and
- (h) has made the application for indefinite leave to remain before 6 April 2018.

## Indefinite leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant

135GA. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135G is met and that the application does not fall for refusal under paragraph 135HA.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant

135H. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135G is met or if the application falls for refusal under paragraph 135HA.

## Additional grounds for refusal for highly skilled migrants

135HA. An application under paragraphs 135A-135C or 135G-135H of these Rules is to be refused, even if the applicant meets all the requirements of those paragraphs, if the Immigration Officer or Secretary of State has cause to doubt the genuineness of any document submitted by the applicant and, having taken reasonable steps to verify the document, has been unable to verify that it is genuine.

## **Sectors-Based Scheme**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme**

135I. DELETED.

### **Leave to enter for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme**

135J DELETED.

### **Refusal of leave to enter for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme**

135K. DELETED.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay for Sector-Based employment**

135L. DELETED.

### **Extension of stay for Sectors-Based Scheme employment**

135M. DELETED.

### **Refusal of extension of stay for Sectors-Based Scheme employment**

135N. DELETED.

## **International Graduates Scheme**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135O. DELETED

### **Leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135P. DELETED

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135Q. DELETED

### **Requirements for leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135R. DELETED

### **Leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135S. DELETED

## **Refusal of leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135ST. DELETED

## **Representatives of overseas newspapers, news agencies and broadcasting organisations**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

136. Deleted on 27 November 2008 by paragraph 39 of Statement of Changes HC1113 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 142 and 143.

### **Indefinite leave to remain for a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

142. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 139 throughout the 5 year period; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (vi) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 142-SD to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A.

### **142-SD Specified documents**

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 142(vii) are:

- a) A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave.
- b) Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

## **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation.**

143. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 142 is met.

143A. DELETED

## **Leave to enter as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143B. DELETED

## **Refusal of leave to enter as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143C. DELETED

## **Requirements for an extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143D. DELETED

## **Extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143E. DELETED

## **Refusal of an extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143F. DELETED

## **Representatives of overseas businesses**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as a representative of an overseas business**

144. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a representative of an overseas business are that he:

- (i) has been recruited and taken on as an employee outside the United Kingdom of a business which has its headquarters and principal place of business outside the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) is seeking entry to the United Kingdom:
  - (a) as a senior employee of an overseas business which has no active branch, subsidiary or other representative in the United Kingdom with full authority to take operational decisions on behalf of the overseas business for the purpose of representing it in the United Kingdom by establishing and operating a registered branch or wholly owned subsidiary of that overseas business, the branch or

subsidiary of which will be concerned with same type of business activity as the overseas business; or

- (b) as an employee of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation being posted on a long-term assignment as a representative of their overseas employer.

(iii) where entry is sought under (ii)(a), the person:

- (a) will be the sole representative of the employer present in the United Kingdom under the terms of this paragraph;

- (b) intends to be employed full time as a representative of that overseas business;

- (c) is not a majority shareholder in that overseas business;

- (d) must supply from his employer:

- (1) a full description of the company's activities, including details of the company's assets and accounts and the company share distribution for the previous year;

- (2) a letter which confirms the overseas company will establish a wholly-owned subsidiary or register a branch in the UK in the same business activity as the parent company;

- (3) a job description, salary details and contract of employment for the applicant;

- (4) a letter confirming the applicant is fully familiar with the company's activities and has full powers to negotiate and take operational decisions without reference to the parent company; and

- (5) a notarised statement which confirms the applicant will be their sole representative in the UK; the company has no other active branch, subsidiary or representative in the UK; its operations will remain centred overseas; and the applicant will not engage in business of their own nor represent any other company's interest;

(iv) where entry is sought under (ii)(b), the person intends to work full-time as a representative of their overseas employer.

(v) does not intend to take employment except within the terms of this paragraph; and

(vi) has competence in the English language to the required standard on the basis that

- (a) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America; and provides the specified documents in paragraph 144-SD(a) or

- (b) the applicant has a knowledge of English equivalent to level A1 or above of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning, and

- (1) provides the specified documents from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, as listed in Appendix O, which clearly show the applicant's name, the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed the standard described above in speaking and listening) and the date of the award, or
  - (2) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is a Bachelor's degree or Master's degree or PhD awarded by an educational establishment in the UK; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's degree or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and
    - (i) provides the specified documents in paragraph 144-SD(b) to show he has the qualification, and
    - (ii) unless it is a qualification awarded by an educational establishment in the UK UK NARIC has confirmed that the qualification was taught or researched in English to the appropriate level of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language learning or above, or
  - (3) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) from overseas which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree in the UK, and provides the specified documents in paragraph 144-SD(c) to show that:
    - (i) he has the qualification, and
    - (ii) the qualification was taught or researched in English, or
  - (4) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the USA; and provides the specified documents in paragraph 144-SD(b).
- (vii) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (viii) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## 144-SD Specified documents

- a) The specified documents in paragraph 144(vi)(a) as evidence of nationality are the applicant's current valid original passport or travel document. If the applicant is unable to provide these, the UK Border Agency may exceptionally consider this requirement to have been met where the applicant provides full reasons in the passport section of the application form, and either:
  - i) a current national identity document, or

- ii) a letter from his home government or embassy, on the letter-headed paper of the government or embassy, which has been issued by an authorised official of that institution and confirms the applicant's full name, date of birth and nationality.
- b) The specified documents in paragraph 144(vi)(b)(2)(i) and paragraph 144(vi)(4) as evidence of qualifications taught in English are:
- 1) the certificate of the award, or
  - 2) if the applicant is awaiting graduation having successfully completed the qualification, or no longer has the certificate and the awarding institution is unable to provide a replacement, an academic transcript (or letter in the case of a PhD qualification) from the awarding institution on its official headed paper, which clearly shows:
    - (a) the applicant's name,
    - (b) the name of the awarding institution,
    - (c) the title of the award,
    - (d) confirmation that the qualification has been or will be awarded, and
    - (e) the date that the certificate will be issued (if the applicant has not yet graduated) or confirmation that the institution is unable to reissue the certificate or award.
- c) The specified documents in paragraph 144(vi)(b)(3)(i) as evidence of qualifications taught in English are:
- 1) the specified documents in (b) above, and
  - 2) a letter from the awarding institution on its official headed paper, which clearly shows:
    - (a) the applicant's name,
    - (b) the name of the awarding institution,
    - (c) the title of the award,
    - (d) the date of the award, and
    - (e) confirmation that the qualification was taught in English.

## Leave to enter as a representative of an overseas business

145. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a representative of an overseas business may be admitted for a period not exceeding 3 years provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity, and his leave may be subject to the following conditions:

- (i) no recourse to public funds,
- (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,

- (iii) no employment other than working for the business which the applicant has been admitted to represent, and
- (iv) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules.

## Refusal of leave to enter as a representative of an overseas business

146. Leave to enter as a representative of an overseas business is to be refused, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as a representative of an overseas business

147. The requirements for an extension of stay as a representative of an overseas business are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as:
  - (a) a sole representative of an overseas business, including entry under the rules providing for the admission of sole representatives in force prior to 1 October 2009; or
  - (b) a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation;
- (ii) the person was admitted in accordance with paragraph 144(ii)(a) and can show:
  - (a) that the overseas business still has its headquarters and principal place of business outside the United Kingdom; and
  - (b) that he is employed full time as a representative of that overseas business and has established and is in charge of its registered branch or wholly owned subsidiary;
  - (c) that he is still required for the employment in question, as certified by his employer;
  - (d) that he is in receipt of a salary from his employer, by providing evidence of the salary paid in the previous 12 months and the constitution of the remuneration package (for example, whether the salary was basic or commission and the number of hours worked);
  - (e) evidence he has generated business, principally with firms in the UK, on behalf of his employer since his last grant of leave. The evidence must be in the form of accounts, copies of invoices or letters from firms who the applicant has done business with, including the value of transactions; and
  - (f) a Companies House certificate of registration as a UK establishment (for a branch), and a certificate of incorporation (for a subsidiary) with either a copy of the share register or a letter from the company's accountants confirming that all shares are held by the parent company;



- (iii) the person was admitted in accordance with paragraph 144(ii)(b) and can show that:
  - (a) he is still engaged in the employment for which the entry clearance was granted;
  - (b) he is still required for the employment in question, as certified by his employer;  
and
  - (c) he is in receipt of a salary from his employer, by providing evidence of the salary paid in the previous 12 months and the constitution of the remuneration package (for example, whether the salary was basic or commission and the number of hours worked);
- (iv) does not intend to take employment except within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (v) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## Extension of stay as a representative of an overseas business

148. An extension of stay as a representative of an overseas business may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 147 is met. The extension of stay will be granted for:

- (i) a period not exceeding 2 years, unless paragraph (ii) applies.
- (ii) a period not exceeding 3 years, if the applicant was last granted leave prior to 1 October 2009, and will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules, and
  - (iii) no employment other than working for the business which the applicant has been admitted to represent, and
  - (iv) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules.

## Refusal of extension of stay as a representative of an overseas business

149. An extension of stay as a representative of an overseas business is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 147 is met.

## Indefinite leave to remain for a representative of an overseas business

150. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a representative of an overseas business provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 147 throughout the 5 year period; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (vi) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 150-SD to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A.

### 150-SD Specified documents

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 150(vii) are:

- (a) A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave.
- (b) Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

### Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a sole representative of an overseas business

151. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a representative of an overseas business is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 150 is met.

### Private servants in diplomatic households

#### Requirements for leave to enter as a private servant in a diplomatic household

152. Deleted on 27 November 2008 by paragraph 39 of Statement of Changes HC 1113 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 158 and 159.

#### Indefinite leave to remain for a servant in a diplomatic household

158. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a private servant in a diplomatic household provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and

- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 155 throughout the 5 year period; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (vi) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 158-SD to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A.

### **158-SD Specified documents**

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 158(vii) are:

- (a) A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave.
- (b) Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a servant in a diplomatic household**

159. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a private servant in a diplomatic household is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 158 is met.

### **Domestic workers in private households**

#### **Requirements for leave to enter as a domestic worker in a private household**

159A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a domestic worker in a private household are that the applicant:

- (i) is aged 19 years or over; and
- (ii) has been employed as a domestic worker for one year or more immediately prior to the application for entry clearance under the same roof as the employer or in a household that the employer uses for himself on a regular basis and where evidence is produced to demonstrate the connection between employer and employee in the form of:

- (a) a letter from the employer confirming that the domestic worker has been employed by them in that capacity for the twelve months immediately prior to the date of application; and
- (b) one of the following documents covering the same period of employment as that in (a):
  - (i) pay slips or bank statements showing payment of salary;
  - (ii) confirmation of tax paid;
  - (iii) confirmation of health insurance paid;
  - (iv) contract of employment;
  - (v) work visa, residence permit or equivalent passport endorsement for the country in which the domestic worker has been employed by that employer; or
  - (vi) visas or equivalent passport endorsement to confirm that the domestic worker has travelled with the employer; and
- (iii) intends to work for the employer whilst the employer is in the United Kingdom and intends to travel in the company of either:
  - (a) a British or EEA national employer, or that employer's British or EEA national spouse, civil partner or child, where the employer's usual place of residence is outside the UK and where the employer does not intend to remain in the UK beyond six months; or
  - (b) a British or EEA national employer's foreign national spouse, civil partner or child where the employer does not intend to remain in the UK beyond six months; or
  - (c) a foreign national employer or the employer's spouse, civil partner or child where the employer is seeking or has been granted entry clearance or leave to enter under Part 2 of these Rules; and
- (iv) intends to leave the UK at the end of six months in the United Kingdom or at the same time as the employer, whichever is the earlier; and does not intend to live for extended periods in the United Kingdom through frequent or successive visits; and
- (v) has agreed in writing terms and conditions of employment in the UK with the employer, including specifically that the applicant will be paid in accordance with the National Minimum Wage Act 1998 and any Regulations made under it, and provides evidence of this in the form set out in Appendix 7 with the entry clearance application; and
  - (va) satisfies the Entry Clearance Officer or Immigration Officer that, throughout their employment in the UK, the employer intends to pay them at least the National Minimum Wage rate to which they are entitled by the law in force at the relevant time; and
  - (vb) provides a written and signed statement from the employer confirming that the applicant is an employee and the work that will be carried out by the applicant

will not constitute work within the meaning of paragraph 57 of the National Minimum Wage Regulations 2015 (as amended from time to time); and

- (vi) does not intend to take employment except as a domestic worker in a private household; and
- (vii) can maintain and accommodate him or herself adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (viii) holds a valid entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Leave to enter as a domestic worker in a private household

159B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a domestic worker in a private household may be given leave to enter for that purpose for a period of 6 months provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Any conditions attached to leave granted in accordance with this paragraph shall not prevent the applicant from taking employment as a domestic worker in a private household other than that of the employer in relation to which entry clearance was originally granted.

## Refusal of leave to enter as a domestic worker in a private household

159C. Leave to enter as a domestic worker in a private household is to be refused, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Requirements for extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household

159D. The requirements for an extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid entry clearance as a domestic worker in a private household; and
- (ii) was granted less than 6 months leave to enter in this capacity; and
- (iii) has continued to be employed for the duration of leave granted as a domestic worker in the private household of the employer with whom the applicant entered or joined in the UK; and
- (iv) continues to be required for employment for the period of the extension sought as a domestic worker in a private household that the employer lives in, where there is evidence of this in the form of written terms and conditions of employment in the UK as set out in Appendix 7 and evidence that the employer is living in the UK; and
  - (iva) satisfies the Secretary of State that, throughout their employment in the UK, the employer intends to pay them at least the National Minimum Wage rate to which they are entitled by the law in force at the relevant time; and
  - (ivb) provides a written and signed statement from the employer confirming that the applicant is an employee and the work that will be carried by the applicant will not

constitute work within the meaning of paragraph 57 of the National Minimum Wage Regulations 2015 (as amended from time to time); and

- (v) does not intend to take employment except as a domestic worker in the private household of the employer; and
- (vi) meets the requirements of paragraph 159A (iv) and (vii); and
- (vii) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## Extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household

159E. An extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household may be granted for a period of six months less the period already spent in the UK in this capacity.

### Requirements for extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household for applicants who entered the United Kingdom under the Rules in place before 6 April 2012

159EA. The requirements for an extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household for applicants who entered the United Kingdom under Rules in place before 6 April 2012 are that the applicant:

- (i) last entered the UK with a valid entry clearance as a domestic worker in a private household under Rules in place before 6 April 2012; and
- (ii) has continued to be employed for the duration of leave granted as a domestic worker in a private household; and
- (iii) continues to be required for employment for the period of the extension sought as a domestic worker for at least 30 hours per week in a private household under the same roof as the employer or in the same household that the employer has lived in and where evidence of this in the form of written terms and conditions of employment in the UK as set out in Appendix 7 and evidence that the employer resides in the UK; and
  - (iii)(a) satisfies the Secretary of State that throughout their employment in the UK, the employer intends to pay them at least the National Minimum Wage rate to which they are entitled by the law in force at the relevant time; and
  - (iii)(b) provides a written and signed statement from the employer confirming that the applicant is an employee and the work that will be carried by the applicant will not constitute work within the meaning of paragraph 57 of the National Minimum Wage Regulations 2015 (as amended from time to time); and
- (iv) does not intend to take employment except as a full time domestic worker in the private household referred to in sub-paragraph 159EA (iii); and
- (v) meets the requirements of paragraph 159A (i) and (vii); and
- (vi) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## Extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household for applicants who entered the United Kingdom under the Rules in place before 6 April 2012

159EB(i) An extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household may be granted for a period not exceeding 12 months at a time provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 159EA are met.

- (ii) Except, where the application is decided before the current leave expires, the extension of stay granted may be for a period not exceeding 12 months plus the time remaining before the expiry of the current leave (so if the application is decided on March 31st and the current leave does not expire until April 30th, an additional period of one month's leave may be granted).

## Refusal of extension of stay as a domestic worker in a private household

159F. An extension of stay as a domestic worker may be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph either paragraph 159D or, where applicable, paragraph 159EA, is met.

## Indefinite leave to remain for a domestic worker in a private household

159G. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a domestic worker in a private household are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid entry clearance as a domestic worker in a private household under the Rules in place before 6 April 2012; and
- (ii) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom employed in this capacity; and
- (iii) has met the requirements of paragraph 159A (vi) and (vii) throughout the 5 year period; and
- (iv) continues to be required for employment as a domestic worker in a private household as certified by the current employer; and
- (v) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (vi) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (vii) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (viii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 159G-SD to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A.

## 159G-SD Specified documents

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 159G(viii) are:

- (a) A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave.
- (b) Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a domestic worker in a private household

159H. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a domestic worker in a private household is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 159G is met.

## Domestic workers who are the victim of slavery or human trafficking

### Requirements for leave to remain as a domestic worker who is the victim of slavery or human trafficking

159I. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to remain as a domestic worker who is the victim of slavery or human trafficking are that:

- (i) the applicant's most recent grant of leave to enter or remain in the UK has been granted:
  - (a) as a domestic worker in a private household;
  - (b) as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) migrant on the basis of a Certificate of Sponsorship issued in the International Agreement subcategory which confirmed that the applicant was being sponsored as a private servant in a diplomatic household;
  - (c) as a domestic worker who is the victim of slavery or human trafficking; or
  - (d) outside these Rules having been the subject of a positive conclusive grounds decision made by a competent authority under the National Referral Mechanism, and where the applicant's most recent leave prior to that decision was as a domestic worker within the meaning of (a) or (c) above;
- (ii) the applicant is the subject of a positive conclusive grounds decision made by a competent authority under the National Referral Mechanism;
- (iii) except where the applicant is applying to extend a previous grant of leave to remain as a domestic worker who is the victim of slavery or human trafficking, the application:
  - (a) is made within 28 days of the decision at (ii) being notified to the applicant; or
  - (b) if the applicant has an outstanding application for leave to remain on the date that the decision at (ii) is notified to the applicant, or the applicant makes an application for (or is being considered for a grant of) leave to remain on some other basis within 28 days of that date, is made within 28 days of the outcome of that application or consideration being notified to the applicant; or



(c) if the applicant is a person who falls within sub-paragraph (i)(d) above, is made before the applicant's most recent grant of leave expires; and

(iv) the applicant can maintain and accommodate him or herself without recourse to public funds.

## Leave to remain as a domestic worker who is the victim of slavery or human trafficking

159J. Except where paragraph 159JA applies, a person meeting the requirements of paragraph 159I will be granted leave to remain for a period not exceeding 2 years. A person previously granted leave to remain as a domestic worker who is a victim of slavery or human trafficking for a period of less than 2 years may, if they continue to meet the requirements of paragraph 159I, be granted a further period of leave to remain such that their total leave to remain as a domestic worker who is a victim of slavery or human trafficking does not exceed 2 years. Leave to remain granted in accordance with this paragraph or paragraph 159JA will be subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds; and

(ii) no employment except:

(a) as a domestic worker in a private household;

(b) as a private servant in a diplomatic household working only in the household of the employer recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service in the Tier 5 (International Agreement) sub-category issued to the applicant in accordance with paragraph 111(g)(iii) of Appendix A of these Rules before the employment commences.

159JA. A person meeting the requirements of paragraph 159I who has previously been granted leave outside these Rules having been the subject of a positive conclusive grounds decision made by a competent authority under the National Referral Mechanism may be granted a period of leave to remain such that the total duration of leave granted outside the Rules and under this provision does not exceed 2 years.

## Refusal of leave to remain as a domestic worker who is the victim of slavery or human trafficking

159K. Leave to remain as a domestic worker who is the victim of slavery or human trafficking may be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 159I is met.

## Overseas government employees

### Requirements for leave to enter as an overseas government employee

160. Deleted on 27 November 2008 by paragraph 39 of Statement of Changes HC 1113 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 167 and 168.

### Indefinite leave to remain for an overseas government employee

167. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to an overseas government employee provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 164 throughout the 5 year period; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (vi) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 167-SD to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A.

### 167-SD Specified documents

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 167(vii) are:

- (a) A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave.
- (b) Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

### Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for an overseas government employee

168. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for an overseas government employee is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 167 is met.

169. For the purposes of these Rules:

- (i) a minister of religion means a religious functionary whose main regular duties comprise the leading of a congregation in performing the rites and rituals of the faith and in preaching the essentials of the creed;
- (ii) a missionary means a person who is directly engaged in spreading a religious doctrine and whose work is not in essence administrative or clerical;
- (iii) a member of a religious order means a person who is coming to live in a community run by that order.

## Requirements for leave to enter as a minister of religion, missionary, or member of a religious order

170. Deleted on 27 November 2008 by paragraph 39 of Statement of Changes HC 1113 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 176 AND 177.

## Refusal of extension of stay as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order

175. An extension of stay as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 173 or 174A is met.

## Indefinite leave to remain for a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order

176. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a person admitted as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 173 or 174A throughout the 5 year period; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question as certified by the leadership of the congregation, the employer or the head of the religious order to which the applicant belongs; and
- (iv) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (vi) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 176-SD to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A.

### 176-SD Specified documents

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 176(vii) are:

- (a) A letter from the leadership of the congregation, the employer or the head of the religious order to which the applicant belongs, detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave.
- (b) Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates,

birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order**

177. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 176 is met.

177A. DELETED

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

DELETED

### **Leave to enter as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

177C. DELETED

177D. DELETED

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

177E. DELETED

### **Extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

177F. DELETED

### **Refusal of an extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

177G. DELETED

## **Airport based operational ground staff of overseas-owned airlines**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas-owned airline**

178. Deleted on 27 November 2008 by paragraph 39 of Statement of Changes HC 1113 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 184 and 185.

### **Indefinite leave to remain for a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline**

184. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas-owned airline provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 181 throughout the 5 year period; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (vi) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 184-SD to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 128A.

### **184-SD Specified documents**

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 184(vii) are:

- (a) A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave.
- (b) Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline**

185. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 184 is met.

### **Persons with United Kingdom ancestry**

#### **Requirements for leave to enter on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry**

186. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom on the grounds of his United Kingdom ancestry are that he:

- (i) is a Commonwealth citizen; and
- (ii) is aged 17 or over; and

- (iii) is able to provide proof that one of his grandparents was born in the United Kingdom and Islands and that any such grandparent is the applicant's blood grandparent or grandparent by reason of an adoption recognised by the laws of the United Kingdom relating to adoption; and
- (iv) is able to work and intends to take or seek employment in the United Kingdom; and
- (v) will be able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Leave to enter the United Kingdom on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry

187. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom on the grounds of his United Kingdom ancestry may be given leave to enter for a period not exceeding 5 years, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Refusal of leave to enter on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry

188. Leave to enter the United Kingdom on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Requirements for an extension of stay on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry

189. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry are that:

- (i) he is able to meet each of the requirements of paragraph 186 (i)-(v); and
- (ii) he was admitted to the United Kingdom on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry in accordance with paragraphs 186 to 188 or has been granted an extension of stay in this capacity; and
- (iii) he is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## Extension of stay on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry

190. An extension of stay on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry may be granted for a period not exceeding 5 years, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 189 is met.

## Refusal of extension of stay on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry

191. An extension of stay on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 189 is met.

## Indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry

192. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a Commonwealth citizen with a United Kingdom born grandparent provided the applicant:

- (i) meets the requirements of paragraph 186 (i)-(v); and
- (ii) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (iii) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (iv) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (v) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vi) DELETED

## 192-SD Specified documents

DELETED.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of United Kingdom ancestry

193. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom on the grounds of a United Kingdom born grandparent is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 192 is met.

## Partners of persons who have or have had leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

193A. Nothing in paragraphs 194-196F is to be construed as allowing a person to be granted entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain or variation of leave as a partner of a person granted entry clearance or leave to enter under Paragraph 159A where that entry clearance or leave to enter was granted under 159A on or after 6 April 2012.

## Requirements for leave to enter as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

194. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) are that:

- (i) the applicant is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K); and
- (ii) if an unmarried or same-sex partner:
  - (1) any previous marriage or civil partnership (or similar relationship) by either partner has permanently broken down; and
  - (2) the parties are not involved in a consanguineous relationship with one another; and
  - (3) the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership which has subsisted for 2 years or more; and
- (iii) each of the parties intends to live with the other as his or her partner during the applicant's stay and the relationship is genuine and subsisting; and
- (iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and
- (v) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) the applicant does not intend to stay in the United Kingdom beyond any period of leave granted to his partner; and
- (vii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (viii) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### Leave to enter as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

195. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) may be given leave to enter for a period not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K), subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 194 is met. If the person is seeking leave to enter as the partner of a Highly Skilled Migrant, leave which is granted will be subject to a condition prohibiting Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant has obtained a degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System and provides evidence of this degree.

### Refusal of leave to enter as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)



196. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 194 is met.

### Requirements for extension of stay as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

196A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) are that the applicant:

- (i) is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same sex partner of a person who:
  - (1) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K); or
  - (2) has indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom or has become a British citizen, and who had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) immediately before being granted indefinite leave to remain; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 194(ii) - (vii); and
- (iii) was not last granted:
  - 1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - 2) temporary admission,
  - 3) temporary release, or
  - 4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary admission or temporary release would previously have been granted; and
- (iv) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### Extension of stay as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

196B. An extension of stay in the United Kingdom as:

- (i) the partner of a person who has limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) may be granted, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, for a period not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain; or

- (ii) the partner of a person who is being admitted at the same time for settlement, or the partner of a person who has indefinite leave to remain or has become a British citizen, may be granted for a period not exceeding 2 years, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, in both instances, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 196A is met.

If the person is seeking an extension of stay as the partner, of a Highly Skilled Migrant, leave which is granted will be subject to a condition prohibiting Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant:

- (1) has obtained a primary degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System; or
- (2) has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Doctor in Training, and has been employed during that leave as a Doctor in Training; or
- (3) has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Dentist in Training, and has been employed during that leave as a Dentist in Training.

## Refusal of extension of stay as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

196C. An extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 196A is met.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

196D. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) are that the applicant:

- (i) is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who:
  - (1) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) and who is being granted indefinite leave to remain at the same time; or
  - (2) is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who has indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom or has become a British citizen, and who had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) immediately before being granted indefinite leave to remain; and

- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 194(ii) - (vii); and
- (iii) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (iv) was not last granted:
  - (1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - (2) temporary admission,
  - (3) temporary release, or
  - (4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary admission or temporary release would previously have been granted; and
- (v) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

196E. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 196D is met.

### Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

196F. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 196D is met.

### Children of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135i-135k)

196G. Nothing in paragraphs 197-199 is to be construed as allowing a person to be granted entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain or variation of leave as the child of a person granted entry clearance or leave to enter under Paragraph 159A where that entry clearance or leave to enter was granted under 159A on or after 6 April 2012.

## Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

197. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) are that:

- (i) he is the child of a parent with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) or, in respect of applications for leave to remain only, of a parent who has indefinite leave to remain in the UK but who immediately before that grant had limited leave to enter or remain under those paragraphs; and
- (ii) he is under the age of 18 or has current leave to enter or remain in this capacity; and
- (iii) he is unmarried and is not a civil partner, has not formed an independent family unit and is not leading an independent life; and
- (iv) he can and will be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which his parent(s) own or occupy exclusively; and
- (v) he will not stay in the United Kingdom beyond any period of leave granted to his parent(s); and
- (vi) both parents are being or have been admitted to or allowed to remain in the United Kingdom save where:
  - (a) the parent he is accompanying or joining is his sole surviving parent; or
  - (b) the parent he is accompanying or joining has had sole responsibility for his upbringing;or
  - (c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for his care; and
- (vii) if seeking leave to enter, he holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, if seeking leave to remain, he was not last granted:
  - (1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - (2) temporary admission,
  - (3) temporary release, or
  - (4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary admission or temporary release would previously have been granted; and

- (viii) if seeking leave to remain, must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## Leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

198.

(a) A person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) may be given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for a period of leave not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K), subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires, provided that:

- i) in relation to an application for leave to enter, he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity; or
- ii) in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, he was not last granted:
  - (1) entry clearance or leave as a visitor short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - (2) temporary admission,
  - (3) temporary release, or
  - (4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary release or temporary admission would previously been granted,

and is able to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 197 (i)-(vi) and (viii) is met.

(b) A person seeking leave to remain as the child of a parent who has indefinite leave to remain in the UK and who had limited leave under paragraphs 128 - 193 (but not paragraphs 135I - 135K) immediately before being granted indefinite leave may be given leave to remain in the UK for a period of 30 months, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires, provided he is in the UK with valid leave under paragraph 198 and is able to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 197(i) and 197 (ii) - (vi) and(viii) is met.

## Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

198A. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) is to be refused if:

- (i) in relation to an application for leave to enter, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity; or
- (ii) in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, if the applicant was last granted:
  - (1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - (2) temporary admission,
  - (3) temporary release, or
  - (4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary release or temporary admission would previously been granted,

or is unable to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 197 (i)-(vi) and (viii) is met.

### Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as the child of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

199. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) are that the applicant:

- (i) is the child of a person who:
  - (1) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) and who is being granted indefinite leave to remain at the same time; or
  - (2) has indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom and who had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) immediately before being granted indefinite leave to remain; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 197(i) - (vi) and (viii); and
- (iii) was not last granted:
  - (1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - (2) temporary admission,

- (3) temporary release, or
- (4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary release or temporary admission would previously been granted; and
- (iv) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (v) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (vi) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL, unless he is under the age of 18 at the date on which the application is made.

### Indefinite leave to remain as the child of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

199A. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 199 is met.

### Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the child of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K)

199B. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person who has or has had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K) is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 199 is met.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 6

Persons seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a businessman, self-employed person, investor, writer or composer or artist

200A. DELETED

### Person intending to establish themselves in business

#### Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person intending to establish himself in business

200. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

201. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

202. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

203. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

#### Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person seeking to establish himself in business

204. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

#### Refusal of leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person seeking to establish himself in business

205. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

#### Requirements for an extension of stay in order to remain in business

206. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.



206A. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206B. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206C. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206D. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206E. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206F. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206G. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206H. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

206I. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

## Extension of stay in order to remain in business

207. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

## Refusal of extension of stay in order to remain in business

208. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 209. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

209-210. DELETED.

## Innovators

### Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as an innovator

210A. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Leave to enter as an innovator**

210B. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as an innovator**

210C. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as an innovator**

210D. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DA. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DB. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DC. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DD. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DE. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DF. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DG. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DH. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210DI. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Extension of stay as an innovator**

210E. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as an innovator**

210F. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 210G. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

210G-210H. DELETED.

## **Persons intending to establish themselves in business under provisions of EC Association Agreements**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person intending to establish himself in business under the provisions of an EC Association Agreement**

211-221. DELETED

222-223A. DELETED.

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as an investor**

224. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Leave to enter as an investor**

225. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as an investor**

226. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as an investor**

#### **Extension of stay as an investor**

227. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

227A. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

227B. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

227C. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

227D. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

227E. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

228. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### Refusal of extension of stay as an investor

229. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 230. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

230-231. DELETED.

### Writers, composers and artists

#### Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a writer, composer or artist

232. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 238. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

#### Leave to enter as a writer, composer or artist

233. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 238. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

#### Refusal of leave to enter as a writer, composer or artist

234. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 238. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist**

235. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 238. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist**

236. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 238. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist**

237. Deleted on 30 June 2008 by paragraph 17 of Statement of Changes HC 607 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 238. Please see Appendix F for the wording of these Rules in a case in which they are relevant.

238-245. DELETED.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 6A

Points-based system

### **245AAA. General requirements for indefinite leave to remain**

The following rules apply to all requirements for indefinite leave to remain in Part 6A and Appendix A:

(a) References to a “continuous period” “lawfully in the UK” means, subject to paragraph (e), residence in the UK for an unbroken period with valid leave, and for these purposes a period shall be considered unbroken where:

(i) the applicant has not been absent from the UK for more than 180 days during any 12 month period in the continuous period, except that:

(1) any absence from the UK for the purpose of assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence that this was the purpose of the absence(s) and that their Sponsor, if there was one, agreed to the absence(s) for that purpose; and

(2) for any absences from the UK during periods of leave granted under the Rules in place before 11 January 2018, the applicant must not have been absent from the UK for more than 180 days during each consecutive 12 month period, ending on the same date of the year as the date of the application for indefinite leave to remain; and

(3) for any applicant who has or has had leave as a Tier 2 (General) migrant, where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that they were sponsored to work in any of the occupations in table 1 of Appendix J when the absence occurred, any absence from the UK for the purpose of research activities overseas shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence from their sponsor showing that:

- (a) research was the purpose of the absence(s); and
- (b) the sponsor, agreed to the absence(s) for that purpose; and
- (c) the absence(s) directly related to their Tier 2 employment in the UK.

(ii) the applicant has existing limited leave to enter or remain upon their departure and return, except that:

(1) where that leave expired no more than 28 days prior to a further application for entry clearance which was made before 24 November 2016 and subsequently granted,

(2) where, on or after 24 November 2016, the applicant makes a further application for entry clearance during the currency of continuing limited leave which is subsequently granted, or

(3) where, on or after 24 November 2016, the applicant makes a further application for entry clearance within 14 days of the applicant's leave expiring and the Secretary of State considers that there was a good reason beyond the control of the applicant or their representative, provided in or with the application for indefinite leave to remain, why the application could not be made during the currency of continuing limited leave, or

(4) where a successful application for entry clearance is made following the refusal of a previous application to which (2) or (3) otherwise applies, and the application was made within 14 days of that refusal (or the expiry of the time-limit for making an in-time application for administrative review, or any administrative review or appeal being concluded, withdrawn or abandoned or lapsing),

that period spent without existing leave, pending the applicant's re-entry into the United Kingdom, shall be disregarded; and

(iii) the applicant has any current period of overstaying disregarded where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies; and

(iv) the applicant has any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave disregarded where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied.

(b) DELETED

(c) Except for periods where the applicant had leave as a Tier 1(Investor) Migrant, a Tier 1(Entrepreneur) Migrant, a Tier 1(Exceptional Talent) Migrant or a highly skilled migrant, any absences from the UK during the relevant qualifying period must have been for a purpose that is consistent with the applicant's basis of stay here, including paid annual leave, or for serious or compelling reasons.

(d) The continuous period will be considered as ending on whichever of the following dates is most beneficial to the applicant:

- (i) the date of application;
- (ii) the date of decision; or
- (iii) any date up to 28 days after the date of application

(e) References to a continuous period spent with valid leave in the UK include time spent with valid leave in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man, where that leave was granted for an equivalent purpose to one of the categories stated in the relevant paragraph, provided that the most recent period prior to the date of application was spent in the UK with valid leave in the relevant category.

## **245AA. Documents not submitted with applications**

(a) Subject to sub-paragraph (b) and where otherwise indicated, where Part 6A or any appendices referred to in Part 6A state that specified documents must be provided, the decision maker (that is the Entry Clearance Officer, Immigration Officer or the Secretary of State) will only consider documents received by the Home Office before the date on which the application is considered.

(b) If the applicant has submitted the specified documents and:

- (i) specified evidence is missing from the documents; or
- (ii) a document is in the wrong format (for example, if a letter is not on letterhead paper as specified); or
- (iv) a document does not contain all of the specified information;

the decision maker may contact the applicant or his representative in writing, and request the correct documents. The requested documents must be received at the address specified in the request within 10 working days of the date of the request.

(c) Documents will not be requested where the decision maker does not think that the submission of missing or correct documents will lead to a grant because the application will be refused for other reasons.

(d) If the applicant has omitted to provide specified evidence, or submitted it in the wrong format, but the missing information is verifiable from other documents provided with the application or elsewhere, the decision maker may grant the application despite the error or omission, if they are satisfied that the applicant meets all the other requirements of the Rules.

## **245A. Specified documents for students previously sponsored by an overseas government or international scholarship agency**

Where Part 6A of these Rules state that specified documents must be provided to show that a sponsoring government or international scholarship agency has provided its unconditional written consent to the application, the specified documents are letters, on the official letter-headed paper or stationery of the organisation(s), bearing the official stamp of that organisation and issued by an authorised official of that organisation. The documents must confirm that the organisation gives the applicant unconditional consent to remain in or re-enter the UK for an unlimited time.

## **Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrants**

### **245B. Purpose**

This route is for exceptionally talented individuals in the particular fields, who wish to work in the UK. These individuals are those who are already internationally recognised at the highest level as world leaders in their particular field, or who have already demonstrated exceptional promise and are likely to become world leaders in their particular area.

### **245BA. Entry to the UK**

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

### **245BB. Requirements for entry clearance**



To qualify for entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### **Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) DELETED
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 1 to 6 of Appendix A.
- (d) an applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 4 Migrant and:
  - (i) is currently being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, or
  - (ii) was being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, and that sponsorship came to an end 12 months ago or less,must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above to show that this requirement has been met.

### **245BC. Period and conditions of grant**

- (a) Entry clearance will be granted for a period of:
  - (i) 1 year and 4 months,
  - (ii) 2 years and 4 months,
  - (iii) 3 years and 4 months,
  - (iv) 4 years and 4 months, or
  - (v) 5 years and 4 months,as requested by the applicant.
- (b) Entry clearance will be granted subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326,
  - (iii) no employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, and
  - (iv) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach).
  - (v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules, where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires

### **245BD. Requirements for leave to remain**

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

## Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 1 to 6 of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as:
  - (i) a Tier 1 Migrant,
  - (ii) a Tier 2 Migrant
  - (iii) as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, sponsored in the Government Authorised Exchange sub-category in an exchange scheme for sponsored researchers, or
  - (iv) a Start-up migrant, or
  - (v) an Innovator.
- (d) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## 245BE. Period and conditions of grant

- (a) Leave to remain will be granted for a period of:
  - (i) 1 year,
  - (ii) 2 years,
  - (iii) 3 years,
  - (iv) 4 years, or
  - (v) 5 years,

as indicated by the applicant.

- (b) Leave to remain under this route will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326,
  - (iii) no employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, and
  - (iv) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach), and
  - (v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## 245BF. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain, a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) DELETED
- (b) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (c) All of the following requirements must be met:
  - (i) The applicant must have spent a continuous period of:
    - (1) 3 years lawfully in the UK, if their last endorsement by a Designated Competent Body was under that body's criteria for "exceptional talent", as set out in Appendix L, or
    - (2) 5 years lawfully in the UK, if their last endorsement by a Designated Competent Body was under that body's criteria for "exceptional promise", as set out in Appendix L;
  - (ii) The applicant must have, or have last been granted, leave as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant.
  - (iii) The relevant continuous period in (i) must have been spent with leave either as a Tier 1 Migrant (excluding as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant or Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant), as a Tier 2 Migrant (excluding as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant) or as an Innovator.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 1 to 6 of Appendix A.
- (e) The applicant must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.
- (f) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## Tier 1 (General) Migrants

### 245C. Purpose

DELETED

### 245CD. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain

DELETED

## 245CD-SD Specified documents

DELETED

## Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrants

### 245D. Purpose of this route and meaning of business

- (a) (i) This category is now closed to new applicants.
- (ii) Individuals who have entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as:
- (1) a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant
  - (2) a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant, or
  - (3) a Start-up migrant, having previously held leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant,
- or have had such leave in the 12 months immediately before the date of application, may apply under these rules to extend their stay or for indefinite leave to remain.
- (iii) Other migrants who wish to establish, one or more businesses in the UK may apply under the rules for the Start-up or Innovator categories, which are set out in Appendix W.
- (b) For the purpose of paragraphs 245D to 245DF and paragraphs 35 to 53 of Appendix A 'business' means an enterprise as:
- (i) a sole trader,
  - (ii) a partnership, or
  - (iii) a company registered in the UK.
- (c) Where paragraphs 245D to 245DF and paragraphs 35 to 53 of Appendix A, refer to investing funds in a business or businesses, or to money remaining available to the applicant until such time as it is spent for the purposes of his business or businesses:
- (i) 'Available' means that the funds are:
    - (1) in the applicant's own possession,
    - (2) in the financial accounts of the UK business(es) which they are relying on to claim points, or
    - (3) available from the third party or parties named in the application under the terms of the declaration(s) referred to in paragraph 41(a)(vi) of Appendix A.
  - (ii) 'Invested' means that the funds have been invested into a business or businesses which the applicant is running as self-employed or as a director or member of a partnership. 'Invested' or 'spent' excludes spending on:
    - (1) the applicant's own remuneration,

- (2) buying any business from a previous owner, where the money ultimately goes to that previous owner (irrespective of whether it is received or held directly or indirectly by that previous owner) rather than into the business being purchased (This applies regardless of whether the money is channelled through the business en route to the previous owner, for example by means of the applicant or business purchasing 'goodwill' or other assets which were previously part of the business.),
- (3) investing in businesses, other than those which the applicant is running as self-employed or as a director, and
- (4) any spending which is not directly for the purpose of establishing or running the applicant's own business or businesses.

## 245DA. Entry to the UK

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

## 245DB. Requirements for entry clearance

To qualify for entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets those requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 35 to 53 of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraph 1 to 15 of Appendix B.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraph 1 to 2 of Appendix C.
- (e) The applicant must have entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as:
  - (i) a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant
  - (ii) a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant, or
  - (iii) a Start-up migrant, having previously held leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant,
 or have had such leave in the 12 months immediately before the date of application.
- (f) DELETED
- (g) The applicant must provide a business plan, setting out his proposed business activities in the UK and how he expects to make his business succeed.
- (h) DELETED

- (i) Where the applicant has entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, or has had such leave in the 12 months immediately before the date of application, and is being assessed under Table 5 of Appendix A, the Entry Clearance Officer must be satisfied that:
  - (i) the applicant has established, taken over or become a director of one or more genuine businesses in the UK, and has genuinely operated that business or businesses while he had leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant; and
  - (ii) the applicant has genuinely invested the money referred to in Table 5 of Appendix A into one or more genuine businesses in the UK to be spent for the purpose of that business or businesses; and
  - (iii) the applicant genuinely intends to continue operating one or more businesses in the UK; and
  - (iv) the applicant does not intend to take employment in the United Kingdom other than under the terms of paragraph 245DE.
- (j) In making the assessment in (i), the Entry Clearance Officer will assess the balance of probabilities. The Entry Clearance Officer may take into account the following factors:
  - (i) the evidence the applicant has submitted;
  - (ii) the viability and credibility of the source of the money referred to in Table 5 of Appendix A;
  - (iii) the credibility of the financial accounts of the business or businesses;
  - (iv) the credibility of the applicant's business activity in the UK, including when he had leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant;
  - (v) the credibility of the job creation for which the applicant is claiming points in Table 5 of Appendix A;
  - (vi) if the nature of the business requires mandatory accreditation, registration and/or insurance, whether that accreditation, registration and/or insurance has been obtained; and
  - (viii) any other relevant information.
- (k) The Entry Clearance Officer reserves the right to request additional information and evidence to support the assessment in (i), and to refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Entry Clearance Officer at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.
- (l) If the Entry Clearance Officer is not satisfied with the genuineness of the application in relation to a points-scoring requirement in Appendix A, those points will not be awarded.
- (m) The Entry Clearance Officer may decide not to carry out the assessment in (i) if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds, but reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.
- (n) The applicant must, unless he provides a reasonable explanation, comply with any request made by the Entry Clearance Officer to attend for interview.
- (o) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.

- (p) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian or by one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (q) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's care in the UK.
- (r) Where the applicant is 18 years of age or older, the applicant must provide a criminal record certificate from the relevant authority in any country in which they have been present for 12 months or more (whether continuously or in total) in the past 10 years, while aged 18 or over. This requirement does not need to be met where the Secretary of State is satisfied, by way of an explanation provided in or with the application, that it is not reasonably practicable for the applicant to obtain a certificate from the relevant authority.
- (s) If the applicant has failed to provide a criminal record certificate or an explanation in accordance with sub-paragraph (r), the decision maker may contact the applicant or his representative in writing, and request the certificate(s) or explanation. The requested certificate(s) or explanation must be received at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.
- (t) The application must have been made:
  - (i) before 6 July 2021, if the applicant has ever previously had leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant and is claiming points for an initial application under Table 4 of Appendix A; or
  - (ii) before 6 July 2025, if the applicant has ever previously had leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant and is claiming points for an extension application under Table 5 of Appendix A; or
  - (iii) before 6 April 2023, in all other cases.

## 245DC. Period and conditions of grant

- (a) Entry clearance will be granted:
  - (i) for a period of 2 years, to an applicant who has, or has had, leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant in the 12 months immediately before the date of application,
  - (ii) for a period of 3 years and four months, to an applicant who has, or has had, leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant or a Startup migrant in the 12 months immediately before the date of application.
- (b) Entry clearance will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules, and
  - (iii) no employment other than working for the business(es) the applicant has established, joined or taken over, but working for such business(es) does not include anything

undertaken by the applicant pursuant to a contract of service or apprenticeship, whether express or implied and whether oral or written, with another business,

- (iv) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach), and
- (v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## 245DD. Requirements for leave to remain

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant under this rule, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, except that paragraph 322(10) shall not apply, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 35 to 53 of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 15 of Appendix B.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 2 of Appendix C.
- (e) The applicant who is applying for leave to remain must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as:
  - (i) a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant,
  - (ii) a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant, or
  - (iii) a Start-up migrant, having previously held leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant.
- (f) DELETED
- (g) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (h) DELETED
- (i) The applicant must provide a business plan, setting out his proposed business activities in the UK and how he expects to make his business succeed.
- (j) DELETED
- (k) Where the applicant has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant and is being assessed under Table 5 of Appendix A, the Secretary of State must be satisfied that:



- (i) the applicant has established, taken over or become a director of one or more genuine businesses in the UK, and has genuinely operated that business or businesses while he had leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant; and
  - (ii) the applicant has genuinely invested the money referred to in Table 5 of Appendix A into one or more genuine businesses in the UK to be spent for the purpose of that business or businesses; and
  - (iii) the applicant genuinely intends to continue operating one or more businesses in the UK; and
  - (iv) the applicant does not intend to take employment in the United Kingdom other than under the terms of paragraph 245DE.
- (l) In making the assessment in (k), the Secretary of State will assess the balance of probabilities. The Secretary of State may take into account the following factors:
- (i) the evidence the applicant has submitted;
  - (ii) the viability and credibility of the source of the money referred to in Table 5 of Appendix A;
  - (iii) the credibility of the financial accounts of the business or businesses;
  - (iv) the credibility of the applicant's business activity in the UK, including when he had leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant;
  - (v) the credibility of the job creation for which the applicant is claiming points in Table 5 of Appendix A;
  - (vi) if the nature of the business requires mandatory accreditation, registration and/or insurance, whether that accreditation, registration and/or insurance has been obtained; and
  - (viii) any other relevant information.
- (m) The Secretary of State reserves the right to request additional information and evidence to support the assessment in (k), and to refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Secretary of State at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.
- (n) If the Secretary of State is not satisfied with the genuineness of the application in relation to a points-scoring requirement in Appendix A, those points will not be awarded.
- (o) The Secretary of State may decide not to carry out the assessment in (k) if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds, but reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.
- (p) The applicant must, unless he provides a reasonable explanation, comply with any request made by the Secretary of State to attend for interview.
- (q) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.

- (r) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian or by one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (s) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's care in the UK.
- (t) The application must have been made:
  - (i) before 6 July 2021, if the applicant has, or was last granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant or a Start-up migrant; or
  - (ii) before 6 July 2025, if the applicant has ever previously had leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant and is claiming points for an extension application under Table 5 of Appendix A; or
  - (iii) before 6 April 2023, in all other cases.

## 245DE. Period, conditions and curtailment of grant

- (a) Leave to remain will be granted:
  - (i) for a period of 2 years, to an applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant,
  - (ii) for a period of 3 years, to an applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant or a Start-up migrant.
- (b) Leave to remain under this route will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules, and
  - (iii) no employment, other than working for the business or businesses which he has established, joined or taken over, but working for such business(es) does not include anything undertaken by the applicant pursuant to a contract of service or apprenticeship, whether express or implied and whether oral or written, with another business, and
  - (iv) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach), and
  - (v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.
- (c) Without prejudice to the grounds for curtailment in paragraph 323 of these Rules, leave to enter or remain granted to a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant may be curtailed if:
  - (i) within 6 months of the date specified in paragraph (d), the applicant has not done one or more of the following things:

- (1) registered with HM Revenue and Customs as self-employed,
  - (2) registered a new company or partnership in which he is a director or member, or
  - (3) registered as a director or member of an existing business or partnership, or
- (ii) the funds referred to in the relevant sections of Appendix A cease to be available to him, except where they have been spent for the purposes of his business or businesses.
- (d) The date referred to in paragraph (c) is:
- (i) the date of the applicant's entry to the UK, in the case of an applicant granted entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant where there is evidence to establish the applicant's date of entry to the UK,
  - (ii) the date of the grant of entry clearance to the applicant, in the case of an applicant granted entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant where there is no evidence to establish the applicant's date of entry to the UK, or
  - (iii) the date of the grant of leave to remain to the applicant, in any other case.

## 245DF. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) DELETED
- (b) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 35 to 53 of Appendix A.
- (d) The applicant must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.
- (e) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (f) The Secretary of State must be satisfied that:
  - (i) the applicant has established, taken over or become a director of one or more genuine businesses in the UK, and has genuinely operated that business or businesses while he had leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant; and

- (ii) the applicant has genuinely invested the money referred to in Table 6 of Appendix A into one or more businesses in the UK to be spent for the purpose of that business or businesses; and
  - (iii) the applicant genuinely intends to continue operating one or more businesses in the UK.
- (g) In making the assessment in (f), the Secretary of State will assess the balance of probabilities. The Secretary of State may take into account the following factors:
- (i) the evidence the applicant has submitted;
  - (ii) the viability and credibility of the source of the money referred to in Table 6 of Appendix A;
  - (iii) the credibility of the financial accounts of the business or businesses;
  - (iv) the credibility of the applicant's business activity in the UK, including when he had leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant;
  - (v) the credibility of the job creation for which the applicant is claiming points in Table 6 of Appendix A;
  - (vi) if the nature of the business requires mandatory accreditation, registration and/or insurance, whether that accreditation, registration and/or insurance has been obtained; and
  - (viii) any other relevant information.
- (h) The Secretary of State reserves the right to request additional information and evidence to support the assessment in (f), and to refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Secretary of State at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.
- (i) If the Secretary of State is not satisfied with the genuineness of the application in relation to a points-scoring requirement in Appendix A, those points will not be awarded.
  - (j) The Secretary of State may decide not to carry out the assessment in (f) if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds, but reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.
  - (k) The applicant must, unless he provides a reasonable explanation, comply with any request made by the Secretary of State to attend for interview.
  - (l) The application for indefinite leave to remain must have been made:
    - (i) before 6 July 2027, if the applicant has ever previously had leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant; or
    - (ii) before 6 April 2025, in all other cases.

## Tier 1 (Investor) Migrants

### 245E. Purpose

This route is for high net worth individuals making a substantial financial investment to the UK.

### 245EA. Entry to the UK

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

### 245EB. Requirements for entry clearance

To qualify for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

#### **Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 54 to 65-SD of Appendix A.
- (c) An applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 4 Migrant and:
  - (i) is currently being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, or
  - (ii) was being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, and that sponsorship came to an end 12 months ago or less

must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents to as set out in paragraph 245A above, show that this requirement has been met.

- (d) The applicant must be at least 18 years old and the assets and investment he is claiming points for must be wholly under his control.
- (e) The entry clearance officer must not have reasonable grounds to believe that:
  - (i) notwithstanding that the applicant has provided the relevant specified documents required under Appendix A or (where relevant) was awarded points in a previous application as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, the applicant is or was not in control of and at liberty to freely invest the money specified in their application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules; or
  - (ii) any of the money specified in the application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules held by:

- (1) the applicant; or

(2) where any of the specified money has been made available to the applicant by another party, that party,

has been acquired by means of conduct which is unlawful in the UK, or would constitute unlawful conduct if it occurred in the UK, or has been or will be transferred internationally by means which are unlawful in any of the countries involved; or

(iii) where any of the money specified in the application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules has been made available by another party, the character, conduct or associations of that party are such that approval of the application would not be conducive to the public good,

and where the Entry Clearance Officer does have reasonable grounds to believe one or more of the above applies, no points from Appendix A will be awarded.

- (f) Where the applicant is 18 years of age or older, the applicant must provide a criminal record certificate from the relevant authority in any country in which they have been present for 12 months or more (whether continuously or in total) in the past 10 years, while aged 18 or over. This requirement does not need to be met where the Secretary of State is satisfied, by way of an explanation provided in or with the application, that it is not reasonably practicable for the applicant to obtain a certificate from the relevant authority.
- (g) If the applicant has failed to provide a criminal record certificate or an explanation in accordance with sub-paragraph (f), the decision maker may contact the applicant or his representative in writing, and request the certificate(s) or explanation. The requested certificate(s) or explanation must be received at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.

## 245EC. Period and conditions of grant

- (a) Entry clearance will be granted:
- (i) for a period of 2 years, to an applicant who has, or has had, leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant in the 12 months immediately before the date of application, or
  - (ii) for a period of 3 years and four months, to any other applicant.
- (b) Entry clearance will be subject to the following conditions:
- (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
  - (iii) no Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant has obtained a primary degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System, and
  - (iv) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach), and
  - (v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules.

## 245ED. Requirements for leave to remain

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

**Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 54 to 65-SD of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or remain:
  - (i) as a Highly Skilled Migrant,
  - (ii) as a Tier 1 (General) Migrant,
  - (iii) as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant,
  - (iv) as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant,
  - (v) – (xiv) DELETED
  - (xv) as a Tier 2 Migrant, or
  - (xvi) as a Tier 4 (General) Student and, in respect of such leave, is or was last sponsored by:
    - (1) a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
    - (2) an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term study abroad programme in the United Kingdom; or
    - (3) an Embedded College offering Pathway Courses, or
    - (4) an independent school, or
  - (xvii) as a Tier 4 (Child) Student.
- (d) An applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 4 Migrant and:
  - (i) is currently being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, or
  - (ii) was being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, and that sponsorship came to an end 12 months ago or less,

must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.

- (e) The applicant must be at least 18 years old and the assets and investment he is claiming points for must be wholly under his control.
  - (f) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
  - (g) The Secretary of State must not have reasonable grounds to believe that:
    - (i) notwithstanding that the applicant has provided the relevant specified documents required under Appendix A or (where relevant) was awarded points in a previous application as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, the applicant is not or was not in control of and at liberty to freely invest the money specified in their application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules; or
    - (ii) any of the money specified in the application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules held by:
      - (1) the applicant; or
      - (2) where any of the specified money has been made available to the applicant by another party, that party,
        - has been acquired by means of conduct which is unlawful in the UK, or would constitute unlawful conduct if it occurred in the UK, or has been or will be transferred internationally by means which are unlawful in any of the countries involved; or
    - (iii) where any of the money specified in the application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules has been made available by another party, the character, conduct or associations of that party are such that approval of the application would not be conducive to the public good,
- and where the Secretary of State does have reasonable grounds to believe one or more of the above applies, no points from Appendix A will be awarded.

## 245EE. Period, conditions and curtailment of grant

- (a) Leave to remain will be granted:
  - (i) for a period of 2 years, to an applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant,
  - (ii) for a period of 3 years, to any other applicant.
- (b) Leave to remain under this route will be subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
  - (iii) no Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant:
    - (1) has obtained a primary degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a



sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System, and provides evidence of this degree; or

(2) has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Doctor in Training, has been employed during that leave as a Doctor in Training, and provides a letter from the Postgraduate Deanery or NHS Trust employing them which confirms that they have been working in a post or programme that has been approved by the General Medical Council as a training programme or post; or

(3) has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Dentist in Training, has been employed during that leave as a Dentist in Training, and provides a letter from the Postgraduate Deanery or NHS Trust employing them which confirms that they have been working in a post or programme that has been approved by the Joint Committee for Postgraduate Training in Dentistry as a training programme or post, and

(iv) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach), and

(v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules.

(c) Without prejudice to the grounds for curtailment in paragraph 323 of these Rules, leave to enter or remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant may be curtailed if:

(i) within 3 months of the date specified in paragraph (d), the applicant has not invested, or had invested on his behalf, at least the amount of capital specified in paragraph (e) in the UK by way of UK Government bonds (where the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place before 29 March 2019 and the date of application is before 6 April 2023), share capital or loan capital in active and trading UK registered companies other than those principally engaged in property investment, or

(ii) the applicant does not maintain at least the level of investment in (i) throughout the remaining period of his leave.

(d) The date referred to in paragraph (c) is:

(i) the date of the applicant's entry to the UK, in the case of an applicant granted entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant where there is evidence to establish the applicant's date of entry to the UK,

(ii) the date of the grant of entry clearance to the applicant, in the case of an applicant granted entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant where there is no evidence to establish the applicant's date of entry to the UK, or

(iii) the date of the grant of leave to remain to the applicant, in any other case.

(e) The amount of capital referred to in paragraph (c) is:

(i) at least £2 million if the applicant was last granted leave under the Rules in place from 6 November 2014 and was awarded points as set out in Table 7 or Table 8A of Appendix A to these Rules in that last grant, or

- (ii) at least £750,000 if the applicant was last granted leave under the Rules in place before 6 November 2014 or was awarded points as set out in Table 8B of Appendix A to these Rules in his last grant
- (f) Paragraph 245EE(c) does not apply where the applicant's two most recent grants of leave were as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant.

## 245EF. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain, a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

Requirements:

- (a) DELETED
- (b) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 54 to 65-SD of Appendix A
- (d) The applicant must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.
- (e) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (f) The Secretary of State must not have reasonable grounds to believe that:
  - (i) notwithstanding that the applicant was awarded points in a previous application as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, the applicant is or was not in control of and at liberty to freely invest the money specified in their application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules; or
  - (ii) any of the money specified in the application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules held by:
    - (1) the applicant; or
    - (2) where any of the specified money has been made available to the applicant by another party, that party,  
  
has been acquired by means of conduct which is unlawful in the UK, or would constitute unlawful conduct if it occurred in the UK, or has been transferred internationally by means which are unlawful in any of the countries involved; or
  - (iii) where any of the money specified in the application for the purposes of meeting the requirements of Appendix A to these Rules has been made available by another party, the character, conduct or associations of that party are such that approval of the application would not be conducive to the public good,

and where the Secretary of State does have reasonable grounds to believe one or more of the above applies, no points from Appendix A will be awarded.

## **Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrants**

245F. This category is now closed and has been replaced by the Start-up category in Appendix W.

# **TIER 2 MIGRANTS**

## **Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrants**

### **245G. Purpose of this route and definitions**

This route enables multinational employers to transfer their existing employees from outside the EEA to their UK branch for training purposes or to fill a specific vacancy that cannot be filled by a British or EEA worker. There are two sub-categories in this route:

- (i) Long Term staff: for established employees of multi-national companies who are being transferred to a skilled job in the UK which could not be carried out by a new recruit from the resident workforce;
- (ii) Graduate Trainee: for recent graduate recruits of multi-national companies who are being transferred to the UK branch of the same organisation as part of a structured graduate training programme, which clearly defines progression towards a managerial or specialist role.

### **245GA. Entry clearance**

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

### **245GB. Requirements for entry clearance**

To qualify for entry clearance as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

#### **Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 73 to 75E of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 4 to 5 of Appendix C.

- (d) Except where the period of engagement recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship used in support of such entry clearance or leave to remain was granted for a period of three months or less, the applicant must not have had entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 Migrant at any time during the 12 months immediately before the date of the application, unless paragraph (e) below applies.
- (e) Paragraph (d) above does not apply to an applicant who:
- (i) was not in the UK with leave as a Tier 2 migrant at any time during the above 12-month period, and provides evidence to show this,
  - (ii) is applying under the Long Term Staff sub-category and who has, or last had entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Short Term staff, Graduate Trainee or Skills Transfer sub-categories, or
  - (iii) will be paid a gross annual salary (as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry, and including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 75 of Appendix A) of £120,000 or higher.
- (f) an applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Student, a Student Nurse, a Student Re-Sitting an Examination, a Student Writing-Up a Thesis, a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist or a Tier 4 Migrant and:
- (i) is currently being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, or
  - (ii) was being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, and that sponsorship came to an end 12 months ago or less,
- must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.
- (g) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.
- (h) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (i) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's travel to, and reception and care in, the UK.

## **245GC. Period and conditions of grant**

- (a) Entry clearance will be granted with effect from:
- (i) 14 days before the start date of the applicant's employment in the UK, as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service,
  - (ii) 7 days before the intended date of travel recorded by the applicant either through the relevant online application process or in the specified application form, providing this is not more than 14 days after the start date of the applicant's

employment in the UK, as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service, or

(iii) the date entry clearance is granted,

whichever is the latest.

(b) Entry clearance will be granted for a period ending:

(i) 14 days after the end date of the applicant's employment in the UK, as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service, or

(ii) at the end of the maximum time available for the Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) subcategory, as set out in (c), from the date entry clearance was granted.

whichever is the earlier.

(c) The maximum time referred to in (b)(ii) is:

(i) 12 months, if the applicant is applying in the Graduate Trainee sub-category, or

(ii) 5 years and 1 month, if the applicant is applying in the Long Term Staff sub-category.

(d) entry clearance will be granted with effect from 14 days before the date that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as the start date for the applicant's employment in the UK, unless entry clearance is being granted less than 14 days before that date, in which case it will be granted with immediate effect.

(e) Entry clearance will be subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds,

(ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326,

(iii) no employment except:

(1) working for the sponsor in the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do, subject to any notification of a change to the details of that employment, other than prohibited changes as defined in paragraph 323AA, (2) supplementary employment, and

(2) voluntary work, and

(iv) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## **245GD. Requirements for leave to remain**

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant under this rule, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements,

leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

**Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) if the applicant is applying for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Long Term Staff sub-category:
  - (i) the applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as either:
    - (1) a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Long Term Staff sub-category, or
    - (2) as a representative of an overseas Business, and
  - (ii) the applicant must still be working for the same employer as he was at the time of that earlier grant of leave.
- (c) DELETED
- (d) if the applicant is applying for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Graduate Trainee sub-category:
  - (i) the applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Graduate Trainee sub-category, and
  - (ii) the applicant must still be working for the same employer as he was at the time of that earlier grant of leave.
- (e) DELETED
- (f) in all cases the applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 73 to 75E of Appendix A.
- (g) DELETED.
- (h) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 4 to 5 of Appendix C.
- (i) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.
- (j) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian or by one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (k) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's care in the UK.

- (l) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## 245GE. Period and conditions of grant

- (a) Leave to remain will be granted for whichever of the following is the shortest:
- (i) the length of the period of engagement plus 14 days,
  - (ii) 5 years, or
  - (iii) the difference between the continuous period of leave that the applicant has already been granted (notwithstanding any break between periods of leave which was disregarded when granting the further leave) as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, and the maximum time, as set out in (b).

If the calculation of period of leave comes to zero or a negative number, leave to remain will be refused.

- (b) The maximum time referred to in (a)(iii) is:
- (i) 12 months, if the applicant is applying in the Graduate Trainee sub-category,
  - (ii) 5 years, if:
    - (1) the applicant is applying in the Long Term Staff subcategory,
    - (2) the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the applicant's gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 75 of Appendix A) to be paid by the Sponsor is less than £120,000, and
    - (3) Paragraph (iv) below does not apply,
  - (iii) 9 years, if:
    - (1) the applicant is applying in the Long Term Staff subcategory,
    - (2) the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the applicant's gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 75 of Appendix A) to be paid by the Sponsor is £120,000, and
    - (3) Paragraph (iv) below does not apply,
- or
- (iv) No limit, if the applicant:
- (1) is applying in the Long Term Staff sub-category,
  - (2) previously had leave as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant under the Rules in place before 6 April 2011 or as a Work Permit Holder, and

- (3) has not been granted entry clearance in this or any other route since the grant of leave referred to in (2) above.
- (c) In addition to the period in (a), leave to remain will be granted for the period between the date that the application is decided and the date that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as the start date of employment in the UK, provided this is not a negative value.
- (d) Leave to remain will be granted subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326, and
  - (iii) no employment except:
    - (1) working for the sponsor in the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do, subject to any notification of a change to the details of that employment, other than prohibited changes as defined in paragraph 323AA,
    - (2) supplementary employment, and
    - (3) voluntary work.
  - (iv) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules, where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## **245GF. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain**

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

Requirements:

- (a) DELETED
- (b) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (c) The applicant must have spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK, of which the most recent period must have been spent with leave as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, in any combination of the following categories:
  - (i) as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant,
  - (ii) as a Work Permit Holder, or
  - (iii) as a representative of an overseas Business.



- (d) The continuous period of 5 years referred to in paragraph (c) must include a period of leave as:
  - (i) a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant granted under the Rules in place before 6 April 2010, or
  - (ii) a Work Permit Holder, provided that the work permit was granted because the applicant was the subject of an Intra-Company Transfer.
- (e) The Sponsor that issued the Certificate of Sponsorship that led to the applicant's last grant of leave must:
  - (i) still hold, or have applied for a renewal of, a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Sponsor licence; and
  - (ii) certify in writing:
    - (1) that they still require the applicant for the employment in question, and
    - (2) subject to sub-paragraph (3), that the applicant is paid at or above the appropriate rate for the job as stated in the Codes of Practice in Appendix J,
    - (3) where the applicant is not paid at or above the appropriate rate in Appendix J solely because they are currently absent from work for a reason referred to in paragraph 323AA(a)(i) to (viii) in Part 9 of these Rules, or have returned from such an absence within the calendar month immediately preceding the date of application:
      - (aa) the date that the period of absence started and the date that it finished (or is expected to finish),
      - (bb) that the applicant was paid at or above the appropriate rate immediately before the absence started, and
    - (iii) (cc) if the applicant is yet to return from the absence, that they will be paid at or above the appropriate rate on their return to work.
- (f) The applicant provides the specified documents in paragraph 245GF-SD to evidence the sponsor's certification in subsection (e) (ii) and to evidence the reason for the absences set out in paragraph 245AAA.
- (g) The applicant must have sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.
- (h) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (i) DELETED

### **245GF-SD Specified documents**

The specified documents referred to in paragraph 245GF(f) are set out in A, B and C below:

- A. Either a payslip and a personal bank or building society statement, or a payslip and a building society pass book.
- (a) Payslips must be:
- (i) the applicant's most recent payslip,
  - (ii) dated no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, and
  - (iii) either:
    - (1) a formal payslip issued by the Sponsor and showing the Sponsor's name, or
    - (2) accompanied by a letter from the applicant's Sponsor, on company headed paper and signed by a senior official, confirming the payslip is authentic.
- (b) Personal bank or building society statements must:
- (i) be the applicant's most recent statement,
  - (ii) be dated no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application,
  - (iii) clearly show:
    - (1) the applicant's name,
    - (2) the applicant's account number,
    - (3) the date of the statement,
    - (4) the financial institution's name,
    - (5) the financial institution's logo, and
    - (6) transactions by the Sponsor covering the period no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, including the amount shown on the specified payslip as at 245GF-SD A.(a)
  - (iv) be either:
    - (1) printed on the bank's or building society's letterhead,
    - (2) electronic bank or building society statements, accompanied by a supporting letter from the bank or building society, on company headed paper, confirming the statement provided is authentic, or
    - (3) electronic bank or building society statements, bearing the official stamp of the bank or building society on every page,and
  - (v) not be mini-statements from automatic teller machines (ATMs).
- (c) Building society pass books must

- (i) clearly show:
  - (1) the applicant's name,
  - (2) the applicant's account number,
  - (3) the financial institution's name,
  - (4) the financial institution's logo, and
  - (5) transactions by the sponsor covering the period no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, including the amount shown on the specified payslip as at 245GF-SD A.(a)
  
- B. A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave. Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.
  
- C. Where the applicant is not being paid the appropriate rate in Appendix J due to absence for a reason referred to in paragraph 323AA(a)(i) to (viii) in Part 9 of these Rules:
  - (a) Payslips must be:
    - (i) the applicant's payslip from the month immediately preceding the period of absence,
    - (ii) the applicant's payslips for each month of the period of absence,
    - (iii) as set out in A(a)(iii) above.
  
  - (b) Bank or building society statements must be:
    - (i) the applicant's statement from the month immediately preceding the period of absence,
    - (ii) the applicant's statement for each month of the period of absence,
    - (iii) as set out in A(b)(iii) above.
  
  - (c) The applicant must provide the following evidence to confirm periods of statutory maternity, paternity, parental, shared parental or adoption leave:
    - (i) A full birth certificate or full certificate of adoption (as appropriate), which must show that the applicant is one of the parent(s) or adoptive parent(s) of a child for whom the leave was taken; or
    - (iii) If the documents above are unavailable, a full explanation as to why they cannot be provided, and at least one of the following specified documents, which must be from an official source and be independently verifiable:
      - (1) relevant official adoption papers issued by the relevant authority,

- (2) any relevant medical documents, or
- (3) a relevant extract from a register of birth which is accompanied by a letter from the issuing authority.

## **Tier 2 (General) Migrants, Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrants and Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrants**

### **245H. Purpose of these routes and definitions**

These routes enable UK employers to recruit workers from outside the EEA to fill a particular vacancy that cannot be filled by a British or EEA worker.

#### **245HA. Entry clearance**

All Migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under the relevant one of these routes. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

#### **245HB. Requirements for entry clearance**

To qualify for entry clearance as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

##### **Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) If applying as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, the applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 76 to 84A of Appendix A.
- (c) If applying as a Tier 2 (Minister of religion) Migrant, the applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 85 to 92A of Appendix A.
- (d) If applying as a Tier 2 (sportsperson) Migrant, the applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 93 to 100 of Appendix A.
- (e) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 18 of Appendix B, except where the applicant is applying for entry clearance and leave to remain as a doctor, dentist, nurse or midwife who is exempt by virtue of paragraph 1 (iv) of Appendix B.
- (f) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 4 to 5 of Appendix C.
- (g) Except where the period of engagement recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship used in support of such entry clearance or leave to remain was three months or less, the applicant must not have had entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 Migrant at any time during the 12 months immediately before the date of the application, unless the applicant:

- (i) was not in the UK with leave as a Tier 2 Migrant during this period, and provides evidence to show this, or
  - (ii) will be paid a gross annual salary (as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry, and including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 79 of Appendix A) of £120,000 per year or higher.
- (h) An applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 4 Migrant and:
- (i) is currently being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, or
  - (ii) was being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, and that sponsorship came to an end 12 months ago or less
- must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.
- (i) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.
  - (j) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
  - (k) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or one parent if that parent has sole responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's travel to, and reception and care in, the UK.
  - (l) If the Sponsor is a limited company, the applicant must not own more than 10% of its shares, directly or indirectly, unless the gross annual salary (as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry, and including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 79 of Appendix A) is £159,600 per year or higher.
  - (m) If the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, the Entry Clearance Officer must be satisfied that the applicant:
    - (i) genuinely intends to undertake, and is capable of undertaking, the role recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service; and
    - (ii) will not undertake employment in the United Kingdom other than under the terms of paragraph 245HC(d)(iii).
  - (n) To support the assessment in paragraph 245HB(m), the Entry Clearance Officer may:
    - (i) request additional information and evidence, and refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Home Office at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date the request is sent, and
    - (ii) request the applicant attends an interview, and refuse the application if the applicant fails to comply with any such request without providing a reasonable explanation.
  - (o) If the Entry Clearance Officer is not satisfied following the assessment in paragraph 245HB(m), no points will be awarded under paragraphs 85 to 92A of Appendix A.

- (p) The Entry Clearance Officer may decide not to carry out the assessment in paragraph 245HB(m) if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds, but reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.
- (q) Where the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, is 18 years of age or older and the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that they are being sponsored to do is in one of the occupation codes listed below, the applicant must provide a criminal record certificate from the relevant authority in any country in which they have been present for 12 months or more (whether continuously or in total) in the past 10 years, while aged 18 or over. This requirement does not need to be met where the Secretary of State is satisfied, by way of an explanation provided in or with the application, that it is not reasonably practicable for the applicant to obtain a certificate from the relevant authority.

1181 - Health services and public health managers and directors  
1184 - Social services managers and directors  
2211 - Medical practitioners  
2212 - Psychologists  
2213 - Pharmacists  
2214 - Ophthalmic opticians  
2215 - Dental practitioners  
2217 - Medical radiographers  
2218 - Podiatrists  
2219 - Health professionals not elsewhere classified.  
2221 - Physiotherapists  
2222 - Occupational therapists  
2223 - Speech and language therapists  
2229 - Therapy professionals not elsewhere classified  
2231 - Nurses  
2232 - Midwives  
2312 - Further education teaching professionals  
2314 - Secondary education teaching professionals  
2315 - Primary and nursery education teaching professionals  
2316 - Special needs education teaching professionals  
2317 - Senior professionals of educational establishments  
2318 - Education advisers and school inspectors  
2319 - Teaching and other educational professionals not elsewhere classified  
2442 - Social workers  
2443 - Probation officers  
2449 - Welfare professionals not elsewhere classified.

- (r) If the applicant has failed to provide a criminal record certificate or an explanation in accordance with sub-paragraph (q), the decision maker may contact the applicant or his representative in writing, and request the certificate(s) or explanation. The requested certificate(s) or explanation must be received at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.

## **245HC. Period and conditions of grant**

- (a) Entry clearance will be granted with effect from:
- (i) 14 days before the start date of the applicant's employment in the UK, as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service,

- (ii) 7 days before the intended date of travel recorded by the applicant either through the relevant online application process or in the specified application form, providing this is not more than 14 days after the start date of the applicant's employment in the UK, as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service, or
- (iii) the date entry clearance is granted,

whichever is the latest.

(b) Entry clearance will be granted for a period ending:

- (i) 14 days after the end date of the applicant's employment in the UK, as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service, or
- (ii) at the end of the maximum time available for the applicable Tier 2 (General), Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) category, as set out in (c), from the date entry clearance was granted.

whichever is the earlier.

(b) The maximum time referred to in (b)(ii) is:

- (i) 5 years and 1 month, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant; or
- (ii) 3 years and 1 month, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant.

(d) Entry clearance will be subject to the following conditions:

- (i) no recourse to public funds,
- (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules, and
- (iii) no employment except:
  - (1) working for the sponsor in the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do, subject to any notification of a change to the details of that employment, other than prohibited changes as defined in paragraph 323AA,
  - (2) supplementary employment,
  - (3) voluntary work, and
  - (4) if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, employment as a sportsperson for his national team while his national team is in the UK, playing in British University and College Sport (BUCS) competitions and Temporary Engagement as a Sports Broadcaster, and
- (iv) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

- (e) (i) Applicants who meet the requirements for entry clearance and who obtain points under paragraphs 76 to 79D of Appendix A shall be granted entry clearance as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant.
- (ii) Applicants who meet the requirements for entry clearance and who obtain points under paragraphs 85 to 92 of Appendix A shall be granted entry clearance as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant.
- (iii) Applicants who meet the requirements for entry clearance and who obtain points under paragraphs 93 to 100 of Appendix A shall be granted entry clearance as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant.

## 245HD. Requirements for leave to remain

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, Tier 2 (Minister of Religion Migrant or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant under this rule, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) the applicant must:
  - (i) have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as:
    - (1) a Tier 1 Migrant,
    - (2) a Tier 2 Migrant,
    - (3) a Representative of an Overseas Business
    - (4) a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, or
    - (5) the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant if the relevant Points Based System Migrant is a Tier 4 Migrant, or
    - (6) a Start-up migrant, or
    - (7) an Innovator,

or
  - (ii) have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 4 Migrant and, in respect of such leave, is or was last sponsored by:
    - (1) a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
    - (2) an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term study abroad programme in the United Kingdom,



- (c) An applicant who has, or was last granted leave as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant must:
- (i) have previously had leave as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant under the Rules in place before 6 April 2010, or in the Established Staff sub-category under the Rules in place before 6 April 2011,
  - (ii) not have been granted entry clearance in this or any other route since the grant of leave referred to in (i) above; and
  - (iii) not be applying to work for the same Sponsor as sponsored them when they were last granted leave
- (d) An applicant under the provisions in (b)(ii) above must meet the following requirements:
- (i) The applicant must:
    - (1) have completed, or be applying no more than 3 months before the expected completion date for, a course leading to a UK recognised bachelor's or master's degree (not a qualification of equivalent level which is not a degree),
    - (2) have completed, or be applying no more than 3 months before the expected completion date for a course leading to a UK Postgraduate Certificate in Education or Professional Graduate Diploma of Education (not a qualification of equivalent level), or
    - (3) have completed a minimum of 12 months study in the UK towards a UK PhD.
  - (ii) The applicant must have studied for, or be studying the course in (d)(i) at a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System.
  - (iii) The applicant must have studied, or be studying, the course referred to in (d)(i) during:
    - (1) their last grant of leave, or
    - (2) a period of continuous leave which includes their last grant of leave, (for these purposes continuous leave will not be considered to have been broken if any of the circumstances set out in paragraphs 245AAA(a)(i) to (iii) of these Rules apply or where the applicant has spent time with valid leave in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man in a category equivalent to any of the categories set out in (b)(i) or (ii).).
  - (iv) The applicant's periods of UK study and/or research towards the course in (i) must have been undertaken whilst they had entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in the UK that was not subject to a restriction preventing them from undertaking that course of study and/or research.
  - (v) If the applicant undertook the study for the qualification specified in (d)(i) whilst holding leave as a Tier 4 student, the applicant must have undertaken the study at the institution which is the Tier 4 sponsor, and not through supplementary study.
  - (vi) If the applicant:

(1) is currently being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, or

(2) was being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, and that sponsorship came to an end 12 months ago or less,

the applicant must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.

(vii) The applicant must provide a degree certificate, academic transcript or an academic reference on official headed paper of the institution, which clearly shows:

(1) The applicant's name,

(2) the course title/award,

(3) the course duration (except in the case of a degree certificate), and

(4) if they have completed the course, the completion date, having sat all exams and presented all academic papers (or the date of award in the case of a degree certificate), or

(5) the date they are expected to complete the course, which must be the expected date when all exams will have been taken and all academic papers submitted, or

(6) confirmation of 12 months study if they are studying a PhD course.

(e) an applicant who was last granted leave as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant must have been granted such leave in the Creative and Sporting sub-category of Tier 5 in order to allow the applicant to work as a professional footballer, and the applicant must be applying for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant.

(f) If applying as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, the applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 76 to 79D of Appendix A.

(g) If applying as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, the applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 85 to 92A of Appendix A.

(h) If applying as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, the applicant must have a minimum of 50 points under paragraphs 93 to 100 of Appendix A.

(i) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 16 of Appendix B.

(j) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 4 to 5 of Appendix C.

(k) Except where the period of engagement recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship used in support of such entry clearance or leave to remain was three months or less, the applicant must not have had entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 Migrant at any time during the 12 months immediately before the date of the application, unless:

- (i) the applicant's last grant of leave was as a Tier 2 Migrant,
  - (ii) the applicant was not in the UK with leave as a Tier 2 Migrant during this period, and provides evidence to show this, or
  - (iii) the applicant will be paid a gross annual salary (as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry, and including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 79 of Appendix A) of £159,600 per year or higher.
- (l) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.
  - (m) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
  - (n) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's care in the UK.
  - (o) if the sponsor is a limited company, the applicant must not own more than 10% of its shares, directly or indirectly, unless the gross annual salary (as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry, and including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 79 of Appendix A) is £159,600 per year or higher.
  - (p) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
  - (q) If the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, the Secretary of State must be satisfied that the applicant:
    - (i) genuinely intends to undertake, and is capable of undertaking, the role recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service; and
    - (ii) will not undertake employment in the United Kingdom other than under the terms of paragraph 245HE(d)(iii).
  - (r) To support the assessment in paragraph 245HD(q), the Secretary of State may:
    - (i) request additional information and evidence, and refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Home Office at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date the request is sent, and
    - (ii) request the applicant attends an interview, and refuse the application if the applicant fails to comply with any such request without providing a reasonable explanation.
  - (s) If the Secretary of State is not satisfied following the assessment in paragraph 245HD(q), no points will be awarded under paragraphs 85 to 92A of Appendix A.

- (t) The Secretary of State may decide not to carry out the assessment in paragraph 245HD(q) if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds, but reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.

## 245HE. Period and conditions of grant

- (a) Leave to remain will be granted for whichever of the following is the shortest:
- (i) the length of the period of engagement plus 14 days,
  - (ii) 5 years if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, or
  - (iii) 3 years if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, or
  - (iv) except where (b) applies, the difference between the continuous period of leave that the applicant has already been granted (notwithstanding any breaks between periods of leave which was disregarded when granting the further leave) as a Tier 2 Migrant (other than as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant), and 6 years.

If the calculation of period of leave comes to zero or a negative number, leave to remain will be refused.

- (b) The 6 year restriction set out in (a)(iv) will not apply if the applicant:
- (i) previously had leave under the Rules in place before 6 April 2011 as:
    - (1) a Tier 2 (General) Migrant,
    - (2) a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant,
    - (3) a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant,
    - (4) a Jewish Agency Employee,
    - (5) a Member of the Operational Ground Staff of an Overseas-owned Airline,
    - (6) a Minister of Religion, Missionary or Member of a Religious Order,
    - (7) a Work Permit Holder, or
    - (8) a Representative of an Overseas Newspaper, News Agency or Broadcasting Organisation,
  - and
  - (ii) has not been granted entry clearance as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant under the Rules in place from 6 April 2011, and
  - (iii) has not been granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in any other category since the grant of leave referred to in (i) above.

- (c) In addition to the period in (a), leave to remain will be granted for the period between the date that the application is decided and the date that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as the start date of employment in the UK, provided this is not a negative value.
- (d) leave to remain will be granted subject to the following conditions:
- (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
  - (iii) no employment except:
    - (1) working for the sponsor in the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do, subject to any notification of a change to the details of that employment, other than prohibited changes as defined in paragraph 323AA,
    - (2) supplementary employment,
    - (3) voluntary work,
    - (4) until the start date of the period of engagement, any employment which the applicant was lawfully engaged in on the date of their application, and
    - (5) if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, employment as a sportsperson for their national team while their national team is in the UK, playing in British University and College Sport (BUCS) competitions and Temporary Engagement as a Sports Broadcaster, and
  - (iv) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.
- (e) (i) Applicants who meet the requirements for leave to remain and who obtain points under paragraphs 76 to 79D of Appendix A shall be granted leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant.
- (ii) Applicants who meet the requirements for leave to remain and who obtain points under paragraphs 85 to 92 of Appendix A shall be granted leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant.
- (iii) Applicants who meet the requirements for leave to remain and who obtain points under paragraphs 93 to 100 of Appendix A shall be granted leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant.

## **245HF. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant**

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK, of which the most recent period must have been spent with leave as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant or Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, in any combination of the following categories:
  - (i) as a Tier 1 Migrant, other than a Tier 1 (Post Study Work) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant,
  - (ii) as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant,
  - (iii) as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, provided the continuous period of 5 years spent lawfully in the UK includes a period of leave as:
    - (1) a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant granted under the Rules in place before 6 April 2010, or
    - (2) a Work Permit Holder, provided that the work permit was granted because the applicant was the subject of an Intra-Company Transfer,
  - (iv) as a Representative of an Overseas Business,
  - (v) as a Highly Skilled Migrant,
  - (vi) as a Work Permit Holder, or
  - (vii) as an Innovator.
- (c) The Sponsor that issued the Certificate of Sponsorship that led to the applicant's last grant of leave must:
  - (i) still hold a Tier 2 Sponsor licence in the relevant category, or have an application for a renewal of such a licence currently under consideration by the Home Office; and
  - (ii) certify in writing:
    - (1) that they still require the applicant for the employment in question for the foreseeable future,
    - (2) the gross annual salary paid by the Sponsor, and that this salary will be paid for the foreseeable future,
    - (3) if the applicant is currently absent from work for a reason referred to in paragraph 323AA(a)(i) to (viii) in Part 9 of these Rules, or has returned from such an absence within the calendar month immediately preceding the date of application:
      - (aa) the date that the period of absence started and the date that it finished (or is expected to finish),

(bb) the applicant's salary immediately before the absence started, and

(cc) the applicant's salary from the date of their return, or expected return, to work,

and

(4) if the applicant is paid hourly, the number of hours per week the salary in (2) or (3) is based on.

(d) The pay in (c)(ii)(2) or (3) above must:

(i) be basic pay (excluding overtime);

(ii) only include allowances where they are part of the guaranteed salary package and would be paid to a local settled worker in similar circumstances;

(iii) not include other allowances and benefits, such as bonus or incentive pay, employer pension contributions, travel and subsistence (including travel to and from the applicant's home country);

(iv) not include the value of any shares the applicant has received as an employee-owner in exchange for some of their UK employment rights;

(v) be at least equal to the appropriate rate for the job as stated in the Codes of Practice in Appendix J; and

(vi) be at least:

(1) DELETED

(2) £35,500 if the date of application is on or after 6 April 2018,

(3) £35,800 if the date of application is on or after 6 April 2019,

(4) £36,200 if the date of application is on or after 6 April 2020,

(5) £36,900 if the date of application is on or after 6 April 2021,

(6) £37,900 if the date of application is on or after 6 April 2022,

(7) £38,800 if the date of application is on or after 6 April 2023,

(8) £40,100 if the date of application is on or after 6 April 2024,

subject to (e), (f) and (g) below.

(e) Sub-paragraph (d)(vi) above does not apply if the continuous 5-year period in (b) includes a period of leave as:

(i) a Work Permit Holder, or

(ii) a Tier 2 Migrant, where the Certificate of Sponsorship which led to that grant of leave was assigned to the applicant by their Sponsor before 6 April 2011,

(f) Sub-paragraph (d)(vi) above does not apply if the Certificate of Sponsorship which led to the applicant's most recent grant of leave was for a job which:

(i) appears on the list of PhD-level occupation codes as stated in the codes of practice in Appendix J,

(ii) appears on the Shortage Occupation List in Appendix K,

(iii) previously appeared on the Shortage Occupation List, as shown by Tables 3 and 4 in Appendix K, at any time when the applicant:

- (1) had leave as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, in which they were sponsored for the applicable job, either with the same or a different employer, during the continuous 6-year period ending on the date of application for indefinite leave to remain, or
- (2) was assigned a Certificate of Sponsorship for that job, either with the same or a different employer, which led to a grant of leave as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant during the continuous 6-year period ending on the date of application for indefinite leave to remain.

- (g) Where the applicant is paid hourly, only earnings up to a maximum of 48 hours a week will be considered in (d)(vi) above, even if the applicant works for longer than this. For example, an applicant who works 60 hours a week for £12 per hour will be considered to have a salary of £29,952 (12x48x52) and not £37,440 (12x60x52), and will therefore not meet the requirement in (d)(vi).
- (h) The applicant must provide the specified documents in paragraph 245HH as evidence of the salary in (c)(ii)(2) or (3) above and the reasons for the absences set out in paragraph 245AAA.
- (i) The applicant must have sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL, except where the applicant has been granted leave under Tier 2 (General) as a doctor, dentist, nurse or midwife, has passed an English language assessment which is accepted by the relevant regulated professional body as a requirement for registration, in which case they do not need to meet the requirement of paragraph 2.2 of Appendix KoLL when applying for Indefinite Leave to Remain.
- (j) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (k) DELETED

### **245HG. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant**

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK, of which the most recent period must have been spent with leave as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, in any combination of the following categories:



- (i) as a Tier 1 Migrant, other than a Tier 1 (Post Study Work) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant,
  - (ii) as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant or a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant,
  - (iii) as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, provided the continuous period of 5 years spent lawfully in the UK includes a period of leave as:
    - (1) a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant granted under the Rules in place before 6 April 2010, or
    - (2) a Work Permit Holder, provided that the work permit was granted because the applicant was the subject of an Intra-Company Transfer,
  - (iv) as a Representative of an Overseas Business,
  - (v) as a Highly Skilled Migrant,
  - (vi) as a Work Permit Holder, or
  - (vii) as an Innovator.
- (c) The Sponsor that issued the Certificate of Sponsorship that led to the applicant's last grant of leave must:
- (i) still hold a Tier 2 Sponsor licence in the relevant category, or have an application for a renewal of such a licence currently under consideration by the Home Office; and
  - (ii) certify in writing that he still requires the applicant for the employment in question for the foreseeable future.
- (d) The applicant must provide the specified documents in paragraph 245HH as evidence of the reasons for the absences set out in paragraph 245AAA.
- (e) The applicant must have sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.
- (f) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (g) DELETED

### **245HH Specified documents**

The specified documents referred to in paragraphs 245HF(h) and 245HG(d) are set out in A, B and C below:

A. Either a payslip and a personal bank or building society statement, or a payslip and a building society pass book.

(a) Payslips must be:

- (i) the applicant's most recent payslip,
  - (ii) dated no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, and
  - (iii) either:
    - (1) a formal payslip issued by the Sponsor and showing the Sponsor's name, or,
    - (2) accompanied by a letter from the applicant's Sponsor, on company headed paper and signed by a senior official, confirming the payslip is authentic.
- (b) Personal bank or building society statements must:
- (i) be the applicant's most recent statement,
  - (ii) be dated no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application,
  - (iii) clearly show:
    - (1) the applicant's name,
    - (2) the applicant's account number,
    - (3) the date of the statement,
    - (4) the financial institution's name,
    - (5) the financial institution's logo, and
    - (6) transactions by the Sponsor covering the period no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, including the amount shown on the specified payslip as at 245HH A.(a)
  - (iv) be either:
    - (1) printed on the bank's or building society's letterhead,
    - (2) electronic bank or building society statements, accompanied by a supporting letter from the bank or building society, on company headed paper, confirming the statement provided is authentic, or
    - (3) electronic bank or building society statements, bearing the official stamp of the bank or building society on every page,
- and
- (v) not be mini-statements from automatic teller machines (ATMs).
- (c) Building society pass books must
- (i) clearly show:
    - (1) the applicant's name,

- (2) the applicant's account number,
- (3) the financial institution's name,
- (4) the financial institution's logo, and
- (5) transactions by the sponsor covering the period no earlier than one calendar month before the date of the application, including the amount shown on the specified payslip as at 245HH A.(a)

(ii) be either:

- (1) the original pass book, or
- (2) a photocopy of the pass book which has been certified by the issuing building society on company headed paper, confirming the statement provided is authentic.

B. A letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave. Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, a personal letter from the applicant which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

C. Where the applicant is not being paid the appropriate rate in Appendix J due to absence for a reason referred to in paragraph 323AA(a)(i) to (viii) in Part 9 of the Rules:

(a) Payslips must be:

- (i) the applicant's payslip from the month immediately preceding the period of absence,
- (ii) the applicant's payslips for each month of the period of absence,
- (iii) as set out in A(a)(iii) above.

(b) Bank or building society statements must be:

(i) the applicant's statement from the month immediately preceding the period of absence,

(ii) the applicant's statements for each month of the period of absence,

(iii) as set out in A(b)(iii) above.

## **Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrants**

### **245ZI. Purpose of this route**

This route is for sponsored young people from participating countries and territories who wish to live and work temporarily in the UK.

## 245ZJ. Entry clearance

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If a migrant does not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

## 245ZK. Requirements for entry clearance

To qualify for entry clearance as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. However, whether or not the requirements listed below are met, if a citizen of a country or the rightful holder of a passport issued by a territory listed in Appendix G makes an application for entry clearance which, if granted, would mean that the annual allocation of places under this route as specified in Appendix G for citizens of that country or rightful holders of passports issued by that territory would be exceeded, the application will be refused. The applicant will also be refused if the requirements listed below are not met.

### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (b) The applicant must be:
  - (i) a citizen of a country or rightful holder of a passport issued by a territory listed in Appendix G to these Rules, or
  - (ii) a British Overseas Citizen, British Overseas Territories Citizen or British National (Overseas), as defined by the British Nationality Act 1981 and must provide a valid passport to show that this requirement has been met; and
- (c) The applicant must be sponsored by his country of citizenship or the territory of which he is a rightful passport holder as follows:
  - (i) If the applicant is a citizen of a country or the rightful holder of a passport issued by a territory that does not have Deemed Sponsorship Status, the applicant must hold a valid Certificate of Sponsorship issued by that country or territory and must use that Certificate of Sponsorship in support of an application lodged in the country or territory of issue; or
  - (ii) If the applicant is a citizen of a country or the rightful holder of a passport issued by a territory that has Deemed Sponsorship Status, his valid passport issued by the country or territory holding such status will stand as evidence of sponsorship and the application for leave may be made at any post worldwide; and
- (ca) A Certificate of Sponsorship will only be considered to be valid if:
  - (i) the country or territory issued it to the applicant no more than 3 months before the application for entry clearance is made, and
  - (ii) it has not have been cancelled by the country or territory since it was issued.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 40 points under paragraphs 101 to 104 of Appendix A; and

- (e) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 6 to 7 of Appendix C; and
- (f) The applicant must have no children under the age of 18 who are either living with him or for whom he is financially responsible; and
- (g) The applicant must not previously have spent time in the UK as a Working Holidaymaker or a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrant; and
- (h) where the applicant is a national of a country whose annual allocation of places available under this route is subject to invitation to apply arrangements operated in accordance with Appendix G of these Rules, the applicant must:
  - (i) have been issued with an invitation to apply, and
  - (ii) have made their application within the period of time specified on the invitation.

## **245ZL. Period and conditions of grant**

Entry clearance will be granted for a period of 2 years subject to the following conditions:

- (a) no recourse to public funds,
- (b) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
- (c) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach), and
- (d) no employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant has obtained a degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System, and provides evidence of this degree.
- (e) no self employment, except where the following conditions are met:
  - (i) the migrant has no premises which he owns, other than his home, from which he carries out his business,
  - (ii) the total value of any equipment used in the business does not exceed £5,000, and
  - (iii) the migrant has no employees.
- (f) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules.

## **Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrants**

### **245ZM. Purpose of this route and definitions**

- (a) This route is for certain types of temporary worker whose entry helps to satisfy cultural, charitable, religious or international objectives including volunteering and job shadowing, and for meeting seasonal employment needs in the edible horticultural sector.
- (b) For the purposes of paragraphs 245ZM to 245ZS and paragraphs 105 to 112 of Appendix A:

a migrant has "consecutive engagements" if:

- (i) more than one Certificate of Sponsorship reference number has been allocated in respect of the migrant,
- (ii) there is no gap of more than 14 days between any of the periods of engagement, and
- (iii) all the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service references record that the migrant is being sponsored in the creative and sporting subcategory of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route.

"Period of engagement" means a period beginning with the employment start date as recorded on the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry which relates to the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number for which the migrant was awarded points under paragraphs 105 to 111 of Appendix A, and ending on the employment end date as recorded in the same entry.

## **245ZN. Entry clearance**

- (a) Subject to paragraph (b), all migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.
- (b) A migrant arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant who does not have a valid entry clearance will not be refused entry if the following conditions are met:
  - (i) the migrant is not a visa national,
  - (ii) the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number provided by the migrant leading to points being obtained under Appendix A links to an entry in the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service recording that their Sponsor has sponsored them in the creative and sporting subcategory of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route,
  - (iii) if the migrant has consecutive engagements, the total length of all the periods of engagement, together with any gap between those engagements, is 3 months or less,
  - (iv) if the migrant does not have consecutive engagements, the total length of the period of engagement is 3 months or less, and
  - (v) the migrant meets the requirements in paragraph 245ZO below.

## **245ZO. Requirements for entry clearance or leave to enter**

To qualify for entry clearance or, as the case may be, leave to enter, as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### **Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 30 points under paragraphs 105 to 112 of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 8 to 9 of Appendix C.
- (d) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (e) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's travel to, and reception and care in, the UK.
- (ea) Where the applicant is in the Seasonal Worker subcategory, the applicant must be no less than 18 years of age at the time of application
- (f) An applicant being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers) as a private servant in a diplomatic household must:
  - (i) be no less than 18 years of age at the time of application, and
  - (ii) provide evidence of agreed written terms and conditions of employment in the UK with his employer including specifically that the applicant will be paid in accordance with the National Minimum Wage Act 1998 and regulations made under that Act, in the form set out in Appendix 7, and
  - (iii) satisfy the Entry Clearance Officer or Immigration Officer that, throughout their employment in the UK, the employer intends to pay them at least the National Minimum Wage rate to which they are entitled by the law in force at the relevant time; and
  - (iv) provide a written and signed statement from the employer confirming that the applicant is an employee and the work that will be carried out by the applicant will not constitute work within the meaning of paragraph 57 of the National Minimum Wage Regulations 2015 (as amended from time to time); and
  - (v) satisfy the Entry Clearance Officer or Immigration Officer that they are not related to the employer, or employer's spouse, either by blood or by marriage. This includes but is not limited to: the spouse or unmarried partner, child, parent, grandparent or sibling of either the employer or the employer's spouse.
- (g) The employer referred to in (f) (ii) must be:
  - (i) a diplomat, or
  - (ii) an employee of an international organisation recognised by Her Majesty's Government, who enjoys certain privileges or immunity under UK or international law.
- (h) Where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number for which the applicant was awarded points under Appendix A records that the applicant is being sponsored as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional in the International Agreement sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route, the grant of leave to enter will not result in the applicant being granted leave to enter or remain as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional under the International Agreement sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route for a cumulative

period exceeding 6 months in any 12 month period ending during the period of leave to enter requested.

- (ha) Where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number for which the applicant was awarded points under Appendix A records that the applicant is being sponsored in the Seasonal Worker sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route, the grant of leave to enter will not result in the applicant being granted leave to enter as a Seasonal Worker for a cumulative period exceeding 6 months in any 12 month period ending during the period of leave to enter requested.
- (i) Unless the applicant is sponsored in the Seasonal Worker sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker), the Entry Clearance Officer or Immigration Officer must be satisfied that:
  - (i) the applicant genuinely intends to undertake, and is capable of undertaking, the role recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service; and
  - (ii) the applicant will not undertake employment in the United Kingdom other than under the terms of paragraph 245ZP(f)(iii), and
  - (iii) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records the applicant as being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers) to work as a private servant in a diplomatic household, the applicant's employer intends to pay the applicant, throughout their employment in the UK, at least the National Minimum Wage rate to which they are entitled by the law in force at the relevant time.
- (j) To support the assessment in paragraph 245ZO(i), the Entry Clearance Officer or Immigration Officer may:
  - (i) request additional information and evidence, and refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Home Office at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date the request is sent, and
  - (ii) request the applicant attends an interview, and refuse the application if the applicant fails to comply with any such request without providing a reasonable explanation.
- (k) If the Entry Clearance Officer or Immigration Officer is not satisfied following the assessment in paragraph 245ZO(i), no points will be awarded under paragraphs 105 to 112 of Appendix A.
- (l) The Entry Clearance Officer or Immigration Officer may decide not to carry out the assessment in paragraph 245ZO(i) if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds, but reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.
- (m) The applicant must not have had entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Religious Worker) or a Tier 5 (Charity Worker) Migrant at any time during the 12 months immediately before the date of the application, unless paragraph (n) below applies.
- (n) Paragraph (m) above does not apply to an applicant who was not in the UK with leave as a Tier 5 (Religious Worker) or a Tier 5 (Charity Worker) migrant at any time during the above 12-month period, and provides evidence to show this.

## **245ZP. Period and conditions of grant**



(a) Where paragraph 245ZN(b) applies and the applicant has consecutive engagements, leave to enter will be granted for:

- (i) a period commencing not more than 14 days before the beginning of the first period of engagement and ending 14 days after the end of the last period of engagement, or
- (ii) 3 months

whichever is the shorter.

(b) Where paragraph 245ZN(b) applies and the applicant does not have consecutive engagements, leave to enter will be granted for:

- (i) a period commencing not more than 14 days before the beginning of the period of engagement and ending 14 days after the end of that period of engagement, or
- (ii) 3 months

whichever is the shorter.

(c) Where paragraph 245ZN(b) does not apply and the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number for which the applicant was awarded points under Appendix A records that the applicant is being sponsored in the Creative and Sporting subcategory, the Government Authorised Exchange subcategory for a Work Experience Programme, or the Charity Workers sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route, entry clearance or leave to enter will be granted for:

- (i) a period commencing 14 days before the beginning of the period of engagement (or of the first period of engagement, where the applicant has consecutive engagements) and ending 14 days after the end of that period of engagement (or of the last period of engagement, where the applicant has consecutive engagements), or
- (ii) 12 months

whichever of (i) or (ii) is the shorter.

(d) Where paragraph 245ZN (b) does not apply and the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number for which the applicant was awarded points under Appendix A records that the applicant is being sponsored in the religious workers, the Government Authorised Exchange subcategory for a Research Programme, Training Programme or Overseas Government Language Programme, or other than as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional, in the international agreement subcategory of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route, entry clearance will be granted for:

- (i) a period commencing 14 days before the beginning of the period of engagement and ending 14 days after the end of that period of engagement, or
- (ii) 2 years,

whichever is the shorter.

(e) Where paragraph 245ZN(b) does not apply and the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number for which the applicant was awarded points under Appendix A records that the applicant is being sponsored as a Contractual Service Supplier, or

Independent Professional in the International Agreement sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route, entry clearance will be granted for:

- (i) a period commencing 14 days before the beginning of the period of engagement and ending 14 days after the end of that period of engagement, or
- (ii) 6 months,

whichever is the shorter.

(ea) Where paragraph 245ZN(b) does not apply and Where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number for which the applicant was awarded points under Appendix A records that the applicant is being sponsored in the Seasonal Worker sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route, entry clearance will be granted for:

- (i) a period commencing 14 days before the beginning of the period of engagement and ending 14 days after the end of that period of engagement, or
- (ii) 6 months,
- (iii) whichever is the shorter.

(f) Leave to enter and entry clearance will be granted subject to the following conditions:

- (i) no recourse to public funds,
- (ii) registration with the police if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules
- (iii) no employment except:

- (1) unless paragraph (2) applies, and subject to paragraph (5), working for the person who for the time being is the Sponsor in the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do for that Sponsor,
- (2) in the case of a migrant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the Government Authorised Exchange subcategory of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers), the work, volunteering or job shadowing authorised by the Sponsor and that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do,
- (2A) in the case of a migrant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the Seasonal Worker subcategory of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers), the work authorised by the Sponsor and that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do,
- (3) supplementary employment except in the case of a migrant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category, to work as a private servant in a diplomatic household or as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional or in the seasonal worker sub-category, and

- (4) in the case of a migrant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the creative and sporting subcategory of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers), employment as a sports person for his national team while his national team is in the UK, playing in British University and College Sport (BUCS) competitions and Temporary Engagement as a Sports Broadcaster.
- (5) in the case of a person granted leave to enter or remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) migrant on the basis of a Certificate of Sponsorship issued in the International Agreement subcategory which confirmed that the applicant was being sponsored as a private servant in a diplomatic household, any conditions attached to their leave shall not prevent that person from taking employment as a domestic worker in a household other than that specified in the Certificate of Sponsorship.
- (iv) in the case of an applicant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers), to work as a private servant in a diplomatic household, the employment in (iii)(1) above means working only in the household of the employer recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service.
- (v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## 245ZQ. Requirements for leave to remain

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant under this rule, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. Subject to paragraph 245ZR(a), if the applicant meets these requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have, or have last been granted.
  - (i) entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, other than in the Seasonal Worker sub-category, or
  - (ii) entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a visitor who has been in the UK undertaking permitted activities in the sports or creative sectors, provided:
    - (1) the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference for which he is being awarded points in this application shows that he is being sponsored in the creative and sporting subcategory; and
    - (2) the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number was allocated to the applicant before he entered the UK as a visitor (excluding visitors for permitted paid engagements, marriage or civil partnership or transit), or
  - (iii) DELETED

- (iv) DELETED
- (v) DELETED
- (vi) entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Migrant who, in respect of such leave, is or was last sponsored by:
  - (a) a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
  - (b) an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term study abroad programme in the United Kingdom,

provided the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference for which he is being awarded points in this application confirms:

  - (1) he is being sponsored in the government authorised exchange sub-category, and
  - (2) he lawfully obtained a UK recognised bachelor or postgraduate degree (not a qualification of equivalent level which is not a degree) during his last grant of leave, and
  - (3) he is being sponsored to:
    - (a) undertake a period of postgraduate professional training or work experience which is required to obtain a professional qualification or professional registration in the same professional field as the qualification in (2) above, and will not be filling a permanent vacancy, such that the employer he is directed to work for by the Sponsor does not intend to employ him in the UK once the training or work experience for which he is being sponsored has concluded, or
    - (b) undertake an internship for up to 12 months which directly relates to the qualification in (2) above, and will not be filling a permanent vacancy, such that the employer he is directed to work for by the Sponsor does not intend to employ him in the UK once the training or work experience for which he is being sponsored has concluded,
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 30 points under paragraphs 105 to 112 of Appendix A.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 8 to 9 of Appendix C.
- (e) The Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry to which the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number for which points under Appendix A were awarded relates must:
  - (i) record that the applicant is being sponsored in the same subcategory of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route as the one in which he was being sponsored to work for when he was last granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, and
  - (ii) in the case of an applicant who the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5

(Temporary Workers), to work as a private servant in a diplomatic household, who entered the UK with a valid entry clearance in that capacity under the Rules in place from 6 April 2012, record that the applicant is being sponsored to work for the same employer as set out in paragraph 245ZO (g) who he was being sponsored to work for when he was last granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, and the applicant must have continued to work for that employer throughout his period of leave and must provide evidence of agreed written terms and conditions of employment in the UK with his employer in the form set out in Appendix 7.

- (f) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (g) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's care in the UK.
- (h) An applicant who has, or was last granted, leave as a Student, a Student Re-Sitting an Examination, a Person Writing Up a Thesis, a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist, a Student Nurse, a Student Union Sabbatical Officer, or a Tier 4 (General) Migrant and:
  - (i) is currently being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, or
  - (ii) was being sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, and that sponsorship came to an end 12 months ago or less

must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.

- (i) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (j) Where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number for which the applicant was awarded points under Appendix A records that the applicant is being sponsored as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional in the International Agreement subcategory of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route, the grant of leave to remain will not result in the applicant being granted leave to enter or remain as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional under the international agreement sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route for a cumulative period exceeding 6 months in any 12 month period ending during the period of leave to remain requested.
- (k) The Secretary of State must be satisfied that:
  - (i) the applicant genuinely intends to undertake, and is capable of undertaking, the role recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service; and
  - (ii) the applicant will not undertake employment in the United Kingdom other than under the terms of paragraph 245ZR(h)(iii); and

(iii) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records the applicant as being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers) to work as a private servant in a diplomatic household, the applicant's employer intends to pay the applicant, throughout their employment in the UK, at least the National Minimum Wage rate to which they are entitled by the law in force at the relevant time.

- (l) To support the assessment in paragraph 245ZQ(k), the Secretary of State may:
  - (i) request additional information and evidence, and refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Home Office at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date the request is sent, and
  - (ii) request the applicant attends an interview, and refuse the application if the applicant fails to comply with any such request without providing a reasonable explanation.
- (m) If the Secretary of State is not satisfied following the assessment in paragraph 245ZQ(k), no points will be awarded under paragraphs 105 to 112 of Appendix A.
- (n) The Secretary of State may decide not to carry out the assessment in paragraph 245ZQ(k) if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds, but reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.
- (o) Where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records the applicant as being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers) to work as a private servant in a diplomatic household, the applicant must provide a written and signed statement from the employer confirming that the applicant is an employee and the work that will be carried out by the applicant will not constitute work within the meaning of paragraph 2(2) of the National Minimum Wage Regulations 1999 (as amended from time to time).

## **245ZR. Period and conditions of grant**

- (a) If any calculation of period of leave comes to zero or a negative number, leave to remain will be refused.
- (b) Subject to paragraphs (c) to (f) below, leave to remain will be granted for:
  - (i) the length of the period of engagement, as recorded in the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry, plus 14 days (or, where the applicant has consecutive engagements, a period beginning on the first day of the first period of engagement and ending 14 days after the last day of the last period of engagement) or
  - (ii) the difference between the period that the applicant has already spent in the UK since his last grant of entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant and:
    - (1) 12 months, if he is being sponsored in the Government Authorised exchange sub-category for a Work Experience Programme where the initial grant of leave was granted under the Rules in place from 6 April 2012, the Creative and Sporting subcategory, or the Charity Workers subcategory, or
    - (2) 2 years, if he is being sponsored in the Government Authorised Exchange sub-category where the initial grant of leave was made under the Rules in

place before 6 April 2012 or for a Research Programme, Training Programme or Overseas Government Language Programme, the Religious Workers subcategory, or the International Agreement subcategory other than as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional, or

- (3) 6 months, if the applicant is being sponsored in the International Agreement subcategory and is a Contractual Service Supplier or Independent Professional,

whichever of (i) or (ii) is the shorter.

- (c) Where the provisions in paragraph 245ZQ(b)(ii) apply, the migrant will be granted leave to remain for:

(i) the period of engagement plus 14 days (or, where the applicant has consecutive engagements, a period beginning on the first day of the first period of engagement and ending 14 days after the last day of the last period of engagement), or

(ii) 12 months

whichever of (i) or (ii) is the shorter.

- (d) Where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference records that the migrant is being sponsored in the international agreement subcategory of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route as an overseas government employee, employee of an international organisation or a private servant in a diplomatic household where in the case of the latter he entered the UK with a valid entry clearance in that capacity under the Rules in place before 6 April 2012, leave to remain will be granted for:

(i) the period of engagement plus 14 days, or

(ii) 24 months,

whichever of (i) or (ii) is the shorter, unless at the date of the application for leave to remain the applicant has spent more than 4 years continuously in the UK with leave as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, in which case leave to remain will be granted for:

(iii) the period of engagement plus 14 days, or

(iv) a period equal to 6 years less X, where X is the period of time, beginning with the date on which the applicant was last granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, that the applicant has already spent in the UK as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant

whichever of (iii) or (iv) is the shorter.

- (e) Where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference records that the applicant is being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route as a private servant in a diplomatic household to work in a domestic capacity in the household of a named individual and where he entered the UK with a valid entry clearance in that capacity under the Rules in place from 6 April 2012, leave to remain will be granted for:

(i) the period of engagement plus 14 days, or

(ii) 24 months,

whichever of (i) or (ii) is the shorter, unless at the date of the application the applicant has spent more than 3 years continuously in the UK with leave as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) migrant, in which case leave will be granted for:

(iii) the period of engagement plus 14 days, or

(iv) a period equal to 5 years less X, where X is the period of time, beginning with the date on which the applicant was first granted entry clearance as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, that the applicant has already spent in the UK as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant

whichever of (iii) or (iv) is the shorter. Where the calculation at (iv) above results in zero or a negative number, the application for leave to remain will be refused.

(f) Where:

(i) the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference number records that the applicant is being sponsored in the creative and sporting subcategory of the Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant route as a creative worker, and

(ii) the Sponsor is the Sponsor who sponsored the applicant when he received his last grant of leave

leave to remain will be granted for the period set out in paragraph (g) below.

(g) Where the conditions in paragraph (f) above are met, leave to remain will be granted for:

(i) the period of engagement plus 14 days (or, where the applicant has consecutive engagements, a period beginning on the first day of the first period of engagement and ending 14 days after the last day of the last period of engagement), or

(ii) 12 months

whichever of (i) or (ii) is the shorter, unless the applicant has spent more than 1 year continuously in the UK with leave as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, in which case leave to remain will be granted for:

(iii) the period of engagement plus 14 days (or, where the applicant has consecutive engagements, a period beginning on the first day of the first period of engagement and ending 14 days after the last day of the last period of engagement), or

(iv) a period equal to 2 years less X, where X is the period of time, beginning with the date on which the applicant was last granted entry clearance or leave to enter as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, that the applicant has already spent in the UK as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant

whichever of (iii) or (iv) is the shorter.

(h) Leave to remain will be granted subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds,



(ii) registration with the police if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules, and

(iii) no employment except:

- (1) unless paragraph (2) applies, and subject to paragraph (5), working for the person who for the time being is the Sponsor in the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do for that Sponsor,
- (2) in the case of a migrant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the government authorised exchange subcategory of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers), the work, volunteering or job shadowing authorised by the Sponsor and that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do,
- (3) supplementary employment, and
- (4) in the case of a migrant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the creative and sporting subcategory of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers), employment as a sports person for his national team while his national team is in the UK, playing in British University and College Sport (BUCS) competitions and Temporary Engagement as a Sports Broadcaster.
- (5) in the case of a person granted leave to enter or remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) migrant on the basis of a Certificate of Sponsorship issued in the International Agreement subcategory which confirmed that the applicant was being sponsored as a private servant in a diplomatic household, any conditions attached to their leave shall not prevent that person from taking employment as a domestic worker in a household other than that specified in the Certificate of Sponsorship.

(iv) in the case of a migrant whom the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records as being sponsored in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5 (Temporary Workers), to work as a private servant in a diplomatic household, the employment in (iii)(1) above means working only in the household of the employer recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service .

(v) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## **245ZS. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain**

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### **Requirements:**

(aa) DELETED.

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK with leave in the international agreement sub-category of Tier 5 and working as a private servant in a diplomatic household and have last been granted entry clearance in this capacity under the Rules in place before 6 April 2012.
- (c) The applicant must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.
- (d) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.
- (e) the applicant must provide a letter from the employer detailing the purpose and period of absences in connection with the employment, including periods of annual leave. Where the absence was due to a serious or compelling reason, the applicant must provide a personal letter which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK.

## **Tier 4 (General) Student**

### **245ZT. Purpose of this route**

This route is for migrants aged 16 or over who wish to study in the UK at an institution that is not a state funded school – except for voluntary grammar schools with boarding in Northern Ireland – and academies.

### **245ZU. Entry clearance**

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 4 (General) Student must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

### **245ZV. Requirements for entry clearance**

To qualify for entry clearance as a Tier 4 (General) Student, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

#### **Requirements:**

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 30 points under paragraphs 113 to 120 of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 10 to 14 of Appendix C.

- (ca) The applicant must, if required to do so on examination or interview, be able to demonstrate without the assistance of an interpreter English language proficiency of a standard to be expected from an individual who has reached the standard specified in a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned in accordance with Appendix A paragraph 118(b) (for the avoidance of doubt, the applicant will not be subject to a test at the standard set out in Appendix A, paragraph 118(b).
- (da) If the applicant wishes to undertake a course:
- (i) undergraduate or postgraduate studies leading to a Doctorate or Masters degree by research in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 1 of Appendix 6 of these Rules, or
  - (ii) undergraduate or postgraduate studies leading to a taught Masters degree or other postgraduate qualification in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 2 of Appendix 6 of these Rules, or
  - (iii) a period of study or research in one of the disciplines listed in paragraphs 1 or 2 of Appendix 6 of these Rules at a higher education provider where this forms part of an overseas postgraduate qualification

the applicant must hold a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate from the Counter-Proliferation Department of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office which relates to the course, or area of research, that the applicant will be taking and at the institution at which the applicant wishes to undertake it and must provide a print-out of his Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate to show that these requirements have been met.

- (e) If the applicant wishes to be a postgraduate doctor or dentist on a recognised Foundation Programme:
- (i) the applicant must have successfully completed a recognised UK degree in medicine or dentistry from:
    - (1) an institution with a Tier 4 sponsor licence,
    - (2) a UK publicly funded further education institution or higher education provider or
    - (3) a UK bona fide private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance,
  - (ii) the applicant must have previously been granted leave:
    - (1) as a Tier 4 (General) Student, or as a Student, for the final academic year of the studies referred to in paragraph (i) above, and
    - (2) as a Tier 4 (General) Student, or as a Student, for at least one other academic year (aside from the final year) of the studies referred to in paragraph (i) above,
  - (iii) if the applicant has previously been granted leave as a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist, the applicant must not be seeking entry clearance or leave to enter or

remain to a date beyond 3 years from the date on which he was first granted leave to enter or remain in that category, and

- (iv) if the applicant has previously been granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student to undertake a course as a postgraduate doctor or dentist, the applicant must not be seeking entry clearance or leave to enter or remain to a date beyond 3 years from the date on which the applicant was first granted leave to undertake such a course.
- (f) If the applicant is currently being sponsored wholly by a Government or international sponsorship agency by means of an award which covers both fees and maintenance, or within the last 12 months has come to the end of such a period of sponsorship, the applicant must provide the written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.
- (g) If the course is below degree level the grant of entry clearance the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having been granted more than 2 years in the UK as a Tier 4 Migrant since the age of 18 to study courses that did not consist of degree level study.

For the avoidance of doubt, the calculation of whether the applicant has exceeded the time limit will be based on what was previously granted by way of period of leave and level of course rather than (if different) periods and courses actually studied.

- (gaa) Where a course is below degree level, but is subject to a regulatory requirement by the Maritime and Coastguard Agency that the applicant must spend at least 12 months at sea as a part of that course, the grant of entry clearance the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having been granted more than 3 years in the UK as a Tier 4 Migrant since the age of 18 to study courses that did not consist of study at degree level or above.

For the avoidance of doubt, any grant made will be for the duration of the entire course including time expected to be spent at sea and the calculation of whether the applicant has exceeded the time limit will be based on what was previously granted by way of period of leave and the level of course rather than (if different) periods and courses actually studied.

- (ga) If the course is at degree level or above, the grant of entry clearance the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having been granted more than 5 years in the UK since the age of 18 as a Tier 4 (General) Migrant, or as a Student, to study courses at degree level or above unless:
  - (i) the applicant has successfully completed a course at degree level in the UK of a minimum duration of 4 academic years, and will follow a course of study at Masters degree level sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance, and the grant of entry clearance must not lead to the applicant having spent more than 6 years in the UK since the age of 18 as a Tier 4 (General) Migrant, or as a Student, studying courses at degree level or above; or
  - (ii) the grant of entry clearance is to follow a course leading to the award of a PhD, and the applicant is sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or

- (iii) the applicant is following a course of study in;
  - (1) Architecture;
  - (2) Medicine;
  - (3) Dentistry;
  - (4) Law, where the applicant has completed a course at degree level in the UK and is progressing to:
    - a. a law conversion course validated by the Solicitors Regulation Authority and the Bar Standards Board in England and Wales, a Masters in Law (MLaw) in Northern Ireland, or an accelerated graduate LLB in Scotland; or
    - b. the Legal Practice Course in England and Wales, the Solicitors Course in Northern Ireland, or a Diploma in Professional Legal Practice in Scotland; or
    - c. the Bar Professional Training Course in England and Wales, or the Bar Course in Northern Ireland.
  - (5) Veterinary Medicine & Science; or
  - (6) Music at a music college that is a member of Conservatoires UK (CUK).

For the avoidance of doubt, the calculation of whether the applicant has exceeded the time limit will be based on what was previously granted by way of period of leave and level of course rather than (if different) periods and courses actually studied.

- (gb) If the applicant has completed a course leading to the award of a PhD, postgraduate research qualification or a Masters degree by research in the UK, the grant of entry clearance the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having spent more than 8 years in the UK since the age of 18 as a Tier 4 (General) Migrant, or as a Student.
- (h) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.
- (i) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (j) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's travel to, and reception and care in, the UK.
- (ja) Where the consent of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian is required, evidence of how the applicant is related to the consenting party must be provided with the application. A copy of one of the following documents can be used:
  - (i) a birth certificate showing the names of the applicant's parent(s),
  - (ii) a certificate of adoption showing the names of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian, or

(iii) a Court document naming the applicant's legal guardian.

(k) The Entry Clearance Officer must be satisfied that the applicant is a genuine student.

## 245ZW. Period and conditions of grant

(a) Subject to paragraph (b), entry clearance will be granted for the duration of the course.

(b) In addition to the period of entry clearance granted in accordance with paragraph (a), entry clearance will also be granted for the periods set out in the following table. Notes to accompany the table appear below the table.

Type of course	Period of entry clearance to be granted before the course starts	Period of entry clearance to be granted after the course ends
12 months or more	1 month before the course starts or 7 days before the intended date of travel, whichever is later	4 months
6 months or more but less than 12 months	1 month before the course starts or 7 days before the intended date of travel, whichever is later	2 months
Pre-sessional course of less than 6 months	1 month before the course starts or 7 days before the intended date of travel, whichever is later	1 month
Course of less than 6 months that is not a pre-sessional course	7 days before the course starts	7 days
Postgraduate doctor or dentist	1 month before the course starts or 7 days before the intended date of travel, whichever is later	1 month

### Notes

- (i) If the grant of entry clearance is made less than 7 days before the intended date of travel, entry clearance will be granted with immediate effect.
- (ii) The intended date of travel is the date recorded by the applicant either through the relevant online application process or in the specified application form for Tier 4 (General) Students, as their intended date for travel to the UK.
- (ii) A pre-sessional course is a course which prepares a student for the student's main course of study in the UK.

- (iii) The additional periods of entry clearance granted further to the table above will be included for the purposes of calculating whether a migrant has exceeded the limits specified at 245ZV(g) to 245ZV(gb).
- (c) Entry clearance will be granted subject to the following conditions:
- (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
  - (iii) no employment except:
    - (1) employment during term time of no more than 20 hours per week and employment (of any duration) during vacations, where the student is following a full-time course of degree level study and is either:
      - (a) sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
      - (b) sponsored by an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term study abroad programme in the United Kingdom.
    - (2) employment during term time of no more than 10 hours per week and employment (of any duration) during vacations, where the student is following a course of below degree level study and is sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance,
    - (3) DELETED
    - (4) employment as part of a course-related work placement which forms an assessed part of the applicant's full-time course and provided that any period that the applicant spends on that placement does not exceed one third of the total length of the course undertaken in the UK except:
      - (i) where it is a United Kingdom statutory requirement that the placement should exceed one third of the total length of the course; or
      - (ii) where the placement does not exceed one half of the total length of the course undertaken in the UK and the student is following a course of degree level study and is either:
        - (a) sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
        - (b) sponsored by an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term Study Abroad Programme in the United Kingdom.
    - (5) employment as a Student Union Sabbatical Officer, for up to 2 years, provided the post is elective and is at the institution which is the applicant's sponsor or they must be elected to a national National Union of Students (NUS) position.

- (6) employment as a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist on a recognised Foundation Programme
- (7) until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on an application which is supported by a Certificate of Sponsorship assigned by a licensed Tier 2 Sponsor and which is made within three months of the date that the applicant's sponsor expects them to complete, or following successful completion of, a of full-time course at degree level or above at a higher education provider with a track record of compliance and while the applicant has extant leave, and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined, employment with the Tier 2 Sponsor, in the role for which they assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the Tier 4 migrant,
- (8) self-employment, providing the migrant has made an application for leave to remain as a Start-up migrant which:
  - (a) is supported by an endorsement from a qualifying higher education provider with a track record of compliance,
  - (b) DELETED
  - (c) is made while the applicant has extant leave,

until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on that application and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined,

provided that the migrant is not self-employed or engaged in business activity other than under the conditions of (8) above, or employed as a Doctor or Dentist in Training other than under the conditions of (v) below, professional sportsperson (including a sports coach) or an entertainer, and provided that the migrant's employment would not fill a permanent full time vacancy other than under the conditions of (7) above, or a vacancy on a recognised Foundation Programme or as a sabbatical officer; and

(iv) no study except:

- (1) study at the institution that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as the migrant's sponsor, unless:
  - (a) the migrant is studying at an institution which is a partner institution of the migrant's sponsor; or
  - (b) until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on an application which is supported by a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status and which is made while the applicant has extant leave, and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined, the migrant is studying at the sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as having assigned such Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies to the migrant; or



(c) the study is supplementary study,

and

(2) study on the course, or courses where a pre-session is included, for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, unless the student:

(a) has yet to complete the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned; and

(b) begins studying a new course at their sponsor institution, instead of the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, that represents academic progress (as set out paragraph 120A (b) of Appendix A to these Rules) from the course(s) preceding the migrant's last grant of leave, and:

1. the course is taught by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance which is also the sponsor,

2. the course is at degree level or above,

3. the new course is not at a lower level than the previous course for which the applicant was granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student,

4. the sponsor has Tier 4 Sponsor status,

5. if the course is at degree level, the applicant will be able to complete the new course within their extant period of leave, and

6. if the applicant has previously been granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student, the sponsor confirms that:

a. the course is related to the previous course for which the applicant was granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student, meaning that it is either connected to the previous course, part of the same subject group, or involves deeper specialisation, or

b. the previous course and the new course in combination support the applicant's genuine career aspirations,

and

(2A) study on a study abroad programme at a partner institution of the applicant's existing sponsor, which is an integral and assessed

part of the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned (regardless of when it is added to the course)

and

(3) subject to (1) and (2) above, study on a course (or period of research) to which paragraph 245ZV(da) applies only if the migrant holds a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme certificate issued prior to the commencement of the course (or period of research) that specifically relates to the course (or area of research) and to the institution at which the migrant undertakes such course (or period of research). Where:

(a) the migrant's course (or research) completion date reported on the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies is postponed or delayed for a period of more than three calendar months, or if there are any changes to the course contents (or the research proposal), the migrant must apply for a new Academic Technology Approval Scheme certificate within 28 calendar days; and

(b) the migrant begins studying a new course (or period of research) as permitted in (2) above and the new course (or area of research) is of a type specified in paragraph 245ZV(da), the migrant must obtain an Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate relating to the new course (or area of research) prior to commencing it.

(v) no employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training unless:

(1) the course that the migrant is being sponsored to do (as recorded by the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service) is a recognised Foundation Programme, or

(2) the migrant has made an application as a Tier 4 (General) Student which is supported by a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status to sponsor the applicant to do a recognised Foundation Programme, and this study satisfies the requirements of (iv)(2) above, or

(3) the migrant has made an application as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant which is supported by a Certificate of Sponsorship assigned by a licensed Tier 2 Sponsor to sponsor the applicant to work as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, and this employment satisfies the conditions of (iii)(7) above.

(vi) no study at state funded schools – except for voluntary grammar schools with boarding in Northern Ireland – and academies, except where the migrant has been granted entry clearance to study at an institution which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System which becomes an Academy or a state funded school during the migrant's period of study, in which case the migrant may complete the course

for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, but may not commence a new course at that institution.

## 245ZX. Requirements for leave to remain

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student under this rule, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the applicant will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have, or last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain:
  - (i) as a Tier 4 (General) Student, and in respect of such leave, is or was last sponsored by:
    - (1) a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
    - (2) an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term study abroad programme in the United Kingdom; or
    - (3) an Embedded College offering Pathway Courses; or
    - (4) an independent school,
  - (ii) as a Tier 4 (Child) student,
  - (iii) as a Tier 2 Migrant.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 30 points under paragraphs 113 to 120 and 120A of Appendix A.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 10 to 14 of Appendix C.
- (da) The applicant must, if required to do so on examination or interview, be able to demonstrate without the assistance of an interpreter English language proficiency of a standard to be expected from an individual who has reached the standard specified in a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned in accordance with Appendix A paragraph 118(b) (for the avoidance of doubt, the applicant will not be subject to a test at the standard set out in Appendix A, paragraph 118(b)).
- (ea) if the applicant wishes to undertake a course:
  - (i) undergraduate or postgraduate studies leading to a Doctorate or Masters degree by research in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 1 of Appendix 6 of these Rules, or

- (ii) undergraduate or postgraduate studies leading to a taught Masters degree or other postgraduate qualification in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 2 of Appendix 6 of these Rules, or
- (iii) a period of study or research in one of the disciplines listed in paragraphs 1 or 2 of Appendix 6 of these Rules at a higher education provider where this forms part of an overseas postgraduate qualification

the applicant must hold a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate from the Counter-Proliferation Department of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office which relates to the course, or area of research, that the applicant will be taking and at the institution at which the applicant wishes to undertake it and must provide a print-out of his Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate to show that these requirements have been met.

Applicants applying for leave to remain under the doctorate extension scheme are not required to meet the conditions of paragraph 245ZX (ea) if they continue to study on a course (or period of research) for which they have a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme certificate.

- (f) If the applicant wishes to be a postgraduate doctor or dentist on a recognised Foundation Programme:
  - (i) the applicant must have successfully completed a recognised UK degree in medicine or dentistry from:
    - (1) an institution with a Tier 4 sponsor licence,
    - (2) a UK publicly funded further education institution or higher education provider or
    - (3) a UK bona fide private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance,
  - (ii) the applicant must have previously been granted leave:
    - (1) as a Tier 4 (General) Student, or as a Student, for the final academic year of the studies referred to in paragraph (i) above, and
    - (2) as a Tier 4 (General) Student, or as a Student, for at least one other academic year (aside from the final year) of the studies referred to in paragraph (i) above,
  - (iii) if the applicant has previously been granted leave as a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist the applicant must not be seeking entry clearance or leave to enter or remain to a date beyond 3 years from the date on which he was first granted leave to enter or remain in that category, and
  - (iv) if the applicant has previously been granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student to undertake a course as a postgraduate doctor or dentist, the applicant must not be seeking entry clearance or leave to enter or remain to a date beyond 3 years from the date on which he was first granted leave to undertake such a course.

- (g) If the applicant is currently being sponsored wholly by a Government or international sponsorship agency by means of an award which covers both fees and maintenance, or within the last 12 months has come to the end of such a period of sponsorship, the applicant must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.
- (h) If the course is below degree level the grant of leave to remain the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having been granted more than 2 years in the UK as a Tier 4 Migrant since the age of 18 to study courses that did not consist of degree level study.

For the avoidance of doubt, the calculation of whether the applicant has exceeded the time limit will be based on what was previously granted by way of period of leave and level of course rather than (if different) periods and courses actually studied.

- (haa) If the course is below degree level, but is subject to a regulatory requirement by the Maritime and Coastguard Agency that the applicant must spend at least 12 months at sea as a part of that course, the grant of leave the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having been granted more than 3 years in the UK as a Tier 4 Migrant since the age of 18 to study courses that did not consist of study at degree level or above.

For the avoidance of doubt, any grant made will be for the entire duration of the course including time expected to be spent at sea and the calculation of whether the applicant has exceeded the time limit will be based on what was previously granted by way of the period of leave and the level of course rather than (if different) periods and courses actually studied.

- (ha) If the course is at degree level or above, the grant of leave to remain the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having been granted more than 5 years in the UK since the age of 18 as a Tier 4 (General) Migrant, or as a Student, to study courses at degree level or above unless:
- (i) the applicant has successfully completed a course at degree level in the UK of a minimum duration of 4 academic years, and will follow a course of study at Masters degree level sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance, and the grant of leave to remain must not lead to the applicant having spent more than 6 years in the UK since the age of 18 as a Tier 4 (General) Migrant, or as a Student, studying courses at degree level or above; or
  - (ii) the grant of leave to remain is to follow a course leading to the award of a PhD and the applicant is sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
  - (iii) the applicant is following a course of study in;
    - (1) Architecture;
    - (2) Medicine;
    - (3) Dentistry;
    - (4) Law, where the applicant has completed a course at degree level in the UK and is progressing to:

- a. a law conversion course validated by the Joint Academic Stage Board in England and Wales, a Masters in Legal Science (MLegSc) in Northern Ireland, or an accelerated graduate LLB in Scotland; or
- b. the Legal Practice Course in England and Wales, the Solicitors Course in Northern Ireland, or a Diploma in Professional Legal Practice in Scotland; or
- c. the Bar Professional Training Course in England and Wales, or the Bar Course in Northern Ireland.

(5) Veterinary Medicine & Science; or

(6) Music at a music college that is a member of Conservatoires UK (CUK).

For the avoidance of doubt, the calculation of whether the applicant has exceeded the time limit will be based on what was previously granted by way of period of leave and level of course rather than (if different) periods and courses actually studied.

- (hb) If the applicant has completed a course leading to the award of a PhD, postgraduate research qualification or a Masters degree by research in the UK, the grant of leave to remain the applicant is seeking must not lead to the applicant having spent more than 8 years in the UK since the age of 18 as a Tier 4 (General) Migrant, or as a Student.
- (i) The applicant must be at least 16 years old.
- (j) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (k) Where the applicant is under 18 years of age, the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's care in the UK.
- (ka) Where the consent of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian is required, evidence of how the applicant is related to the consenting party must be provided with the application. A copy of one of the following documents can be used:
  - (i) a birth certificate showing the names of the applicant's parent(s),
  - (ii) a certificate of adoption showing the names of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian, or
  - (iii) a Court document naming the applicant's legal guardian.
- (l) Unless applying for leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme, the applicant must be applying for leave to remain for the purpose of studies which commence within 28 days of the expiry of the applicant's current or most recent leave to enter or remain or, where the application is made in circumstances to which paragraph 39E(2) applies, within 28 days of the relevant event specified under paragraph 39E(2)(b).
- (m) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

- (n) Where the applicant is applying for leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme:
- (i) leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme must not have previously been granted;
  - (ii) the applicant must have entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student and must be following a course leading to the award of a PhD;
  - (iii) the applicant must be sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance and that sponsor will be the sponsor awarding the PhD; and
  - (iv) the date of the application must be within 60 days of the expected end date of a course leading to the award of a PhD.
- (o) the Secretary of State must be satisfied that the applicant is a genuine student.

### 245ZY. Period and conditions of grant

- (a) Subject to paragraphs (b), (ba) and (c) below, leave to remain will be granted for the duration of the course.
- (b) In addition to the period of leave to remain granted in accordance with paragraph (a), leave to remain will also be granted for the periods set out in the following table. Notes to accompany the table appear below the table.

Type of course	Period of leave to remain to be granted before the course starts	Period of leave to remain to be granted after the course ends
12 months or more	1 month	4 months
6 months or more but less than 12 months	1 month	2 months
Pre-sessional course of less than 6 months	1 month	1 month
Course of less than 6 months that is not a pre-sessional course	7 days	7 days
Postgraduate doctor or dentist	1 month	1 month

### Notes

- (i) If the grant of leave to remain is being made less than 1 month or, in the case of a course of less than 6 months that is not a pre-sessional course, less than 7 days before the start of the course, leave to remain will be granted with immediate effect.

- (ii) A pre-sessional course is a course which prepares a student for the student's main course of study in the UK.
  - (iii) The additional periods of leave to remain granted further to the table above will be included for the purposes of calculating whether a migrant has exceeded the limits specified at 245ZX(h) to 245ZX(hb).
- (ba) Leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme will be granted for 12 months, commencing on the expected end date of a course leading to the award of a PhD.
- (bb) Leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme will not be subject to the conditions on the limited time that can be spent as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a student, specified at 245ZX (hb).
- (c) Leave to remain will be granted subject to the following conditions:
- (i) no recourse to public funds,
  - (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
  - (iii) no employment except:
    - (1) employment during term time of no more than 20 hours per week and employment (of any duration) during vacations, where the student is following a full-time course of degree level study and is either:
      - (a) sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
      - (b) sponsored by an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term Study Abroad Programme in the United Kingdom.
    - (2) employment during term time of no more than 10 hours per week and employment (of any duration) during vacations, where the student is following a course of below degree level study and is sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance,
    - (3) DELETED
    - (4) employment as part of a course-related work placement which forms an assessed part of the applicant's full-time course and provided that any period that the applicant spends on that placement does not exceed one third of the total length of the course undertaken in the UK except:
      - (i) where it is a United Kingdom statutory requirement that the placement should exceed one third of the total length of the course; or
      - (ii) where the placement does not exceed one half of the total length of the course undertaken in the UK and the student is following a course of degree level study and is either:
        - (a) sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or



- (b) sponsored by an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term study abroad programme in the United Kingdom.
- (5) employment as a Student Union Sabbatical Officer for up to 2 years provided the post is elective and is at the institution which is the applicant's sponsor or they must be elected to a national National Union of Students (NUS) position,
- (6) employment as a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist on a recognised Foundation Programme
- (7) until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on an application which is supported by a Certificate of Sponsorship assigned by a licensed Tier 2 Sponsor and which is made within three months of the date that the applicant's sponsor expects them to complete, or following successful completion of, a full-time course at degree level or above at a higher education provider with a track record of compliance and while the applicant has extant leave, and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined, employment with the Tier 2 Sponsor institution, in the role for which they assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the Tier 4 migrant,
- (8) self-employment, providing the migrant has made an application for leave to remain as a Start-up migrant, which is supported by an endorsement from a qualifying higher education provider with a track record compliance and while the applicant has extant leave, until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on an application and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined,

provided that the migrant is not self-employed or engaged in business activity other than under the conditions of (8) above, or employed as a Doctor or Dentist in Training other than under the conditions of (v) below, a professional sportsperson (including a sports coach) or an entertainer, and provided that the migrant's employment would not fill a permanent full time vacancy other than under the conditions of (7) above, or a vacancy on a recognised Foundation Programme or as a sabbatical officer.

- (9) where, during the current period of leave, the migrant has successfully completed a PhD at a higher education provider with a track record of compliance, and has been granted leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme or has made a valid application for leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme but has not yet received a decision from the Home Office on that application, there will be no limitation on the type of employment that may be taken, except for:
  - (a) no employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training other than under the conditions of (v) below;
  - (b) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including a sports coach).
- (iv) no study except:

- (1) study at the institution that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as the migrant's sponsor, unless:
- (a) the migrant is studying at an institution which is a partner institution of the migrant's sponsor; or
  - (b) until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on an application which is supported by a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status and which is made while the applicant has extant leave, and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined, the migrant is studying at the sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as having assigned such Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies to the migrant; or
  - (c) the study is supplementary study,
- and
- (2) study on the course, or courses where a pre-sessional is included, for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, unless the student:
- (a) has yet to complete the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned; and
  - (b) begins studying a new course at their sponsor institution, instead of the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, that represents academic progress (as set out paragraph 120A (b) of Appendix A to these Rules) on the course(s) preceding the migrant's last grant of leave, and:
    - 1. the course is taught by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance which is also the sponsor,
    - 2. the course is at degree level or above,
    - 3. the new course is not at a lower level than the previous course for which the applicant was granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student,
    - 4. the sponsor has Tier 4 Sponsor status,
    - 5. if the course is at degree level, the applicant will be able to complete the new course within their extant period of leave, and
    - 6. if the applicant has previously been granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student, the sponsor confirms that:

a. the course is related to the previous course for which the applicant was granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student, meaning that it is either connected to the previous course, part of the same subject group, or involves deeper specialisation, or

b. the previous course and the new course in combination support the applicant's genuine career aspirations

and

(2A) study on a study abroad programme at a partner institution of the applicant's existing sponsor, which is an integral and assessed part of the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned (regardless of when it is added to the course),

and

(3) subject to (1) and (2), study on a course (or period of research) to which paragraph 245ZX(ea) applies only if the migrant holds a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme certificate issued prior to the commencement of the course (or period of research) that specifically relates to the course (or area of research) and to the institution at which the migrant undertakes such course (or period of research).  
Where:

(a) the migrant's course (or research) completion date reported on the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies is postponed or delayed for a period of more than three calendar months, or if there are any changes to the course contents (or the research proposal), the migrant must apply for a new Academic Technology Approval Scheme certificate within 28 calendar days.

(b) the migrant begins studying a new course (or period of research) as permitted in (2) above and the new course (or period of research) is of a type specified in paragraph 245ZX(ea), the migrant must obtain an Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate from the Counter-Proliferation Department of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office relating to the new course (or area of research) prior to commencing it.

(v) no employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training unless:

(1) the course that the migrant is being sponsored to do (as recorded by the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service) is a recognised Foundation Programme, or

(2) the migrant has made an application as a Tier 4 (General) Student which is supported by a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned by a

sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status to sponsor the applicant to do a recognised Foundation Programme, and this study satisfies the requirements of (iv)(2) above, or

- (3) the migrant has made an application as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant which is supported by a Certificate of Sponsorship assigned by a licensed Tier 2 Sponsor to sponsor the applicant to work as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, and this employment satisfies the conditions of (iii)(7) above.
  
- (vi) no study at state funded schools – except for voluntary grammar schools with boarding in Northern Ireland – and academies, except where the migrant has been granted leave to remain to study at an institution which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System which becomes an Academy or a state funded school during the migrant’s period of study, in which case the migrant may complete the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, but may not commence a new course at that institution.

## Tier 4 (Child) Student

### 245ZZ. Purpose of route

This route is for children at least 4 years old and under the age of 18 who wish to be educated in the UK at an Independent School. A state funded school – except for voluntary grammar schools with boarding in Northern Ireland – and academies are not permitted to sponsor students under this route.

### 245ZZA. Entry clearance

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 4 (Child) Student must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

#### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) The applicant must have a minimum of 30 points under paragraphs 121 to 126 of Appendix A.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 15 to 22 of Appendix C.
- (d) The applicant must be at least 4 years old and under the age of 18.
- (e) The applicant must have no children under the age of 18 who are either living with the applicant or for whom the applicant is financially responsible.
- (f) If a foster carer or a relative (not a parent or guardian) of the applicant will be responsible for the care of the applicant:
  - (i) the arrangements for the care of the applicant by the foster carer or relative must meet the requirements in paragraph 245ZZE and the applicant must provide the specified documents in paragraph 245ZZE to show that this requirement has been met, and

- (ii) the applicant must provide details of the care arrangements as specified in paragraph 245ZZE.
- (g) The application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (h) The applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's travel to, and reception and care in, the UK.
- (ha) Where the consent of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian is required, evidence of how the applicant is related to the consenting party must be provided with the application. A copy of one of the following documents can be used:
  - (i) a birth certificate showing the names of the applicant's parent(s),
  - (ii) a certificate of adoption showing the names of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian, or
  - (iii) a Court document naming the applicant's legal guardian.
- (i) If the applicant is currently being sponsored wholly by a Government or international sponsorship agency by means of an award which covers both fees and maintenance, or within the last 12 months has come to the end of such a period of sponsorship, the applicant must provide the written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.
- (j) Where the applicant is aged 16 or over, the Entry Clearance Officer must be satisfied that the applicant is a genuine student.

## **245ZZB. Period and conditions of grant**

- (a) Where the applicant is under the age of 16, entry clearance will be granted for:
  - (i) a period of no more than 1 month before the course starts or 7 days before the intended date of travel, whichever is later, plus
  - (ii) a period:
    - (1) requested by the applicant,
    - (2) equal to the length of the programme the applicant is following, or
    - (3) of 6 years

whichever is the shorter, plus

  - (iii) 4 months.

The intended date of travel is the date recorded by the applicant, either through the relevant online application process or in the specified application form for Tier 4 (Child) Students, as their intended date for travel to the UK.

- (b) Where the applicant is aged 16 or over, entry clearance will be granted for:
- (i) a period of no more than 1 month before the course starts or 7 days before the intended date of travel, whichever is later, plus
  - (ii) a period:
    - (1) requested by the applicant,
    - (2) equal to the length of the programme the applicant is following, or
    - (3) of 3 years

whichever is the shorter, plus

- (iii) 4 months.

The intended date of travel is the date recorded by the applicant, either through the relevant online application process or in the specified application form for Tier 4 (Child) Students, as their intended date for travel to the UK.

(c) Entry clearance will be granted subject to the following conditions:

- (i) no recourse to public funds,
- (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
- (iii) no employment whilst the migrant is aged under 16,
- (iv) no employment whilst the migrant is aged 16 or over except:
  - (1) employment during term time of no more than 10 hours per week,
  - (2) employment (of any duration) during vacations,
  - (3) employment as part of a course-related work placement which forms an assessed part of the applicant's course and provided that any period that the applicant spend on that placement does not exceed half of the total length of the course undertaken in the UK except where it is a United Kingdom statutory requirement that the placement should exceed half the total length of the course,

provided that the migrant is not self employed or engaged in business activity, or employed as a Doctor in Training, a professional sportsperson (including a sports coach) or an entertainer, and provided that the migrant's employment would not fill a permanent full time vacancy.

- (v) no study except:
  - (1) study at the institution that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as the migrant's sponsor, unless:
    - (a) the migrant is studying at an institution which is a partner institution of the migrant's sponsor; or

- (b) until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on an application which is supported by a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status and which is made while the applicant has extant leave, and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined, the migrant is studying at the sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as having assigned such Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies to the migrant; or
  - (c) the study is supplementary study,
- and
- (2) study on the course, or courses where a pre-sessional is included, for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, unless the student:
    - (a) has yet to complete the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned; and
    - (b) begins studying a new course at the sponsor institution, instead of the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, and the new course is at a higher or the same level as the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned and is not a foundation course intended to prepare the student for entry to a higher education provider.
  - (vi) no study at state funded schools – except for voluntary grammar schools with boarding in Northern Ireland – and academies, except where the migrant has been granted entry clearance to study at an institution which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System which becomes an Academy or a state funded school during the migrant’s period of study, in which case the migrant may complete the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, but may not commence a new course at that institution.

## 245ZZC. Requirements for leave to remain

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 4 (Child) Student under this rule, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, leave to remain will be refused.

### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal and must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 4 migrant.

- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 30 points under paragraphs 121 to 126 of Appendix A.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 15 to 22 of Appendix C.
- (e) The applicant must be under the age of 18.
- (f) The applicant must have no children under the age of 18 who are either living with the applicant or for whom the applicant is financially responsible.
- (g) If a foster carer or a relative (not a parent or guardian) of the applicant will be responsible for the care of the applicant:
  - (i) the arrangements for the care of the applicant by the foster carer or relative must meet the requirements in paragraph 245ZZE and the applicant must provide the specified documents in paragraph 245ZZE to show that this requirement has been met, and
  - (ii) the applicant must provide details of the care arrangements as specified in paragraph 245ZZE.
- (h) The application must be supported by the applicant's parents or legal guardian, or by just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child.
- (i) The applicant's parents or legal guardian, or just one parent if that parent has sole legal responsibility for the child, must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the applicant's care in the UK.
- (ia) Where the consent of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian is required, evidence of how the applicant is related to the consenting party must be provided with the application. A copy of one of the following documents can be used:
  - (i) a birth certificate showing the names of the applicant's parent(s),
  - (ii) a certificate of adoption showing the names of the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian, or
  - (iii) a Court document naming the applicant's legal guardian.
- (j) The applicant must be applying for leave to remain for the purpose of studies which commence within 28 days of the expiry of the applicant's current or most recent leave to enter or remain or, where the application is made in circumstances to which paragraph 39E(2) applies, within 28 days of the relevant event specified under paragraph 39E(2)(b).
- (k) If the applicant is currently being sponsored wholly by a Government or international sponsorship agency by means of an award which covers both fees and maintenance, or within the last 12 months has come to the end of such a period of sponsorship, the applicant must provide the written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents as specified in paragraph 245A above, to show that this requirement has been met.
- (l) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.



- (m) Where the applicant is aged 16 or over, the Secretary of State must be satisfied that the applicant is a genuine student.

## **245ZZD. Period and conditions of grant**

- (a) Where the applicant is under the age of 16, leave to remain will be granted for:

- (i) a period of no more than 1 month before the course starts, plus
- (ii) a period:
  - (1) requested by the applicant,
  - (2) equal to the length of the programme the applicant is following, or
  - (3) of 6 years

whichever is the shorter, plus

- (iii) 4 months.

- (b) Where the applicant is aged 16 or over, leave to remain will be granted for:

- (i) a period of no more than 1 month before the course starts, plus
- (ii) a period:
  - (1) requested by the applicant,
  - (2) equal to the length of the programme the applicant is following, or
  - (3) of 3 years

whichever is the shorter, plus

- (iii) 4 months.

- (c) Leave to remain will be granted subject to the following conditions:

- (i) no recourse to public funds,
- (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules,
- (iii) no employment whilst the migrant is aged under 16,
- (iv) no employment whilst the migrant is aged 16 or over except:
  - (1) employment during term time of no more than 10 hours per week,
  - (2) employment (of any duration) during vacations,
  - (3) employment as part of a course-related work placement which forms an assessed part of the applicant's course, and provided that any period that the applicant spend on that placement does not exceed half of the total

length of the course undertaken in the UK except where it is a United Kingdom statutory requirement that the placement should exceed half the total length of the course,

provided that the migrant is not self-employed or engaged in business activity, or employed as a Doctor in Training, a professional sportsperson (including a sports coach) or an entertainer, and provided that the migrant's employment would not fill a permanent full time vacancy.

(v) no study except:

(1) study at the institution that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as the migrant's sponsor, unless:

(a) the migrant is studying at an institution which is a partner institution of the migrant's sponsor; or

(b) until such time as a decision is received from the Home Office on an application which is supported by a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies assigned by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status and which is made while the applicant has extant leave, and any appeal or administrative review against that decision has been determined, the migrant is studying at the sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status that the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service records as having assigned such Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies to the migrant; or

(c) the study is supplementary study,

and

(2) study on the course, or courses where a pre-sessional is included, for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, unless the student:

(a) has yet to complete the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned; and

(b) begins studying a new course at the sponsor institution, instead of the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, and the new course is at a higher or the same level as the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned and is not a foundation course intended to prepare the student for entry to a higher education provider.

(vi) no study at state funded schools – except for voluntary grammar schools with boarding in Northern Ireland – and academies, except where the migrant has been granted leave to remain to study at an institution which holds a

sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System which becomes an Academy or a state funded school during the migrant's period of study, in which case the migrant may complete the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was assigned, but may not commence a new course at that institution.

## **245ZZE Specified documents, details and requirements of care arrangements**

The specified documents, details and requirements of care arrangements referred to in paragraph 245ZZA(f) and paragraph 245ZZC(g) are:

- (i) The applicant must provide a written letter of undertaking from the intended carer confirming the care arrangement, which shows:
  - (1) the name, current address and contact details of the intended carer,
  - (2) the address where the carer and the Tier 4 (Child) student will be living in the UK if different from the intended carer's current address,
  - (3) confirmation that the accommodation offered to the Tier 4 (Child) student is a private address, and not operated as a commercial enterprise, such as a hotel or a youth hostel,
  - (4) the nature of the relationship between the Tier 4 (Child) student's parent(s) or legal guardian and the intended carer,
  - (5) that the intended carer agrees to the care arrangements for the Tier 4 (Child) student,
  - (6) that the intended carer has at least £570 per month (up to a maximum of nine months) available to look after and accommodate the Tier 4 (Child) student for the length of the course,
  - (7) a list of any other people that the intended carer has offered support to, and
  - (8) the signature and date of the undertaking.
- (ii) The applicant must provide a letter from his parent(s) or legal guardian confirming the care arrangement, which shows:
  - (1) the nature of their relationship with the intended carer,
  - (2) the address in the UK where the Tier 4 (Child) student and the Tier 4 (Child) student's intended carer will be living,
  - (3) that the parent(s) or legal guardian support the application, and authorise the intended carer to take responsibility for the care of the Tier 4 (Child) student during his stay in the UK,
  - (4) the intended carer's current passport, travel document or certificate of naturalisation, confirming that they are settled in the UK. The Home Office will accept a notarised copy of the original passport or travel document, but reserves the right to request the original.

- (iii) If the applicant will be staying in a private foster care arrangement, he must receive permission from the private foster carer's UK local authority, as set out in the Children (Private Arrangements for Fostering) Regulations 2005.
- (iv) If the applicant will be staying in a private foster care arrangement and is under 16 years old, he must provide:
  - (1) a copy of the letter of notification from his parent(s), legal guardian or intended carer to the UK local authority, which confirms that the applicant will be in the care of a private foster carer while in the UK, and
  - (2) the UK local authority's confirmation of receipt, which confirms that the local authority has received notification of the foster care arrangement.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 7

### Other categories

#### Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom

A246. Paragraphs 246 to 248F apply only to a person who has made an application before 9 July 2012 for leave to enter or remain or indefinite leave to remain as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the UK, or who before 9 July 2012 has been granted leave to enter or remain as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the UK.

AB246. Where an application for leave to enter or remain is made on or after 9 July 2012 as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the UK Appendix FM will apply.

246. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom to exercise access rights to a child resident in the United Kingdom are that:

- (i) the applicant is the parent of a child who is resident in the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) the parent or carer with whom the child permanently resides is resident in the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) the applicant produces evidence that he has access rights to the child in the form of:
  - (a) a Residence Order or a Contact Order granted by a Court in the United Kingdom; or
  - (b) a certificate issued by a district judge confirming the applicant's intention to maintain contact with the child; and
- (iv) the applicant intends to take an active role in the child's upbringing; and
- (v) the child is under the age of 18; and
- (vi) there will be adequate accommodation for the applicant and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the applicant owns or occupies exclusively; and
- (vii) the applicant will be able to maintain himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (viii) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

#### Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom

247. Leave to enter as a person exercising access rights to a child resident in the United Kingdom may be granted for 12 months in the first instance, provided that on arrival a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom**

248. Leave to enter as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Requirements for leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom**

248A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to remain in the United Kingdom to exercise access rights to a child resident in the United Kingdom are that:

- (i) the applicant is the parent of a child who is resident in the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) the parent or carer with whom the child permanently resides is resident in the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) the applicant produces evidence that he has access rights to the child in the form of:
  - (a) a Residence Order or a Contact Order granted by a Court in the United Kingdom; or
  - (b) a certificate issued by a district judge confirming the applicant's intention to maintain contact with the child; or
  - (c) a statement from the child's other parent (or, if contact is supervised, from the supervisor) that the applicant is maintaining contact with the child; and
- (iv) the applicant takes and intends to continue to take an active role in the child's upbringing; and
- (v) the child visits or stays with the applicant on a frequent and regular basis and the applicant intends this to continue; and
- (vi) the child is under the age of 18; and
- (vii) the applicant has limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom who is the other parent of the child; and
- (viii) the applicant has not remained in breach of the immigration laws; and
- (ix) there will be adequate accommodation for the applicant and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the applicant owns or occupies exclusively; and

(x) the applicant will be able to maintain himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds.

### **Leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom**

248B. Leave to remain as a person exercising access rights to a child resident in the United Kingdom may be granted for 12 months in the first instance, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 248A is met.

### **Refusal of leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom**

248C. Leave to remain as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 248A is met.

### **Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom**

248D. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom are that:

- (i) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom or granted leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a period of 12 months as a person exercising rights of access to a child and has completed a period of 12 months as a person exercising rights of access to a child; and
- (ii) the applicant takes and intends to continue to take an active role in the child's upbringing; and
- (iii) the child visits or stays with the applicant on a frequent and regular basis and the applicant intends this to continue; and
- (iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the applicant and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the applicant owns or occupies exclusively; and
- (v) the applicant will be able to maintain himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) the child is under 18 years of age; and
- (vii) the applicant must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (viii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### **Indefinite leave to remain as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom**

248E. Indefinite leave to remain as a person exercising rights of access to a child may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 248D is met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom**

248F. Indefinite leave to remain as a person exercising rights of access to a child is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 248D is met.

## **Holders of special vouchers**

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to enter as the holder of a special voucher**

249. DELETED

### **Indefinite leave to enter as the holder of a special voucher**

250. DELETED

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to enter as the holder of a special voucher**

251. DELETED

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to enter as the spouse or child of a special voucher holder**

252. DELETED

### **Indefinite leave to enter as the spouse or child of a special voucher holder**

253. DELETED

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to enter as the spouse or child of a special voucher holder**

254. DELETED

## **EEA Nationals and their families**

### **Settlement**

255. DELETED. But this is subject to the transitional provision in paragraph 5 continues to apply for the purpose of determining an application made before 30 April 2006 for an endorsement under paragraph 255.

255A. DELETED. But this is subject to the transitional provision in paragraph 5 continues to apply for the purpose of determining an application made before 30 April 2006 for an endorsement under paragraph 255.



255B. DELETED. But this is subject to the transitional provision in paragraph 5 continues to apply for the purpose of determining an application made before 30 April 2006 for an endorsement under paragraph 255.

256. DELETED

257. DELETED

257A. DELETED. But this is subject to the transitional provision in paragraph 8 continues to apply for the purpose of determining an application made before 30 April 2006 for an endorsement under paragraph 257A.

257B. DELETED. But this is subject to the transitional provision in paragraph 8 continues to apply for the purpose of determining an application made before 30 April 2006 for an endorsement under paragraph 257B.

257C. DELETED.

257D. DELETED.

257E. DELETED.

## **The EEA family permit**

258. DELETED

## **Requirements for the issue of an EEA family permit**

259. DELETED

## **Issue of an EEA family permit**

260. DELETED

## **Refusal of an application for an EEA family permit**

261. DELETED

## **Registration with the police for family members of EEA nationals**

262. DELETED

## **Retired persons of independent means**

Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means

263. DELETED

## **Leave to enter as a retired person of independent means**

264. DELETED

## **Refusal of leave to enter as a retired person of independent means**

265. DELETED

## **Requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means**

266. The requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a retired person of independent means; and
- (ii) meets the following requirements:
  - (a) has under his control and disposable in the United Kingdom an income of his own of not less than £25,000 per annum; and
  - (b) is able and willing to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants indefinitely in the United Kingdom from his own resources with no assistance from any other person and without taking employment or having recourse to public funds; and
  - (c) can demonstrate a close connection with the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) has made the United Kingdom his main home; and
- (iv) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## **Extension of stay as a retired person of independent means**

266A. DELETED

266C. DELETED

266D. DELETED

266E. DELETED

267. An extension of stay as a retired person of independent means, with a prohibition on the taking of employment and a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, may be granted so as to bring the person's stay in this category up to a maximum of 5 years in aggregate, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 266 is met.

## **Refusal of extension of stay as a retired person of independent means**

268. An extension of stay as a retired person of independent means is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 266 is met.

## Indefinite leave to remain for a retired person of independent means

269. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a person admitted as a retired person of independent means provided the applicant:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 266 throughout the 5 year period and continues to do so; and
- (iii) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (iv) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (v) in the case of absences for serious or compelling reasons, submits a personal letter which includes full details of the reason for the absences and all supporting documents in relation to those reasons - e.g. medical certificates, birth/death certificates, information about the reasons which led to the absence from the UK  
continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK means residence in the United Kingdom for an unbroken period with valid leave, and for these purposes a period shall not be considered to have been broken where:
  - (i) the applicant has been absent from the UK for a period of 180 days or less in any of the five consecutive 12 calendar month periods preceding the date of the application for indefinite leave to remain; and
  - (ii) the applicant has existing limited leave to enter or remain upon their departure and return, except that:
    - (1) where that leave expired no more than 28 days prior to a further application for entry clearance which was made before 24 November 2016 and subsequently granted, that period and any period pending the applicant's re-entry into the United Kingdom shall be disregarded; and
    - (2) where, on or after 24 November 2016, the applicant makes a further application for entry clearance during the currency of continuing limited leave which is subsequently granted, the period spent outside the UK with continuing leave and any period pending the applicant's re-entry into the United Kingdom shall be disregarded; and
  - (iii) the applicant has any current period of overstaying disregarded where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies; and
  - (iv) the applicant has any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave disregarded where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a retired person of independent means

270. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a retired person of independent means is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 269 is met.

## **Partners of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as retired persons of independent means**

### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the partners of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

271. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means are that:

- (i) the applicant is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means; and
- (ii) if an unmarried or same-sex partner:
  - (1) any previous marriage or civil partnership (or similar relationship) by either partner has permanently broken down; and
  - (2) the parties are not involved in a consanguineous relationship with one another; and
  - (3) the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership which has subsisted for 2 years or more; and
- (iii) each of the parties intends to live with the other as his or her partner during the applicant's stay and the relationship is subsisting; and
- (iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and
- (v) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) the applicant does not intend to stay in the United Kingdom beyond any period of leave granted to his partner; and
- (vii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (viii) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Leave to enter as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

272. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means may

be given leave to enter for a period not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain as a retired person of independent means, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules. provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 271 is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

273. Leave to enter as the partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 271 is met.

### **Requirements for extension of stay as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

273A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means are that the applicant:

- (i) is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same sex partner of a person who:
  - (1) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means; or
  - (2) has indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom or has become a British citizen, and who had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means immediately before being granted indefinite leave to remain; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 271(ii) - (vii); and
- (iii) was not last granted:
  - (1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - (2) temporary admission,
  - (3) temporary release, or
  - (4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary release or temporary admission would previously been granted; and
- (iv) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### **Extension of stay as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

273B. An extension of stay in the United Kingdom as:

- (i) the partner of a person who has limited leave to enter or remain as a retired person of independent means may be granted for a period not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules; or
- (ii) the partner of a person who is being admitted at the same time for settlement or the partner of a person who has indefinite leave to remain or has become a British citizen may be granted for a period not exceeding 2 years, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, in both instances, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 273A is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

273C. An extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 273A is met.

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

273D. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means are that the applicant:

- (i) is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who:
  - (1) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means and who is being granted indefinite leave to remain at the same time; or
  - (2) is the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who has indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom or has become a British citizen, and who had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means immediately before being granted indefinite leave to remain; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 271(ii) - (vii); and
- (iii) has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (iv) was not last granted:
  - (1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
  - (2) temporary admission,

(3) temporary release, or

(4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary release or temporary admission would previously been granted; and

(v) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### **Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

273E. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 273D is met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

273F. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 273D is met.

### **Children of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as retired persons of independent means**

#### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

274. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means are that:

(i) he is the child of a parent who has been admitted to or allowed to remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means or, for applications for leave to remain, of a parent with indefinite leave to remain in the UK and who had limited leave as a retired person of independent means immediately before being granted indefinite leave; and

(ii) he is under the age of 18 or has current leave to enter or remain in this capacity; and

(iii) he is unmarried and is not a civil partner, has not formed an independent family unit and is not leading an independent life; and

(iv) he can, and will, be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which his parent(s) own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) he will not stay in the United Kingdom beyond any period of leave granted to his parent(s); and

(vi) both parents are being or have been admitted to or allowed to remain in the United Kingdom save where:

(a) the parent he is accompanying or joining is his sole surviving parent; or

(b) the parent he is accompanying or joining has had sole responsibility for his upbringing; or

(c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for his care; and

(vii) if seeking leave to enter, he holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, if seeking leave to remain, he was not last granted:

(1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),

(2) temporary admission,

(3) temporary release, or

(4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary release or temporary admission would previously been granted;

and

(viii) if seeking leave to remain, must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## **Leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

275. (a) A person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United as a retired person of independent means may be given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for a period of leave not in excess of that granted to the person with limited leave to enter or remain as a retired person of independent means, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, if:

(i) in relation to an application for leave to enter, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity; or

(ii) in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, he was not last granted:



- (1) entry clearance or leave to enter as a visitor, short-term student or short-term student (child),
- (2) temporary admission,
- (3) temporary release, or
- (4) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary release or temporary admission would previously have been granted; and

is able to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 274(i)-(vi) and (viii) is met.

(b) A person seeking limited leave to remain as the child of a parent who has indefinite leave to remain in the UK and who had limited leave as a retired person of independent means immediately before being granted indefinite leave may be given leave to remain in the UK for a period of 30 months, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, provided he is in the UK with valid leave under paragraph 275 and is able to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 274(i) to (vi) and (viii) are satisfied.

275A. An application for indefinite leave to remain in this category may be granted provided the applicant meets the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

#### Requirements

- (i) he is the child of a parent with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means who is, at the same time, being granted indefinite leave to remain, or he is the child of a parent who has indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom and who had limited leave under paragraphs 263-269 immediately before being granted indefinite leave; and
- (ii) he is under the age of 18 or has current leave to enter or remain in this capacity; and
- (iii) he is unmarried and is not a civil partner, has not formed an independent family unit and is not leading an independent life; and
- (iv) he can and will be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which his parent(s) own or occupy exclusively; and
- (v) he will not stay in the United Kingdom beyond any period of leave granted to his parent(s); and
- (vi) both parents are being or have been admitted to or allowed to remain in the United Kingdom save where:
  - (a) the parent he is accompanying or joining is his sole surviving parent; or
  - (b) the parent he is accompanying or joining has had sole responsibility for his upbringing; or

(c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for his care;

(vii) he must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(viii) if aged 18 or over, he has sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with Appendix KoLL of these Rules;

(ix) indefinite leave to remain is, at the same time, being granted to the person with limited leave as a retired person of independent means unless, at the time when indefinite leave to remain was granted to that person, the applicant was aged 18 or over and unable to satisfy paragraph 275A(viii) and the applicant has continued to be in the United Kingdom with leave to remain as a child of that person.

## **Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

276. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means is to be refused if, in relation to an application for leave to enter, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity, or in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, if the applicant was not admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or is unable to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 274 (i)-(vi) and (viii) is met. An application for indefinite leave to remain in this category is to be refused if the applicant was not admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or is unable to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 275 is met.

## **Long residence**

### **Long residence in the United Kingdom**

276A. For the purposes of paragraphs 276B to 276D and 276ADE(1).

(a) "continuous residence" means residence in the United Kingdom for an unbroken period, and for these purposes a period shall not be considered to have been broken where an applicant is absent from the United Kingdom for a period of 6 months or less at any one time, provided that the applicant in question has existing limited leave to enter or remain upon their departure and return, but shall be considered to have been broken if the applicant:

(i) has been removed under Schedule 2 of the 1971 Act, section 10 of the 1999 Act, has been deported or has left the United Kingdom having been refused leave to enter or remain here; or

(ii) has left the United Kingdom and, on doing so, evidenced a clear intention not to return; or

(iii) left the United Kingdom in circumstances in which he could have had no reasonable expectation at the time of leaving that he would lawfully be able to return; or

(iv) has been convicted of an offence and was sentenced to a period of imprisonment or was directed to be detained in an institution other than a prison (including, in particular, a hospital or an institution for young offenders), provided that the sentence in question was not a suspended sentence; or

(v) has spent a total of more than 18 months absent from the United Kingdom during the period in question.

(b) "lawful residence" means residence which is continuous residence pursuant to:

(i) existing leave to enter or remain; or

(ii) temporary admission within section 11 of the 1971 Act (as previously in force), or immigration bail within section 11 of the 1971 Act, where leave to enter or remain is subsequently granted; or

(iii) an exemption from immigration control, including where an exemption ceases to apply if it is immediately followed by a grant of leave to enter or remain.

(c) 'lived continuously' and 'living continuously' mean 'continuous residence', except that paragraph 276A(a)(iv) shall not apply.

276A0. For the purposes of paragraph 276ADE(1) the requirement to make a valid application will not apply when the Article 8 claim is raised:

(i) as part of an asylum claim, or as part of a further submission in person after an asylum claim has been refused;

(ii) where a migrant is in immigration detention. A migrant in immigration detention or their representative must submit any application or claim raising Article 8 to a prison officer, a prisoner custody officer, a detainee custody officer or a member of Home Office staff at the migrant's place of detention; or

(iii) in an appeal (subject to the consent of the Secretary of State where applicable).

276A00. Where leave to remain is granted under paragraphs 276ADE- 276DH, or where an applicant does not meet the requirements in paragraph 276ADE(1) but the Secretary of State grants leave to remain outside the rules on Article 8 grounds, (and without prejudice to the specific provision that is made in paragraphs 276ADE-276DH in respect of a no recourse to public funds condition), that leave may be subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in a particular case.

276A01(1). Where an applicant for leave to enter the UK remains in the UK on immigration bail and satisfies the requirements in paragraph 276ADE(1), as if those were requirements for leave to enter not leave to remain (and except that the reference to "leave to remain" in sub-paragraph (ii) is to be read as if it said "leave to enter"), or the Secretary of State decides to grant leave to enter outside the rules on Article 8 grounds:

(a) paragraph 276BE(1) shall apply, as if the first reference in paragraph 276BE(1) to limited leave to remain were to limited leave to enter and as if the wording from "provided that" to "under this sub-paragraph" were omitted; and

(b) paragraph 276BE(2) shall apply, as if the reference in paragraph 276BE(2) to limited leave to remain were to limited leave to enter.

(2). Where leave to enter is granted in accordance with paragraph 276A01(1), paragraph 276BE(1) shall apply to an application for leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK as if for “leave to remain under this sub-paragraph” there were substituted “leave to enter in accordance with paragraph 276A01(1)”.

276A02. In all cases where:

(a) limited leave on the grounds of private life in the UK is granted under paragraph 276BE(1) or 276DG; or

(b) limited leave is granted outside the rules on Article 8 grounds under paragraph 276BE(2),

leave will normally be granted subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds, unless the applicant has provided the decision-maker with (i) satisfactory evidence that the applicant is destitute as defined in section 95 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999, or (ii) satisfactory evidence that there are particularly compelling reasons relating to the welfare of a child of a parent in receipt of a very low income.

276A03. Where a person aged 18 or over is granted limited leave to remain under this Part on the basis of long residence or private life in the UK or limited leave to enter in accordance with paragraph 276A01(1) (or limited leave to enter or remain outside the rules on Article 8 grounds), or where a person granted such limited leave to enter or remain will be aged 18 before that period of limited leave expires, the leave will, in addition to any other conditions which may apply, be granted subject to the conditions in Part 15 of these rules.

276A04. Where a person who has made an application for indefinite leave to remain under this Part does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain but falls to be granted limited leave to remain under this Part on the basis of long residence or private life in the UK, or outside the rules on Article 8 grounds:

(a) The Secretary of State will treat that application for indefinite leave to remain as an application for limited leave to remain;

(b) The Secretary of State will notify the applicant in writing of any requirement to pay an immigration health charge under the Immigration (Health Charge) Order 2015; and

(c) If there is such a requirement and that requirement is not met, the application for limited leave to remain will be invalid and the Secretary of State will not refund any application fee paid in respect of the application for indefinite leave to remain.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom**

276A1. The requirement to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom is that the applicant meets each of the requirements in paragraph 276B(i)-(ii) and (v).

## **Extension of stay on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom**

276A2. An extension of stay on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom may be granted for a period not exceeding 2 years provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that

the requirement in paragraph 276A1 is met (but see paragraph 276A04), and a person granted such an extension of stay following an application made before 9 July 2012 will remain subject to the rules in force on 8 July 2012.

## **Conditions to be attached to extension of stay on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom**

276A3. Where an extension of stay is granted under paragraph 276A2:

- (i) if the applicant has spent less than 20 years in the UK, the grant of leave should be subject to the same conditions attached to his last period of lawful leave, or
- (ii) if the applicant has spent 20 years or more in the UK, the grant of leave should not contain any restriction on employment.

## **Refusal of extension of stay on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom**

276A4. An extension of stay on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that the requirement in paragraph 276A1 is met.

## **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom**

276B. The requirements to be met by an applicant for indefinite leave to remain on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom are that:

- (i) (a) he has had at least 10 years continuous lawful residence in the United Kingdom.
- (ii) having regard to the public interest there are no reasons why it would be undesirable for him to be given indefinite leave to remain on the ground of long residence, taking into account his:
  - (a) age; and
  - (b) strength of connections in the United Kingdom; and
  - (c) personal history, including character, conduct, associations and employment record; and
  - (d) domestic circumstances; and
  - (e) compassionate circumstances; and
  - (f) any representations received on the person's behalf; and
- (iii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (iv) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.

(v) the applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded. Any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave will also be disregarded where –

- (a) the previous application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or
- (b) the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied.

## **Indefinite leave to remain on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom**

276C. Indefinite leave to remain on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom may be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276B is met.

## **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom**

276D. Indefinite leave to remain on the ground of long residence in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276B is met.

## **Private life**

### **Requirements to be met by an applicant for leave to remain on the grounds of private life**

276ADE (1). The requirements to be met by an applicant for leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK are that at the date of application, the applicant:

- (i) does not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-LTR 1.1 to S-LTR 2.2. and S-LTR.3.1. to S-LTR.4.5. in Appendix FM; and
- (ii) has made a valid application for leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK; and
- (iii) has lived continuously in the UK for at least 20 years (discounting any period of imprisonment); or
- (iv) is under the age of 18 years and has lived continuously in the UK for at least 7 years (discounting any period of imprisonment) and it would not be reasonable to expect the applicant to leave the UK; or
- (v) is aged 18 years or above and under 25 years and has spent at least half of his life living continuously in the UK (discounting any period of imprisonment); or
- (vi) subject to sub-paragraph (2), is aged 18 years or above, has lived continuously in the UK for less than 20 years (discounting any period of imprisonment) but there would be very significant obstacles to the applicant's integration into the country to which he would have to go if required to leave the UK.

276ADE (2). Sub-paragraph (1)(vi) does not apply, and may not be relied upon, in circumstances in which it is proposed to return a person to a third country pursuant to Schedule 3 to the Asylum and Immigration (Treatment of Claimants, etc) Act 2004.

## **Leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK**

276BE(1). Limited leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK may be granted for a period not exceeding 30 months provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that the requirements in paragraph 276ADE(1) are met or, in respect of the requirements in paragraph 276ADE(1)(iv) and (v), were met in a previous application which led to a grant of limited leave to remain under this sub-paragraph. Such leave shall be given subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the Secretary of State considers that the person should not be subject to such a condition.

276BE(2). Where an applicant does not meet the requirements in paragraph 276ADE(1) but the Secretary of State grants leave to remain outside the rules on Article 8 grounds, the applicant will normally be granted leave for a period not exceeding 30 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the Secretary of State considers that the person should not be subject to such a condition.

276BE(3). Where an applicant has extant leave at the date of application, the remaining period of that extant leave up to a maximum of 28 days will be added to the period of limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 276BE(1)(which may therefore exceed 30 months).

## **Refusal of limited leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK**

276CE. Limited leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that the requirements in paragraph 276ADE(1) are met.

## **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK**

276DE. The requirements to be met for the grant of indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK are that:

(a) the applicant has been in the UK with continuous leave on the grounds of private life for a period of at least 120 months. This continuous leave will disregard any current period of overstaying where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies. Any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave on the grounds of private life will also be disregarded where –

(a) the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or

(b) the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied;

(b) the applicant meets the requirements of paragraph 276ADE(1) or, in respect of the requirements in paragraph 276ADE(1)(iv) and (v), the applicant met the requirements in a previous application which led to a grant of limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph 276BE(1);

(c) the applicant does not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-ILR: Suitability-indefinite leave to remain in Appendix FM;

(d) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and

(e) there are no reasons why it would be undesirable to grant the applicant indefinite leave to remain based on the applicant's conduct, character or associations or because the applicant represents a threat to national security.

### **Indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK**

276DF. Indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK may be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276DE is met.

276DG. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK only for one or both of the following reasons-

(a) paragraph S-ILR.1.5. or S-ILR.1.6. in Appendix FM applies;

(b) the applicant has not demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language or about life in the UK in accordance with Appendix KoLL,

subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph 276A04(b), the applicant may be granted further limited leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK for a period not exceeding 30 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the Secretary of State considers that the person should not be subject to such a condition.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK**

276DH. Indefinite leave to remain on the grounds of private life in the UK is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276DE is met, subject to paragraph 276DG.

## **HM Forces**

### **Transitional provisions and interaction between paragraphs 276E to 276AI of Part 7 and Appendix Armed Forces**

276DI. From 1 December 2013, Appendix Armed Forces will apply to all applications to which paragraphs 276E to 276AI of this Part applied on or before 30 November 2013, except where the provisions of 276E to 276AI are preserved and continue to apply in accordance with paragraph 276DL.

276DJ. The requirements to be met under paragraphs 276E to 276AI from 1 December 2013 may be modified or supplemented by the requirements in Appendix Armed Forces or Appendix FM-SE.



276DK. The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 of Appendix Armed Forces apply to applications made under paragraphs 276E to 276AI where the decision is made on or after 1 December 2013 (and irrespective of the date of the application).

276DL. Paragraphs 276E-276AI also continue to apply to applications:

(i) made before 1 December 2013 under paragraphs 276E to 276AI but which have not been decided before that date; and

(ii) by persons who have been granted entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 276E to 276AI before 1 December 2013 or in accordance with subparagraph (i) above and, where it is a requirement of Part 7, that leave to enter or remain is extant.

## Definition of Gurkha

276E. For the purposes of these Rules the term "Gurkha" means a citizen or national of Nepal who has served in the Brigade of Gurkhas of the British Army under the Brigade of Gurkhas' terms and conditions of service.

## Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

### Requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

276F. The requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army are that:

(i) the applicant has completed at least four years' service as a Gurkha with the British Army; and

(ii) was discharged from the British Army in Nepal on completion of engagement on or after 1 July 1997; and

(iii) was not discharged from the British Army more than 2 years prior to the date on which the application is made; and

(iv) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and

(v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

## Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

276G. A person seeking indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army may be granted indefinite leave to enter provided that, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

276H. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

276I. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army are that the applicant:

- (i) has completed at least four years' service as a Gurkha with the British Army; and
- (ii) was discharged from the British Army in Nepal on completion of engagement on or after 1 July 1997; and
- (iii) was not discharged from the British Army more than 2 years prior to the date on which the application is made unless they are applying following a grant of limited leave to remain under paragraph 276KA; and
- (iv) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

276J. A person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army may be granted indefinite leave to remain provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276I is met.

### Refusal of indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

276K. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276I is met.

### Leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Gurkha discharged from the British Army

276KA. If a Gurkha discharged from the British Army does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain only because paragraph 322(1C)(iii) or 322(1C)(iv) applies, the applicant may be granted limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months.

### Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces

## **Requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces**

276L. The requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces are that the applicant:

- (i) has completed at least four years' service with HM Forces; and
- (ii) was discharged from HM Forces on completion of engagement; and
- (iii) was not discharged from HM Forces more than 2 years prior to the date on which the application is made; and
- (iv) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

## **Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces**

276M. A person seeking indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces may be granted indefinite leave to enter provided that, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Refusal of indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces**

276N. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces**

276O. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces are that the applicant:

- (i) has completed at least four years' service with HM Forces; and
- (ii) was discharged from HM Forces on completion of engagement; and
- (iii) was not discharged from HM Forces more than 2 years prior to the date on which the application is made unless they are applying following a grant of limited leave to remain under paragraph 276QA; and
- (iv) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (v) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

## **Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces**

276P. A person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces may be granted indefinite leave to remain provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276O is met.

## **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces**

276Q. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276O is met.

## **Leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces**

276QA. If a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain only because paragraph 322(1C)(iii) or 322(1C)(iv) applies, the applicant may be granted limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months.

## **Spouses, civil partners, unmarried or same-sex partners of persons settled or seeking settlement in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q (HM Forces rules) or of members of HM Forces who are exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and have at least 5 years' continuous service**

Leave to enter or remain in the UK as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service.

## **Requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement under paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276R. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service are that:

- (i) the applicant is married to, or the civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of, a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is being admitted on the same occasion for settlement in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service; and
- (ii) the parties to the marriage, or civil partnership or relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership have met; and
- (iii) the parties were married or formed a civil partnership or a relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership at least 2 years ago; and
- (iv) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner; and
- (v) the marriage, civil partnership or relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and
- (vi) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and
- (vii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

**Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276S. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service may be granted indefinite leave to enter provided, on arrival, that a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

**Refusal of indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the UK or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276T. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and he does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

**Requirement for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 276E to 276Q or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276U. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service are that:

- (i) the applicant is married to or the civil partner or unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service; and
- (ii) the parties to the marriage, civil partnership or relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership have met; and
- (iii) the parties were married or formed a civil partnership or relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership at least 2 years ago; and
- (iv) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner; and
- (v) the marriage, civil partnership or relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and
- (vi) has, or has last been granted, leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner; and
- (vii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

**Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276V. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276U is met.

**Refusal of indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276W. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276U is met.

**Children of a parent, parents or a relative settled or seeking settlement in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 276E to 276Q (HM Forces rules) or of members of HM Forces who are exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and have at least 5 years' continuous service**

**Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

Requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service

276X. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service are that:

(i) the applicant is seeking indefinite leave to enter to accompany or join a parent, parents or a relative in one of the following circumstances:

(a) both parents are present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

(b) both parents are being admitted on the same occasion for settlement; or

(c) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the

Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and the other is being admitted on the same occasion for settlement or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service; or

(d) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and the other parent is dead; or

(e) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(f) one parent or a relative is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; and

(ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and

(v) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

**Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276Y. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service may be granted provided that, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

**Refusal of indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**



276Z. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents, or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

**Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276AA. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service are that:

(i) the applicant is seeking indefinite leave to remain with a parent, parents or a relative in one of the following circumstances:

(a) both parents are present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion; or

(ab) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and the other is being granted settlement on the same occasion or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service; or

(b) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and the other parent is dead; or

(c) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(d) one parent or a relative is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion or is a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; and

(ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) is not in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and

(v) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

**Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276AB. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service may be granted if the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276AA is met.

**Refusal of indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service**

276AC. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom or being granted settlement on the same occasion in accordance with paragraphs 276E to 276Q or of a member of HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(a) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has at least 5 years' continuous service is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276AA is met.

**Spouses, civil partners, unmarried or same-sex partners of armed forces members who are exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

**Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

276AD. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971 are that:

- (i) the applicant is married to or the civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971; and
- (ii) each of the parties intends to live with the other as his or her spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner during the applicant's stay and the marriage, civil partnership, or relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and
- (iii) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and
- (iv) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds;
- (v) the applicant does not intend to stay in the United Kingdom beyond his or her spouse's, civil partner's, unmarried or same-sex partner's enlistment in the home forces, or period of posting or training in the United Kingdom; and
- (vi) where the applicant is the unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971, the following requirements are also met:

- (a) any previous marriage or civil partnership or relationship akin to a marriage by the applicant or the exempt armed forces member must have permanently broken down,
- (b) the applicant and the exempt armed forces member must not be so closely related that they would be prohibited from marrying each other in the UK, and
- (c) the applicant and the exempt armed forces member must have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership for a period of at least 2 years.

### **Leave to enter or remain as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

276AE. A person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971 may be given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 4 years or the expected duration of the enlistment, posting or training of his or her spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner, whichever is shorter, provided that the Immigration Officer, or in the case of an application for leave to remain, the Secretary of State, is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276AD (i)-(vi) is met. Study will be subject to a condition as set out in Part 15 of these Rules.

### **Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

276AF. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under

section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971 is to be refused if the Immigration Officer, or in the case of an application for leave to remain, the Secretary of State, is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276AD (i)-(vi) is met.

## **Children of armed forces members who are exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of an armed forces member exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

276AG. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of an armed forces member exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971 are that:

- (i) he is the child of a parent who is an armed forces member exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971; and
- (ii) he is under the age of 18 or has current leave to enter or remain in this capacity; and
- (iii) he is unmarried and is not a civil partner, has not formed an independent family unit and is not leading an independent life; and
- (iv) he can and will be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which his parent(s) own or occupy exclusively; and
- (v) he will not stay in the United Kingdom beyond the period of his parent's enlistment in the home forces, or posting or training in the United Kingdom; and
- (vi) his other parent is being or has been admitted to or allowed to remain in the United Kingdom save where:
  - (a) the parent he is accompanying or joining is his sole surviving parent; or
  - (b) the parent he is accompanying or joining has had sole responsibility for his upbringing; or
  - (c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for his care.

## **Leave to enter or remain as the child of an armed forces member exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

276AH. A person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of an armed forces member exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971 may be given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 4 years or the duration of the enlistment, posting or training of his parent, whichever is the shorter, provided that the Immigration Officer, or in the case of an application for leave to remain, the Secretary of State, is satisfied that each of the requirements of 276AG (i)-(vi) is met. Study will be subject to a condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## **Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the child of an armed forces member exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971**

276AI. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of an armed forces member exempt from immigration control under section 8(4) of the Immigration Act 1971 is to be refused if the Immigration Officer, or in the case of an application for leave to remain, the Secretary of State, is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276AG (i)-(vi) is met.

## **Limited leave to enter for relevant Afghan citizens**

### **Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BA1. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 5 years, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, will be granted to relevant Afghan citizens, unless the application falls for refusal under paragraph 276BC1.

### **Definition of a "relevant Afghan citizen"**

276BB1. A relevant Afghan citizen is a person who:

- (i) is in Afghanistan;
- (ii) is an Afghan citizen;
- (iii) is aged 18 years or over;
- (iv) if applying on the basis of redundancy:
  - a) was employed in Afghanistan directly by the Ministry of Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Office or the Department for International Development;
  - b) was made redundant on or after 1 May 2006; and
  - c) the Ministry of Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, or the Department for International Development has determined should qualify for relocation under the ex-gratia redundancy package; or
- (v) is or was employed in Afghanistan directly by the Ministry of Defence, the Foreign and Commonwealth Office or the Department for International Development for any period since 2001; and has been determined by the Secretary of State as being in need of relocation to the United Kingdom under the published intimidation policy.

## **Refusal of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BC1. An applicant will be refused leave to enter as a relevant Afghan citizen if:

- (i) their application falls for refusal under the general grounds of refusal contained in Part 9 of these Rules;
- (ii) there are serious reasons for considering that the applicant has committed a crime against peace, a war crime, a crime against humanity, or any other serious crime or instigated or otherwise participated in such crimes;

(iii) there are serious reasons for considering that the applicant is guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations or has committed, prepared or instigated such acts or encouraged or induced others to commit, prepare or instigate such acts; or

(iv) there are serious reasons for considering that the applicant constitutes a danger to the community or to the security of the United Kingdom.

## **Curtailment of leave to enter the United Kingdom as a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BD1. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as a relevant Afghan citizen under paragraph 276BA1 may be curtailed where the person is a danger to the security or public order of the United Kingdom or leave may be curtailed where:

(i) the relevant Afghan citizen has made false representations or failed to disclose any material fact for the purpose of obtaining leave to enter; and/or

(ii) it is undesirable to permit the relevant Afghan citizen to remain in the United Kingdom in the light of his conduct, character or associations or the fact that he represents a threat to national security.

## **Dependants of a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BE1. A relevant Afghan citizen may include a partner or minor dependent child in his or her application for limited leave to enter as his or her dependants.

276BF1. All dependants included in the application for limited leave to enter the United Kingdom must be:

(i) Afghan citizens; and

(ii) in Afghanistan.

276BG1. The application must include details of all dependants seeking relocation at the time the application is made, including any dependants who intend to relocate to the UK under paragraph 276BE1 after the relevant Afghan citizen.

276BH1. DELETED

276BI1. If the relevant Afghan citizen is in a polygamous marriage, his or her application for limited leave may only include one partner.

## **Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BJ1. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 5 years, subject to a condition on study as set out in Part 15 of these Rules, will be granted to the partner of a relevant Afghan citizen where;

(i) the relationship requirements under paragraph 276BL1 are met; and

(ii) the application does not fall for refusal under paragraph 276BM1.

## **Definition of "partner" of a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BK1. For the purposes of this section a partner of a relevant Afghan citizen (the principal applicant) is a person who:

- (i) is the principal applicant's spouse; or
- (ii) is the principal applicant's civil partner; or
- (iii) has been living together with the principal applicant in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least two years prior to the date of application.

276BK2. Where a relevant Afghan citizen has already been granted leave to enter the UK under paragraph 276BA1 and has relocated to the UK, any partner must also have met the requirements in 276BK1 at the time of that relocation.

## **Relationship requirements for a partner of a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BL1. The relationship requirements for a partner of a relevant Afghan citizen (the principal applicant) are that:

- (i) they are aged 18 or over at the date of application;
- (ii) they are in a relationship with the principal applicant that is not within the prohibited degree of relationship;
- (iii) they have met the principal applicant in person;
- (iv) they are in a genuine and subsisting relationship with the principal applicant;
- (v) if the principal applicant and partner are married or in a civil partnership, they must be in a valid marriage or civil partnership and must provide reasonable evidence to the equivalent of a marriage certificate or civil partnership certificate issued in the United Kingdom and valid under the law in force in the relevant country;
- (vi) any previous relationship of the principal applicant or their partner must have broken down permanently, unless it is a relationship which falls with paragraph 278(i) of these Rules; and
- (vii) they must intend to live together permanently in the UK with the principal applicant.

## **Refusal of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BM1. A partner of a relevant Afghan citizen (the principal applicant) will be refused limited leave to enter the United Kingdom if:

- (i) their application falls for refusal under the general grounds of refusal contained in Part 9 of these Rules;

(ii) there are serious reasons for considering that the partner of the principal applicant has committed a crime against peace, a war crime, a crime against humanity, or any other serious crime or instigated or otherwise participated in such crimes;

(iii) there are serious reasons for considering that the partner of the principal applicant is guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations or has committed, prepared or instigated such acts or encouraged or induced others to commit, prepare or instigate such acts; or

(iv) there are serious reasons for considering that the partner of the principal applicant constitutes a danger to the community or to the security of the United Kingdom.

### **Curtailment of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a relevant Afghan citizen**

276BN1. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a relevant Afghan citizen and who has been granted leave in accordance with paragraph 276BJ1 may be curtailed where the person is a danger to the security or public order of the United Kingdom or leave may be curtailed where:

(i) the partner of a relevant Afghan citizen has made false representations or failed to disclose any material fact for the purpose of obtaining leave to enter; and/or

(ii) it is undesirable to permit the partner of a relevant Afghan citizen to remain in the United Kingdom in the light of his conduct, character or associations or the fact that he represents a threat to national security.

### **Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the minor dependant child of a relevant Afghan citizen or their partner**

276BO1. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 5 years will be granted to the minor dependant child of a relevant Afghan citizen or their partner where;

(i) the relationship requirements under paragraph 276BQ1 are met; and

(ii) the application does not fall for refusal under paragraph 276BR1.

### **Definition of "minor dependent child" of a relevant Afghan citizen or their partner**

276BP1. For the purposes of paragraphs 276BO1, 276BQ1, 276BR1 and 276BS1 a minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen (the principal applicant) or their partner is a person who:

(i) is the child of the principal applicant or the partner of the principal applicant subject to paragraph 276BQ1; and who

(ii) was under the age of 18 at 19 December 2012;

(iii) is not married or in a civil partnership;

(iv) has not formed an independent family unit; and

(v) must not be leading an independent life.



## **Relationship requirements for a minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen or their partner**

276BQ1. The relationship requirements for a minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen (the principal applicant) or their partner are that the person:

- (i) is the child of the principal applicant and the child's other parent is the principal applicant's partner; or
- (ii) is the child of the principal applicant; and
  - (a) the child's other parent is dead; or
  - (b) the principal applicant has sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or
- (iii) is the child of the principal applicant's partner; and
  - (a) the child's other parent is dead; or
  - (b) the principal applicant's partner has sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or
- (iv) is the adopted child of the principal applicant as defined at paragraphs 309A or 309B of these Rules and where the requirements at paragraph 310 (vi) - (xi) of these Rules are fulfilled; or
- (v) is the adopted child of the principal applicant's partner and as defined at paragraphs 309A or 309B of these Rules and where the requirements at paragraph 310 (vi) - (xi) of these Rules are fulfilled.

## **Refusal of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen or their partner**

276BR1. A minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen (the principal applicant) or their partner will be refused limited leave to enter the United Kingdom if:

- (i) their application falls for refusal under the general grounds of refusal contained in Part 9 of these Rules;
- (ii) there are serious reasons for considering that the minor dependent child of the principal applicant or their partner has committed a crime against peace, a war crime, a crime against humanity, or any other serious crime or instigated or otherwise participated in such crimes;
- (iii) there are serious reasons for considering that the minor dependent child of the principal applicant or their partner is guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations or has committed, prepared or instigated such acts or encouraged or induced others to commit, prepare or instigate such acts; or
- (iv) there are serious reasons for considering that the minor dependent child of the principal applicant or their partner constitutes a danger to the community or to the security of the United Kingdom.

## **Curtailment of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen or their partner**

276BS1. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen or their partner and who has been granted leave in accordance with paragraph 276BO1 may be curtailed where the person is a danger to the security or public order of the United Kingdom or leave may be curtailed where:

- (i) the minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen has made false representations or failed to disclose any material fact for the purpose of obtaining leave to enter; and/or
- (ii) it is undesirable to permit the minor dependent child of a relevant Afghan citizen to remain in the United Kingdom in the light of his conduct, character or associations or the fact that he represents a threat to national security.

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for persons granted limited leave to enter the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 276BA1 to 276BS1 of the Immigration Rules**

276BS2. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain for a person granted limited leave in line with Paragraphs 276BA1 to 276BS1 of the Immigration Rules, or their dependants granted limited leave in line with the main applicant, are that:

- (i) the applicant has had limited leave to enter the United Kingdom in line with paragraphs 276BA1-276BS1 for a continuous period of five years in the UK or has leave to remain for the same period as their parent or parents; and
- (ii) the applicant's leave has not been revoked or not curtailed under paragraphs 276BD1, 276BN1 or 276BS1 of the immigration rules; and
- (iii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (iv) the applicant has not:
  - a. been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 4 years; or
  - b. been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 12 months but less than 4 years, unless a period of 15 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or
  - c. been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for less than 12 months, unless a period of 7 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or
  - d. within the 24 months prior to the date on which the application has been decided, been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they have received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record; or
  - e. in the view of the Secretary of State caused serious harm by their offending or persistently offended and shown a particular disregard for the law; and
- (v) in the view of the Secretary of State, having had regard to the public interest there are no reasons why it would be undesirable for him to be given indefinite leave to remain.

### **Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted leave in accordance with paragraph 276BA1 of the Immigration Rules**

276BS3. Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted leave in accordance with paragraphs 276BA1-BS1 of the Immigration Rules, or their dependants, will be granted where each of the requirements in paragraph 276BS2 is met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a person granted leave in accordance with paragraphs 276BA1-BS1 of the Immigration Rules**

276BS4. Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted leave in accordance with paragraph 276BA1-BS1 or their dependants will be refused if any of the requirements of paragraph 276BS2 is not met.

(i) An applicant refused indefinite leave to remain under paragraph 276BS2 may apply to have their residence permit extended in accordance with paragraphs 276BA1, 276BJ1 or 276BO1.

### **Parent of a Tier 4 (child) student**

Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the parent of a Tier 4 (child) student

276BT1. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent of a Tier 4 (child) student is that the parent is over 18 years old and:

(i) is genuinely seeking leave to enter or remain for a period of up to 12 months to be the sole carer for their child who is under 12 years of age and attending or seeking to attend an independent fee paying day school in the United Kingdom, provided the child:

- a) meets the requirements of paragraph 245ZZA if seeking leave to enter as a Tier 4 (Child) Student, or
- b) meets the requirements of paragraph 245ZZC if seeking leave to remain as a Tier 4 (Child) Student;

(ii) will maintain and accommodate himself, the child and any other dependants adequately out of resources available to him without recourse to public funds or taking employment;

(iii) can provide satisfactory evidence of adequate and reliable funds for maintaining a second home in the United Kingdom;

(iv) is not seeking to make the United Kingdom their main home;

(v) does not intend to take employment, to produce goods or provide services within the United Kingdom including the selling of goods or services direct to members of the public;

(vi) does not intend to study in the UK;

(vii) the parent was not last admitted to the United Kingdom under the Approved Destination Status Agreement with China;

(viii) if seeking leave to remain must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### **Leave to enter or remain as the parent of a Tier 4 (child) student**

276BU1 A person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent of a Tier 4 (child) student may be admitted or allowed to remain for a period not exceeding 12 months, subject to a condition prohibiting employment, study and recourse to public funds, provided the Immigration Officer or, in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276BT1 is met.

#### **Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the parent of a Tier 4 (child) student**

276BV1 Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent of a Tier 4 (child) student is to be refused if the Immigration Officer or, in the case of an application for limited leave to remain, the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 276BT1 is met.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 8

### Transitional provisions and interaction between Part 8, Appendix FM and Appendix FM-SE

A277 From 9 July 2012 Appendix FM will apply to all applications to which Part 8 of these rules applied on or before 8 July 2012 except where the provisions of Part 8 are preserved and continue to apply, as set out in paragraphs A280 to A280B.

A277A. Where the Secretary of State is considering an application for limited leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain to which Part 8 of these rules continues to apply (excluding an application from a family member of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker), and where the applicant:

(a) does not meet the requirements of Part 8 for indefinite leave to remain, (where the application is for indefinite leave to remain) and

(b) meets or continues to meet the requirements for limited leave to remain under Part 8 in force at the date of decision,

subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph A277D(b), further limited leave to remain under Part 8 may be granted of such a period and subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State deems appropriate. For the purposes of this sub-paragraph an applicant last granted limited leave to enter under Part 8 will be considered as if they had last been granted limited leave to remain under Part 8; or

(c) if the applicant does not meet the requirements of Part 8 for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner (where the application is for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner) only because paragraph 322(1C)(iii) or 322(1C)(iv) of these rules applies, the applicant will (subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph A277D(b)) be granted limited leave to remain under Part 8 for a period not exceeding 30 months and subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State deems appropriate.

A277B. Where the Secretary of State is considering an application for limited leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain to which Part 8 of these rules continues to apply (excluding an application from a family member of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, from a victim of domestic violence or from a bereaved spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or same sex partner) and where the application does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain (where the application is for indefinite leave to remain) or limited leave to remain under Part 8 in force at the date of decision:

(a) the application will also be considered under paragraphs R-LTRP.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), R-LTRPT.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), R-LTRC.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) of Appendix FM (family life) and paragraphs 276ADE to 276DH (private life) of these rules;

(b) if the applicant meets the requirements for leave under those paragraphs of Appendix FM or paragraphs 276ADE to 276DH (except the requirement for a valid application under that route),

the applicant will (subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph A277D(b)) be granted leave under those provisions; and

(c) if the applicant is granted leave under those provisions, the period of the applicant's continuous leave under Part 8 at the date of application will be counted towards the period of continuous leave which must be completed before the applicant can apply for indefinite leave to remain under paragraph 276B.

A277C. Subject to paragraphs A277 to A280B, paragraph 276A0 and paragraph GEN.1.9. of Appendix FM of these rules, where the Secretary of State deems it appropriate, the Secretary of State will consider any application to which the provisions of Appendix FM (family life) and paragraphs 276ADE to 276DH (private life) of these rules do not already apply, under paragraphs R-LTRP.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), R-LTRPT.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), R-LTRC.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) of Appendix FM (family life) and paragraph 276ADE(1) (private life) of these rules. If the applicant meets the requirements for leave under those provisions (except the requirement for a valid application), the applicant will be granted leave under paragraph D-LTRP.1.2., D-LTRPT.1.2. or D-LTRC.1.1. of Appendix FM or under paragraph 276BE(1) of these rules.

A277D. Where, pursuant to paragraphs A277A to A277C, a person who has made an application for indefinite leave to remain to which Part 8 of these rules continues to apply does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain but falls to be granted limited leave to remain under Part 8, paragraphs 276ADE(1) to 276DH or Appendix FM, or outside the rules on Article 8 grounds:

- (a) The Secretary of State will treat that application for indefinite leave to remain as an application for limited leave to remain;
- (b) The Secretary of State will notify the applicant in writing of any requirement to pay an immigration health charge under the Immigration (Health Charge) Order 2015; and
- (c) If there is such a requirement and that requirement is not met, the application for limited leave to remain will be invalid and the Secretary of State will not refund any application fee paid in respect of the application for indefinite leave to remain.

A278 The requirements to be met under Part 8 after 9 July 2012 may be modified or supplemented by the requirements in Appendix FM and Appendix FM-SE.

A279. Paragraphs A398-399D apply to all immigration decisions made further to applications under Part 8 and paragraphs 276A-276D where a decision is made on or after 28 July 2014, irrespective of the date the application was made.

A280 The following provisions of Part 8 apply in the manner and circumstances specified:

(a) The following paragraphs apply in respect of all applications made under Part 8 and Appendix FM, irrespective of the date of application or decision:

277-280

289AA

295AA

(b) The following paragraphs of Part 8 continue to apply to all applications made on or after 9 July 2012. The paragraphs apply in their current form unless an additional requirement by reference to Appendix FM is specified:

Paragraph number	Additional requirement
295J	None
297-300	Where the applicant falls under paragraph 297, the applicant must not fall for refusal under paragraph S-EC.1.9. of Appendix FM in respect of a parent of the applicant. For these purposes, “a parent of the applicant” is to be construed as including “a relative of the applicant” under paragraph 297.
304-309	Where the applicant falls under paragraph 305, the applicant must not fall for refusal under paragraph S-EC.1.9. of Appendix FM in respect of a parent of the applicant.
309A-316F	<p>Where:</p> <p>(1) the applicant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• falls under paragraph 314(i)(a); or</li> <li>• falls under paragraph 316A(i)(d) or (e); and</li> <li>• is applying on or after 9 July 2012; and</li> </ul> <p>(2) the “other parent” mentioned in paragraph 314(i)(a), or one of the prospective parents mentioned in paragraph 316A(i)(d) or (e), has or is applying for entry clearance or limited leave to remain as a partner under Appendix FM,</p> <p>the application must also meet the requirements of paragraphs E-ECC 2.1-2.3 (entry clearance applications) or E-LTRC 2.1-2.3 (leave to remain applications) of Appendix FM.</p>
	<p>Where the applicant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• falls under paragraph 314(i)(d);</li> <li>• is applying on or after 9 July 2012; and</li> <li>• has two parents or prospective parents and one of the applicant’s parents or prospective parents does not have right of abode, indefinite leave to enter or remain, is not present and settled in the UK or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion as the applicant is seeking admission, but otherwise has or is applying for entry clearance or limited leave to remain as a partner under Appendix FM,</li> </ul>

	the application must also meet the requirements of paragraphs E-ECC 2.1-2.3 (entry clearance applications) or E-LTRC 2.1-2.3 (leave to remain applications) of Appendix FM.
319X	None

(c) The following provisions of Part 8 continue to apply on or after 9 July 2012, and are not subject to any additional requirement listed in

(b) above:

(i) to persons who have made an application before 9 July 2012 under Part 8 which was not decided as at 9 July 2012; and

(ii) to applications made by persons in the UK who have been granted entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 8 before 9 July 2012 and where this is a requirement of Part 8, this leave to enter or limited leave to remain is extant:

281-289
289A-289C
290-295
295A-295O
297-316F
317-319
319L-319U
319V-319Y

(d)

(i) The following provisions of Part 8 continue to apply to applications made in the period beginning with 9 July 2012 and ending on 30 November 2013, including those that have not been decided before 1 December 2013, and are not subject to any additional requirement listed in (b) above, by persons who have made an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as the fiancé(e), proposed civil partner, spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, same sex partner, or child or other dependant relative of a British citizen or settled person who is a full-time member of HM Forces:

281-289
---------



289A-289C
290-295
295A-295O
297-316F
317-319

(ii) Subject to the following provisions, from 1 December 2013, Appendix Armed Forces applies to all applications for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as the fiancé(e), proposed civil partner, spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, same sex partner or child of a British citizen or settled person who is a full-time member of HM Forces.

(iii) Except, from 1 December 2013, the provisions in paragraph A280(d)(i) continue to apply to persons who were granted entry clearance, limited leave to enter or remain under Part 8 before 1 December 2013, and where it is a requirement of Part 8, that leave to enter or remain is extant.

(iv) Applications may continue to be made under paragraphs 297 to 316F of Part 8 by the child of a British citizen or settled person who was a full-time member of HM Forces regardless of the date of application and paragraph A280(b) continues to apply to these applications as appropriate.

(v) A new application by a dependent relative of a British citizen or settled person who is a full time member of HM Forces may no longer be made under paragraphs 317-319 on or after 1 December 2013. Those applications must meet the requirements of Appendix FM unless an application was submitted on or before 30 November 2013. An application made by a dependent relative of a British citizen or settled person who is a full time member of HM Forces on or before 30 November 2013 will be considered under the relevant paragraphs 317-319 which apply.

(vi) For the avoidance of doubt, paragraph A280(e) will continue to apply to the spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or same sex partner of a British citizen or settled person who is a full-time member of HM Forces when the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same sex partner was admitted to the UK under paragraph 282(c) or 295B(c) where the applicant has not yet applied for indefinite leave to remain, including where an application relying on paragraph A280(e) is made on or after 1 December 2013.

(vii) The requirements in paragraphs 8 and 9 of Appendix Armed Forces apply to applications for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain as the fiancé(e), proposed civil partner, spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, same sex partner, or child or other dependent relative of a British citizen or settled person who is a full-time member of HM Forces making an application under Part 8 (where paragraph A280 (d) has permitted such an application) where the decision is made on or after 1 December 2013 (and irrespective of the date of the application).

(e)The following provisions of Part 8 shall continue to apply to applications made on or after 9 July 2012, and are not subject to any additional requirement listed in (b) above, by a spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or same sex partner who was admitted to the UK before 9 July

2012 further to paragraph 282(c) or 295B(c) of these Rules who has not yet applied for indefinite leave to remain:

284-286
287(a)(i)(c)
287(a)(ii)-(vii)
287(b)
288-289
289A-289C
295D-295F
295G(i)(c)
295G(ii)-(vii)
295H-295I

(f) Paragraphs 301-303F continue to apply to applications made under this route on or after 9 July 2012, and are not subject to any additional requirement listed in (b) above, by a child of a person to whom those paragraphs relate who has been granted limited leave to enter or remain or an extension of stay following an application made before 9 July 2012,

(g) For the avoidance of doubt, notwithstanding the introduction of Appendix FM, paragraphs 319AA - 319J of Part 8 continue to apply, and are not subject to any additional requirement listed in paragraph (b) above, to applications for entry clearance or leave to enter or remain as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, same sex partner, or child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

A280A. The sponsor of an applicant under Part 8 for limited or indefinite leave to remain as a spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or same sex partner must be the same person as the sponsor of the applicant's last grant of leave in that category.

A280AA. Where a person aged 18 or over is granted limited leave to enter or remain under Part 8 of these rules, or where a person granted such limited leave to enter or remain will be aged 18 before that period of limited leave expires, the leave will, in addition to any other conditions which may apply, be granted subject to the conditions in Part 15 of these rules.

A280B. An applicant aged 18 or over may not rely on paragraph A280 where, since their last grant of limited leave to enter or remain under Part 8, they have been granted or refused leave under Appendix FM, Appendix Armed Forces or paragraph 276BE to CE of these rules, or been granted limited leave to enter or remain in a category outside their original route to settlement.

A281. In Part 8 "specified" means specified in Appendix FM-SE, unless otherwise stated, and "English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State" means a provider specified in Appendix O.

## Spouses and civil partners

277. Nothing in these Rules shall be construed as permitting a person to be granted entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain or variation of leave as a spouse or civil partner of another if either the applicant or the sponsor will be aged under 18 on the date of arrival in the United Kingdom or (as the case may be) on the date on which the leave to remain or variation of leave would be granted. In these rules the term "sponsor" includes "partner" as defined in GEN 1.2 of Appendix FM.

278. Nothing in these Rules shall be construed as allowing a person to be granted entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain or variation of leave as the spouse and civil partner of a man or woman (the sponsor) if:

- (i) his or her marriage or civil partnership to the sponsor is polygamous; and
- (ii) there is another person living who is the husband or wife of the sponsor and who:
  - (a) is, or at any time since his or her marriage or civil partnership to the sponsor has been, in the United Kingdom; or
  - (b) has been granted a certificate of entitlement in respect of the right of abode mentioned in Section 2(1)(a) of the Immigration Act 1988 or an entry clearance to enter the United Kingdom as the husband or wife of the sponsor.

For the purpose of this paragraph a marriage or civil partnership may be polygamous although at its inception neither party had any other spouse or civil partner.

279. Paragraph 278 does not apply to any person who seeks entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain or variation of leave where:

- (i) he or she has been in the United Kingdom before 1 August 1988 having been admitted for the purpose of settlement as the husband or wife of the sponsor; or
- (ii) he or she has, since their marriage or civil partnership to the sponsor, been in the United Kingdom at any time when there was no such other spouse or civil partner living as is mentioned in paragraph 278 (ii).

But where a person claims that paragraph 278 does not apply to them because they have been in the United Kingdom in circumstances which cause them to fall within sub paragraphs (i) or (ii) of that paragraph it shall be for them to prove that fact.

280. For the purposes of paragraphs 278 and 279 the presence of any wife or husband in the United Kingdom in any of the following circumstances shall be disregarded:

- (i) as a visitor; or
- (ii) an illegal entrant; or
- (iii) in circumstances whereby a person is deemed by Section 11(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 not to have entered the United Kingdom.

## Spouses or civil partners of persons present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement

Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement

281. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement are that:

(i) (a)(i) the applicant is married to or the civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement; and

\_\_\_ (ii) the applicant provides an original English language test certificate in speaking and listening from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which clearly shows the applicant's name and the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference) unless:

(a) the applicant is aged 65 or over at the time he makes his application; or

(b) the applicant has a physical or mental condition that would prevent him from meeting the requirement; or

(c) there are exceptional compassionate circumstances that would prevent the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

\_\_\_ (iii) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America; or

\_\_\_ (iv) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents; or

\_\_\_ (v) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the qualification was taught or researched in English, or

\_\_\_ (vi) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a

Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and provides the specified evidence to show:

(1) he has the qualification, and

(2) that the qualification was taught or researched in English.

or

\_\_\_(b)(i) the applicant is married to or the civil partner of a person who has a right of abode in the United Kingdom or indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom and is on the same occasion seeking admission to the United Kingdom for the purposes of settlement and the parties were married or formed a civil partnership at least 4 years ago, since which time they have been living together outside the United Kingdom; and

\_\_\_(b)(ii) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and

\_\_\_(b)(iii) DELETED

(ii) the parties to the marriage or civil partnership have met; and

(iii) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse or civil partner and the marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and

(iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and

(vii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

For the purposes of this paragraph and paragraphs 282-289 a member of HM Forces serving overseas, or a permanent member of HM Diplomatic Service or a comparable UK-based staff member of the British Council on a tour of duty abroad, or a staff member of the Department for International Development who is a British Citizen or is settled in the United Kingdom, is to be regarded as present and settled in the United Kingdom.

## Leave to enter as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted for settlement on the same occasion

282. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement may:

(a) in the case of a person who meets the requirements of paragraph 281(i)(a)(i) and one of the requirements of paragraph 281(i)(a)(ii) - (vi) be admitted for an initial period not exceeding 27 months, or

(b) in the case of a person who meets all of the requirements in paragraph 281(i)(b), be granted indefinite leave to enter, or

(c) in the case of a person who meets the requirement in paragraph 281(i)(b)(i), but not the requirement in paragraph 281(i)(b)(ii) to have sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the United Kingdom, be admitted for an initial period not exceeding 27 months, in all cases provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the relevant requirements of paragraph 281 is met.

## Refusal of leave to enter as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement

283. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 281 is met.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

284. The requirements for an extension of stay as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom are that:

(i) the applicant has or was last granted limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom which meets the following requirements:

(a) The leave was given in accordance with any of the provisions of these Rules; and

(b) The leave was granted for a period of 6 months or more, unless it was granted as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner; and

(c) The leave was not as the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; and

(ii) the applicant is married to or the civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom; and

(iii) the parties to the marriage or civil partnership have met; and

(iv) the applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws (except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded); and

(v) the marriage or civil partnership has not taken place after a decision has been made to deport the applicant or he has been recommended for deportation or been given notice under Section 6(2) of the Immigration Act 1971 or been given directions for his removal under section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and

(vi) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse or civil partner and the marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and

(vii) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and

(viii) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(ix)(a) the applicant provides an English language test certificate in speaking and listening from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which clearly shows the applicant's name and the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference) unless:

(i) the applicant is aged 65 or over at the time he makes his application; or

(ii) the applicant has a physical or mental condition that would prevent him from meeting the requirement; or;

(iii) there are exceptional compassionate circumstances that would prevent the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

(ix)(b) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America; or

(ix)(c) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification, which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents; or

(ix)(d) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the qualification was taught or researched in English, or

(ix)(e) has obtained an academic qualification which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and provides the specified evidence to show:

(1) he has the qualification, and

(2) that the qualification was taught or researched in English.

## Extension of stay as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

285. An extension of stay as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted for a period of 2 years in the first instance, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 284 is met.

## Refusal of extension of stay as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

286. An extension of stay as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 284 is met.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

287. (a) The requirements for indefinite leave to remain for the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom are that:

(i) (a) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 27 months or given an extension of stay for a period of 2 years in accordance with paragraphs 281 to 286 of these Rules and has completed a period of 2 years as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

\_\_\_(b) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 27 months or given an extension of stay for a period of 2 years in accordance with paragraphs 295AA to 295F of these Rules and during that period married or formed a civil partnership with the person whom he or she was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join and has completed a period of 2 years as the unmarried or same-sex partner and then the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

\_\_\_(c) was admitted to the United Kingdom in accordance with leave granted under paragraph 282(c) of these rules; or

\_\_\_(d) the applicant was admitted to the UK or given an extension of stay as the spouse or civil partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; and then obtained an extension of stay under paragraphs 281 to 286 of these Rules and has completed a period of 2 years as the spouse or civil partner of the person who is now present and settled here; or

\_\_\_(e) the applicant was admitted to the UK or given an extension of stay as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; and during that period married or formed a civil partnership with the person whom he or she was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join and has completed a period of 2 years as the unmarried or same-sex partner and then the spouse or civil partner of the person who is now present and settled in the UK; or

\_\_\_(f) the applicant was admitted into the UK in accordance with paragraph 319L and has completed a period of 2 years limited leave as the spouse or civil partner of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now present and settled in the UK or as the



spouse or civil partner of a former refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now a British Citizen.

(ii) the applicant is still the spouse or civil partner of the person he or she was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join and the marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and

(iii) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse or civil partner; and

(iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and

(vii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

(b) The requirements for indefinite leave to remain for the bereaved spouse or civil partner of a person who was present and settled in the United Kingdom are that:

(i) (a) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 27 months or given an extension of stay for a period of 2 years as the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 281 to 286 of these Rules; or;

\_\_\_(b) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 27 months or given an extension of stay for a period of 2 years as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 295AA to 295F of these Rules and during that period married or formed a civil partnership with the person whom he or she was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join; and

(ii) the person whom the applicant was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join died during that period; and

(iii) the applicant was still the spouse or civil partner of the person he or she was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join at the time of the death; and

(iv) each of the parties intended to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse or civil partner and the marriage or civil partnership was subsisting at the time of the death; and

(v) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

## Indefinite leave to remain for the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

288. Indefinite leave to remain for the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 287 is met.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

289. Indefinite leave to remain for the spouse or civil partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 287 is met.

## Victims of domestic violence

### Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the victim of domestic violence

289A. The requirements to be met by a person who is the victim of domestic violence and who is seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom are that the applicant:

(i)(a) the applicant was last admitted to the UK for a period not exceeding 27 months in accordance with sub-paragraph 282(a), 282(c), 295B(a) or 295B(c) of these Rules; or

(b) the applicant was last granted leave to remain as the spouse or civil partner or unmarried partner or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the UK in accordance with paragraph 285 or 295E of these Rules, except where that leave extends leave originally granted to the applicant as the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; or

(c) the applicant was last granted leave to enable access to public funds pending an application under paragraph 289A and the preceding grant of leave was given in accordance with paragraph 282(a), 282(c), 285, 295B(a), 295B(c) or 295E of these Rules, except where that leave extends leave originally granted to the applicant as the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; and

(ii) the relationship with their spouse or civil partner or unmarried partner or same-sex partner, as appropriate, was subsisting at the beginning of the last period of leave granted in accordance with paragraph 282(a), 282(c), 285, 295B(a), 295B(c) or 295E of these Rules; and

(iii) is able to produce evidence to establish that the relationship was caused to permanently break down before the end of that period as a result of domestic violence.

(iv) DELETED

(v) DELETED

### Indefinite leave to remain as the victim of domestic violence

289B. Indefinite leave to remain as the victim of domestic violence may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 289A is met.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the victim of domestic violence

289C. Indefinite leave to remain as the victim of domestic violence is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 289A is met.  
289D. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic violence only because paragraph 322(1C)(iii) or 322(1C)(iv) applies, they may be granted further limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months and subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State deems appropriate.

## Fiance(e)s and proposed civil partners

289AA. Nothing in these Rules shall be construed as permitting a person to be granted entry clearance, leave to enter or variation of leave as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner if either the applicant or the sponsor will be aged under 18 on the date of arrival of the applicant in the United Kingdom or (as the case may be) on the date on which the leave to enter or variation of leave would be granted.

## Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner (i.e. with a view to marriage or civil partnership and permanent settlement in the United Kingdom)

290. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner are that:

- (i) the applicant is seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom for marriage or civil partnership to a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement; and
- (ii) the parties to the proposed marriage or civil partnership have met; and
- (iii) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse or civil partner after the marriage or civil partnership ; and
- (iv) adequate maintenance and accommodation without recourse to public funds will be available for the applicant until the date of the marriage or civil partnership; and
- (v) there will, after the marriage or civil partnership, be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and
- (vi) the parties will be able after the marriage or civil partnership to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vii)(a) the applicant provides an original English language test certificate in speaking and listening from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which clearly shows the applicant's name and the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference) unless:
  - (i) the applicant is aged 65 or over at the time he makes his application; or

(ii) the applicant has a physical or mental condition that would prevent him from meeting the requirement; or;

(iii) there are exceptional compassionate circumstances that would prevent the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

(vii)(b) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America; or

(vii)(c) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification, which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents; or

(vii)(d) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the qualification was taught or researched in English, or

(vii)(e) has obtained an academic qualification which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and provides the specified evidence to show:

(1) he has the qualification, and

(2) that the qualification was taught or researched in English.

and

(viii) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Leave to enter as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner

291. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner may be admitted, with a prohibition on employment, for a period not exceeding 6 months to enable the marriage or civil partnership to take place provided that, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Refusal of leave to enter as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner

292. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner

293. The requirements for an extension of stay as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner are that:

- (i) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner; and
- (ii) good cause is shown why the marriage or civil partnership did not take place within the initial period of leave granted under paragraph 291; and
- (iii) there is satisfactory evidence that the marriage or civil partnership will take place at an early date; and
- (iv) the requirements of paragraph 290 (ii)-(vii) are met.

## Extension of stay as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner

294. An extension of stay as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner may be granted for an appropriate period with a prohibition on employment to enable the marriage or civil partnership to take place provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 293 is met.

## Refusal of extension of stay as a fiance(e) or proposed civil partner

295. An extension of stay is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 293 is met.

## Unmarried and same-sex partners

### **Leave to enter as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement**

295AA. Nothing in these Rules shall be construed as permitting a person to be granted entry clearance, leave to enter or variation of leave as an unmarried or same-sex partner if either the applicant or the sponsor will be aged under 18 on the date of arrival of the applicant in the United Kingdom or (as the case may be) on the date on which the leave to enter or variation of leave would be granted.

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement**

295A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement, are that:

(i) (a)(i) the applicant is the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement and the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership which has subsisted for two years or more; and

\_\_\_ (ii) the applicant provides an original English language test certificate in speaking and listening from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which clearly shows the applicant's name and the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference) unless:

(a) the applicant is aged 65 or over at the time he makes his application; or

(b) the applicant has a physical or mental condition that would prevent him from meeting the requirement; or

(c) there are exceptional compassionate circumstances that would prevent the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

\_\_\_ (iii) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America; or

\_\_\_ (iv) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents; or

\_\_\_ (v) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the qualification was taught or researched in English, or

\_\_\_ (vi) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and provides the specified evidence to show:

(1) he has the qualification, and

(2) that the qualification was taught or researched in English.

or

\_\_(b)(i) the applicant is the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who has a right of abode in the United Kingdom or indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom and is on the same occasion seeking admission to the United Kingdom for the purposes of settlement and the parties have been living together outside the United Kingdom in a relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership which has subsisted for 4 years or more; and

\_\_(b)(ii) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and

\_\_(b)(iii) DELETED

(ii) any previous marriage or civil partnership (or similar relationship) by either partner has permanently broken down; and

(iii) the parties are not involved in a consanguineous relationship with one another; and

(iv) DELETED

(v) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and

(vi) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vii) the parties intend to live together permanently; and

(viii) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and

(ix) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

For the purposes of this paragraph and paragraphs 295B - 295I, a member of HM Forces serving overseas, or a permanent member of HM Diplomatic Service or a comparable UK-based staff member of the British Council on a tour of duty abroad, or a staff member of the Department for International Development who is a British Citizen or is settled in the United Kingdom, is to be regarded as present and settled in the United Kingdom.

## Leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement

295B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement may:

(a) in the case of a person who meets the requirements of paragraph 295A(i)(a)(i), and one of the requirements of paragraph 295A(i)(a)(ii)-(vi) be admitted for an initial period not exceeding 27 months, or

(b) in the case of a person who meets all of the requirements in paragraph 295A(i)(b), be granted indefinite leave to enter, or

(c) in the case of a person who meets the requirement in paragraph 295A(i)(b)(i), but not the requirement in paragraph 295A(i)(b)(ii) to have sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the United Kingdom, be admitted for an initial period not exceeding 27 months, in all cases provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the relevant requirements of paragraph 295A is met.

## Refusal of leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement

295C. Leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement, is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 295A is met.

## Leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

### Requirements for leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

295D. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom are that:

- (i) the applicant has or was last granted limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom which was given in accordance with any of the provisions of these Rules, unless:
  - (a) as a result of that leave he would not have been in the United Kingdom beyond 6 months from the date on which he was admitted to the United Kingdom; or
  - (b) the leave was granted as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; and
- (ii) any previous marriage or civil partnership (or similar relationship) by either partner has permanently broken down; and
- (iii) the applicant is the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who is present and settled in the United Kingdom; and
- (iv) the applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws (except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded); and
- (v) the parties are not involved in a consanguineous relationship with one another; and



(vi) the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage or civil partnership which has subsisted for two years or more; and

(vii) the parties' relationship pre-dates any decision to deport the applicant, recommend him for deportation, give him notice under Section 6(2) of the Immigration Act 1971, or give directions for his removal under section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; and

(viii) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and

(ix) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(x) the parties intend to live together permanently; and

(xi)(a) the applicant provides an English language test certificate in speaking and listening from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which clearly shows the applicant's name and the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference) unless:

(i) the applicant is aged 65 or over at the time he makes his application; or

(ii) the applicant has a physical or mental condition that would prevent him from meeting the requirement; or

(iii) there are exceptional compassionate circumstances that would prevent the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

(xi)(b) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America; or

(xi)(c) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification, which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents; or

(xi)(d) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the qualification was taught or researched in English, or

(xi)(e) has obtained an academic qualification which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and provides the specified evidence to show:

(1) he has the qualification, and

(2) that the qualification was taught or researched in English.

## **Leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295E. Leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted for a period of 2 years in the first instance provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 295D are met.

## **Refusal of leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295F. Leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 295D is met.

## **Indefinite leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

## **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295G. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain as the unmarried partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom are that:

(i)(a) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 27 months or given an extension of stay for a period of 2 years in accordance with paragraphs 295AA to 295F of these Rules and has completed a period of 2 years as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled here; or

(b) the applicant was admitted to the UK or given an extension of stay as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; and then obtained an extension of stay under paragraphs 295AA to 295F of these Rules; and the person has completed a period of 2 years as the unmarried or same-sex partner of the person who is now present and settled here; or

(c) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom in accordance with leave granted under paragraph 295B(c) of these rules; or

(d) the applicant was admitted into the UK in accordance with paragraph 319O and has completed a period of 2 years limited leave as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now present and settled in the UK or as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a former refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now a British Citizen.

(ii) the applicant is still the unmarried or same-sex partner of the person he was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join and the relationship is still subsisting; and

- (iii) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his partner; and
- (iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and
- (v) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (vii) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### **Indefinite leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295H. Indefinite leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 295G is met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295I. Indefinite leave to remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 295G is met.

### **Leave to enter or remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193; 200-239; or 263-270**

### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128-193; 200-239; or 263-270**

295J-295L. DELETED.

### **Indefinite leave to remain for the bereaved unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for the bereaved unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295M. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain as the bereaved unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom, are that:

(i) the applicant was admitted to the United Kingdom admitted to the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding 27 months; or given an extension of stay for a period of 2 years in accordance with paragraphs 295AA to 295F of these Rules as the unmarried partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom; and

(ii) the person whom the applicant was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join died during that period of leave; and

(iii) the applicant was still the unmarried or same-sex partner of the person he was admitted or granted an extension of stay to join at the time of the death; and

(iv) each of the parties intended to live permanently with the other as his partner and the relationship was subsisting at the time of the death; and

(v) the applicant does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### **Indefinite leave to remain for the bereaved unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295N. Indefinite leave to remain for the bereaved unmarried partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom, may be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 295M is met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for the bereaved unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

295O. Indefinite leave to remain for the bereaved unmarried or same-sex partner of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom, is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 295M is met.

## **Children**

296. Nothing in these Rules shall be construed as permitting a child to be granted entry clearance, leave to enter or remain, or variation of leave where his parent is party to a polygamous marriage or civil partnership and any application by that parent for admission or leave to remain for settlement or with a view to settlement would be refused pursuant to paragraphs 278 or 278A.

### **Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

297. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom are that he:

(i) is seeking leave to enter to accompany or join a parent, parents or a relative in one of the following circumstances:

(a) both parents are present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

(b) both parents are being admitted on the same occasion for settlement; or

(c) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and the other is being admitted on the same occasion for settlement; or

(d) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and the other parent is dead; or

(e) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(f) one parent or a relative is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; and

(ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) can, and will, be accommodated adequately by the parent, parents or relative the child is seeking to join without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the parent, parents or relative the child is seeking to join, own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) can, and will, be maintained adequately by the parent, parents, or relative the child is seeking to join, without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and

(vii) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

298. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom are that he:

(i) is seeking to remain with a parent, parents or a relative in one of the following circumstances:

(a) both parents are present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

(b) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and the other parent is dead; or

(c) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing or the child normally lives with this parent and not their other parent; or

(d) one parent or a relative is present and settled in the United Kingdom and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; and

(ii) has or has had limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, and

(a) is under the age of 18; or

(b) was given leave to enter or remain with a view to settlement under paragraph 302 or Appendix FM; or

(c) was admitted into the UK in accordance with paragraph 319R and has completed a period of 2 years limited leave as the child of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now present and settled in the UK or as the child of a former refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now a British Citizen, or

(d) the applicant *has* limited leave to enter or remain in *the* United Kingdom in accordance with paragraph 319X, as the child of a relative with limited leave to remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom and who is now present and settled here; or

(e) was last given limited leave to remain under paragraph 298A; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) can, and will, be accommodated adequately by the parent, parents or relative the child was admitted to join, without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the parent, parents or relative the child was admitted to join, own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) can, and will, be maintained adequately by the parent, parents or relative the child was admitted to join, without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and

(vii) if aged 18 or over, was admitted to the United Kingdom under paragraph 302, or Appendix FM, or 319R or 319X and has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with Appendix KoLL.

298A. If an applicant does not meet the requirements of paragraph 298 only because:

(a) the applicant does not meet the requirement in paragraph 298(vi) by reason of a sentence or disposal of a type mentioned in paragraph 322(1C)(iii) or (iv); or

(b) an applicant aged 18 or over does not meet the requirement in paragraph 298(vii); or

(c) the applicant would otherwise be refused indefinite leave to remain under paragraph 322(1C)(iii) or (iv),

the applicant may be granted limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

### **Indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

299. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom may be granted provided that, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 298 is met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

300. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent, parents or a relative present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 298 is met.

### **Requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement**

301. The requirements to be met by a person seeking limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement are that he:

- (i) is seeking leave to enter to accompany or join or remain with a parent or parents in one of the following circumstances:
  - (a) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and the other parent is being or has been given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement; or
  - (b) one parent is being or has been given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or
  - (c) one parent is being or has been given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; and
- (ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) can, and will, be accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds, in accommodation which the parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(iva) can, and will, be maintained adequately by the parent or parents without recourse to public funds; and

(ivb) does not qualify for limited leave to enter as a child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection under paragraph 319R; and

(v) (where an application is made for limited leave to remain with a view to settlement) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom; and

(vi) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement**

302. A person seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement may be admitted for a period not exceeding 27 months provided he is able, on arrival, to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. A person seeking limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement may be given limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 27 months provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 301 (i)-(v) is met.

### **Refusal of limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement**

303. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 301 (i)-(v) is met.

### **Leave to enter and extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent who is being, or has been admitted to the United Kingdom as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner**

### **Requirements for limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner**



303A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancée or proposed civil partner, are that:

- (i) he is seeking to accompany or join a parent who is, on the same occasion that the child seeks admission, being admitted as a fiancée or proposed civil partner, or who has been admitted as a fiancée or proposed civil partner; and
- (ii) he is under the age of 18; and
- (iii) he is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and
- (iv) he can and will be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds with the parent admitted or being admitted as a fiancée or proposed civil partner; and
- (v) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make the child's exclusion undesirable, that suitable arrangements have been made for his care in the United Kingdom, and there is no other person outside the United Kingdom who could reasonably be expected to care for him; and
- (vi) he holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent who is being, or has been admitted to the United Kingdom as a fiancée or proposed civil partner**

303B. A person seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancée or proposed civil partner, may be granted limited leave to enter the United Kingdom for a period not in excess of that granted to the fiancée or proposed civil partner, provided that on arrival a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Where the period of limited leave granted to a fiancée will expire in more than 6 months, a person seeking limited leave to enter as the child of the fiancée or proposed civil partner should be granted leave for a period not exceeding six months.

### **Refusal of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent who is being, or has been admitted to the United Kingdom as a fiancée or proposed civil partner**

303C. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancée or proposed civil partner, is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancée or proposed civil partner**

303D. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancée or proposed civil partner are that:

- (i) the applicant was admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as the child of a fiancée(e) or proposed civil partner; and
- (ii) the applicant is the child of a parent who has been granted limited leave to enter, or an extension of stay, as a fiancée(e) or proposed civil partner; and
- (iii) the requirements of paragraph 303A (ii) - (v) are met.

### **Extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancée(e) or proposed civil partner**

303E. An extension of stay as the child of a fiancée(e) or proposed civil partner may be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 303D is met.

### **Refusal of an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as the child of a fiancée(e) or proposed civil partner**

303F. An extension of stay as the child of a fiancée(e) or proposed civil partner is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 303D is met.

### **Children born in the United Kingdom who are not British citizens**

304. This paragraph and paragraphs 305-309 apply only to dependent children under 18 years of age who are unmarried and are not civil partners and who were born in the United Kingdom on or after 1 January 1983 (when the British Nationality Act 1981 came into force) but who, because neither of their parents was a British Citizen or settled in the United Kingdom at the time of their birth, are not British Citizens and are therefore subject to immigration control. Such a child requires leave to enter where admission to the United Kingdom is sought, and leave to remain where permission is sought for the child to be allowed to stay in the United Kingdom. If he qualifies for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain under any other part of these Rules, a child who was born in the United Kingdom but is not a British Citizen may be granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in accordance with the provisions of that other part.

### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent or parents given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom**

305. The requirements to be met by a child born in the United Kingdom who is not a British Citizen who seeks leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a parent or parents given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom are that he:

- (i) (a) is accompanying or seeking to join or remain with a parent or parents who have, or are given, leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom; or
- (b) is accompanying or seeking to join or remain with a parent or parents one of whom is a British Citizen or has the right of abode in the United Kingdom; or
- (c) is a child in respect of whom the parental rights and duties are vested solely in a local authority; and
- (ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) was born in the United Kingdom; and

(iv) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(v) (where an application is made for leave to enter) has not been away from the United Kingdom for more than 2 years.

## Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom

306. A child born in the United Kingdom who is not a British Citizen and who requires leave to enter or remain in the circumstances set out in paragraph 304 may be given leave to enter for the same period as his parent or parents where paragraph 305 (i)(a) applies, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 305 (ii)-(v) is met. Where leave to remain is sought, the child may be granted leave to remain for the same period as his parent or parents where paragraph 305 (i)(a) applies, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 305 (ii)-(iv) is met. Where the parent or parents have or are given periods of leave of different duration, the child may be given leave to whichever period is longer except that if the parents are living apart the child should be given leave for the same period as the parent who has day to day responsibility for him.

307. If a child does not qualify for leave to enter or remain because neither of his parents has a current leave, (and neither of them is a British Citizen or has the right of abode), he will normally be refused leave to enter or remain, even if each of the requirements of paragraph 305 (ii)-(v) has been satisfied. However, he may be granted leave to enter or remain for a period not exceeding 3 months if both of his parents are in the United Kingdom and it appears unlikely that they will be removed in the immediate future, and there is no other person outside the United Kingdom who could reasonably be expected to care for him.

308. A child born in the United Kingdom who is not a British Citizen and who requires leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in the circumstances set out in paragraph 304 may be given indefinite leave to enter where paragraph 305 (i)(b) or (i)(c) applies provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 305 (ii)-(v) is met. Where an application is for leave to remain, such a child may be granted indefinite leave to remain where paragraph 305 (i)(b) or (i)(c) applies, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 305 (ii)-(iv) is met.

## Refusal of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom

309. Leave to enter the United Kingdom where the circumstances set out in paragraph 304 apply is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 305 is met. Leave to remain for such a child is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 305 (i)-(iv) is met.

## Adopted children

309A. For the purposes of adoption under paragraphs 310-316C a de facto adoption shall be regarded as having taken place if:

(a) at the time immediately preceding the making of the application for entry clearance under these Rules the adoptive parent or parents have been living abroad (in applications involving two parents both must have lived abroad together) for at least a period of time equal to the first period mentioned in sub-paragraph (b)(i) and must have cared for the child for at least a period of time equal to the second period material in that sub-paragraph; and

(b) during their time abroad, the adoptive parent or parents have:

(i) lived together for a minimum period of 18 months, of which the 12 months immediately preceding the application for entry clearance must have been spent living together with the child; and

(ii) have assumed the role of the child's parents, since the beginning of the 18 month period, so that there has been a genuine transfer of parental responsibility.

309B. Inter-country adoptions may be subject to section 83 of the Adoption and Children Act 2002 or the equivalent legislation in Scotland or Northern Ireland if the adopter's habitual residence is there. Where this is the case, a letter obtained from the Department for Education (England and Wales habitual residents) or the equivalent from the relevant central authority (Scotland or Northern Ireland habitual residents) confirming the issue of a Certificate of Eligibility must be provided with any entry clearance adoption application under paragraphs 310-316C.

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

310. The requirements to be met in the case of a child seeking indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom are that he:

(i) is seeking leave to enter to accompany or join an adoptive parent or parents in one of the following circumstances;

(a) both parents are present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

(b) both parents are being admitted on the same occasion for settlement; or

(c) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and the other is being admitted on the same occasion for settlement; or

(d) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and the other parent is dead; or

(e) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(f) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; or

(g) in the case of a de facto adoption one parent has a right of abode in the United Kingdom or indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom and is seeking admission to the United Kingdom on the same occasion for the purposes of settlement; and

(ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) can, and will, be accommodated and maintained adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the adoptive parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) DELETED

(vi) (a) was adopted in accordance with a decision taken by the competent administrative authority or court in his country of origin or the country in which he is resident, being a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the United Kingdom; or

(b) is the subject of a de facto adoption; and

(vii) was adopted at a time when:

(a) both adoptive parents were resident together abroad; or

(b) either or both adoptive parents were settled in the United Kingdom; and

(viii) has the same rights and obligations as any other child of the adoptive parent's or parents' family; and

(ix) was adopted due to the inability of the original parent(s) or current carer(s) to care for him and there has been a genuine transfer of parental responsibility to the adoptive parents; and

(x) has lost or broken his ties with his family of origin; and

(xi) was adopted, but the adoption is not one of convenience arranged to facilitate his admission to or remaining in the United Kingdom; and

(xii) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and

(xiii) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

## **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled in the United Kingdom**

311. The requirements to be met in the case of a child seeking indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled in the United Kingdom are that he:

(i) is seeking to remain with an adoptive parent or parents in one of the following circumstances:

(a) both parents are present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

(b) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and the other parent is dead; or

(c) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(d) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; or

(e) in the case of a de facto adoption one parent has a right of abode in the United Kingdom or indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom and is seeking admission to the United Kingdom on the same occasion for the purpose of settlement; and

(ii) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom, and

(a) is under the age of 18; or

(b) if aged 18 or over, was given leave to enter or remain with a view to settlement under paragraph 315 or paragraph 316B and has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) can, and will, be accommodated and maintained adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the adoptive parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) DELETED

(vi) (a) was adopted in accordance with a decision taken by the competent administrative authority or court in his country of origin or the country in which he is resident, being a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the United Kingdom; or

(b) is the subject of a de facto adoption; and

(vii) was adopted at a time when:

(a) both adoptive parents were resident together abroad; or

(b) either or both adoptive parents were settled in the United Kingdom; and

(viii) has the same rights and obligations as any other child of the adoptive parent's or parents' family; and

(ix) was adopted due to the inability of the original parent(s) or current carer(s) to care for him and there has been a genuine transfer of parental responsibility to the adoptive parents; and

(x) has lost or broken his ties with his family of origin; and

(xi) was adopted, but the adoption is not one of convenience arranged to facilitate his admission to or remaining in the United Kingdom; and

(xii) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### **Indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

312. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom may be granted provided, on arrival a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 311 is met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom**

313. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled or being admitted for settlement in the United Kingdom is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the adopted child of a parent or parents present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 311 is met. If an applicant aged 18 or over does not meet the requirements of paragraph 311 only because the applicant does not meet the requirement in paragraph 311(ii)(b) to have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with Appendix KoLL, the applicant may be granted limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

### **Requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement**

314. The requirements to be met in the case of a child seeking limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement are that he:

(i) is seeking leave to enter to accompany or join or remain with a parent or parents in one of the following circumstances:

(a) one parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or being admitted on the same occasion for settlement and the other parent is being or has been given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement; or

(b) one parent is being or has been given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(c) one parent is being or has been given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; or

(d) in the case of a de facto adoption one parent has a right of abode in the United Kingdom or indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom and is seeking admission to the United Kingdom on the same occasion for the purpose of settlement; and

(ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) can, and will, be accommodated and maintained adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the adoptive parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) (a) was adopted in accordance with a decision taken by the competent administrative authority or court in his country of origin or the country in which he is resident, being a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the United Kingdom; or

(b) is the subject of a de facto adoption; and

(vi) was adopted at a time when:

(a) both adoptive parents were resident together abroad; or

(b) either or both adoptive parents were settled in the United Kingdom; and

(vii) has the same rights and obligations as any other child of the adoptive parent's or parents' family; and

(viii) was adopted due to the inability of the original parent(s) or current carer(s) to care for him and there has been a genuine transfer of parental responsibility to the adoptive parents; and

(ix) has lost or broken his ties with his family of origin; and

(x) was adopted, but the adoption is not one of convenience arranged to facilitate his admission to the United Kingdom; and

(xi) (where an application is made for limited leave to remain with a view to settlement) has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom; and

(xii) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement**

315. A person seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement may be admitted for a period not exceeding 12 months



provided he is able, on arrival, to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. A person seeking limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement may be granted limited leave for a period not exceeding 12 months provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 314 (i)-(xi) is met.

### **Refusal of limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement**

316. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as the adopted child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 314 (i)-(xi) is met.

### **Requirements for limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption**

316A. The requirements to be satisfied in the case of a child seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of being adopted (which, for the avoidance of doubt, does not include a de facto adoption) in the United Kingdom are that he:

(i) is seeking limited leave to enter to accompany or join a person or persons who wish to adopt him in the United Kingdom (the "prospective parent(s)"), in one of the following circumstances:

(a) both prospective parents are present and settled in the United Kingdom; or

(b) both prospective parents are being admitted for settlement on the same occasion that the child is seeking admission; or

(c) one prospective parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and the other is being admitted for settlement on the same occasion that the child is seeking admission; or

(d) one prospective parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom and the other is being given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom with a view to settlement on the same occasion that the child is seeking admission, or has previously been given such leave; or

(e) one prospective parent is being admitted for settlement on the same occasion that the other is being granted limited leave to enter with a view to settlement, which is also on the same occasion that the child is seeking admission; or

(f) one prospective parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or is being admitted for settlement on the same occasion that the child is seeking admission, and has had sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(g) one prospective parent is present and settled in the United Kingdom or is being admitted for settlement on the same occasion that the child is seeking admission, and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which would make the child's exclusion undesirable, and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; and

(ii) is under the age of 18; and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) can, and will, be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the prospective parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) will have the same rights and obligations as any other child of the marriage or civil partnership; and

(vi) is being adopted due to the inability of the original parent(s) or current carer(s) (or those looking after him immediately prior to him being physically transferred to his prospective parent or parents) to care for him, and there has been a genuine transfer of parental responsibility to the prospective parent or parents; and

(vii) has lost or broken or intends to lose or break his ties with his family of origin; and

(viii) will be adopted in the United Kingdom by his prospective parent or parents in accordance with the law relating to adoption in the United Kingdom, but the proposed adoption is not one of convenience arranged to facilitate his admission to the United Kingdom.

### **Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption**

316B. A person seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption may be admitted for a period not exceeding 24 months provided he is able, on arrival, to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption**

316C. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Requirements for limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption under the Hague Convention**

316D The requirements to be satisfied in the case of a child seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of being adopted in the United Kingdom under the Hague Convention are that he:

(i) is seeking limited leave to enter to accompany one or two people each of whom are habitually resident in the United Kingdom and who wish to adopt him under the Hague Convention ("the prospective parents");

(ii) is the subject of an agreement made under Article 17(c) of the Hague Convention; and

(iii) has been entrusted to the prospective parents by the competent administrative authority of the country from which he is coming to the United Kingdom for adoption under the Hague Convention; and

(iv) is under the age of 18; and

(v)\* can, and will, be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the prospective parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(vi)\* holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption under the Hague Convention**

316E A person seeking limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption under the Hague Convention may be admitted for a period not exceeding 24 months provided he is able, on arrival, to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid passport or other identity document and has entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption under the Hague Convention**

316F Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom with a view to settlement as a child for adoption under the Hague Convention is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Parents, grandparents and other dependent relatives of persons present and settled in the United Kingdom**

#### **Requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom**

317. The requirements to be met by a person seeking indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom are that the person:

(i) is related to a person present and settled in the United Kingdom in one of the following ways:

(a) parent or grandparent who is divorced, widowed, single or separated aged 65 years or over; or

(b) parents or grandparents travelling together of whom at least one is aged 65 or over;  
or

(c) a parent or grandparent aged 65 or over who has entered into a second relationship of marriage or civil partnership but cannot look to the spouse, civil partner or children of that second relationship for financial support; and where the person settled in the United Kingdom is able and willing to maintain the parent or grandparent and any spouse or civil partner or child of the second relationship who would be admissible as a dependant; or

(d) parent or grandparent under the age of 65 if living alone outside the United Kingdom in the most exceptional compassionate circumstances; or

(e) parents or grandparents travelling together who are both under the age of 65 if living in the most exceptional compassionate circumstances; or

(f) the son, daughter, sister, brother, uncle or aunt over the age of 18 if living alone outside the United Kingdom in the most exceptional compassionate circumstances; and

(ii) is joining or accompanying a person who is present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is on the same occasion being admitted for settlement; and

(iii) is financially wholly or mainly dependent on the relative present and settled in the United Kingdom; and

(iv) can, and will, be accommodated adequately, together with any dependants, without recourse to public funds, in accommodation which the sponsor owns or occupies exclusively; and

(iva) can, and will, be maintained adequately, together with any dependants, without recourse to public funds; and

(v) has no other close relatives in his own country to whom he could turn for financial support; and

(vi) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and

(vii) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

## Indefinite leave to enter or remain as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

318. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted provided, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 317 (i)-(v) is met.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom

319. Indefinite leave to enter the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 317 (i)-(v) is met.

## Family members of Relevant Points-Based System Migrants and Appendix W Workers

### Partners of Relevant Points-Based System Migrants and Appendix W Workers

319AA. In paragraphs A277A to 319K, Appendix C and Appendix E:

- (a) 'Relevant Points Based System Migrant' means a migrant granted leave as a Tier 1 Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant, a Tier 4 (General) Student, or a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant with leave in one of the following subcategories:
  - (i) Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Creative and Sporting
  - (ii) Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Charity Worker
  - (iii) Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Government Authorised Exchange
  - (iv) Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) International Agreement
  - (v) Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Religious Worker.
- (b) 'Appendix W Worker' means a migrant granted leave under Appendix W of these Rules.

### 319A. Purpose

This route is for the spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker (Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker). Paragraphs 277 to 280 of these Rules apply to spouses or civil partners of Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; paragraph 277 of these Rules applies to civil partners of Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; and paragraph 295AA of these Rules applies to unmarried and same-sex partners of Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker

### 319B. Entry to the UK

- (a) Subject to paragraph (b), all migrants wishing to enter as the Partner of a relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

(b) A Migrant arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a partner of a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, who does not have a valid entry clearance will not be refused entry if the following conditions are met:

- (i) the migrant wishing to enter as partner is not a visa national,
- (ii) the migrant wishing to enter as a Partner is accompanying an applicant who at the same time is being granted leave to enter under paragraph 245ZN(b), and
- (iii) the migrant wishing to enter as a Partner meets the requirements of entry clearance in paragraph 319C.

### 319C. Requirements for entry clearance or leave to remain

To qualify for entry clearance or leave to remain as the Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance or leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

#### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and if applying for leave to remain, must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must be the spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who:
  - (i) has valid leave to enter or remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or
  - (ii) is, at the same time, being granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or
  - (iii) has indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or is at the same time being granted indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, where the applicant is applying for further leave to remain, or has been refused indefinite leave to remain solely because the applicant has not met the requirements of paragraph 319E(g), and was last granted leave:
    - (1) as the partner of that same Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W worker: or
    - (2) as the spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of that person at a time when that person had leave under another category of these Rules; or
  - (iv) has become a British Citizen where prior to that they held indefinite leave to Remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker and where the applicant is applying for further leave to remain, or has been refused indefinite leave to remain solely because the application has not met the requirements of paragraph 319E(g), and was last granted leave:
    - (1) as the partner of that same Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or

(2) as the spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of that person at a time when that person had leave under another category of these Rules.

(c) An applicant who is the unmarried or same-sex partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must also meet the following requirements:

- (i) any previous marriage or civil partnership or similar relationship by the applicant or the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker with another person must have permanently broken down,
- (ii) the applicant and the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must not be so closely related that they would be prohibited from marrying each other in the UK, and
- (iii) the applicant and the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must have been living together in a relationship similar to marriage or civil partnership for a period of at least 2 years.

(d) The marriage or civil partnership, or relationship similar to marriage or civil partnership, must be genuine and subsisting at the time the application is made.

(e) The applicant and the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must intend to live with the other as their spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner throughout the applicants stay in the UK.

(f) The applicant must not intend to stay in the UK beyond any period of leave granted to the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

(g) Unless the applicant who is applying as the Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant, there must be a sufficient level of funds available to the applicant, as set out in Appendix E.

(h) An applicant who is applying for leave to remain must not have last been granted:

- (i) entry clearance or leave as a:
  - (a) visitor, including where they entered the United Kingdom from the Republic of Ireland to stay under the terms of articles 3A and 4 of the Immigration (Control of Entry through the Republic of Ireland) Order 1972 (as amended by the Immigration (Control of Entry through Republic of Ireland) (Amendment) Order 2014) on the basis of a visa issued by the Republic of Ireland authorities endorsed with the letters "BIVS" for the purpose of travelling and staying in the Republic for a period of 90 days or fewer; or
  - (b) short-term student or short term student (child); or
  - (c) parent of a Tier 4 (child) student

unless the applicant is applying as the Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who has, or is being granted, leave to remain as a Tier 5

(Temporary Worker) Migrant in the creative and sporting subcategory on the basis of having met the requirement at paragraph 245ZQ(b)(ii);

(ii) temporary admission;

(iii) temporary release; or

(iv) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, a grant of immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary admission or temporary release would previously have been granted.

(i) Where the applicant is applying as the Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is applying for, or has been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Tier 4 (General) Student either:

(i) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must be a government sponsored student who is applying for, or who has been granted, entry clearance or leave to remain to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months;

(ii) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must:

(1) be applying for, or have been granted entry clearance or leave to remain in order to undertake a full-time course of study at post-graduate level that is 9 months or longer in duration; and

(2) be sponsored by a sponsor who is a higher education provider with a track record of compliance

(iii) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must be applying for, or have been granted leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme; or

(iv) the following conditions must be met:

(1) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must be applying for entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain, to undertake a full-time course of study that is longer than six months and either:

(a) have entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a student to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; or

(b) have last had entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain within the three months preceding the application as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a student to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; and

(2) the Partner must either:

(a) have entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain as the Partner of a Tier 4 (General) Student or a student with entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain, to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; or



(b) have last had entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain within the three months preceding the application as the Partner of a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a student to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; and

(3) the relevant Points Based System Migrant and the Partner must be applying at the same time.

(j) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

(k) Where the applicant is 18 years of age or older and seeking entry clearance as the partner of a person specified below, the applicant must provide of a criminal record certificate from the relevant authority in any country in which they have been present for 12 months (whether continuously or in total) or more in the past 10 years, while aged 18 or over. This requirement does not need to be met where the Secretary of State is satisfied, by way of an explanation provided in or with the application, that it is not reasonably practicable for the applicant to obtain a certificate from the relevant authority.

(1) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (k), a specified person is a person who is seeking, or has been granted, entry clearance or leave to remain as a:

(a) Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant,

(b) Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant,

(c) Tier 2 (General) Migrant, and the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that they are being sponsored to do is in one of the occupation codes listed below:

1181 - Health services and public health managers and directors  
1184 - Social services managers and directors  
2211 - Medical practitioners  
2212 - Psychologists  
2213 - Pharmacists  
2214 - Ophthalmic opticians  
2215 - Dental practitioners  
2217 - Medical radiographers  
2218 - Podiatrists  
2219 - Health professionals not elsewhere classified  
2221 - Physiotherapists  
2222 - Occupational therapists  
2223 - Speech and language therapists  
2229 - Therapy professionals not elsewhere classified  
2231 - Nurses  
2232 - Midwives  
2312 - Further education teaching professionals  
2314 - Secondary education teaching professionals  
2315 - Primary and nursery education teaching professionals  
2316 - Special needs education teaching professionals  
2317 - Senior professionals of educational establishments  
2318 - Education advisers and school inspectors

2319 - Teaching and other educational professionals not elsewhere classified  
2442 - Social workers  
2443 - Probation officers  
2449 - Welfare professionals not elsewhere classified.

(m) If the applicant has failed to provide a criminal record certificate or an explanation in accordance with sub-paragraph (k), the decision maker may contact the applicant or his representative in writing, and request the certificate(s) or explanation. The requested certificate(s) or explanation must be received at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.

### 319D. Period and conditions of grant

(a) (i) Entry clearance or limited leave to remain will be granted for a period which expires on the same day as the leave granted to the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or

(ii) If the Relevant Points-Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker has indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or is, at the same time being granted indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or where the Relevant Points-Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker has since become a British Citizen, leave to remain will be granted to the applicant for a period of 3 years.

(b) Entry clearance and leave to remain under this route will be subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds,

(ii) registration with the police, if this is required under paragraph 326 of these Rules,

(iii) no Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant:

(1) has obtained a primary degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System, and provides evidence of this degree; or

(2) is applying for leave to remain and has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Doctor in Training, has been employed during that leave as a Doctor in Training, and provides a letter from the Postgraduate Deanery or NHS Trust employing them which confirms that they have been working in a post or programme that has been approved by the General Medical Council as a training programme or post; or

(3) is applying for leave to remain and has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Dentist in Training, has been employed during that leave as a Dentist in Training, and provides

a letter from the Postgraduate Deanery or NHS Trust employing them which confirms that they have been working in a post or programme that has been approved by the Joint Committee for Postgraduate Training in Dentistry as a training programme or post.

(iv) if the applicant is applying as the Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is a Tier 4 (General) Student and the Partner meets the requirements of paragraphs 319C(i)(iv)(1), (2) and (3) and:

(1) the Relevant Points Based System Migrant is a Tier 4 (General) Student applying for leave for less than 9 months, no employment, except where the relevant Points Based System Migrant is applying for, or has been granted leave to remain to continue studying the same course for which they have previously been granted leave of 9 months or more as a Tier 4 (General) Student.

(2) the Relevant Points Based System Migrant is a Tier 4 (General) Student who is following a course of below degree level study, no employment.

(v) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach),

(vi) study subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of these Rules where the applicant is 18 years of age or over at the time their leave is granted, or will be aged 18 before their period of limited leave expires.

## 319E. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as the Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

(a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.

(b) The applicant must be the spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who:

(i) has indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; or

(ii) is, at the same time being granted indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or

(iii) has become a British Citizen where prior to that they held indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

(c) The applicant must have, or have last been granted, leave as the partner of the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker who:

(i) has indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker; or

(ii) is, at the same time being granted indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or

(iii) has become a British Citizen where prior to that they held indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

(d) The applicant and the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must have been living together in the UK in a marriage or civil partnership, or in a relationship similar to marriage or civil partnership, for at least the applicable specified period in either (i) or (ii), subject to (iii):

(i) If the applicant was granted leave as:

(a) the Partner of that Relevant Points Based System Migrant, or

(b) the spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of that person at a time when that person had leave under another category of these Rules

under the Rules in place before 9 July 2012, and since then has had continuous leave as the Partner of that Relevant Points based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, the specified period is 2 years

(ii) If (i) does not apply, the specified period is a continuous period of 5 years, during which the applicant must:

(a) have been in a relationship with the same Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker for this entire period,

(b) have spent the most recent part of the 5 year period with leave as the Partner of that Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, and during that part of the period have met all of the requirements of paragraph 319C(a) to (e),

(c) have spent the remainder of the 5 year period, where applicable, with leave as the spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner of that person at a time when that person had leave under another category of these Rules, and

(d) not have been absent from the UK for more than 180 days during any 12 month period in the continuous period, except that:

(1) any absence from the UK for the purpose of assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence that this was the purpose of the absence(s), and

(2) any absence from the UK during periods of leave granted under the Rules in place before 11 January 2018 shall not count towards the 180 days; and

(3) for any applicant who has or has had leave as the dependant partner of a Tier 2 (General) migrant, where the Tier 2 migrant's

Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that they were sponsored to work in any of the occupations in table 1 of Appendix J when the absence occurred, any absence of the applicant from the UK to accompany their partner while the partner carried out research activities overseas shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence from their partner's sponsor showing that:

- (a) research was the purpose of the partner's absence(s); and
- (b) the partner's sponsor agreed to the partner's absence(s) for that purpose; and
- (c) the absence(s) were directly related to the Tier 2 employment in the UK.

(4) for any applicant who has leave as a PBS partner of a settled migrant who, at the point they applied for settlement, held leave as a Tier 2 (General) migrant, where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry showed that they were sponsored to work in any of the occupations in table 1 of Appendix J, any absence from the UK to accompany the settled migrant for the purpose of their research activities overseas shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence from their settled partner's employer showing that:

- (a) the settled partner remained working in an occupation that would appear in table 1 of Appendix J during the period of absence(s);
- (b) research was the purpose of the partner's absence(s); and
- (c) the settled partner's employer agreed to the absence(s) for that purpose; and
- (d) the absence(s) directly related to the settled partner's employment in the UK.

(iii) Any time spent lawfully in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man shall be deemed to be time spent in the UK.

(e) The marriage or civil partnership, or relationship similar to marriage or civil partnership, must be genuine and subsisting at the time the application is made.

(f) The applicant and the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must intend to live permanently with the other as their spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner.

(g) The applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL.

(h) DELETED

(i) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## Children of relevant points-based system migrants or Appendix W Workers

### 319F. Purpose

This route is for the children of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker who are under the age of 18 when they apply to enter under this route. Paragraph 296 of these Rules applies to children of a Relevant Points Based System Migrants or Appendix W Workers.

### 319G. Entry to the UK

(a) Subject to paragraph (b), all migrants wishing to enter as the Child of a relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

(b) A Migrant arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a child of a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, who does not have a valid entry clearance will not be refused entry if the following conditions are met:

- (i) the migrant wishing to enter as a child is not a visa national,
- (ii) the migrant wishing to enter as a child is accompanying an applicant who at the same time is being granted leave to enter under paragraph 245ZN(b), and
- (iii) the migrant wishing to enter as a Child meets the requirements of entry clearance in paragraph 319H.

### 319H. Requirements for entry clearance or leave to remain

To qualify for entry clearance or leave to remain under this route, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance or leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

#### Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and if applying for leave to remain, must not be an illegal entrant.
- (b) The applicant must be the child of a parent who has, or is at the same time being granted, valid entry clearance, leave to enter or remain, or indefinite leave to remain, as:
  - (i) a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or
  - (ii) the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

or who has obtained British citizenship having previously held indefinite leave to remain as above.

- (c) The applicant must be under the age of 18 on the date the application is made, or if over 18 and applying for leave to remain, must have, or have last been granted, leave as

the child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker or as the child of the parent who had leave under another category of these Rules and who has since been granted, or, is at the same time being granted, leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

(d) The applicant must not be married or in a civil partnership, must not have formed an independent family unit, and must not be leading an independent life and, if he is over the age of 16 on the date the application is made, he must provide the specified documents and information in paragraph 319H-SD to show that this requirement is met.

(e) The applicant must not intend to stay in the UK beyond any period of leave granted to the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker parent.

(f) Both of the applicant's parents must either be lawfully present (other than as a visitor) in the UK, or being granted entry clearance or leave to remain (other than as a visitor) at the same time as the applicant or one parent must be lawfully present (other than as a visitor) in the UK and the other is being granted entry clearance or leave to remain (other than as a visitor) at the same time as the applicant, unless:

(i) The Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker is the applicant's sole surviving parent, or

(ii) The Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker parent has and has had sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing, or

(iii) there are serious or compelling family or other considerations which would make it desirable not to refuse the application and suitable arrangements have been made in the UK for the applicant's care.

(g) Unless the applicant is applying as the Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant, there must be a sufficient level of funds available to the applicant, as set out in Appendix E.

(h) An applicant who is applying for leave to remain must not have last been granted:

(i) entry clearance or leave as a:

(a) visitor, including where they entered the United Kingdom from the Republic of Ireland to stay under the terms of articles 3A and 4 of the Immigration (Control of Entry through the Republic of Ireland) Order 1972 (as amended by the Immigration (Control of Entry through Republic of Ireland) (Amendment) Order 2014) on the basis of a visa issued by the Republic of Ireland authorities endorsed with the letters "BIVS" for the purpose of travelling and staying in the Republic for a period of 90 days or fewer; or

(b) short-term student (child)

unless the applicant is applying as the Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who has, or is being granted, leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant in the creative and sporting subcategory on the basis of having met the requirement at paragraph 245ZQ(b)(ii);

- (ii) temporary admission;
- (iii) temporary release; or
- (iv) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, a grant of immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary admission or temporary release would previously have been granted.

(i) Where the applicant is applying as the Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is applying for, or has been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a Tier 4 (General) Student either:

(i) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must be a government sponsored student who is applying for, or who has been granted, entry clearance or leave to remain to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months;

(ii) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must:

(1) be applying for, or have been granted entry clearance or leave to remain in order to undertake a full-time course of study at post-graduate level that is 9 months or longer in duration; and

(2) be sponsored by a sponsor who is a higher education provider with a track record of compliance

(iii) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must be applying for, or have been granted leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme; or

(iv) the following conditions must be met:

(1) the relevant Points Based System Migrant must be applying for entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain, to undertake a course of study that is longer than six months and either:

(a) have entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a student to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; or

(b) have last had entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain within the three months preceding the application as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a student to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; and

(2) the Child must either:

(a) have entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain as the Child of a Tier 4 (General) Student or a student with entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain, to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; or

(b) have last had entry clearance, leave to enter, or leave to remain within the three months preceding the application as the Child of a



Tier 4 (General) Student or as a student to undertake a full-time course of study longer than six months; and

(3) the relevant Points Based System Migrant and the Child must be applying at the same time.

(j) A Child whose parent is a Relevant Points Based System Migrant, who is a Tier 4 (General) Student or Student, and who does not otherwise meet the requirements of paragraph 319H(i):

(1) must have been born during the Relevant Points Based System Migrant's most recent grant of entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student or Student with leave for a full-time course of more than six months duration; or

(2) where the Relevant Points Based System Migrant's most recent grant of entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain was to re-sit examinations or repeat a module of a course, must either have been born during a period of leave granted for the purposes of re-sitting examinations or repeating a module of a course or during the Relevant Points Based System Migrant's grant of leave for a full-time course of more than six months, where that course is the same as the one for which the most recent grant of leave was to re-sit examinations or repeat a module; or

(3) must have been born no more than three months after the expiry of that most recent grant of leave; and

(4) must be applying for entry clearance.

(k) If the applicant is a child born in the UK to a Relevant Points Based System migrant or Appendix W Worker and their partner, the applicant must provide a full UK birth certificate showing the names of both parents.

(l) All arrangements for the child's care and accommodation in the UK must comply with relevant UK legislation and regulations.

(m) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

## 319H-SD Specified documents and information

Applicants who are over the age of 16 on the date the application is made must provide the following specified documents and information:

(a) The applicant must provide two items from the list below confirming his residential address:

(i) bank statements,

(ii) credit card bills,

(iii) driving licence,

(iv) NHS Registration document,

(v) letter from his current school, college or university, on official headed paper and bearing the official stamp of that organisation, and issued by an authorised official of that organisation.

(b) The documents submitted must be from two separate sources and dated no more than one calendar month before the date of the application.

(c) If the applicant pays rent or board, he must provide details of how much this amounts to each calendar month.

(d) If the applicant is residing separately from the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, he must provide:

(i) reasons for residing away from the family home. Where this is due to academic endeavours he must provide confirmation from his university or college confirming his enrolment and attendance on the specific course, on official headed paper and bearing the official stamp of that organisation, and issued by an authorised official of that organisation,

(ii) the following evidence that he has been supported financially by his parents whilst residing away from the family home:

(1) bank statements for the applicant covering the three months before the date of the application clearly showing the origin of the deposits; and

(2) bank statements for the applicant's parent covering the three months before the date of the application also showing corroborating payments out of their account.

## 319I. Period and conditions of grant

(a) Entry clearance and leave to remain will be granted for:

(i) a period which expires on the same day as the leave granted to the parent whose leave expires first, or

(ii) Where both parents have, or are at the same time being granted, indefinite leave to remain, or have since become British citizens, leave to remain will be granted to the applicant for a period of 3 years.

(b) Entry clearance and leave to remain under this route will be subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds,

(ii) registration with the police, if this is required under paragraph 326 of these Rules, and

(iii) if the applicant is applying as the Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is a Tier 4 (General) Student and the Child meets the requirements of paragraphs 319H(i)(iv)(1), (2) and (3) or 319H(j) and:

(1) the Relevant Points Based System Migrant is a Tier 4 (General) Student applying for leave for less than 9 months, no employment, except where the relevant Points Based System Migrant is applying for, or has been granted leave to remain to continue studying the same course for which they have previously been granted leave of 9 months or more as a Tier 4 (General) Student, or

(2) the Relevant Points Based System Migrant is a Tier 4 (General) Student who is following a course of below degree level study, no employment, and

(iv) no employment as a professional sports person (including as a sports coach).

## 319J. Requirements for indefinite leave to remain

To qualify for indefinite leave to remain under this route, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

### Requirements:

(a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.

(b) The applicant must be the child of a parent who has, or is at the same time being granted, indefinite leave to remain as:

(i) a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or

(ii) the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

(c) The applicant must have, or have last been granted, leave as the child of or have been born in the United Kingdom to, the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker who is being granted indefinite leave to remain.

(d) The applicant must not be married or in a civil partnership, must not have formed an independent family unit, and must not be leading an independent life, and if he is over the age of 16 on the date the application is made, he must provide the specified documents and information in paragraph 319H-SD to show that this requirement is met.

(e) Both of an applicant's parents must either be lawfully settled in the UK, or being granted indefinite leave to remain at the same time as the applicant, unless:

(i) The Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker is the applicant's sole surviving parent, or

(ii) The Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker parent has and has had sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing, or

(iii) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which would make it desirable not to refuse the application and suitable arrangements have been made for the applicant's care, or

(iv) One parent is, at the same time, being granted indefinite leave to remain as a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, the other parent is lawfully present in the UK or being granted leave at the same time as the applicant, and the applicant was granted leave as the child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant under the Rules in place before 9 July 2012.

(f) The applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL, unless he is under the age of 18 at the date on which the application is made.

(g) If the applicant is a child born in the UK to a Relevant Points Based System migrant or Appendix W Worker and their partner, the applicant must provide a full UK birth certificate showing the names of both parents.

(h) All arrangements for the child's care and accommodation in the UK must comply with relevant UK legislation and regulations.

(i) The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

Please note in the printed version of CM5829 these points appear in error numbered as an alternative version of 316D (iii) and (iv).

## **Other family members of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection.**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection.**

319L. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection, are that:

(i) (a) the applicant is married to or the civil partner of a person who has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection granted such status under the immigration rules and the parties are married or have formed a civil partnership after the person granted asylum or humanitarian protection left the country of his former habitual residence in order to seek asylum or humanitarian protection; and

(b) the applicant provides an original English language test certificate in speaking and listening from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which clearly shows the applicant's name and the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference) unless:

(i) the applicant is aged 65 or over at the date he makes his application; or

(ii) the Secretary of State or Entry Clearance Officer considers that the applicant has a physical or mental condition that would prevent him from meeting the requirement; or

(iii) the Secretary of State or entry Clearance officer considers there are exceptional compassionate circumstances that would prevent the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

(iv) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; USA; or

(v) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Masters degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents; or

(vi) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Masters degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English, or

(vii) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Masters degree or PhD in the UK, and provides the specified evidence to show:

(1) he has the qualification, and

(2) that the qualification was taught or researched in English; and

(ii) the parties to the marriage or civil partnership have met; and

(iii) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as his or her spouse or civil partner and the marriage or civil partnership is subsisting; and

(iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

319M. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection may be granted for 63 months provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319I (i) - (vi) are met.

319N. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319L(i) - (vi) are met.

## Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection.

319O. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection, are that:

- (i)
  - (a) the applicant is the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection granted such status under the immigration rules, and the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to either a marriage or civil partnership subsisting for two years or more after the person granted asylum or humanitarian protection left the country of his former habitual residence in order to seek asylum or humanitarian protection; and
  - (b) the applicant provides an English language test certificate in speaking and listening from an English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which clearly shows the applicant's name and the qualification obtained (which must meet or exceed level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference) unless:
    - (i) the applicant is aged 65 or over at the time he makes his application;
    - (ii) the Secretary of State or entry Clearance officer considers that the applicant has a physical or mental condition that would prevent him from meeting the requirement;
    - (iii) the Secretary of State or Entry Clearance Officer considers there are exceptional compassionate circumstances that would prevent the applicant from meeting the requirement;
    - (iv) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; USA;
    - (v) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification(not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Masters degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents; or
    - (vi) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Masters degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English,  
or

(vii) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Masters degree or PhD in the UK, and provides the specified evidence to show:

(1) he has the qualification, and

(2) that the qualification was taught or researched in English; and

(ii) any previous marriage or civil partnership (or similar relationship) by either partner has permanently broken down; and

(iii) the parties are not involved in a consanguineous relationship with one another; and

(iv) there will be adequate accommodation for the parties and any dependants without recourse to public funds in accommodation which they own or occupy exclusively; and

(v) the parties will be able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) the parties intend to live together permanently; and

(vii) the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

319P. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection may be granted for 63 months provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319O (i) - (vii) are met.

319Q. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319O (i) - (vii) are met.

## Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection

319R. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a parent or parents given limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection, are that the applicant:

(i) is the child of a parent or parents granted limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection granted as such under the immigration rules;  
and

(ii) is under the age of 18, and

(iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried, is not in a civil partnership, and has not formed an independent family unit; and

(iv) was conceived after the person granted asylum or humanitarian protection left the country of his habitual residence in order to seek asylum in the UK; and

(v) can, and will, be accommodated adequately by the parent or parents the child is seeking to join without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the parent or parents the child is seeking to join, own or occupy exclusively; and

(vi) can, and will, be maintained adequately by the parent or parents the child is seeking to join, without recourse to public funds; and

(vii) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

319S. limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection may be granted for 63 months provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements in paragraph 319R (i)-(vii) are met.

319T. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a refugee or beneficiary humanitarian protection is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements in paragraph 319R (i) - (vii) are met.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner, unmarried or same - sex partner or child of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection present and settled in the United Kingdom

319U. To qualify for indefinite leave to remain in the UK, an applicant must meet the requirements set out in paragraph 287 if the applicant is a spouse or civil partner, paragraph 295G if they are an unmarried or same-sex partner, or 298 if the applicant is a child and the sponsor must be present and settled in the United Kingdom at the time the application is made. if an applicant meets the requirements as set out in the relevant paragraphs, indefinite leave to remain will be granted. if the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

## Parents, grandparents and other dependent relatives of persons with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection

### Requirements for leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection

319V. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection are that the person:



- (i) is related to a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in one of the following ways:
- (a) parent or grandparent who is divorced, widowed, single or separated aged 65 years or over; or
  - (b) parents or grandparents travelling together of whom at least one is aged 65 or over; or
  - (c) a parent or grandparent aged 65 or over who has entered into a second relationship of marriage or civil partnership but cannot look to the spouse, civil partner or children of that second relationship for financial support; and where the person with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom is able and willing to maintain the parent or grandparent and any spouse or civil partner or child of the second relationship who would be admissible as a dependant; or
  - (d) a parent or grandparent under the age of 65 if living alone outside the United Kingdom in the most exceptional compassionate circumstances; or
  - (e) parents or grandparents travelling together who are both under the age of 65 if living in the most exceptional compassionate circumstances; or
  - (f) the son, daughter, sister, brother, uncle or aunt over the age of 18 if living alone outside the United Kingdom in the most exceptional compassionate circumstances; and
- (ii) is joining a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) is financially wholly or mainly dependent on the relative who has limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom; and
- (iv) can, and will, be accommodated adequately, together with any dependants, without recourse to public funds, in accommodation which the sponsor owns or occupies exclusively; and
- (v) can, and will, be maintained adequately, together with any dependants, without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) has no other close relatives in his own country to whom he could turn for financial support; and
- (vii) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity, or, if seeking leave to remain, holds valid leave to remain in another capacity.

319VA. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom may be granted for 5 years provided on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom may be granted provided

the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319V (i)-(vii) is met.

319VB. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom is to be refused if, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319V (i)-(vii) is met.

### Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is present and settled in the United Kingdom or of a former refugee or beneficiary humanitarian protection, who is now a British Citizen.

319W. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now present and settled in the United Kingdom or who is now a British Citizen are that:

(i) the applicant has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraph 319V as a dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom; and

(ii) the sponsor the applicant was admitted to join is now present and settled in the United Kingdom, or is now a British Citizen; and

(iii) the applicant is financially wholly or mainly dependent on the relative who is present and settled in the United Kingdom; and

(iv) the applicant can, and will, be accommodated adequately, together with any dependants, without recourse to public funds, in accommodation which the sponsor owns or occupies exclusively; and

(v) the applicant can, and will, be maintained adequately, together with any dependants, without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) the applicant has no other close relatives in their country of former habitual residence to whom he could turn for financial support; and

(vii) does not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusals.

319WA. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is present and settled in the United Kingdom, or who is now a British Citizen may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319W (i)-(vii) is met.

319WB. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the parent, grandparent or other dependent relative of a person present and settled in the United Kingdom is to be refused if the

Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319W (i)-(vii) is met.

## Requirements for leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a relative with limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection.

319X. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a relative with limited leave to remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom are that:

- (i) the applicant is seeking leave to enter or remain to join a relative with limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or person with humanitarian protection; and
- (ii) the relative has limited leave in the United Kingdom as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection and there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care; and
- (iii) the relative is not the parent of the child who is seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom; and
- (iv) the applicant is under the age of 18; and
- (v) the applicant is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and
- (vi) the applicant can, and will, be accommodated adequately by the relative the child is seeking to join without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the relative in the United Kingdom owns or occupies exclusively; and
- (vii) the applicant can, and will, be maintained adequately by the relative in the United Kingdom without recourse to public funds; and
- (viii) if seeking leave to enter, the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, if seeking leave to remain, holds valid leave to remain in this or another capacity.

319XA. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a relative with limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom may be granted for 5 years provided on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a relative with limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319X (i)-(viii) is met.

319XB. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a relative with limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a relative with limited leave to enter or remain as a refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom is

to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 319X (i)-(viii) is met.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a relative who is present and settled in the United Kingdom or as a former refugee or beneficiary of humanitarian protection who is now a British Citizen

319Y. To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as the child of a relative who is present and settled in the United Kingdom, an applicant must meet the requirements set out in paragraph 298.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 9

General grounds for the refusal of entry clearance, leave to enter or variation of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom

### Refusal of entry clearance or leave to enter the United Kingdom

A320. Paragraphs 320 (except subparagraph (3), (10) and (11)) and 322 do not apply to an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Family Member under Appendix FM, and Part 9 (except for paragraph 322(1)) does not apply to an application for leave to remain on the grounds of private life under paragraphs 276ADE-276DH.

B320(1). Subject to sub-paragraph (2), paragraphs 320 (except sub-paragraphs (3), (7B), (10) and (11)) and 322 (except sub-paragraphs (2), (2A) and (3)) do not apply to an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain under Appendix Armed Forces.

(2) As well as the sub-paragraphs mentioned above, sub-paragraph (13) of paragraph 320 also applies to applications for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain under Part 9, 9A or 10 of Appendix Armed Forces.

C320. Part 9 does not apply to applications made under Appendix V.

D320(1). Part 9 does not apply to applications made under Appendix EU (Family Permit).

(2) Part 9 does not apply to applications made under Part 1 of Appendix EU.

(3) Part 9 does not apply to applications made under Part 2 of Appendix EU, except for paragraphs 322(1E) and (13), which apply to such applications, regardless of the application of paragraph 5 of these Rules.

E320(1). Part 9 does not apply to leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the UK with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit), except for paragraphs 321B, 323(i), 323(ia) and 323(ii), which apply to such leave, regardless of the application of paragraph 5 of these Rules.

(2) Part 9 does not apply to refusal of leave to enter where the person is seeking entry to the UK by virtue of having been granted an entry clearance under Appendix EU (Family Permit).

(3) Part 9 does not apply to leave to enter or remain that was granted by virtue of Part 1 of Appendix EU, except for paragraphs 321B, 323(i), 323(ia), and 323(ii), which apply to such leave, regardless of the application of paragraph 5 of these Rules.

(4) Part 9 does not apply to leave to remain that was granted by virtue of Part 2 of Appendix EU, except for paragraphs 321B, 323(i), 323(ia), 323(ii), 323(iv), 323(vi) and 323(vii), which apply to such leave, regardless of the application of paragraph 5 of these Rules.

F320(1). If the UK leaves the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement (as defined in Annex 1 to Part 1 of Appendix EU), and to the extent that the European Community Association Agreement with Turkey (ECAA) is disapplied by Chapter 5 of Part 2 of the Immigration,

Nationality and Asylum (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, including any rights, powers, liabilities, obligations, restrictions, remedies and procedures derived from that agreement, Part 9 does not apply to:

(a) Applications for entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain by virtue of the ECAA, except for paragraphs 320(2), 320(6), 320(7A), 320(7B), 320(7BB), 320(11), 320(18A), 320(18B), 320(19), 320(22) and 320(23), and 322(1B), 322(2), 322(2A), 322(3), 322(5), 322(5A), 322(12) and 322(13), which apply to such applications where the relevant decision falls within sub-paragraph (2); or

(b) Limited leave to enter or remain which was granted by virtue of the ECAA, except for paragraphs 321C, 323(i) and 323(ia), which apply to such leave where the relevant decision falls within sub-paragraph (2).

(2) A decision falls within this sub-paragraph where:

(a) It is being made in respect of a person who did not have entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain by virtue of the ECAA immediately before the date and time of the UK's withdrawal from the European Union; or

(b) It is being made in respect of a person who did have entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain in the UK by virtue of the ECAA immediately before the date and time of the UK's withdrawal from the European Union and either:

(i) The decision is based on conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal; or

(ii) The decision is based on conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal, and the person to whom the decision relates has been convicted of an offence in respect of conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal, which has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment.

320. In addition to the grounds of refusal of entry clearance or leave to enter set out in Parts 2-8 of these Rules, the following grounds for the refusal of entry clearance or leave to enter apply:

## Grounds on which entry clearance or leave to enter the United Kingdom is to be refused

(1) the fact that entry is being sought for a purpose not covered by these Rules;

(2) the fact that the person seeking entry to the United Kingdom:

(a) is currently the subject of a deportation order; or

(b) has been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of at least 4 years; or

(c) has been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of at least 12 months but less than 4 years, unless a period of 10 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or

(d) has been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of less than 12 months, unless a period of 5 years has passed since the end of the sentence.

(2A) DELETED

(3) failure by the person seeking entry to the United Kingdom to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid national passport or other document satisfactorily establishing his identity and nationality save that the document does not need to establish nationality where it was issued by the national authority of a state of which the person is not a national and the person's statelessness or other status prevents the person from obtaining a document satisfactorily establishing the person's nationality;

(4) failure to satisfy the Immigration Officer, in the case of a person arriving in the United Kingdom or seeking entry through the Channel Tunnel with the intention of entering any other part of the common travel area, that he is acceptable to the immigration authorities there;

(5) failure, in the case of a visa national, to produce to the Immigration Officer a passport or other identity document and to have entry clearance for the purpose for which entry is sought;

(6) where the Secretary of State has personally directed that the exclusion of a person from the United Kingdom is conducive to the public good;

(7) save in relation to a person settled in the United Kingdom or where the Immigration Officer is satisfied that there are strong compassionate reasons justifying admission, confirmation from the Medical Inspector that, for medical reasons, it is undesirable to admit a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom.

(7A) where false representations have been made or false documents or information have been submitted (whether or not material to the application, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge), or material facts have not been disclosed, in relation to the application or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party required in support of the application.

(7B) where the applicant has previously breached the UK's immigration laws (and was 18 or over at the time of his most recent breach)by:

(a) Overstaying;

(b) breaching a condition attached to his leave;

(c) being an Illegal Entrant;

(d) using Deception in an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain, or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party required in support of the application (whether successful or not);

unless the applicant:

(i) overstayed for-

(a) 90 days or less, where the overstaying began before 6 April 2017: or

(b) 30 days or less, where the overstaying began on or after 6 April 2017

and in either case, left the UK voluntarily, not at the expense (directly or indirectly) of the Secretary of State;

(ii) used Deception in an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain, or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party required in support of the application more than 10 years ago;

(iii) left the UK voluntarily, not at the expense (directly or indirectly) of the Secretary of State, more than 12 months ago;

(iv) left the UK voluntarily, at the expense (directly or indirectly) of the Secretary of State, more than 2 years ago; and the date the person left the UK was no more than 6 months after the date on which the person was given notice of liability for removal, or no more than 6 months after the date on which the person no longer had a pending appeal or administrative review; whichever is the later;

(v) left the UK voluntarily, at the expense (directly or indirectly) of the Secretary of State, more than 5 years ago;

(vi) was removed or deported from the UK more than 10 years ago or;

(vii) left or was removed from the UK as a condition of a caution issued in accordance with section 22 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 more than 5 years ago.

Where more than one breach of the UK's immigration laws has occurred, only the breach which leads to the longest period of absence from the UK will be relevant under this paragraph.

320(7BB) for the purposes of calculating the period of overstaying in paragraph 320(7B)(i), the following will be disregarded:

(a) overstaying of up to 28 days, where, prior to 24 November 2016, an application for leave to remain was made during that time, together with any period of overstaying pending the determination of that application and any related appeal or administrative review;

(b) overstaying in relation to which paragraph 39E of the Immigration Rules (concerning out of time applications made on or after 24 November 2016) applied, together with any period of overstaying pending the determination of such application or any related appeal or administrative review;

(c) overstaying arising from a decision of the Secretary of State which is subsequently withdrawn, quashed, or which the Court or Tribunal has required the Secretary of State to reconsider in whole or in part, unless the challenge to the decision was brought more than three months from the date of the decision.

(7D) failure, without providing a reasonable explanation, to comply with a request made on behalf of the Entry Clearance Officer to attend for interview.

**Grounds on which entry clearance or leave to enter the United Kingdom should normally be refused**



(8) failure by a person arriving in the United Kingdom to furnish the Immigration Officer with such information as may be required for the purpose of deciding whether he requires leave to enter and, if so, whether and on what terms leave should be given;

(8A) where the person seeking leave is outside the United Kingdom, failure by him to supply any information, documents, copy documents or medical report requested by an Immigration Officer;

(9) failure by a person seeking leave to enter as a returning resident to satisfy the Immigration Officer that he meets the requirements of paragraph 18 of these Rules, or that he seeks leave to enter for the same purpose as that for which his earlier leave was granted;

(10) production by the person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom of a national passport or travel document issued by a territorial entity or authority which is not recognised by Her Majesty's Government as a state or is not dealt with as a government by them, or which does not accept valid United Kingdom passports for the purpose of its own immigration control; or a passport or travel document which does not comply with international passport practice;

(11) where the applicant has previously contrived in a significant way to frustrate the intentions of the Rules by:

(i) overstaying; or

(ii) breaching a condition attached to his leave; or

(iii) being an illegal entrant; or

(iv) using deception in an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or remain or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party required in support of the application (whether successful or not); and

there are other aggravating circumstances, such as absconding, not meeting temporary admission/reporting restrictions or bail conditions, using an assumed identity or multiple identities, switching nationality, making frivolous applications or not complying with the re-documentation process.

(12) DELETED

(13) failure, except by a person eligible for admission to the United Kingdom for settlement, to satisfy the Immigration Officer that he will be admitted to another country after a stay in the United Kingdom;

(14) refusal by a sponsor of a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom to give, if requested to do so, an undertaking in writing to be responsible for that person's maintenance and accommodation for the period of any leave granted;

(16) failure, in the case of a child under the age of 18 years seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom otherwise than in conjunction with an application made by his parent(s) or legal guardian to provide the Immigration Officer, if required to do so, with written consent to the application from his parent(s) or legal guardian; save that the requirement as to written consent does not apply in the case of a child seeking admission to the United Kingdom as an asylum seeker;

(17) save in relation to a person settled in the United Kingdom, refusal to undergo a medical examination when required to do so by the Immigration Officer;

(18) DELETED

(18A) within the 12 months prior to the date on which the application is decided, the person has been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record;

(18B) in the view of the Secretary of State:

(a) the person's offending has caused serious harm; or

(b) the person is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law.

(19) The immigration officer deems the exclusion of the person from the United Kingdom to be conducive to the public good. For example, because the person's conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraph 320(2)), character, associations, or other reasons, make it undesirable to grant them leave to enter.

(20) failure by a person seeking entry into the United Kingdom to comply with a requirement relating to the provision of physical data to which he is subject by regulations made under section 126 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002.

(21) DELETED

(22) where one or more relevant NHS body has notified the Secretary of State that the person seeking entry or leave to enter has failed to pay a charge or charges with a total value of at least £500 in accordance with the relevant NHS regulations on charges to overseas visitors.

(23) where the applicant has failed to pay litigation costs awarded to the Home Office.

## Grounds on which leave to enter or remain which is in force is to be cancelled at port or while the holder is outside the United Kingdom

321A. The following grounds for the cancellation of a person's leave to enter or remain which is in force on his arrival in, or whilst he is outside, the United Kingdom apply;

(1) there has been such a change in the circumstances of that person's case since the leave was given, that it should be cancelled; or

(2) false representations were made or false documents were submitted (whether or not material to the application, and whether or not to the holder's knowledge), or material facts were not disclosed, in relation to the application for leave; or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party required in support of the application or,

(3) save in relation to a person settled in the United Kingdom or where the Immigration Officer or the Secretary of State is satisfied that there are strong compassionate reasons justifying admission, where it is apparent that, for medical reasons, it is undesirable to admit that person to the United Kingdom; or

(4) where the Secretary of State has personally directed that the exclusion of that person from the United Kingdom is conducive to the public good; or

(4A) Grounds which would have led to a refusal under paragraphs 320(2), 320(6), 320(18A), 320(18B) or 320(19) if the person concerned were making a new application for leave to enter or remain (except where this sub-paragraph applies in respect of leave to enter or remain granted under Appendix Armed Forces it is to be read as if for paragraphs 320(2), 320(6), 320(18A), 320(18B) or 320(19)" it said "paragraph 8(a), (b), (c) or (g) and paragraph 9(d)"); or

(5) The Immigration Officer or the Secretary of State deems the exclusion of the person from the United Kingdom to be conducive to the public good. For example, because the person's conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraph 320(2)), character, associations, or other reasons, make it undesirable to grant them leave to enter the United Kingdom; or

(6) where that person is outside the United Kingdom, failure by that person to supply any information, documents, copy documents or medical report requested by an Immigration Officer or the Secretary of State.

## Grounds on which leave to enter or remain which is in force may be cancelled at port or while the holder is outside the United Kingdom

321B. A person's leave to enter or remain which is in force on their arrival in or while they are outside the United Kingdom may be cancelled:

(a) If that person has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom granted by virtue of Appendix EU, or leave to enter the United Kingdom granted by virtue of having arrived in the United Kingdom with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit); and

(b)(i) The cancellation is justified on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016, irrespective of whether those Regulations apply to that person (except that for "a right of permanent residence under regulation 15" read "indefinite leave to enter or remain"; and for "EEA decision" read "a decision under paragraph 321B of the Immigration Rules"); or

(ii) Their leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom was granted by virtue of Part 1 of Appendix EU, or their leave to enter the United Kingdom was granted by virtue of having arrived in the United Kingdom with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit), and cancellation is justified on the ground that, the United Kingdom having withdrawn from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement (as defined in Annex 1 to Part 1 of Appendix EU), cancellation is conducive to the public good:

(aa) on the basis of the person's conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal; or

(bb) on the basis of the person's conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal, where:

(aaa) their leave (or, in the case of a person with leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the United Kingdom with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit), their entry clearance) was not granted on the basis that they are a specified EEA citizen (as defined in Annex 1 to Part 1 of Appendix EU or, as the case may be, in Annex 1 to Appendix EU (Family Permit)) or their family member (falling within the definition of family member of a relevant EEA citizen as defined in Annex 1 to Part 1 of Appendix EU or, as the case may be, in Annex 1 to Appendix EU (Family Permit)); and

(bbb) their conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment; or

(iii) Their leave to remain was granted by virtue of Part 2 of Appendix EU and cancellation is justified on the ground that it is conducive to the public good; or

(iv) The cancellation is justified on grounds that, in relation to the relevant application under Appendix EU or Appendix EU (Family Permit), and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents were submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation was material to the decision to grant the applicant leave to enter or remain under Appendix EU or (as the case may be) an entry clearance under Appendix EU (Family Permit); or

(v) Their leave to enter or remain was granted by virtue of Appendix EU and they cease to meet the requirements of that Appendix.

321C. Subject to paragraph F320, a person's limited leave to enter or remain granted by virtue of the European Community Association Agreement with Turkey (ECAA), which is in force on their arrival in or while they are outside the United Kingdom may be cancelled:

(a) If the cancellation is justified on the ground that it is conducive to the public good; or

(b) If the cancellation is justified on grounds that, in relation to the relevant application for entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain by virtue of the ECAA, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents were submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation was material to the decision to grant the applicant entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain by virtue of the ECAA.

## **Refusal of leave to remain, variation of leave to enter or remain or curtailment of leave**

322. In addition to the grounds for refusal of extension of stay set out in Parts 2-8 of these Rules, the following provisions apply in relation to the refusal of an application for leave to remain, variation of leave to enter or remain or, where appropriate, the curtailment of leave except that only paragraphs (1A), (1B), (5), (5A), (9) and (10) shall apply in the case of an application made under paragraph 159I of these Rules.

### **Grounds on which leave to remain and variation of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom are to be refused**

(1) the fact that variation of leave to enter or remain is being sought for a purpose not covered by these Rules.

(1A) where false representations have been made or false documents or information have been submitted (whether or not material to the application, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge), or material facts have not been disclosed, in relation to the application or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party required in support of the application.

(1B) the applicant is, at the date of application, the subject of a deportation order or a decision to make a deportation order;

(1C) where the person is seeking indefinite leave to enter or remain:

(i) they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 4 years; or

(ii) they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 12 months but less than 4 years, unless a period of 15 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or

(iii) they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for less than 12 months, unless a period of 7 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or

(iv) they have, within the 24 months prior to the date on which the application is decided, been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they have received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record.

(1D) DELETED.

(1E) where the person is seeking limited or indefinite leave to remain under any Part of the Immigration Rules and –

(i) the Secretary of State has made a decision under Article 1F of the Refugee Convention to exclude the person from the Refugee Convention or under paragraph 339D of these Rules to exclude them from humanitarian protection; or

(ii) the Secretary of State has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because there are reasonable grounds for regarding them as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom; or

(iii) the Secretary of State considers that they are a person to whom sub-paragraph (1E)(i) or (ii) would apply except that –

(a) the person has not made a protection claim, or

(b) the person made a protection claim which has already been finally determined without reference to Article 1F of the Refugee Convention or paragraph 339D of these Rules; or

(iv) the Secretary of State has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because, having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, they constitute a danger to the community of the United Kingdom.

## Grounds on which leave to remain and variation of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom should normally be refused

(2) the making of false representations or the failure to disclose any material fact for the purpose of obtaining leave to enter or a previous variation of leave or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party required in support of the application for leave to enter or a previous variation of leave.

- (2A) the making of false representations or the failure to disclose any material fact for the purpose of obtaining a document from the Secretary of State that indicates the person has a right to reside in the United Kingdom.
- (3) failure to comply with any conditions attached to the current or a previous grant of leave to enter or remain, unless leave has been granted in the knowledge of a previous breach;
- (4) failure by the person concerned to maintain or accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to public funds;
- (5) the undesirability of permitting the person concerned to remain in the United Kingdom in the light of his conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraph 322(1C), character or associations  
or the fact that he represents a threat to national security;
- (5A) it is undesirable to permit the person concerned to enter or remain in the United Kingdom because, in the view of the Secretary of State:
- (a) their offending has caused serious harm; or
  - (b) they are a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law;
- (6) refusal by a sponsor of the person concerned to give, if requested to do so, an undertaking in writing to be responsible for his maintenance and accommodation in the United Kingdom or failure to honour such an undertaking once given;
- (7) failure by the person concerned to honour any declaration or undertaking given orally or in writing as to the intended duration and/or purpose of his stay;
- (8) failure, except by a person who qualifies for settlement in the United Kingdom or by the spouse or civil partner of a person settled in the United Kingdom, to satisfy the Secretary of State that he will be returnable to another country if allowed to remain in the United Kingdom for a further period;
- (9) failure by an applicant to produce within a reasonable time information, documents or other evidence required by the Secretary of State to establish his claim to remain under these Rules;
- (10) failure, without providing a reasonable explanation, to comply with a request made on behalf of the Secretary of State to attend for interview;
- (11) failure, in the case of a child under the age of 18 years seeking a variation of his leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom otherwise than in conjunction with an application by his parent(s) or legal guardian, to provide the Secretary of State, if required to do so, with written consent to the application from his parent(s) or legal guardian; save that the requirement as to written consent does not apply in the case of a child who has been admitted to the United Kingdom as an asylum seeker.
- (12) where one or more relevant NHS body has notified the Secretary of State that the person seeking leave to remain or a variation of leave to enter or remain has failed to pay a charge or charges with a total value of at least £500 in accordance with the relevant NHS regulations on charges to overseas visitors.
- (13) where the applicant has failed to pay litigation costs awarded to the Home Office.

## Grounds on which leave to enter or remain may be curtailed

323. A person's leave to enter or remain may be curtailed:

(i) on any of the grounds set out in paragraph 322(2)-(5A) above (except where this paragraph applies in respect of a person granted leave under Appendix Armed Forces, where “paragraph 322(2)-(5A) above” is to read as if it said “paragraph 322(2) and (3) above and paragraph 8(e) and (g) of Appendix Armed Forces”; and except where this paragraph applies in respect of a person granted leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU or granted leave to enter by virtue of having arrived in the UK with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit), where “paragraph 322(2)-(5A) above” is to read as if it said “paragraph 322(2)-(2A)”; and except where this paragraph applies in respect of a person granted leave to remain under Part 2 of Appendix EU, where “paragraph 322(2)-(5A) above” is to read as if it said “paragraph 322(2)-(3), 322(5) and 322(5A)”; and except where this paragraph applies in respect of a person who has been granted limited leave to enter or remain by virtue of the European Community Association Agreement with Turkey, where “paragraph 322(2)-(5A) above” is to read as if it said “paragraph 322(2)-(3), 322(5) and 322(5A)”; or

(ia) if he uses deception in seeking (whether successfully or not) leave to remain or a variation of leave to remain; or

(ii) if he ceases to meet the requirements of the Rules under which his leave to enter or remain was granted; or

(iii) if he is the dependant, or is seeking leave to remain as the dependant, of an asylum applicant whose claim has been refused and whose leave has been curtailed under section 7 of the 1993 Act, and he does not qualify for leave to remain in his own right, or

(iv) on any of the grounds set out in paragraphs 339A – 339AC and paragraphs 339GA-339GD, or

(v) where a person has, within the first 6 months of being granted leave to enter, committed an offence for which they are subsequently sentenced to a period of imprisonment, or

(vi) if the person was granted their current period of leave as the dependant of (or, under Part 2 of Appendix EU, as the relevant family member of) a person (“P”) and P’s leave to enter or remain is being, or has been, curtailed; or

(vii) if, without a reasonable explanation, he fails to comply with a request made by or on behalf of the Secretary of State under paragraph 39D.

## Curtailment of leave in relation to a Tier 2 Migrant, a Tier 5 Migrant or a Tier 4 Migrant

323A. In addition to the grounds specified in paragraph 323, the leave to enter or remain of a Tier 2 Migrant, a Tier 4 Migrant or a Tier 5 Migrant:

(a) is to be curtailed if:

(i) in the case of a Tier 2 Migrant or a Tier 5 Migrant:

(1) the migrant fails to commence, or

(2) the migrant ceases, or will cease, before the end date recorded on the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service,

the employment, volunteering, training or job shadowing (as the case may be) that the migrant has been sponsored to do.

(ii) in the case of a Tier 4 Migrant:

(1) the migrant fails to commence studying with the sponsor, or

(2) the sponsor has excluded or withdrawn the migrant, or the migrant has withdrawn, from the course of studies, or

(2A) the migrant's course of study has ceased, or will cease, before the end date recorded on the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service, or

(3) the sponsor withdraws their sponsorship of a migrant on the doctorate extension scheme, or

(4) the sponsor withdraws their sponsorship of a migrant who, having completed a pre-sessional course as provided in paragraph 120(b) (i) of Appendix A, does not have a knowledge of English equivalent to level B2 of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning in all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening) or above.

(b) may be curtailed if:

(i) the migrant's sponsor ceases to have a sponsor licence (for whatever reason);  
or

(ii) the migrant's sponsor transfers the business for which the migrant works, or at which the migrant is studying, to another person; and

(1) that person does not have a sponsor licence; and

(2) fails to apply for a sponsor licence within 28 days of the date of the transfer of the business; or

(3) applies for a sponsor licence but is refused; or

(4) makes a successful application for a sponsor licence, but the sponsor licence granted is not in a category that would allow the sponsor to issue a Certificate of Sponsorship or Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies to the migrant;



(iii) in the case of a Tier 2 Migrant or a Tier 5 Migrant, if the employment that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do undergoes a prohibited change as specified in paragraph 323AA;

(iv) paragraph (a) above applies but:

(1) the migrant is under the age of 18;

(2) the migrant has a dependant child under the age of 18;

(3) leave is to be varied such that when the variation takes effect the migrant will have leave to enter or remain and the migrant has less than 60 days extant leave remaining;

(4) the migrant has been granted leave to enter or remain with another Sponsor or under another immigration category; or

(5) the migrant has a pending application for leave to remain, or variation of leave, with the UK Border Agency, or has a pending appeal under Section 82 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002, or has a pending administrative review.

## 323AA Prohibited changes to employment for Tier 2 Migrants and Tier 5 Migrants

The following are prohibited changes, unless a further application for leave to remain is granted which expressly permits the changes:

(za) If a migrant is a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, their start date is changed to a date more than 28 days from either of the following, whichever is later:

(i) the date on which their entry clearance or leave to remain is granted; or

(ii) the start date as stated on their Certificate of Sponsorship, taking into account any changes to the start date that have been properly reported by his employer before the date on which entry clearance or leave to remain is granted.

(a) The migrant is absent from work without pay for four weeks or more in total, according to his/her normal working pattern (whether over a single period or more than one period), during any calendar year (1 January to 31 December), unless the absence from work is due to one or more of the following:

(i) statutory maternity leave,

(ii) statutory paternity leave,

(iii) statutory parental leave,

(iv) statutory shared parental leave,

(v) statutory adoption leave,

(vi) sick leave,

(vii) assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas, providing their Sponsor agreed to the absence(s) for that purpose, or

(viii) taking part in strike action as part of a legally organised industrial action.

(b) The employment changes such that the migrant is working for a different employer or Sponsor, unless:

(i) the migrant is a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant in the Government Authorised Exchange sub-category and the change of employer is authorised by the Sponsor and under the terms of the work, volunteering or job shadowing that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service records that the migrant is being sponsored to do,

(ii) the migrant is working for a different Sponsor under arrangements covered by the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 or similar protection to continue in the same job, or

(iii) the migrant is a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant or a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant in the creative and sporting sub-category and the following conditions are met:

(1) The migrant's sponsor is a sports club;

(2) The migrant is sponsored as a player only and is being temporarily loaned as a player to another sports club;

(3) Player loans are specifically permitted in rules set down by the relevant sports governing body listed in Appendix M;

(4) The migrant's sponsor has made arrangements with the loan club to enable the sponsor to continue to meet its sponsor duties; and

(5) The migrant will return to working for the sponsor at the end of the loan.

(c) The employment changes to a job in a different Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code to that recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service, unless all of the following apply:

(i) the applicant is sponsored to undertake a graduate training programme covering multiple roles within the organisation,

(ii) the applicant is changing to a job in a different SOC code either as a part of that programme or when appointed to a permanent role with the Sponsor at the end of that programme, and

(iii) the Sponsor has notified the Home Office of the change and any change in salary.

(d) If the migrant is a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant or a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, the employment changes to a different job in the same Standard Occupational Classification code to that recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service,

and the gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in Appendix A) is below the appropriate salary rate for that new job as specified in the Codes of Practice in Appendix J.

(e) If the migrant was required to be Sponsored for a job at a minimum National Qualification Framework level in the application which led to his last grant of entry clearance or leave to remain, the employment changes to a job which the Codes of Practice in Appendix J record as being at a lower level.

(f) If the migrant is a Tier 2 (General) Migrant and scored points from the shortage occupation provisions of Appendix A, the employment changes to a job which does not appear in the Shortage Occupation List in Appendix K.

(g) Except where (h) applies, the gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in Appendix A) reduces below:

(i) any minimum salary threshold specified in Appendix A of these Rules, where the applicant was subject to or relied on that threshold in the application which led to his current grant of entry clearance or leave to remain, or

(ii) the appropriate salary rate for the job as specified in the Codes of Practice in Appendix J, or

(iii) in cases where there is no applicable threshold in Appendix A and no applicable salary rate in Appendix J, the salary recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service.

(h) Other reductions in salary are permitted if the reduction coincides with a period of:

(i) absence for any of the reasons specified in paragraph 323AA(a)(i)-(viii),

(ii) working for the sponsor's organisation while the migrant is not physically present in the UK, if the migrant is a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, or

(iii) undertaking professional examinations before commencing work for the sponsor, where such examinations are a regulatory requirement of the job the migrant is being sponsored to do, and providing the migrant continues to be sponsored during that period

## Curtailment of leave in relation to a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant

323B. In addition to the grounds specified in paragraph 323, the leave to enter or remain of a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant may be curtailed if the Designated Competent Body that endorsed the application which led to the migrant's current grant of leave withdraws its endorsement of the migrant.

## Curtailment of leave in relation to a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant

323C. In addition to the grounds specified in paragraph 323, the leave to enter or remain of a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant may be curtailed if the endorsing body that endorsed the application which led to the migrant's current grant of leave:

- (a) loses its status as an endorsing institution for Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrants,
- (b) ceases to be a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status,
- (c) ceases to be an A-rated Sponsor under Tier 2 or Tier 5 of the Points-Based System because its Tier 2 or Tier 5 Sponsor licence is downgraded or revoked by the UK Border Agency, or
- (d) withdraws its endorsement of the migrant.

## Crew members

324. A person who has been given leave to enter to join a ship, aircraft, hovercraft, hydrofoil or international train service as a member of its crew, or a crew member who has been given leave to enter for hospital treatment, repatriation or transfer to another ship, aircraft, hovercraft, hydrofoil or international train service in the United Kingdom, is to be refused leave to remain unless an extension of stay is necessary to fulfil the purpose for which he was given leave to enter or unless he meets the requirements for an extension of stay as a spouse or civil partner in paragraph 284.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 10

### Registration with the police

325. For the purposes of paragraph 326, a "relevant foreign national" is a person aged 16 or over who is:

- (i) a national or citizen of a country or territory listed in Appendix 2 to these Rules;
- (ii) a stateless person; or
- (iii) a person holding a non-national travel document.

326. (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2) below, a condition requiring registration with the police should normally be imposed on any relevant foreign national who is:

- (i) given limited leave to enter the United Kingdom for longer than six months; or
- (ii) given limited leave to remain which has the effect of allowing him to remain in the United Kingdom for longer than six months, reckoned from the date of his arrival (whether or not such a condition was imposed when he arrived).

(2) Such a condition should not normally be imposed where the leave is given:

- (i) as a seasonal agricultural worker;
- (ii) as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, provided the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking System reference for which points were awarded records that the applicant is being sponsored as an overseas government employee or a private servant is a diplomatic household;
- (iii) as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant;
- (iv) on the basis of marriage to or civil partnership with a person settled in the United Kingdom or as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person settled in the United Kingdom
- (v) as a person exercising access rights to a child resident in the United Kingdom;
- (vi) as the parent of a Tier 4 (child) student; or
- (vii) following the grant of asylum.

(3) Such a condition should also be imposed on any foreign national given limited leave to enter the United Kingdom where, exceptionally, the Immigration Officer considers it necessary to ensure that he complies with the terms of the leave.

# Immigration Rules

## Part 11

Asylum

### 326A. Procedure

The procedures set out in these Rules shall apply to the consideration of admissible applications for asylum and humanitarian protection.

326B. Where the Secretary of State is considering a claim for asylum or humanitarian protection under this Part, she will consider any Article 8 elements of that claim in line with the provisions of Appendix FM (family life) and in line with paragraphs 276ADE(1) to 276DH (private life) of these Rules which are relevant to those elements unless the person is someone to whom Part 13 of these Rules applies.

### Definition of EU asylum applicant

326C. Under this Part an EU asylum applicant is a national of a Member State of the European Union who either;

- (a) makes a request to be recognised a refugee under the Refugee Convention on the basis that it would be contrary to the United Kingdom's obligations under the Refugee Convention for them to be removed from or required to leave the United Kingdom, or
- (b) otherwise makes a request for international protection. "EU asylum application" shall be construed accordingly.

326D. 'Member State' has the same meaning as in Schedule 1 to the European Communities Act 1972".

### Inadmissibility of EU asylum applications

326E. An EU asylum application will be declared inadmissible and will not be considered unless the requirement in paragraph 326F is met.

326F. An EU asylum application will only be admissible if the applicant satisfies the Secretary of State that there are exceptional circumstances which require the application to be admitted for full consideration. Exceptional circumstances may include in particular:

- (a) the Member State of which the applicant is a national has derogated from the European Convention on Human Rights in accordance with Article 15 of that Convention;

- (b) the procedure detailed in Article 7(1) of the Treaty on European Union has been initiated, and the Council or, where appropriate, the European Council, has yet to make a decision as required in respect of the Member State of which the applicant is a national; or
- (c) the Council has adopted a decision in accordance with Article 7(1) of the Treaty on European Union in respect of the Member State of which the applicant is a national, or the European Council has adopted a decision in accordance with Article 7(2) of that Treaty in respect of the Member State of which the applicant is a national.

## Definition of asylum applicant

327. Under the Rules an asylum applicant is a person who either;

- (a) makes a request to be recognised as a refugee under the Refugee Convention on the basis that it would be contrary to the United Kingdom's obligations under the Refugee Convention for them to be removed from or required to leave the United Kingdom, or
- (b) otherwise makes a request for international protection. "Application for asylum" shall be construed accordingly.

327A. Every person has the right to make an application for asylum on their own behalf.

## Applications for asylum

328. All asylum applications will be determined by the Secretary of State in accordance with the Refugee Convention. Every asylum application made by a person at a port or airport in the United Kingdom will be referred by the Immigration Officer for determination by the Secretary of State in accordance with these Rules.

328A. The Secretary of State shall ensure that authorities which are likely to be addressed by someone who wishes to make an application for asylum are able to advise that person how and where such an application may be made.

329. Until an asylum application has been determined by the Secretary of State or the Secretary of State has issued a certificate under Part 2, 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 3 to the Asylum and Immigration (Treatment of Claimants, etc.) Act 2004 no action will be taken to require the departure of the asylum applicant or their dependants from the United Kingdom.

330. If the Secretary of State decides to grant refugee status and the person has not yet been given leave to enter, the Immigration Officer will grant limited leave to enter.

331. If a person seeking leave to enter is refused asylum or their application for asylum is withdrawn or treated as withdrawn under paragraph 333C of these Rules, the Immigration Officer will consider whether or not they are in a position to decide to give or refuse leave to enter without interviewing the person further. If the Immigration Officer decides that a further

interview is not required they may serve the notice giving or refusing leave to enter by post. If the Immigration Officer decides that a further interview is required, they will then resume their examination to determine whether or not to grant the person leave to enter under any other provision of these Rules. If the person fails at any time to comply with a requirement to report to an Immigration Officer for examination, the Immigration Officer may direct that the person's examination shall be treated as concluded at that time. The Immigration Officer will then consider any outstanding applications for entry on the basis of any evidence before them.

332. If a person who has been refused leave to enter makes an application for asylum and that application is refused or withdrawn or treated as withdrawn under paragraph 333C of these Rules, leave to enter will again be refused unless the applicant qualifies for admission under any other provision of these Rules.

333. Written notice of decisions on applications for asylum shall be given in reasonable time. Where the applicant is legally represented, notice may instead be given to the representative. Where the applicant has no legal representative and free legal assistance is not available, they shall be informed of the decision on the application for asylum and, if the application is rejected, how to challenge the decision, in a language that they may reasonably be supposed to understand.

333A. The Secretary of State shall ensure that a decision is taken on each application for asylum as soon as possible, without prejudice to an adequate and complete examination.

Where a decision on an application for asylum cannot be taken within six months of the date it was recorded, the Secretary of State shall either:

(a) inform the applicant of the delay; or

(b) if the applicant has made a specific written request for it, provide information on the timeframe within which the decision on their application is to be expected. The provision of such information shall not oblige the Secretary of State to take a decision within the stipulated time-frame.

333B. Applicants for asylum shall be allowed an effective opportunity to consult, at their own expense or at public expense in accordance with provision made for this by the Legal Aid Agency or otherwise, a person who is authorised under Part V of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 to give immigration advice. This paragraph shall also apply where the Secretary of State is considering revoking a person's refugee status in accordance with these Rules.

## Withdrawal of applications

333C. If an application for asylum is withdrawn either explicitly or implicitly, consideration of it may be discontinued. An application will be treated as explicitly withdrawn if the applicant signs the relevant form provided by the Secretary of State. An application may be treated as impliedly withdrawn if an applicant leaves the United Kingdom without authorisation at any time prior to



the conclusion of their asylum claim, or fails to complete an asylum questionnaire as requested by the Secretary of State, or fails to attend the personal interview as provided in paragraph 339NA of these Rules unless the applicant demonstrates within a reasonable time that that failure was due to circumstances beyond their control. The Secretary of State will indicate on the applicant's asylum file that the application for asylum has been withdrawn and consideration of it has been discontinued.

## Grant of refugee status

334. An asylum applicant will be granted refugee status in the United Kingdom if the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

- (i) they are in the United Kingdom or have arrived at a port of entry in the United Kingdom;
- (ii) they are a refugee, as defined in regulation 2 of The Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulations 2006;
- (iii) there are no reasonable grounds for regarding them as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;
- (iv) having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, they do not constitute a danger to the community of the United Kingdom; and
- (v) refusing their application would result in them being required to go (whether immediately or after the time limited by any existing leave to enter or remain) in breach of the Refugee Convention, to a country in which their life or freedom would be threatened on account of their race, religion, nationality, political opinion or membership of a particular social group.

335. If the Secretary of State decides to grant refugee status to a person who has previously been given leave to enter (whether or not the leave has expired) or to a person who has entered without leave, the Secretary of State will vary the existing leave or grant limited leave to remain.

## Refusal of asylum

336. An application which does not meet the criteria set out in paragraph 334 will be refused. Where an application for asylum is refused, the reasons in fact and law shall be stated in the decision and information provided in writing on how to challenge the decision.

337. DELETED

338. DELETED

339. DELETED

## Revocation or refusal to renew a grant of refugee status

338A. A person's grant of refugee status under paragraph 334 shall be revoked or not renewed if any of paragraphs 339A to 339AB apply. A person's grant of refugee status under paragraph 334 may be revoked or not renewed if paragraph 339AC applies.

## Refugee Convention ceases to apply (cessation)

339A. This paragraph applies when the Secretary of State is satisfied that one or more of the following applies:

- (i) they have voluntarily re-availed themselves of the protection of the country of nationality;
- (ii) having lost their nationality, they have voluntarily re-acquired it;
- (iii) they have acquired a new nationality, and enjoy the protection of the country of their new nationality;
- (iv) they have voluntarily re-established themselves in the country which they left or outside which they remained owing to a fear of persecution;
- (v) they can no longer, because the circumstances in connection with which they have been recognised as a refugee have ceased to exist, continue to refuse to avail himself of the protection of the country of nationality;
- (vi) being a stateless person with no nationality, they are able, because the circumstances in connection with which they have been recognised as a refugee have ceased to exist, to return to the country of former habitual residence;

In considering (v) and (vi), the Secretary of State shall have regard to whether the change of circumstances is of such a significant and non-temporary nature that the refugee's fear of persecution can no longer be regarded as well-founded.

## Exclusion from the Refugee Convention

339AA. This paragraph applies where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the person should have been or is excluded from being a refugee in accordance with regulation 7 of The Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulations 2006.

As regards the application of Article 1F of the Refugee Convention, this paragraph also applies where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the person has instigated or otherwise participated in the crimes or acts mentioned therein.

## Misrepresentation

339AB. This paragraph applies where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the person's misrepresentation or omission of facts, including the use of false documents, were decisive for the grant of refugee status.

## Danger to the United Kingdom

339AC. This paragraph applies where the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

(i) there are reasonable grounds for regarding the person as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom; or

(ii) having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, the person constitutes a danger to the community of the United Kingdom.

339B. When a person's grant of refugee status is revoked or not renewed any limited or indefinite leave which they have may be curtailed or cancelled.

339BA. Where the Secretary of State is considering revoking refugee status in accordance with these Rules, the following procedure will apply. The person concerned shall be informed in writing that the Secretary of State is reconsidering their qualification for refugee status and the reasons for the reconsideration. That person shall be given the opportunity to submit, in a personal interview or in a written statement, reasons as to why their refugee status should not be revoked. If there is a personal interview, it shall be subject to the safeguards set out in these Rules.

339BB. The procedure in paragraph 339BA is subject to the following exceptions:

(i) where a person acquires British citizenship status, their refugee status is automatically revoked in accordance with paragraph 339A (iii) upon acquisition of that status without the need to follow the procedure.

(ii) where refugee status is revoked under paragraph 339A, or if the person has unequivocally renounced their recognition as a refugee, refugee status may be considered to have lapsed by law without the need to follow the procedure.

339BC. If the person leaves the United Kingdom, the procedure set out in paragraph 339BA may be initiated, and completed, while the person is outside the United Kingdom.

## Grant of humanitarian protection

339C. A person will be granted humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom if the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

(i) they are in the United Kingdom or have arrived at a port of entry in the United Kingdom;

(ii) they do not qualify as a refugee as defined in regulation 2 of The Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulations 2006;

(iii) substantial grounds have been shown for believing that the person concerned, if returned to the country of return, would face a real risk of suffering serious harm and is unable, or, owing to such risk, unwilling to avail themselves of the protection of that country; and

(iv) they are not excluded from a grant of humanitarian protection.

339CA. For the purposes of paragraph 339C, serious harm consists of:

(i) the death penalty or execution;

- (ii) unlawful killing;
- (iii) torture or inhuman or degrading treatment or punishment of a person in the country of return; or
- (iv) serious and individual threat to a civilian's life or person by reason of indiscriminate violence in situations of international or internal armed conflict.

## Exclusion from humanitarian protection

339D. A person is excluded from a grant of humanitarian protection for the purposes of paragraph 339C (iv) where the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

- (i) there are serious reasons for considering that they have committed a crime against peace, a war crime, a crime against humanity, or any other serious crime or instigated or otherwise participated in such crimes;
- (ii) there are serious reasons for considering that they are guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations or have committed, prepared or instigated such acts or encouraged or induced others to commit, prepare or instigate such acts;
- (iii) there are serious reasons for considering that they constitute a danger to the community or to the security of the United Kingdom; or
- (iv) there are serious reasons for considering that they have committed a serious crime; or
- (v) prior to their admission to the United Kingdom the person committed a crime outside the scope of (i) and (iv) that would be punishable by imprisonment were it committed in the United Kingdom and the person left their country of origin solely in order to avoid sanctions resulting from the crime.

339E. If the Secretary of State decides to grant humanitarian protection and the person has not yet been given leave to enter, the Secretary of State or an Immigration Officer will grant limited leave to enter. If the Secretary of State decides to grant humanitarian protection to a person who has been given limited leave to enter (whether or not that leave has expired) or a person who has entered without leave, the Secretary of State will vary the existing leave or grant limited leave to remain.

## Refusal of humanitarian protection

339F. Where the criteria set out in paragraph 339C is not met humanitarian protection will be refused.

## Revocation of, ending of or refusal to renew humanitarian protection

339G. A person's humanitarian protection granted under paragraph 339C will be revoked or not renewed if any of paragraphs 339GA to 339GB apply. A person's humanitarian protection granted under paragraph 339C may be revoked or not renewed if any of paragraphs 339GC to paragraph 339GD apply.

## Humanitarian protection ceases to apply

339GA. This paragraph applies where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the circumstances which led to the grant of humanitarian protection have ceased to exist or have changed to such a degree that such protection is no longer required.

In applying this paragraph the Secretary of State shall have regard to whether the change of circumstances is of such a significant and non-temporary nature that the person no longer faces a real risk of serious harm.

## Revocation of humanitarian protection on the grounds of exclusion

339GB. This paragraph applies where the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

- (i) the person granted humanitarian protection should have been or is excluded from humanitarian protection because there are serious reasons for considering that they have committed a crime against peace, a war crime, a crime against humanity, or any other serious crime or instigated or otherwise participated in such crimes;
- (ii) the person granted humanitarian protection should have been or is excluded from humanitarian protection because there are serious reasons for considering that they are guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations or have committed, prepared or instigated such acts or encouraged or induced others to commit, prepare or instigate such acts; or
- (iii) the person granted humanitarian protection should have been or is excluded from humanitarian protection because there are serious reasons for considering that they constitute a danger to the community or to the security of the United Kingdom;
- (iv) the person granted humanitarian protection should have been or is excluded from humanitarian protection because there are serious reasons for considering that they have committed a serious crime; or
- (v) the person granted humanitarian protection should have been or is excluded from humanitarian protection because prior to their admission to the United Kingdom the person committed a crime outside the scope of paragraph 339GB (i) and (iv) that would be punishable by imprisonment had it been committed in the United Kingdom and the person left their country of origin solely in order to avoid sanctions resulting from the crime.

339GC. DELETED

## Revocation of humanitarian protection on the basis of misrepresentation

339GD. This paragraph shall apply where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the person granted humanitarian protection misrepresented or omitted facts, including the use of false documents, which were decisive to the grant of humanitarian protection.

339H. When a person's humanitarian protection is revoked or not renewed any limited or indefinite leave which they have may be curtailed or cancelled.

## Consideration of applications

339HA. The Secretary of State shall ensure that the personnel examining applications for asylum and taking decisions on the Secretary of State's behalf have the knowledge with respect to relevant standards applicable in the field of asylum and refugee law.

339I. When the Secretary of State considers a person's asylum claim, eligibility for a grant of humanitarian protection or human rights claim it is the duty of the person to submit to the Secretary of State as soon as possible all material factors needed to substantiate the asylum claim or establish that they are a person eligible for humanitarian protection or substantiate the human rights claim, which the Secretary of State shall assess in cooperation with the person.

The material factors include:

- (i) the person's statement on the reasons for making an asylum claim or on eligibility for a grant of humanitarian protection or for making a human rights claim;
- (ii) all documentation at the person's disposal regarding the person's age, background (including background details of relevant relatives), identity, nationality(ies), country(ies) and place(s) of previous residence, previous asylum applications, travel routes; and
- (iii) identity and travel documents.

339IA. For the purposes of examining individual applications for asylum

- (i) information provided in support of an application and the fact that an application has been made shall not be disclosed to the alleged actor(s) of persecution of the applicant, and
- (ii) information shall not be obtained from the alleged actor(s) of persecution that would result in their being directly informed that an application for asylum has been made by the applicant in question and would jeopardise the physical integrity of the applicant and their dependants, or the liberty and security of their family members still living in the country of origin.

This paragraph shall also apply where the Secretary of State is considering revoking a person's refugee status in accordance with these Rules.

339J. The assessment by the Secretary of State of an asylum claim, eligibility for a grant of humanitarian protection or a human rights claim will be carried out on an individual, objective and impartial basis. This will include taking into account in particular:

- (i) all relevant facts as they relate to the country of origin or country of return at the time of taking a decision on the grant; including laws and regulations of the country of origin or country of return and the manner in which they are applied;
- (ii) relevant statements and documentation presented by the person including information on whether the person has been or may be subject to persecution or serious harm;
- (iii) the individual position and personal circumstances of the person, including factors such as background, gender and age, so as to assess whether, on the basis of the person's personal circumstances, the acts to which the person has been or could be exposed would amount to persecution or serious harm;
- (iv) whether the person's activities since leaving the country of origin or country of return were engaged in for the sole or main purpose of creating the necessary conditions for making an asylum claim or establishing that they are a person eligible for humanitarian protection or a human rights claim, so as to assess whether these activities will expose the person to persecution or serious harm if returned to that country; and
- (v) whether the person could reasonably be expected to avail themselves of the protection of another country where they could assert citizenship.

339JA. Reliable and up-to-date information shall be obtained from various sources as to the general situation prevailing in the countries of origin of applicants for asylum and, where necessary, in countries through which they have transited. Such information shall be made available to the personnel responsible for examining applications and taking decisions and may be provided to them in the form of a consolidated country information report.

This paragraph shall also apply where the Secretary of State is considering revoking a person's refugee status in accordance with these Rules.

339K. The fact that a person has already been subject to persecution or serious harm, or to direct threats of such persecution or such harm, will be regarded as a serious indication of the person's well-founded fear of persecution or real risk of suffering serious harm, unless there are good reasons to consider that such persecution or serious harm will not be repeated.

339L. It is the duty of the person to substantiate the asylum claim or establish that they are a person eligible for humanitarian protection or substantiate their human rights claim. Where aspects of the person's statements are not supported by documentary or other evidence, those aspects will not need confirmation when all of the following conditions are met:

- (i) the person has made a genuine effort to substantiate his asylum claim or establish that they are a person eligible humanitarian protection or substantiate their human rights claim;

- (ii) all material factors at the person's disposal have been submitted, and a satisfactory explanation regarding any lack of other relevant material has been given;
- (iii) the person's statements are found to be coherent and plausible and do not run counter to available specific and general information relevant to the person's case;
- (iv) the person has made an asylum claim or sought to establish that they are a person eligible for humanitarian protection or made a human rights claim at the earliest possible time, unless the person can demonstrate good reason for not having done so; and
- (v) the general credibility of the person has been established.

339M. The Secretary of State may consider that a person has not substantiated their asylum claim or established that they are a person eligible for humanitarian protection or substantiated their human rights claim, and thereby reject their application for asylum, determine that they are not eligible for humanitarian protection or reject their human rights claim, if they fail, without reasonable explanation, to make a prompt and full disclosure of material facts, either orally or in writing, or otherwise to assist the Secretary of State in establishing the facts of the case; this includes, for example, failure to report to a designated place to be fingerprinted, failure to complete an asylum questionnaire or failure to comply with a requirement to report to an immigration officer for examination.

339MA. Applications for asylum shall be neither rejected nor excluded from examination on the sole ground that they have not been made as soon as possible.

339N. In determining whether the general credibility of the person has been established the Secretary of State will apply the provisions in s.8 of the Asylum and Immigration (Treatment of Claimants, etc.) Act 2004.

## Personal interview

339NA. Before a decision is taken on the application for asylum, the applicant shall be given the opportunity of a personal interview on their application for asylum with a representative of the Secretary of State who is legally competent to conduct such an interview.

The personal interview may be omitted where:

- (i) the Secretary of State is able to take a positive decision on the basis of evidence available;
- (ii) the Secretary of State has already had a meeting with the applicant for the purpose of assisting them with completing their application and submitting the essential information regarding the application;
- (iii) the applicant, in submitting their application and presenting the facts, has only raised issues that are not relevant or of minimal relevance to the examination of whether they



are a refugee, as defined in regulation 2 of the Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulations 2006;

(iv) the applicant has made inconsistent, contradictory, improbable or insufficient representations which make their claim clearly unconvincing in relation to having been the object of persecution;

(v) the applicant has submitted a subsequent application which does not raise any relevant new elements with respect to their particular circumstances or to the situation in their country of origin;

(vi) the applicant is making an application merely in order to delay or frustrate the enforcement of an earlier or imminent decision which would result in their removal;

(vii) it is not reasonably practicable, in particular where the Secretary of State is of the opinion that the applicant is unfit or unable to be interviewed owing to enduring circumstances beyond their control; or

(viii) the applicant is an EU national whose claim the Secretary of State has nevertheless decided to consider substantively in accordance with paragraph 326F above.

The omission of a personal interview shall not prevent the Secretary of State from taking a decision on the application.

Where the personal interview is omitted, the applicant and dependants shall be given a reasonable opportunity to submit further information.

339NB. (i) The personal interview mentioned in paragraph 339NA above shall normally take place without the presence of the applicant's family members unless the Secretary of State considers it necessary for an appropriate examination to have other family members present.

(ii) The personal interview shall take place under conditions which ensure appropriate confidentiality.

339NC (i) A written report shall be made of every personal interview containing at least the essential information regarding the asylum application as presented by the applicant in accordance with paragraph 339I of these Rules.

(ii) The Secretary of State shall ensure that the applicant has timely access to the report of the personal interview and that access is possible as soon as necessary for allowing an appeal to be prepared and lodged in due time.

339ND The Secretary of State shall provide at public expense an interpreter for the purpose of allowing the applicant to submit their case, wherever necessary. The Secretary of State shall select an interpreter who can ensure appropriate communication between the applicant and the representative of the Secretary of State who conducts the interview.

339NE The Secretary of State may require an audio recording to be made of the personal interview referred to in paragraph 339NA. Where an audio recording is considered necessary

for the processing of a claim for asylum, the Secretary of State shall inform the applicant in advance that the interview will be recorded.

## Internal relocation

339O (i) The Secretary of State will not make:

(a) a grant of refugee status if in part of the country of origin a person would not have a well founded fear of being persecuted, and the person can reasonably be expected to stay in that part of the country;

or

(b) a grant of humanitarian protection if in part of the country of return a person would not face a real risk of suffering serious harm, and the person can reasonably be expected to stay in that part of the country.

(ii) In examining whether a part of the country of origin or country of return meets the requirements in (i) the Secretary of State, when making a decision on whether to grant asylum or humanitarian protection, will have regard to the general circumstances prevailing in that part of the country and to the personal circumstances of the person.

(iii) (i) applies notwithstanding technical obstacles to return to the country of origin or country of return

## Sur place claims

339P. A person may have a well-founded fear of being persecuted or a real risk of suffering serious harm based on events which have taken place since the person left the country of origin or country of return and/or activities which have been engaged in by a person since they left the country of origin or country of return, in particular where it is established that the activities relied upon constitute the expression and continuation of convictions or orientations held in the country of origin or country of return.

## Residence Permits

339Q(i) The Secretary of State will issue to a person granted refugee status in the United Kingdom a residence permit as soon as possible after the grant of refugee status. The residence permit may be valid for five years and renewable, unless compelling reasons of national security or public order otherwise require or where there are reasonable grounds for considering that the applicant is a danger to the security of the United Kingdom or having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, the applicant constitutes a danger to the community of the United Kingdom or the person's character, conduct or associations otherwise require.

(ii) The Secretary of State will issue to a person granted humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom a residence permit as soon as possible after the grant of humanitarian protection. The residence permit may be valid for five years and renewable, unless compelling reasons of national security or public order otherwise require or where there are reasonable grounds for considering that the person granted humanitarian protection is a danger to the security of the United Kingdom or having been convicted by a final judgment of a serious crime, this person

constitutes a danger to the community of the United Kingdom or the person's character, conduct or associations otherwise require.

(iii) The Secretary of State will issue a residence permit to a family member of a person granted refugee status or humanitarian protection where the family member does not qualify for such status. A residence permit may be granted for a period of five years. The residence permit is renewable on the terms set out in (i) and (ii) respectively. "Family member" for the purposes of this sub-paragraph refers only to those who are treated as dependants for the purposes of paragraph 349.

(iv) The Secretary of State may revoke or refuse to renew a person's residence permit where their grant of refugee status or humanitarian protection is revoked under the provisions in the immigration rules.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for persons granted refugee status or humanitarian protection

339R. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain for a person granted refugee status or humanitarian protection, or their dependants granted refugee status or humanitarian protection in line with the main applicant or any dependant granted leave to enter or remain in accordance with the requirements of paragraphs 352A to 352FJ of these Rules (Family Reunion), are that:

- (i) the applicant has held a residence permit issued under paragraph 339Q for a continuous period of five years in the UK; and
- (ii) the applicant's residence permit has not been revoked or not renewed under paragraphs 339A or 339G of the immigration rules; and
- (iii) the applicant has not:
  - a. been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 4 years; or
  - b. been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 12 months but less than 4 years, unless a period of 15 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or
  - c. been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for less than 12 months, unless a period of 7 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or
  - d. within the 24 months prior to the date on which the application has been decided, been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they have received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record; or
  - e. in the view of the Secretary of State caused serious harm by their offending or persistently offended and shown a particular disregard for the law; or
  - f. in the view of the Secretary of State, at the date on which the application has been decided, demonstrated the undesirability of granting settlement in the United Kingdom in light of his or her conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraphs 339R(iii)(a-e)), character or associations or the fact that he or she represents a threat to national security.

## Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted refugee status or humanitarian protection

339S. Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted refugee status or humanitarian protection will be granted where each of the requirements in paragraph 339R is met.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a person granted refugee status or humanitarian protection

339T. (i) Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted refugee status or humanitarian protection is to be refused if any of the requirements of paragraph 339R is not met.

(ii) An applicant refused indefinite leave to remain under paragraph 339T(i) may apply to have their residence permit extended in accordance with paragraph 339Q to 339QD.

## Consideration of asylum applications and human rights claims

340. DELETED

341. DELETED

342. DELETED

343. DELETED

344. DELETED

## Travel documents

344A(i). After having received a complete application for a travel document, the Secretary of State will issue to a person granted refugee status in the United Kingdom and their family members travel documents, in the form set out in the Schedule to the Refugee Convention, for the purpose of travel outside the United Kingdom, unless compelling reasons of national security or public order otherwise require.

(ii) After having received a complete application for a travel document, the Secretary of State will issue to a person granted humanitarian protection in the United Kingdom and their family members a travel document where that person is unable to obtain a national passport or other identity documents which enable that person to travel, unless compelling reasons of national security or public order otherwise require.

(iii) Where the person referred to in (ii) can obtain a national passport or identity documents but has not done so, the Secretary of State will issue that person with a travel document where that person can show that they have made reasonable attempts to obtain a national passport or identity document and there are serious humanitarian reasons for travel.

(iv) For the purposes of paragraph 344A, a 'family member' refers only to a person who has been treated as a dependant under paragraph 349 of these Rules or a person who has been granted leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraphs 352A-352FJ of these Rules.

## Access to Employment

344B. The Secretary of State will not impose conditions restricting the employment or occupation in the United Kingdom of a person granted refugee status or humanitarian protection.

## Information

344C. A person who is granted refugee status or humanitarian protection will be provided with access to information in a language that they may reasonably be supposed to understand which sets out the rights and obligations relating to that status. The Secretary of State will provide the information as soon as possible after the grant of refugee status or humanitarian protection.

## Third country cases

345. DELETED

345(2A). DELETED

## Inadmissibility of non-EU applications for asylum

345A. Whilst the United Kingdom is a member of the European Union or otherwise remains subject to the Dublin Regulation, an asylum claim may be declared inadmissible and not substantively considered if the Secretary of State determines that one of the following conditions are met:

- (i) another Member State has granted refugee status;
- (ii) a country which is not a Member State is considered to be a first country of asylum for the applicant, according to the requirements of paragraph 345B;
- (iii) a country which is not a Member State is considered to be a safe third country for the applicant, according to the requirements of paragraphs 345C and 345D;
- (iv) the applicant is allowed to remain in the United Kingdom on some other grounds and as a result of this has been granted a status equivalent to the rights and benefits of refugee status;
- (v) the applicant is allowed to remain in the United Kingdom on some other grounds which protect them against refoulement pending the outcome of a procedure for determining their status in accordance with (iii) above.

345AA. Where the United Kingdom has ceased to be a member of the European Union but paragraph 345A still applies, those provisions are to be construed as if the United Kingdom continued to be a Member State.

345AB. Where the Dublin Regulation no longer applies to the United Kingdom (save as provided by Part 3 of Schedule 2 to the Immigration, Nationality and Asylum (EU Exit) Regulations 2019) paragraph 345AC applies instead of paragraph 345A.

345AC. An asylum claim may be declared inadmissible and not substantively considered if the Secretary of State determines that one of the following conditions are met:

- (i) another country is considered to be a first country of asylum for the applicant, according to the requirements of paragraph 345B;
- (ii) another country is considered to be a safe third country for the applicant, according to the requirements of paragraphs 345C and 345D;

(iii) the applicant is allowed to remain in the United Kingdom on some other grounds and as a result of this has been granted a status equivalent to the rights and benefits of refugee status;

(iv) the applicant is allowed to remain in the United Kingdom on some other grounds which protect them against refoulement pending the outcome of a procedure for determining their status in accordance with (ii) above.

## First Country of Asylum

345B. A country is a first country of asylum, for a particular applicant, if:

- (i) the applicant has been recognised in that country as a refugee and they can still avail themselves of that protection; or
- (ii) the applicant otherwise enjoys sufficient protection in that country, including benefiting from the principle of non-refoulement; or
- (iii) the applicant could enjoy sufficient protection in that country, including benefiting from the principle of non-refoulement because:
  - (a) they have already made an application for protection to that country; or
  - (b) they could have made an application for protection to that country but did not do so and there were no exceptional circumstances preventing such an application being made,
- (iv) and the applicant will be readmitted to that country.

## Safe Third Country

345C. A country is a safe third country for a particular applicant if:

- (i) the applicant's life and liberty will not be threatened on account of race, religion, nationality, membership of a particular social group or political opinion in that country;
- (ii) the principle of non-refoulement will be respected in that country in accordance with the Refugee Convention;
- (iii) the prohibition of removal, in violation of the right to freedom from torture and cruel, inhuman or degrading treatment as laid down in international law, is respected in that country;
- (iv) the possibility exists to request refugee status and, if found to be a refugee, to receive protection in accordance with the Refugee Convention in that country;
- (v) there is a sufficient degree of connection between the person seeking asylum and that country on the basis of which it would be reasonable for them to go there; and
- (vi) the applicant will be admitted to that country.

## Safe Third Country connectivity

345D. In order to determine whether it is reasonable for an individual to be removed to a safe third country in accordance with paragraph 345C(v), the Secretary of State may have regard to, but is not limited to:

- (i) any time the applicant has spent in the third country;
- (ii) any relationship with persons in the third country which may include:
  - a. nationals of the third country;

- b. non-citizens who are habitually resident in the third country;
- c. family members seeking status in the third country;
- (iii) family lineage, regardless of whether close family are present in the third country; or
- (iv) any cultural or ethnic connections.

## Dublin Transfers

345E. Whilst the UK remains subject to the Dublin Regulation, the Secretary of State shall decline to substantively consider an asylum claim if the applicant is transferable to another country in accordance with the Dublin Regulation.

## Previously rejected applications

346. DELETED

347. DELETED

## Rights of appeal

348. DELETED

## Dependants

349. A spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, or minor child accompanying a principal applicant may be included in the application for asylum as a dependant, provided, in the case of an adult dependant with legal capacity, the dependant consents to being treated as such at the time the application is lodged. A spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or minor child may also claim asylum in their own right. If the principal applicant is granted refugee status or humanitarian protection and leave to enter or remain any spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner or minor child will be granted leave to enter or remain for the same duration. The case of any dependant who claims asylum in their own right will be also considered individually in accordance with paragraph 334 above. An applicant under this paragraph, including an accompanied child, may be interviewed where they make a claim as a dependant or in their own right.

If the spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner, or minor child in question has a claim in their own right, that claim should be made at the earliest opportunity. Any failure to do so will be taken into account and may damage credibility if no reasonable explanation for it is given. Where an asylum or humanitarian protection application is unsuccessful, at the same time that asylum or humanitarian protection is refused the applicant may be notified of removal directions or served with a notice of the Secretary of State's intention to deport them, as appropriate. In this paragraph and paragraphs 350-352 a child means a person who is under 18 years of age or who, in the absence of documentary evidence establishing age, appears to be under that age. An unmarried partner for the purposes of this paragraph, is a person who has been living together with the principal applicant in a subsisting relationship akin to marriage or a civil partnership for two years or more.

## Unaccompanied children

350. Unaccompanied children may also apply for asylum and, in view of their potential vulnerability, particular priority and care is to be given to the handling of their cases.

351. A person of any age may qualify for refugee status under the Convention and the criteria in paragraph 334 apply to all cases. However, account should be taken of the applicant's maturity and in assessing the claim of a child more weight should be given to objective indications of risk than to the child's state of mind and understanding of their situation. An asylum application made on behalf of a child should not be refused solely because the child is too young to understand their situation or to have formed a well founded fear of persecution. Close attention should be given to the welfare of the child at all times.

352. Any child over the age of 12 who has claimed asylum in their own right shall be interviewed about the substance of their claim unless the child is unfit or unable to be interviewed. When an interview takes place it shall be conducted in the presence of a parent, guardian, representative or another adult independent of the Secretary of State who has responsibility for the child. The interviewer shall have specialist training in the interviewing of children and have particular regard to the possibility that a child will feel inhibited or alarmed. The child shall be allowed to express themselves in their own way and at their own speed. If they appear tired or distressed, the interview will be suspended. The interviewer should then consider whether it would be appropriate for the interview to be resumed the same day or on another day.

352ZA. The Secretary of State shall as soon as possible after an unaccompanied child makes an application for asylum take measures to ensure that a representative represents and/or assists the unaccompanied child with respect to the examination of the application and ensure that the representative is given the opportunity to inform the unaccompanied child about the meaning and possible consequences of the interview and, where appropriate, how to prepare themselves for the interview. The representative shall have the right to be present at the interview and ask questions and make comments in the interview, within the framework set by the interviewer.

352ZB. The decision on the application for asylum shall be taken by a person who is trained to deal with asylum claims from children.

## Requirements for limited leave to remain as an unaccompanied asylum seeking child.

352ZC The requirements to be met in order for a grant of limited leave to remain to be made in relation to an unaccompanied asylum seeking child under paragraph 352ZE are:

- a) the applicant is an unaccompanied asylum seeking child under the age of 17 ½ years throughout the duration of leave to be granted in this capacity;
- b) the applicant must have applied for asylum and been granted neither refugee status nor Humanitarian Protection;
- c) there are no adequate reception arrangements in the country to which they would be returned if leave to remain was not granted;
- d) the applicant must not be excluded from being a refugee under Regulation 7 of the Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulations 2006 or excluded from a grant of Humanitarian Protection under paragraph 339D or both;
- e) there are no reasonable grounds for regarding the applicant as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;



f) the applicant has not been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, and the applicant does not constitute a danger to the community of the United Kingdom; and

g) the applicant is not, at the date of their application, the subject of a deportation order or a decision to make a deportation order.

352ZD An unaccompanied asylum seeking child is a person who:

a) is under 18 years of age when the asylum application is submitted.

b) is applying for asylum in their own right; and

c) is separated from both parents and is not being cared for by an adult who in law or by custom has responsibility to do so.

352ZE. Limited leave to remain should be granted for a period of 30 months or until the child is 17 ½ years of age whichever is shorter, provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that the requirements in paragraph 352ZC are met.

352ZF. Limited leave granted under this provision will cease if

a) any one or more of the requirements listed in paragraph 352ZC cease to be met, or

b) a misrepresentation or omission of facts, including the use of false documents, were decisive for the grant of leave under 352ZE.

### **Section 67 of the Immigration Act 2016 leave**

352ZG. Paragraphs 352ZH to 352ZS only apply where a person has been transferred to the United Kingdom under Section 67 of the Immigration Act 2016.

### **Grant of Section 67 of the Immigration Act 2016 leave**

352ZH. The person described in paragraph 352ZG will be granted Section 67 of the Immigration Act 2016 leave to remain in the United Kingdom (“Section 67 leave”) if the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

(i) the person is not excluded from being a refugee under regulation 7 of the Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulations 2006 or excluded from a grant of humanitarian protection under paragraph 339D of these Rules;

(ii) where the person has made an application for refugee status or humanitarian protection, that application has been refused;

(iii) there are no reasonable grounds for regarding the person as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;

(iv) the person has not been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, and does not constitute a danger to the community of the United Kingdom; and

(v) none of the general grounds for refusal in paragraph 322 apply.

352ZHA. For persons arriving in the United Kingdom after 1 October 2019, the grant of Section 67 leave will be made upon their arrival in the United Kingdom.

### **Residence Permits**

352ZI. The Secretary of State will issue to a person granted Section 67 leave a residence permit as soon as possible after the grant of Section 67 leave. The residence permit will be valid for five years.

352ZJ. The Secretary of State will issue a residence permit to a dependant of a person granted Section 67 leave in accordance with paragraph 352ZO.

352ZK. The Secretary of State may revoke a person's residence permit where their grant of Section 67 leave is revoked under the provisions in these Rules.

### **Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for a person granted Section 67 leave**

352ZL. A person may apply for indefinite leave to remain under paragraph 352ZN where:

- (i) they have been granted Section 67 leave; or
- (ii) they transferred to the UK under Section 67 of the Immigration Act 2016 and, having been granted refugee status or humanitarian protection, that person has had their status ended or refused under either paragraph 339A or paragraph 339G of the Immigration Rules following a review.

352ZM. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain for a person described in paragraph 352ZL are that:

- (i) each of the requirements of paragraph 352ZH continue to be met;
- (ii) the person has held a residence permit issued under paragraph 352ZI, 352ZJ or 339Q for a continuous period of five years in the UK;
- (iii) the person's residence permit has not been revoked; and
- (iv) the person has not in the view of the Secretary of State, at the date on which the application has been decided, demonstrated the undesirability of granting settlement in the United Kingdom in light of his or her conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraphs 339R(iii)(a-e)), character or associations or the fact that he or she represents a threat to national security.

### **Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted Section 67 leave**

352ZN. Indefinite leave to remain will, on application, be granted to a person described in paragraph 352ZL where each of the requirements in paragraph 352ZM is met.

### **Dependants of a person transferred to the UK under Section 67 of the Immigration Act 2016**

352ZO. The dependent child of a person granted leave to remain under paragraph 352ZH or 352ZN, will be granted leave to enter or remain for the same duration as that person ("leave in line") provided that the requirements of paragraph 352ZH (except for (ii)); and 352ZM (iv) are met. For the purposes of this paragraph, a dependent child means a child who is under 18 years of age and for whom the person has parental responsibility.

### **Curtailment and Revocation of Section 67 leave**

352ZP. A person's grant of leave under paragraph 352ZH or 352ZN may be curtailed or revoked if any of the grounds in paragraph 323 apply.

352ZQ. Any curtailment or revocation of a person's leave under paragraph 352ZP shall also apply to any leave in line granted to a dependent child of that person.

### **Travel documents**

352ZR. Following receipt of a completed application for a travel document, the Secretary of State will issue to a person granted Section 67 leave, unless compelling reasons of national security or public order otherwise require, a travel document if that person can demonstrate they are unable to obtain a national passport or other identity documents which enable that person to travel.

352ZS. Where the person referred to in paragraph 352ZR can obtain a national passport or identity documents but has not done so, the Secretary of State will issue that person with a travel document if that person can show that they have made reasonable attempts to obtain a national passport or identity document and there are compelling reasons for travel.

### **Family Reunion Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the partner of a refugee**

352A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person granted refugee status are that:

- (i) the applicant is the partner of a person who currently has refugee status granted under the Immigration Rules in the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) the marriage or civil partnership did not take place after the person granted refugee status left the country of their former habitual residence in order to seek asylum or the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage or a civil partnership which has subsisted for two years or more before the person granted refugee status left the country of their former habitual residence in order to seek asylum; and
- (iii) the relationship existed before the person granted refugee status left the country of their former habitual residence in order to seek asylum; and
- (iv) the applicant would not be excluded from protection by virtue of paragraph 334(iii) or (iv) of these Rules or Article 1F of the Refugee Convention if they were to seek asylum in their own right; and
- (v) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as their partner and the relationship is genuine subsisting;
- (vi) the applicant and their partner must not be within the prohibited degree of relationship; and
- (vii) if seeking leave to enter, the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

352AA. DELETED

### **Granting family reunion to the partner of a refugee**

352B. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who currently has refugee status may be granted provided on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this

capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who currently has refugee status may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 352A (i) to (vi) are met.

352BA Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the unmarried or same-sex partner of a person who currently has refugee status may be granted provided on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the unmarried or same sex partner of a person who currently has refugee status may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 352AA (i) - (vii) are met.

### **Refusing family reunion to the partner of a refugee**

352C. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who currently has refugee status is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain as the partner of a person who currently has refugee status is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 352A (i) to (vi) are met.

352CA. DELETED

### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of a refugee**

352D. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in order to join or remain with the parent who currently has refugee status are that the applicant:

- (i) is the child of a parent who currently has refugee status granted under the immigration rules in the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) is under the age of 18; and
- (iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried and is not a civil partner, and has not formed an independent family unit; and
- (iv) was part of the family unit of the person granted asylum at the time that the person granted asylum left the country of their habitual residence in order to seek asylum; and
- (v) the applicant would not be excluded from protection by virtue of paragraph 334(iii) or (iv) of these Rules or Article 1F of the Refugee Convention if they were to seek asylum in their own right; and
- (vi) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Granting family reunion to the child of a refugee**

352E. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a person who currently has refugee status may be granted provided, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person who currently has refugee status may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 352D (i) - (v) are met.

## **Refusing family reunion to the child of a refugee**

352F. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a person who currently has refugee status is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain as the child of a person who currently has refugee status is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 352D (i) to (v) are met.

## **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the partner of a person with humanitarian protection**

352FA. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who currently has humanitarian protection and was granted that status on or after 30 August 2005 are that:

- (i) the applicant is the partner of a person who currently has humanitarian protection granted under the Immigration Rules in the United Kingdom and was granted that status on or after 30 August 2005; and
- (ii) the marriage or civil partnership did not take place after the person granted humanitarian protection left the country of their former habitual residence in order to seek asylum in the United Kingdom or the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage or a civil partnership which has subsisted for two years or more before the person granted humanitarian protection left the country of their former habitual residence in order to seek asylum; and
- (iii) the relationship existed before the person granted humanitarian protection left the country of their former habitual residence in order to seek asylum; and
- (iv) the applicant would not be excluded from a grant of humanitarian protection for any of the reasons in paragraph 339D; and
- (v) each of the parties intends to live permanently with the other as their partner and the relationship is genuine and subsisting;
- (vi) the applicant and their partner must not be within the prohibited degree of relationship; and
- (vii) if seeking leave to enter, the applicant holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Granting family reunion to the partner of a person with humanitarian protection**

352FB. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a person who currently has humanitarian protection may be granted provided, on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the spouse or civil partner of a person who currently has humanitarian protection may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements in sub paragraphs 352FA(i) to (iv) are met.

## **Refusing family reunion to the partner of a person with humanitarian protection**

352FC. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the partner of a person who currently has humanitarian protection is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain as the partner of a person who currently has humanitarian protection is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements in sub paragraphs 352FA (i) to (vi) are met.

352FD. DELETED

352FE. DELETED

352FF. DELETED

### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of a person with humanitarian protection**

352FG. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in order to join or remain with their parent who currently has humanitarian protection and was granted that status on or after 30 August 2005 are that the applicant:

- (i) is the child of a parent who currently has humanitarian protection and was granted that status on or after 30 August 2005 under the Immigration Rules in the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) is under the age of 18, and
- (iii) is not leading an independent life, is unmarried or is not in a civil partnership, and has not formed an independent family unit; and
- (iv) was part of the family unit of the person granted humanitarian protection at the time that the person granted humanitarian protection left the country of their habitual residence in order to seek asylum in the United Kingdom; and
- (v) would not be excluded from a grant of humanitarian protection for any of the reasons in paragraph 339D; and
- (vi) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Granting family reunion to the child of a person with humanitarian protection**

352FH. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a person who currently has humanitarian protection may be granted provided on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant has entry clearance for entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a person who currently has humanitarian protection may be granted provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements in sub paragraphs 352FG (i) to (v) are met.

### **Refusing family reunion to the child of a person with humanitarian protection**

352FI. Limited leave to enter the United Kingdom as the child of a person who currently has humanitarian protection is to be refused if on arrival, a valid passport or other identity document is not produced to the Immigration Officer and the applicant does not have entry clearance for

entry in this capacity. Limited leave to remain as the child of a person who currently has humanitarian protection is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements in sub paragraphs 352FG (i) -(v) are met.

### **Refusing family reunion where the sponsor is a British Citizen**

352FJ. Nothing in paragraphs 352A to 352FI shall allow a person to be granted leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the partner or child of a person who has been granted refugee status, or granted humanitarian protection under the immigration rules in the United Kingdom on or after 30 August 2005, if the person granted refugee status or granted humanitarian protection, is a British Citizen.

### **Interpretation**

352G. For the purposes of this Part:

(a) DELETED

(b) "Country of return" means a country or territory listed in paragraph 8(c) of Schedule 2 of the Immigration Act 1971;

(c) "Country of origin" means the country or countries of nationality or, for a stateless person, or former habitual residence.

(d) "Partner" means the applicant's spouse, civil partner, or a person who has been living together with the applicant in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least two years prior to the date of application;

(e) "Dublin Regulation" means Regulation (EU) No. 604/2013 establishing the criteria and mechanisms for determining the Member State responsible for examining an application for international protection lodged in one of the Member States by a third-country national or a stateless person

### **Restriction on study**

352H. Where a person is granted leave in accordance with the provisions set out in Part 11 of the Immigration Rules that leave will, in addition to any other conditions which may apply, be granted subject to the condition in Part 15 of these Rules.

### **Calais leave to remain in the United Kingdom**

352I. Paragraphs 352I to 352X only apply to a person who was transferred to the United Kingdom:

- (i) from 17 October 2016 to 13 July 2017 inclusive; and
- (ii) in connection with the clearing of the Calais migrant camp; and
- (iii) for the purpose of being reunited with family in the United Kingdom,

and either:

- (a) as part of the expedited process operated by the Secretary of State;
- (b) pursuant to an order of the Tribunal; or
- (c) under the Dublin III Regulation.

## Grant of Calais leave

352J. The person described in paragraph 325I will be granted Calais leave to remain in the United Kingdom (“Calais leave”) for a period of five years if the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

- (i) the person is not excluded from being a refugee under regulation 7 of the Refugee or Person in Need of International Protection (Qualification) Regulations 2006 or excluded from a grant of humanitarian protection under paragraph 339D of these Rules;
- (ii) the person’s application for refugee status or humanitarian protection has been refused;
- (iii) there are no reasonable grounds for regarding the person as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;
- (iv) the person has not been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, and does not constitute a danger to the community of the United Kingdom; and
- (v) none of the general grounds for refusal in paragraph 322 apply.

352K. At the end of the five-year period, if each of the requirements of paragraph 352J continue to be met, the person will be granted Calais leave for a further period of five years.

## Persons previously granted a form of protection

352L. Where a person was transferred to the UK in accordance with paragraph 352I and, having been granted refugee status or humanitarian protection, that person has had their status ended or refused under either paragraph 339A or paragraph 339G of the Immigration Rules following a review, that person will be entitled to a grant of Calais leave providing that the requirements of paragraph 352J (except sub-paragraph (ii)) are met.

## Residence Permits

352M. The Secretary of State will issue to a person granted Calais leave a residence permit as soon as possible after the grant of Calais leave. The residence permit will be valid for five years.

352N. The Secretary of State will issue a residence permit to a dependant of a person granted Calais leave in accordance with paragraph 352T.

352O. The Secretary of State may revoke or refuse to renew a person’s residence permit where their grant of Calais leave is revoked under the provisions in these Rules.

352P. At the end of the five-year period, if the person’s Calais leave has been renewed, they will be issued with another residence permit, valid for a further period of five years.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain for a person granted Calais leave

352Q. A person may apply for indefinite leave to remain under paragraph 352S where:

- (i) they have been granted Calais leave for a continuous period of ten years; or
- (ii) having been granted Calais leave under paragraph 352L, they have been granted leave to remain in the UK for a continuous period of ten years.



352R. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain for a person described in paragraph 352Q are that:

- (i) each of the requirements of paragraph 352J continue to be met;
- (ii) the person has held residence permits issued under paragraph 352M, 352N or 352P, and, in the case of a person to whom paragraph 352L applies, paragraph 339Q(i)-(iii), for a continuous period of ten years in the UK;
- (iii) the person's residence permit has not been revoked; and (iv) the person has not in the view of the Secretary of State, at the date on which the application has been decided, demonstrated the undesirability of granting settlement in the United Kingdom in light of his or her conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraphs 339R(ii)(a-e)), character or associations or the fact that he or she represents a threat to national security.

### **Indefinite leave to remain for a person granted Calais leave**

352S. Indefinite leave to remain will, on application, be granted to a person described in paragraph 352Q where each of the requirements in paragraph 352R is met.

### **Dependants of a person granted Calais leave**

352T. The dependent child of a person granted leave to remain under paragraph 352J or 352S, will be granted leave to enter or remain for the same duration as that person ("leave in line") provided that the requirements of paragraph 352J (except for (ii)); and 352R (iv) are met. For the purposes of this paragraph, a dependent child means a child who is under 18 years of age and for whom the person has parental responsibility.

### **Curtailed and Revocation of Calais leave**

352U. A person's grant of leave under paragraph 352J or 352S may be curtailed or revoked if any of the grounds in paragraph 323 apply.

352V. Any curtailment or revocation of a person's leave under paragraph 352U shall also apply to any leave in line granted to a dependent child of that person.

### **Travel documents**

352W. Following receipt of a completed application for a travel document, the Secretary of State will issue to a person granted Calais leave, unless compelling reasons of national security or public order otherwise require, a travel document if that person can demonstrate they are unable to obtain a national passport or other identity documents which enable that person to travel.

352X. Where the person referred to in paragraph 352W can obtain a national passport or identity documents but has not done so, the Secretary of State will issue that person with a travel document if that person can show that they have made reasonable attempts to obtain a national passport or identity document and there are compelling reasons for travel.

[Back to top](#)



# Immigration Rules

## Part 11A

### Temporary Protection

#### Definition of Temporary Protection Directive

354. For the purposes of paragraphs 355 to 356B, "Temporary Protection Directive" means Council Directive 2001/55/EC of 20 July 2001 regarding the giving of temporary protection by Member States in the event of a mass influx of displaced persons.

#### Grant of temporary protection

355. An applicant for temporary protection will be granted temporary protection if the Secretary of State is satisfied that:

- (i) the applicant is in the United Kingdom or has arrived at a port of entry in the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) the applicant is a person entitled to temporary protection as defined by, and in accordance with, the Temporary Protection Directive; and
- (iii) the applicant does not hold an extant grant of temporary protection entitling him to reside in another Member State of the European Union. This requirement is subject to the provisions relating to dependants set out in paragraphs 356 to 356B and to any agreement to the contrary with the Member State in question; and
- (iv) the applicant is not excluded from temporary protection under the provisions in paragraph 355A.

355A. An applicant or a dependant may be excluded from temporary protection if:

- (i) there are serious reasons for considering that:
  - (a) he has committed a crime against peace, a war crime, or a crime against humanity, as defined in the international instruments drawn up to make provision in respect of such crimes; or
  - (b) he has committed a serious non-political crime outside the United Kingdom prior to his application for temporary protection; or
  - (c) he has committed acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations, or

(ii) there are reasonable grounds for regarding the applicant as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom or, having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, to be a danger to the community of the United Kingdom.

Consideration under this paragraph shall be based solely on the personal conduct of the applicant concerned. Exclusion decisions or measures shall be based on the principle of proportionality.

355B. If temporary protection is granted to a person who has been given leave to enter or remain (whether or not the leave has expired) or to a person who has entered without leave, the Secretary of State will vary the existing leave or grant limited leave to remain.

355C. A person to whom temporary protection is granted will be granted limited leave to enter or remain, which is not to be subject to a condition prohibiting employment, for a period not exceeding 12 months. On the expiry of this period, he will be entitled to apply for an extension of this limited leave for successive periods of 6 months thereafter.

355D. A person to whom temporary protection is granted will be permitted to return to the United Kingdom from another Member State of the European Union during the period of a mass influx of displaced persons as established by the Council of the European Union pursuant to Article 5 of the Temporary Protection Directive.

355E. A person to whom temporary protection is granted will be provided with a document in a language likely to be understood by him in which the provisions relating to temporary protection and which are relevant to him are set out. A person with temporary protection will also be provided with a document setting out his temporary protection status.

355F. The Secretary of State will establish and maintain a register of those granted temporary protection. The register will record the name, nationality, date and place of birth and marital status of those granted temporary protection and their family relationship to any other person who has been granted temporary protection.

355G. If a person who makes an asylum application is also eligible for temporary protection, the Secretary of State may decide not to consider the asylum application until the applicant ceases to be entitled to temporary protection.

## Dependants

356. In this part:

"dependant" means a family member or a close relative.

"family member" means:

- (i) the spouse or civil partner of an applicant for, or a person who has been granted, temporary protection; or
- (ii) the unmarried or same-sex partner of an applicant for, or a person who has been granted, temporary protection where the parties have been living together in a relationship akin to marriage which has subsisted for 2 years or more; or

(iii) the minor child (who is unmarried and not a civil partner); of an applicant for, or a person who has been granted, temporary protection or his spouse,

who lived with the principal applicant as part of the family unit in the country of origin immediately prior to the mass influx.

"close relative" means:

(i) the adult child (who is unmarried and not a civil partner), parent or grandparent of an applicant for, or person who has been granted, temporary protection; or

(ii) sibling (who is unmarried and not a civil partner or the uncle or aunt of an applicant for, or person who has been granted, temporary protection, who lived with the principal applicant as part of the family unit in the country of origin immediately prior to the mass influx and was wholly or mainly dependent upon the principal applicant at that time, and would face extreme hardship if reunification with the principal applicant did not take place.

356A. A dependant may apply for temporary protection. Where the dependant falls within paragraph 356 and does not fall to be excluded under paragraph 355A, he will be granted temporary protection for the same duration and under the same conditions as the principal applicant.

356B. When considering any application by a dependant child, the Secretary of State shall take into consideration the best interests of that child.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 11B

### Asylum

#### Reception Conditions for non-EU asylum applicants

357. Part 11B only applies to asylum applicants (within the meaning of these Rules) who are not nationals of a member State.

#### Information to be provided to asylum applicants

357A. The Secretary of State shall inform asylum applicants in a language they may reasonably be supposed to understand and within a reasonable time after their claim for asylum has been recorded of the procedure to be followed, their rights and obligations during the procedure, and the possible consequences of non-compliance and non-co-operation. They shall be informed of the likely timeframe for consideration of the application and the means at their disposal for submitting all relevant information.

358. The Secretary of State shall inform asylum applicants within a reasonable time not exceeding fifteen days after their claim for asylum has been recorded of the benefits and services that they may be eligible to receive and of the rules and procedures with which they must comply relating to them. The Secretary of State shall also provide information on non-governmental organisations and persons that provide legal assistance to asylum applicants and which may be able to help asylum applicants or provide information on available benefits and services.

358A The Secretary of State shall ensure that the information referred to in paragraph 358 is available in writing and, to the extent possible, will provide the information in a language that asylum applicants may reasonably be supposed to understand. Where appropriate, the Secretary of State may also arrange for this information to be supplied orally.

#### Information to be provided by asylum applicants

358B An asylum applicant must notify the Secretary of State of his current address and of any change to his address or residential status. If not notified beforehand, any change must be notified to the Secretary of State without delay after it occurs.

The United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees

358C. A representative of the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees (UNHCR) or an organisation working in the United Kingdom on behalf of the UNHCR pursuant to an agreement with the government shall:

- (a) have access to applicants for asylum, including those in detention;
- (b) have access to information on individual applications for asylum, on the course of the procedure and on the decisions taken on applications for asylum, provided that the applicant for asylum agrees thereto;
- (c) be entitled to present his views, in the exercise of his supervisory responsibilities under Article 35 of the Geneva Convention, to the Secretary of State regarding individual applications for asylum at any stage of the procedure.

This paragraph shall also apply where the Secretary of State is considering revoking a person's refugee status in accordance with these Rules.

## Documentation

359 The Secretary of State shall ensure that, within three working days of recording an asylum application, a document is made available to that asylum applicant, issued in his own name, certifying his status as an asylum applicant or testifying that he is allowed to remain in the United Kingdom while his asylum application is pending. For the avoidance of doubt, in cases where the Secretary of State declines to examine an application it will no longer be pending for the purposes of this rule.

359A The obligation in paragraph 359 above shall not apply where the asylum applicant is detained under the Immigration Acts, the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 or the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002.

359B A document issued to an asylum applicant under paragraph 359 does not constitute evidence of the asylum applicant's identity.

359C In specific cases the Secretary of State or an Immigration Officer may provide an asylum applicant with evidence equivalent to that provided under rule 359. This might be, for example, in circumstances in which it is only possible or desirable to issue a time-limited document.

## Right to request permission to take up employment

360 An asylum applicant may apply to the Secretary of State for permission to take up employment if a decision at first instance has not been taken on the applicant's asylum application within one year of the date on which it was recorded. The Secretary of State shall only consider such an application if, in the Secretary of State's opinion, any delay in reaching a decision at first instance cannot be attributed to the applicant.

360A If permission to take up employment is granted under paragraph 360, that permission will be subject to the following restrictions:

(i) employment may only be taken up in a post which is, at the time an offer of employment is accepted, included on the list of shortage occupations published by the United Kingdom Border Agency (as that list is amended from time to time);

(ii) no work in a self-employed capacity; and

(iii) no engagement in setting up a business.

360B If an asylum applicant is granted permission to take up employment under paragraph 360 this shall only be until such time as his asylum application has been finally determined.

360C Where an individual makes further submissions which raise asylum grounds and which fall to be considered under paragraph 353 of these Rules, that individual may apply to the Secretary of State for permission to take up employment if a decision pursuant to paragraph 353 of these Rules has not been taken on the further submissions within one year of the date on which they were recorded. The Secretary of State shall only consider such an application if, in the Secretary of State's opinion, any delay in reaching a decision pursuant to paragraph 353 of these Rules cannot be attributed to the individual.

360D If permission to take up employment is granted under paragraph 360C, that permission will be subject to the following restrictions:

(i) employment may only be taken up in a post which is, at the time an offer of employment is accepted, included on the list of shortage occupations published by the United Kingdom Border Agency (as that list is amended from time to time);

(ii) no work in a self-employed capacity; and

(iii) no engagement in setting up a business.

360E Where permission to take up employment is granted pursuant to paragraph 360C, this shall only be until such time as:

(i) a decision has been taken pursuant to paragraph 353 that the further submissions do not amount to a fresh claim; or

(ii) where the further submissions are considered to amount to a fresh claim for asylum pursuant to paragraph 353, all rights of appeal from the immigration decision made in consequence of the rejection of the further submissions have been exhausted.

## Interpretation

361 For the purposes of this Part -

(a) 'working day' means any day other than a Saturday or Sunday, a bank holiday, Christmas day or Good Friday;



(b) 'member State' has the same meaning as in Schedule 1 to the European Communities Act 1972.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 12

Procedure and rights of appeal

### Fresh Claims

353. When a human rights or protection claim has been refused or withdrawn or treated as withdrawn under paragraph 333C of these Rules and any appeal relating to that claim is no longer pending, the decision maker will consider any further submissions and, if rejected, will then determine whether they amount to a fresh claim. The submissions will amount to a fresh claim if they are significantly different from the material that has previously been considered. The submissions will only be significantly different if the content:

- (i) had not already been considered; and
- (ii) taken together with the previously considered material, created a realistic prospect of success, notwithstanding its rejection.

This paragraph does not apply to claims made overseas.

353A. Consideration of further submissions shall be subject to the procedures set out in these Rules. An applicant who has made further submissions shall not be removed before the Secretary of State has considered the submissions under paragraph 353 or otherwise.

### Exceptional Circumstances

353B. Where further submissions have been made and the decision maker has established whether or not they amount to a fresh claim under paragraph 353 of these Rules, or in cases with no outstanding further submissions whose appeal rights have been exhausted and which are subject to a review, the decision maker will also have regard to the migrant's:

- (i) character, conduct and associations including any criminal record and the nature of any offence of which the migrant concerned has been convicted;
- (ii) compliance with any conditions attached to any previous grant of leave to enter or remain and compliance with any conditions of temporary admission or immigration bail where applicable;
- (iii) length of time spent in the United Kingdom spent for reasons beyond the migrant's control after the human rights or asylum claim has been submitted or refused;

in deciding whether there are exceptional circumstances which mean that removal from the United Kingdom is no longer appropriate.

This paragraph does not apply to submissions made overseas.

This paragraph does not apply where the person is liable to deportation.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 13

### Deportation

#### A deportation order

A362. Where Article 8 is raised in the context of deportation under Part 13 of these Rules, the claim under Article 8 will only succeed where the requirements of these rules as at 28 July 2014 are met, regardless of when the notice of intention to deport or the deportation order, as appropriate, was served.

362. A deportation order requires the subject to leave the United Kingdom and authorises his detention until he is removed. It also prohibits him from re-entering the country for as long as it is in force and invalidates any leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom given him before the Order is made or while it is in force.

363. The circumstances in which a person is liable to deportation include:

- (i) where the Secretary of State deems the person's deportation to be conducive to the public good;
- (ii) where the person is the spouse or civil partner or child under 18 of a person ordered to be deported; and
- (iii) where a court recommends deportation in the case of a person over the age of 17 who has been convicted of an offence punishable with imprisonment.

363A. Prior to 2 October 2000, a person would have been liable to deportation in certain circumstances in which he is now liable to administrative removal. However, such a person remains liable to deportation, rather than administrative removal where:

- (i) a decision to make a deportation order against him was taken before 2 October 2000; or
- (ii) the person has made a valid application under the Immigration (Regularisation Period for Overstayers) Regulations 2000.

#### Deportation of family members

364. DELETED

364A. DELETED

365. Section 5 of the Immigration Act 1971 gives the Secretary of State power in certain circumstances to make a deportation order against the spouse, civil partner or child of a person against whom a deportation order has been made. The Secretary of State will not normally decide to deport the spouse or civil partner of a deportee under section 5 of the Immigration Act 1971 where:

- (i) he has qualified for settlement in his own right; or
- (ii) he has been living apart from the deportee.

366. The Secretary of State will not normally decide to deport the child of a deportee “under section 5 of the Immigration Act 1971 where:

- (i) he and his mother or father are living apart from the deportee; or
- (ii) he has left home and established himself on an independent basis; or
- (iii) he married or formed a civil partnership before deportation came into prospect.

367. DELETED

368. DELETED

## Right of appeal against destination

369. DELETED

## Restricted right of appeal against deportation in cases of breach of limited leave

370. DELETED

## Exemption to the restricted right of appeal

371. DELETED

372. DELETED

## A deportation order made on the recommendation of a Court

373. DELETED

## Where deportation is deemed to be conducive to the public good

374. DELETED

375. DELETED

## Hearing of appeals

376. DELETED

377. DELETED

378. DELETED

## Persons who have claimed asylum

379. DELETED

379A. DELETED

380. DELETED

## Procedure

381. When a decision to make a deportation order has been taken (otherwise than on the recommendation of a court) a notice will be given to the person concerned informing him of the decision.

382. Following the issue of such a notice the Secretary of State may authorise detention or make an order restricting a person as to residence, employment or occupation and requiring him to report to the police, pending the making of a deportation order.

383. DELETED

384. DELETED

## Arrangements for removal

385. A person against whom a deportation order has been made will normally be removed from the United Kingdom. The power is to be exercised so as to secure the person's return to the country of which he is a national, or which has most recently provided him with a travel document, unless he can show that another country will receive him. In considering any

departure from the normal arrangements, regard will be had to the public interest generally, and to any additional expense that may fall on public funds.

386. DELETED

## Supervised departure

387. DELETED

## Returned deportees

388. Where a person returns to the UK when a deportation order is in force against him, he may be deported under the original order. The Secretary of State will consider every such case in the light of all the relevant circumstances before deciding whether to enforce the order.

## Returned family members

389. Persons deported in the circumstances set out in paragraphs 365-368 above (deportation of family members) may be able to seek re-admission to the United Kingdom under the Immigration Rules where:

- (i) a child reaches 18 (when he ceases to be subject to the deportation order); or
- (ii) in the case of a spouse or civil partner, the marriage or civil partnership comes to an end.

## Revocation of deportation order

390. An application for revocation of a deportation order will be considered in the light of all the circumstances including the following:

- (i) the grounds on which the order was made;
- (ii) any representations made in support of revocation;
- (iii) the interests of the community, including the maintenance of an effective immigration control;
- (iv) the interests of the applicant, including any compassionate circumstances.

390A. Where paragraph 398 applies the Secretary of State will consider whether paragraph 399 or 399A applies and, if it does not, it will only be in exceptional circumstances that the public interest in maintaining the deportation order will be outweighed by other factors.

391. In the case of a person who has been deported following conviction for a criminal offence, the continuation of a deportation order against that person will be the proper course:

(a) in the case of a conviction for an offence for which the person was sentenced to a period of imprisonment of less than 4 years, unless 10 years have elapsed since the making of the deportation order when, if an application for revocation is received, consideration will be given on a case by case basis to whether the deportation order should be maintained, or

(b) in the case of a conviction for an offence for which the person was sentenced to a period of imprisonment of at least 4 years, at any time,

Unless, in either case, the continuation would be contrary to the Human Rights Convention or the Convention and Protocol Relating to the Status of Refugees, or there are other exceptional circumstances that mean the continuation is outweighed by compelling factors.

391A. In other cases, revocation of the order will not normally be authorised unless the situation has been materially altered, either by a change of circumstances since the order was made, or by fresh information coming to light which was not before the appellate authorities or the Secretary of State. The passage of time since the person was deported may also in itself amount to such a change of circumstances as to warrant revocation of the order.

392. Revocation of a deportation order does not entitle the person concerned to re-enter the United Kingdom; it renders him eligible to apply for admission under the Immigration Rules. Application for revocation of the order may be made to the Entry Clearance Officer or direct to the Home Office.

## Rights of appeal in relation to a decision not to revoke a deportation order

393. DELETED

394. DELETED

395. DELETED

396. Where a person is liable to deportation the presumption shall be that the public interest requires deportation. It is in the public interest to deport where the Secretary of State must make a deportation order in accordance with section 32 of the UK Borders Act 2007.

397. A deportation order will not be made if the person's removal pursuant to the order would be contrary to the UK's obligations under the Refugee Convention or the Human Rights



Convention. Where deportation would not be contrary to these obligations, it will only be in exceptional circumstances that the public interest in deportation is outweighed.

## Deportation and Article 8

A398. These rules apply where:

(a) a foreign criminal liable to deportation claims that his deportation would be contrary to the United Kingdom's obligations under Article 8 of the Human Rights Convention;

(b) a foreign criminal applies for a deportation order made against him to be revoked.

398. Where a person claims that their deportation would be contrary to the UK's obligations under Article 8 of the Human Rights Convention, and

(a) the deportation of the person from the UK is conducive to the public good and in the public interest because they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of at least 4 years;

(b) the deportation of the person from the UK is conducive to the public good and in the public interest because they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of less than 4 years but at least 12 months; or

(c) the deportation of the person from the UK is conducive to the public good and in the public interest because, in the view of the Secretary of State, their offending has caused serious harm or they are a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law,

the Secretary of State in assessing that claim will consider whether paragraph 399 or 399A applies and, if it does not, the public interest in deportation will only be outweighed by other factors where there are very compelling circumstances over and above those described in paragraphs 399 and 399A.

399. This paragraph applies where paragraph 398 (b) or (c) applies if –

(a) the person has a genuine and subsisting parental relationship with a child under the age of 18 years who is in the UK, and

(i) the child is a British Citizen; or

(ii) the child has lived in the UK continuously for at least the 7 years immediately preceding the date of the immigration decision; and in either case

(a) it would be unduly harsh for the child to live in the country to which the person is to be deported; and

(b) it would be unduly harsh for the child to remain in the UK without the person who is to be deported; or

(b) the person has a genuine and subsisting relationship with a partner who is in the UK and is a British Citizen or settled in the UK, and

(i) the relationship was formed at a time when the person (deportee) was in the UK lawfully and their immigration status was not precarious; and

(ii) it would be unduly harsh for that partner to live in the country to which the person is to be deported, because of compelling circumstances over and above those described in paragraph EX.2. of Appendix FM; and

(iii) it would be unduly harsh for that partner to remain in the UK without the person who is to be deported.

399A. This paragraph applies where paragraph 398(b) or (c) applies if –

(a) the person has been lawfully resident in the UK for most of his life; and

(b) he is socially and culturally integrated in the UK; and

(c) there would be very significant obstacles to his integration into the country to which it is proposed he is deported.

399B. Where an Article 8 claim from a foreign criminal is successful:

(a) in the case of a person who is in the UK unlawfully or whose leave to enter or remain has been cancelled by a deportation order, limited leave may be granted for periods not exceeding 30 months and subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate;

(b) in the case of a person who has not been served with a deportation order, any limited leave to enter or remain may be curtailed to a period not exceeding 30 months and conditions may be varied to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate;

(c) indefinite leave to enter or remain may be revoked under section 76 of the 2002 Act and limited leave to enter or remain granted for a period not exceeding 30 months subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate;

(d) revocation of a deportation order does not confer entry clearance or leave to enter or remain or re-instate any previous leave.

399C. Where a foreign criminal who has previously been granted a period of limited leave under this Part applies for further limited leave or indefinite leave to remain his deportation remains conducive to the public good and in the public interest notwithstanding the previous grant of leave.

399D. Where a foreign criminal has been deported and enters the United Kingdom in breach of a deportation order enforcement of the deportation order is in the public interest and will be implemented unless there are very exceptional circumstances.

400. Where a person claims that their removal under paragraphs 8 to 10 of Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971, section 10 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 or section 47 of the Immigration, Asylum and Nationality Act 2006 would be contrary to the UK's obligations under

Article 8 of the Human Rights Convention, the Secretary of State may require an application under paragraph 276ADE(1) (private life) or under paragraphs R-LTRP.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), R-LTRPT.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) and EX.1. of Appendix FM (family life as a partner or parent) of these rules. Where an application is not required, in assessing that claim the Secretary of State or an immigration officer will, subject to paragraph 353, consider that claim against the requirements to be met (except the requirement to make a valid application) under paragraph 276ADE(1) (private life) or paragraphs R-LTRP.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), R-LTRPT.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) and EX.1. of Appendix FM (family life as a partner or parent) of these rules as appropriate and if appropriate the removal decision will be cancelled.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 14

Stateless persons

### Definition of a stateless person

401. For the purposes of this Part a stateless person is a person who:

- (a) satisfies the requirements of Article 1(1) of the 1954 United Nations Convention relating to the Status of Stateless Persons, as a person who is not considered as a national by any State under the operation of its law;
- (b) is in the United Kingdom; and
- (c) is not excluded from recognition as a Stateless person under paragraph 402.

### Exclusion from recognition as a stateless person

402. A person is excluded from recognition as a stateless person if there are serious reasons for considering that they:

- (a) are at present receiving from organs or agencies of the United Nations, other than the United Nations High Commissioner for Refugees, protection or assistance, so long as they are receiving such protection or assistance;
- (b) are recognised by the competent authorities of the country of their former habitual residence as having the rights and obligations which are attached to the possession of the nationality of that country;
- (c) have committed a crime against peace, a war crime, or a crime against humanity, as defined in the international instruments drawn up to make provisions in respect of such crimes;
- (d) have committed a serious non-political crime outside the UK prior to their arrival in the UK;
- (e) have been guilty of acts contrary to the purposes and principles of the United Nations.

### Requirements for limited leave to remain as a stateless person

403. The requirements for leave to remain in the United Kingdom as a stateless person are that the applicant:

- (a) has made a valid application to the Secretary of State for limited leave to remain as a stateless person;
- (b) is recognised as a stateless person by the Secretary of State in accordance with paragraph 401;
- (c) has taken reasonable steps to facilitate admission to their country of former habitual residence or any other country but has been unable to secure the right of admission; and
- (d) has obtained and submitted all reasonably available evidence to enable the Secretary of State to determine whether they are stateless or whether they are admissible to another country under the meaning of paragraph 403(c);
- (e) has sought and failed to obtain or re-establish their nationality with the appropriate authorities of the relevant country;
- (f) if, in the case of a child born in the UK, has provided evidence that they have attempted to register their birth with the relevant authorities but have been refused.

## Refusal of limited leave to remain as a stateless person

404. An applicant will be refused leave to remain in the United Kingdom as stateless person if:

- (a) they do not meet the requirements of paragraph 403;
- (b) there are reasonable grounds for considering that they are:
  - (i) a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;
  - (ii) a danger to the public order of the United Kingdom; or
- (c) their application would fall to be refused under any of the grounds set out in paragraph 322 of these Rules.

## Grant of limited leave to remain to a stateless person

405. Where an applicant meets the requirements of paragraph 403 they may be granted limited leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding five years.

## Curtailment of limited leave to remain as a stateless person

406. Limited leave to remain as a stateless person under paragraph 405 may be curtailed where the stateless person is a danger to the security or public order of the United Kingdom or where leave would be curtailed pursuant to paragraph 323 of these Rules.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a stateless person

407. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a stateless person are that the applicant:

- (a) has made a valid application to the Secretary of State for indefinite leave to remain as a stateless person;
- (b) was last granted limited leave to remain as a stateless person in accordance with paragraph 405;
- (c) has spent a continuous period of five years in the United Kingdom with stateless leave granted under Rule 405, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded. Any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave will also be disregarded where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied;
- (d) continues to meet the requirements of paragraph 403.

## Grant of indefinite leave remain as a stateless person

408. Where an applicant meets the requirements of paragraph 407 they may be granted indefinite leave to remain.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as a stateless person

409. An applicant will be refused indefinite leave to remain if:

- (a) the applicant does not meet the requirements of paragraph 407;
- (b) there are reasonable grounds for considering that the applicant is:
  - (i) a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;
  - (ii) a danger to the public order of the United Kingdom; or
- (c) the application would fall to be refused under any of the grounds set out in paragraph 322 of these Rules.

## Requirements for limited leave to enter or remain as the family member of a stateless person

410. For the purposes of this Part a family member of a stateless person means their:

- (a) spouse;
- (b) civil partner;
- (c) unmarried partner with whom they have lived together in a subsisting relationship akin to marriage or a civil partnership for two years or more;
- (d) child under 18 years of age who:
  - (i) is not leading an independent life;
  - (ii) is not married, in a civil partnership or has an unmarried partner with whom they have lived together in a subsisting relationship akin to marriage or a civil partnership for two years or more; and
  - (iii) has not formed an independent family unit.

411. The requirements for leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the family member of a stateless person are that the applicant:

- (a) has made a valid application to the Secretary of State for leave to enter or remain as the family member of a stateless person;
- (b) is the family member of a person granted leave to remain under paragraphs 405 or 408;
- (c) if seeking leave to enter, holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the family member of a stateless person

412. A family member will be refused leave to enter or remain if:

- (a) they do not meet the requirements of paragraph 411;
- (b) there are reasonable grounds for considering that:
  - (i) they are a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;
  - (ii) they are a danger to the public order of the United Kingdom; or
- (c) their application would fall to be refused under any of the grounds set out in paragraph 320, 321 or 322 of these Rules.

## Grant of leave to enter or remain as the family member of a stateless person

413. A person who meets the requirements of paragraph 411 may be granted leave to enter or remain for a period not exceeding five years.

## Curtailment of limited leave to enter or remain as the family member of a stateless person

414. Limited leave to remain as the family member of a stateless person under paragraph 413 may be curtailed where the family member is a danger to the security or public order of the United Kingdom or where leave would be curtailed pursuant to paragraph 323 of these Rules.

## Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as the family member of a stateless person

415. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain as the family member of a stateless person are that the applicant:

(a) has made a valid application to the Secretary of State for indefinite leave to remain as the family member of a stateless person;

(b) was last granted limited leave to remain as a family member of a stateless person in accordance with paragraph 413; and

(i) is still a family member of a stateless person; or

(ii) is over 18 and was last granted leave as the family member of a stateless person; and

(c) has spent a continuous period of five years with stateless leave granted under Rule 413 in the United Kingdom, except that any, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded. Any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave will also be disregarded where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the family member of a stateless person

416. An applicant will be refused indefinite leave to remain as a family member of a stateless person if:

(a) they do not meet the requirements of paragraph 415;

(b) there are reasonable grounds for considering that:

(i) they are a danger to the security of the United Kingdom;

(ii) they are a danger to the public order of the United Kingdom; or



(c) the application would fall to be refused under any of the grounds set out in paragraph 322 of these Rules.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Part 15

Condition to hold an Academic Technology Approval Scheme (ATAS) clearance certificate.

### Condition to hold an Academic Technology Approval Scheme (ATAS) clearance certificate.

417. Where these Rules refer to leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom being granted to an individual, subject to the conditions set out in this Part 15, such condition is as set out in (i) and (ii) below:

(i) no study which is:

(a) undergraduate or postgraduate study leading to a Doctorate or Masters degree by research in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 1 of Appendix 6 of these Rules, or

(b) undergraduate or postgraduate study leading to a taught Masters degree or other postgraduate qualification in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 2 of Appendix 6 of these Rules, or

(c) a period of study or research in excess of 6 months in one of the disciplines listed in paragraphs 1 or 2 of Appendix 6 of these Rules at a higher education provider where this forms part of an overseas postgraduate qualification,

unless the migrant has obtained a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate from the Counter-Proliferation Department of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office which was issued to the migrant prior to the commencement of such study and that specifically relates to the course or area of research the migrant wishes to undertake and to the institution at which the applicant wishes to undertake it, and the migrant has provided a print-out of the certificate to the institution, and

if the migrant is undertaking a course or a period of research of a type specified in (i) above and his course (or research) completion date is postponed or delayed for a period of more than three calendar months or there are any changes to the course contents (or the research proposal), the migrant must apply for a new Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate within 28 calendar days, and must provide a print-out of the new certificate to the institution promptly after this is made available by the Counter-Proliferation Department of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix 2

Countries or territories whose nationals or citizens are relevant foreign nationals for the purposes of Part 10 of these Rules

### Registration with the police

- Afghanistan
- Algeria
- Argentina
- Armenia
- Azerbaijan
- Bahrain
- Belarus
- Bolivia
- Brazil
- China
- Colombia
- Cuba
- Egypt
- Georgia
- Iran
- Iraq
- Israel
- Jordan
- Kazakhstan
- Kuwait
- Kyrgyzstan
- Lebanon
- Libya
- Moldova
- Morocco
- North Korea
- Oman
- Palestine
- Peru
- Qatar
- Russia
- Saudi Arabia
- Sudan
- Syria
- Tajikistan
- Tunisia
- Turkey
- Turkmenistan
- United Arab Emirates
- Ukraine

- Uzbekistan
- Yemen

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix 6

Disciplines for which an Academic Technology Approval Scheme certificate from the Foreign and Commonwealth Office is required.

### 1. Doctorate or Masters by research:

#### Subjects allied to Medicine:

CAH codes:

CAH02-02-01 - Pharmacology

CAH02-02-02 - Toxicology

CAH02-02-03 - Pharmacy

CAH10-01-06 - Bioengineering, Medical and Biomedical Engineering

CAH02-03-12 - Others in subjects allied to Medicine

#### Biological Sciences:

CAH codes:

CAH03-01-02 - Biology (non-specific)

CAH03-01-03 - Ecology and Environmental Biology

CAH03-01-06 - Zoology

CAH03-01-04 - Microbiology and Cell Science

CAH03-01-05 - Plant Sciences

CAH10-02-05 - Biotechnology

CAH03-01-07 - Genetics

CAH02-03-10 - Biomedical Sciences (non-specific)

CAH03-01-08 - Molecular Biology, Biophysics and Biochemistry

CAH03-01-01 - Biosciences (non-specific)

CAH03-01-10 - Others in Biological Sciences

#### Veterinary Sciences, Agriculture and related subjects:

CAH codes:

CAH05-01-02 - Others in Veterinary Sciences

CAH06-01-02 - Agricultural sciences

#### Physical Sciences:

CAH codes:

CAH-07-02-01 - Chemistry

CAH-07-03-03 - Materials Science

CAH07-01-01 - Physics

CAH07-01-02 - Astronomy

CAH12/01/05 - Others in Geographical Studies

CAH07/03/01 - Physical Sciences (non-specific)

CAH08-01-01 - Sciences (non-specific)

CAH08-01-02 - Natural Sciences (non-specific)

## Mathematical and Computer Sciences:

CAH codes:

- CAH09-01-01 - Mathematics
- CAH09-01-02 - Operational Research
- CAH11-01-01 - Computer Science
- CAH11-01-02 - Information Technology
- CAH11-01-03 - Information Systems
- CAH11-01-04 - Software Engineering
- CAH11-01-05 - Artificial Intelligence

## Engineering:

CAH codes:

- CAH10-01-01 - Engineering (non-specific)
- CAH10-01-07 - Civil Engineering
- CAH10-01-02 - Mechanical Engineering
- CAH10-01-04 - Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering
- CAH10-01-05 - Naval Architecture
- CAH10-01-08 - Electronic and Electrical Engineering
- CAH10-01-09 - Chemical, Process and Energy Engineering

## Technologies:

CAH codes:

- CAH10-02-03 - Polymers and Textiles
- CAH10-02-01 - Minerals Technology
- CAH10-02-02 - Materials Technology
- CAH10-02-04 - Maritime Technology

## 2. Taught Masters:

CAH codes:

- CAH07-03-03 - Materials Science
- CAH07-01-01 - Physics (including Nuclear Physics)
- CAH10-01-02 - Mechanical Engineering
- CAH10-01-04 - Aeronautical and Aerospace Engineering
- CAH10-01-09 - Chemical, Process and Energy Engineering
- CAH10-02-01 - Minerals Technology
- CAH10-02-02 - Materials Technology

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix 7

### Overseas Domestic Worker

#### Employment contract

Two copies of this form must be completed and signed by the employer and the overseas domestic worker and signed copies must be submitted with the entry clearance application or with the leave to remain application as required by paragraphs 159A(v), 159D(iv), 159EA(iii), 245ZO(f)(ii), and 245ZQ(e)(ii) of the Immigration Rules.

<b>1. Name &amp; address of Employee</b>
[insert details]
<b>2. Name &amp; address of Employer</b>
[insert details]
<b>3. Commencement of Employment &amp; Termination</b>
<p>1. <i>[If for an indefinite term]</i></p> <p>[The Employee's employment with the Employer commence[s <b>OR</b> d] on [insert date], and will continue unless or until terminated in accordance with the provisions of this agreement.]</p> <p><i>[If for a fixed term]</i></p> <p>[The Employee's employment with the Employer shall [commence <b>OR</b> be deemed to have commenced] on [insert date] and shall continue, subject to the remaining terms of this agreement, until it terminates on [insert date] without the need for notice unless previously terminated by either party giving the other not less than [insert number*] weeks/months' notice in writing.]</p> <p><i>* Note: the notice to be given by the Employer must not be less than the statutory minimum period of notice to be given by employers, which is as follows:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- <i>during the first two years' continuous employment, one week's notice; and</i></li><li>- <i>after that, one additional week for each year of service, up to a maximum of twelve weeks' notice.</i></li></ul> <p>2. No employment with a previous employer counts as part of a period of continuous employment. <b>OR</b> The Employee's employment with [insert name of previous employer] forms part of a continuous period of employment which began on [insert</p>

*date*].

#### **4. Job Title**

The Employee is employed as *[insert job title]* and his/her duties are set out below:

*[insert Employee's duties]*

#### **5. Employee's Place of Work**

The Employee's place of work is *[insert location]*.

***[If this is where the Employer resides, then the following information should be provided]:***

- Total number of rooms;
- Total number of bedrooms;
- The names and ages of all household members and domestic staff (adults and minors) residing in the house.

***[If the Employee's place of work is different to the Employer's residence, the Employer is to provide an explanation, including details of where the Employee will be working and who lives at that address]***

#### **6. Employee's Hours of Work**

1. The Employee's normal hours of work are *[insert number]* hours per week, to be worked during the hours of *[insert time]* to *[insert time]* on *[insert days]* with a daily *[paid OR unpaid]* lunch break of *[insert amount]*.

2. *[The Employee is not required to work overtime]*

**OR**

*[The Employee is required to be available to work overtime, whenever needed by the Employer at weekends, on public holidays or at other times outside his/her normal hours of work.]*

**OR**

*[The Employee may, if he/she wishes, make himself/herself available to work overtime outside his/her normal hours of work.]*

**OR**

*[The Employee may be required to work overtime if and when the Employer deems it to be necessary.]*



***[If the Employee works overtime, then complete the following paragraph]***

3. [The Employee's entitlement to pay for working overtime is as follows:

*[insert details of overtime pay]*

## **7. Pay**

The Employee's [salary is **OR** wages are] £*[enter figure]* per [hour **OR** week **OR** month **OR** year] payable to the Employee at [weekly **OR** monthly] intervals in arrears on[or about] the *[insert day i.e. Friday **OR** last working day **OR** insert date i.e. 25th]* of each [week **OR** month].

The Employer agrees that the salary **OR** wages meet the requirements of the National Minimum Wage Act 1998 and any Regulations made under it, and that they will continue to meet such requirements throughout the period of employment.

## **8. Holiday**

1. The Employee will be entitled to *[enter number –under the Working Time Regulations 1998, this must be at least 20 days for full – time employees, pro rata for part – time employees]* days' paid holiday in each holiday year, which runs from *[enter date, e.g. 1 January]* to *[enter date, e.g. 31 December]*, in addition to bank and public holidays. If the Employee's employment starts or finishes part way through the holiday year, his/her holiday entitlement during that year shall be calculated on a pro-rata basis.
2. The Employee must take all of his/her entitlement in the holiday year in which it accrues and carrying forward holiday is not permitted unless[ either agreed in advance by the Employer or where] the law allows holiday to be carried forward.
3. On the termination of the Employee's employment, he/she will be paid in lieu of accrued but untaken holiday entitlement. The Employee will be required to pay the Employer for holiday taken in excess of his/her accrued entitlement on termination.

## **9. Sickness**

1. If the Employee is absent from work for any reason, he/she, or someone on his/her behalf, must inform the Employer by no later than *[insert time]* on the first day of absence. On the Employee's return to work, he/she will be required to complete a self-certification form, which he/she should complete,

sign and return within [*insert number e.g. two days*] of his/her return to work. If the Employee's absence from work is due to sickness or injury and continues for a period exceeding seven consecutive days, he/she should provide the Employer with a Statement of Fitness for Work ('fit note') from his/her doctor as soon as possible after the seventh day of absence and weekly after that.

2. **[[IF SICK PAY: ]** In the event of absence from work due to illness or injury, the Employee will be eligible to receive an amount equivalent to his/her salary **OR** wages for the first [*insert number*] weeks of absence. Such payments will include any entitlement to any statutory sick pay due in accordance with applicable legislation in force at the time of the absence.

**OR**

**[IF STATUTORY SICK PAY ONLY: ]** There is no pay for any absence due to illness or injury, other than statutory sick pay if the Employee is eligible. For the purpose of statutory sick pay, the Employee's 'qualifying days' are [*insert the [Employee's normal working days]*]

## 10. Recruitment, transportation, and other fees

The Employer shall not recoup from the Employee, through payroll deductions or any other means, the fees they have paid to a third party recruiter or recruitment agency, or their authorised representative(s) for services related to hiring and retaining the Employee.

The Employer agrees to pay the Employee's transportation costs for the journey from his/her place of current residence to the place of work in the United Kingdom, namely from \_\_\_\_\_(country of current residence) to \_\_\_\_\_(place of work in United Kingdom) as well as the return journey from \_\_\_\_\_(place of work in United Kingdom) to \_\_\_\_\_(country of current residence).

The Employer agrees to pay in advance on behalf of the Employee any visa application fees and any other fees (including any immigration health surcharge) that may be payable by the Employee in order to obtain a visa to travel to the United Kingdom with their Employer or to join the Employer in the UK.

It is the Employer's obligation and responsibility to pay for the transportation costs, any visa application fees and any other fees (including any immigration health surcharge) that may be payable by the Employee in order to obtain a visa to travel to the United Kingdom with their Employer or to join the Employer in the UK, and such costs and fees cannot be passed on to the Employee through payroll deductions or any other means (for example, the Employee must not pay the transportation or the visa fees on behalf of the Employer to be reimbursed at a later date). Under no circumstances are transportation costs or the fees described above recoverable by the Employer from the Employee.

## 11. Accommodation

1. The Employer shall provide the Employee with suitable furnished accommodation for their exclusive use. Suitable accommodation is housing or a hotel room that meets UK building requirements and health and safety standards. This includes a private unit or a room with a lock and which therein provides living and sleeping facilities intended for human habitation with no visible or structural repairs required.

2. The Employer agrees to provide the Employee with [meals] [delete if not applicable], [and] an adequate, properly heated, and ventilated room with natural light. The door of the room shall be equipped with a lock and a safety bolt from within the room and the Employee will be provided with the corresponding key.

3. The Employer shall provide the Employee with independent access to the residence (for example, house keys, security code) where the Employee resides.

4. The Employer agrees to provide the Employee with (check if applicable):

Private bathroom

Telephone (charge of £\_\_\_\_\_ per month or no charge\_\_\_ except for long-distance calls)

Radio (in his/her room)

Television (in his/her room)

Internet access (charge of £\_\_\_\_\_ per month or \_\_\_\_\_no charge)

Other, specify:

*[Description of Employee's room and furnishings]*

## **12. Healthcare**

### **Either:**

“1. The Employer agrees to provide comprehensive sickness insurance cover for the Employee in the United Kingdom at no cost to the Employee.

2. The Employer agrees not to deduct money from the Employee's salary **OR** wages for this purpose.

3. The Employer undertakes to ensure that the Employee has free access to medical treatment as the Employee requires.”

**or, if the Employee has remained (or will remain as a result of his/her application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain being granted) in the UK as either a domestic worker in a private household or a private servant in a diplomatic household for a period exceeding 6 months:**

“1. The Employer agrees not to deduct money from the Employee's salary **OR** wages for the purpose of meeting the cost of comprehensive sickness insurance cover.

2. The Employer undertakes to ensure that the Employee has free access to medical

treatment as the Employee requires.

### 13. Passport

The Employer agrees that the Employee will retain custody of his/her passport at all times other than when it is required by a third party for official purposes such as applying for a visa.

### 14. Termination and Notice Period

*[To only be used when the employment is for an indefinite term]*

The prior written notice required by the Employee to terminate his/her employment shall be as follows:

*[insert details]*

The prior written notice required by the Employer to terminate the Employee's employment shall be as follows:

*[insert details]*

**Note: this must not be less than the statutory minimum period of notice to be given by employers, which is as follows:**

- *during the first two years' continuous employment, one week's notice; and*
- *after that, one additional week for each year of service, up to a maximum of twelve weeks' notice.*

### 15. Grievances and Disciplinary Rules and Procedure

1. If the Employee has a grievance regarding his/her employment, he/she should in the first instance speak to his/her *Employer*. If the grievance is not then resolved to the Employee's satisfaction, the Employee should refer to the grievance procedure, which may be obtained from the Employer.
2. The disciplinary rules and procedure applicable to the Employee are [attached **OR** to be found in [*specify place*]]. If the Employee is dissatisfied with any disciplinary decision taken in relation to him/her, he/she should refer to the disciplinary procedure, which may be obtained from the Employer.

**Note: the Employer's grievance procedure and disciplinary rules and procedure must comply with the ACAS statutory Code of Practice on discipline and grievance.**

### 16. Pensions

1. *[The Employee is entitled to become a member of the [insert name] Pension Scheme, or such other registered pension scheme as has been set up by the Employer, subject to satisfying certain eligibility criteria and subject to the rules of such scheme as amended from time to time. Full details of the scheme are available from the Employer.*

OR

[There is no pension scheme in force in relation to the Employee's employment.]

2. *A contracting-out certificate is [not] in force in respect of the Employee's employment.*

### **17. Governing Law & Jurisdiction**

1. This agreement and any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with it or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims) shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the law of England and Wales.
2. Each party irrevocably agrees that the courts of England and Wales shall have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this agreement or its subject matter or formation (including non-contractual disputes or claims).

### **Signature of Employer**

I accept the terms and conditions of this employment contract.

**Given name as stated on passport (print):**

**Surname as stated on passport (print):**

**EMPLOYER'S Signature:**

**Date (DD/MM/YYYY):**

### **Signature of Employee**

I accept the terms and conditions of this employment contract.

**Given name as stated on passport (print):**

**Surname as stated on passport (print):**

**EMPLOYEE'S Signature:**

**Date (DD/MM/YYYY)**

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix A

### Attributes

This is a consolidated version of the current Immigration Rules

### Attributes for Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrants

1. An applicant applying for entry clearance, leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant must score 75 points for attributes.
2. Available points are shown in Table 1.
3. Notes to accompany the table are shown below the table.

#### Table 1

Applications for entry clearance and leave to remain where the applicant does not have, or has not last had, leave as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant

Criterion	Points
Endorsed by Designated Competent Body according to that Body's criteria as set out in Appendix L.	75

All other applications for entry clearance and leave to remain and applications for indefinite leave to remain

Criterion	Points
(i) During his most recent period of leave as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant, the applicant has earned money in the UK as a result of employment or self-employment in his expert field as previously endorsed by a Designated Competent Body; and (ii) That Designated Competent Body has not withdrawn its endorsement of the applicant.	75

### Notes

## Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit

4. (a) The Secretary of State shall be entitled to limit the total number of Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) endorsements Designated Competent Bodies may make in support of successful applications, for entry clearance and leave to remain in a particular period, to be referred to as the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit.

(b) The Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit is 2,000 endorsements in total per year (beginning on 6 April and ending on 5 April), of which 1,000 endorsements are unallocated while 1,000 endorsements will be allocated to the Designated Competent Bodies as follows:

- (i) 250 endorsements to The Arts Council for the purpose of endorsing applicants with exceptional talent in the fields of arts and culture;
- (ii) 250 endorsements to The Royal Society for the purpose of endorsing applicants with exceptional talent in the fields of natural sciences and medical science research;
- (iii) 150 endorsements to The Royal Academy of Engineering for the purpose of endorsing applicants with exceptional talent in the field of engineering
- (iv) 150 endorsements to The British Academy for the purpose of endorsing applicants with exceptional talent in the fields of humanities and social sciences; and
- (v) 200 endorsements to Tech Nation for the purpose of endorsing applicants with exceptional talent in the field of digital technology.

(c) The Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit, including the use of the 1,000 unallocated endorsements, will be operated according to the practice set out in paragraph 5 below.

(d) If a Designated Competent Body chooses to transfer part of its unused allocation of endorsements to another Designated Competent Body by mutual agreement of both bodies and the Secretary of State, the allocations of both bodies will be adjusted accordingly and the adjusted allocations will be published on the visas and immigration pages of the gov.uk website.

5. (a) Before an applicant applies for entry clearance or leave to remain (unless he has, or last had, leave as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant), he must make an application for a Designated Competent Body endorsement, and this application must:

- (i) be made to the Home Office using the specified form,
- (ii) state which Designated Competent Body he wishes to endorse his application, and
- (iii) provide the specified evidence set out in Appendix L.

(b) A number of endorsements will be made available to each Designated Competent Body, as follows:

- (i) From 6 April to 30 September each year, half that body's allocated endorsements under paragraph 4 above.



(ii) From 1 October to 5 April each year, that body's remaining unused allocated endorsements under paragraph 4 above.

(iii) If, and only if, a Designated Competent Body has used the number of endorsements available to it in either part of the year, it may draw on the remaining balance of unallocated endorsements in the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit, with priority given to applications of earlier dates.

(c) Unused endorsements will not be carried over from one year to the next.

(d) If a Designated Competent Body endorses an application for an endorsement, the applicant subsequently uses that endorsement to make an application for entry clearance or leave to remain which is refused, and that refusal is not subsequently overturned, the used endorsement will be returned to the number of endorsements allocated to the relevant Designated Competent Body or to the remaining balance of unallocated endorsements in the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit (as appropriate), providing the end of the period (6 April to 5 April) to which it relates has not yet passed.

(e) An application for a Designated Competent Body endorsement will be refused if the Designated Competent Body has used the number of endorsements allocated to it and the remaining balance of unallocated endorsements in the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit has reached zero.

(f) The number of allocated endorsements available to each Designated Competent Body to endorse Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) applicants in a particular period, or the remaining balance of unallocated endorsements in the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Limit (as appropriate), will be reduced by one for each applicant that body endorses in that period for the purpose of applying for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in the Isle of Man.

## **Endorsement by the relevant Designated Competent Body**

6. Points will only be awarded in an application for entry clearance or leave to remain (except where the applicant has, or last had, leave as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant) for an endorsement from the relevant Designated Competent Body if:

(a) the applicant provides a valid approval letter from the Home Office for a Designated Competent Body endorsement, which was granted to him no more than three months before the date of the application for entry clearance or leave to remain, and

(b) the endorsement has not been withdrawn by the relevant Designated Competent Body at the time the application is considered by the Home Office.

## **Money earned in the UK**

6A. Points will only be awarded for money earned in the UK if the applicant provides the following specified documents:

(a) If the applicant is a salaried employee, the specified documents are at least one of the following:

(i) payslips confirming his earnings, which must be either:

- (1) formal payslips issued by the employer and showing the employer's name, or
- (2) accompanied by a letter from the applicant's employer, on company headed paper and signed by a senior official, confirming the payslips are authentic;

or

(ii) personal bank statements on official bank stationery, showing the payments made to the applicant; or

(iii) electronic bank statements, which either:

- (1) are accompanied by a supporting letter from the bank on company headed paper confirming that the documents are authentic, or
- (2) bear the official stamp of the issuing bank on every page of the document;

or

(iv) an official tax document produced by HM Revenue & Customs or the applicant's employer, which shows earnings on which tax has been paid or will be paid in a tax year, and is either:

- (1) a document produced by HM Revenue & Customs that shows details of declarable taxable income on which tax has been paid or will be paid in a tax year, such as a tax refund letter or tax demand,
- (2) a P60 document produced by an employer as an official return to HM Revenue & Customs, showing details of earnings on which tax has been paid in a tax year, or
- (3) a document produced by a person, business, or company as an official return to HM Revenue & Customs, showing details of earnings on which tax has been paid or will be paid in a tax year, and which has been approved, registered, or stamped by HM Revenue & Customs;

or

(v) Dividend vouchers, confirming the gross and net dividend paid by a company to the applicant, normally from its profits. The applicant must provide a separate dividend voucher or payment advice slip for each dividend payment.

(b) If the applicant has worked in a self-employed capacity, the specified documents are at least one of the following:

(i) A letter from the applicant's accountant (who must be either a fully qualified chartered accountant or a certified accountant who is a member of a registered body in the UK who holds a valid licence to practise or practising certificate), on headed paper, which shows a breakdown of the gross and net earnings. The letter should give a breakdown of salary, dividends, profits, tax credits and dates of net payments earned. If the applicant's earnings are a share of the net profit of the company, the letter should also explain this; or

(ii) Company or business accounts that meet statutory requirements and clearly show:

(1) the net profit of the company or business made over the earnings period to be assessed,

(2) both a profit and loss account (or income and expenditure account if the organisation is not trading for profit), and

(3) a balance sheet signed by a director;

or

(iii) If the applicant has worked as a sponsored researcher, a letter on official headed paper to the applicant from the institution providing the funding, which confirms:

(1) the applicant's name,

(2) the name of the sponsoring institution providing the funding,

(3) the name of the host institution where the applicant's sponsored research is based,

(4) the title of the post, and

(5) details of the funding provided.

(c) All applicants must also provide at least one of the following specified documents:

(i) A contract of service or work between the applicant and a UK employer or UK institution which indicates the field of work he has undertaken; or

(ii) A letter from a UK employer or UK institution on its official headed paper, confirming that the applicant has earned money in his expert field.

## Attributes for Tier 1 (General) Migrants

7. DELETED

8. DELETED

9. DELETED

10. DELETED

11. DELETED

Table 2 - DELETED

Table 3 - DELETED

12. DELETED

13. DELETED

14. DELETED

14-SD. DELETED

15. DELETED

16. DELETED

17. DELETED

18. DELETED

19. DELETED

19-SD. DELETED

20. DELETED

21. DELETED

21-SD. DELETED

22. if the applicant has not indicated a period for assessment of earnings, or has indicated a period which does not meet the conditions in paragraph 21 above, their earnings will be assessed against the 12-month period immediately preceding their application, assuming the specified documents in paragraph 19-SD above have been provided. Where the specified documents in paragraph 19-SD above have not been provided, points will not be awarded for previous earnings.

23. DELETED

24. DELETED

25. DELETED

26. DELETED

27. DELETED

28. DELETED

29. DELETED

30. DELETED

31. DELETED

32. DELETED

33. DELETED

34. DELETED

34-SD. DELETED

## Attributes for Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrants

35. An applicant applying for entry clearance, leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant must score 75 points for attributes.

36. Available points are shown in Table 4 for initial applications for applicants who have entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant or a Start-up migrant, or have had such leave in the 12 months immediately before the date of application.

37. Available points are shown in Table 5 for extension applications for applicants who have entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, or have had such leave in the 12 months immediately before the date of application.

38. Available points for applications for indefinite leave to remain are shown in Table 6.

## Notes

39. (a) In all cases, an applicant cannot score points from any of the following:
- (i) the same money being used to score points for maintenance funds for themselves or their dependants under Appendices C or E,
  - (ii) money made available from a third party, where the third party is another Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, or that migrant's business or close family member,
  - (iii) money invested in their business more than 12 months (or 24 months if the applicant was previously granted leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant) before the date of the application which led to their first grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant,
  - (iv) money invested in the form of a director's loan unless it is unsecured and subordinated to other creditors' loans to the business, or
  - (v) investment in any residential accommodation, property development or property management, meaning:
    - (1) any development of property owned by the applicant or their business to increase the value of the property with a view to earning a return either through rent or a future sale or both, or
    - (2) management of property (whether or not it is owned by the applicant or their business) for the purposes of renting it out or resale.

For the avoidance of doubt, (v) requires that the business income is generated from the supply of goods and/or services, and not derived from the increased value of property or any income generated from property, such as rent.

(b) Points will only be awarded for an applicant's business if it is a UK business.

(c) A business will be considered to be a UK business if the applicant provides the specified evidence in this Appendix to show that:

(i) it is trading within the UK economy,

(ii) it has its registered office in the UK, or, in the case of multinational companies with no UK registered office, its head office in the UK, except where the applicant is registered with HM Revenue & Customs as self-employed and does not have a business office,

(iii) it has a UK bank account, and

(iv) it is subject to UK taxation.

(d) Points will not be awarded for being the director of a UK business or member of a UK partnership if the applicant is on Companies House's list of disqualified directors.

(e) Where evidence from an accountant is required, it will only be accepted if the accountant:

(i) is not the applicant,

(ii) has prepared and signed off the accounts in accordance with all relevant statutory requirements,

(iii) has a valid licence to practice or practising certificate, and

(iv) is a member of at least one of the following:

(1) the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales,

(2) the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Scotland,

(3) the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland,

(4) the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants,

(5) the Association of Authorised Public Accountants,

(6) the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy,

(7) the Institute of Financial Accountants,

(8) the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants,

(9) the Association of International Accountants, or

(10) the Association of Accounting Technicians.

(f) Where personal or business bank statements are required:

(i) The bank or building society must be based in the UK and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) and the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA).

(ii) Each statement must be on the institution's official stationery showing the institution's name and logo, and confirm the applicant's name (and, where relevant, the applicant's entrepreneurial team partner's name), the account number and the date of the statement.

(iii) Each statement must have been issued by an authorised official of that institution.

(iv) If the statements are printouts of electronic statements, they must either be accompanied by a supporting letter from the institution, on its headed paper, confirming the authenticity of the statements, or bear the official stamp of the institution on each page of the statement.

(g) Further notes to accompany Table 4 appear below Table 4.

(h) Further notes to accompany Tables 5 and 6 appear below Table 6.

**Table 4: Initial applications as referred to in paragraph 36**

Row	Investment and business activity	Points
1	At least £50,000 is available to the applicant or their business, or has been invested in their business due to their activity.	25
2	The money is held in one or more regulated financial institutions, which are regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which they operate.	25
3	The money is disposable in the UK If the applicant is applying for leave to remain, the money must be held in the UK.	25

#### Available money: notes

40.

(a) Available money must be cash, not Individual Savings Accounts or other assets such as stocks and shares.

(b) Where multiple documents are provided, they must show the total amount required is available on the same date.

(c) The money must either be held in a UK regulated financial institution or be transferable to the UK and convertible to sterling.

(d) If the money is available to the applicant's business, rather than to the applicant themselves, the business must be a company or partnership and the applicant must be registered as a director, in the case of a company, or member, in the case of a partnership.

(e) The money must remain available to the applicant or their business until it is spent for the purposes of the applicant's business(es). The Secretary of State reserves the right to request further evidence or otherwise verify that the money will remain available, and to refuse the application if this evidence is not provided or cannot be satisfactorily verified.

(f) DELETED

(g) Money is disposable in the UK if all of the money is held in a UK based financial institution and free from sanctions or if the money is freely transferable to the UK and convertible to sterling. Funds in a foreign currency will be converted to pounds sterling (£) using the spot exchange rate which appeared on [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com) on the date of application.

(h) No points will be awarded where the money is held in a financial institution with which the Home Office is unable to make satisfactory verification checks, as stated in Appendix P.

### Available money: specified documents

41. (a) If all or part of the money has not yet been invested in the applicant's business, the applicant must provide all of the specified documents set out in the relevant row of Table 4A below. If the applicant is claiming points for available money from more than one source, the applicant must provide the specified documents for each row which applies.

Table 4A: Specified documents showing available money

Row	Available money	Specified documents (see descriptions below table)
1	Money available from a seed funding competition or a UK or Devolved Government Department, as set out in Table 4	(i)
2	Money available from a third party, other than those in row 1 above, where the money is still held by the third party	All of (vi)-(viii)
3	Money held by the applicant for less than 90 consecutive days, ending no earlier than 31 days before the date of application, where	(vi) and (vii), and either (ix) or (x) as appropriate



	the source of that money is other than those in row 1 above.	
4	Money held by the applicant for at least 90 consecutive days, ending no earlier than 31 days before the date of application	Either (ix) or (x) as appropriate

Specified documents:

(i) A letter confirming the amount of money available to the applicant, the entrepreneurial team or the applicant's business from the seed funding competition or a UK or Devolved Government Department. The letter must be from an authorised official of that organisation or, in the case of a UK or Devolved Government Department, a letter from an authorised official of an intermediary public body providing it confirms that it has been authorised to award funds from that Department for the specific purpose of establishing or expanding UK businesses.

(ii) DELETED

(iii) DELETED

(iv) DELETED

(v) DELETED

(vi) A written declaration from each third party that they have made the money available to invest in the applicant's business in the UK, containing:

(1) the names of the third party and the applicant (and their entrepreneurial team partner's name where relevant), or the name of the applicant's business,

(2) the date of the declaration,

(3) the applicant's signature and the signature of the third party (and the signature of the applicant's entrepreneurial team partner where relevant),

(4) the amount of money available in pounds sterling,

(5) the relationship(s) of the third party to the applicant,

(6) if the third party is another business in which the applicant is self-employed or a director, evidence of the applicant's status within that business and that the applicant is the sole controller of that business's finances, or, where the applicant is not the sole controller, the letter must be signed by another authorised official of that business who is not the applicant, and

(7) confirmation that the money will remain available until such time as it is transferred to the applicant, the entrepreneurial team or the applicant's business.

(vii) A letter (or letters) from one or more legal representatives, who are not the applicant or the third party, which confirm(s) all letters and declarations in (ii)-(vi) and (viii) (where required) contain the genuine signatures of the required signatories. The letter(s) must clearly show the registration or authority of the legal representative to practise legally in the country where the third party or the money is.

(viii) A letter from each financial institution holding the funds, issued by an authorised official of that institution, confirming in each case the amount of money that the third party intends to make available, and that the institution is not aware of the third party having promised to make that money available to any other person available.

(ix) For money held outside the UK, a letter from each financial institution holding the funds, issued by an authorised official of that institution, confirming the minimum balance available from the applicant's own funds held in that institution on the date of the letter and, in the case as described in row 4 of Table 4A, during a consecutive 90-day period of time ending on the date of the letter.

(x) For money held in the UK, recent personal bank or building society statements, with the most recent statement being dated no earlier than 31 days before the date of application, which taken altogether show that the relevant required sum of available money is held in the account(s) on the date of the most recent statement(s). In the case described in row 4 of Table 4AA, the statements must show the sum has been held for a consecutive 90 day period of time immediately before the date of the statement.

(b) Each letter referred to in (a)(i) and (vii)-(ix) above must:

(1) DELETED

(2) be on the organisation's official headed paper,

(3) be dated no earlier than three months (in the case of (i) and (vii)), or 31 days (in the case of (viii) and (ix)), immediately before the date of application,

(4) state the applicant's name, and their entrepreneurial team partner's name where relevant, or the name of the applicant's business,

(5) include the contact details of the person or (where relevant) an official of the organisation issuing the letter

(6) include (where relevant) the name of the third party providing the money, including their full address, postal code, telephone contact number and any email address,

(7) in the case of (vii), include the number of the third party or their authorised representative's identity document (such as a passport or national identity card), the place of issue and dates of issue and expiry.

(8) in the case of (viii)-(ix), show the account number,

(9) in the case of (viii)-(ix), confirm that the financial institution is regulated by the appropriate body and, if not regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) and the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA), that the money can be transferred into the UK.

42. If the money is available to the applicant's business, rather than to the applicant themselves, the applicant must also provide a Companies House document showing the address of the business's registered office in the UK, or head office in the UK if it has no registered office in the UK, and that the applicant is a director, in the case of a company, or member, in the case of a partnership.

43. If all or part of the money has been invested in the applicant's business, the applicant must provide:

- (a) all of the specified documents required in paragraph 45 to show the amount of money invested, and
- (b) all of the specified documents required in paragraph 48 to show that the applicant has established a new UK business or joined or taken over an existing UK business, in which the money was invested.

44. DELETED.

**Table 5: Extension applications referred to in paragraph 37**

Row	Investment, business activity and job creation	Points
1	<p>The applicant has invested or has caused investment to be made by one or more third parties, totalling at least £200,000 (or £50,000 if they were awarded points for £50,000 funding or investment in their last grant of leave) in cash directly into one or more UK businesses.</p> <p>The applicant does not need to provide evidence of this investment if they were awarded points under Table 5 in their last grant of entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant.</p>	20
2	<p>The applicant has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) registered with HM revenue and Customs as self-employed, or</li> <li>(b) registered with Companies House as a director of a UK company, or member of a UK partnership.</li> </ul> <p>The applicant must have registered as above within 6 months of entering the UK (if they were most recently granted entry clearance and there is evidence to establish their date of entry) or, in any other case, within 6 months of the date on which the most recent leave was granted.</p>	20
3	<p>Within three months before the date of application, the applicant was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) registered with HM Revenue &amp; Customs as self-employed, or</li> <li>(b) registered with Companies House as a director of a UK company or member of a UK partnership.</li> </ul>	15
4	<p>The applicant has:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) established a new business or businesses that has or have created the equivalent of at least two new full time jobs for settled workers, or</li> <li>(b) taken over or invested in an existing business or businesses and their</li> </ul>	20

	<p>services or investment have resulted in a net increase in the employment provided by the business or businesses for settled workers by creating the equivalent of at least 2 new full time jobs for settled workers.</p> <p>The jobs must have existed for at least 12 months during the applicant's most recent grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant or, where that leave was granted less than 12 months ago, for at least the 12 months immediately before the date of application.</p>	
--	--	--

Table 6: Applications for indefinite leave to remain as referred to in paragraph 38

Row	Investment and business activity	Points
1	<p>The applicant has invested or has caused investment to be made by one or more third parties, totalling at least £200,000 (or £50,000 if they were awarded points for £50,000 funding or investment in their last grant of leave) in cash directly into one or more UK businesses.</p> <p>The applicant does not need to provide evidence of this investment if they were last granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, having been awarded points under Table 5.</p>	20
2	<p>The applicant was:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) registered with HM Revenue &amp; Customs as self-employed, or</li> <li>(b) registered with Companies House as a director of a UK company or member of a UK partnership.</li> </ul> <p>The above requirement must have been met:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) within 6 months of entering the UK (if they were most recently granted entry clearance and there is evidence to establish their date of entry) or, in any other case, within 6 months from the date the most recent leave was granted, and</li> <li>(ii) within the three months before the date of application.</li> </ul> <p>The applicant does not need to provide evidence of (i) if they were last granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, having been awarded points under Table 5.</p>	20

3	<p>The applicant has:</p> <p>(a) established a new UK business or businesses that has or have created the equivalent of at least 2 new full time jobs for settled workers, or</p> <p>(b) taken over or invested in an existing UK business or businesses and their services or investment have resulted in a net increase in the employment provided by the business or businesses for settled workers by creating the equivalent of at least 2 new full time jobs for settled workers</p> <p>The jobs must have existed for at least 12 months during the applicant's most recent grant of leave or, where that leave was granted less than 12 months ago, for at least the 12 months immediately before the date of application.</p>	20
4	<p>(a) The applicant has spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK with leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, or</p> <p>(b) The applicant has spent a continuous period of 3 years lawfully in the UK as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, and has:</p> <p>(i) created the equivalent of at least 10 (including the two jobs already relied upon to score points under row 3) new full time jobs which meet the requirements in row 3 above, or</p> <p>(ii) established a new UK business or businesses that has or have had a gross income from business activity of at least £5 million during the 3 year continuous period, or</p> <p>(iii) taken over or invested in an existing UK business or businesses and the applicant's services or investment have resulted in a net increase in gross income from business activity of £5 million during the 3 year continuous period, when compared to the 3 year period immediately before the date the applicant became involved with the business.</p>	15

### Investment: specified documents

45. The applicant must provide their business accounts and accompanying evidence of their investment, which must meet the following requirements:

- (a) if the applicant's business is legally required to produce audited accounts, the audited accounts must be provided;
- (b) if the applicant's business is not legally required to produce audited accounts, unaudited accounts and an accounts compilation report must be provided from an accountant;
- (c) the audited or unaudited accounts must show the investment in money made directly in the business by:
  - (i) the applicant, in their own name,

(ii) one or more seed funding competitions or UK or Devolved Government Departments, as set out in Table 4, and the accounts must be accompanied by a letter from the source, confirming that the investment was made on the applicant's behalf, or

(iii) a third party other than those in (ii), and the accounts must either:

(1) confirm that the investment was made as a result of the applicant's activity, or

(2) be accompanied by a letter from the Department for International Trade, confirming that the investment was made as a result of the applicant's activity;

(d) if the applicant has made the investment in the form of a director's loan:

(i) it must be shown in the relevant set of accounts provided,

(ii) unless the investment was made on or before 19 November 2015 and the date of application is before 19 November 2021, the investment must be shown through readily identifiable transactions in the applicant's business bank statements, which must clearly show the transfer of this money from the applicant to their business, and

(iii) the applicant must provide a legal agreement, between the applicant (in the name that appears on their application) and the business, showing:

(1) the terms of the loan,

(2) any interest that is payable,

(3) the period of the loan, and

(4) that the loan is unsecured and subordinated to other creditors' loans to the business;

(e) if the applicant has made the investment in the form of share capital, the accounts must show the shareholders, the amount and value of the shares (on the date of purchase) in the applicant's name as it appears on their application. If the value of the applicant's share capital is not shown in the accounts, then a printout of the company's register of members from Companies House must be provided;

(f) the accounts must clearly show the name of the accountant, the date the accounts were produced, and how much the applicant has invested in the business;

(g) if the applicant is claiming points for investment from a venture capital firm, they must also provide a dated letter from the venture capital firm, on its headed paper, confirming:

(i) the applicant's name,

(ii) the date(s) the money was transferred to the applicant or invested in their business,

(iii) that the venture capital firm was registered with the Financial Conduct Authority on the date(s) in (ii) above, and

(iv) confirmation that the venture capital firm will verify the contents of the letter to the Home Office on request.

(h) if the applicant is claiming points for investing £50,000 from one of the following sources, and has not been awarded points for those funds in a previous application, they must also provide the following documents:

(i) if the source is a seed funding competition or a UK or devolved government department, the applicant must provide the specified evidence in Table 4A above as evidence of the source of the funds (except that the letter referred to in paragraph 41(a)(i) does not need to be dated within the three months immediately before the date of the application);

(ii) if the source is a venture capital firm, the applicant must provide:

(1) A letter from a director, partner or fund manager of the venture capital firm, which includes:

(\_a) confirmation of the amount of money that was made available to the applicant, the entrepreneurial team or the applicant's business from the organisation,

(\_b) a statement providing detailed information on the strategy, structure and financial exposure of the fund,

(\_c) a statement detailing the rationale for the investment, providing specific information about the circumstances which led to the investment decision,

(\_d) a statement confirming that the business/proposed business is a genuine and credible proposition, and

(\_e) confirmation that the venture capital firm was, at the time the investment was made, registered with the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) and its entry in the register included a permission to arrange, deal in or manage investments, or to manage alternative investment funds.

(2) A copy of the completed term sheet for the investment, signed by all parties to the transaction, which must include details of the company valuation, company structure, founder and investor rights, the structure of funding and the type of security being taken.

(3) A breakdown of the technical, legal, commercial and financial due diligence conducted by the venture capital firm in support of the investment.

(4) A letter from an accountant, validating the financial condition of the fund.

(5) A letter from a legal representative, who is not the applicant, which confirms that the letters and declarations in (1)-(4) contain the genuine signatures of the required signatories. The letter must clearly show the

registration or authority of the legal representative to practise legally in the UK.

(i) if the applicant has bought property as part of their business investment, the value of any residential accommodation cannot be included. The applicant must provide an estimate of the value of the residential accommodation if it is part of the premises also used for the business. The valuation must be from a surveyor who is a member of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors, and dated within the three months before the date of application.

### Business activity: notes

46. A business will only be considered to be a “new” business for the purposes of paragraph 43 and Tables 5 and 6 if it was established by the applicant no earlier than 12 months (or 24 months if the applicant was previously granted leave as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant) before the date of the application which led to the applicant’s first grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant.

### Business activity: specified documents

47. The applicant must provide the following specified documents, showing that they obtained the necessary business registration within the 6 month period referred to in Table 5 or 6:

(a) if the applicant was self-employed, evidence of their registration with HM Revenue & Customs;

(b) if the applicant was a director of a UK company or member of a UK partnership, a printout from Companies House of the company’s filing history page and of the applicant’s personal appointments history, showing the date of their appointment as a director or member.

48. The applicant must provide the following specified documents to show that they have established a new UK business or joined or taken over an existing business, and that they are engaged in business in the UK when they make their application:

(a) if the applicant is self-employed, they must provide:

(i) evidence of their registration with HM Revenue & Customs to show that their business is based in the UK, and such evidence is dated no earlier than three months before the date of application,

(ii) HM Revenue & Customs evidence that the applicant is making tax returns within the self-assessment tax system, and

(iii) a personal bank statement showing transactions for their business, or a business bank statement, or a letter from a UK-regulated financial institution, on the institution’s headed paper, confirming that the applicant has a business and acts through that bank for the purposes of that business;

(b) if the applicant is a director of a UK company or member of a UK partnership, they must provide:



(i) printouts of Companies House documents, dated no earlier than three months before the date of the application, showing all of the following:

(1) the address of the registered office in the UK, or head office in the UK if it has no registered office,

(2) the applicant's name, as a director or member,

(3) the date of the applicant's appointment as a director or member, and

(4) that the business is actively trading (not dormant, struck-off, dissolved or in liquidation),

(ii) evidence from HM Revenue & Customs confirming that the company is registered for corporation tax (if the applicant is a director of a company) or that the applicant is making tax returns within the self-assessment tax system (if the applicant is self-employed), and

(iii) a business bank statement from a UK account which shows business transactions, or a letter from the UK bank in question, on its headed paper, confirming that the company or partnership has a bank account, that the applicant is a signatory of that account, and that the company or partnership uses that account for the purposes of their business.

(c) regardless of whether the applicant is self-employed, a director or member, they must also provide:

(i) an overview of the business's activity, including an explanation of the goods or services it provides to its customers or clients; and

(ii) the applicant's job title and job description, setting out their role within the company, how they are implementing their business plan and what their main tasks and responsibilities are in running the business on a day-to-day basis.

## Job creation: notes

49. (a) A full time job is one involving at least 30 hours of paid work per week.

(b) "The equivalent of" a full time job means two or more part time jobs that add up to 30 hours per week, if each of the jobs exist for at least 12 months. However, one full time job of more than 30 hours of work per week will not count as more than one full time job.

(c) A job may count even if it does not last 12 consecutive months (for example it lasts for 6 months in one year and 6 months the following year) provided that it is the same job.

(d) The jobs need not exist on the date of application, provided that they existed for at least 12 months as specified in Table 5 (row 4) and Table 6 (row 3).

(e) Different jobs that have existed for less than 12 months cannot be combined together to make up a 12 month job.

(f) If jobs are being combined the employees being relied upon must be clearly identified by the applicant in their application.

(g) The jobs must comply with all relevant UK legislation including, but not limited to, the National Minimum Wage Regulations in effect at the time and the Working Time Regulations 1998.

## Job creation: specified documents

50. If the applicant is required to score points for job creation in Table 5 or Table 6, they must provide all of the following specified documents:

(a) printouts of Real Time Full Payment Submissions showing that the applicant complied with Pay As You Earn (PAYE) reporting requirements to HM Revenue & Customs in respect of each relevant settled worker as legally required, and has done so for the full period of employment used to claim points. These must show every payment made to each settled worker as well as any deductions;

(b) duplicate payslips or wage slips for each settled worker used to claim points, covering the full period(s) of the employment for which points are being claimed;

(c) confirmation of the employment start date, job title, job description, hours paid per pay period and the hourly rate for each settled worker relied upon, including any changes to the same and the dates of those changes;

(d) copies of any of the following documents which demonstrate that each employee has settled status in the UK:

(i) the biometric data page of a British or EEA passport, showing the photograph and personal details of the employee,

(ii) a birth certificate, showing the employee was born in the UK and Colonies before 1 January 1983,

(iii) if the employee was born in the UK on or after 1 January 1983, a birth certificate, together with documentation, such as a passport or naturalisation certificate, which confirms one of their parents had settled status in the UK when the employee was born, and additionally, if the parent is the employee's father, a marriage certificate to the mother,

(iv) if the employee is an EEA national, a UK registration certificate/permanent residence document,

(v) if the employee is the spouse of an EEA national, the biometric data page of their passport, showing their photograph and personal details, or a residence card, and any of the documents in (i) or (iv) above which relate to the EEA national, together with their marriage certificate to the EEA national, or

(vi) if the worker is an overseas national with settled status in the UK, the biometric data page of their passport containing their photograph and personal details, and the pages where a UK Government stamp or an endorsement appear, or a biometrics residence permit, or official documentation from the Home Office which confirms their settled status in the UK;

(e) if the applicant was self-employed at the time a settled worker was employed by their business, the specified documents in paragraph 48(a) above showing the dates that the applicant became registered with HMRC as self-employed, with the bank statements referred to in 48(a)(iii) showing all the payments made to the settled worker in the full period of employment used to claim points, and the address of the business;

(f) if the applicant was a director of a UK company or member of a UK partnership at the time the settled worker was employed by their business, a printout from Companies House of the company's filing history page and of the applicant's personal appointments history, showing this;

(g) if the applicant took over or joined a business, they must provide a signed and dated letter from an accountant, showing:

- (i) the name and contact details of the business,
- (ii) the applicant's status in the business,
- (iii) the number of jobs created in the business and the hours paid in each of the jobs,
- (iv) the start dates and end dates (where applicable) of the jobs relied upon,
- (v) the registration or permission of the accountant to operate in the UK,
- (vi) confirmation that the business did not employ any workers before the applicant took over or joined it, if relevant and
- (vii) confirmation that the accountant will verify the contents of the letter to the Home Office on request;

This applies regardless of how long the business existed for before the applicant took over or joined it;

(h) if the business referred to in (g) employed workers before the applicant took over or joined it, they must also provide the following documents for the year immediately before the applicant joined the business and the years that the jobs were created, showing the net increase in employment and signed and dated by the applicant:

- (i) duplicate Real Time Full Payment Submissions sent to HM Revenue & Customs, or
- (ii) if the business started employing settled workers for whom points are being claimed, before reporting under Real Time, a form P35.

## Settlement on the basis of £5 million business activity: specified documents

51. (a) Where Table 6 applies and the applicant is relying on the business activity of a new UK business or businesses, they must provide audited (if the business is legally required to produce audited accounts) or unaudited accounts which show the gross income resulting from the business' activities and that this reached at least £5 million.

(b) Where Table 6 applies and the applicant is relying on business activity from an existing UK business which they have taken over or invested in, they must provide both of the following:

(i) audited accounts (if the business is legally required to produce audited accounts) or unaudited accounts clearly showing:

(1) the name of the accountant,

(2) the date the accounts were produced,

(3) the gross income from business activity for the 3 year period immediately before the date on which the applicant became involved with the business, and

(4) a net increase of at least £5 million in gross income from business activity during the three year for which the applicant is claiming points under Table 6, row 4;

(ii) a signed and dated accountant's letter, confirming:

(1) the name and contact details of the business,

(2) an explanation of the applicant's status in the business,

(3) the net increase in business activity,

(4) the registration or permission of the accountant to operate in the United Kingdom, and,

(5) that the accountant will verify the content of the letter to the Home Office on request.

## Entrepreneurial teams: notes

52. Two applicants, but no more than two applicants, may claim points for the same investment, available funds, jobs created and business activity in Tables 4, 5 or 6 provided all of the following requirements are met:

(a) The applicants have equal level of control over the funds and (where relevant) equal status as owners, directors and/or members of the business or businesses in question.

(b) The applicants are both shown by name, passport number and (where relevant) Points-Based System reference number in each other's applications and in the specified evidence required in the relevant table.

(c) Neither applicant has previously been granted leave as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant on the basis of investment and/or business activity linked in this way with any applicant other than each other, if the same funds were relied on in a previous application.

53. (a) No points will be awarded for money that is made available to any individual other than the applicant, except:

(i) under the terms of paragraph 52 above; or

(ii) where the money is held in a joint account with the applicant's spouse, civil partner or partner (defined as a person who has been living together with the applicant in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least two years prior to the date of application), and that spouse or partner is not (and is not applying to be) another Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant.

(b) No points will be awarded for investment, job creation and business activity shared with another Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) applicant, except under the terms of paragraph 52 above.

(c) If the applicant is not the sole member or director in their business, they must provide confirmation of:

(i) the names of the other members or directors,

(ii) whether any of the other members or directors are also Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrants, and

(iii) if so:

(1) the dates they became members or directors,

(2) whether they are applying under the provisions in paragraph 52 above, and

(3) if they have made (or are making at the same time) an application in which they claimed points for creating jobs, the names of the jobholders in question.

## Attributes for Tier 1 (Investor) Migrants

54. An applicant applying for entry clearance, leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant must score 75 points for attributes.

55. Except where paragraph 56 applies, available points for applications for entry clearance or leave to remain are shown in Table 7.

56. (a) has had entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant in the 12 months immediately before the date of application, unless Table 8B applies.

(b) Available points for entry clearance or leave to remain are shown in Table 8B where **all** of the following apply:

(i) The applicant has had entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, in the 12 months immediately before the date of application.

(ii) The applicant's initial grant of entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was under the Rules in place before 6 November 2014.

(iii) The date of application is before 6 April 2020.

57. (a) Available points for applications for indefinite leave to remain are shown in Table 9A for an applicant who was last granted as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, unless Table 9B applies.

(b) Available points for applications for indefinite leave to remain are shown in Table 9B where the date of application is before 6 April 2022 and the applicant was last granted as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant under the Rules in place before 6 November 2014, or was awarded points as set out in Table 8B of Appendix A in his last grant.58. Notes to accompany Tables 7 to Table 9B appear below Table 9B.

Table 7: applications for entry clearance or leave to remain referred to in paragraph 55

Assets	Points
<p>The applicant:</p> <p>(a) has money of his own under his control held in a regulated financial institution and disposable in the UK amounting to not less than £2 million; and</p> <p>(b) has opened an account with a UK regulated bank for the purposes of investing not less than £2 million in the UK.</p>	75

Table 8A: Applications for entry clearance or leave to remain referred to in paragraph 56(a)

Money and investment	Points
<p>The applicant has invested not less than £2 million of his own under his control in the UK by way of UK Government bonds, share capital or loan capital in active and trading UK registered companies, subject to the restrictions set out in paragraph 65 below.</p> <p>Where the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place from 29 March 2019, no points will be awarded for investments in UK government bonds.</p> <p>Where the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place before 29 March 2019 and the date of application is on or after 6 April 2023, no points will be awarded for investments that were held in UK Government bonds on or after 6 April 2023.</p>	75

The investment referred to above was made:

(1) within 3 months of the applicant’s entry to the UK, if he was granted entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant and there is evidence to establish his date of entry to the UK, unless there are exceptionally compelling reasons for the delay in investing, or

(2) where there is no evidence to establish his date of entry in the UK or where the applicant was granted entry clearance in a category other than Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, within 3 months of the date of the grant of entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, unless there are exceptionally compelling reasons for the delay in investing, or

(3) where the investment was made prior to the application which led to the first grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, no earlier than 12 months before the date of such application.

Where the applicant was awarded points as set out in Table 8B in their last grant as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, at least £1 million of the above investment must have been made within the timescales in (1) to (3) above. The remaining balance of the £2 million investment must have been made before the date of application and be shown in the most recent portfolio report referred to in paragraph 65-SD(a) below.

In each case the level of investment must have been at least maintained for the whole of the remaining period of that leave.

“Compelling reasons for the delay in investing” must be unforeseeable and outside of the applicant’s control. Delays caused by the applicant failing to take timely action will not be accepted. Where possible, the applicant must have taken reasonable steps to mitigate such delay.

**Table 8B: Applications for entry clearance or leave to remain from applicants who initially applied to enter the category before 6 November 2014 as referred to in paragraph 56(b)**

Money and investment	Points
<p>The applicant:</p> <p>(a) has money of his own under his control in the UK amounting to not less than £1 million, or</p> <p>(b) (i) owns personal assets which, taking into account any liabilities to which they are subject, have a value of not less than £2 million, and</p> <p>(ii) has money under his control and disposable in the UK amounting to not less than £1 million which has been loaned to him by a UK regulated financial institution.</p>	30

<p>The applicant has invested not less than £750,000 of his capital in the UK by way of UK Government bonds, share capital or loan capital in active and trading UK registered companies, subject to the restrictions set out in paragraph 65 below and has invested the remaining balance of £1,000,000 in the UK by the purchase of assets or by maintaining the money on deposit in a UK regulated financial institution.</p>	30
<p>(i) The investment referred to above was made:</p> <p>(1) within 3 months of the applicant’s entry to the UK, if he was granted entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant and there is evidence to establish his date of entry to the UK, unless there are exceptionally compelling reasons for the delay in investing, or</p> <p>(2) where there is no evidence to establish the date of his entry in the UK or where the applicant was granted entry clearance in a category other than Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, within 3 months of the date of the grant of entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, unless there are exceptionally compelling reasons for the delay in investing, or</p> <p>(3) where the investment was made prior to the application which led to the first grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant, no earlier than 12 months before the date of such application,</p> <p>and in each case the investment has been at least maintained for the whole of the remaining period of that leave.</p> <p>“Compelling reasons for the delay in investing” must be unforeseeable and outside of the applicant’s control. Delays caused by the applicant failing to take timely action will not be accepted. Where possible, the applicant must have taken reasonable steps to mitigate such delay.</p>	15

Table 9A: Applications for indefinite leave to remain referred to in paragraph 57(a)

Row	Money and investment	Points
1	<p>The applicant has invested money of his own under his control amounting to at least:</p> <p>(a) £10 million; or</p> <p>(b) £5 million; or</p>	40



	<p>(c) £2 million</p> <p>in the UK by way of UK Government bonds, share capital or loan capital in active and trading UK registered companies, subject to the restrictions set out in paragraph 65 below.</p> <p>Where the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place from 29 March 2019, no points will be awarded for investments in UK Government bonds.</p> <p>Where the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place before 29 March 2019 and the date of application is on or after 6 April 2025, no points will be awarded for investments that were held in UK Government bonds on or after 6 April 2025.</p>	
2	<p>The applicant has spent the specified continuous period lawfully in the UK, with absences from the UK of no more than 180 days in any 12 calendar months during that period.</p> <p>The specified continuous period must have been spent with leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant.</p> <p>The specified continuous period is:</p> <p>(a) 2 years if the applicant scores points from row 1(a) above;</p> <p>(b) 3 years if the applicant scores points from row 1(b) above; or</p> <p>(c) 5 years if the applicant scores points from row 1(c) above.</p>	20
3	<p>The investment referred to above was made no earlier than 12 months before the date of the application which led to the first grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant.</p> <p>The level of investment has been at least maintained throughout the relevant specified continuous period referred to in row 2, other than in the first 3 months of that period, and the applicant has provided the specified documents to show that this requirement has been met.</p> <p>When calculating the specified continuous period, the first day of that period will be taken to be the later of:</p> <p>(a) the date the applicant first entered the UK as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant (or the date entry clearance was granted as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant), or the date the applicant first entered the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man with leave in a category equivalent to Tier 1 (Investor) if this is earlier, or</p>	15

(b) the date 3 months before the full specified amount was invested in the UK, or before the full required amount in an equivalent category was invested in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man.

**Table 9B: Applications for indefinite leave to remain from applicants who initially applied to enter the category before 6 November 2014 as referred to in paragraph 57(b)**

Row	Assets and investment	Points
1	<p>The applicant:</p> <p>(a) (i) has money of his own under his control in the UK amounting to not less than £10 million; or</p> <p>(ii) (1) owns personal assets which, taking into account any liabilities to which they are subject, have a value of not less than £20 million; and</p> <p>(2) has money under his control and disposable in the UK amounting to not less than £10 million which has been loaned to him by a UK regulated financial institution, or</p> <p>(b) (i) has money of his own under his control in the UK amounting to not less than £5 million; or</p> <p>(ii) (1) owns personal assets which, taking into account any liabilities to which they are subject, have a value of not less than £10 million; and</p> <p>(2) has money under his control and disposable in the UK amounting to not less than £5 million which has been loaned to him by a UK regulated financial institution; or</p> <p>(c) (i) has money of his own under his control in the UK amounting to not less than £1 million; or</p> <p>(ii) (1) owns personal assets which, taking into account any liabilities to which they are subject, have a value of not less than £2 million; and</p> <p>(2) has money under his control and disposable in the UK amounting to not less than £1 million which has been loaned to him by a UK regulated financial institution.</p>	20
2	<p>The applicant has invested not less than 75% of the specified invested amount of his capital in the UK by way of UK Government bonds, share capital or loan capital in active and trading UK registered companies, subject to the restrictions set out in paragraph 65 below, and has invested the remaining balance of the specified invested amount in the UK by the purchase of assets</p>	20

	<p>or by maintaining the money on deposit in a UK regulated financial institution.</p> <p>The specified invested amount is:</p> <p>(a) £10,000,000 if the applicant scores points from row 1(a) above,</p> <p>(b) £5,000,000 if the applicant scores points from row 1(b) above, or</p> <p>(c) £1,000,000 if the applicant scores points from row 1(c) above.</p>	
3	<p>The applicant has spent the specified continuous period lawfully in the UK, with absences from the UK of no more than 180 days in any 12 calendar months during that period.</p> <p>The specified continuous period must have been spent with leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant.</p> <p>The specified continuous period is:</p> <p>(a) 2 years if the applicant scores points from row 1(a) above,</p> <p>(b) 3 years if the applicant scores points from row 1(b) above, or</p> <p>(c) 5 years if the applicant scores points from row 1(c) above.</p>	20
4	<p>The investment referred to above was made no earlier than 12 months before the date of the application which led to the first grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant.</p> <p>The level of investment has been at least maintained throughout the time spent with leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant in the UK in the relevant specified continuous period referred to in row 3, other than in the first 3 months of that period.</p> <p>In relation to time spent with leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant in the UK, the applicant has provided specified documents to show that this requirement has been met.</p> <p>When calculating the specified continuous period, the first day of that period will be taken to be the later of:</p> <p>(a) the date the applicant first entered the UK as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant (or the date entry clearance was granted as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant), or the date the applicant first entered the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man with leave in a category equivalent to Tier 1 (Investor) if this is earlier, or</p> <p>(b) the date 3 months before the full specified amount was invested in the UK, or before the full required amount in an equivalent category was invested in the</p>	15

Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man.
--

## UK bank account: notes

59. In the case of an application where Table 7 applies, in addition to the evidence relating to money to invest, the applicant must provide a letter issued by an authorised official of a UK regulated bank, on the official letter-headed paper of the institution, which:

- (a) is dated within the three months immediately before the date of the application;
- (b) states the applicant's name and account number; and
- (c) confirms that:
  - (i) the applicant has opened an account with that bank for the purposes of investing not less than £2 million in the UK;
  - (ii) the bank is regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority for the purposes of accepting deposits; and
  - (iii) the bank has carried out all required due diligence checks and Know Your Customer enquiries in relation to the applicant.

## Money and assets: notes

60. Money is disposable in the UK if all of the money is held in a UK based financial institution or if the money is freely transferable to the UK and convertible to sterling. funds in a foreign currency will be converted to pounds sterling (£) using the spot exchange rate which appeared on [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com)\* on the date on which the application was made.

61. "Money of his own", "personal assets" and 'his capital' include money or assets belonging to the applicant's spouse, civil partner or unmarried or same-sex partner, provided that:

- (a) the applicant's spouse, civil partner or unmarried or same-sex partner meets the requirements of paragraphs 319C(c) and (d) of these rules, and the specified documents in paragraph 61-SD are provided, and
- (b) specified documents in paragraph 61-SD are provided to show that the money or assets are under the applicant's control and that he is free to invest them.

61A. In Tables 7 to 9B, "money of his own under his control" and "money under his control" exclude money that a loan has been secured against, where another party would have a claim on the money if loan repayments were not met, except where:

- (i) the applicant made an application before 13 December 2012 which led to a grant of entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) migrant,
- (ii) the applicant has not been granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in any other category since the grant referred to in (i),
- (iii) the money is under the applicant's control, except for the fact that the loan referred to in paragraph (b) in Table 8B or row 1 of Table 9B has been secured against it, and
- (iv) the date of application is before 6 April 2020.

61-SD. The specified documents in paragraph 61, as evidence of the relationship and to show that the money or assets are under the applicant's control and that he is free to invest them, are as follows:

(a) The applicant must provide:

- (i) The certificate of marriage or civil partnership, to confirm the relationship, which includes the name of the applicant and the husband, wife or civil partner, or
- (ii) At least three of the following types of specified documents to demonstrate a relationship similar in nature to marriage or civil partnership, including unmarried and same-sex relationships, covering a full two-year period immediately before the date of the application:
  - (1) a bank statement or letter from a bank confirming a joint bank account held in both names,
  - (2) an official document such as a mortgage agreement showing a joint mortgage,
  - (3) official documents such as deeds of ownership or a mortgage agreement showing a joint investment, such as in property or business,
  - (4) a joint rent (tenancy) agreement,
  - (5) any other official correspondence linking both partners to the same address, such as example bills for council tax or utilities,
  - (6) a life insurance policy naming the other partner as beneficiary,
  - (7) birth certificates of any children of the relationship, showing both partners as parents, or
  - (8) any other evidence that adequately demonstrates the couple's long-term commitment to one another.

(b) The applicant must provide a declaration from the applicant's husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner that he will permit all joint or personal money used to claim points for the application to be under the control of the applicant in the UK, known as a gift of beneficial ownership of the money while retaining the legal title, which clearly shows:

- (1) the names of husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner and the applicant,
- (2) the date of the declaration,
- (3) the signatures of the husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner and applicant,
- (4) the amount of money available, and
- (5) a statement that the husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner agrees that the applicant has sole control over the money.

(c) The applicant must provide a letter, from a legal adviser who is permitted to practise in the country where the declaration was made, confirming that the declaration is valid and which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the legal adviser confirming that the declaration is valid,
- (2) the registration or authority of the legal adviser to practise legally in the country in which the document was drawn up,
- (3) the date of the confirmation of the declaration,
- (4) the names of the applicant and husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner, and
- (5) that the declaration is signed and valid according to the laws of the country in which it was made.

62. A regulated financial institution is one which is regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which the financial institution operates.

63. In the case of an application where Table 7 applies, where the money referred to in Table 7 has already been invested in the UK before the date of application, points will only be awarded if it was invested in the UK no more than 12 months before the date of application.

### Source of money: notes

64. In the case of an application where Table 7 applies, points will only be awarded if the applicant:

- (a) has had the money referred to in Table 7 for a consecutive 2-year period of time, ending no earlier than one calendar month before the date of application, and provides the specified documents in paragraph 64-SD; or
- (b) provides the additional specified documents in paragraph 64A-SD of the source of the money.

64-SD. The specified document requirements in paragraph 64(a), as evidence of having held the money for the specified 2-year period, are as follows:

(a) The applicant must provide:

(i) A portfolio report produced by a UK regulated financial institution, or a breakdown of investments in a letter produced by a UK regulated financial institution, on the official letter-headed paper of the institution, issued by an authorised official of that institution. The portfolio report or letter must cover a consecutive 2-year period of time, ending no more than one calendar month before the date of application. The portfolio report or letter must confirm all the following:

- (1) the amount of the money held in the investments,
- (2) the beneficial owner of the funds,
- (3) the date of the investment period covered,
- (4) that the institution is a UK regulated financial institution, with the details of the registration shown on the documentation, and
- (5) that the money can be transferred into the UK should the application be

successful, if it is held abroad, or that the money has already been invested in the UK in the form of share capital or loan capital in active and trading UK registered companies, and the dates of these investments;

(ii) If the applicant manages his own investments, or has a portfolio manager who does not operate in the UK and is not therefore regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) (and the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) where applicable), he must provide one or more of the documents from the list below, as relevant to their type of investments, covering a consecutive 2-year period of time, ending no earlier than one calendar month before the date of application:

(1) certified copies of bond documents showing the value of the bonds, the date of purchase and the owner;

(2) share documents showing the value of the shares, the date of purchase and the owner,

(3) the latest audited annual accounts of the organisation in which the investment has been made, clearly showing the amount of money held in the investments, the name of the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner), and the date of investment, or, if no accounts have been produced, a certificate from an accountant showing the amount of money held in the investments, and

(4) trust fund documents from a legal adviser showing the amount of money in the fund, the date that the money is available and the beneficial owner, and including the name and contact details of the legal adviser and at least one of the trustees;

(iii) Personal bank statements on the official bank stationery from a bank that is regulated by the official regulatory body for the country in which the institution operates and the funds are located, showing the account number and the amount of money available in the name of the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner), covering a consecutive 2-year period of time, ending no earlier than one calendar month before the date of application. The most recent statement must be no more than one calendar month old at the date of application. Electronic bank statements must be accompanied by a supporting letter from the bank on the institution's official headed paper, issued by an authorising official of that institution, confirming the content and that the document is genuine;

(iv) If the applicant cannot provide bank statements, a letter from a bank that is regulated by the official regulatory body for the country in which the institution operates and the funds are located. The letter must be on the institution's official headed paper, issued by an authorised official of that institution, and dated no more than one calendar month before the date of application. The letter must confirm:

- (1) the name of the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner), and that the money is available in their name(s),
- (2) the account number,
- (3) that the bank is regulated by the official regulatory body for the country in which the institution operates and the funds are located,
- (4) the dates of the period covered, including both the day the letter was produced and three full consecutive months immediately before the date of the letter, and
- (5) the balance of the account to cover the required amount of money as a minimum credit balance on the date of the letter and throughout the three full consecutive months before the date of the letter;

(b) If the funds are not held in the UK, the applicant must also provide a letter from a bank or financial institution that is regulated by the official regulatory body for the country in which the institution operates and the funds are located, on the institution's official headed paper, issued by an authorised official of that institution, which confirms:

- (1) the name of the beneficial owner, which should be the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner),
- (2) the account number,
- (3) the date of the letter,
- (4) the amount of money to be transferred,
- (5) that the money can be transferred to the UK if the application is successful, and
- (6) that the institution will confirm the content of the letter to the Home Office on request.

If the applicant is providing the letter in (a)(iv) above, this information may be contained in the same letter.

(c) If specified documents are provided from accountants, the accountant must have a valid licence to practise or practising certificate and must:

- (i) if based in the UK, be a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Scotland, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants, the Association of Authorised Public Accountants, the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, the Institute of Financial Accountants, the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, or the Association of International Accountants, or
- (ii) if not based in the UK, be a member of an equivalent, appropriate supervisory or regulatory body in the country in which they operate.



64A-SD. Where paragraph 64(b) states that specified documents are required as evidence that the money is under the applicant's control and that he is free to invest it, the applicant must provide all the specified documents from the following list, with contact details that enable verification:

(a) Documents in the form of:

(i) Money given to the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) within the 2 years immediately before the application must be shown in an irrevocable memorandum of gift, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name and signature of the person receiving the gift,
- (2) the name and signature of the person giving the gift,
- (3) the date of the memorandum,
- (4) the relationship between the person giving the gift and the person receiving it,
- (5) the amount of money being given,
- (6) a statement that the legal ownership of the gift is transferred and that the document is the memorandum of transfer,
- (7) a clear description of the gift, and
- (8) a statement that the gift is irrevocable;

(ii) If a memorandum of gift in (i) is provided, it must be accompanied by a confirmation letter from a legal adviser permitted to practise in the country where the gift was made, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the legal adviser who is confirming the details,
- (2) the registration or authority of the legal adviser to practise legally in the country in which the gift was made,
- (3) the date of the confirmation of the memorandum,
- (4) the names of the person giving the gift and the person receiving it,
- (5) the relationship between the person giving the gift and the person receiving it,
- (6) the amount of money given,
- (7) the date that the money was transferred to the applicant, or to the husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried partner or same-sex partner of the applicant,
- (8) that the memorandum is signed and valid,
- (9) that the gift is irrevocable, and
- (10) that the memorandum is binding according to the laws of the country in which it was made;

(iii) Deeds of sale of assets such as business or property, if the applicant has generated these funds within the 2 years immediately before the date of

application, which meet the relevant legal requirements of the country of sale and clearly show:

- (1) the name of the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner),
- (2) the amount of money raised, and
- (3) the date of the sale;

(iv) If a deed of sale in (iii) is provided, it must be accompanied by a confirmation letter from a legal adviser permitted to practise in the country where the sale was made, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the legal adviser confirming the details,
- (2) the registration or authority of the legal adviser to practise legally in the country in which the sale was made,
- (3) the date of the sale,
- (4) the date of production of the letter confirming the sale,
- (5) the details of what was sold and the amount of money received from the sale,
- (6) the name of the person receiving the money from the sale,
- (7) the date that the money was transferred, and
- (8) that the sale was valid according to the laws of the country in which it was made;

(v) If the funds are currently held in the applicant's business (or the business of the applicant and/or the applicant's husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner), the applicant must provide business accounts, which:

- (1) are profit and loss accounts (or income and expenditure accounts if the organisation is not trading for profit),
- (2) are prepared and signed off in accordance with statutory requirements, and
- (3) clearly show the amount of money available for investment;

(vi) If business accounts in (v) are provided, they must be accompanied by a letter from a legal adviser who is permitted to practise in the country where business was operating, confirming that the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) can lawfully extract the money from the business, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the legal adviser who is confirming the details,
- (2) the registration or authority of the legal adviser to practise legally in the country in which the business is operating,
- (3) the date on which the details are confirmed, and
- (4) that the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or

unmarried or same-sex partner) can lawfully extract the money from the business in question;

(vii) If the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same sex partner) has been the beneficiary of a will within the 2 years before making the application, and has received money as a result, the applicant must provide a notarised copy of the will. If the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) has received possessions or assets, rather than money, then the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) may not use estimates of the value of the items as evidence of funds for investment. The notarised copy of the will must clearly show:

- (1) the date of the will,
- (2) the beneficiary of the will (this should be the applicant or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner),
- (3) the amount of money that the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) has inherited, and
- (4) the names of any executors, plus any codicils (additions) to the will that affect the amount of money that was received;

(viii) If a notarised copy of a will in (vii) is provided, it must be accompanied by a confirmation letter from a legal adviser who is permitted to practise in the country where will was made, confirming the validity of the will, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the legal adviser confirming the details,
- (2) the registration or authority of the legal adviser to practise legally in the country in which the will was made,
- (3) the date of the document produced by the legal adviser confirming the will,
- (4) the date that the applicant received the money as a result of the settlement of the will,
- (5) the names of the person making the will and the beneficiary,
- (6) the relationship between the person making the will and the beneficiary,
- (7) confirmation of the amount of money received by the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner).
- (8) that the will is signed and valid, and
- (9) that the will is valid according to the laws of the country in which it was made;

(ix) If the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) has obtained money as a result of a divorce settlement

within the 2 years immediately before the date of application, the applicant must provide a notarised copy of a financial agreement following a divorce. If the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) has received possessions or assets, rather than money, estimates of the value of the items will not be accepted as evidence of money for investment.

(x) If a divorce settlement in (ix) is provided, it must be accompanied by a confirmation letter from a legal adviser who is permitted to practise in the country where the divorce took place, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the legal adviser confirming the details,
- (2) the registration or authority of the legal adviser to practise legally in the country in which the divorce took place,
- (3) the date of the document produced by the legal adviser confirming the divorce settlement,
- (4) the date that the applicant received the money as a result of the settlement,
- (5) the names of the persons who are divorced,
- (6) confirmation of the amount of money received by the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner,
- (7) that the divorce settlement is complete and valid, and
- (8) that the divorce settlement is valid according to the laws of the country in which it was made;

(xi) If the applicant is relying on a financial award or winnings as a source of funds, he must provide a letter from the organisation issuing the financial award or winnings, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner),
- (2) the date of the award,
- (3) the amount of money won,
- (4) the winnings are genuine, and
- (5) the contact details for the organisation issuing the award or winnings;

(xii) If a letter showing a financial award or winnings in (xi) is provided, it must be accompanied by a confirmation letter from a legal adviser who is permitted to practise in the country where the award was made, which clearly shows:

- (1) the name of the legal adviser confirming the details,
- (2) the registration or authority of the legal adviser to practise legally in the country in which the award was made,
- (3) the date of the letter of confirmation,

- (4) the date of the award,
- (5) the name of the recipient of the award,
- (6) the amount of the winnings,
- (7) the source of the winnings, and
- (8) the date that the money was transferred to the applicant, or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner;

(xiii) If the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) has received money from a source not listed above, the applicant must provide relevant documentation as evidence of the source of the money, together with independent supporting evidence, which both clearly confirm:

- (1) the amount of money received,
- (2) the date that the money was received,
- (3) the source of the money, and
- (4) that the applicant (or applicant and/or husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner) was the legal recipient of the money.

### Source of additional money (Table 9A and Table 9B): notes

64B-SD. In the case of an application where Table 9A, row 1 (a) or (b), or Table 9B, row 1 (a)(i) or (b)(i) applies, points will only be awarded if the applicant:

- (a)
  - (i) has had the additional money (or the additional assets in respect of an application to which either row 1 (a)(i) or (b)(i) of Table 9B applies) that he was not awarded points for in their previous grant for a consecutive 2-year period of time (or a consecutive 90-day period of time if their initial leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the rules in place before 29 March 2019 and the date of application is before 6 April 2025), ending on the date(s) this additional capital was invested (as set out in row 1 of Table 9A or row 2 of Table 9B), and
  - (ii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 64-SD (or the additional assets in respect of an application to which either row 1 (a)(i) or (b)(i) of Table 9B applies), with the following differences:
    - (1) References to "date of application" in paragraph 64-SD are taken to read "date of investment";
    - (2) The evidence in paragraph 64-SD(a)(i)(5) may also include evidence that the money has already been invested in the UK in the form of UK Government bonds, if the applicant's initial leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place before 29 March 2019 and the date of application is before 6 April 2025; or

(b) provides the additional specified documents in paragraph 64A-SD of the source of the additional money (with the difference that references to "date of application" in that paragraph are taken to read "date of investment").

64C-SD. In the case of an application where Table 9B, row 1 (a)(ii) or (b)(ii) applies, points will only be awarded if the applicant provides a letter of confirmation from each UK regulated financial institution the applicant has taken out a loan with to obtain the additional funds that he was not awarded points for in his previous grant of leave. The letter must have been issued by an authorised official, on the official letter-headed paper of the institution(s), and confirm:

- (i) the amount of money that the institution(s) has loaned to the applicant,
- (ii) the date(s) the loan(s) was taken out by the applicant, which must be no later than the date(s) this additional capital was invested (as set out in Table 9B, row 2),
- (iii) that the institution is a UK regulated financial institution for the purpose of granting loans,
- (iv) that the applicant has personal assets with a net value of at least £2 million, £10 million or £20 million (as appropriate), and
- (v) that the institution(s) will confirm the content of the letter to the Home Office on request.

## Qualifying investments (Table 8A to Table 9B): notes

65. Investment excludes investment by the applicant by way of:

(a) an offshore company or trust, or investments that are held in offshore custody except that investments held in offshore custody will not be excluded where:

- (i) the applicant made an application before 13 December 2012 which led to a grant of entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Investor) migrant,
- (ii) the applicant has not since been granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in any other category, and
- (iii) the date of application is before 6 April 2020.

(b) Open-ended investment companies, investment trust companies, investment syndicate companies or pooled investment vehicles, except that investment via pooled investment vehicles is permitted if such vehicles receive funding from a UK or devolved government department or one of its agencies, and the applicant provides a letter from a financial institution regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority to confirm this,

(c) Companies mainly engaged in property investment, property management or property development (meaning in this context any investment or development of property to increase the value of the property with a view to earning a return either through rent or a future sale or both, or management of property for the purposes of renting it out or

resale. The principle is that business income must be generated from the supply of goods and/or services and not derived from the increased value of property or any income generated through property, such as rent.),

(d) Deposits with a bank, building society or other enterprise whose normal course of business includes the acceptance of deposits,

(e) ISAs, premium bonds and saving certificates issued by National Savings and Investment (NS&I), for an applicant who has, or last had leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant,

(f) Leveraged investment funds, except where the leverage in question is the security against the loan referred to in paragraph (b) in Table 8B or row 1 of Table 9B (as appropriate), and paragraph 61A(i)-(iii) apply, or

(g) UK government bonds, if:

(i) the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place from 29 March 2019, or

(ii) the investments were held in UK Government bonds on or after 6 April 2023 and the date of application is on or after:

(1) 6 April 2023, if the application is for entry clearance or leave to remain;

(2) 6 April 2025, if the application is for indefinite leave to remain.

65AA. If an applicant invests in an entity which acts as an intermediary vehicle to invest or otherwise channel the funds elsewhere (including to another intermediary vehicle):

(a) Their investment will be considered to be where the funds are finally invested, not in the intermediary vehicle(s) (except in the case of a government-funded pooled investment vehicle permitted under paragraph 65(b) above, where the investment will be considered to be in that vehicle);

(b) The investment in the final destination must itself be a qualifying investment, as set out in these Rules;

(c) Any intermediary vehicle(s) involved must not fall within the exclusions in paragraph 65(a), (b) or (f) above;

(d) Any intermediary vehicle(s) involved must be based in the UK and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority, if:

(i) the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place from 29 March 2019, or

(ii) the date of application is on or after:

(1) 6 April 2023, if the application is for entry clearance or leave to remain;

(2) 6 April 2025, if the application is for indefinite leave to remain;

(e) The applicant must provide the specified evidence in paragraph 65-SD in relation to the transfer of their funds to and between any intermediary vehicle(s), and from the intermediary vehicle to the final investment destination. This applies regardless of how long any chain of intermediary vehicles is.

65A. (a) "Active and trading UK registered companies" must meet the definition set out in (b) if:

(i) the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place from 29 March 2019, or

(ii) the date of application is on or after:

(1) 6 April 2023, if the application is for entry clearance or leave to remain;

(2) 6 April 2025, if the application is for indefinite leave to remain.

(b) In the applications set out in (a), "active and trading UK registered companies" means companies which:

(i) are registered with Companies House in the UK;

(ii) are registered with HM Revenue and Customs for corporation tax and PAYE;

(iii) have accounts and a UK business bank account, both showing regular trading of its own goods or services;

(iv) have at least two UK-based employees who are not its directors.

(c) "Active and trading UK registered companies" must meet the definition set out in (d) if:

(i) the applicant's initial grant of leave as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant was granted under the Rules in place before 29 March 2019, and

(ii) the date of application is before:

(1) 6 April 2023, if the application is for entry clearance or leave to remain;

(2) 6 April 2025, if the application is for indefinite leave to remain.

(d) In the applications set out in (c), "active and trading UK registered companies" means companies which:

(i) have a registered office or head office in the UK;

(ii) have a UK bank account showing current business transactions; and

(iii) are subject to UK taxation.

65B. No points will be awarded where the specified documents show that the funds are held in a financial institution listed in Appendix P as being an institution with which the Home Office is unable to make satisfactory verification checks.



- 65C. (a) In the case of an application where Table 8A or Table 9A applies, points for maintaining the level of investment for the specified continuous period of leave will only be awarded:
- (i) if the applicant has purchased a portfolio of qualifying investments for a price of at least £2 million (or £5 million or £10 million, as appropriate); and
  - (ii) where any part of the qualifying investments in the portfolio is sold (whether at a gain or at a loss) during the specified continuous period of leave, their gross proceeds are re-invested in qualifying investments before the end of the next reporting period, or within six months of the date of completion of the sale, whichever is sooner.
- (b) In the case of an application where Table 8B or Table 9B applies, points for maintaining the level of investment for the relevant period of leave will only be awarded if:
- (i) the applicant has maintained a portfolio of qualifying investments with a market value of at least £750,000 (or £3,750,000 or £7,500,000 as appropriate);
  - (ii) any fall in the market value of the portfolio below the amount in (i) is corrected before the end of the next reporting period, or within six months of the date of completion of the sale, whichever is sooner, by the purchase of further qualifying investments with a market value equal to the amount of any such fall; and
  - (iii) the applicant has maintained a total level of investment (including the qualifying investments at (i) and (ii) above) of £1,000,000.
- (c) In the case of an application where one of Tables 8A, 8B, 9A or 9B applies:
- (i) The applicant may withdraw interest accrued and dividends declared after the date on which the applicant purchased the qualifying investments in the portfolio;
  - (ii) Fees, for example those charged by institutions for managing the portfolio, and transaction costs and tax incurred through buying and selling investments cannot be paid for from the investment funds for which the applicant scores points; and
  - (iii) If the applicant has invested more than the required level in qualifying investments, the fees, transaction costs and tax referred to in (ii) above may be paid from the surplus investment, providing the surplus investment was made at the same time or before the fees, transaction costs and tax were incurred (for example, if the applicant scores points for investing £2 million in qualifying investments, but has actually invested £2.1 million in qualifying investments, up to £100,000 in fees, transaction costs and tax may be paid for from the investment funds. The applicant must have invested £2.1 million at or by the time he pays these costs; he cannot pay out of a £2 million investment and invest a further £100,000 at a later date to compensate).

65-SD. The following specified documents must be provided as evidence of investment:

- (a) The applicant must provide a series of investment portfolio reports, certified as correct by a UK regulated financial institution, which must:
- (i) cover the required period, beginning no later than the end of the 3 month timescale specified in the relevant table;
  - (ii) continue to the last reporting date of the most recent reporting period directly before the date of the application;
  - (iii) include the price the applicant paid for the investments, which must total at least the amount for which points are being claimed throughout the required period;
  - (iv) certify that the total investment was maintained as required by paragraph 65C as applicable;
  - (v) show the dates that the investments were made;
  - (vi) show the destination of the investments;
  - (vii) for investments made as loan funds to companies, be accompanied by audited accounts or unaudited accounts with an accounts compilation report for the investments made, giving the full details of the applicant's investment. The accountant must have a valid licence to practise or practising certificate and must be a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Scotland, the Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland, the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants, the Association of Authorised Public Accountants, the Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, the Institute of Financial Accountants, the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, or the Association of International Accountants;
  - (viii) include the name and contact details of the financial institution that has certified the portfolio as correct and, except for National Savings and Investment (NS&I) portfolio reports, confirmation that this institution is regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) (and the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) where applicable);
  - (ix) confirm that the investments were made in the applicant's name and/or that of his spouse, civil partner, unmarried or same-sex partner and not in the name of an offshore company or trust even if this is wholly owned by the applicant;
  - (x) include the date that the portfolio was certified by the financial institution;
  - (xi) state that the institution will confirm the content of the reports to the Home Office on request; and
  - (xii) confirmation that the portfolio is unencumbered and has no loans secured against it; and

(xiii) confirmation that none of the investments being relied on are prohibited by paragraph 65(a) to (f).

(b) DELETED

(c) Where the applicant is applying under Table 8B or Table 9B and has invested at least 75% of the specified investment amount but less than 100%, he must provide one or more of the following specified documents as evidence of the balance of the funds required to bring his total investment in the UK up to the specified investment amount:

(i) Documents confirming the purchase of assets in the UK, showing the assets purchased, the value of these assets and the dates of purchase. When using property, only the unmortgaged portion of the applicant's own main home, excluding any share owned by any other person in the case of a tenancy in common, will count towards the balance of funds. The valuation of the portion of the property that the applicant may rely on, must be provided in a report issued by a surveyor (who is a member of the Royal Institution of Chartered Surveyors), which is dated not earlier than six months prior to the date of application. The property must be:

- (1) wholly owned by the applicant or
- (2) co-owned by the applicant and their spouse, civil partner, or partner, or
- (3) co-owned by the applicant with one or more persons as tenants in common

(ii) If the applicant maintained money on deposit in the UK, a statement or statements of account on the official stationery of the institution that holds the funds. These statements must be in the name of the applicant (or applicant and/or the husband, wife, civil partner, or unmarried or same-sex partner of the applicant) and confirm the dates and amount of money held. The applicant must ensure that the institution will confirm the content of the statement to the Home Office on request;

(iii) A letter from the financial institution that holds the cash on deposit, on the institution's official headed paper, issued by an authorised official of that institution, which confirms the dates and amount of money held and that the institution will confirm the content of the letter to the Home Office on request.

(d) If the applicant wishes the start of the 3 month timescale specified in Table 8A, Table 8B, Table 9A or Table 9B to be taken as the date he entered the UK, he must provide evidence which proves this date, such as a stamp in the applicant's passport, or an aircraft boarding card.

(e) Evidence of the investment having been maintained, from the date that the funds were invested for the full period of remaining leave, will be determined using the portfolio reports provided in (a).

## Attributes for Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrants

66. The attributes for this category have been deleted as the category is now closed and has been replaced by the Start-up category in Appendix W.

67 – 72. DELETED.

## Attributes for Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrants

73. An applicant applying for entry or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant must score 50 points for attributes.

73A. Available points for entry clearance or leave to remain are shown in Table 11.

73B. Notes to accompany Table 11 appear below the table.

**Table 11**

Criterion	Points
Certificate of Sponsorship	30
Appropriate salary	20

### Notes

#### Certificate of Sponsorship

74. In order to obtain points for a Certificate of Sponsorship, the applicant must provide a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number.

74A. A Certificate of Sponsorship reference number will only be considered to be valid if:

- (a) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry that names the applicant as the migrant and confirms that the Sponsor is Sponsoring him as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant and specifies the sub-category of Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) under which he is applying,
- (b) the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number to the migrant no more than 3 months before the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made,
- (c) the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made no more than 3 months before the start of the employment as stated on the Certificate of Sponsorship,

- (d) The migrant must not previously have applied for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain using the same Certificate of Sponsorship reference number, if that application was either approved or refused (not rejected as an invalid application declared void or withdrawn),
- (e) that reference number must not have been withdrawn or cancelled by the Sponsor or by the Home Office since it was assigned, including where it has been cancelled by the Home Office due to having been used in a previous application
- (f) the Sponsor is an A-rated Sponsor, unless the application is for leave to remain and the applicant has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant, and
- (g) the Sponsor has paid in full any Immigration Skills Charge which applies.

74B. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship unless:

(a) the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the person is being sponsored to do appears on:

- (i) the list of occupations shown in Table 2 of the codes of practice in Appendix J, or
- (ii) one of the following creative sector occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework level 4 or above:

- (1) 3411 Artists,
- (2) 3412 Authors, writers and translators,
- (3) 3413 Actors, entertainers and presenters,
- (4) 3414 Dancers and choreographers, or
- (5) 3422 Product, clothing and related designers

(b) DELETED

(c) DELETED

(d) (i) the applicant was last granted entry clearance or leave as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant,

(ii) the applicant is applying for leave to remain to work in the same occupation for the same Sponsor as in the application which led to his previous grant of leave,

(iii) the occupation fails to meet the required skill level in (a) to (c) above solely due to reclassification within the SOC system by the Office for National Statistics.

74C. (a) if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Long Term Staff sub-category, and the gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 75 of this Appendix) is below £73,900, no points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship unless:

(i) the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry confirms that the applicant has been working for at least 12 months as specified in paragraphs (b) and (c) below, and

(ii) the applicant provides, if requested to do so, the specified documents as set out in paragraph 74C-SD(a) below, unless he was last granted leave to work for the same Sponsor in the same sub-category as he is currently applying under. The application may be granted without these specified documents, but the Home Office reserves the right to request the specified documents, and to refuse applications if these documents are not received at the address specified in the request within 10 business days of the date of the request.

(b) Throughout the 12 months referred to in paragraph (a)(i) above, the applicant must have been working outside the UK for a business established outside the territory of the UK which is linked by common ownership or control to the Sponsor.

(c) The period of 12 months referred to in paragraph (a)(i) above is:

(i) a continuous period of 12 months immediately prior to the date of application, or

(ii) an aggregated period of at least 12 months within the 24-month period immediately before the date of application, where the applicant:

(1) has, at some point within the 12 months immediately preceding the date of application, been absent from work for a reason referred to in paragraph 323AA(a)(i) to (viii) in Part 9 of these Rules, or the equivalent type of absence under the laws of the country or territory in which the migrant was working for the linked overseas business referred to in paragraph 74C(b), and

(2) if requested to provide the specified documents set out in paragraph 74C-SD(a) below, also provides, at the same time, the relevant specified documents as set out in paragraph 74C-SD(c), (d) or (e) below, or

(iii) an aggregated period of at least 12 months overseas within any timeframe, providing the applicant has been working continuously and lawfully (either overseas or in the UK) for the Sponsor or the linked overseas business referred to in paragraph 74C(b) since the start of that aggregated 12-month period.

74C-SD(a) The specified documents in paragraph 74C(a) are:

(i) Formal payslips issued by the employer and showing the employer's name covering:

(1) the full specified period, and

(2) the period covered by the applicant's most recent payslip (if this is not included in the above), which must be dated no earlier than 31 days before the date of the application;

(ii) Other payslips covering the time periods in (i)(1) and (2) above, accompanied by a letter from the Sponsor, or the linked overseas business referred to in paragraph 74C(b), on company headed paper and signed by a senior official, confirming the authenticity of the payslips;

(iii) Personal bank or building society statements covering the time periods in (i)(1) and (2) above, which clearly show:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the account number,
- (3) the date of the statement (The most recent statement must be dated no earlier than 31 days before the date of the application),
- (4) the financial institution's name and logo, and
- (5) transactions by the Sponsor, or the linked overseas business referred to in

paragraph 74C(b); or

(iv) A building society pass book covering the time periods in (i)(1) and (2) above, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the account number,
- (3) the financial institution's name and logo, and
- (4) transactions by the Sponsor, or the linked overseas business referred to in

paragraph 74C(b).

(b) If the applicant provides the bank or building society statements in (a)(iii):

(i) The statements must:

- (1) be printed on paper bearing the bank or building society's letterhead,
- (2) bear the official stamp of the bank on every page, or
- (3) be accompanied by a supporting letter from the issuing bank or building society, on company headed paper, confirming the authenticity of the statements provided;

(ii) The statements must not be mini-statements obtained from an Automated Teller Machine.

(c) The specified documents, as required by paragraph 74C(c)(ii)(2), as evidence of periods of statutory maternity leave, statutory paternity leave, statutory parental leave, statutory shared parental leave or statutory adoption leave, or the equivalent type of leave under the laws of the country or territory in which the applicant was working for the linked overseas business referred to in paragraph 74C(b), are::

(i) The full birth certificate or full certificate of adoption (as appropriate) containing the names of the parents or adoptive parents of the child for whom the leave was taken, if this is available; and

(ii) At least one (or both, if the document in (i) is unavailable) of the following, if they are available:

(1) A letter from the applicant's Sponsor, or the linked overseas business referred to in paragraph 74C(b), on company headed paper, confirming the start and end dates of the applicant's leave,

(2) One of the types of documents set out in (a) above, covering the entire period of leave, and, where relevant, showing any payments received by the migrant (including statutory payments) for the type of leave in question; and

(iii) If the applicant cannot provide two of the types of specified document in (i) and (ii), at least one of the types of specified documents in either (i) or (ii), a full explanation of why the other documents cannot be provided, and at least one of the following specified documents, from an official source and which is independently verifiable:

(1) official adoption papers issued by the relevant authority,

(2) any relevant medical documents, or

(3) a relevant extract from a register of birth which is accompanied by a letter from the issuing authority.

(d) The specified documents, as required by paragraph 74C(c)(ii)(2), as evidence of periods of sickness are:

(i) A letter from the applicant's Sponsor, , or the linked overseas business referred to in paragraph 74C(b), on company headed paper, confirming the start and end dates of the applicant's leave, if this is available;

(ii) One of the types of documents set out in (a) above, covering the entire period of leave, and showing the statutory sick pay and/or sick pay from health insurance, if these documents are available; and

(iii) If the applicant cannot provide the specified documents in both (i) and (ii), the specified documents in either (i) or (ii), a full explanation of why the other documents cannot be provided, and any relevant medical documents, from an official source and which are independently verifiable.

(e) The specified documents, as required by paragraph 74C(c)(ii)(2), as evidence of periods of absence due to assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas or taking part in strike action as part of a legally organised industrial action, are either:

(i) A letter from the applicant's Sponsor, or the linked overseas business referred to in paragraph 74C(b), on company headed paper, confirming the start and end date of each such period of absence and the reason for it; or

(ii) If the applicant is unable to provide the document in (i), a full explanation of why the document cannot be provided, together with any other relevant documents, from an official source and which are independently verifiable, showing the duration of and reason for each such period of absence.



74D. if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Graduate Trainee sub-category, no points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship unless:

(a) the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the person is being Sponsored to do is part of a structured graduate training programme, with clearly defined progression towards a managerial or specialist role within the organisation,

(b) the Sponsor has assigned Certificates of Sponsorship to 20 applicants or fewer, including the applicant in question, under the Graduate Trainee sub-category in the current year, beginning 6 April and ending 5 April each year, and

(c) the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry confirms that the applicant has been working for the Sponsor outside the UK for a continuous period of 3 months immediately prior to the date of application and, if requested to do so, the applicant provides the specified documents in paragraph 74C-SD(a) above to prove this. The application may be granted without these specified documents, but the Home Office reserves the right to request the specified documents, and to refuse applications if these documents are not received at the address specified in the request within 10 business days of the date of the request.

74E. DELETED.

74F. An applicant cannot score points for a Certificate of Sponsorship from Table 11 if the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that he is being Sponsored to do is as a sports person or a Minister of Religion.

74G. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship if the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the applicant is being sponsored to do amounts to:

(a) the hire of the applicant to a third party who is not the sponsor to fill a position with that party, whether temporary or permanent, or

(b) contract work to undertake an ongoing routine role or to provide an ongoing routine service for a third party who is not the sponsor,

regardless of the nature or length of any arrangement between the sponsor and the third party.

74H. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship if the Entry Clearance Officer or the Secretary of State has reasonable grounds to believe, notwithstanding that the applicant has provided the evidence required under the relevant provisions of Appendix A, that:

(a) the job as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service is not a genuine vacancy, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Long Term Staff sub-category, or

(b) the applicant is not appropriately qualified to do the job in question.

74I. To support the assessment in paragraph 74H, the Entry Clearance Officer or the Secretary of State may request additional information and evidence from the applicant or the Sponsor, and refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested

documents must be received by the Entry Clearance Officer or the Secretary of State at the address specified in the request within 10 business days of the date the request is sent.

## Appropriate salary

75. (a) The following items only will be taken into account to calculate the appropriate salary:

- (i) Guaranteed gross basic pay,
- (ii) Subject to paragraph (c), allowances which are guaranteed to be paid for the duration of the applicant's employment in the UK and which:
  - (1) would be paid to a local settled worker in similar circumstances, such as London weighting, or
  - (2) are paid as a mobility premium or to cover the additional cost of living in the UK.

(b) The following items will not be taken into account to calculate the appropriate salary:

- (i) Any allowances other than those specified in (a)(ii) above,
- (ii) One-off payments, such as those associated with the cost of relocation, which do not form part of the applicant's regular salary package,
- (iii) Payments which cannot be guaranteed, such as bonus or incentive related pay,
- (iv) Overtime payments, whether or not overtime is guaranteed,
- (v) Payments to cover business expenses, including (but not limited to) training, travel to and from the sending country, hotels and business travel within the UK,
- (vi) Any payments for which the applicant will need to reimburse the sponsor or a linked overseas business,
- (vii) Employer pension contributions,
- (viii) Medical benefits,
- (ix) Payment of any tuition fees, or
- (x) The value of any shares which the applicant has obtained in exchange for some of their UK employment rights as an employee-owner.

75A. No points will be awarded if the salary referred to in paragraph 75 above is less than the minimum amount shown in Table 11AA:

### Table 11AA

Circumstance	Minimum salary
--------------	----------------

The applicant is applying in the Long Term Staff sub-category (and the exception below does not apply).	£41,500 per year or the appropriate rate for the job as stated in Appendix J, whichever is higher.
The applicant is applying for leave to remain in the Long Term Staff sub-category and:  (i) previously had leave as a Work Permit Holder or a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant under the rules in place before 6 April 2011; and  (ii) has not been granted entry clearance in this or any other route since the grant of leave in (i).	The appropriate rate for the job as stated in Appendix J.
The applicant is applying in the Graduate Trainee sub-category.	£23,000 per year or the appropriate rate for the job as stated in Appendix J, whichever is higher.

75B. DELETED

75C. DELETED

75D. Where the applicant is paid hourly, the appropriate salary consideration will be based on earnings up to a maximum of 48 hours a week, even if the applicant works for longer than this. For example, an applicant who works 60 hours a week for £14 per hour will be considered to have a salary of £34,944 (14x48x52) and not £43,680 (14x60x52), and will therefore not be awarded points for appropriate salary.

75E. No points will be awarded for appropriate salary if the applicant does not provide a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number with his application.

## Attributes for Tier 2 (General) Migrants

76. An applicant applying for entry or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant must score 50 points for attributes.

76A. Available points for entry clearance or leave to remain are shown in Table 11A.

76B. Notes to accompany Table 11A appear below the table.

### Table 11A

Certificate of Sponsorship	Points	Appropriate salary	Points
----------------------------	--------	--------------------	--------

Job offer passes Resident Labour Market Test	30	Appropriate salary	20
Resident Labour Market Test exemption applies	30		
Continuing to work in the same occupation for the same Sponsor	30		

## Notes

### Certificate of Sponsorship

77. Points may only be scored for one entry in the Certificate of Sponsorship column.

77A. In order to obtain points for a Certificate of Sponsorship, the applicant must provide a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number.

77B. The only Certificates of Sponsorship to be allocated to Sponsors for applicants to be Sponsored as Tier 2 (General) Migrants are:

(a) Certificates of Sponsorship to be assigned to applicants as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, as allocated to Sponsors under the Tier 2 (General) limit, which is set out in paragraphs 80 to 84A below.

(b) Certificates of Sponsorship to be assigned to specified applicants as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, as set out in paragraph 77D of Appendix A.

(c) DELETED

(d) DELETED

77C. A Certificate of Sponsorship reference number will only be considered to be valid if:

(a) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry that names the applicant as the migrant and confirms that the Sponsor is Sponsoring them as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant,

(b) the Sponsor assigned that reference number to the migrant no more than 3 months after the Sponsor was allocated the Certificate of Sponsorship, if the Certificate of Sponsorship was allocated to the Sponsor under the Tier 2 (General) limit,

(c) the Sponsor assigned that reference number to the migrant no more than 3 months before the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made,

(d) the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made no more than 3 months before the start of the employment as stated on the Certificate of Sponsorship,

(e) The migrant must not previously have applied for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain using the same Certificate of Sponsorship reference number, if that application was either approved or refused (not rejected as an invalid application, declared void or withdrawn),

(f) that reference number must not have been withdrawn or cancelled by the Sponsor or by the Home Office since it was assigned, including where it has been cancelled by the Home Office due to having been used in a previous application, and

(g) the Sponsor is an A-rated Sponsor, unless:

(1) the application is for leave to remain, and

(2) the applicant has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, and

(3) the applicant is applying to work for the same employer named on the Certificate of Sponsorship which led to their last grant of leave, and

(h) the Sponsor has paid in full any Immigration Skills Charge which applies.

77D. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship unless:

(a) in the case of a Certificate of Sponsorship which was allocated to the Sponsor under the Tier 2 (General) limit, the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry which contains the same job and at least the same salary details as stated in the Sponsor's application for that Certificate of Sponsorship,

(b) in the case of a Certificate of Sponsorship which was not allocated to the Sponsor under the Tier 2 (General) limit:

(i) the applicant:

(1) is applying for leave to remain, and

(2) does not have, or was not last granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant,

or

(ii) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry which shows that the applicant's gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 79 of this appendix) to be paid by the Sponsor is £159,600 (or £155,300 if the recruitment took place before 6 April 2011) or higher, or

(iii) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry which shows that the applicant is being sponsored to work in support of a posting from an overseas firm to the Sponsor in connection with the relocation of a high value business to the UK or a significant new inward investment project, where:

(1) the sponsor was registered in the UK with Companies House no earlier than three years before the date the Certificate of Sponsorship was assigned,

(2) the sponsor is the registered branch or wholly owned subsidiary of a business which has its headquarters and principal place of business outside the United Kingdom,

(3) the relocation or inward investment involves new capital expenditure of £27 million or the creation of at least 21 new UK jobs,

and the Sponsor is able to provide evidence of this, if required. For this purpose, working in support of an inward investment project does not include the supply of services to a third party client, or

(iv) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry which shows that the applicant is being sponsored to work in the occupation code “2211 Medical Practitioners” or “2231 Nurses”,

(v) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry which shows that the applicant is being sponsored to work in a PhD level occupation as listed in Table 1 of Appendix J.

77E. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship unless:

(a) the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the person is being sponsored to do appears on:

(i) the list of occupations shown in Table 2 or Table 2A of the codes of practice in Appendix J, or

(ii) one of the following creative sector occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework level 4 or above:

- (1) 3411 Artists,
- (2) 3412 Authors, writers and translators,
- (3) 3413 Actors, entertainers and presenters,
- (4) 3414 Dancers and choreographers, or
- (5) 3422 Product, clothing and related designers,

or

(b) the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the person is being sponsored to do appears on the shortage occupation list in Appendix K,

or

(c) (i) the applicant is applying for leave to remain,

(ii) the applicant previously had leave as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, and has not since been granted leave to remain in any other route, or entry clearance or leave to enter in any route,

(iii) at the time a Certificate of Sponsorship which led to a grant of leave in (ii) was issued, the job referred to in that Certificate of Sponsorship appeared on the shortage occupation list in Appendix K, and

(iv) the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking service entry records that the person is being sponsored to do in their current application is the same as the job referred to in (iii), for either the same or a different employer,

or

(d) DELETED

(e) DELETED

(f) (i) the applicant was last granted as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant,

(ii) the applicant is applying for leave to remain to work in the same occupation for the same Sponsor as in the application which led to their previous grant of leave,

(iii) the occupation fails to meet the required skill level in (a) to (e) above solely due to reclassification within the SOC system by the Office for National Statistics.

77F. An applicant cannot score points for a Certificate of Sponsorship from Table 11A if the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that they are being sponsored to do is as a sports person or a Minister of Religion.

77G. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship if the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the applicant is being sponsored to do amounts to:

(a) the hire of the applicant to a third party who is not the sponsor to fill a position with that party, whether temporary or permanent, or

(b) contract work to undertake an ongoing routine role or to provide an ongoing routine service for a third party who is not the sponsor,

regardless of the nature or length of any arrangement between the sponsor and the third party.

77H. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship if the Entry Clearance Officer or the Secretary of State has reasonable grounds to believe, notwithstanding that the applicant has provided the evidence required under the relevant provisions of Appendix A, that:

(a) the job as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service is not a genuine vacancy,

(b) the applicant is not appropriately qualified or registered to do the job in question (or will not be, by the time they begin the job), or

(c) the stated requirements of the job as recorded by the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service and in any advertisements for the job are inappropriate for the job on offer and / or have been tailored to exclude resident workers from being recruited.

77I. To support the assessment in paragraph 77H(b), if the applicant is not yet appropriately qualified or registered to do the job in question, they must provide evidence with their application showing that they can reasonably be expected to obtain the appropriate

qualifications or registrations by the time he begins the job, for example, a letter from the relevant body providing written confirmation that the applicant has registered to sit the relevant examinations.

77J. To support the assessment in paragraph 77H(a)-(c), the Entry Clearance Officer or the Secretary of State may request additional information and evidence from the applicant or the Sponsor, and refuse the application if the information or evidence is not provided. Any requested documents must be received by the Entry Clearance Officer or the Secretary of State at the address specified in the request within 10 business days of the date the request is sent.

77K. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship if the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records that the applicant is being sponsored in the occupation code "2231 Nurses" or "2232 Midwives" unless:

(a) the applicant has:

- (i) obtained full registration with the Nursing and Midwifery Council; or
- (ii) passed the Nursing and Midwifery Council's Computer Based Test of competence, or
- (iii) obtained a Nursing and Midwifery Council permission before 30 April 2015 to undertake the Overseas Nursing Programme, and be sponsored to undertake supervised practice as part of the programme in a placement which has been approved by the Nursing and Midwifery Council,
- (iv) they are undertaking a Nursing and Midwifery Council approved programme with a view to returning to practice

and the applicant provides evidence from the Nursing and Midwifery Council of the above; and

(b) where (a)(ii) or (a)(iii) applies, the sponsor confirms that once the applicant achieves Nursing and Midwifery Council registration, it will continue to sponsor the applicant as a nurse or midwife, and will pay the applicant at least the appropriate rate for a Band 5 and equivalent nurse or midwife, as stated in Appendix J; and

(c) where (a)(ii) applies, the sponsor also confirms that:

- (i) the applicant will sit an Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) to obtain Nursing and Midwifery Council registration no later than 3 months after the stated employment start date; and
- (ii) the applicant will cease to be sponsored if full Nursing and Midwifery Council registration is not achieved within 8 months of the stated employment start date (or, if the applicant is applying for leave to remain and was last granted leave as a Tier 2 Migrant to work as a nurse or midwife, within 8 months of the start date of that previous employment).



## Job offer passes Resident Labour Market Test

78. Points will only be awarded for a job offer that passes the Resident Labour Market Test if:

- (a) the Sponsor has advertised (or had advertised on its behalf) the job as set out in Tables 11B and 11C below; and
- (b) The advertisements have stated:
- (i) the job title,
  - (ii) the main duties and responsibilities of the job (job description),
  - (iii) the location of the job,
  - (iv) an indication of the salary package or salary range or terms on offer,
  - (v) the skills, qualifications and experience required for the job, and
  - (vi) the closing date for applications, unless it is part of the Sponsor's rolling recruitment programme, in which case the advertisement should show the period of the recruitment programme;

and

(c) The advertisements were published in English (or Welsh if the job is based in Wales); and

(d) The Sponsor can show that no suitable settled worker is available to fill the job unless the job is in a PhD-level occupation shown in Table 1 of the codes of practice in Appendix J. Settled workers will not be considered unsuitable on the basis that they lack qualifications, experience or skills (including language skills) that were not specifically requested in the job advertisement; and

(e) The Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry contains full details of when and where the job was advertised, and any advertisement reference numbers, including the Find a Job (or other Jobcentre Plus online service), Jobcentre Online, or the GOV.UK Teaching Vacancies service job reference number where relevant.

**Table 11B: Advertising methods and duration which satisfy the Resident Labour Market Test**

Type of job	Methods of advertising / recruitment	Duration / timing of advertising
New graduate jobs or	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• University milkround visits to at least 3 UK universities</li> </ul>	At least 28 days within the <b>4 years</b>

<p>internships</p>	<p>(or all UK universities which provide the relevant course, whichever is the lower number),</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>at least one prominent graduate recruitment website, which does not charge a fee to jobseekers to view job advertisements or to apply for jobs via those advertisements,</li> </ul> <p>and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least one other medium listed in Table 11C</li> </ul>	<p>immediately before the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the applicant provided the applicant was offered the job within 12 months of the end of the recruitment exercise cited</p>
<p>Pupillages for trainee barristers</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least two media listed in Table 11C</li> </ul>	<p>At least 28 days within the <b>2 years</b> immediately before the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the applicant</p>
<p>Jobs in PhD-level occupations shown in Table 1 of Appendix J</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least two media listed in Table 11C</li> </ul>	<p>At least 28 days within the <b>1 year</b> immediately before the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the applicant</p>
<p>Jobs where the appropriate salary, as determined by paragraphs 79 to 79D of Appendix A, is at least £73,900 per year (or £72,500 per year if the job was advertised before 6 April 2017) or there is a stock exchange disclosure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>At least two media listed in Table 11C</li> </ul>	<p>At least 28 days within the <b>6 months</b> immediately before the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the applicant</p>

requirement		
Creative sector jobs covered by Table 8 of Appendix J	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As set out in Table 8 of Appendix J</li> </ul>	As set out in Table 8 of Appendix J
Orchestral musicians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Find a Job (or other Jobcentre Plus online service) for jobs based in England, Scotland or Wales, or JobCentre Online for jobs based in Northern Ireland, and</li> <li>At least one other medium listed in Table 11C</li> </ul>	At least 28 days within the <b>2 years</b> immediately before the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the applicant
All other jobs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Find a Job (or other Jobcentre Plus online service) for jobs based in England, Scotland or Wales, or Jobcentre Online for jobs based in Northern Ireland, or the GOV.UK Teaching Vacancies service for jobs based in England, and</li> <li>At least one other medium listed in Table 11C</li> </ul>	At least 28 days within the <b>6 months</b> immediately before the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the applicant

Table 11C: Advertising media which satisfy the Resident Labour Market Test

Type of medium	Criteria for suitable media
Newspaper	Must be: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>marketed throughout the UK or throughout the whole of the devolved</li> </ul>

	<p>nation in which the job is located, and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• published at least once a week</li> </ul>
Professional journal	<p>Must be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• available nationally through retail outlets or through subscription,</li> <li>• published at least once a month, and</li> <li>• related to the nature of the job i.e. a relevant trade journal, official journal of a professional occupational body, or subject-specific publication</li> </ul>
Website	<p>Must be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Find a Job, (or other Jobcentre Plus online service), for jobs based in England, Scotland or Wales,</li> <li>• JobCentre Online, for jobs based in Northern Ireland,</li> <li>• the GOV.UK Teaching Vacancies service for teaching occupation jobs based in England,</li> <li>• an online version of a newspaper or professional journal which would satisfy the criteria above,</li> <li>• the website of a prominent professional recruitment organisation, which does not charge a fee to jobseekers to view job advertisements or to apply for jobs via those advertisements, or</li> <li>• if the Sponsor is a multinational organisation or has over 250 permanent employees in the UK, the Sponsor's own website</li> </ul>

## Resident Labour Market Test exemption applies

### Shortage occupation

78A. In order for a Resident Labour Market Test exemption to apply for a job offer in a shortage occupation:

- (a) the job must, at the time the Certificate of Sponsorship was assigned to the applicant, have appeared on the shortage occupation list in Appendix K, and must not be in the occupation code "2231 Nurses",
- (b) in all cases, contracted working hours must be for at least 30 hours a week, and

(c) in all cases, if the Home Office list of shortage occupations indicates that the job appears on the 'Scotland only' shortage occupation list, the job offer must be for employment in which the applicant will be working at a location in Scotland.

## Post-Study Work

78B. In order for a Resident Labour Market Test exemption to apply for post-study work:

- (a) the applicant must be applying for leave to remain,
- (b) the applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as:

- (1) a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant,
- (2) a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant,
- (3) a Tier 4 Migrant,

and

- (c) Where (b)(3) applies, the applicant must meet the requirements of paragraph 245HD(d) of these Rules.

## Other exemptions

78C. The Resident Labour Market Test exemption also applies if one of the requirements from (a) to (g) is met and the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry provides full details of why an exemption applies:

(a) the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry must show that the applicant's gross annual salary (including such allowances as are specified as acceptable for this purpose in paragraph 79 of this appendix) to be paid by the Sponsor is £159,600 (or £155,300, if the recruitment took place before 6 April 2017) or higher; or

(b) the job offer must be in a supernumerary research position, where the applicant has been granted a scientific research Award or Fellowship either:

(i) by a third party organisation, and the Award or Fellowship cannot be transferred to anyone else; or

(ii) by the Sponsor if the following requirements are met:

(1) the applicant has been selected through a competitive process on the basis of their own research proposal; and

(2) the funding of the research is secured in an agreement between the Sponsor and a third party organisation, which includes objectively justified requirements that effectively prohibit any settled worker from undertaking the role.

This exemption continues to apply after the relevant third party funding has ended, as long as the applicant is being sponsored to continue to undertake the same research; or

(c) the job offer must be to continue working as a Doctor or Dentist in training, under the same NHS Training Number which was assigned to the applicant for previous lawful employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training in the UK; or

(d) the job offer must be as a Doctor in Speciality Training where the applicant's salary and the costs of their training are being met by the government of another country under an agreement with that country and the United Kingdom Government; or

(e) the job offer must be to resume a post in a higher education provider, working for the same Sponsor as in a previous grant of entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, where the break in employment is due solely to a period of academic leave; or

(f) the job offer must be to continue working as a member of an existing research team and:

(i) the Sponsor is a higher education provider or a Research Council, and

(ii) the applicant has previously worked with the lead researcher as part of their team for a continuous 12 month period immediately before the date of the application (or for 12 months during the 24 months immediately before the date of the application, if the applicant has been absent for a reason referred to in paragraph 323AA(a)(i) to (viii) in Part 9 of these Rules during that time); or

(g) the job offer meets the requirements set out in paragraph 77D(b)(iii) of this Appendix.

### Continuing to work in the same occupation for the same Sponsor

78D. In order for the applicant to be awarded points for continuing to work in the same occupation for the same Sponsor:

(a) the applicant must be applying for leave to remain,

(b) the applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant,

(c) the Sponsor must be the same employer as on the previous Tier 2 (General) application that was granted,

(d) the job that the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry records the applicant as having been engaged to do must be the same occupation in respect of which the Certificate of Sponsorship that led to the previous grant was issued (unless the occupation has changed solely due to reclassification within the SOC system by the Office for National Statistics), and

and

(e) the applicant must not be changing jobs within an occupation from a job which is on the Shortage Occupation List in Appendix K to a job which is not on that list.

## Appropriate salary

79. (a) The following items only will be taken into account to calculate the appropriate salary:

- (i) Guaranteed gross basic pay, and
- (ii) Guaranteed allowances which will be paid for the duration of the applicant's employment in the UK and would be paid to a local settled worker in similar circumstances, such as London weighting.

(b) The following items will not be taken into account to calculate the appropriate salary:

- (i) Any allowances other than those specified in (a)(ii) above,
- (ii) One-off payments, such as those associated with the cost of relocation, which do not form part of the applicant's regular salary package,
- (iii) Payments which cannot be guaranteed, such as bonus or incentive related pay,
- (iv) Overtime payments, whether or not overtime is guaranteed,
- (v) Payments to cover business expenses, including (but not limited to) training, travel to and from the sending country, hotels and business travel within the UK,
- (vi) Any payments for which the applicant will need to reimburse the sponsor or any linked overseas business,
- (vii) Employer pension contributions,
- (viii) Medical benefits,
- (ix) Payment of any tuition fees, or
- (x) The value of any shares which the applicant has obtained in exchange for some of their UK employment rights as an employee-owner.

79A. No points will be awarded if the salary referred to in paragraph 79 above is less than the minimum amount shown in the Table 11CA below:

**Table 11CA**

Circumstance	Minimum salary
None of the exceptions below apply.	£30,000 per year or the appropriate rate for the job as stated in Appendix J, whichever is higher
The applicant is considered to be a "new entrant" due to one of the following:  (i) they are exempt from the Resident Labour Market Test due to the post-study work provisions in paragraph 78B	£20,800 per year or the appropriate rate for the job as stated in Appendix J, whichever is higher

<p>above,</p> <p>(ii) their Sponsor satisfied the Resident Labour Market Test under the provisions for “new graduate jobs or internships” in the first row of Table 11B above, or</p> <p>(iii) they were under the age of 26 on the date the application was made and, in all cases, the applicant is not applying for a grant of leave that would extend their total stay in Tier 2 and/or as a Work Permit Holder beyond 3 years and 1 month.</p>	
<p>The job is one of the following public service occupations:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2217 Medical radiographers</li> <li>• 2231 Nurses</li> <li>• 2314 Secondary education teaching professionals – subject teachers in maths, physics, chemistry, computer science and Mandarin only</li> <li>• 3213 Paramedics</li> </ul>	<p>£20,800 per year or the appropriate rate for the job as stated in Appendix J, whichever is higher</p>
<p>The applicant is applying for leave to remain and:</p> <p>(i) previously had leave as a Tier 2 (General) migrant on the basis of a Certificate of Sponsorship which was assigned to the applicant before 24 November 2016; and</p> <p>(ii) has not been granted entry clearance in this or any other route since the grant of leave in (i).</p>	<p>£20,800 per year or the appropriate rate for the job as stated in Appendix J, whichever is higher</p>
<p>The occupation is either 2231 Nurses or 2232 Midwives and meets the requirements of paragraph 77K for applicants undertaking the Objective Structured Clinical Examination (OSCE) to obtain Nursing and Midwifery Council registration.</p>	<p>At least the appropriate rate for a Band 3 and equivalent nurse or midwife, as stated in Table 9 of Appendix J until registration with the Nursing and Midwifery Council Registration is either successfully completed, otherwise closed, or after 8 months of the stated employment date, whichever is earlier.</p>

79B. DELETED.

79C. Where the applicant is paid hourly, the appropriate salary consideration will be based on earnings up to a maximum of 48 hours a week, even if the applicant works for longer than this. for example, an applicant who works 60 hours a week for £10 per hour be considered to have a



salary of £24,960 (10x48x52) and not £31,200 (10x60x52), and will therefore not be awarded points for appropriate salary.

79D. No points will be awarded for appropriate salary if the applicant does not provide a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number with his application.

## Tier 2 (General) limit

### Overview

80. The Secretary of State shall be entitled to limit the number of Certificates of Sponsorship available to be allocated to Sponsors in any specific period under the Tier 2 (General) limit referred to in paragraph 77B(a) above;

80A. The Tier 2 (General) limit is 20,700 Certificates of Sponsorship in each year (beginning on 6 April and ending on 5 April).

80B. The process by which Certificates of Sponsorship shall be allocated to Sponsors under the Tier 2 (General) limit is set out in paragraphs 80C to 84a and Tables 11D below.

80C. A Sponsor must apply to the Secretary of State for a Certificate of Sponsorship.

80D. Available points for an application for a Certificate of Sponsorship are the points for “Job and recruitment” shown in Table 11D and 1 point for each £1,000 of gross annual salary, up to a maximum of £160,000, calculated in accordance with paragraph 79 to 79C of this Appendix. No application will be granted unless it scores points for each of “Job and recruitment” and gross annual salary.

80E. Notes to accompany Table 11D appear below the table.

### Table 11D

#### Applications for Certificates of Sponsorship under the Tier 2 (General) limit

Job and recruitment	Points
Shortage Occupation	320
Resident Labour Market Test met via the “new graduate jobs or internships” provisions in Table 11B, and the individual being sponsored meets the requirements of paragraph 245HD(d) (other than he will be applying for	30

entry clearance rather than leave to remain)	
The job is in one of the following public service occupations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 2217 Medical radiographers</li> <li>• 2314 Secondary education teaching professionals – subject teachers in maths, physics, chemistry, computer science and Mandarin only</li> <li>• 3213 Paramedics</li> </ul> and the job passes the Resident Labour Market Test or an exemption applies	30
Job passes Resident Labour Market Test or an exemption applies	20

## Notes

81. Only the highest of the appropriate award of points in table 11D will be counted.

81A. No points will be awarded under the heading " Job and recruitment" unless the job described in the Sponsor's application for a Certificate of Sponsorship:

(a) appears on:

(i) the list of occupations shown in Table 2 or Table 2A of the codes of practice in Appendix J, or

(ii) one of the following creative sector occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework level 4 or above:

- (1) 3411 Artists,
  - (2) 3412 Authors, writers and translators,
  - (3) 3413 Actors, entertainers and presenters,
  - (4) 3414 Dancers and choreographers, or
  - (5) 3422 Product, clothing and related designers,
- or

(b) appears on the shortage occupation list in Appendix K.

81B. In order for the Sponsor's application to be awarded points for a job in a shortage occupation, the job must, at the time the application for a Certificate of Sponsorship is decided, appear on the the shortage occupation list in Appendix K, and contracted working hours must be for at least 30 hours a week. Furthermore, if the shortage occupation list in Appendix K,

indicates that the job appears on the 'Scotland only' shortage occupation list, the job must be for employment in Scotland.

81C. DELETED.

81D. In order for the Sponsor's application to be awarded points for a job that passes the resident labour market test or an exemption applies, the Sponsor must certify that it has met the requirements of that test, as set out in paragraph 78 of this Appendix, in respect of the job, or that one of the exemptions set out in paragraphs 78B or 78C of this Appendix applies.

81E. DELETED

81F. DELETED.

81G. DELETED

81H. No points will be awarded for a Certificate of Sponsorship if the Secretary of State has reasonable grounds to believe that:

- (a) the job described in the application is not a genuine vacancy, or
- (b) the stated requirements of the job described in the application and in any advertisements for the job are inappropriate for the job on offer and / or have been tailored to exclude resident workers from being recruited, or
- (c) the requirements set out in paragraph 77K of this Appendix will not be satisfied if the occupation code is "2232 Midwives".

81I. To support the assessment in paragraph 81H, the Secretary of State may request additional information and evidence from the Sponsor. This request will follow the procedure for verification checks as set out in paragraph 82C.

## Monthly allocations

82. The Tier 2 (General) limit will be divided into monthly allocations.

- 82A. (i) There will be a monthly allocation specifying the number of Certificates of Sponsorship available to be allocated in respect of applications for Certificates of Sponsorship received during each previous month.
- (ii) The monthly application and allocation periods begin on the 6th date of each calendar month and end on the 5th date of the next calendar month.
- (iii) The provisional monthly allocations, subject to the processes set out in paragraphs 83 to 84a below, are shown in Table 11E.

## Table 11E

### Provisional monthly allocations under the Tier 2 (General) limit

<b>Application period</b>	<b>Provisional monthly allocation</b>
6 March – 5 April	2,200
6 April – 5 May	2,000
6 May – 5 June	2,000
6 June – 5 July	2,000
6 July – 5 August	2,000
6 August – 5 September	2,000
6 September – 5 October	1,500
6 October – 5 November	1,500
6 November – 5 December	1,500
6 December – 5 January	1,500
6 January – 5 February	1,500
6 February – 5 March	1,000

82B. Applications by Sponsors for Certificates of Sponsorship each month will be accepted for consideration against each monthly allocation in the following month.

82C. (i) An application that would fall to be considered as having been received in a particular month may be deferred for consideration as if it had been received in the following month if the Secretary of State considers that the information stated in the application requires verification checks, and may be refused if the information cannot be verified or is confirmed as false.

(ii) If the verification checks are prolonged due to the failure of the Sponsor to co-operate with the verification process such that the application cannot be considered as if it had been received in the next month, the application will be refused.

82D. These provisional monthly allocations may be adjusted according to the processes set out in paragraphs 83 to 84A below.

83. In paragraphs 83A to 84A below:

(a) “number of applications” means the number of applications by Sponsors for a Certificate of Sponsorship under the Tier 2 (General) limit in a single monthly application period.

(b) “monthly allocation” means the provisional monthly allocation set out in paragraph 82A(iii), adjusted according to the processes set out in these paragraphs following the assigning of Certificates of Sponsorship under the Tier 2 (General) limit, in the previous monthly period.

(c) DELETED

83A. Subject to paragraph 83E below, if the number of applications is equal to or less than the monthly allocation:

(a) All applications by Sponsors which score points for each of “Job and recruitment” and gross annual salary will be granted, and

(b) If the number of applications granted under (a) above is less than the monthly allocation, the next monthly allocation will be increased by a number equivalent to the Certificates of Sponsorship remaining for allocation in the undersubscribed current month.

83B. Subject to paragraph 83E below, if the number of applications is greater than the monthly allocation:

(a) The minimum points level at which applications for Certificates of Sponsorship will be granted will be calculated as follows:

(i) if the number of applications scoring 40 points or more is no more than 100 greater than the monthly allocation, all applications which score 40 points or more will be granted.

(ii) if the number of applications scoring 40 points or more is more than 100 greater than the monthly allocation, X (being both the number of points for “Job and recruitment” and gross annual salary and the minimum number of points required for an application to be granted) will be increased by 1 point incrementally until the number of applications scoring X points is:

(1) less than or equal to the monthly allocation; or

(2) no more than 100 greater than the monthly allocation;

whichever results in the higher value of X, at which stage all applications which score X points or more will be granted.

(b) if the number of applications granted under (a) above is less than the monthly allocation, the number remaining under the monthly allocation will be added to the next monthly allocation.

(c) if the number of applications granted under (a) above is more than the monthly allocation, the number by which the monthly allocation is exceeded will be subtracted from the next monthly allocation.

83C. If a Sponsor is allocated one or more Certificates of Sponsorship under the Tier 2 (General) limit which:

- (a) the Sponsor elects not to assign to a migrant and returns them to the Secretary of State, or
- (b) The Sponsor fails to assign to a migrant within 3 months of the date they were allocated to the Sponsor,

the Secretary of State may subsequently add such Certificates of Sponsorship to the following monthly allocation.

83D. If:

- (i) a Sponsor is allocated one or more Certificates of Sponsorship under the Tier 2 (General) limit; and
- (ii) the application(s) by the Sponsor scored points from Table 11D for a job in a shortage occupation; and
- (iii) the Sponsor has not assigned the Certificate(s) of Sponsorship to a migrant(s); and
- (iv) the job(s) in question no longer appear on the list of shortage occupations published by the Home Office,

the Certificate(s) of Sponsorship in question will be cancelled and the Secretary of State will subsequently add such Certificates of Sponsorship to the following monthly allocation.

83E. With regard to the final monthly allocation under the Tier 2 (General) limit for 6 April to 5 April each year, to which the application period of 6 February to 5 March relates:

- (i) Paragraphs 83a(b), 83B(b) and 83B(c) do not apply to this monthly allocation, such that no adjustments will be made to the next monthly allocation, and
- (ii) References to 'more than 100 greater than the monthly allocation' in paragraphs 83B(a)(ii) to (iii) are amended to 'greater than the monthly allocation', such that the total Tier 2 (General) limit in the period 6 April to 5 April each year will not be exceeded.

84. The Secretary of State is entitled (but not required) to grant an application for a Certificate of Sponsorship under the Tier 2 (General) limit exceptionally outside of the processes set out in paragraphs 82a to 83B above if:

- (a) the application is considered by the Secretary of State to require urgent treatment when considered in line with the Tier 2 (Sponsor) guidance published on the visas and immigration pages of the gov.uk website , and

(b) the application scores enough points from Table 11D above that it would have met the requirements to be granted under the previous monthly allocation.

84A. For each Certificate of Sponsorship application granted under the urgent treatment process set out in paragraph 84 above:

(i) the current monthly allocation for granting Certificates of Sponsorship further to requests for urgent treatment will be reduced by one, if the current monthly allocation has not yet been reached; or

(ii) In all other cases, the subsequent monthly allocation for granting Certificates of Sponsorship further to requests for urgent treatment will be reduced by one.

## Attributes for Tier 2 (Ministers of Religion) Migrants

85. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Ministers of Religion) Migrant must score 50 points for attributes.

86. Available points are shown in Table 12 below.

87. Notes to accompany Table 12 appear below that table.

Table 12

Criterion	Points
Certificate of Sponsorship	50

### Notes

88. In order to obtain points for sponsorship, the applicant will need to provide a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number in this category.

89. A Certificate of Sponsorship reference number will only be considered to be valid for the purposes of this sub-category if:

(a) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry that names the applicant as the Migrant and confirms that the sponsor is sponsoring him as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, and

(b) the Sponsor is an A-rated Sponsor, unless:

(1) the application is for leave to remain, and

(2) the applicant has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, and

(3) the applicant is applying to work for the same employer named on the Certificate of Sponsorship which led to his last grant of leave.

90. The sponsor must have assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number to the migrant no more than 3 months before the application is made and the reference number must not have been cancelled by the Sponsor or by the United Kingdom Border Agency since then.

90A. The application for entry clearance or leave to remain must have been made no more than 3 months before the start of the employment as stated on the Certificate of Sponsorship.

91. The migrant must not previously have applied for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain using the same Certificate of Sponsorship reference number, if that application was either approved or refused (not rejected as an invalid application, declared void or withdrawn).

92. in addition, the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry must:

(a) confirm that the applicant is being sponsored to perform religious duties, which:

- (i) must be work which is within the Sponsor's organisation, or directed by the Sponsor's organisation,
- (ii) may include preaching, pastoral work and non pastoral work,
- (iii) must not involve mainly non-pastoral duties, such as school teaching, media production, domestic work, or administrative or clerical work, unless the role is a senior position in the Sponsor's organisation, and

(b) provide an outline of the duties in (a),

(c) if the Sponsor's organisation is a religious order, confirm that the applicant is a member of that order,

(d) confirm that the applicant will receive pay and conditions at least equal to those given to settled workers in the same role, that the remuneration complies with or is exempt from National Minimum Wage regulations, and provide details of the remuneration,

(e) confirm that the requirements of the resident labour market test, as set out in paragraph 92A below, in respect of the job, have been complied with, unless the applicant is applying for leave to remain and the Sponsor is the same Sponsor as in his last grant of leave,

(f) confirm that the migrant:

- (i) is qualified to do the job in respect of which he is seeking leave as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant,
- (ii) intends to base himself in the UK, and
- (iii) will comply with the conditions of his leave, if his application is successful, and

(g) confirm that the Sponsor will maintain or accommodate the migrant.



92A. To confirm that the Resident Labour Market Test has been passed or the role is exempt from the test, and for points to be awarded, the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry must confirm:

- (a) That the role is supernumerary, such that it is over and above the Sponsor's normal staffing requirements and if the person filling the role was not there, it would not need to be filled by anyone else, with a full explanation of why it is supernumerary; or
- (b) That the role involves living mainly within and being a member of a religious order, which must be a lineage of communities or of people who live in some way set apart from society in accordance with their specific religious devotion, for example an order of nuns or monks; or
- (c) That the Sponsor holds national records of all available individuals, details of those records and confirmation that the records show that no suitable settled worker is available to fill the role; or
- (d) That a national recruitment search was undertaken, including the following details:
  - (i) Where the role was advertised, which must be at least one of the following:
    - (1) a national form of media appropriate to the Sponsor's religion or denomination,
    - (2) the Sponsor's own website, if that is how the Sponsor usually reaches out to its community on a national scale, that is where it normally advertises vacant positions, and the pages containing the advertisement are free to view without paying a subscription fee or making a donation, or
    - (3) Jobcentre Plus (or in Northern Ireland, JobCentre Online) or in the employment section of a national newspaper, if there is no suitable national form of media appropriate to the Sponsor's religion or denomination;
  - (ii) any reference numbers of the advertisements;
  - (iii) the period the role was advertised for, which must include at least 28 days during the 6 month period immediately before the date the Sponsor assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship to the applicant; and
  - (iv) confirmation that no suitable settled workers are available to be recruited for the role;

or the applicant must be applying for leave to remain and the Sponsor must be the same Sponsor as in his last grant of leave.

## Attributes for Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrants

93. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant must score 50 points for attributes.

94. Available points are shown in Table 13 below

95. Notes to accompany Table 13 appear below that table.

Criterion	Points
Certificate of Sponsorship	50

## Notes

96. In order to obtain points for sponsorship, the applicant will need to provide a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number for sponsorship in this subcategory.

97. A Certificate of Sponsorship reference number will only be considered to be valid for the purposes of this sub-category if:

(a) the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry that names the applicant as the Migrant and confirms that the sponsor is sponsoring him as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, and

(b) the Sponsor is an A-rated Sponsor, unless:

(1) the application is for leave to remain, and

(2) the applicant has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant, and

(3) the applicant is applying to work for the same employer named on the Certificate of Sponsorship which led to his last grant of leave.

98. The Sponsor must have assigned the Certificate of Sponsorship reference number to the migrant no more than 3 months before the application is made and the reference number must not have been cancelled by the Sponsor or by the United Kingdom Border Agency since then.

98A. The application for entry clearance or leave to remain must have been made no more than 3 months before the start of the employment as stated on the Certificate of Sponsorship.

99. The migrant must not previously have applied for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain using the same Certificate of Sponsorship reference number, if that application was either approved or refused (not rejected as an invalid application, declared void or withdrawn).

100(a). In addition the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry must confirm that the migrant:

(i) is qualified to do the job in question

(ii) has been issued a unique endorsement number showing that he has been endorsed in line with the published endorsement criteria by the Governing Body for his Sport (that is, the organisation which is specified in Appendix M as being the Governing Body for the sport in question),

(iii) intends to base himself in the UK, and

(iv) will comply with the conditions of his leave, if his application is successful.

(b) The applicant must provide the letter issued by the Governing Body containing the endorsement referred to in (a)(ii) above, which must confirm that:

- (i) the player or coach is internationally established at the highest level,
- (ii) his employment will make a significant contribution to the development of his sport at the highest level in the UK, and
- (iii) the post could not be filled by a suitable settled worker.

## Attributes for Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrants

101. An applicant applying for entry clearance as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Temporary Migrant must score 40 points for attributes

102. Available points are shown in Table 14 below.

103. Notes to accompany Table 14 below.

Table 14

Criterion	Points
Citizen of a country or rightful holder of a passport issued by a territory listed in Appendix G or Is a British Overseas Citizen, British Territories Overseas Citizen or British National (Overseas.)	30
Will be 18 or over when his entry clearance becomes valid for use and was under the age of 31 on the date his application was made.	10

### Notes

104. The applicant must provide a valid passport as evidence of all of the above.

## Attributes for Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrants

105. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave enter or remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant must score 30 points for attributes.

106. Available points are shown in Table 15 below.

107. Notes to accompany Table 15 appear below in that table.

Table 15

Criterion	Points awarded
Holds a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Certificate of Sponsorship	30

Notes

108. In order to meet the 'holds a Certificate of Sponsorship' requirement, the applicant will provide a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number for sponsorship in this category.

109. A Certificate of Sponsorship reference number will only be considered to be valid if the number supplied links to a Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service reference that names the applicant as the migrant and confirms that the Sponsor is sponsoring him as a Tier 5 ( Temporary Worker) Migrant in the subcategory indicated by the migrant in his application for entry clearance or leave.

109A. A Certificate of Sponsorship reference number will only be considered to be valid if:

(a) the Sponsor assigned the reference number to the migrant no more than 3 months before the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made, unless the migrant is applying for leave to enter and has previously been granted leave to enter using the same Certificate of Sponsorship reference number,

(b) the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made no more than 3 months before the start date of the employment as stated on the Certificate of Sponsorship,

(c) that reference number must not have been cancelled by the Sponsor or by the United Kingdom Border Agency since it was assigned,

(d) the Sponsor is an A-rated sponsor, unless the application is for leave to remain and the applicant has, or was last granted, leave as a Tier 5 Migrant, and

(e) where the Certificate of Sponsorship records more than one individual engagement, a period of no more than 14 days intervenes between each successive engagement.

110. The migrant must not previously have applied for entry clearance or leave to remain using the same Certificate of Sponsorship reference number, if that application was either approved or refused (not rejected as an invalid application, declared void or withdrawn).

111. In addition, a Certificate of Sponsorship reference number will only be considered to be valid:

(a) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the Creative and Sporting subcategory to enable the applicant to work as a sportsperson, if:

(i) The Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the applicant has been issued a unique endorsement number showing that he has been endorsed in line with the published endorsement criteria by the Governing Body for his sport (that is, the organisation which is specified in Appendix M as being the Governing Body for the sport in question), and

(ii) The applicant provides the letter issued by the Governing Body containing the endorsement referred to in (a) (i) above, which must confirm that the player or coach is internationally established at the highest level and/or will make a significant contribution to the development of his sport at the highest level in the UK, and that the post could not be filled by a suitable settled worker.

(b) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the Creative and Sporting subcategory to enable the applicant to work as a creative worker, if the entry confirms that:

(i) where a relevant creative sector Codes of Practice exists in Appendix J, the Sponsor has complied with that Code of Practice; or

(ii) the job appeared on the shortage occupation list in Appendix K at the time the Certificate of Sponsorship was assigned to the applicant, or

(iii) where neither (i) nor (ii) apply, the Sponsor has otherwise taken into account the needs of the resident labour market in that field, and the work could not be carried out by a suitable settled worker.

(c) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the Charity Workers subcategory, if the work the applicant is being sponsored to do is:

(i) voluntary fieldwork which contributes directly related to the achievement or advancement of the sponsor's charitable purpose;

(ii) not paid or otherwise remunerated, including receipt of benefits in kind, (except reasonable expenses outlined in section 44 of the National Minimum Wage Act); and

(iii) not filling a permanent position, including on a temporary basis.

(d) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the Religious Workers subcategory, if the entry confirms:

(i) that the applicant is being sponsored to perform religious duties, which:

(1) must be work which is within the Sponsor's organisation, or directed by the Sponsor's organisation,

(2) may include non pastoral work, and

(3) does not include work which falls under the role of a minister of religion, as set out in paragraph 169(i) of these Rules

- (ii) an outline of the duties in (i),
- (iii) if the Sponsor's organisation is a religious order, that the applicant is a member of that order;
- (iv) that the applicant will receive pay and conditions at least equal to those given to settled workers in the same role,
- (v) that the remuneration complies with or is exempt from National Minimum Wage regulations, and provides details of the remuneration,
- (vi) details of how the resident labour market test has been complied with or why the role is exempt from the test, as set out in paragraph 92A of this Appendix.

(e) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the Government Authorised Exchange subcategory, if the entry confirms that the work, volunteering or job shadowing the applicant is being sponsored to do:

- (i) meets the requirements of the individual exchange scheme, as set out in Appendix N,
- (ii) does not fill a vacancy in the workforce,
- (iii) is skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework level 3, as stated in the codes of practice in Appendix J, unless the applicant is being sponsored under an individual exchange scheme set up as part of the European Commission's Erasmus+ programme,
- (iv) conforms with all relevant UK and EU legislation, such as the National Minimum Wage Act and the Working Time Directive.

(ea) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the Seasonal Worker subcategory, if the entry confirms that the work the applicant is being sponsored to do:

- (i) is being sponsored by an organisation list in Appendix U,
- (ii) is employment in the edible horticulture sector,
- (iii) is seasonal work, and
- (iv) conforms with all relevant UK and EU legislation, such as the National Minimum Wage Act, the relevant Agricultural Wages Order rate where this applies, and the Working Time Directive.

(f) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the International Agreement subcategory and the applicant is applying for entry clearance or leave to enter or remain for the purpose of work as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Professional if either:

(i) the work is pursuant to a contract to supply services to the sponsor in the United Kingdom by an overseas undertaking established on the territory of a party to the General Agreement on Trade in Services or a similar trade agreement that has been concluded, is in force, and under which the United Kingdom has relevant binding commitments, and that has no commercial presence in the United Kingdom; and

(ii) the service which that undertaking is contracted to supply to the sponsor in the United Kingdom is a service falling within the scope of the sectors specified in the relevant commitments in respect of Contractual Service Suppliers or Independent Professionals as set out in the agreements mentioned at (i) above; and

(iii) the sponsor has, through an open tendering procedure or other procedure which guarantees the bona fide character of the contract, awarded a services contract for a period not exceeding 12 months to the applicant's employer; and

(iv) the sponsor will be the final consumer of the services provided under that contract; and

(v) the applicant is a national of the country in which the overseas undertaking is established; and

(vi) where the applicant is a Contractual Service Supplier, he possesses:

(1) a university degree or a technical qualification demonstrating knowledge of an equivalent level, and provides the certificate of that qualification, except where (4) applies;

(2) where they are required by any relevant law, regulations or requirements in force in the United Kingdom in order to exercise the activity in question, professional qualifications;

(3) 3 years' professional experience in the sector concerned, except where (4) applies; and

(4) (a) in the case of advertising and translation services, relevant qualifications and 3 years' professional experience, and provides the certificate of those qualifications;

(b) in the case of management consulting services and services related to management consulting (managers and senior consultants), a university degree and 3 years professional experience, and provides the certificate of that qualification;

(c) in the case of technical testing and analysis services, a university degree or technical qualifications demonstrating technical knowledge and 3 years professional experience, and provides the certificate of that qualification;

(d) in the case of fashion model services and entertainment services other than audiovisual services, 3 years' relevant experience;

(e) in the case of chef de cuisine services, an advanced technical qualification and 6 years' relevant experience at the level of chef de cuisine, and provides the certificate of that qualification; and

(vii) where the applicant is a Contractual Service Supplier, he has been employed, and provides the specified documents in paragraph 111-SD to show that he has been employed, by the service supplier for a period of at least one year immediately prior to the date of application; or

(viii) where the applicant is an Independent Professional, he possesses:

(1) a university degree or a technical qualification demonstrating knowledge of an equivalent level, and provide the certificate of that qualification,

(2) where they are required by any relevant law, regulations or requirements in force in the United Kingdom in order to exercise the activity in question, professional qualifications; and

(3) at least six years professional experience in the sector concerned; or

(ix) the applicant is applying for leave to remain and holds a Certificate of Sponsorship issued in the International Agreement sub-category by the same sponsor, and for the purpose of the same contract to supply services, as was the case when the applicant was last granted entry clearance, leave to enter or remain.

(g) where the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry shows that the Certificate of Sponsorship has been issued in the International Agreement subcategory and the applicant is coming for a purpose other than work as a Contractual Service Supplier, or Independent Profession if the entry confirms that applicant is being sponsored:

(i) as an employee of an overseas government, or

(ii) as an employee of an international organisation established by international treaty signed by the UK or European Union, or

(iii) as a private servant in a diplomatic household under the provisions of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations, 1961, or in the household of an employee of an international organisation recognised by Her Majesty's Government, who enjoys certain privileges or immunity under UK or international law, and confirms the name of the individual who is employing them.

111-SD (a) Where paragraph 111(f)(vii) refers to specified documents, those specified documents are:

(i) formal payslips issued by the employer and showing the employer's name; or



- (ii) payslips accompanied by a letter from the applicant's employer, on the employer's headed paper and signed by a senior official, confirming the payslips are authentic; or
- (iii) Personal bank or building society statements covering the full specified period, which clearly show:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the account number,
- (3) the date of the statement (The most recent statement must be dated no earlier than 31 days before the date of the application),
- (4) the financial institution's name and logo, and
- (5) transactions by the service supplier covering the full specified period;

or

- (iv) A building society pass book, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the account number,
- (3) the financial institution's name and logo, and
- (4) transactions by the service supplier covering the full specified period.

- (b) If the applicant provides the bank or building society statements in (a)(iii):

- (i) The statements must:

- (1) be printed on paper bearing the bank or building society's letterhead,
- (2) bear the official stamp of the bank on every page, or
- (3) be accompanied by a supporting letter from the issuing bank or building society, on company headed paper, confirming the authenticity of the statements provided;

- (ii) The statements must not be mini-statements obtained from an Automated Teller Machine.

112. Points will not be awarded for a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Certificate of Sponsorship where the claimed basis for its issuance are the provisions under Mode 4 of the General Agreement on Trade in Services relating to intra-corporate transfers.

## **Attributes for Tier 4 (General) Students**

113. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 4 (General) Student must score 30 points for attributes.

114. Available points are shown in Table 16 below.

115. Notes to accompany Table 16 appear below that table.

Table 16

Criterion	Points awarded
Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies	30

## Notes

115A. In order to obtain points for a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies, the applicant must provide a valid Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies reference number.

115B – 115I (DELETED)

116. A Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies will only be considered to be valid if:

- (a) it was issued no more than 6 months before the application is made,
- (b) the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made no more than 3 months before the start date of the course of study as stated on the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies,
- (c) the sponsor has not withdrawn the offer since the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was issued,
- (d) it was issued by an institution with a Tier 4 sponsor licence,
- (da) where the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is for the applicant to commence a new course of study, not for completion of a course already commenced by way of re-sitting examinations or repeating a module of a course, the sponsor must not be a Legacy Sponsor,
- 116(db) where the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies is issued by a Legacy Sponsor, the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies will only be valid if it is issued for completion of a course already commenced by way of re-sitting examinations or repeating a module of a course and the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies must be for the same course as the course for which the last period of leave was granted to study with that same sponsor,
- (e) the institution must still hold such a licence at the time the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is determined,
- (ea) the migrant must not previously have applied for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain using the same Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies reference number where that application was either approved or refused (not rejected as an invalid application declared void or withdrawn),

(f) it contains the following mandatory information:

(i) the applicant's:

- (1) name,
- (2) date of birth,
- (3) gender,
- (4) nationality, and
- (5) passport number;

(ii) the course:

- (1) title,
- (2) level,
- (3) start and end dates, and
- (4) hours per week, including confirmation on whether the course is part-time or full-time;

(iii) confirmation if the course is one in which the applicant must hold a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme clearance certificate from the Counter-Proliferation Department of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office;

(iv) confirmation if the course is a recognised Foundation Programme for postgraduate doctors or dentists, and requires a certificate from the Postgraduate Dean;

(v) the main study address;

(vi) details of how the Tier 4 sponsor has assessed the applicant's English language ability including, where relevant, the applicant's English language test scores in all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening);

(vii) details of any work placements relating to the course;

(viii) accommodation, fees and boarding costs;

(ix) details of any partner institution, if the course will be provided by an education provider that is not the Tier 4 sponsor; and

(x) the name and address of the overseas higher education institution, if the course is part of a study abroad programme.

(g) it was not issued for a course of studies, it was issued for a full-time, salaried, elected executive position as a Student Union Sabbatical Officer to an applicant who is part-way through their studies or who is being sponsored to fill the position in the academic year immediately after their graduation,

(h) it was not issued for a course of studies, it was issued within 60 days of the expected end date of a course leading to the award of a PhD and the migrant is sponsored by a

higher education provider with a track record of compliance, to enable the migrant to remain in the UK as a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme.

117. A Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies reference number will only be considered to be valid if:

- (a) the number supplied links to a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry that names the applicant as the migrant and confirms that the sponsor is sponsoring him in the Tier 4 category indicated by the migrant in his application for leave to remain (that is, as a Tier 4 (General) Student or a Tier 4 (Child) Student), and
- (b) that reference number must not have been withdrawn or cancelled by the sponsor or the Home Office since it was assigned.

118. No points will be awarded for a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies unless:

(a) the applicant supplies, as evidence of previous qualifications, one or more of the specified documents set out in paragraphs 120-SD(a)(i) to (iii), that the applicant used to obtain the offer of a place on a course from the sponsor, unless the applicant:

- (i) is sponsored by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status, and
- (ii) is a national of one of the countries or the rightful holder of a qualifying passport issued by one of the relevant competent authorities, as appropriate, listed in Appendix H, and
- (iii) is applying for entry clearance in the country or territory where they are living, or leave to remain in the UK,

in which case, the specified documents shall not be required. The Home Office reserves the right to request the specified documents set out in paragraphs 120-SD(a)(i) to (iii) from these applicants. The application will be refused if the specified documents are not provided in accordance with the request made; and

(b) One of the requirements in (i) to (iii) below is met:

(i) the course is degree level study and the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies has been assigned by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance, and:

(1) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America, and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(b); or

(2) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and

Tobago; the USA, and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(a); or

(3) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) from an educational establishment in the UK, which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(a); or

(4) the application is to study a short-term study abroad programme at the sponsor in the United Kingdom for up to six months as part of the applicant's course of study at an overseas higher education institution in the USA and that course will lead to an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree in the UK; or

(5) the applicant has successfully completed a course as a Tier 4 (Child) Student (or under the student rules that were in force before 31 March 2009, where the student was granted permission to stay whilst he was under 18 years old) which:

- i. was at least six months in length, and
- ii. ended within two years of the date the sponsor assigned the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies; or

(6) the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry confirms that the applicant has a knowledge of English equivalent to level B2 of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning in all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening), or above, or that the sponsor is satisfied that on completion of a pre-sessional course as provided for in paragraph 120(b)(i) of this Appendix, the applicant will have a knowledge of English as set out in this paragraph; or

(ii) the course is degree level study and the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies has been assigned by a sponsor which is not a higher education provider with a track record of compliance, and:

(1) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America, and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(b); or

(2) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the USA, and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(a); or

(3) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) from an educational establishment in the UK, which is

either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(a); or

(4) the application is to study a short-term study abroad programme at the sponsor in the United Kingdom for up to six months as part of the applicant's course of study at an overseas higher education in the USA and that course will lead to an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree in the UK and; or

(5) the applicant has successfully completed a course as a Tier 4 (Child) Student (or under the student rules that were in force before 31 March 2009, where the student was granted permission to stay whilst he was under 18 years old) which:

i. was at least six months in length, and

ii. ended within two years of the date the sponsor assigned the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies; or

(6) the applicant provides the specified documents or unique reference number from a Secure English language Test provider approved by the Secretary of State. This must show that the test was undertaken at a Secure English Language Test centre, approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which allows their score to be verified using the provider's online verification system. The specified document or online verification system must show that they have achieved or exceeded level B2 of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language learning in all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening), unless exempted from sitting a component on the basis of the applicant's disability. Details of the approved tests and Secure English Language Test centres are published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages of Gov.uk; or

(iii) the course is for below degree level study and:

(1) the applicant is a national of one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; United States of America, and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(b); or

(2) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification), which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the USA, and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(a); or

(3) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) from an educational establishment in the UK, which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK and provides the specified documents set out in paragraph 120-SD(a); or

(4) the applicant has successfully completed a course as a Tier 4 (Child) student

(or under the student rules that were in force before 31 March 2009, where the student was granted permission to stay whilst he was under 18 years old) which:

- i. was at least six months in length, and
- ii. ended within two years of the date the sponsor assigned the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies; or

(5) the applicant provides the specified documents or unique reference number from a Secure English language test provider approved by the Secretary of State. This must show that the test was undertaken at a Secure English Language Test centre, approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, which allows their score to be verified using the provider's online verification system. The specified document or online verification system must show that they have achieved or exceeded level B1 of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language learning in all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening), unless exempted from sitting a component on the basis of the applicant's disability. Details of the approved tests and Secure English Language Test centres are published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages of Gov.uk.

119. If the applicant is re-sitting examinations or repeating a module of a course, the applicant must not previously have re-sat the same examination or repeated the same module more than once, unless the sponsor has Tier 4 Sponsor status. If this requirement is not met then no points will be awarded for the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies, unless the sponsor has Tier 4 Sponsor status.

120. Points will only be awarded for a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies (even if all the requirements in paragraphs 116 to 119 above are met) if the course in respect of which it is issued meets each of the following requirements:

(a) The course must meet one of the following minimum academic requirements:

- i. for applicants applying to study in England, Wales or Northern Ireland, the course must be at Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) Level 3 or above (or at RQF Level 7 or above if the course is part-time) if the sponsor has Tier 4 Sponsor status or the sponsor has Probationary Sponsor status and the applicant is under the age of 18; or
- ii. for applicants applying to study in England, Wales or Northern Ireland, the course must be at Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) Level 4 or above (or at RQF Level 7 or above if the course is part-time) if the sponsor has Probationary Sponsor status; or
- iii. for applicants applying to study in Scotland, the course must be accredited at Level 6 or above in the Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework (SCQF) by the Scottish Qualifications Authority (or at SCQF Level 11 or above if the course is part-time) and the sponsor must have Tier 4 Sponsor status or the sponsor has Probationary Sponsor status and the applicant is under the age of 18; or
- iv. for applicants applying to study in Scotland, the course must be accredited at Level 7 or above in the Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework (SCQF) by the Scottish Qualifications Authority (or at SCQF Level 11 or above if the course is part-time) if the sponsor has Probationary Sponsor status; or

v. the course must be a short-term Study Abroad Programme in the United Kingdom as part of the applicant's qualification at an overseas higher education institution, and that qualification must be confirmed as the same as a United Kingdom degree level by the National Recognition Information Centre for the United Kingdom (UK NARIC); or

vi. the course must be an English language course at level B2 or above of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages; or

vii. the course must be a recognised Foundation Programme for postgraduate doctors or dentists; or

viii. where the course is being delivered under a partnership between a higher education institution and a research institute, the course must be accredited at Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) level 7 or above, or accredited at Level 11 or above in the Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework (SCQF) by the Scottish Qualifications Authority.

(b) The Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies must be for a single course of study except where the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies is:

(i) issued by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance to cover both a pre-sessional course of no longer than three months' duration and a course of degree level study at that sponsor; and

(ii) the applicant has an unconditional offer of a place on a course of degree level study at that sponsor or that where the offer is made in respect of an applicant whose knowledge of English is not at B2 level of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning in all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening) or above, the sponsor is satisfied that on completion of a pre-sessional course as provided for in (i) above, the applicant will have a knowledge of English at as set out in this paragraph; and

(iii) the course of degree level study commences no later than one month after the end date of the pre-sessional course.

(c) The course must, except in the case of a pre-sessional course, lead to an approved qualification as defined in (cb) below.

(ca) If a student is specifically studying towards an Association of Certified Chartered Accountants (ACCA) qualification or an ACCA Foundations in Accountancy qualification, the sponsor must be an ACCA approved learning partner - student tuition (ALP-st) at either Gold or Platinum level.

(cb) An approved qualification is one that is:

(1) validated by Royal Charter,

(2) awarded by a body that is on the list of recognised bodies produced by the Department for Business, Innovation and Skills,

(3) recognised by one or more recognised bodies through a formal articulation agreement with the awarding body,



(4) in England, Wales and Northern Ireland, on the Register of Regulated Qualifications (<http://register.ofqual.gov.uk/>) at Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) level 3 or above,

(5) in Scotland, accredited at Level 6 or above in the Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework (SCQF) by the Scottish Qualifications Authority,

(6) an overseas qualification that UK NARIC assesses as valid and equivalent to Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) level 3 or above,

(7) covered by a formal legal agreement between a UK recognised body and another education provider or awarding body. An authorised signatory for institutional agreements within the UK recognised body must sign this. The agreement must confirm the UK recognised body's own independent assessment of the level of the Tier 4 sponsor's or the awarding body's programme compared to the Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) or its equivalents. It must also state that the UK recognised body would admit any student who successfully completes the Tier 4 sponsor's or the awarding body's named course onto a specific or a range of degree-level courses it offers, or

(8) an aviation licence, rating or certificate issued in accordance with EU legislation by the UK's Civil Aviation Authority.

(d) Other than when the applicant is on a course-related work placement or a pre-sessional course, all study that forms part of the course must take place on the premises of the sponsoring educational institution or an institution which is a partner institution of the migrant's sponsor.

(e) The course must meet one of the following requirements:

i. be a full time course of degree level study that leads to an approved qualification as defined in (cb) above;

ii. be an overseas course of degree level study that is recognised as being equivalent to a UK Higher Education course and is being provided by an overseas Higher Education Institution;

iii. be a full time course of study involving a minimum of 15 hours per week organised daytime study and, except in the case of a pre-sessional course, that leads to an approved qualification, below bachelor degree level as defined in (cb) above; or

iv. be a part-time course sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance, that meets the relevant academic requirements set out in paragraphs 120(a)i., 120(a)ii., 120(a)iii. or 120(a)iv., and leads to an approved qualification as defined in (cb) above.

(f) Where the student is following a course of below degree level study including course – related work placement, the course can only be offered by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status. If the course contains a course-related work placement, any period that the applicant will be spending on that placement must not exceed one third of the total length of the course spent in the United Kingdom except:

- (i) where it is a United Kingdom statutory requirement that the placement should exceed one third of the total length of the course; or
- (ii) where the placement does not exceed one half of the total length of the course undertaken in the UK and the student is following a course of degree level study and is either:
  - (a) sponsored by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance; or
  - (b) sponsored by an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term Study Abroad Programme in the United Kingdom.

## Specified documents

120-SD. Where paragraphs 118 to 120 of this Appendix refer to specified documents, those specified documents are as follows:

(a) In the case of evidence relating to previous qualifications, the applicant must provide, for each qualification:

(i) The certificate(s) of qualification, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the title of the award,
- (3) the date of the award, and
- (4) the name of the awarding institution;

(ii) The transcript of results, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the name of the academic institution,
- (3) their course title, and
- (4) confirmation of the award;

(iia) The print out of qualification or transcript results from the awarding body's online checking service which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the title of the award,
- (3) the date of the award, and
- (4) the name of the awarding body,

or

(iii) If the applicant's Tier 4 sponsor has assessed the applicant by using one or more references, and the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry includes details of the references assessed, the reference(s), which must contain:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) confirmation of the type and level of course or previous experience; and dates of study or previous experience,
- (3) date of the letter, and
- (4) contact details of the referee;

and

(iv) If the qualification was obtained from an educational establishment in Antigua and Barbuda, Australia, The Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica, New Zealand, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and The Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago, or the USA, a document issued by UK NARIC confirming that the qualification meets or exceeds the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK.

(b) In the case of evidence of the applicant's nationality, the specified documents are the applicant's valid passport or travel document. If the applicant is unable to provide this, the Home Office may exceptionally consider this requirement to have been met where the applicant provides full reasons in the passport section of the application form, and either:

- (1) a current national identity document, or
- (2) a letter from his home government or embassy, on the letter-headed paper of the government or embassy, which has been issued by an authorised official of that institution and confirms the applicant's full name, date of birth and nationality.

(c) Where the applicant has provided print outs as evidence of previous qualifications, the Home Office reserves the right to request the original certificate of qualification or the transcript of results. The application will be refused if the specified documents are not provided in accordance with the request made.

120A

(a) If the applicant has previously been granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student and is applying for leave to remain, points will only be awarded for a valid Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies (even if all the requirements in paragraphs 116 to 120-SD above are met) if the sponsor has confirmed that the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies has been assigned represents academic progress, as defined in (b) below, except where:

- i. either:

- 1) the applicant is re-sitting examinations or repeating modules in accordance with paragraph 119 above, or
  - 2) the applicant has previously re-sat examinations or repeated modules in accordance with paragraph 119 above, and requires leave to remain to complete the course in respect of which those examinations were re-sat or modules repeated, or
- ii. the applicant is applying for leave to continue studying at their current Tier 4 Sponsor for the purpose of completing the PhD or other doctoral qualification for which study was undertaken during the last period of leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student, or
  - iii. the applicant is making a first application to move to a new institution to complete a course commenced at a Tier 4 sponsor that has had its licence revoked, or
  - iv. the applicant is applying for leave to undertake a role as a Student Union Sabbatical Officer or to complete the qualification for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies relating to the study undertaken during the last period of leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student was assigned after undertaking a period as a Student Union Sabbatical Officer;
  - v. the applicant is applying for leave under the doctorate extension scheme or as a postgraduate doctor or dentist on a recognised Foundation Programme, or
  - vi. the applicant is applying for leave to undertake an intercalated Bachelor's or Master's degree course or PhD where they are studying medicine, veterinary medicine and science, or dentistry as their principal course of study, or to complete their principal course, having completed a period of intercalation, or
  - vii. the applicant is applying for leave to undertake a study abroad programme or work placement which is both integral to, and assessed as part of the course; or to complete their course, having completed a study abroad programme or work placement.

(b) For a course to represent academic progress from previous study the applicant must:

- i. have successfully completed the course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies relating to the study undertaken during the last period of leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or Student was assigned, or an equivalent course undertaken in accordance with the conditions set out in paragraph 245ZW(c)(iv)(2) or paragraph 245ZY(c)(iv)(2) of Part 6A, or
- ii. be applying for leave to allow them to progress from:

(1) a Bachelors to Masters level course as part of an integrated Masters course, or

(2) a Masters to PhD level course as part of an integrated Masters and PhD programme

having been offered a place on a higher level course by the sponsor after an assessment of their academic ability

and

- iii. the course must be above the level of the previous course for which the Confirmation of Acceptance of Studies relating to the study undertaken during the last period of leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student was assigned, unless:
- (1) the course is taught by a higher education provider with a track record of compliance which is also the sponsor; and
  - (2) the course is at degree level or above; and
  - (3) the new course is not at a lower level than the previous course for which the applicant was granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student; and
  - (4) the sponsor has Tier 4 Sponsor status; and
  - (5) the sponsor confirms that:
    - (a) the course is related to the previous course for which the applicant was granted leave as a Tier 4 (General) Student or as a Student, meaning that it is either connected to the previous course, part of the same subject group, or involves deeper specialisation; or
    - (b) the previous course and the new course in combination support the applicant's genuine career aspirations.

## Attributes for Tier 4 (Child) Students

121. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 4 (Child) Student must score 30 points for attributes.

122. Available points are show in Table 17 below.

123. Notes to accompany Table 17 appear below that table.

123A. In order to obtain points for a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies, the applicant must provide a valid Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies reference number.

### Table 17

Criterion	Points awarded
-----------	----------------

## Notes

124. A Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies will be considered to be valid only if:

- (a) it was issued by an Independent School,
- (b) it was issued no more than 6 months before the application is made,
- (c) the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is made no more than 3 months before the start date of the course of study as stated on the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies,
- (d) the sponsor has not withdrawn the offer since the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies was issued,
- (e) it was issued by an Independent School with a Tier 4 (Child) Student sponsor licence,
- (f) the Independent School must still hold such a licence at the time the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is determined,
- (fa) the migrant must not previously have applied for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain using the same Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies reference number, if that application was either approved or refused (not rejected as an invalid application declared void or withdrawn), and
- (g) it contains such information as is specified as mandatory in these immigration rules.

125. A Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies reference number will only be considered to be valid if:

- (a) the number supplied links to a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry that names the applicant as the migrant and confirms that the sponsor is sponsoring him in the Tier 4 category indicated by the migrant in his application for leave to remain (that is, as a Tier 4 (General) Student or a Tier 4 (Child) Student), and
- (b) that reference number must not have been withdrawn or cancelled by the sponsor or the Home Office since it was assigned.

125A. Points will only be awarded for a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies if the applicant:

- (a) supplies, as evidence of previous qualifications, the specified documents set out in paragraph 125-SD that the applicant used to obtain the offer of a place on a course from the sponsor,
- (b) (i) is sponsored by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status, and

(ii) is a national of one of the countries or the rightful holder of a qualifying passport issued by one of the relevant competent authorities, as appropriate, listed in Appendix H, and

(iii) is applying for entry clearance in the country or territory where they are living, or leave to remain in the UK,

in which case the specified documents shall not be required. The Home Office reserves the right to request the specified documents set out in paragraph 125SD from these applicants. The application will be refused if the specified documents are not provided in accordance with the request made; or

(c) where the application for entry clearance or leave to remain is for the applicant to commence a new course of study, not for completion of a course already commenced by way of re-sitting examinations or repeating a module of a course, the sponsor must not be a Legacy Sponsor, or

(d) where the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies is issued by a Legacy Sponsor, the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies will only be valid if it is issued for completion of a course already commenced by way of re-sitting examinations or repeating a module of a course and the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies must be for the same course as the course for which the last period of leave was granted to study with that same sponsor.

## Specified documents

125-SD. (a) Where paragraph 125A of this Appendix refers to specified documents evidence relating to previous qualifications, those specified documents are:

(i) The certificate(s) of qualification, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the title of the award,
- (3) the date of the award, and
- (4) the name of the awarding institution;

(ii) The transcript of results, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the name of the academic institution,
- (3) their course title, and
- (4) confirmation of the award;

or

(iii) The print out of qualification or transcript results from the awarding body's online checking service which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the title of the award,
- (3) the date of the award, and
- (4) the name of the awarding body;

(b) Where the applicant has provided print outs as evidence of previous qualifications, the Home Office reserves the right to request the original certificate of qualification or the transcript of results. The application will be refused if the specified documents are not provided in accordance with the request made.

126. Points will not be awarded under Table 17 unless the course that the student will be pursuing meets one of the following requirements:

- (a) be taught in accordance with the National Curriculum,
- (b) be taught in accordance with the Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) and must not be a foundation course intended to prepare the student for entry to a higher education provider,
- (c) be accepted as being of equivalent academic status to (a) or (b) above by Ofsted (England), the Education and Training Inspectorate (Northern Ireland), Education Scotland (Scotland) or Estyn (Wales),
- (d) be provided as required by prevailing Independent School education inspection standards.
- (e) be a single course of study, except where the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies is:
  - (i) issued by an Independent School to cover both a pre-sessional course and a course at an Independent School; and
  - (ii) the applicant has an unconditional offer of a place at the independent school; and
  - (iii) the duration of the pre-sessional course and period of study at the Independent School does not exceed the maximum period of entry clearance or leave to remain that can be granted under paragraphs 245ZZB and 245ZZD of the Immigration Rules.

[Back to top](#)



# Immigration Rules

## AR

### Administrative Review

#### Introduction

Administrative review is available where an eligible decision has been made. Decisions eligible for administrative review are listed in paragraph AR3.2 of this Appendix.

Administrative review will consider whether an eligible decision is wrong because of a case working error and, if it is considered to be wrong, the decision will be withdrawn or amended as set out in paragraph AR2.2 of this Appendix.

Rules about how to make a valid application for administrative review are set out at paragraphs 34M to 34Y of these Rules.

#### Definitions

AR1.1 For the purpose of this Appendix the following definitions apply:

<i>Applicant</i>	the individual applying for administrative review.
<i>Case working error</i>	an error in decision-making listed in paragraph AR3.4 (for administrative review in the UK).
<i>Valid application</i>	an application for administrative review made in accordance with paragraphs 34M to 34Y of these Rules.
<i>Pending</i>	as defined in paragraph AR2.9.
<i>Reviewer</i>	the Home Office case worker or Immigration Officer conducting the administrative review.
<i>Original decision maker</i>	the Home Office case worker or Immigration Officer who made the <i>eligible decision</i> .

#### General Principles

##### What is administrative review?

AR2.1 Administrative review is the review of an *eligible decision* to decide whether the decision is wrong due to a *case working error*.

##### Outcome of administrative review

AR2.2 The outcome of an administrative review will be:

- (a) Administrative review succeeds and the *eligible decision* is withdrawn; or
- (b) Administrative review does not succeed and the *eligible decision* remains in force and all of the reasons given for the decision are maintained; or
- (c) Administrative review does not succeed and the *eligible decision* remains in force but one or more of the reasons given for the decision are withdrawn; or
- (d) Administrative review does not succeed and the *eligible decision* remains in force but with different or additional reasons to those specified in the decision under review.

## What will be considered on administrative review?

AR2.3 The *eligible decision* will be reviewed to establish whether there is a *case working error*, either as identified in the application for administrative review, or identified by the *Reviewer* in the course of conducting the administrative review.

AR2.4 The *Reviewer* will not consider any evidence that was not before the *original decision maker* except where:

- (a) evidence that was not before the *original decision maker* is submitted to demonstrate that a *case working error* as defined in paragraph AR2.11 (a), (b) or (c) has been made; or
- (b) the evidence is submitted to demonstrate that the refusal of an application under paragraph 322(2) of these Rules was a *case working error* and the *applicant* has not previously been served with a decision to:
  - (i) refuse an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain;
  - (ii) revoke entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain;
  - (iii) cancel leave to enter or leave to remain;
  - (iv) curtail leave to enter or leave to remain; or
  - (v) remove a person from the UK, with the effect of invalidating leave to enter or leave to remain,

which relied on the same findings of facts.

AR2.5 If the *applicant* has identified a *case working error* as defined in paragraph AR2.11 (a), (b) or (c), the *Reviewer* may contact the *applicant* or his representative in writing, and request relevant evidence. The requested evidence must be received at the address specified in the request within 7 working days of the date of the request.

AR2.6 The *Reviewer* will not consider whether the *applicant* is entitled to leave to remain on some other basis and nothing in these rules shall be taken to mean that the *applicant* may make an application for leave or vary an existing application for leave, or make a protection or human rights claim, by seeking administrative review.

## Applying for administrative review

AR2.7 The rules setting out the process to be followed for making an application for administrative review are at 34M to 34Y of these Rules.

## Effect of Pending administrative review on liability for removal

AR2.8 Where administrative review is *pending* the Home Office will not seek to remove the *applicant* from the United Kingdom.

## When is administrative review pending?

AR2.9 Administrative review is *pending* for the purposes of paragraph AR2.8 of this Appendix and sections 3C(2)(d) and 3D(2)(c) of the Immigration Act 1971:

- (a) While an application for administrative review can be made in accordance with 34M to 34Y of these Rules, ignoring any possibility of an administrative review out-of-time under paragraph 34R(3);
- (b) While a further application for administrative review can be made in accordance with paragraph 34M(2) of these Rules following a notice of outcome at AR2.2(d) served in accordance with Appendix SN of these Rules;
- (c) When an application for administrative review has been made until:
  - (i) the application for administrative review is rejected as invalid because it does not meet the requirements of paragraph 34N to 34S of these Rules;
  - (ii) the application for administrative review is withdrawn in accordance with paragraph 34X; or
  - (iii) the notice of outcome at AR2.2(a), (b) or (c) is served in accordance with Appendix SN of these Rules.

AR2.10 Administrative review is not *pending* when:

- (a) an administrative review waiver form has been signed by an individual in respect of whom an *eligible decision* has been made. An administrative review waiver form is a form where the person can declare that although they can make an application in accordance with paragraphs 34M to 34Y of these Rules, they will not do so;
- (b) administrative review has previously been *pending* and the individual in respect of whom the *eligible decision* has been made submits a fresh application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain. In this case the day prior to the day on which the fresh application is submitted is the last day on which administrative review is *pending*.

## What is a case working error?

AR2.11 For the purposes of these Rules, a *case working error* is:

- (a) Where the *original decision maker's* decision to:
  - (i) refuse an application on the basis of paragraph 320(7A), 320(7B), 322(1A) or 322(2) of these Rules; or
  - (ii) cancel leave to enter or remain which is in force under paragraph 321A(2) of these Rules; or
  - (iii) cancel leave to enter or remain which is in force under paragraph V9.4 of Appendix V of these Rules; or
  - (iv) refuse an application of the type specified in paragraph AR3.2(d) of these Rules on grounds of deception,
 

was incorrect;
- (b) Where the *original decision maker's* decision to refuse an application on the basis that the date of application was beyond any time limit in these Rules was incorrect;
- (c) Where the *original decision maker's* decision not to request specified documents under paragraph 245AA of these Rules was incorrect;
- (d) Where the *original decision maker* otherwise applied the Immigration Rules incorrectly; or
- (e) Where *the original decision maker* failed to apply the Secretary of State's relevant published policy and guidance in relation to the application.

AR2.12 Additionally, where the eligible decision is one specified in paragraph AR3.2, a *case working error* is also where there has been an error in calculating the correct period or conditions of immigration leave either held or to be granted.

## Administrative Review in the UK

### Decisions eligible for administrative review in the United Kingdom

AR3.1 Administrative review is only available where an *eligible decision* has been made.

AR3.2 An *eligible decision* is:

- (a) A decision on an application where the application was made on or after 20th October 2014 for leave to remain as:
  - (i) a Tier 4 Migrant under the Points Based System; or
  - (ii) the partner of a Tier 4 Migrant under paragraph 319C of the Immigration Rules; or
  - (iii) the child of a Tier 4 Migrant under paragraph 319H of the Immigration Rules.
- (b) A decision on an application where the application was made on or after 2nd March 2015 for leave to remain, as:
  - (i) a Tier 1, 2 or 5 Migrant under the Points Based System; or

- (ii) the partner of a Tier 1, 2 or 5 Migrant under paragraphs 319C or 319E of the Immigration Rules; or
  - (iii) the child of a Tier 1, 2 or 5 Migrant under paragraphs 319H or 319J of the Immigration Rules.
- (c) A decision made on or after 6th April 2015 on an application for leave to remain made under these Rules unless it is an application as a visitor, or where an application or human rights claim is made under:
- (i) Paragraph 276B (long residence);
  - (ii) Paragraphs 276ADE(1) or 276DE (private life);
  - (iii) Paragraphs 276U and 276AA (partner or child of a member of HM Forces);
  - (iv) Paragraphs 276AD and 276AG (partner or child of a member of HM Forces) where the sponsor is a foreign or Commonwealth member of HM Forces and has at least 4 years' reckonable service in HM Forces at the date of application;
  - (v) Part 8 of these Rules (family members) where the sponsor is present and settled in the UK (unless the application is made under paragraphs 319AA to 319J of these Rules, or under paragraph 284, 287, 295D or 295G where the sponsor was granted settlement as a Points Based System Migrant) or has refugee or humanitarian protection status in the UK;
  - (vi) Part 11 of these Rules (asylum);
  - (vii) Part 4 or Part 7 of Appendix Armed Forces (partner or child of a member of HM Forces) where the sponsor is a British Citizen or has at least 4 years' reckonable service in HM Forces at the date of application;
  - (viii) Appendix FM (family members), but not where an application is made under section BPILR (bereavement) or section DVILR (domestic violence),

in which case the appropriate remedy is an appeal under section 82 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002 rather than an application for administrative review.

- (d) A decision made on or after 6th April 2015 on an application for leave to remain made by a Turkish national or their family member pursuant to the UK's obligations under Article 41 of the Additional Protocol to the European Community Association Agreement (ECAA) with Turkey, and under Article 6(1) of Decision 1/80 of the Association Council established by that agreement.

AR3.3 An eligible decision in paragraph AR3.2 is either a decision to refuse an application for leave to remain or a decision to grant leave to remain where a review is requested of the period or conditions of leave granted.

## **Administrative Review on arrival in the UK**

### **Decisions eligible for administrative review on arrival in the United Kingdom**

AR4.1 Administrative review is only available where an *eligible decision* has been made.

AR4.2 An eligible decision is a decision made on or after 6th April 2015 to cancel leave to enter or remain with the result that the applicant has no leave to enter or remain, where the reason for cancellation is:

- (a) there has been such a change of circumstances in the applicant's case since that leave was given that it should be cancelled;
- (b) the leave was obtained as a result of false information given by the applicant or the applicant's failure to disclose material facts.

AR4.3 Where the *eligible decision* is made in the *Control Zone*, administrative review may not be applied for and will not be considered until after the applicant has left or been removed from the *Control Zone*.

## Administrative Review overseas

### Decisions eligible for administrative review overseas

AR5.1 Administrative review is only available where an *eligible decision* has been made.

AR5.2 (a) An *eligible decision* is a refusal of an application for entry clearance made on or after 6th April 2015 under the Rules unless it is an application under Part 3 of these Rules (short-term students), under Appendix EU (Family Permit) or as a visitor, or where an application or human rights claim is made under:

- (i) Paragraphs 276R and 276X (partner or child of a member of HM Forces);
- (ii) Paragraphs 276AD and 276AG (partner or child of a member of HM Forces) where the sponsor is a foreign or Commonwealth member of HM Forces and has at least 4 years' reckonable service in HM Forces at the date of application;
- (iii) Part 8 of these Rules (family members) where the sponsor is present and settled in the UK (unless the application is made under paragraphs 319AA to 319J of these Rules) or has refugee or humanitarian protection status in the UK;
- (iv) Part 4 or Part 7 of Appendix Armed Forces (partner or child of a member of HM Forces) where the sponsor is a British Citizen or has at least 4 years' reckonable service in HM Forces at the date of application;
- (v) Appendix FM (family members),

in which case the appropriate remedy is an appeal under section 82 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002 rather than an application for administrative review.

- (b) An *eligible decision* is also a refusal of an application for entry clearance made on or after 6th April 2015 by a Turkish national or their family member pursuant to the UK's obligations under Article 41 of the Additional Protocol to the European Community Association Agreement (ECAA) with Turkey.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix AR(EU)

### Eligible decisions

AR(EU)A1. An application for administrative review of an eligible decision made under Appendix EU may only be made in accordance with this Appendix. Appendix AR does not apply to such applications.

AR(EU)1.1. An applicant may only apply for an administrative review where an eligible decision has been made under Appendix EU, an eligible decision being a decision to:

- (a) Refuse their application under paragraph EU6 of Part 1 of Appendix EU because the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU11 or EU12 or for limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU14; or
- (b) Grant limited leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU3 of Part 1 of Appendix EU and not indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph EU2.
- (c) Refuse their application under paragraph ETLR5 of Part 2 of Appendix EU.

AR(EU)1.1A. An eligible decision under paragraph AR(EU)1.1. also includes a decision made under paragraph 321B of Part 9 of these Rules to cancel leave granted under Appendix EU on the grounds that the person ceases to meet the requirements of that Appendix for that leave.

AR(EU)1.2. An applicant may not apply for an administrative review where a decision has been made under Appendix EU to:

- (a) Refuse their application under paragraph EU6 of Part 1 on suitability grounds as set out in paragraph EU15 or EU16; or
- (b) Refuse their application under paragraph ETLR5 of Part 2 on suitability grounds as set out in paragraph ETLR12, ETLR13 or ETLR14.

AR(EU)1.3. An applicant may not apply for an administrative review where their application under Appendix EU has been rejected as invalid under paragraph EU10(1) of Part 1 or under paragraph ETLR10(1) of Part 2.

### Consideration

AR(EU)2.1. The person considering the administrative review on behalf of the Secretary of State (“the reviewer”) will decide whether the decision is incorrect because:

- (a) The decision-maker failed to apply, or incorrectly applied, Appendix EU;
- (b) The decision-maker failed to apply, or incorrectly applied, the published guidance in relation to the application; or
- (c) Information or evidence that was not before the decision-maker has been provided to the reviewer which shows that the applicant qualifies for a grant, or (in respect of an application made under Part 1) for a different grant, of leave under Appendix EU.

AR(EU)2.2. Where the reviewer considers that the decision is incorrect in accordance with paragraph AR(EU)2.1., the decision will be withdrawn and a new decision made. Otherwise, the decision will be maintained.

AR(EU)2.3. The reviewer will consider any information and evidence submitted with the application for administrative review, including information and evidence that was not before the original decision-maker.

AR(EU)2.4. The reviewer may contact the applicant or their representative to request further information or evidence, to be provided within a reasonable timeframe specified in the request.

AR(EU)2.5. The reviewer will notify the applicant of the outcome of the administrative review by notice under Appendix SN.

### **Applications for administrative review**

AR(EU)3.1. A valid application for administrative review under this Appendix must be made in accordance with paragraphs 34M to 34Y of these Rules.

AR(EU)3.2. An application for administrative review under this Appendix is decided when:

- (a) It is rejected as invalid because it does not meet the requirements of paragraph 34N to 34S of these Rules;
- (b) It is withdrawn in accordance with paragraph 34X of these Rules; or
- (c) The notice of outcome is served in accordance with Appendix SN.

[Back to top](#)



# Immigration Rules

## Appendix Armed Forces

### Part 1 General

#### Who these rules apply to

1. The rules contained in this Appendix apply to those seeking to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as:

- (a) a foreign or Commonwealth member of HM Forces (on discharge);
- (b) a partner or child of a member of HM Forces;
- (c) a partner or child of a member of non-HM Forces who is exempt from immigration control by virtue of section 8(4)(b) or (c) of the Immigration Act 1971;
- (d) a member of non-HM Forces who is not exempt from immigration control;
- (e) a partner or child of a member of non-HM Forces who is not exempt from immigration control;
- (f) a Relevant Civilian Employee as defined in paragraph 2(j)(a); and
- (g) a partner or child of a Relevant Civilian Employee.

#### Interpretation and general provisions

2. In this Appendix (including as it applies to applications under Part 7 or 8 of these Rules):

- (a) an application for leave to enter or remain includes an application for variation of leave to enter or remain;
- (b) a reference to a British Citizen in the United Kingdom includes:
  - (i) a British Citizen who is coming to the United Kingdom with the applicant as the applicant's partner or parent; and
  - (ii) a British Citizen who has naturalised having accrued 5 years' reckonable service in HM Forces;
- (ba) a reference to a civilian employee of NATO includes an employee of the American National Red Cross working with US Forces in the United Kingdom;
- (c) "Gurkha" means a member of HM Forces who is serving or has served in the Brigade of Gurkhas of the British Army under the Brigade of Gurkhas' terms and conditions of service;

- (d) "a member of HM Forces" is a person who, subject to sub-paragraphs (e) and (f), is a member of the regular forces within the meaning of the Armed Forces Act 2006;
- (e) a person is not to be regarded as a member of HM Forces if the person is treated as a member of a regular force by virtue of:
- (i) section 369 of the Armed Forces Act 2006, or
  - (ii) section 4(3) of the Visiting Forces (British Commonwealth) Act 1933;
- (f) a reference to a member of HM Forces includes a person who was a member of HM Forces but was discharged within the period of 2 years prior to the date of the application under these Rules made in relation to that member;
- (g) "a member of non-HM Forces" means a member of other armed forces who is:
- (i) exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(b) or (c) of the Immigration Act 1971, or
  - (ii) not exempt from immigration control;
- (h) "partner" means (unless a different meaning of partner applies elsewhere in this Appendix):
- (i) the applicant's spouse;
  - (ii) the applicant's civil partner;
  - (iii) the applicant's fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner; or
  - (iv) a person who has been living together with the applicant in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least 2 years prior to the date of the application;
- (i) a reference to a person who is present and settled in the UK includes a person who is being admitted for settlement on the same occasion as the applicant;
- (j) "reckonable service" is the service which counts towards pension, which starts from the first day of paid service in HM Forces;
- (ja) a reference to a Relevant Civilian Employee means a civilian who is being employed to work in the United Kingdom by:
- (i) a NATO force;
  - (ii) a company under contract to a NATO force; or
  - (iii) the Australian Department of Defence;
- (k) "specified" means specified in Appendix FM-SE and Appendix O to these Rules;
- (l) where a financial or maintenance requirement applies in this Appendix, paragraphs A. to 21 of Appendix FM-SE to these Rules shall apply as appropriate.

3. If an Entry Clearance Officer, or the Secretary of State, has reasonable cause to doubt the genuineness of any document submitted in support of an application, and having taken reasonable steps to verify the document, is unable to verify that it is genuine, the document will be discounted for the purposes of the application.

4. A reference to an application being considered under this Appendix includes, where relevant, an application considered under Part 7 or 8 of these Rules which requires compliance with this Appendix.

5. Paragraphs 277-280, 289AA, 295AA and 296 of Part 8 of these Rules apply to applications made under this Appendix.

## Leave to enter

6. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom under this Appendix are that the person:

(a) must have a valid entry clearance for entry in a route under this Appendix, unless they are:

(i) a non-visa national;

(ii) not seeking entry for a period exceeding 6 months; and

(iii) applying for leave to enter under paragraphs 56, 61B or 64 of this Appendix;

and

(b) must produce to the Immigration Officer on arrival a valid national passport or other document satisfactorily establishing their identity and nationality.

7. If a person does not meet the requirements of paragraph 6, entry will be refused.

## Part 2 - Suitability requirements

8. An application under this Appendix will be refused on the grounds of suitability if any of the provisions in this paragraph apply:

(a) in respect of applications for entry clearance, the Secretary of State has personally directed that the exclusion of the applicant from the United Kingdom is conducive to the public good;

(b) the applicant is currently the subject of a deportation order;

(c) subject to sub-paragraph (d), permitting the applicant to enter, or remain in, the United Kingdom is not conducive to the public good because he or she has been convicted of an offence for which he or she has been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of:

- (i) at least 4 years; or
  - (ii) at least 12 months, but less than 4 years, unless: (aa) in respect of applications for entry clearance: a period of 10 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or
  - (bb) in respect of applications for indefinite leave to remain: a period of 15 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or
  - (iii) in respect of applications for entry clearance or indefinite leave to remain, less than 12 months, unless: (aa) in respect of applications for entry clearance: a period of 5 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or (bb) in respect of applications for indefinite leave to remain: a period of 7 years has passed since the end of the sentence;
- (ca) in respect of applications for limited or indefinite leave to remain, where:
- (i) the Secretary of State has made a decision under Article 1F of the Refugee Convention to exclude the person from the Refugee Convention or under paragraph 339D of these Rules to exclude them from humanitarian protection; or
  - (ii) the Secretary of State has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because there are reasonable grounds for regarding them as a danger to the security of the United Kingdom; or
  - (iii) the Secretary of State considers that they are a person to whom subparagraph (i) or (ii) would apply except that (a) the person has not made a protection claim, or (b) the person made a protection claim which has already been finally determined without reference to Article 1F of the Refugee Convention or paragraph 339D of these Rules; or
  - (iv) the Secretary of State has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because, having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, they constitute a danger to the community of the United Kingdom.
- (e) in respect of applications for limited leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain, in the view of the Secretary of State,
- (i) the applicant's offending has caused serious harm; or
  - (ii) the applicant is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law;
- (f) in respect of applications for indefinite leave to remain, the applicant has, within the 24 months prior to the date on which the application is decided, been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record;

(g) permitting the applicant to enter, or remain in, the UK is not conducive to the public good because, for example, their conduct (including convictions which do not fall within sub-paragraph (c) or (f) as appropriate, character, associations, or other reasons, make it undesirable to grant them entry clearance or allow them to remain in the UK;

(h) in respect of applications for entry clearance, the applicant left or was removed from the United Kingdom pursuant to a condition attached to a conditional caution given under section 22 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 less than 5 years before the date on which the application is decided;

(i) the applicant has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with a requirement to:

(i) attend an interview;

(ii) provide information;

(iii) provide physical data; or

(iv) undergo a medical examination or provide a medical report; or

(j) it is undesirable to grant entry clearance to the applicant for medical reasons.

9. An application under this Appendix will normally be refused on the grounds of suitability if any of the provisions in this paragraph apply:

(a) whether or not to the applicant's knowledge:

(i) false information, representations or documents have been submitted in relation to the application (including false information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); or

(ii) there has been a failure to disclose material facts in relation to the application;

(b) DELETED

(c) a maintenance and accommodation undertaking has been requested or required under this Appendix or paragraph 35 of these Rules or otherwise and has not been provided;

(d) in respect of applications for entry clearance, the exclusion of the applicant from the United Kingdom is conducive to the public good because:

(i) within the 12 months prior to the date on which the application is decided, the person has been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record; or

(ii) in the view of the Secretary of State: (aa) the person's offending has caused serious harm; or (bb) the person is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law.

10. In respect of applications for limited leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain, when considering whether the presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good any legal or practical reasons why the applicant cannot presently be removed from the United Kingdom must be ignored.

10A. The applicant may be refused on grounds of suitability if the applicant has failed to pay litigation costs awarded to the Home Office.

10B. An application under this Appendix may be refused on the grounds of suitability if one or more relevant NHS bodies has notified the Secretary of State that the applicant has failed to pay charges in accordance with the relevant NHS regulations on charges to overseas visitors and the outstanding charges have a total value of at least £500.

## Part 3 - Discharged members of HM Forces

### General eligibility requirements

11. The general eligibility requirements to be met for entry clearance (and limited or indefinite leave to enter) or for limited or indefinite leave to remain as a discharged member of HM Forces are that:

(a) the applicant:

- (i) has completed at least 4 years' reckonable service in HM Forces; or
- (ii) meets the medical discharge criteria in paragraph 12; and

(b) on the date on which the application is made:

- (i) the applicant has been discharged from HM Forces for a period of less than 2 years; or
- (ii) in the case of an applicant who was medically discharged more than 2 years before, new information regarding his or her prognosis is being considered by the Secretary of State; or
- (iii) the applicant has been granted his or her most recent period of limited leave:
  - (aa) under paragraph 15 or 19 of this Appendix as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who has been discharged from HM Forces; or (bb) under paragraph 276KA or 276QA of these Rules; or
  - (cc) under the concession which existed outside these Rules, whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to members of HM Forces who have been medically discharged; and

(c) in relation to an application made by a Gurkha, the Gurkha is a citizen or national of Nepal.

## Medical discharge

12. The medical discharge criteria are satisfied where the applicant was medically discharged from HM Forces:

- (a) where the cause was attributable to service in HM Forces and it came about owing to deployment in an operational theatre; or
- (b) where the cause was attributable to service in HM Forces, it did not come about owing to deployment in an operational theatre but it is appropriate to grant leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom following an assessment of the following factors:
  - (i) the seriousness of the illness or injury;
  - (ii) the need for further medical treatment in relation to the illness or injury and the availability of such medical treatment in the applicant's country of origin;
  - (iii) the prognosis for recovery, including whether the injury or illness will affect the applicant's ability to support themselves in their country of origin; and
  - (iv) the length of reckonable service in HM Forces at the time of the applicant's discharge.

## Indefinite leave to enter

13. Entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is outside the United Kingdom;
- (b) has made a valid application for entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces;
- (c) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and
- (d) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 11.

## Leave to remain

14. Limited leave to remain as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is in the United Kingdom;
- (b) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(c) has made a valid application for limited leave to remain as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces;

(d) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and

(e) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 11.

15. Limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 14 will normally be granted for a period not exceeding 30 months and will be subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

## Indefinite leave to remain

16. Indefinite leave to remain as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) is in the United Kingdom;

(b) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(c) has made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces;

(d) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and

(e) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 11.

## Circumstances in which limited leave to remain may be granted to applicants for indefinite leave to remain under Paragraph 16

17. Limited leave to remain as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces may be granted to a person who fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain in paragraph 16 of this Appendix by reason only of failing to meet the suitability requirements in paragraph 8 or 9 in respect of a grant of indefinite leave to remain (but not a grant of limited leave to remain).

18. Limited leave to remain as a foreign or Commonwealth citizen discharged from HM Forces may be granted to a person (P) who fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain in paragraph 16 of this Appendix by reason only of being unable to meet the medical discharge criteria in paragraph 12, provided that the following conditions are met:

(a) P has been medically discharged from HM Forces;

(b) the cause of P's discharge was attributable to service in HM Forces; and

(c) before P can return to P's country of origin it is appropriate to grant limited leave to remain to facilitate:



- (i) further medical treatment for P; or
- (ii) a period of recovery for P.

19. Limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 17 or 18 will normally be granted for a period not exceeding 30 months and will be subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

## Part 4 - Partners of members of HM Forces

### General eligibility requirements

20. The general eligibility requirements to be met by the partner (P) of a member of HM Forces are that on the date the application is made:

(a) P's sponsor is a member of HM Forces (as defined in paragraph 2(d) of this Appendix) who:

- (i) is exempt from immigration control; or
- (ii) has leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 13-19 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-QA of these Rules or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to a member of HM Forces who has been medically discharged; or
- (iii) is being granted leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 13-19 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-QA of these Rules at the same time as P; or
- (iv) is a British Citizen;

(b) P and P's sponsor:

- (i) are both aged 18 or over;
- (ii) must not be within a prohibited degree of relationship;
- (iii) must intend to live together permanently; and
- (iv) must have met in person;

(c) the relationship between P and P's sponsor is genuine and subsisting; and

(d) any previous relationship of P or P's sponsor must have broken down permanently, unless it is a relationship which falls within paragraph 278(i) of these Rules.

21. If P and P's sponsor are married or in a civil partnership, it must be a valid marriage or civil partnership as specified in Appendix FM-SE.

22. If P is the fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner of P's sponsor, P must be seeking entry to the UK to enable their marriage or civil partnership to take place.

## Leave to enter

23. Entry clearance and leave to enter as the partner of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is outside the United Kingdom;
- (b) has made a valid application for entry clearance and leave to enter as the partner of a member of HM Forces;
- (c) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;
- (d) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 20;
- (e) meets the English language requirement in Part 11 of this Appendix; and
- (f) meets the financial requirements in Part 12 of this Appendix.

24. Entry clearance and leave to enter granted under paragraph 23 will normally be:

- (a) for whichever is the shortest period of:
  - (i) 5 years;
  - (ii) the remaining duration of the applicant's partner's enlistment;
  - (iii) the remaining duration of the applicant's partner's extant leave under paragraph 276KA or 276QA of these Rules or paragraph 15 or 19 of this Appendix or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to a member of HM Forces who has been medically discharged; or
  - (iv) in the case of a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, a period not exceeding 6 months; and
- (b) subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds; and
  - (ii) in the case of a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, a prohibition on employment.

## Indefinite leave to enter

25. Entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as the partner of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is outside the United Kingdom;
- (b) has made a valid application for entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as the partner of a member of HM Forces;
- (c) has a partner who:
  - (i) is a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who is a member of HM Forces with at least 5 years' reckonable service in HM Forces; or
  - (ii) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 13 or 16 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-Q of these Rules and is in the United Kingdom; or
  - (iii) is a British Citizen;
- (d) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;
- (e) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 20;
- (f) can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the UK in accordance with the requirements of Appendix KOLL to these Rules;
- (g) meets the financial requirements in Part 12 of this Appendix; and
- (h) has completed a continuous period of 60 months with leave under this Appendix as the partner of the same member of HM Forces, excluding any period of entry clearance or limited leave as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner.

26. Entry clearance and limited leave to enter as a partner (excluding as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a member of HM Forces for a period of 30 months may be granted:

- (a) where an applicant fails to meet the requirements of paragraph 25 by reason only of failing to meet the requirements of paragraph 25(c)(i) or (ii), provided that the applicant's sponsor has been granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 15 or 19 of this Appendix; or
- (b) where an applicant fails to meet the requirements of paragraph 25 by reason only of failing to meet the requirements of paragraph 25(f).

27. Entry clearance and limited leave to enter granted under paragraph 26 will be subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

## Leave to remain

28. Limited leave to remain as the partner of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is in the United Kingdom, but not:

- (i) as a visitor;
- (ii) with valid leave that was granted for a period of 6 months or less, unless that leave:
  - (aa) is as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner; or
  - (bb) was granted pending the outcome of family court or divorce proceedings;
- (iii) on temporary admission or temporary release; or
- (iv) after the date on which paragraph 1 of Schedule 10 to the Immigration Act 2016 is commenced, a grant of immigration bail in circumstances in which temporary admission or temporary release would previously have been granted;

(b) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(c) has made a valid application for limited leave to remain as the partner of a member of HM Forces;

(d) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;

(e) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 20;

(f) is not a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner of the member of HM Forces, unless:

- (i) the applicant is in the United Kingdom with leave as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner under paragraph 23 (and that earlier leave was granted in respect of the current sponsor);

- (ii) there is good reason why the marriage or civil partnership has not taken place during that period of leave; and

- (iii) there is evidence that the marriage or civil partnership will take place within the next 6 months;

(g) meets the English language requirement in Part 11 of this Appendix; and

(h) meets the financial requirements in Part 12 of this Appendix.

29. Limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 28 will normally be granted:

(a) for whichever is the shortest period of:

- (i) 5 years;

- (ii) the remaining duration of the applicant's partner's enlistment; or

- (iii) the remaining duration of the applicant's partner's extant leave under paragraph 276KA or 276QA of these Rules or paragraph 15 or 19 of this Appendix or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary

of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to a member of HM Forces who has been medically discharged; or

(iv) in the case of a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, a period not exceeding 6 months; and

(b) subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds; and

(ii) in the case of a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, a prohibition on employment.

30. An applicant granted limited leave to remain under paragraph 29 will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of 60 months with such leave under this Appendix as the partner of the same member of HM Forces, excluding any period of entry clearance or limited leave as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner.

## Indefinite leave to remain

31. Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) is in the United Kingdom;

(b) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(c) has a partner who:

(i) is a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who is a member of HM Forces with at least 5 years' reckonable service in HM Forces; or

(ii) has been granted, or is being granted at the same time as the applicant, indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 13 or 16 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-Q of these Rules; or

(iii) is a British Citizen;

(d) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;

(e) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 20;

(f) can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the UK in accordance with the requirements of Appendix KoLL to these Rules;

(g) meets the financial requirements in Part 12 of this Appendix; and

(h) has completed a continuous period of 60 months with leave under this Appendix as the partner of the same member of HM Forces, excluding any period of entry clearance or limited leave as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner.

32. Limited leave to remain as the partner (excluding as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a member of HM Forces for a period of 30 months may be granted where the applicant fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain in paragraph 31:

(a) by reason only of failing to satisfy the suitability requirements in paragraph 8 or 9 in respect of a grant of indefinite leave to remain (but not a grant of limited leave to remain); or

(b) by reason only of failing to meet the requirements of paragraph 31(c)(i) or (ii), provided that the applicant's sponsor has been granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 15 or 19 of this Appendix; or

(c) by reason only of failing to meet the requirements of paragraph 31(f).

33. Limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 32 will be subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

## Part 5 - Bereaved partners of members of HM Forces

### General eligibility requirements

34. The general eligibility requirements to be met by a bereaved partner of a member of HM Forces are that:

(a) the applicant's partner at the time of the applicant's last grant of leave as a partner (other than as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) was:

(i) a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who was a serving member of HM Forces; or

(ii) a discharged member of HM Forces who had been granted, or was seeking at the same time as the applicant, leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 13-19 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-QA of these Rules; or

(iii) a British Citizen in HM Forces;

(b) the applicant's partner has died;

(c) at the time of the applicant's partner's death the applicant and the partner:

(i) were both aged 18 or over;

(ii) were not within a prohibited degree of relationship; and

(iii) had met in person; and

(d) at the time of the applicant's partner's death the relationship between the applicant and the partner was genuine and subsisting and each of the parties intended to live together permanently.

## Indefinite leave to enter

35. Entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as a bereaved partner of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is outside the United Kingdom as a result of accompanying their sponsor on an overseas posting;
- (b) has made a valid application for entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as the bereaved partner of a member of HM Forces;
- (c) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and
- (d) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 34.

## Indefinite leave to remain

36. Indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is in the United Kingdom;
- (b) has made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as the bereaved partner of a member of HM Forces;
- (c) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and
- (d) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 34.

37. Limited leave to remain as a bereaved partner of a member of HM Forces for a period of 30 months may be granted to a person who fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain in paragraph 36 by reason only of failing to meet the suitability requirements in paragraph 8 or 9 in respect of a grant of indefinite leave to remain (but not a grant of limited leave to remain).

38. Limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 37 will be subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

20

## Part 6 - Partners of members of HM Forces who are the victim of domestic violence

## General eligibility requirements

39. The general eligibility requirements to be met by the partner of a member of HM Forces who is a victim of domestic violence are that:

(a) the applicant is in the UK and was:

(i) last admitted to the UK under paragraph 276AD of these Rules or paragraph 23, 26, 28 or 32 of this Appendix; or

(ii) last granted leave to enable access to public funds pending an application under this paragraph and the preceding grant of leave was given in accordance with paragraph 276AD of these Rules or paragraph 23, 26, 28 or 32 of this Appendix;

(b) the leave referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or, where applicable, the preceding grant of leave referred to in sub-paragraph (a)(ii) was as the partner (other than a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a member of HM Forces who is:

(i) a British Citizen; or

(ii) a foreign or Commonwealth citizen with at least 4 years' reckonable service in HM Forces at the date of application under this paragraph;

(c) the applicant does not fall to be refused on grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;

(d) the applicant has made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic violence; and

(e) the applicant must provide evidence that during the last period of limited leave as a partner the applicant's relationship with their partner broke down permanently as a result of domestic violence.

## Indefinite leave to remain

40. Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of a member of HM Forces who is a victim of domestic violence will be granted to an applicant who meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 39.

41. Limited leave to remain for a period of 30 months may be granted to a partner of a member of HM Forces who is a victim of domestic violence who fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain in paragraph 40 by reason only of failing to meet the suitability requirements in paragraph 8 or 9 in respect of a grant of indefinite leave to remain (but not a



grant of limited leave to remain). This will be subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

## Part 7 - Children of members of HM Forces

### General eligibility requirements

42. The general eligibility requirements to be met by the child of a member of HM Forces are that:

(a) the applicant is the child of a parent who is:

- (i) a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who is a serving member of HM Forces; or
- (ii) a discharged member of HM Forces who has been granted, or who is being granted at the same time as the applicant, leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 13-19 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-QA of these Rules or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to a member of HM Forces who has been medically discharged; or
- (iii) a member of HM Forces who is a British Citizen; and

(b) the applicant meets one of the following criteria:

- (i) the applicant's other parent must: (aa) also come within paragraph 42(a); or (bb) have been granted leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 23-33 of this Appendix or paragraph 276S, 276V or 276AE of these Rules; or (cc) be being granted leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 23-33 of this Appendix or paragraph 276S, 276V or 276AE of these Rules at the same time as the applicant; or (dd) have died; or
- (ii) the parent under paragraph 42(a) has sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing; or
- (iii) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make the applicant's exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for their care.

### Leave to enter

43. Entry clearance and leave to enter as the child of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) was either:

- (i) under 18 years of age at the date of application; or

(ii) aged 18 or over at the date of application; and was last granted leave to remain under paragraph 43 or 47 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AH of these Rules;

(b) is outside the United Kingdom;

(c) is not married or in a civil partnership;

(d) has not formed an independent family unit;

(e) is not leading an independent life;

(f) has made a valid application for entry clearance and leave to enter as the child of a member of HM Forces;

(g) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;

(h) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 42;

(i) either:

(a) meets the financial requirement in Part 12 of this Appendix; or

(b) in a case in which sub-paragraph (b)(i)(aa), (b)(i)(dd) or (b)(ii) of paragraph 42 applies will be:

(i) accommodated adequately by the parent or parents the applicant will be joining without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(ii) maintained adequately by that parent or those parents without recourse to public funds; and

(j) has not applied and does not qualify for indefinite leave to enter under paragraph 45

44. Entry clearance and leave to enter granted under paragraph 43 will be granted:

(a) for whichever is the shortest period of:

(i) 5 years; or

(ii) the remaining duration of the applicant's parent's enlistment; or

(iii) the remaining duration of the applicant's parent's leave; and

(b) subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

## Indefinite leave to enter

45. Entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as the child of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) was either:

(i) under 18 years of age at the date of application; or

- (ii) aged 18 or over at the date of application and was last granted leave to remain under paragraph 43 or 47 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AH of these Rules;
- (b) is outside the United Kingdom;
- (c) is not married or in a civil partnership;
- (d) has not formed an independent family unit;
- (e) is not leading an independent life;
- (f) has made a valid application for entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as the child of a member of HM Forces;
- (g) is the child of:
  - (i) a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who is a serving member of HM Forces who has completed at least 5 years' reckonable service; or
  - (ii) a person who has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 13 or 16 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-Q of these Rules and is in the UK; or
  - (iii) a member of HM Forces who is a British Citizen;
- (h) meets one of the following criteria:
  - (i) the applicant's other parent must: (aa) come within paragraph 45(g); or (bb) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 25 or 31 of this Appendix or paragraph 276S or 276V of these Rules; or
  - (cc) be being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 25 or 31 of this Appendix or paragraph 276S or 276V of these Rules at the same time as the applicant; or (dd) have died; or
  - (ii) the parent under paragraph 45(g) has sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing; or
  - (iii) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make the applicant's exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for their care;
- (i) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;
- (j) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 42;
- (k) where the applicant is aged 18 or over, can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with the requirements of Appendix KoLL to these Rules;
- (l) will be accommodated adequately by the parent or parents the applicant is seeking to join without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the parent or parents the applicant is seeking to join, own or occupy exclusively; and

(m) will be maintained adequately by the parent or parents the applicant is seeking to join, without recourse to public funds.

46. Entry clearance and limited leave to enter as a child of a member of HM Forces for a period of 30 months may be granted subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds where:

a) an applicant fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to enter in paragraph 45 by reason solely of failing to meet the requirements of paragraph 45(k); or b) an applicant fails to meet the requirements of paragraph 45 by reason only of failing to meet the requirements of paragraph 45(g)(i) or (ii), provided that the applicant's sponsor has been granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 15 or 19 of this Appendix.

## Leave to remain

47. Limited leave to remain as the child of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) was either:

(i) under 18 years of age at the date of application; or

(ii) aged 18 or over at the date of application and who was last granted leave under paragraph 43 or 47 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AH of these Rules;

(b) is not married or in a civil partnership;

(c) has not formed an independent family unit;

(d) is not leading an independent life;

(e) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(f) is in the United Kingdom;

(g) has made a valid application for leave to remain as the child of a member of HM Forces;

(h) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;

(i) meets: (aa) the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 42; or (bb) meets those general eligibility requirements, except that subparagraph (b)(ii) does not apply but the parent of the applicant falls under paragraph 49(h) and the applicant normally lives with this parent and not their other parent; and

(j) either:

(a) meets the financial requirement in Part 12 of this Appendix; or

(b) in a case in which sub-paragraph (b)(i)(aa), (b)(i)(dd) or (b)(ii) of paragraph 42 applies (and including the application of sub-paragraph b(ii) as modified by sub-paragraph (i) above) will be:

(i) accommodated adequately by the parent or parents the applicant is seeking to remain with without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the parent or parents own or occupy exclusively; and

(ii) maintained adequately by that parent or those parents without recourse to public funds.

48. Leave to remain granted under paragraph 47 will be:

(a) for whichever is the shortest period of:

(i) 5 years; or

(ii) the remaining duration of the applicant's parent's enlistment; or

(iii) the remaining duration of the applicant's parent's leave; and

(b) subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

## Indefinite leave to remain

49. Indefinite leave to remain as the child of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who has or has had leave to enter or remain under paragraph 43 or 47 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AH of these Rules and who:

(a) was either:

(i) under 18 years of age at the date of application; or

(ii) aged 18 or over at the date of application and who was last granted leave under paragraph 43 or 47 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AH of these Rules;

(b) is not married or in a civil partnership;

(c) has not formed an independent family unit;

(d) is not leading an independent life;

(e) is in the United Kingdom;

(f) has made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as the child of a member of HM Forces;

(g) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that , where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(h) is the child of:

- (i) a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who is a serving member of HM Forces who has completed at least 5 years' reckonable service; or
- (ii) a person who has been granted, or is being granted at the same time as the applicant, indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 13 or 16 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-Q of these Rules; or
- (iii) a member of HM Forces who is a British Citizen;

(i) meets one of the following criteria:

- (i) the applicant's other parent must: (aa) also come within paragraph 49(h); or (bb) have been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 25 or 31 of this Appendix or paragraph 276S or 276V of these Rules; or
- (cc) be being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under paragraph 25 or 31 of this Appendix or paragraph 276S or 276V of these Rules at the same time as the applicant; or (dd) have died; or
- (ii) the parent under paragraph 49(h) has sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing or the applicant normally lives with this parent and not their other parent; or
- (iii) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make the applicant's exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for their care;

(j) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9;

(k) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 42;

(l) where the applicant is aged 18 or over, can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with the requirements of Appendix KoLL to these Rules;

(m) will be accommodated adequately by the parent or parents the applicant is seeking to remain with without recourse to public funds in accommodation which the parent or parents the applicant is seeking to join own or occupy exclusively; and

(n) will be maintained adequately by the parent or parents the applicant is seeking to join, without recourse to public funds.

50. Limited leave to remain as a child of a member of HM Forces for a period of 30 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds will be granted:

(a) where an applicant fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain in paragraph 49 by reason only of failing to satisfy the suitability requirements in paragraph 8 or 9 in respect of a grant of indefinite leave to remain (but not a grant of limited leave to remain); or

(b) where an applicant fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain by reason only of failing to meet the requirements in paragraph 49(l); or c) by reason only of failing to meet the requirements of paragraph 49(h)(i) or (ii), provided that the applicant's sponsor has been granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 15 or 19 of this Appendix.

## Part 8 - Bereaved children of members of HM Forces

### General eligibility requirements

51. The general eligibility requirements to be met by a bereaved child of a member of HM Forces are that:

- (a) one of their parents has died and at the time of their death was:
  - (i) a foreign or Commonwealth citizen who was a serving member of HM Forces; or
  - (ii) a discharged member of HM Forces who had been granted, or was seeking at the same time as the applicant, leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 13-19 of this Appendix or paragraphs 276E-QA of these Rules; or
  - (iii) a British Citizen who was a member of HM Forces; and
- (b) they meet one of the following criteria:
  - (i) their other parent must: (aa) also come within sub-paragraph 51(a); or (bb) have been granted, or be being granted at the same time as the applicant, leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 23-33 or 35-37 of this Appendix, under paragraph 276S, 276V or 276AE of these Rules or under any concession that existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to bereaved partners of foreign or Commonwealth members of HM Forces; or
  - (cc) have died; or
  - (ii) the parent referred to in sub-paragraph (a) had sole responsibility for their upbringing; or
  - (iii) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the applicant from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for their care.

### Indefinite leave to enter

52. Entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as a bereaved child of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) was either:
  - (i) under 18 years of age at the date of application; or
  - (ii) aged 18 or over at the date of application and was last granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 43 or 47 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AH of these Rules;
- (b) is outside the United Kingdom;
- (c) is not married or in a civil partnership;
- (d) has not formed an independent family unit;
- (e) is not leading an independent life;
- (f) has made a valid application for entry clearance and indefinite leave to enter as the bereaved child of a member of HM Forces;
- (g) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and
- (h) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 51.

## Indefinite leave to remain

53. Indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved child of a member of HM Forces will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is in the United Kingdom;
- (b) was either:
  - (i) under 18 years of age at the date of application; or
  - (ii) aged 18 or over at the date of application and was last granted leave to remain under paragraph 43 or 47 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AH of these Rules; and
- (c) is not married or in a civil partnership;
- (d) has not formed an independent family unit;
- (e) is not leading an independent life;
- (f) has made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as the bereaved child of a member of HM Forces;
- (g) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and
- (h) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 51.

54. Limited leave to remain as a bereaved child of a member of HM Forces for a period of 30 months will be granted subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds to an applicant who



fails to meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain in paragraph 53 by reason solely of failing to meet the suitability requirements in paragraph 8 or 9 in respect of a grant of indefinite leave (but not a grant of limited leave to remain).

## Part 9 - Members of Armed Forces who are not exempt from immigration control

### General eligibility requirements

55. The general eligibility requirements for members of armed forces who are not exempt from immigration control are that they:

- (a) are a member of a foreign armed force;
- (b) have been invited by:
  - (i) HM Forces to undergo training in the United Kingdom which HM Forces will provide; or
  - (ii) the Ministry of Defence to study, or become familiarised with military equipment being supplied by a firm in the United Kingdom;
- (c) will leave the United Kingdom after the period of training, study or familiarisation;
- (d) can provide evidence that they are able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately in the United Kingdom without recourse to public funds;
- (e) can provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for themselves and any dependants in the United Kingdom, including any other dependants who are not included in the application but who will live in the same household in the United Kingdom, which the applicant and their dependants own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if:
  - (i) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
  - (ii) it contravenes public health regulations.

### Leave to enter

56. Entry clearance and/or leave to enter as a member of an armed force not exempt from immigration control will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is outside the United Kingdom;
- (b) has made a valid application for entry clearance and leave to enter as a member of an armed force not exempt from immigration control;
- (c) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and
- (d) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 55.

57. Entry clearance and/or leave to enter granted under paragraph 56 will be granted:

(a) for whichever is the shorter period of:

(i) 4 years; and

(ii) the duration of the training, study or familiarisation; and

(b) subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds; and

(ii) a prohibition on employment other than that for the purposes for which the applicant was granted leave to enter.

58. Entry clearance and/or leave to enter granted under paragraph 56 may be granted subject to the conditions in paragraph 57(b) for an additional period of 3 months beyond the end of the training, study or familiarisation where:

(a) such leave is required in order to enable the applicant to meet third country transit regulations which require passengers to have 3 months' extant leave in the United Kingdom;

(b) travel to the third country forms part of the training, study or familiarisation; and

(c) the total period of leave granted does not exceed 4 years.

## Leave to remain

59. Limited leave to remain as a member of an armed force not exempt from immigration control will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) is in the United Kingdom;

(b) was last granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 56 or 59 of this Appendix or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to members of armed forces who are not exempt from immigration control;

(c) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(d) has made a valid application for leave to remain as a member of an armed force not exempt from immigration control;

(e) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and

(f) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 55.

60. Limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 59 will be granted:

(a) for whichever is the shorter period of:

(i) 4 years; or

(ii) the duration of the training, study or familiarisation; and provided the total period of leave granted (including any leave granted under paragraph 57 or 59) does not exceed 4 years; and

(b) subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds; and

(ii) a prohibition on employment other than that for the purposes for which the applicant was granted leave to remain.

61. Limited leave to remain granted under paragraph 59 may be granted subject to the conditions in paragraph 60(b) for an additional 3 months beyond the end of the training, study or familiarisation where:

(a) such leave is required in order to enable the applicant to meet third country transit regulations which require passengers to have 3 months' extant leave in the United Kingdom;

(b) travel to the third country forms part of the training, study or familiarisation; and

(c) the total period of leave granted (including any leave granted under paragraph 57 or 59 or the concession which existed outside these Rules) whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to members of armed forces who are not exempt from immigration control does not exceed 4 years.

## Part 9A - Relevant Civilian Employees

### General Eligibility Requirements

61A. The general eligibility requirements for Relevant Civilian Employees are that the applicant:

(a) is a Relevant Civilian Employee;

(b) will leave the United Kingdom at the end of their period of employment;

(c) can provide evidence that they are able to maintain themselves and any dependants adequately in the United Kingdom without recourse to public funds; and

(d) can provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for themselves and any dependants in the United Kingdom, including any other dependants who are not included in the application but who will live in the same household in the United Kingdom, which the applicant and their dependants own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if:

(i) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or

(ii) it contravenes public health regulations.

### Leave to enter

61B. Entry clearance and/or leave to enter as a Relevant Civilian Employee will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is outside the United Kingdom;
- (b) has made a valid application for entry clearance and/or leave to enter as a Relevant Civilian Employee;
- (c) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and
- (d) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 61A.

61C. Entry clearance and/or leave to enter granted under paragraph 61B will be granted:

- (a) for
  - (i) in respect of an application from a civilian employee of a NATO force or the Australian Department of Defence:
    - (aa) 6 months, where the duration of their period of employment in the United Kingdom does not exceed 6 months; or
    - (bb) five years, where the duration of their period of employment in the United Kingdom exceeds 6 months; or
  - (ii) in respect of a civilian employee of a company under contract to a NATO force, the duration of their period of employment in the United Kingdom or, if the shorter period, 4 years; and
- (b) subject to the following conditions:
  - (i) no recourse to public funds; and
  - (ii) a prohibition on employment other than for the purposes for which the applicant was last granted leave to enter.

## Leave to remain

61D. Leave to remain as a Relevant Civilian Employee will be granted to an applicant who:

- (a) is in the United Kingdom;
- (b) was last:
  - (i) granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 61C or 61E of this Appendix or under the concessions which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to Relevant Civilian Employees; or
  - (ii) exempt from control under section 8(4)(b) or (c) of the Immigration Act 1971 and has been offered employment as a Relevant Civilian Employee;
- (c) is not in breach of any immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;
- (d) has made a valid application for leave to remain as a Relevant Civilian Employee;
- (e) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and

(f) meets the general eligibility requirements set out in paragraph 61A.

61E. Leave to remain granted under paragraph 61D will be granted:

(a) for:

(i) in respect of an application from a civilian employee of NATO or the Australian Department of Defence, five years; or

(ii) in respect of an application from a civilian employee of a company under contract to NATO, the duration of their period of employment in the United Kingdom, or, if the shorter period, four years; and

(b) subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds; and

(ii) a prohibition on employment other than for the purposes for which the applicant was last granted leave to enter or remain.

## Part 10 - Dependants of non-HM Forces and of Relevant Civilian Employees

### General eligibility requirements

62. The general eligibility requirements to be met by dependants of a member of non-HM Forces or of a Relevant Civilian Employee are that:

(a) the applicant is sponsored by:

(i) a serving armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(b) or (c) of the Immigration Act 1971; or

(ii) a serving armed forces member who: (aa) has leave to enter or remain under paragraph 56 or 59 of this Appendix or under any concession that existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to members of armed forces who are not exempt from immigration control; or (bb) is being granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 56 or 59 of this Appendix at the same time as the applicant; or

(iii) a Relevant Civilian Employee who: (aa) has been granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 61B or 61D or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to a Relevant Civilian Employee; or (bb) is being granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 61B or 61D at the same time as the applicant;

(b) the applicant's sponsor is:

(i) the applicant's partner (except a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) where: (aa) both parties are aged 18 or over; (bb) both parties intend to live with the other during their stay in the United Kingdom; and

(cc) the relationship is genuine and subsisting; or

(ii) the applicant's parent and the applicant:

(aa) is under 18 years of age at the date of application;

(bb) is not married or in a civil partnership;

(cc) has not formed an independent family unit; and

(dd) is not living an independent life; or

(iii) a serving armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(b) or (c) of the Immigration Act 1971 or a civilian employed to work in the UK by a NATO force or the Australian Department of Defence and the applicant:

(aa) is a dependant other than a partner within the meaning of section 12(4)(b) of the Visiting Forces Act 1952 or Article I(c) of the NATO Status of Forces Agreement; and

(bb) is listed as a dependant of the sponsor on the sponsor's military movement orders or equivalent civilian posting letter;

(c) the applicant must provide evidence that their sponsor is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant and any dependants adequately in the United Kingdom without recourse to public funds;

(d) the applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for the applicant, the applicant's sponsor and any other family members of the applicant, including other family members who are not included in the application but who will live in the same household, which the applicant, the applicant's sponsor and the other family members own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if-

(i) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or

(ii) it contravenes public health regulations; and

(e) the applicant intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of their sponsor's period of posting, employment, training, study or familiarisation in the United Kingdom.

63. Where the sponsor is the applicant's parent, the applicant must meet one of the following criteria:

(a) their other parent must:

(i) also meet the criteria set out in paragraph 62(a)(i), (ii) or (iii); or

(ii) either: (aa) have been granted leave to enter or remain as a partner in relation to that member of non-HM Forces or Relevant Civilian Employee under paragraph 64 or 66 of this Appendix or paragraph 276AE of these Rules or under any concession that existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to partners of non-exempt members of armed forces or Relevant Civilian Employees; or (bb) be being granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 64 or 66 at the same time as the applicant; or

(iii) have died; or

(iv) be exempt from immigration control; or

(b) the parent they are joining in paragraph 62(a) has sole responsibility for their upbringing; or

(c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make the applicant's exclusion from the United Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for their care.

## Leave to enter

64. Entry clearance and/or leave to enter as the dependant of a member of non-HM Forces or of a Relevant Civilian Employees will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) is outside the United Kingdom;

(b) has made a valid application for entry clearance and/or leave to enter as the dependant of a member of non-HM Forces or of a Relevant Civilian Employee;

(c) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and

(d) meets the general eligibility requirements in paragraph 62 and where relevant one of the criteria in paragraph 63.

65. Entry clearance and/or leave to enter granted under paragraph 64 will be granted:

(a) for

(i) in respect of an application from the dependant of an armed forces member who is not exempt from immigration control or of a civilian employee of a company under contract to a NATO force, the duration of the sponsor's period of posting, employment, training, study or familiarisation in the United Kingdom or, if the shorter period, 4 years; or

(ii) in respect of an application from the dependant of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(b) or (c) of the

Immigration Act 1971 or of a civilian employee of a NATO force or the Australian Department of Defence:

(aa) 6 months, where the duration of the sponsor's period of posting, employment, training study or familiarisation in the United Kingdom does not exceed 6 months; or

(bb) a maximum of 5 years, where the duration of the sponsor's period of posting, employment, training, study or familiarisation in the United Kingdom exceeds 6 months; and

(b) subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds; and

(ii) in respect of applications from dependants of Relevant Civilian Employees or of armed forces members who are not exempt from immigration control and are being granted leave to enter for less than 6 months, a prohibition on employment.

## Leave to remain

66. Leave to remain as the dependant of a member of non-HM Forces or of Relevant Civilian Employees will be granted to an applicant who:

(a) is in the United Kingdom;

(b) in relation to an application to which sub-paragraph 62(a)(ii) applies, was last granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 64 or 66 of his Appendix or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to the dependant of a member of the armed forces who is not exempt from immigration control;

(c) is not in breach of immigration laws, except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded;

(d) has made a valid application for leave to remain as the dependant of a member of non-HM Forces or of a Relevant Civilian Employee;

(e) does not fall to be refused on the grounds of suitability under paragraph 8 or 9; and

(f) meets the general eligibility criteria in paragraph 62 and, where the sponsor is the applicant's parent, one of the criteria in paragraph 63, except that the applicant does not need to be under 18 years of age at the date of application where:

(i) paragraph 66(b) applies; or



(ii) sub-paragraph 62(a)(ii) applies and the applicant was last granted leave to enter or remain under paragraph 64 or 66 of this Appendix or under the concession which existed outside these Rules whereby the Secretary of State exercised her discretion to grant leave to enter or remain to the dependant of an employee of a company under contract to a NATO force.

67. Leave to remain granted under paragraph 66 will be granted:

(a) for:

(i) in respect of an application from the dependant of an armed forces member who is not exempt from immigration control or of a civilian employee of a company under contract to NATO, the duration of the sponsor's period of posting, employment, training, study or familiarisation in the United Kingdom, or, if the shorter period, 4 years; or

(ii) in respect of an application from the dependant of an armed forces member who is exempt from immigration control under section 8(4)(b) or (c) of the Immigration Act 1971 or of a civilian employee of NATO or the Australian Department of Defence, a maximum of 5 years; and

(iii) the duration of the sponsor's posting, employment, training, study or familiarisation; and

(b) subject to the following conditions:

(i) no recourse to public funds; and

(ii) in respect of applications from dependants of Relevant Civilian Employees or of armed forces members who are not exempt from immigration control and are being granted leave to remain for less than 6 months, a prohibition on employment.

## Part 11 - English language requirements

### Meeting the English language requirement in applications for leave to enter or remain

68. Where an English language requirement applies to an application for leave to enter or remain made by a partner under this Appendix, and if the applicant has not met the requirement in a previous application for leave as a partner, the applicant must provide specified evidence set out in Appendix FM-SE and Appendix O that they:

(a) are a national of a majority English speaking country listed in paragraph 70 of this Part;

(b) have passed an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages with a provider

approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes and at an approved Secure English Language Test centre. Details of the approved tests and Secure English Language Test centres are published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages of Gov.uk.;

Where two or more components (reading, writing, speaking and listening) of an English language test are examined together, for example a combined exam and certificate for reading and writing skills, the specified evidence submitted by the applicant must show that he achieved the required scores in all the relevant components during a single sitting of that examination, unless exempted from sitting a component on the basis of his disability;

(c) have an academic qualification recognised by UK NARIC to be equivalent to the standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, which was taught in English; or

(d) are exempt from the English language requirement under paragraph 69 of this Part.

## Exemptions from the English language requirement

69. The applicant is exempt from the English language requirement if at the date of application:

(a) the applicant is aged 65 or over;

(b) the applicant has a disability (physical or mental condition) which prevents the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

(c) there are exceptional circumstances which prevent the applicant from being able to meet the requirement, which for an application for entry clearance is prior to entry to the UK.

## Majority English speaking countries

70. For the purposes of paragraph 68(a) of this Part the applicant must be a national of :

Antigua and Barbuda, Australia, the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Canada, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Jamaica, New Zealand, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago, or the United States of America.

## Part 12 - Financial requirements

This Part applies where the financial requirements in Part 12 must be met in an application for leave to enter or remain or for indefinite leave to enter or remain made under this Appendix by a partner or child of a member of HM Forces. Paragraphs A. to 21 of Appendix FM-SE to these

Rules apply to applications to which this Part applies. References in this Part to the applicant's parent or the applicant's parent's partner relate only to applications made by a child under this Appendix. References in this Part to a partner or to the applicant's partner do not refer to the partner of a child making an application under this Appendix.

## Financial requirements for applications for leave to enter

71. The applicant must provide specified evidence, from the sources listed in paragraph 73, of:

- (a) a specified gross annual income of at least:
  - (i) £18,600;
  - (ii) an additional £3,800 for the first child; and
  - (iii) an additional £2,400 for each additional child; alone or in combination with
- (b) specified savings of:
  - (i) £16,000; and
  - (ii) additional savings of an amount equivalent to the difference - multiplied by the length in years of the period of limited leave for which the applicant has applied (or by the part-year equivalent if the applicant has applied for less than 12 months' limited leave) - between the gross annual income from the sources listed in paragraph 73(a)-(f) and the total amount required under paragraph 71(a); or
- (c) the requirements in paragraph 74 are met.

72. In paragraph 71 "child" means a dependent child of the applicant or of the applicant's parent who is:

- (a) under the age of 18 years, or who was under the age of 18 years when they were first granted entry under this route;
- (b) applying for entry clearance or has limited leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under this Appendix;
- (c) not a British Citizen or settled in the United Kingdom; and
- (d) not an EEA national with a right to be admitted under the Immigration (EEA) Regulations 2006.

73. When determining whether the financial requirements in paragraph 71 are met only the following sources will be taken into account:

- (a) income of the applicant's partner or the applicant's parent's partner from specified employment or self-employment, which, in respect of a partner (or applicant's parent's partner) returning to the United Kingdom with the applicant, can include specified employment or self-employment overseas and in the United Kingdom;

- (b) income of the applicant's parent from specified employment or self-employment if they are in the United Kingdom unless they are working illegally;
- (c) specified pension income of the applicant and their partner or of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (d) any specified maternity allowance or bereavement benefit in the UK, or any specified benefit relating to service in HM Forces, received by the applicant and their partner or by the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (e) other specified income of the applicant and their partner or of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner; and
- (f) income from the sources at sub-paragraphs (b), (d) and (e) of a dependent child of the applicant or the applicant's parent under paragraph 72 who is aged 18 or over; and
- (g) specified savings of the applicant and their partner; or of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner; or of a dependent child of the applicant or the applicant's parent under paragraph 72 who is aged 18 or over.

74. The requirements to be met under this paragraph are:

- (a) the applicant's partner or the applicant's parent's partner must be receiving one or more of the following:
  - (i) Disability Living Allowance;
  - (ii) Severe Disablement Allowance;
  - (iii) Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit;
  - (iv) Attendance Allowance;
  - (v) Carer's Allowance;
  - (vi) Personal Independence Payment;
  - (vii) Armed Forces Independence Payment or Guaranteed Income Payment under the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme; or
  - (viii) Constant Attendance Allowance, Mobility Supplement or War Disablement Pension under the War Pensions Scheme; and
- (b) the applicant must provide evidence that their partner (or their parent's partner) is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant (and their parent) and any dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

75. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if:

- (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or

(b) it contravenes public health regulations.

## Financial requirements for applications for leave to remain

76. The applicant must provide specified evidence, from the sources listed in paragraph 78, of:

(a) a specified gross annual income of at least:

(i) £18,600;

(ii) an additional £3,800 for the first child; and

(iii) an additional £2,400 for each additional child; alone or in combination with

(b) specified savings of:

(i) £16,000; and

(ii) additional savings of an amount equivalent to the difference - multiplied by the length in years of any period of limited leave for which the applicant has applied (or by the part-year equivalent if the applicant has applied for less than 12 months' limited leave) - between the gross annual income from the sources listed in paragraph 78(a)-(f) and the total amount required under paragraph 76(a); or

(c) the requirements in paragraph 79 are met.

77. In paragraph 76, "child" means a dependent child of the applicant or of the applicant's parent who is:

(a) under the age of 18 years, or who was under the age of 18 years when they were first granted entry under this route;

(b) applying for entry clearance or is in the United Kingdom;

(c) not a British Citizen or settled in the United Kingdom; and

(d) not an EEA national with a right to remain in the United Kingdom under the Immigration (EEA) Regulations 2006.

78. When determining whether the financial requirements in paragraph 76 are met only the following sources may be taken into account:

(a) income of the applicant's partner or of the applicant's parent's partner from specified employment or self-employment;

(b) income of the applicant (where aged 18 or over) or of the applicant's parent from specified employment or self-employment unless they are working illegally;

(c) specified pension income of the applicant and their partner or of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;

- (d) any specified maternity allowance or bereavement benefit in the UK, or any specified benefit relating to service in HM Forces, received by the applicant or their partner or by the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (e) other specified income of the applicant and their partner or of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (f) income from the sources at sub-paragraphs (b), (d) or (e) of a dependent child of the applicant or their parent under paragraph 77 who is aged 18 years or over; and
- (g) specified savings of the applicant and their partner; of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner; or of a dependent child of the applicant or the applicant's parent under paragraph 77 who is aged 18 or over.

79. The requirements to be met under this paragraph are:

- (a) the applicant's partner or the applicant's parent's partner must be receiving one or more of the following:
  - (i) Disability Living Allowance;
  - (ii) Severe Disablement Allowance;
  - (iii) Industrial Injury Disablement Benefit;
  - (iv) Attendance Allowance;
  - (v) Carer's Allowance;
  - (vi) Personal Independence Payment;
  - (vii) Armed Forces Independence Payment or Guaranteed Income Payment under the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme; or
  - (viii) Constant Attendance Allowance, Mobility Supplement or War Disablement Pension under the War Pensions Scheme; and
- (b) the applicant must provide evidence that their partner (or their parent's partner) is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant (and their parent) and any dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

80. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if:

- (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
- (b) it contravenes public health regulations.

## Financial requirements for applications for indefinite leave to enter or remain

81. The applicant must meet all of the requirements of paragraphs 71 to 75 (for indefinite leave to enter) or paragraphs 76 to 80 (for indefinite leave to remain), except that instead of the requirement in paragraph 71(b) or 76(b) the applicant must provide specified evidence from the sources listed in paragraph 73 or 78, (as the case may be) of specified savings of:

(i) £16,000; and

(ii) additional savings of an amount equivalent to the difference between the gross annual income from the sources listed in paragraph 73(a)-(f) or 78(a)-(f) and the total amount required under paragraph 71(a) or 76(a).

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix B

English Language

### Appendix B - English language

1. An applicant applying as a Tier 1 Migrant or Tier 2 Migrant must have 10 points for English language, unless applying for entry clearance or leave to remain:

- (i) as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant,
- (ii) as a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant,
- (iii) as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant
- (iv) as a doctor, dentist, nurse or midwife under Tier 2 (General), who has passed an English Language assessment which is accepted by the relevant regulated professional body as a requirement for registration.

2. The levels of English language required are shown in Table 1.

3. Available points for English language are shown in Table 2.

4. Notes to accompany the tables are shown below each table.

**Table 1**

#### Level of English language required to score points

##### Tier 1

Row	Category	Applications	Level of English language required
B	Tier 1 (Entrepreneur)	Entry clearance and leave to remain	A knowledge of English equivalent to level B1 or above of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning

##### Tier 2

Row	Category	Applications	Level of English language required
-----	----------	--------------	------------------------------------



E	Tier 2 (Minister of Religion)	Entry clearance and leave to remain	A knowledge of English equivalent to level B2 or above of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning
F	Tier 2 (General)	Entry clearance and leave to remain, other than the cases in paragraph 5 below	A knowledge of English equivalent to level B1 or above of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning
G	Tier 2 (General)	Leave to remain cases in paragraph 5 below	A knowledge of English equivalent to level A1 or above of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning
H	Tier 2 (Sportsperson)	Entry clearance and leave to remain	A knowledge of English equivalent to level A1 or above of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning

## Notes

5. An applicant applying for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant must have competence of English to a level A1 or above as set out in Table 1 above if:

(i) he previously had leave as:

- (1) a Tier 2 (General) Migrant under the rules in place before 6 April 2011,
- (2) a Qualifying Work Permit Holder,
- (3) a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or Broadcasting organisation,
- (4) a Member of the Operational Ground Staff of an Overseas-owned Airline, or
- (5) a Jewish Agency Employee,

and

(ii) he has not been granted leave to remain in any other routes, or entry clearance or leave to enter in any route, since the grant of leave referred to in (i) above.

## Table 2 Points available for English language

Factor	Points
National of a majority English speaking country	10
Degree taught in English	10
Passed an English language test	10
Met requirement in a previous grant of leave	10
Transitional arrangements	10

## Notes

### National of a majority English speaking country

6. 10 points will only be awarded for being a national of a majority English speaking country if the applicant has the relevant level of English language shown in Table 1 and:

(i) is a national of one of the following countries:

Antigua and Barbuda  
Australia  
The Bahamas  
Barbados  
Belize  
Canada  
Dominica  
Grenada  
Guyana  
Jamaica  
New Zealand  
St Kitts and Nevis  
St Lucia  
St Vincent and the Grenadines  
Trinidad and Tobago  
USA

and

(ii) provides his valid passport or travel document to show that this requirement is met. If the applicant is unable to do so, the UK Border Agency may exceptionally consider this requirement to have been met where the applicant provides full reasons in the passport section of the application form, and either:

(1) a current national identity document, or

(2) a letter from his home government or embassy, on the letter-headed paper of the government or embassy, which has been issued by an authorised official of that institution and confirms the applicant's full name, date of birth and nationality.

## Degree taught in English

7. 10 points will be awarded for a degree taught in English if the applicant has the relevant level of English language shown in Table 1 and:

(i) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which either:

(1) is a UK Bachelor's degree, Master's degree or PhD

(2) is a qualification awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK, and UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English to the appropriate level of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language learning or above

or:

(3) is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK, and is from an educational establishment in one of the following countries:

Antigua and Barbuda

Australia

The Bahamas

Barbados

Belize

Dominica

Grenada

Guyana

Ireland

Jamaica

New Zealand

St Kitts and Nevis

St Lucia  
St Vincent and The Grenadines  
Trinidad and Tobago  
the USA,  
and

(ii) provides the following specified documents to show he has the qualification:

(1) the certificate of the award, or  
(2) if the applicant is awaiting graduation having successfully completed the qualification, or no longer has the certificate and the awarding institution is unable to provide a replacement, an academic transcript (or letter in the case of a PhD qualification) from the awarding institution on its official headed paper, which clearly shows:

- (a) the applicant's name,
- (b) the name of the awarding institution,
- (c) the title of the award,
- (d) confirmation that the qualification has been or will be awarded, and
- (e) the date that the certificate will be issued (if the applicant has not yet graduated) or confirmation that the institution is unable to reissue the certificate or award, and

(iii) provides documentation produced by UK NARIC which confirms the assessment in (i)(2) or (3), if applicable.

8. If the applicant is required to have competence of English to level A1 as set out in Table 1 above (rows G and H) , 10 points will be awarded for a degree taught in English if the applicant has the relevant level of English language shown in Table 1 and:

(i) has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is either awarded by an educational establishment in the UK, and is a Bachelor's degree or Master's degree or PhD; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or a PhD in the UK,

(ii) provides the specified documents in paragraph 7(ii) as evidence to show that he has the qualification, and

(iii) provides a letter from the awarding institution on its official headed paper, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the name of the awarding institution,
- (3) the title of the award,

(4) the date of the award, and

(5) unless it is a qualification awarded by an educational establishment in the UK, confirmation that the qualification was taught in English, and:

(iv) provides documentation produced by UK NARIC which confirms the assessment in (i), if the qualification was awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK.

9. DELETED.

## Passed an English language test

10. Ten points will only be awarded for passing an English language test if the applicant has passed a Secure English Language Test, at a Secure English Language Test centre, which has been approved by the Secretary of State and has provided their unique reference number for the test, which allows their score to be verified using the provider's online verification system. Details of the approved tests and Secure English Language Test centres are published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages in Gov.uk.

Where two or more components (reading, writing, speaking and listening) of an English language test are examined and awarded together, for example a combined exam and certificate for reading and writing skills, the specified evidence submitted by the applicant must show that they achieved the required scores in all the relevant components during a single sitting of that examination, unless exempted from sitting a component on the basis of their disability

10A. The qualification obtained must meet or exceed the relevant level shown in Table 1 in:

(i) speaking and listening, if the relevant level is A1 of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning, or

(ii) all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening), in all other cases, unless the applicant was exempted from sitting a component on the basis of his disability,

## Met requirement in a previous grant of leave

11. Subject to paragraph 15 below, 10 points will be awarded for meeting the requirement in a previous grant of leave if the applicant:

(i) has ever been granted leave as a Tier 1 (General) Migrant, a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant or Business person, or a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant, or

(ii) has ever been granted leave as a Highly Skilled Migrant under the Rules in place on or after 5 December 2006.

12. Subject to paragraph 15 below, where the application falls under rows B to H of Table 1 above, 10 points will be awarded for meeting the requirement in a previous grant of leave if the applicant has ever been granted leave:

- (a) as a Minister of Religion (not as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant) under the Rules in place on or after 19 April 2007,
- (b) as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant, provided that when he was granted that leave he obtained points for English language for being a national of a majority English speaking country, a degree taught in English, or passing an English language test, or
- (c) as a Tier 4 (General) student, and the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies used to support that application was assigned on or after 21 April 2011 for a course of at least degree level study.

13. Subject to paragraph 15 below, where the application falls under rows B to C or rows F to H of Table 1 above, 10 points will be awarded for meeting the requirement in a previous grant of leave if the applicant has ever been granted leave:

- (a) as a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant,
- (b) as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant under the Rules in place on or after 6 April 2011, or
- (c) as a Tier 4 (General) student, and the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies used to support that application was assigned on or after 21 April 2011,

provided that when he was granted that leave he obtained points for having a knowledge of English equivalent to level B1 of the Council of Europe's Common European Framework for Language Learning or above.

14. Subject to paragraph 15 below, where the application falls under rows G and H of table 1 above, 10 points will be awarded for meeting the requirement in a previous grant of leave if the applicant has ever been granted:

- (i) leave as a Minister of Religion (not as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant) under the Rules in place on or after 23 August 2004,
- (ii) leave as a Tier 2 Migrant, provided that when he was granted that leave he obtained points for English language for being a national of a majority English speaking country, a degree taught in English, or passing an English language test.

15. No points will be awarded for meeting the requirement in a previous grant of leave if false representations were made or false documents or information were submitted (whether or not to the applicant's knowledge) in relation to the requirement in the application for that previous grant of leave.

## Transitional arrangements

16. 10 points will be awarded for English language if the applicant:

- (a) is applying for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant, and
- (b) has previously been granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as:
  - (i) a Jewish Agency Employee,
  - (ii) a Member of the Operational Ground Staff of an Overseas-owned Airline,
  - (iii) a Minister of Religion, Missionary or Member of a Religious Order,
  - (iv) a Qualifying Work Permit Holder,
  - (v) a Representative of an Overseas Newspaper, News Agency or Broadcasting Organisation

and

(c) has not been granted leave in any categories other than Tier 2 (General), Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) and those listed in (b) above under the Rules in place since 28 November 2008.

17. 10 points will be awarded for English language if the applicant:

- (a) is applying for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) Migrant,
- (b) has previously been granted entry clearance, leave to enter and/or leave to remain as a Minister of Religion, Missionary or Member of a Religious Order, and
- (c) has not been granted leave in any categories other than Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) and those listed in (b) above under the Rules in place since 28 November 2008.

18. 10 points will be awarded for English language if the applicant:

- (a) is applying for leave to remain as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant,
- (b) has previously been granted entry clearance, leave to enter and/or leave to remain as a Qualifying Work Permit Holder, and
- (c) has not been granted leave in any categories other than Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and as a Qualifying Work Permit Holder under the Rules in place since 28 November 2008.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix C

### Maintenance (funds)

1A. In all cases where an applicant is required to obtain points under Appendix C, the applicant must meet the requirements listed below:

(a) The funds specified in the relevant part of Appendix C must be available to the applicant on the date of the application (as defined in Part 1 of these Rules), except where;

- (i) the applicant is a Tier 4 Migrant, and
- (ii) the funds are being provided as a financial loan, and
- (iii) the applicant provides evidence with the application that meets the requirements of paragraph 1B(d) of this Appendix;

(b) If the applicant is applying as a Tier 1 Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant or a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, the applicant must have had the funds referred to in (a) above for a consecutive 90-day period of time, unless applying as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant;

(c) If the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant, they must provide specified documents that demonstrate the funds referred to in (a) above have been held for a consecutive 28-day period of time, unless the funds are evidenced by the specified documents in 1B(d) or where paragraph 13D (if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 (General) Student) or paragraph 21C (if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 (Child) Student) below applies;

(ca) If the applicant is applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 4 Migrant, they must provide specified documents which show or, where permitted by these Rules, the applicant must confirm, that the funds referred to in (a) above are:

- (i) available in the manner specified in paragraph 13 (if they are applying as a Tier 4 (General) Student) or paragraph 21 (if they are applying as a Tier 4 (Child) Student) below for their use in studying and living in the UK; and
- (ii) that the funds will remain available in the manner specified in paragraph 13 (if they are applying as a Tier 4 (General) Student) or paragraph 21 (if they are applying as a Tier 4 (Child) Student) below unless used to pay for course fees and living costs;

(d) If the funds were obtained when the applicant was in the UK, the funds must have been obtained while the applicant had valid leave and was not acting in breach of any conditions attached to that leave;

(e) Where the funds are in one or more foreign currencies, the applicant must have the specified level of funds when converted to pound sterling (£) using the spot exchange rate which appears on [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com)\* for the date of the application;



(f) Where the applicant is applying as a Tier 1 Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant or a Tier 5 Migrant, the funds must have been under their own control on the date of the application and for the period specified in (b) above; and

(g) Where the application is made at the same time as applications by the partner or child of the applicant (such that the applicant is a Relevant Points Based System Migrant for the purposes of paragraph 319AA), each applicant must have the total requisite funds specified in the relevant parts of appendices C and E. If each applicant does not individually meet the requirements of appendices C and / or E, as appropriate, all the applications (the application by the Relevant Points Based System Migrant and applications as the partner or child of that relevant Points Based system Migrant) will be refused.

(h) the end date of the 90-day and 28-day periods referred to in (b) and (c) above will be taken as the date of the closing balance on the most recent of the specified documents (where specified documents from two or more accounts are submitted, this will be the end date for the account that most favours the applicant), and must be no earlier than 31 days before the date of application.

(i) No points will be awarded where the specified documents show that the funds are held in a financial institution listed in Appendix P as being an institution with which the UK Border Agency is unable to make satisfactory verification checks.

(j) Maintenance must be in the form of cash funds. Other accounts or financial instruments such as shares, bonds, credit cards, pension funds etc, regardless of notice period are not acceptable.

(k) If the applicant wishes to rely on a joint account as evidence of available funds, the applicant (or for children under 18 years of age, the applicant's parent or legal guardian who is legally present in the United Kingdom) must be named on the account as one of the account holders.

(l) Overdraft facilities will not be considered towards funds that are available or under an applicant's own control.

1B. In all cases where Appendix C or Appendix E states that an applicant is required to provide specified documents, the specified documents are:

(a) Personal bank or building society statements which satisfy the following requirements:

(i) The statements must cover:

(1) a consecutive 90-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 1 Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, or the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant in any of these categories,

(2) a single date within 31 days of the date of the application, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Migrant, or

(3) a consecutive 28-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant or the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is a Tier 4 Migrant

(ii) The most recent statement must be dated no earlier than 31 days before the date of the application;

(iii) The statements must clearly show:

(1) the name of:

\_i. the applicant,

\_ii the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian's name, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant or as a Child of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant, or

\_iii. the name of the Relevant Points-Based System Migrant, if the applicant is applying as a Partner of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant.

\_iv. DELETED

(2) the account number,

(3) the date of each statement,

(4) the financial institution's name,

(5) the financial institution's logo,

(6) any transactions during the specified period, and

(7) that the funds in the account have been at the required level throughout the specified period;

(iv) The statements must be either:

(1) printed on the bank's or building society's letterhead,

(2) electronic bank or building society statements, accompanied by a supporting letter from the bank or building society, on company headed paper, confirming the statement provided is authentic, or

(3) electronic bank or building society statements, bearing the official stamp of the bank or building society on every page,

(v) The statements must not be mini-statements from automatic teller machines (ATMs);

or

(b) A building society pass book which satisfies the following requirements:

(i) The building society pass book must cover:

(1) a consecutive 90-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 1 Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, or the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant in any of these categories,

(2) a single date within 31 days of the date of the application, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Migrant, or

(3) a consecutive 28-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant or the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is a Tier 4 Migrant

(ii) The period covered by the building society pass book must end no earlier than 31 days before the date of the application;

(iii) The building society pass book must clearly show:

(1) the name of:

\_i. the applicant,

\_ii the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian's name, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant or as a Child of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant, or

\_iii. the name of the Relevant Points-Based System Migrant, if the applicant is applying as a Partner of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant.

\_iv. DELETED

(2) the account number,

(3) the building society's name and logo,

(4) any transactions during the specified period, and

(5) that there have been enough funds in the applicant's account throughout the specified period;

or

(c) A letter from the applicant's bank or building society, or a letter from a financial institution regulated for the purpose of personal savings accounts by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) and the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) or, for overseas accounts, the official regulatory body for the country in which the institution operates and the funds are located, which satisfies the following requirements:

(i) The letter must confirm the level of funds and that they have been held for:

(1) a consecutive 90-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 1 Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant, or the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant in any of these categories,

(2) a single date within 31 days of the date of the application, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) Migrant, or

- (3) a consecutive 28-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant or the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is a Tier 4 Migrant;
- (ii) The period covered by the letter must end no earlier than 31 days before the date of the application;
- (iii) The letter must be dated no earlier than 31 days before the date of the application;
- (iv) The letter must be on the financial institution's letterhead or official stationery;
- (v) The letter must clearly show:

(1) the name of:

\_i. the applicant,

\_ii the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian's name, if the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant or as a Child of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant, or

\_iii. the name of the Relevant Points-Based System Migrant, if the applicant is applying as a Partner of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant.

\_iv. DELETED

(2) the account number,

(3) the date of the letter,

(4) the financial institution's name and logo,

(5) the funds held in the applicant's account, and

(6) confirmation that there have been enough funds in the applicant's account throughout the specified period;

or

(d) If the applicant is applying as a Tier 4 Migrant, a loan letter from a financial institution regulated for the purpose of student loans by either the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) and the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) or, in the case of overseas accounts, the official regulatory body for the country the institution is in and where the money is held, which is dated no more than 6 months before the date of the application and clearly shows:

(1) the applicant's name,

(2) the date of the letter,

(3) the financial institution's name and logo,

(4) the money available as a loan,

(5) for applications for entry clearance, that the loan funds are or will be available to the applicant before he travels to the UK, or that the loan funds are or will be paid directly to

the sponsor before the applicant travels to the UK, with the living costs portion of the loan released to the applicant on or before arrival in the UK, unless the loan is an academic or student loan from the applicant's country's national government and will be released to the applicant on arrival in the UK,

(6) there are no conditions placed upon the release of the loan funds to the applicant, other than them making a successful application as a Tier 4 Migrant, and

(7) the loan is provided by the national government, the state or regional government or a government sponsored student loan company or is part of an academic or educational loans scheme.

## Tier 1 Migrants

1. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 Migrant must score 10 points for funds, unless applying as a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant.

2. 10 points will only be awarded if an applicant:

(a) applying for entry clearance, has the level of funds shown in the table below and provides the specified documents in paragraph 1B above, or

Category	Level of funds	Points
Tier 1 (Entrepreneur)	£3,310	10

(b) applying for leave to remain, has the level of funds shown in the table below and provides the specified documents in paragraph 1B above, or

Level of funds	Points
£945	10

(c) DELETED.

3. Where the applicant is applying as a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, they cannot use the same funds to score points for attributes under Appendix A and to score points for maintenance funds for themselves or their dependants under this Appendix or Appendix E.

## Tier 2 Migrants

4. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 2 Migrant must score 10 points for Funds.

5. 10 points will only be awarded if:

(a) the applicant has the level of funds shown in the table below and provides the specified documents in paragraph 1B above, or

Level of funds	Points awarded
£945	10

(b) the applicant has entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as:

- (i) a Tier 2 Migrant
- (ii) a Jewish Agency Employee
- (iii) A member of the Operational Ground Staff of an Overseas-owned Airline,
- (iv) a Minister of Religion, Missionary or Member of a Religious Order,
- (v) a Representative of an Overseas Newspaper, News Agency or Broadcasting Organisation, or
- (vi) a Work Permit Holder, or

(c) the Sponsor is an a rated Sponsor and has certified on the Certificate of Sponsorship that, should it become necessary, it will maintain and accommodate the migrant up to the end of the first month of their employment. The Sponsor may limit the amount of the undertaking but any limit must be at least £945. Points will only be awarded if the applicant provides a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number with their application.

### Tier 5 (Youth Mobility) Temporary Migrants

6. An applicant applying for entry clearance as a Tier 5 (Youth Mobility) Temporary Migrant must score 10 points for funds.

7. 10 points will only be awarded if an applicant has the level of funds shown in the table below and provides the specified documents in paragraph 1B above:

Level of funds	Points awarded
£1890	10

### Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrants

8. A migrant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant must score 10 points for funds.

9. 10 points will only be awarded if an applicant has the level of funds shown in the table below and provides the specified documents in paragraph 1B above:

Criterion	Points awarded
-----------	----------------

<p>Meets one of the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Has £945; or</li> <li>• The Sponsor is an A rated Sponsor and has certified on the Certificate of Sponsorship that, should it become necessary, it will maintain and accommodate the migrant up to the end of the first month of their employment. The Sponsor may limit the amount of the undertaking but any limit must be at least £945. Points will only be awarded if the applicant provides a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number with their application.</li> </ul>	10
---	----

## Tier 4 (General) Students

10. A Tier 4 (General) Student must score 10 points for funds.

11. 10 points will only be awarded if the funds shown in the table below are available in the manner specified in paragraph 13 and 13A below to the applicant. The applicant must either:

(a) provide the specified documents in paragraph 1B above to show that the funds are available to them, or

(b) where the applicant:

(i) is sponsored by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status, and

(ii) is a national of one of the countries or the rightful holder of a qualifying passport issued by one of the relevant competent authorities, as appropriate, listed in Appendix H, and

(iii) is applying for entry clearance in in the country or territory where they are living, or leave to remain in the UK, and

(iv) confirms that the funds are available to them in the specified manner.

The Home Office reserves the right to request the specified documents in paragraph 1B above from these applicants to support this confirmation. The application will be refused if the specified documents are not provided in accordance with the request made.

Criterion	Points
<b>If studying in London:</b>	10
(i) Where the applicant is (or will be) studying at a residential Independent School: sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay boarding fees (being course fees plus board/lodging fees) for an academic year.	
(ii) Where the applicant is applying for leave to remain as a postgraduate doctor or dentist on a recognised Foundation Programme or as a Student Union Sabbatical Officer: funds of £1,265 are available to the applicant for each month remaining of the course up to a maximum of two months.	
(iii) Where the applicant is applying for leave to remain on the doctorate extension scheme: two months of funds, a total of £2,530, are available to the applicant.	

(iv) In all other circumstances: sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay the full course fees for an academic year, or for the entire course if it is less than a year, plus £1,265 for each month of the course up to a maximum of nine months.	
<b>If studying outside London:</b>	
(v) Where the applicant is (or will be) studying at a residential Independent School: sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay boarding fees (being course fees plus board/lodging fees) for an academic year.	
(vi) Where the applicant is applying for leave to remain as a postgraduate doctor or dentist on a recognised Foundation Programme or as a Student Union Sabbatical Officer: funds of £1,015 are available to the applicant for each month remaining of the course, up to a maximum of two months.	<b>10</b>
(vii) Where the applicant is applying for leave to remain on the doctorate extension scheme: two months of funds, a total of £2,030, are available to the applicant.	
(viii) In all other circumstances: sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay the full course fees for an academic year, or for the entire course if it is less than a year, plus £1,015 for each month of the course up to a maximum of nine months.	

## Notes

12. An applicant will be considered to be studying in London if studying at the University of London, or institutions wholly or partly within the Greater London Area (as defined in paragraph 12AA below). If the applicant will be studying at more than one site, one or more of which is in London and one or more outside, then the applicant will be considered to be studying in London if the applicant's Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies states that the applicant will be spending the majority of time studying at a site or sites situated within the Greater London Area (as defined in paragraph 12AA below).

12AA. "Greater London Area" means the City of London and the 32 London boroughs.

12A. If the length of the applicant's course includes a part of a month, the time will be rounded up to the next full month.

13. Funds will be available to the applicant only where the specified documents show or, where permitted by these Rules, the applicant confirms that the funds are held or provided by:

- (i) the applicant (whether as a sole or joint account holder); and/or
- (ii) the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian(s), and the parent(s) or legal guardian(s) have provided written consent that their funds may be used by the applicant in order to study in the UK; and/or
- (iii) an official financial sponsor which must be Her Majesty's Government, the applicant's home government, the British Council or any international organisation, international company, University or Independent School; and/or
- (iv) a financial institution, where funds are being released to the applicant as a financial loan.

13A. In assessing whether the requirements of Appendix C, paragraph 11 are met, where an applicant pays a deposit on account to the sponsor for accommodation costs this amount, up to



a maximum of £1,265, can be offset against the total maintenance requirement if he will be staying in accommodation arranged by the Tier 4 sponsor and he has paid this money to that Tier 4 sponsor.

13B. If the applicant is relying on the provisions in paragraph 13(ii) above, they must provide:

(a) one of the following documents:

- (i) their birth certificate showing names of their parent(s),
- (ii) their certificate of adoption showing the names of both parent(s) or legal guardian, or
- (iii) a Court document naming their legal guardian;

and

(b) a letter from their parent(s) or legal guardian, confirming:

- (1) the relationship between the applicant and their parent(s) or legal guardian, and
- (2) that the parent(s) or legal guardian give their consent to the applicant using their funds to study in the UK.

13C. If the applicant has already paid all or part of the course fees to their Tier 4 sponsor:

(a) the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry must confirm details of the fees already paid; or

(b) the applicant must provide a paper receipt issued by the Tier 4 sponsor, confirming details of the fees already paid.

13D. If the applicant has an official financial sponsor as set out in paragraph 13(iii) above:

(a) the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry must confirm details of the official financial sponsorship, if it is the Tier 4 sponsor who is the official financial sponsor; or

(b) the applicant must provide a letter of confirmation from their official financial sponsor, on official letter-headed paper or stationery of that organisation and bearing the official stamp of that organisation, which clearly shows:

- (1) the applicant's name,
- (2) the name and contact details of the official financial sponsor,
- (3) the date of the letter,
- (4) the length of the official financial sponsorship, and
- (5) the amount of money the official financial sponsor is giving to the applicant, or a statement that the official financial sponsor will cover all of the applicant's fees and living costs.

14. DELETED

## Tier 4 (Child) Students

15. A Tier 4 (Child) Student must score 10 points for funds.

16. 10 points will only be awarded if the funds shown in the table below are available in the manner specified in paragraph 21 and 21A below to the applicant. The applicant must either:

(a) provide the specified documents in paragraph 1B above to show that the funds are available to them, or

(b) where the applicant:

(i) is sponsored by a sponsor with a Tier 4 Sponsor status, and

(ii) is a national of one of the countries or the rightful holder of a qualifying passport issued by one of the relevant competent authorities, as appropriate, listed in Appendix H, and

(iii) is applying for entry clearance in in the country or territory where they are living, or leave to remain in the UK, and

(iv) confirms that the funds are available to them in the specified manner.

The Home Office reserves the right to request the specified documents in paragraph 1B above from these applicants to support this confirmation. The application will be refused if the specified documents are not provided in accordance with the request made

Criterion	Points
(i) Where the child is (or will be) studying at a residential Independent School: sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay boarding fees (being course fees plus board/lodging fees) for an academic year.	
(ii) Where the child is (or will be) studying at a non-residential Independent School and is in a private foster care arrangement (see notes below) or staying with and cared for by a close relative (see notes below):  (a) sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay school fees for an academic year;  (b) the foster carer or relative (who must meet the requirements specified in paragraph 19 of this Appendix) has undertaken to maintain and accommodate the child for the duration of the course; and  (c) the foster carer or relative has funds equivalent to at least £570 per month, for up to a maximum of nine months, to support the child whilst in the United	

Kingdom.	
<p>(iii) Where the child is (or will be) studying at a non-residential Independent School, and is (or will be) accompanied by a parent who is on the Parent of a Tier 4 (Child) Student route, sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay school fees for an academic year, plus:</p> <p>(a) if no other children are accompanying the applicant and the parent, £1,560 per month of stay up to a maximum of nine months; or</p> <p>(b) if other children are accompanying the applicant and the parent, £1,560 per month, plus £625 per month for each additional child, up to a maximum of nine months.</p>	<b>10</b>
<p>(iv) Where the child is aged 16 or 17 years old and is living independently and studying at a non-residential Independent School in London: sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay the full course fees for an academic year, or for the entire course if it is less than a year, plus £1,265 for each month of the course up to a maximum of nine months.</p>	
<p>(v) Where the child is aged 16 or 17 years old, is living independently and studying at a non-residential Independent School outside London: sufficient funds are available to the applicant to pay the full course fees for an academic year, or for the entire course if it is less than a year, plus £1,015 for each month of the course up to a maximum of nine months.</p>	

## Notes

17. Children (under 16, or under 18 if disabled) are privately fostered when they are cared for on a full-time basis by a person or persons aged 18 or over, who are not their parents or a close relative, for a period of 28 days or more.

18. A close relative is a grandparent, brother, sister, step-parent, uncle (brother or half-brother of the child's parent) or aunt (sister or half-sister of the child's parent) who is aged 18 or over.

19. The care arrangement made for the child's care in the UK must comply with the following requirements:

(a) In all cases, the applicant must provide a letter from their parent(s) or legal guardian, confirming:

(1) the relationship between the parent(s) or legal guardian and the applicant,

(2) that the parent(s) or legal guardian have given their consent to the application,

(3) that the parent(s) or legal guardian agrees to the applicant's living arrangements in the UK, and

(4) if the application is for entry clearance, that the parent(s) or legal guardian agrees to the arrangements made for the applicant's travel to and reception in the UK,

(5) if a parent(s) or legal guardian has legal custody or sole responsibility for the applicant,

(6) that each parent or legal guardian with legal custody or responsibility for the applicant agrees to the contents of the letter, and signs the letter, and

(7) the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian's consent to the applicant travelling to and living in the UK independently, if the applicant is 16 or 17 years old and living independently.

(b) If the applicant is under 16 years old or is not living in the UK independently, the applicant must provide:

(i) a written letter of undertaking from their intended carer confirming the care arrangement, which clearly shows:

(1) the name, current address and contact details of the intended carer,

(2) the address where the carer and the applicant will be living in the UK if different from the intended carer's current address,

(3) confirmation that the accommodation offered to the applicant is a private address, and not operated as a commercial enterprise, such as a hotel or a youth hostel,

(4) the nature of the relationship between the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian and the intended carer,

(5) that the intended carer agrees to the care arrangements for the applicant,

(6) that the intended carer has at least £570 per month (up to a maximum of nine months) available to look after and accommodate the applicant for the length of the course,

(7) a list of any other people that the intended carer has offered support to, and

(8) the carer's signature and date of the undertaking;

(ii) A letter from their parent(s) or legal guardian, which confirms the care arrangement and clearly shows:

(1) the nature of parent(s) or legal guardian's relationship with the intended carer,

(2) the address in the UK where the applicant and the intended carer will be living,

(3) that the parent(s) or legal guardian support the application, and authorise the intended carer to take responsibility for the care of the applicant during their stay in the UK;

and

(iii) The intended carer's:

(1) current UK or European Union passport,

(2) current passport or travel document to confirm that they are settled in the United Kingdom, or

(3) certificate of naturalisation.

(c) If the applicant is staying in a private foster care arrangement, they must receive permission from the private foster carer's UK local authority, as set out in the Children (Private Arrangements for Fostering) Regulations 2005.

(d) If the applicant is staying in a private foster care arrangement and is under 16 years old, they must provide:

(i) A copy of the letter of notification from their parent(s), legal guardian or intended carer to the UK local authority, confirming that the applicant will be in the care of a private foster carer while in the UK, and

(ii) The UK local authority's confirmation of receipt, confirming that the local authority has received notification of the foster care arrangement.

19A. (a) An applicant will be considered to be studying in London if studying at the University of London, or institutions wholly or partly within the Greater London Area (as defined in paragraph 12AA above).

(b) If the applicant will be studying at more than one site, one or more of which is in London and one or more outside, then the applicant will be considered to be studying in London if the applicant's Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies states that the applicant will be spending the majority of time studying at a site or sites situated within the Greater London Area (as defined in paragraph 12AA above).

20. If the length of the applicant's course includes a part of a month, the time will be rounded up to the next full month.

21. Funds will be available to the applicant only where the specified documents show or, where permitted by these Rules, the applicant confirms that the funds are held or provided by:

(i) the applicant (whether as a sole or joint account holder); and/or

(ii) the applicant's parent(s) or legal guardian(s), and the parent(s) or legal guardian(s) have provided written consent that their funds may be used by the applicant in order to study in the UK; and/or

(iii) the applicant's foster carer or close relative, if a private foster care arrangement has been made and the requirements of paragraph 19 of this Appendix have been met; and/or

(iv) an official financial sponsor which must be Her Majesty's Government, the applicant's home government, the British Council or any international organisation, international company, University or Independent School.

21A. In assessing whether the requirements of Appendix C, paragraph 16 are met, where an applicant pays a deposit on account to the sponsor for accommodation costs this amount, up to a maximum of £1,265, can be offset against the total maintenance requirement if he will be staying in accommodation arranged by the Tier 4 sponsor and he has paid this money to that Tier 4 sponsor.

21B. If the applicant has already paid all or part of the course fees to their Tier 4 sponsor:

(a) the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry must confirm details of the fees already paid; or

(b) the applicant must provide a paper receipt issued by the Tier 4 sponsor, confirming details of the fees already paid.

21C. If the applicant has an official financial sponsor as set out in paragraph 21(iv) above:

(a) the Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies Checking Service entry must confirm details of the official financial sponsorship, if it is the Tier 4 sponsor who is the official financial sponsor; or

(b) the applicant must provide a letter of confirmation from their official financial sponsor, on official letter-headed paper or stationery of that organisation and bearing the official stamp of that organisation, which clearly shows:

(1) the applicant's name,

(2) the name and contact details of the official financial sponsor,

(3) the date of the letter,

(4) the length of the official financial sponsorship, and

(5) the amount of money the official financial sponsor is giving to the applicant, or a statement that the official financial sponsor will cover all of the applicant's fees and living costs.

22. DELETED

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix D

Immigration Rules for leave to enter as a Highly Skilled Migrant as at 31 March 2008, and Immigration Rules for leave to remain as a Highly Skilled Migrant as at 28 February

### Requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant

135A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

- (i) must produce a valid document issued by the Home Office confirming that he meets, at the time of the issue of that document, the criteria specified by the Secretary of State for entry to the United Kingdom under the Highly Skilled Migrant Programme; and
- (ii) intends to make the United Kingdom his main home; and
- (iii) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (iv) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### Leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant

135B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a highly skilled migrant may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years, subject to a condition prohibiting Employment as a Doctor in Training, (unless the applicant has submitted with this application a valid Highly Skilled Migrant Programme Approval Letter, where the application for that approval letter was made on or before 6 February 2008), provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135A is met and that the application does not fall for refusal under paragraph 135HA.

### Refusal of leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant

135C. Leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135A is met or if the application falls for refusal under paragraph 135HA.

135D. The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for a person who has previously been granted entry clearance or leave in this capacity, are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a highly skilled migrant, or has previously been granted leave in accordance with paragraphs 135DA-135DH of these Rules; and

(ii) has achieved at least 75 points in accordance with the criteria specified in Appendix 4 of these Rules, having provided all the documents which are set out in Appendix 5 (Part I) of these Rules which correspond to the points which he is claiming; and

(iii) (a) has produced an International English Language Testing System certificate issued to him to certify that he has achieved at least band 6 competence in English; or

(b) has demonstrated that he holds a qualification which was taught in English and which is of an equivalent level to a UK Bachelors degree by providing both documents which are set out in Appendix 5 (Part II) of these Rules; and

(iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A(ii)-(iii).

135DA The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for a work permit holder are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a work permit holder in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 132 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A (i)-(iii).

135DB The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for a student are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a student in accordance with paragraphs 57 to 62 of these Rules; and

(ii) has obtained a degree qualification on a recognised degree course at either a United Kingdom publicly funded further or higher education institution or a bona fide United Kingdom private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance; and

(iii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to remain as a highly skilled migrant if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A(i)-(iii).

135DC. The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for a postgraduate doctor or postgraduate dentist are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a postgraduate doctor or a postgraduate dentist in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75 of these Rules; and

(ii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such employment if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A(i)-(iii).



135DD The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for a working holidaymaker are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom as a working holidaymaker in accordance with paragraphs 95 to 96 of these Rules; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A(i)-(iii).

135DE The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme in accordance with paragraphs 135O to 135T of these Rules; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A(i)-(iii).

135DF. The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for an innovator are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as an innovator in accordance with paragraphs 210A to 210E of these Rules; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A(i)-(iii).

135DG. Deleted.

135DH. The requirements for an extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant for a participant in the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant in accordance with paragraphs 143A to 143F of these Rules; and
- (ii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such employment if the studies which led to him being granted leave under the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme in accordance with paragraphs 143A to 143F of these Rules, or any studies he has subsequently undertaken, were sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency; and
- (iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 135A(i)-(iii).

## **Extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant**

135E. An extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years, provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135D, 135DA, 135DB, 135DC, 135DD, 135DE, 135DF or 135DH is met and that the application does not fall for refusal under paragraph 135HA.

## Refusal of extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant

135F. An extension of stay as a highly skilled migrant is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135D, 135DA, 135DB, 135DC, 135DD, 135DE, 135DF or 135DH is met or if the application falls for refusal under paragraph 135HA.

## Additional grounds for refusal for highly skilled migrants

135HA. An application under paragraphs 135A-135H of these Rules is to be refused, even if the applicant meets all the requirements of those paragraphs, if:

- (i) the applicant submits any document which, whether or not it is material to his application, is forged or not genuine, unless the Immigration Officer or Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant is unaware that the document is forged or not genuine; or
- (ii) the Immigration Officer or Secretary of State has cause to doubt the genuineness of any document submitted by the applicant and, having taken reasonable steps to verify the document, has been unable to verify that it is genuine.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix E

### Maintenance (funds) for the family of Relevant Points Based Systems Migrants and Appendix W Workers

A sufficient level of funds must be available to an applicant applying as the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker. A sufficient level of funds will only be available if the requirements below are met.

(aa) Paragraphs 1A and 1B of Appendix C also apply to this Appendix.

(ab) Where the application is connected to a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant, the applicant cannot use the same funds to score points for maintenance funds from this Appendix as the Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant used to score points for attributes under Appendix A.

(a) Where the application is connected to a Tier 1 Migrant (other than a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant) who is outside the UK or who has been in the UK for a period of less than 12 months, there must be:

(i) £1,260 in funds, where the application is connected to a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant;

(ii) £1,890 in funds, where the application is connected to a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant.

(b) Where:

(i) paragraph (a) does not apply, and

(ii) the application is connected to a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is not a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant or a Tier 4 (General) Student, or an Appendix W Worker there must be £630 in funds.

(ba) (i) Where the application is connected to a Tier 4 (General) Student:

(1) if the Tier 4 (General) Student is studying in London (as defined in paragraph 12 of Appendix C), there must be £845 in funds for each month for which the applicant would, if successful, be granted leave under paragraph 319D(a), up to a maximum of nine months, or

(2) if the Tier 4 (General) Student is not studying in London (as defined in paragraph 12 of Appendix C), there must be £680 in funds for each month for which the applicant would, if successful, be granted leave under paragraph 319D(a), up to a maximum of nine months,

and in each case

(3) the applicant must confirm that the funds referred to in (1) or (2) above are:

(i) available in the manner specified in paragraph (f) below for use in living costs in the UK; and

(ii) that the funds will remain available in the manner specified in paragraph (f) below unless used to pay for living costs.

(c) Where the applicant is applying as the Partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker the relevant amount of funds must be available to either the applicant or the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

(d) Where the applicant is applying as the Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, the relevant amount of funds must be available to the applicant, the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or the applicant's other parent who is Lawfully present in the UK or being granted entry clearance, or leave to enter or remain, at the same time.

(e) Where the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker is applying for entry clearance or leave to remain at the same time as the applicant, the amount of funds available to the applicant must be in addition to the level of funds required separately of the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker.

(f) In all cases, the funds in question must be available to:

(i) the applicant, or

(ii) where they are applying as the partner of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, either to them or to that Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, or

(iii) where they are applying as the child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker, either to them, to the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker or to the child's other parent who is lawfully present in the UK or being granted entry clearance, or leave to enter or remain, at the same time;

(g) The funds in question must have been available to the person referred to in (f) above on the date of the application and for:

(i) a consecutive 90-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as the Partner or Child of a Tier 1 Migrant (other than a Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant) or a Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Migrant, a Tier 2 Migrant or a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant;

(ii) a consecutive 28-day period of time, if the applicant is applying as the Partner or Child of a Tier 4 (General) Student unless the funds are evidenced by the specified documents in paragraph 1B(d) of Appendix C, or where paragraph 13D of Appendix C applies;

(h) If the funds in question were obtained when the person referred to in (f) above was in the UK, the funds must have been obtained while that person had valid leave and was not acting in breach of any conditions attached to that leave; and

(i) In the following cases, sufficient funds will be deemed to be available where all of the following conditions are met:

(1) the Relevant Points Based System Migrant to whom the application is connected has, or is being granted, leave as a Tier 2 Migrant or as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant,

(2) the Sponsor of that Relevant Points Based System Migrant is A-rated, and

(3) that Sponsor has certified that, should it become necessary, it will maintain and accommodate the dependants of the relevant Points Based System Migrant up to the end of the first month of the dependant's leave, if granted, by either:

- a. endorsing the certification on the Certificate of Sponsorship, or
- b. providing the certification in a letter from the sponsor which includes:
  - i. the applicant's name,
  - ii. the sponsor's name and logo, and
  - iii. details of any limit on the level of the undertaking provided.

The undertaking may be limited provided the limit is at least £630 per dependant. If the relevant Points Based System Migrant is applying at the same time as the applicant, points will only be awarded if the Relevant Points Based System Migrant provides a valid Certificate of Sponsorship reference number with their application.

(ia) Sufficient funds will not be deemed to be available to the Partner or Child if the specified documents, as set out in paragraph 1B of Appendix C, show that the funds are held in a financial institution listed in Appendix P as being an institution with which the Home Office is unable to make satisfactory verification checks.

(ib) Sufficient funds will be deemed to be available where the application is connected to a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant who scores, or scored, points from Appendix A for an endorsement from the Department for International Trade, and the Department for International Trade has confirmed in the endorsement letter that funding has been awarded that is at least sufficient to cover the required maintenance funds for the Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant, the applicant and any other dependants.

(ic) Sufficient funds will be deemed to be available where the application is connected to a Start-up migrant or Innovator, whose endorsing body has confirmed in their endorsement letter that funding has been awarded that is at least sufficient to cover:

- (i) the required maintenance funds for the Start-up migrant or Innovator (as appropriate),
- (ii) the applicant,
- (iii) any other dependents, and
- (iv) any investment funds an Innovator is required to have in that category.

(j) In all cases the applicant must provide the specified documents as set out in paragraph 1B of Appendix C, unless:

- (i) the applicant is applying at the same time and location as the Relevant Points Based System Migrant, who is a Tier 4 (General) Student sponsored by a sponsor with Tier 4 Sponsor status, and

(ii) both the applicant and the Relevant Points Based System Migrant are nationals of one of the countries or the rightful holder of a qualifying passport issued by one of the relevant competent authorities, as appropriate, listed in Appendix H, and

(iii) the applicant is applying for entry clearance in the country where they are living, or leave to remain in the UK, and

(iv) the applicant confirms these requirements are met,

in which case the specified documents shall not be required. The Home Office reserves the right to request the specified documents from these applicants. The application will be refused if the specified documents are not provided in accordance with the request made.

(k) Where the funds are in one or more foreign currencies, the applicant must have the specified level of funds when converted to pound sterling (£) using the spot exchange rate which appears on [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com)\* for the date of the application.

(l) Where the application is one of a number of applications made at the same time as a partner or child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker (as set out in paragraphs 319A and 319F) each applicant, including the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker if applying at the same time, must have the total requisite funds specified in the relevant parts of appendices C and E. If each applicant does not individually meet the requirements of appendices C and / or E, as appropriate, all the applications (the application by the Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker and applications as the partner or child of that Relevant Points Based System Migrant or Appendix W Worker) will be refused.

(m) The end date of the 90-day and 28-day periods referred to in (g) above will be taken as the date of the closing balance on the most recent of the specified documents (where specified documents from two or more accounts are submitted, this will be the end date for the account that most favours the applicant), as set out in paragraph 1B of Appendix C, and must be no earlier than 31 days before the date of application.

(n) If:

(i) the applicant is applying as the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points-Based System Migrant who is a Tier 4 (General) Student who has official financial sponsorship as set out in paragraph 13(iii) of Appendix C, and

(ii) this sponsorship is intended to cover costs of the Relevant Points-Based System Migrant's family member(s),

the applicant must provide a letter of confirmation from the Tier 4 (General) Student's official financial sponsor which satisfies the requirements in paragraph 13D of Appendix C, and confirms that the sponsorship will cover costs of the applicant in addition to costs of the Relevant Points-Based System Migrant.

(o) Where the applicant is applying as the Partner or Child of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant who is applying for entry clearance or leave to remain at the same time as the applicant, and is not required to provide evidence of maintenance funds because of the provisions in paragraph 5(b) of Appendix C, the applicant is also not required to provide evidence of maintenance funds.

(p) Where the applicant:

(i) is not applying at the same time as the Relevant Points Based System Migrant in (o),  
and

(ii) in the application which led to their most recent grant of entry clearance or leave to remain, the Relevant Points Based System Migrant was not required to provide evidence of maintenance funds because of the provisions in paragraph 5(b) of Appendix C,

the applicant is also not required to provide evidence of maintenance funds.

(q) Overdraft facilities will not be considered towards funds that are available or under an applicant's own control.

[Back to top](#)

# Appendix ECAA

ECAA nationals and settlement

## Appendix ECAA: ECAA Nationals and settlement

### PART ECAA 1. DEFINITIONS

ECAA 1.1. For the purposes of this Appendix the following definitions apply:

an “ECAA worker” means a person who:

- (a) is a Turkish national; and
- (b) has been granted leave to remain under the ECAA worker category, which has not been revoked, curtailed or lapsed; and
- (c) continues to work lawfully in the UK in line with such leave; and
- (d) is registered with the police where required.

an “ECAA business person” means a person who:

- (a) is a Turkish national; and
- (b) has been granted entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain under the ECAA business category, which has not been revoked, curtailed or lapsed; and
- (c) the holder continues to operate their business in the UK in line with such leave; and
- (d) is registered with the police where required.

“family member” means a person who is:

- (a) the spouse of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person; or
- (b) the civil partner of an ECAA worker or business person; or
- (c) the unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or business person or
- (d) the child aged under 21 of an ECAA worker, ECAA business person or their spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner; or
- (e) the adult dependant aged over 21 of an ECAA worker, ECAA business person or their spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner; and
- (f) has valid leave as the family member of an ECAA worker or Business person; and
- (g) is registered with the police where required.

“unmarried partner” means a person who is:



- (a) In a durable relationship with an ECAA worker or business person; and
- (b) Is resident with the ECAA worker or business person; and
- (c) Intends to continue living with the ECAA worker or business person

ECAA 1.2. Unless the contrary intention is expressed in this Appendix, the definitions in paragraph 6 of the Immigration Rules shall apply to this Appendix.

## **PART ECAA 2. CONTINUOUS PERIODS LAWFULLY IN THE UK**

ECAA 2.1. References to a “continuous period” “lawfully in the UK” for the purposes of this Appendix mean residence in the UK for an unbroken period with valid leave, and for these purposes a period shall be considered unbroken where:

- (a) the applicant has not been absent from the UK for more than 180 days during any 12 month period in the continuous period, except that any absence from the UK for the purpose of assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas shall not count towards the 180 days, if the applicant provides evidence that this was the purpose of the absence(s);
- (b) the applicant has existing limited leave to enter or remain upon their departure and return except that:
  - (i) where that leave expired no more than 28 days prior to a further application for entry clearance which was made before 6 July 2018 and subsequently granted, that period and any period pending the applicant’s re-entry into the United Kingdom shall be disregarded; and
  - (ii) where, on or after 6 July 2018, the applicant makes a further application for entry clearance during the currency of continuing limited leave which is subsequently granted, the period spent outside the UK with continuing leave and any period pending the applicant’s re-entry into the United Kingdom shall be disregarded; and
- (c) the applicant has any current period of overstaying disregarded where paragraph 39E of the Immigration Rules applies; and
- (d) the applicant has any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave disregarded where: the further application was made before 6 July 2018 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 6 July 2018 and paragraph 39E of the Immigration Rules applied.

ECAA 2.2. Except for periods where the applicant had leave as:

- (a) a Turkish Business Person;
- (b) a Tier 1 Migrant other than a Tier 1 (Post Study Work) Migrant or a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant; or
- (c) a Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant;

any absences from the UK during the relevant qualifying period must have been for a purpose that is consistent with the applicant's basis of stay here, including paid annual leave, or for serious or compelling reasons.

ECAA 2.3. The continuous period will be considered as ending on whichever of the following dates is most beneficial to the applicant:

- (a) the date of application;
- (b) the date of decision; or
- (c) any date up to 28 days after the date of application

ECAA 2.4. References to a continuous period spent with valid leave in the UK include time spent with valid leave in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man, where that leave was granted for an equivalent purpose to one of the categories stated in the relevant paragraph, provided that the most recent period prior to the date of application was spent in the UK with valid leave in the relevant category.

## **PART ECAA 3. REQUIREMENTS FOR TURKISH ECAA WORKERS APPLYING FOR INDEFINITE LEAVE TO REMAIN**

ECAA 3.1. The requirements for indefinite leave to remain to be granted to an ECAA worker are that the applicant must:

- (a) be a Turkish ECAA worker; and
- (b) have spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK, of which the most recent period of leave must have been as a Turkish ECAA worker, in any combination of the following categories:
  - (i) a Turkish ECAA worker;
  - (ii) as a Tier 2 (General Migrant);
  - (iii) as a Tier 2 (Minister of religion) Migrant;
  - (iv) as a Tier 2 (Sportsperson) Migrant; or
  - (v) as a work permit holder; and
- (c) have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (d) have been able to support any family members with them without recourse to public funds to which they are not entitled; and
- (e) not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### **Indefinite leave to remain as a Turkish ECAA worker**

ECAA 3.2. Indefinite leave to remain will be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 3.1 are met.

## Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as a Turkish ECAA worker

ECAA 3.3. Indefinite leave to remain for Turkish ECAA workers is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 3.1 are met.

## PART ECAA 4. REQUIREMENTS FOR TURKISH ECAA BUSINESS PERSONS APPLYING FOR INDEFINITE LEAVE TO REMAIN

ECAA 4.1. The applicant must:

- (a) be a Turkish ECAA Business person; and
- (b) have spent a continuous period of 5 years lawfully in the UK, of which the most recent period of leave must have been as a Turkish ECAA business person, in any combination of the following categories:
  - (i) the Turkish ECAA business person category; or
  - (ii) the Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant category; and
- (c) have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and
- (d) have been able to support any family members with them without recourse to public funds to which they are not entitled; and
- (e) not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and
- (e) the business upon which the applicant relies meets the requirement of paragraph ECAA 4.2.

ECAA 4.2. The Secretary of State must be satisfied that:

- (a) the applicant has established, taken over or become a director of one or more genuine businesses in the UK, and has genuinely operated that business or businesses while he had leave as a ECAA business person; and
- (b) the business or businesses upon which they are relying on for any of the qualifying period is/are viable; and
- (c) the applicant genuinely intends to continue operating one or more businesses in the UK.

ECAA 4.3. In making the assessment in ECAA 4.2, the Secretary of State must be satisfied on the balance of probabilities. The Secretary of State may take into account the following factors:

- (a) the evidence the applicant has submitted;
- (b) the viability and credibility of the source of the money used to set up or invest in the business or businesses;
- (c) the credibility of the financial accounts of the business or businesses;

- (d) the credibility of the applicant's business activity in the UK, including when they had leave as an ECAA business person;
- (e) if the nature of the business requires mandatory accreditation, registration and/or insurance, whether that accreditation, registration and/or insurance has been obtained; and
- (f) any other relevant information.

ECAA 4.4. The Secretary of State may request additional information and evidence to support the assessment in paragraph ECAA 4.3, and may refuse the application if the information or evidence requested is not received by the Secretary of State at the address specified in the request within 28 calendar days of the date of the request.

#### **Indefinite leave to remain as a Turkish ECAA business person**

ECAA 4.5. Indefinite leave to remain will be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 4.1 are met.

#### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as a Turkish ECAA business person**

ECAA 4.6. Indefinite leave to remain for Turkish ECAA business persons is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 4.1. are met.

### **PART ECAA 5. REQUIREMENTS FOR CHILDREN OF ECAA WORKERS OR ECAA BUSINESS PERSONS APPLYING FOR INDEFINITE LEAVE TO REMAIN**

ECAA 5.1. The Secretary of State must be satisfied that:

- (a) the applicant is the child of a parent who has, or is at the same time being granted, indefinite leave to remain as:
  - (i) an ECAA worker or ECAA business person; or
  - (ii) the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person; and
- (b) the applicant must have, or have last been granted, leave as the child of or have been born in the United Kingdom to, the ECAA Worker or Business Person, or the partner of an ECAA Worker or Business Person who is being granted indefinite leave to remain.
- (c) the applicant must not be married or in a civil partnership, must not have formed an independent family unit, and must not be leading an independent life, and if they are over the age of 21 on the date the application is made, they must provide the specified documents and information in paragraph 319H-SD (except that references to the Relevant Points Based System Migrant are read to mean the ECAA worker or ECAA business person) to show that this requirement is met.
- (d) Both of an applicant's parents must either be lawfully settled in the UK, or being granted indefinite leave to remain at the same time as the applicant, unless:
  - (i) the ECAA worker or business person is the applicant's sole surviving parent; or

- (ii) the ECAA worker or business person parent has and has had sole responsibility for the applicant's upbringing; or
  - (iii) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which would make it desirable not to refuse the application and suitable arrangements have been made for the applicant's care; or
  - (iv) the parent is, at the same time, being granted indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker or business person, the other parent is lawfully present in the UK or being granted leave at the same time as the applicant; and
- (e) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL, unless they are under the age of 18 at the date on which the application is made; and
- (f) if the applicant is a of an ECAA worker or business person the applicant must provide a full birth certificate, with translations where necessary showing the names of both parents; and
- (g) all arrangements for the child's care and accommodation in the UK must comply with relevant UK legislation and regulations; and
- (h) the applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that, where paragraph 39E of the Immigration Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; and
- (i) the applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

### **Indefinite leave to remain as the child of a Turkish ECAA worker of ECAA business person**

ECAA 5.2. Indefinite leave to remain will be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 5.1 are met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the child of a Turkish ECAA worker or ECAA business person**

ECAA 5.3. Indefinite leave to remain as the child of a Turkish ECAA Worker or Turkish ECAA business person is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 5.1 are met.

## **PART ECAA 6. REQUIREMENTS FOR PARTNERS OF ECAA WORKERS OR ECAA BUSINESS PERSONS APPLYING FOR INDEFINITE LEAVE TO REMAIN**

ECAA 6.1. The Secretary of State must be satisfied that:

- (a) The applicant must be the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of a person who:
  - (i) has indefinite leave to remain as an ECAA worker or business person; or

(ii) is, at the same time being granted indefinite leave to remain as a ECAA worker or business person; or

(iii) has become a British Citizen where prior to that they held indefinite leave to remain as a ECAA worker or business person; and

(b) the applicant must have, or have last been granted, leave as the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of the ECAA worker or business person; and

(c) the marriage or civil partnership, or unmarried partnership, must be genuine and subsisting at the time the application is made; and

(d) the applicant and the ECAA worker or business person must intend to live permanently with the other as their spouse or civil partner or unmarried partner; and

(e) the applicant has demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, in accordance with Appendix KoLL; and

(f) the applicant and the ECAA worker or business person must have been living together in the UK in a marriage or civil partnership, or in a unmarried partnership, for at least the applicable specified period in line with paragraphs ECAA 6.2 and ECAA 6.3; and

(g) the applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.

ECAA 6.2. The specified period for spouses, civil partners or unmarried partners of ECAA workers or business persons is a continuous period of 5 years. The 5 year period may consist of a combination of leave as either:

(a) the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or business person; or

(b) the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of an ECAA worker or business person during a period when the sponsor had leave under another category of these Rules.

ECAA 6.3. During the specified period the applicant must:

(a) have been in a relationship with the same ECAA worker or business person for the entire period; and

(b) have spent the most recent part of the 5 year period with leave as the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of that ECAA worker or business person; and

(c) have spent the remainder of the 5 year period, where applicable, with leave as the spouse or civil partner or unmarried partner of that person at a time when that person had leave under another category of the Immigration Rules; and

(d) not have been absent from the UK for more than 180 days during any 12 month period, subject to the following exceptions:

(i) where the absence from the UK was for the purpose of assisting with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas, provided the applicant is able to sufficiently evidence that this was the purpose of the absence, then this shall not count towards the 180 days;

(ii) any absence from the UK during periods of leave granted under the Rules in place before 6 July 2018 shall not count towards the 180 days; and

(iii) any time spent lawfully in the Bailiwick of Guernsey, Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man shall be deemed to be spent as time in the UK.

### **Indefinite leave to remain as the partner of a Turkish ECAA worker**

ECAA 6.4. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 6.1 are met.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain as the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of a Turkish ECAA worker**

ECAA 6.5. Indefinite leave to remain for the family member of a Turkish ECAA worker is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 6.1 are met.

## **PART ECAA 7. REQUIREMENTS FOR PARTNER OF TURKISH ECAA WORKER OR ECAA BUSINESS PERSONS APPLYING FOR FURTHER LEAVE TO REMAIN**

ECAA 7.1. The applicant must:

(a) be the spouse, civil partner or unmarried partner of a Turkish ECAA worker or ECAA business person who has been granted indefinite leave to remain:

(i) in line with the ECAA guidance in force prior to 16 March 2018; or

(ii) under paragraph ECAA 3.2 or ECAA 4.5 of this Appendix; or

(iii) has British citizenship having previously been granted indefinite leave to remain under either provision specified in (i) or (ii) of this paragraph; and

(b) have last been granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a dependent of an ECAA worker or ECAA business person; or

(c) having last been granted leave to remain as a dependant of an ECAA business person, is currently in the United Kingdom without leave as, at the time of that leave expiring:

(i) they did not qualify for indefinite leave to remain in line with the ECAA guidance in force prior to 16 March 2018 due to not meeting the 2 years residency requirement; and

(ii) did not qualify for further limited leave to remain as the dependant of an ECAA business person due to that ECAA business person having acquired indefinite leave to remain; and

(d) be living together and in a subsisting relationship with the ECAA worker or business person under whom entry clearance or leave to remain was granted; and

(e) not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal; and

(f) their sponsor has adequate accommodation for the parties and can maintain any dependants without recourse to public funds; and

(g) be registered with the police where appropriate; and

(h) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that:

(i) where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded; or

(ii) where paragraph ECAA 7.1(c) applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

### **Granting further leave to remain as the partner of a Turkish ECAA worker or ECAA business person**

ECAA 7.2. Leave to remain for up to 3 years will be granted provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 7.1 are met.

### **Refusal of further leave to remain as a Turkish ECAA worker or ECAA business person**

ECAA 7.3. Leave to remain for family members of a Turkish ECAA worker or ECAA business person is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph ECAA 7.1 are met.

[Back to top](#)



# Appendix EU

EU, other EEA and Swiss citizens and family members

## Appendix EU: EU, other EEA and Swiss citizens and family members

### Part 1 – EU Settlement Scheme

#### Purpose

EU1. This Part of this Appendix sets out the basis on which an **EEA citizen** and their family members, and the family members of a **qualifying British citizen**, will, if they apply under it, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain.

#### Requirements and procedure

EU2. The applicant will be granted indefinite leave to enter (where the application is made outside the UK) or indefinite leave to remain (where the application is made within the UK) where:

- A valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph EU9;
- The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU11 or EU12; and
- The applicant is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph EU15 or EU16.

EU3. The applicant will be granted five years' limited leave to enter (where the application is made outside the UK) or five years' limited leave to remain (where the application is made within the UK) where:

- A valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph EU9;
- The applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU11 or EU12, but meets the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU14; and
- The applicant is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph EU15 or EU16.

EU4. Where a person has been granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix:

- They must continue to meet the eligibility requirements for that leave which they met at the **date of application** (except for any which related to their dependency as a **child, dependent parent or dependent relative**) or meet other eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in accordance with paragraph EU14; and
- They remain able to apply for indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix and will be granted this where the requirements in paragraph EU2 are met.

EU5. Where a person has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix and that person also has a right to enter or reside under the **EEA Regulations**, the leave does not have effect to the person's detriment in so far as the leave is incompatible with that right to enter or reside for as long as that person has that right.

EU6. A valid application made under this Part of this Appendix which does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain will be refused.

EU7. Annex 1 and Annex 2 set out definitions which apply to this Part of this Appendix. Any provision made elsewhere in the Immigration Rules for those terms, or for other matters for which this Part of this Appendix makes provision, does not apply to an application made under this Part of this Appendix.

EU8. Annex 3 applies to the consideration by the Secretary of State of a valid application made under this Part of this Appendix.

### Valid application

EU9. A valid application has been made under this Part of this Appendix where:

- (a) It has been made using the **required application process**;
- (b) The **required proof of identity and nationality** has been provided, where the application is made within the UK;
- (c) The **required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK** has been provided, where the application is made outside the UK; and
- (d) The **required biometrics** have been provided.

EU10. (1) An application made under this Part of this Appendix will be rejected as invalid where it does not meet the requirements in paragraph EU9.

(2) In paragraph 34BB of these Rules, sub-paragraphs (3) to (5) do not apply to applications made under this Part of this Appendix.

### Eligibility for indefinite leave to enter or remain

Persons eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a relevant EEA citizen or their family member, or as a person with a derivative right to reside or with a Zambrano right to reside

EU11. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a **relevant EEA citizen** or their family member (or as a **person with a derivative right to reside** or a **person with a Zambrano right to reside**) where the Secretary of State is satisfied, including (where applicable) by the **required evidence of family relationship**, that, at the date of application, one of conditions 1 to 7 set out in the following table is met:

Condition	Is met where:
1.	(a) The applicant: (i) is a relevant EEA citizen; or

	<p>(ii) is (or, as the case may be, was) a <b>family member of a relevant EEA citizen</b>; or</p> <p>(iii) is (or, as the case may be, was) a <b>family member who has retained the right of residence</b> by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(b) The applicant has a <b>documented right of permanent residence</b>; and</p> <p>(c) No <b>supervening event</b> has occurred</p>
2.	<p>(a) The applicant is:</p> <p>(i) a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(ii) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(iii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(b) There is <b>valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain</b></p>
3.	<p>(a) The applicant:</p> <p>(i) is a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(ii) is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(iii) is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(iv) is a person with a derivative right to reside; or</p> <p>(v) is a person with a Zambrano right to reside; or</p> <p>(vi) is a <b>person who had a derivative or Zambrano right to reside</b>; and</p> <p>(b) The applicant has completed a <b>continuous qualifying period</b> of five years in any (or any combination) of those categories; and</p> <p>(c) Since then no supervening event has occurred</p>
4.	<p>(a) The applicant is a relevant EEA citizen who is a <b>person who has ceased activity</b>; and</p> <p>(b) Since they did so, no supervening event has occurred</p>
5.	<p>(a) The applicant is (or, as the case may be, was) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen who is a person who has ceased activity; and</p> <p>(b) The relevant EEA citizen:</p> <p>(i) meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (b) of the definition of relevant EEA citizen in Annex 1; or</p> <p>(ii) is a <b>relevant naturalised British citizen</b> (in accordance with sub-paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</p> <p>(c) Sub-paragraph (a) above was met at the point at which the relevant EEA citizen became a person who has ceased activity; and</p> <p>(d) The applicant was resident in <b>the UK and Islands</b> for a continuous qualifying period immediately before the relevant EEA citizen became a person who has ceased activity; and</p> <p>(e) Since the relevant EEA citizen became a person who has ceased activity, no supervening event has occurred</p>
6.	<p>(a) The applicant is a family member of a relevant EEA citizen who has died and the relevant EEA citizen was resident in the UK as a <b>worker</b> or <b>self-employed person</b> at the time of their death; and</p> <p>(b) The relevant EEA citizen was resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period of at least two years before</p>

	dying, or the death was the result of an accident at work or an occupational disease; and (c) The applicant was resident in the UK with the relevant EEA citizen immediately before their death and since then no supervening event has occurred
7.	(a) The applicant is a child under the age of 21 years of a relevant EEA citizen, or of their <b>spouse</b> or <b>civil partner</b> , and either: (i) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the <b>specified date</b> ; or (ii) the person who is now their spouse or civil partner was the <b>durable partner</b> of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (the definition of durable partner in Annex 1 being met before that date rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; and (b) The relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, their spouse or civil partner): (i) has been or is being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in <b>the Islands</b> ); or (ii) (in the case of an <b>Irish citizen</b> who has not made a valid application under this Part of this Appendix) would be granted that leave if they made such an application; or (iii) is a relevant naturalised British citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraphs (b), (c) and (d) of the relevant definition in Annex 1)

Persons eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a family member of a qualifying British citizen

EU12. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain as a **family member of a qualifying British citizen**, or as a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen, where the Secretary of State is satisfied, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that, at the date of application, one of conditions 1 to 4 set out in the following table is met:

Condition	Is met where:
1.	(a) The applicant is (or, as the case may be, was): (i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or (ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and (b) The applicant has a documented right of permanent residence; and (c) No supervening event has occurred
2.	(a) The applicant is: (i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or (ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and (b) There is valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain
3.	(a) The applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was): (i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or (ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and (b) The applicant has completed a continuous qualifying period in the UK of

	<p>five years in either (or any combination) of those categories; and</p> <p>(c) The applicant was, for any period in which they were present in the UK as a family member of a qualifying British citizen relied upon under sub-paragraph (b), lawfully resident by virtue of regulation 9(1) to (6) of the EEA Regulations (regardless of whether in the UK the qualifying British citizen was a qualified person under regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations); and</p> <p>(d) Since completing the continuous qualifying period of five years, no supervening event has occurred</p>
4.	<p>(a) The applicant is a child under the age of 21 years of the spouse or civil partner of the qualifying British citizen, and either:</p> <p>(i) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the <b>date and time of withdrawal</b>; or</p> <p>(ii) the person who is now their spouse or civil partner was the durable partner of the qualifying British citizen before the date and time of withdrawal (the definition of durable partner in Annex 1 being met before then rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the date and time of withdrawal; and</p> <p>(b) The applicant is in the UK lawfully by virtue of regulation 9(1) to (6) of the EEA Regulations (regardless of whether in the UK the qualifying British citizen is a qualified person under regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations); and</p> <p>(c) The spouse or civil partner has been or is being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix</p>

EU13. The reference to the applicant completing a continuous qualifying period of five years:

- In condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU12 can include a period (or combination of periods) during which the applicant was a relevant EEA citizen, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen, a person with a derivative right to reside or a person with a Zambrano right to reside before becoming the family member of a qualifying British citizen (or thereafter a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen); and
- In condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU11 can include a period during which the applicant was a family member of a qualifying British citizen or a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen before becoming (as the case may be) a relevant EEA citizen, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or thereafter a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen), a person with a derivative right to reside or a person with a Zambrano right to reside.

### Eligibility for limited leave to enter or remain

EU14. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain where the Secretary of State is satisfied, including (where applicable) by the required evidence of family relationship, that, at the date of application, condition 1 or 2 set out in the following table is met:

Condition	Is met where:
1.	<p>(a) The applicant is:</p> <p>(i) a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(ii) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(iii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue</p>

	<p>of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen; or</p> <p>(iv) a person with a derivative right to reside; or</p> <p>(v) a person with a Zambrano right to reside; or</p> <p>(vi) a person who had a derivative or Zambrano right to reside; and</p> <p>(b) The applicant is not eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix solely because they have completed a continuous qualifying period of less than five years</p>
2.	<p>(a) The applicant is:</p> <p>(i) a family member of a qualifying British citizen; or</p> <p>(ii) a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen; and</p> <p>(b) The applicant was, for any period in which they were present in the UK as a family member of a qualifying British citizen relied upon under subparagraph (c), lawfully resident by virtue of regulation 9(1) to (6) of the EEA Regulations (regardless of whether in the UK the qualifying British citizen was a qualified person under regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations); and</p> <p>(c) The applicant is not eligible for indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix solely because they have completed a continuous qualifying period in the UK of less than five years</p>

## Suitability

EU15. (1) An application made under this Part of this Appendix will be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision:

- (a) The applicant is subject to a **deportation order** or to a decision to make a deportation order; or
- (b) The applicant is subject to an **exclusion order** or **exclusion decision**.

(2) An application made under this Part of this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision:

- (a) The applicant is subject to an **Islands deportation order**; or
- (b) The applicant is subject to an **Islands exclusion decision**.

EU16. An application made under this Part of this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where, at the date of decision, the Secretary of State is satisfied that it is proportionate to refuse the application where:

- (a) In relation to the application and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents have been submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation is material to the decision whether or not to grant the applicant indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix; or
- (b) The applicant is subject to a removal decision under the EEA Regulations on the grounds of their non-exercise or misuse of rights under Directive 2004/38/EC; or
- (c)(i) The applicant:

(aa) Has previously been refused admission to the UK in accordance with regulation 23(1) of the EEA Regulations; or

(bb) Had indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix (or limited leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the UK with an entry clearance that was granted under Appendix EU (Family Permit) to these Rules) which was cancelled under paragraph 321B(b)(i) or 321B(b)(ii) of these Rules; and

(ii) The refusal of the application is justified either:

(aa) In respect of conduct committed before the specified date, on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether those Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “EEA decision” read “a decision under paragraph EU16 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”); or

(bb) In respect of conduct committed after the specified date, on the ground that the decision is conducive to the public good; or

(cc) In respect of conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a **Withdrawal Agreement**), on the ground that the decision is conducive to the public good, where:

(aaa) the applicant is not a **specified EEA citizen** or a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and

(bbb) the applicant’s conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment.

EU17. The references in paragraphs EU15 and EU16 to an order or decision to which the applicant is subject do not include an order or decision which, at the date of decision on their application under this Part of this Appendix, has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the applicant.

## Annex 1 – Definitions

Term	Definition
adopted child	a child adopted in accordance with a decision taken: (a) by the competent administrative authority or court in the UK or the Islands; or (b) by the competent administrative authority or court in a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the UK or the Islands; or (c) in a particular case in which that decision in another country has been recognised in the UK or the Islands as an adoption
child	(a) the direct descendant under the age of 21 years of a

relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; or

(b)(i) the direct descendant aged 21 years or over of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; and

(ii) dependent on the relevant EEA citizen (or on the qualifying British citizen) or on their spouse or civil partner, unless the applicant was previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix as a child on the basis that sub-paragraph (a) above applied (or under its equivalent in the Islands on that basis)

‘dependent’ means here that:

(a) having regard to their financial and social conditions, or health, the applicant cannot, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period could not, meet their essential living needs (in whole or in part) without the financial or other material support of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner; and

(b) such support is, or (as the case may be) was, being provided to the applicant by the relevant EEA citizen (or by the qualifying British citizen) or by their spouse or civil partner; and

(c) there is no need to determine the reasons for that dependence or for the recourse to that support

in addition:

(a) ‘child’ includes:

(i) an **adopted child** of; or

(ii) a child born through surrogacy (where recognised in UK law or Islands law) for; or

(iii) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 14A(1) of the Children Act 1989) is in force appointing as their special guardian; or

(iv) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 5 of the Children Act 1989 appointing as their guardian; or

(v) a child subject to a permanence order made under section 80 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 vesting parental responsibilities and parental rights in a person who is; or

(vi) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 7 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or who is living with a person pursuant to an order made under section 11 of that Act, and that guardian or other person is; or

(vii) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under Article 159 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995, or in respect of whom an appointment has been made under Article 160 of that Order, appointing as their guardian a person who is; or



	<p>(viii) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 12 or 14 of the Children (Guernsey and Alderney) Law 2008 or section 12 or 13 of the Children (Sark) Law 2016, or who is living in the care of a person pursuant to an order made under section 14 of the 2008 Law or section 13 of the 2016 Law, and that guardian or other person is; or</p> <p>(ix) a child in respect of whom an order under Article 7 of the Children (Jersey) Law 2002 is in force appointing as their guardian; or</p> <p>(x) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 17A of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 of Tynwald) has been made appointing as their special guardian; or</p> <p>(xi) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 6 or 7 of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 of Tynwald appointing as their guardian,</p> <p>(as the case may be) a relevant EEA citizen (or a qualifying British citizen) or their spouse or civil partner, but 'child' does not include a child cared for by a relevant EEA citizen (or by a qualifying British citizen) or their spouse or civil partner solely by virtue of a formal or informal fostering arrangement; and</p> <p>(b) 'direct descendant' also includes a grandchild or great-grandchild, other than for the purpose of meeting condition 7 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix or condition 4 in the table in paragraph EU12; and</p> <p>(c) 'spouse or civil partner' means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' or in the entry for 'spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen' in the table in Annex 2 to which the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table refers</p>
civil partner	<p>(a) the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, in a valid civil partnership (which exists or existed under or by virtue of the Civil Partnership Act 2004 or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands); or is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, in a same sex relationship registered overseas which is, or was, entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under that Act or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands, with a relevant EEA citizen (or with a qualifying British citizen); and</p> <p>(b) it is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, not a <b>civil partnership of convenience</b>; and</p> <p>(c) neither party has, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period had, another civil partner, a spouse or a durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) <b>immigration status in the UK or the Islands</b> based on that person's relationship with that party</p>
civil partnership of convenience	<p>a civil partnership, durable partnership or marriage entered into as a means to circumvent:</p> <p>(a) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to</p>

<p>endurable partnership of convenience</p> <p>marriage of convenience</p>	<p>enjoy a right to enter or reside in the UK under the EEA Regulations; or</p> <p>(b) any other provision of UK immigration law or any requirement of the Immigration Rules; or</p> <p>(c) any criterion the party would otherwise have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the UK under EU law; or</p> <p>(d) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the Islands under Islands law</p>
<p>continuous qualifying period</p>	<p>a period of residence in the UK and Islands (save in condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU12 of this Part of this Appendix; in condition 2 in the table in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix; in sub-paragraph (a)(ii) or (d)(iii)(aa) of the entry for 'family member who has retained the right of residence' in this table; in sub-paragraph (c) of the entry for 'person who has ceased activity' in this table; and in the entry for 'person with a derivative right to reside' and for 'person with a Zambrano right to reside' in this table, where (in each case) the period of residence must be in the UK and the reference in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) and (ii) below to the UK and Islands is to be read as a reference to the UK):</p> <p>(a) which, unless the person is a <b>specified relevant family member</b>, began before the specified date; and</p> <p>(b) during which none of the following occurred:</p> <p>(i) absence(s) from the UK and Islands which exceeded a total of six months in any 12-month period, except for:</p> <p>(aa) a single period of absence which did not exceed 12 months and was for an important reason (such as pregnancy, childbirth, serious illness, study, vocational training or an overseas posting); or</p> <p>(bb) any period of absence on compulsory military service; or</p> <p>(cc) any period of absence on a posting on <b>Crown service</b> or (as a spouse, civil partner, durable partner or child) any period of absence accompanying a person on a posting on Crown service; or</p> <p>(dd) any period spent working in the UK marine area (as defined in section 42 of the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009); or</p> <p>(ii) the person served or is serving a sentence of imprisonment of any length in the UK and Islands; or</p> <p>(iii) any of the following, unless it has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the person:</p> <p>(aa) any decision or order to exclude or remove under regulation 23 or 32 of the EEA Regulations (or under the equivalent provisions of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man); or</p> <p>(bb) a decision to which regulation 15(4) of the</p>

	<p>EEA Regulations otherwise refers, unless that decision arose from a previous decision under regulation 24(1) of the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent decision, subject to the equivalent qualification, under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man); or</p> <p>(cc) an exclusion decision; or</p> <p>(dd) a deportation order, other than by virtue of the EEA Regulations; or</p> <p>(ee) an Islands deportation order; or</p> <p>(ff) an Islands exclusion decision; and</p> <p>(c) (where the period is less than five years and the person has not acquired the right of permanent residence in the UK under regulation 15 of the EEA Regulations, or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man) which continues at the date of application</p>
Crown service	<p>service as:</p> <p>(a) a member of HM Forces (as defined in the Armed Forces Act 2006); or</p> <p>(b) an employee of the UK Government, a Northern Ireland department, the Scottish Administration or the Welsh Government; or</p> <p>(c) a permanent member of the British Council</p>
custody of a child	<p>the child normally lives with the applicant or does so part of the time, and includes arrangements agreed informally and those which are subject to a court order for determining with whom the child is to live and when</p>
date and time of withdrawal	<p>the date on which, and the time (according to GMT) on that day at which, the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union</p>
date of application	<p>the date on which the application is submitted under the required application process, which means:</p> <p>(a) (in the case of the relevant on-line application form) the date on which that form is submitted on-line; or</p> <p>(b) (in the case of a paper application form):</p> <p>(i) the date of posting as shown on the tracking information provided by Royal Mail or, if not tracked, by the postmark date on the envelope; or</p> <p>(ii) where the paper application form is sent by courier, or other postal services provider, the date on which it is delivered to the Home Office address specified on the form</p>
dependent parent	<p>the direct relative in the ascending line of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner</p> <p>in addition:</p> <p>(a) 'direct relative in the ascending line' includes:</p> <p>(i) a grandparent or great-grandparent; and</p> <p>(ii) an adoptive parent of an adopted child; and</p> <p>(b) 'spouse or civil partner' means (as the case may be) the</p>

	<p>person described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for ‘family member of a qualifying British citizen’ or in the entry for ‘spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen’ in the table in Annex 2 to which the entry for ‘family member of a relevant EEA citizen’ in this table refers; and</p> <p>(c) the dependence of the direct relative in the ascending line on the relevant EEA citizen (or on the qualifying British citizen) – where the relevant EEA citizen or the qualifying British citizen is not a person under the age of 18 years, or on their spouse or civil partner, is assumed</p>
dependent relative	<p>(a) a relative of their sponsor but not the sponsor’s spouse, civil partner, durable partner, child or dependent parent; and the relative is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, a dependant of the sponsor, a member of their household or in strict need of their personal care on serious health grounds; and</p> <p>(b) the person holds a <b>relevant document</b> as the dependent relative of their sponsor for the period of residence relied upon</p> <p>‘sponsor’ means here:</p> <p>(a) a relevant EEA citizen who has been or is being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix (or who would be granted that leave, if they made a valid application under this Part of this Appendix); or</p> <p>(b) the spouse or civil partner of such a relevant EEA citizen, where the application for that relevant document was made before 1 February 2017; or</p> <p>(c) a qualifying British citizen</p>
deportation order	<p>as the case may be:</p> <p>(a) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of regulation 32(3) of the EEA Regulations; or</p> <p>(b) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of section 3(5) or section 3(6) of that Act in respect of:</p> <p>(i) conduct committed after the specified date; or</p> <p>(ii) conduct committed before the specified date, where the Secretary of State has decided that the deportation order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to the person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “an EEA decision” read “a deportation decision”); or</p> <p>(iii) conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where:</p>

	<p>(aaa) the applicant is not a specified EEA citizen or a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(bbb) the applicant's conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment</p> <p>in addition, for the avoidance of doubt, (b) includes a deportation order made under the Immigration Act 1971 in accordance with section 32 of the UK Borders Act 2007</p>
documented right of permanent residence	<p>the Secretary of State is satisfied from the information available to them that:</p> <p>(a)(i) the person has been issued by the Secretary of State with a document certifying permanent residence or a permanent residence card (and that permanent residence card was issued or renewed within the last 10 years) under regulation 19 of the EEA Regulations, or with a residence permit or residence document under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Order 1994 endorsed to show permission to remain in the UK indefinitely; and</p> <p>(ii) this document or card is not invalid under regulation 19(4)(c); and</p> <p>(iii) this document or card has not been revoked, and its renewal has not been refused, under regulation 24 (except where the revocation or refusal occurred because the person had been absent from the UK for a period of more than two, and no more than five, consecutive years); and</p> <p>(iv) the person's right to reside has not been cancelled under regulation 25; or</p> <p>(b) the person has been given notice in writing under paragraphs 256 to 257A of the Immigration Rules of the Bailiwick of Guernsey showing that they may remain indefinitely, and this notice has not been revoked or otherwise ceased to be effective; or</p> <p>(c) the person has been issued by the relevant Minister with a document in accordance with paragraphs 255 to 258 of the Immigration Rules of the Bailiwick of Jersey in an appropriate form certifying permanent residence or a permanent residence card, and this document or card has not been revoked or otherwise ceased to be effective; or</p> <p>(d) the person has been issued with a letter certifying permanent residence, or their passport has been stamped to that effect, under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man, and this evidence has not been revoked, invalidated or cancelled</p>
durable partner	<p>(a) the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, in a durable relationship with a relevant EEA citizen (or with a qualifying British citizen), with the couple having lived together in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least two years (unless there is other significant evidence of the durable relationship); and</p> <p>(b) the person holds a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the qualifying British citizen) for the period of residence relied upon, unless</p>

	<p>the date of application is after 31 December 2020 and the person was resident outside the UK at that date; and</p> <p>(c) it is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, not a <b>durable partnership of convenience</b>; and</p> <p>(d) neither party has, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period had, another durable partner, a spouse or a civil partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the UK or the Islands based on that person's relationship with that party</p> <p>in addition, to meet condition 6 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix, the above requirements are to be met with reference to the period immediately before the death of the relevant EEA citizen rather than to the date of application</p>
educational course	a general educational course, apprenticeship or vocational training course, as provided by regulation 10(7) of the EEA Regulations
EEA Regulations	the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (as they have effect at the date of application or as they had effect immediately before they were revoked)
EEA citizen	<p>a person who is:</p> <p>(a)(i) a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland; and</p> <p>(ii) not also a British citizen; or</p> <p>(b) a relevant naturalised British citizen</p>
evidence of birth	<p>(a) (in the case of a child) the <b>full birth certificate(s)</b> or other document(s) which the Secretary of State is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct descendant of (or otherwise a child of) the relevant EEA citizen (or of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner, as described (as the case may be) in sub-paragraph (a)(i) or (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' or in the entry for 'spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen' in the table in Annex 2 to which the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table refers; or</p> <p>(b) (in the case of a dependent parent) the full birth certificate(s) or other document(s) which the Secretary of State is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct relative in the ascending line of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the qualifying British citizen) or of their spouse or civil partner, as described in sub-paragraph (a) above</p>
exclusion decision	<p>a direction given by the Secretary of State that a person must be refused entry to the UK on the ground that that person's presence in the UK would not be conducive to the public good:</p> <p>(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date;</p>

	<p>or</p> <p>(b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the direction is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “an EEA decision” read “an exclusion direction”); or</p> <p>(c) in respect of conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the applicant is not a specified EEA citizen or a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>(ii) the applicant’s conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment</li> </ul>
exclusion order	an order made under regulation 23(5) of the EEA Regulations
family member of a qualifying British citizen	<p>a person who has satisfied the Secretary of State, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that:</p> <p>(a) they have (or, as the case may be, had) returned to the UK:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) before 2300 GMT on 29 March 2022, as the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen, and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> <li>(bb) the applicant was the durable partner of the qualifying British citizen before the date and time of withdrawal (the definition of ‘durable partner’ in this table being met before then rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) (where sub-paragraph (a)(i)(bb) does not apply) before 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020, as the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen, and the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed after the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> <li>(iii) before 2300 GMT on 29 March 2022, as the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen, and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) the partnership was formed and was durable before the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>(bb) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; or</li> </ul> </li> <li>(iv) before 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020, as the durable partner of a qualifying British citizen, and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) the partnership was formed and was durable after the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>(bb) the partnership remains durable at the date of</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<p>application; or</p> <p>(v) before 2300 GMT on 29 March 2022, as the child or dependent parent of a qualifying British citizen; or</p> <p>(vi) before 2300 GMT on 29 March 2022, as the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen, as described in sub-paragraph (i) above; or</p> <p>(vii) before 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020, as the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a qualifying British citizen, as described in sub-paragraph (ii) above; or</p> <p>(viii) before 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020, as the dependent relative of a qualifying British citizen and that family relationship and the person’s dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) existed before the applicant returned to the UK with the qualifying British citizen; and</p> <p>(b) they satisfied the conditions in regulation 9(2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the family member (“F”) to whom those provisions refer) or, as the case may be, the conditions in regulation 9(1A)(b), (2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the extended family member (“EFM”) to whom those provisions refer), in either case doing so:</p> <p>(i) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement) before 31 December 2020, with the qualifying British citizen having been resident in an EEA State (as defined in regulation 2(1) of the EEA Regulations) immediately before the date and time of withdrawal; and</p> <p>(ii) (regardless of whether the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union with or without a Withdrawal Agreement) immediately before returning to the UK with the qualifying British citizen (who is to be treated as the British citizen (“BC”) to whom those provisions refer); and</p> <p>(c) (where the applicant does not rely on having a documented right of permanent residence, on having completed a continuous qualifying period in the UK of five years, or on being a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a qualifying British citizen) the family relationship continues to exist at the date of application</p>
family member of a relevant EEA citizen	as set out in Annex 2
family member who has retained the right of residence	<p>a person who has satisfied the Secretary of State, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that the requirements set out in one of sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) below are met:</p> <p>(a) the applicant is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who:</p> <p>(i) was the family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen) and that person died; and</p>



(ii) was resident as the family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen) for a continuous qualifying period in the UK of at least a year immediately before the death of that person; or

(b) the applicant is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who:

(i) is the child of:

(aa) a relevant EEA citizen (or of a qualifying British citizen) who has died or of their spouse or civil partner immediately before their death; or

(bb) a person who ceased to be a relevant EEA citizen (or a qualifying British citizen) on ceasing to reside in the UK or of their spouse or civil partner at that point; and

(ii) was attending an **educational course** in the UK immediately before the relevant EEA citizen (or the qualifying British citizen) died or ceased to be a relevant EEA citizen (or a qualifying British citizen), and continues to attend such a course; or

(c) the applicant is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who is the parent with **custody of a child** who meets the requirements of sub-paragraph (b); or

(d) the applicant (“A”) is an EEA citizen or non-EEA citizen who:

(i) ceased to be a family member of a relevant EEA citizen (or a qualifying British citizen) on the **termination of the marriage or civil partnership** of A; for the purposes of this provision, where, after the initiation of the proceedings for that termination, that relevant EEA citizen ceased to be a relevant EEA citizen (or that qualifying British citizen ceased to be a qualifying British citizen), they will be deemed to have remained a relevant EEA citizen (or, as the case may be, a qualifying British citizen) until that termination; and

(ii) was resident in the UK at the date of the termination; and

(iii) one of the following applies:

(aa) prior to the initiation of the proceedings for the termination of the marriage or the civil partnership, the marriage or civil partnership had lasted for at least three years and the parties to the marriage or civil partnership had been resident for a continuous qualifying period in the UK of at least one year during its duration; or

(bb) A has custody of a child of the relevant EEA citizen (or the qualifying British citizen); or

(cc) A has the right of access to a child of the relevant EEA citizen (or the qualifying British citizen), where the child is under the age of 18 years and where a court has ordered that such access must take place in the UK; or

(dd) the continued right of residence in the UK

	of A is warranted by particularly difficult circumstances, such as where A or another family member has been a victim of domestic violence or abuse whilst the marriage or civil partnership was subsisting
full birth certificate	a birth certificate recognised in the UK or the Islands which records the name of the mother and (where registered) the father
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
immigration status in the UK or the Islands	indefinite or limited leave to enter or remain in the UK or the Islands under or outside the relevant Immigration Rules; exemption from immigration control; the entitlement to reside in the UK or the right of permanent residence in the UK under regulations 13 to 15 of the EEA Regulations; or the entitlement to reside in the Islands or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man
Irish citizen	a person who is an Irish citizen as a matter of Irish law
the Islands	the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man
Islands deportation order	a deportation order as defined in paragraph 3(6) of Schedule 4 to the Immigration Act 1971 that was made: (a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or (b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to the person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “an EEA decision” read “a deportation decision”); or (c) in respect of conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where: (i) the applicant is not a specified EEA citizen or a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and (ii) the applicant’s conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment
Islands exclusion decision	a direction given by the relevant Minister or other authority in the Islands that a person must be refused entry to the Island concerned on the ground that that person’s presence there would not be conducive to the public good: (a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or (b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the

	<p>direction is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “an EEA decision” read “an exclusion direction”); or</p> <p>(c) in respect of conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where:</p> <p>(i) the applicant is not a specified EEA citizen or a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(ii) the applicant’s conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment</p>
non-EEA citizen	a person who is not an EEA citizen and is not a British citizen
person who has ceased activity	<p>the person:</p> <p>(a) has terminated activity as a worker or self-employed person in the UK and either reached the age of entitlement to a state pension on terminating that activity or, in the case of a worker, ceased working to take early retirement; and immediately before that termination, was a worker or self-employed person in the UK for at least 12 months and resided in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period of more than three years; or</p> <p>(b) stopped being a worker or self-employed person in the UK owing to permanent incapacity to work, having resided in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period of more than the preceding two years or the incapacity having resulted from an accident at work or an occupational disease that entitles the person to a pension payable in full or in part by an institution in the UK; or</p> <p>(c) resided for a continuous qualifying period in the UK of at least three years as a worker or self-employed person, immediately before becoming a worker or self-employed person in a country listed in the entry for ‘EEA citizen’ in this table, while retaining a place of residence in the UK to which they return, as a rule, at least once a week</p> <p>in addition, the conditions as to length of residence and of employment in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above do not apply where the Secretary of State is satisfied, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that the relevant EEA citizen is the spouse or civil partner of a British citizen (substituting ‘British citizen’ for ‘relevant EEA citizen’ in the entry for, as the case may be, ‘spouse’ or ‘civil partner’ in this table)</p>
person who had a derivative or Zambrano right to reside	a person who was a person with a derivative right to reside or, as the case may be, a person with a Zambrano right to reside, immediately before they became, as the case may

	<p>be, a relevant EEA citizen, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, a person with a derivative right to reside, a person with a Zambrano right to reside or a family member of a qualifying British citizen, and they have since remained, to the date of application, in any (or any combination) of those categories or as a family member who has retained the right of residence by virtue of a relationship with a relevant EEA citizen or with a qualifying British citizen</p>
<p>person with a derivative right to reside</p>	<p>a person who has satisfied the Secretary of State, including (where applicable) by the required evidence of family relationship, that, by the specified date, they are (and for the relevant period have been), or (as the case may be) for the relevant period were, resident for a continuous qualifying period in the UK with a derivative right to reside by virtue of regulation 16(1) of the EEA Regulations:</p> <p>(a) regardless of whether, in respect of the criterion in regulation 16(2)(b)(ii) of the EEA Regulations, the EEA citizen meets, or (as the case may be) met, the requirement in regulation 4(1)(c)(ii) of the EEA Regulations for comprehensive sickness insurance cover in the UK; and</p> <p>(b) regardless (where the person was previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix as a person with a derivative right to reside and was under the age of 18 years at the date of application for that leave) of whether, in respect of the criterion in regulation 16(6)(a) of the EEA Regulations, they are, or (as the case may be) were, under the age of 18 years; and</p> <p>(c) excluding a person satisfying the criteria in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) paragraph (5) of regulation 16(1) of the EEA Regulations; or</li> <li>(ii) paragraph (6) of that regulation where that person's primary carer is, or (as the case may be) was, entitled to a derivative right to reside in the UK under paragraph (5)</li> </ul>
<p>person with a Zambrano right to reside</p>	<p>a person who has satisfied the Secretary of State, including (where applicable) by the required evidence of family relationship, that, by the specified date, they are (and for the relevant period have been), or (as the case may be) for the relevant period were:</p> <p>(a) resident for a continuous qualifying period in the UK with a derivative right to reside by virtue of regulation 16(1) of the EEA Regulations, by satisfying the criteria in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) paragraph (5) of that regulation; or</li> <li>(ii) paragraph (6) of that regulation where that person's primary carer is, or (as the case may be) was, entitled to a derivative right to reside in the UK under paragraph (5), regardless (where the person was previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix as a person with a Zambrano right to reside and was under the age of 18 years at the date of application for that leave) of whether, in respect of the criterion in regulation 16(6)(a) of the EEA Regulations, they are, or (as the case may be) were, under the age of 18</li> </ul>

	<p>years; and</p> <p>(b) without leave to enter or remain in the UK granted under another part of these Rules</p>
qualifying British citizen	<p>a British citizen who:</p> <p>(a) has (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period had) returned to the UK with the applicant:</p> <p>(i) (where sub-paragraph (a)(ii) below does not apply) before 2300 GMT on 29 March 2022; or</p> <p>(ii) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(ii), (a)(iv), (a)(vii) or (a)(viii) of the entry for ‘family member of a qualifying British citizen’ in this table) before 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020; and</p> <p>(b) satisfied regulation 9(2), (3) and (4)(a) of the EEA Regulations (as the British citizen (“BC”) to whom those provisions refer):</p> <p>(i) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement) before 31 December 2020, and must have been resident in an EEA State (as defined in regulation 2(1) of the EEA Regulations) immediately before the date and time of withdrawal; and</p> <p>(ii) (regardless of whether the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union with or without a Withdrawal Agreement) immediately before returning to the UK with the applicant (who is to be treated as the family member (“F”) or, as the case may be, as the extended family member (“EFM”), to whom those provisions refer); and</p> <p>(c) was continuously resident in the UK in accordance with regulation 3 of the EEA Regulations throughout any period on which the applicant relies as being present in the UK by virtue of being a family member of a qualifying British citizen</p>
relevant document	<p>(a) a family permit, registration certificate, residence card, document certifying permanent residence, permanent residence card or derivative residence card issued by the UK under the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent document or other evidence issued by the Islands under the relevant legislation there evidencing the entitlement to enter or reside in the Islands or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man); and</p> <p>(b) it was not subsequently revoked, or fell to be so, because the relationship or dependency had never existed or had ceased; and</p> <p>(c) it has not expired or otherwise ceased to be effective, or it remained valid for the period of residence relied upon</p>
relevant EEA citizen	<p>(a) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or</p> <p>(b) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) of that entry in this table) who, having been resident in the UK</p>

	<p>and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a) above:</p> <p>(i) has been or is being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the Islands); or</p> <p>(ii) would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under it; or</p> <p>(c) where the applicant is a family member of a relevant naturalised British citizen, an EEA citizen in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of that entry in this table</p>
relevant naturalised British citizen	<p>(a) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) of that entry in this table) resident in the UK and Islands for a continuous qualifying period which began before the specified date; or</p> <p>(b) an EEA citizen (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a)(i) of that entry in this table) who, having been resident in the UK and Islands as described in sub-paragraph (a) above, would, but for the fact that they are a British citizen, be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix, if they made a valid application under it; and in either case the person also:</p> <p>(c) comes within paragraph (b) of the definition of “EEA national” in regulation 2(1) of the EEA Regulations; and</p> <p>(d) meets the criteria contained in regulation 9A(2) or (3) as the dual national (“DN”) to whom those provisions refer (regardless of whether, save in conditions 5 and 6 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix, they remained a qualified person under regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations after they acquired British citizenship)</p>
required application process	<p>(a) (unless sub-paragraph (b) or (c) applies) the relevant on-line application form and a relevant process set out in that form for:</p> <p>(i) providing the required proof of identity and nationality or (as the case may be) the required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK; and</p> <p>(ii) providing the required biometrics; or</p> <p>(b) the required paper application form where this is mandated on gov.uk and a relevant process set out in that form for:</p> <p>(i) providing the required proof of identity and nationality or (as the case may be) the required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK; and</p> <p>(ii) providing the required biometrics; or</p> <p>(c) a paper application form where this has been issued individually to the applicant by the Secretary of State, via the relevant process for this set out on gov.uk, and a relevant process set out in that form for:</p> <p>(i) providing the required proof of identity and nationality or (as the case may be) the required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK; and</p> <p>(ii) providing the required biometrics</p>
required biometrics	<p>(a) a facial photograph of the applicant (within the meaning of “biometric information” in section 15 of the UK Borders Act 2007); and</p>

	<p>(b) (in the case of a non-EEA citizen without a <b>specified relevant document</b> making an application within the UK) the fingerprints of the applicant (also within that meaning of “biometric information”; unless, in accordance with guidance published by the Secretary of State and in force at the date of application, they are not required to provide these),</p> <p>in both cases provided in accordance with the required application process</p>
<p>required evidence of family relationship</p>	<p>in the case of:</p> <p>(a) a spouse without a documented right of permanent residence – a relevant document as the spouse of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the qualifying British citizen), or a valid document of record of a marriage recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or of the Islands;</p> <p>(b) a civil partner without a documented right of permanent residence – a relevant document as the civil partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the qualifying British citizen); a valid civil partnership certificate recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands; or the valid overseas registration document for a same sex relationship which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under the Civil Partnership Act 2004 or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands;</p> <p>(c) a child without a documented right of permanent residence – a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their <b>evidence of birth</b> and, where the applicant is aged 21 years or over and was not previously granted limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix (or under its equivalent in the Islands) as a child, evidence which satisfies the Secretary of State that sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for ‘child’ in this table is met;</p> <p>(d) a dependent parent without a documented right of permanent residence – a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their evidence of birth;</p> <p>(e) a durable partner:</p> <p>(i) a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the qualifying British citizen) and, unless this confirms the right of permanent residence in the UK under regulation 15 of the EEA Regulations (or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man), evidence which satisfies the Secretary of State that the durable partnership continues to subsist (or did so for the period of residence relied upon); or</p> <p>(ii) where the applicant is seeking to come to the UK after 31 December 2020, evidence which satisfies the</p>

	<p>Secretary of State that the partnership was formed and was durable before that date and that the partnership remains durable; or</p> <p>(f) a dependent relative – a relevant document as the dependent relative of their sponsor (in the entry for ‘dependent relative’ in this table) and, unless this confirms the right of permanent residence in the UK under regulation 15 of the EEA Regulations (or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man), evidence which satisfies the Secretary of State that the relationship continues to subsist (or did so for the period of residence relied upon)</p> <p>in addition:</p> <p>(a) where the eligibility requirements to be met for leave to be granted under this Part of this Appendix relate to the death of a person, the required evidence of family relationship must include their death certificate or other evidence which the Secretary of State is satisfied evidences the death; and</p> <p>(b) where the applicant is a non-EEA citizen without a documented right of permanent residence, or is an EEA citizen without a documented right of permanent residence who relies on being (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period on having been) a family member of a qualifying British citizen, a family member of a relevant EEA citizen or a family member who has retained the right of residence, the required evidence of family relationship must include:</p> <p>(i) the following proof of identity and nationality of (as the case may be) the relevant EEA citizen, or the qualifying British citizen, of whom the applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member:</p> <p>(aa) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is not a relevant naturalised British citizen or of a qualifying British citizen) their valid passport (and ‘valid’ here and in sub-paragraph (bb) means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated); or</p> <p>(bb) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is not a relevant naturalised British citizen) their valid national identity card or confirmation that they have been or are being granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under this Part of this Appendix; or</p> <p>(cc) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is a relevant naturalised British citizen) the evidence required by sub-paragraph (aa) or (bb), and information or evidence which is provided by the applicant, or is otherwise</p>
--	---



	<p>available to the Secretary of State, which satisfies the Secretary of State that the person is a British citizen,</p> <p>unless (in any case) the Secretary of State agrees to accept alternative evidence of identity and nationality where the applicant is unable to obtain or produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons; and</p> <p>(ii) evidence which satisfies the Secretary of State that:</p> <p>(aa) where the applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member of a relevant EEA citizen, either that EEA citizen is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a relevant EEA citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a) in the entry for 'relevant EEA citizen' in this table, and is (or, as the case may be, was) such a relevant EEA citizen throughout any continuous qualifying period on which the applicant relies as being a family member of a relevant EEA citizen; or that EEA citizen is a relevant EEA citizen as described in sub-paragraph (b) or (c) in the entry for 'relevant EEA citizen' in this table; or</p> <p>(bb) where the applicant is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a family member of a qualifying British citizen, that British citizen is (or, as the case may be, for the relevant period was) a qualifying British citizen, and is (or, as the case may be, was) a qualifying British citizen throughout any continuous qualifying period on which the applicant relies as being a family member of a qualifying British citizen; and</p> <p>(c) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document (including by uploading this as part of the required application process), the Secretary of State can require the applicant to submit the original document where the Secretary of State has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted</p>
<p>required proof of entitlement to apply from outside the UK</p>	<p>(a) in the case of an EEA citizen:</p> <p>(i) their valid passport; or</p> <p>(ii) their valid national identity card, where this contains an interoperable biometric chip,</p> <p>unless the Secretary of State agrees to accept alternative evidence of entitlement to apply from outside the UK where the applicant is unable to obtain or produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons; or</p>

	<p>(b) in the case of a non-EEA citizen, their valid specified relevant document,</p> <p>unless the Secretary of State agrees to accept alternative evidence of entitlement to apply from outside the UK where the applicant is unable to produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons</p> <p>in addition, 'valid' here means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated</p>
<p>required proof of identity and nationality</p>	<p>(a) in the case of an EEA citizen making an application within the UK:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) their valid passport; or</li> <li>(ii) their valid national identity card; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) in the case of a non-EEA citizen making an application within the UK:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) their valid passport; or</li> <li>(ii) their valid specified relevant document; or</li> <li>(iii) their valid biometric immigration document (as defined in section 5 of the UK Borders Act 2007),</li> </ul> <p>unless (in the case of (a) or (b)) the Secretary of State agrees to accept alternative evidence of identity and nationality where the applicant is unable to obtain or produce the required document due to circumstances beyond their control or to compelling practical or compassionate reasons</p> <p>in addition, 'valid' here means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated</p>
<p>self-employed person</p>	<p>there is evidence which satisfies the Secretary of State that the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a self-employed person as defined in regulation 4(1) of the EEA Regulations; or</li> <li>(b) a person who is or was no longer in self-employment but who continues or continued to be treated as a self-employed person within the meaning of "qualified person" under regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations</li> </ul>
<p>specified date</p>	<p>(a) if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union with a Withdrawal Agreement:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) (where sub-paragraph (a)(ii) does not apply) 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020; or</li> <li>(ii) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i), (a)(iii), (a)(v) or (a)(vi) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table) 2300 GMT on 29 March 2022 in the reference to specified date in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'continuous qualifying period' in this table, for the purposes of the references to continuous qualifying period in: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU12 of this Part of this Appendix;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- condition 2 in the table in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix;</li> <li>- sub-paragraphs (a) and (d) of the entry for 'family member who has retained the right of residence' in this table; and</li> <li>- sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'supervening event' in this table; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement:</p> <p>(i) the date and time of withdrawal in the references to specified date in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- condition 7 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix;</li> <li>- paragraph EU16(c)(ii)(bb) of this Part of this Appendix;</li> <li>- (where sub-paragraph (b)(ii) or (b)(iii) does not apply) sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'continuous qualifying period' in this table;</li> <li>- the entry for 'deportation order' in this table;</li> <li>- the entry for 'exclusion decision' in this table;</li> <li>- in the table in Annex 2;</li> <li>- the entry for 'Islands deportation order' in this table;</li> <li>- the entry for 'Islands exclusion decision' in this table;</li> <li>- the entry for 'person with a derivative right of residence' in this table;</li> <li>- the entry for 'person with a Zambrano right of residence' in this table; and</li> <li>- sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'relevant EEA citizen' in this table; or</li> </ul> <p>(ii) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(ii), (a)(iv), (a)(vii) or (a)(viii) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table) 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020 in the reference to specified date in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'continuous qualifying period' in this table, for the purposes of the references to continuous qualifying period in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- condition 3 in the table in paragraph EU12 of this Part of this Appendix;</li> <li>- condition 2 in the table in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix;</li> <li>- sub-paragraphs (a) and (d) of the entry for 'family member who has retained the right of residence' in this table; and</li> <li>- sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'supervening event' in this table; or</li> </ul> <p>(iii) (in the case of a family member of a qualifying British citizen as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i), (a)(iii), (a)(v) or (a)(vi) of the entry for 'family member of a qualifying British citizen' in this table) 2300 GMT on 29 March 2022 in the reference to specified date in</p>
--	--

	sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'continuous qualifying period' in this table, for the purposes to which sub-paragraph (b)(ii) above refers
specified EEA citizen	a relevant EEA citizen who is a national of Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway or Switzerland
specified relevant document	within the meaning of 'relevant document' in the relevant entry in this table, a residence card, permanent residence card or derivative residence card issued by the UK under the EEA Regulations on the basis of an application made on or after 6 April 2015
specified relevant family member	(if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement) a person who: (a) was not resident in the UK and Islands before the date and time of withdrawal; or (b) is a child born after the date and time of withdrawal; or (c) was resident in the UK and Islands before the date and time of withdrawal, but: (i) one of the events referred to in sub-paragraph (b)(i) or (b)(ii) in the definition of 'continuous qualifying period' in this table has occurred; or (ii) the event referred to in sub-paragraph (a) in the definition of 'supervening event' in this table has occurred; or (d) is a family member of a relevant EEA citizen as described in one of the following entries in the table in Annex 2: (i) sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for 'spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen'; or (ii) sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for 'durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen'; or (iii) sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for 'child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen'; or (iv) the entry for 'dependent relative of a relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner'
spouse	(a) the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, party to a marriage with a relevant EEA citizen (or with a qualifying British citizen) and the marriage is recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or of the Islands; and (b) it is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, not a <b>marriage of convenience</b> ; and (c) neither party has, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period had, another spouse, a civil partner or a durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the UK or the Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
supervening event	at the date of application: (a) the applicant has been absent from the UK and Islands for a period of more than five consecutive years (at any point since they last acquired the right of permanent residence in the UK under regulation 15 of the EEA Regulations, or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988

	<p>or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man, or since they last completed a continuous qualifying period of five years); or</p> <p>(b) any of the following events has occurred, unless it has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the person:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) any decision or order to exclude or remove under regulation 23 or 32 of the EEA Regulations (or under the equivalent provisions of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man); or</li> <li>(ii) a decision to which regulation 15(4) of the EEA Regulations otherwise refers, unless that decision arose from a previous decision under regulation 24(1) of the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent decision, subject to the equivalent qualification, under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man); or</li> <li>(iii) an exclusion decision; or</li> <li>(iv) a deportation order, other than by virtue of the EEA Regulations; or</li> <li>(v) an Islands deportation order; or</li> <li>(vi) an Islands exclusion decision</li> </ul>
termination of the marriage or civil partnership	the date on which the order finally terminating the marriage or civil partnership is made by a court
the UK and Islands	the United Kingdom and the Islands taken together
valid evidence of their indefinite leave to enter or remain	<p>(a) a valid biometric immigration document (as defined in section 5 of the UK Borders Act 2007), a valid stamp or endorsement in a passport (whether or not the passport has expired) or other valid document issued by the Home Office, confirming that the applicant has indefinite leave to enter or remain in the UK, which has not lapsed or been revoked or invalidated; or</p> <p>(b) the Secretary of State is otherwise satisfied from the evidence or information available to them that the applicant has indefinite leave to enter or remain in the UK or the Islands, which has not lapsed or been revoked or invalidated</p>
Withdrawal Agreement	an agreement between the United Kingdom and the European Union which is made under Article 50(2) of the Treaty on European Union and provides for a transition period during which substantially all of the rights and obligations regarding citizens' rights under the EU Treaties apply to and in the United Kingdom
worker	<p>there is evidence which satisfies the Secretary of State that the person is, or (as the case may be) for the relevant period was, either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a worker as defined in regulation 4(1) of the EEA Regulations; or</li> <li>(b) a person who is or was no longer working but who continues or continued to be treated as a worker within the meaning of "qualified person" under regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations</li> </ul>

## Annex 2 – Family member of a relevant EEA citizen

A2.1. In this Part of this Appendix, a ‘family member of a relevant EEA citizen’ is a person who has satisfied the Secretary of State, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that they are (and for the relevant period have been) – or (as the case may be) for the relevant period (or at the relevant time) they were – the family member of a relevant EEA citizen on the basis of meeting the requirements in one of the five categories set out in the following table:

Category	Requirements
1. spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen	<p>(a)(i) the requirements are that:</p> <p>(aa) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the specified date; or</p> <p>(bb) the applicant was the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (the definition of ‘durable partner’ in the table in Annex 1 being met before that date rather than at the date of application), and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; and</p> <p>(ii) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement, and the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the applicant meets the requirements in one of sub-paragraphs (aa) to (cc) as follows:</p> <p>(aa) the requirements are that:</p> <p>(i) the applicant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- was in the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> <li>- was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix; or</li> <li>- was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix on the basis of a continuous qualifying period which began before the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> </ul> <p>(ii) the date of application is before 1 January 2021; or</p> <p>(bb) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>- the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</li> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is not a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the date of application is before 30 March 2022; or</li> </ul> <p>(cc) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</li> <li>- the date of application is any date; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed after the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>(ii) the applicant does not rely on any period of residence in the UK and Islands before the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed; and</li> <li>(iii) the marriage or civil partnership continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> <li>(iv) (if the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the date of application is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) before 1 January 2021; or</li> <li>(bb) (where the relevant EEA citizen is a Swiss citizen) within five years of the date and time of withdrawal</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<p>2. durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen</p>	<p>(a)(i) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) the partnership was formed and was durable before the specified date; and</li> <li>(bb) the partnership remains durable at the date of application (or it did so for the relevant period or immediately before the death of the relevant EEA citizen); and</li> </ul> <p>(ii) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement, and the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the applicant meets the requirements in one of sub-paragraphs (aa) to (cc) as follows:</p> <p>(aa) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the applicant: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- was in the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix; or</li> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix on the basis of a continuous qualifying period which began before the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) the date of application is before 1 January 2021; or</li> </ul> <p>(bb) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the</li> </ul>

	<p>date and time of withdrawal; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the partnership remains durable at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</li> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is not a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the date of application is before 30 March 2022; or</li> </ul> <p>(cc) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>- the partnership remains durable at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</li> <li>- the date of application is any date; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement) the requirements are that:</p> <p>(i) the partnership was formed and was durable after the date and time of withdrawal; and</p> <p>(ii) the applicant does not rely on any period of residence in the UK and Islands before the partnership was formed and was durable; and</p> <p>(iii) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; and</p> <p>(iv) (if the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the date of application is before 1 January 2021</p>
<p>3. child or dependent parent of a relevant EEA citizen</p>	<p>(a) the child or dependent parent of a relevant EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(b) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement, and the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the applicant meets the requirements in one of sub-paragraphs (i) to (v) as follows:</p> <p>(i) the requirements are that:</p> <p>(aa) the applicant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- was in the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> <li>- was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix; or</li> <li>- is a child born after the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain on the basis of</li> </ul>



	<p>meeting condition 7 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix; or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix on the basis of a continuous qualifying period which began before the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> </ul> <p>(bb) the date of application is before 1 January 2021; or</p> <p>(ii) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>- the relationship existed at the date and time of withdrawal and continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</li> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is not a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the date of application is before 30 March 2022; or</li> </ul> <p>(iii) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant is a child born after the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>- the relationship continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix; and</li> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is not a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the date of application is before 30 March 2022; or</li> </ul> <p>(iv) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>- the relationship existed at the date and time of withdrawal and continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</li> <li>- the date of application is any date; or</li> </ul> <p>(v) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant is a child born after the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>- the relationship continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> </ul>
--	---

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the relevant EEA citizen is a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix; and</li> <li>- the date of application is any date</li> </ul>
<p>4. child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen</p>	<p>(a)(i) the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen, as described in sub-paragraph (a)(i) of the entry for 'spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table; and</p> <p>(ii) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement, and the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the following requirements are met:</p> <p>(aa) the spouse or civil partner meets the requirements in sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of the entry for 'spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table or, where the spouse or civil partner is an Irish citizen, they would do so if they made a valid application under this Part of this Appendix within the permitted timeframes; and</p> <p>(bb) the applicant meets the requirements in one of sub-paragraphs (bb)(i) to (bb)(v) as follows:</p> <p>(i) the requirements are that:</p> <p>(aaa) the applicant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- was in the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix;</li> </ul> <p>or</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant is a child born after the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain on the basis of meeting condition 7 in the table in paragraph EU11 of this Part of this Appendix; or</li> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal, and relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix on the basis of a continuous qualifying period which began before the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> </ul> <p>(bbb) the date of application is before 1 January 2021; or</p> <p>(ii) the requirements are that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; and</li> <li>- the relationship existed at the date and time of withdrawal and continues to exist at the date of application; and</li> <li>- the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and</li> </ul>

- the relevant EEA citizen is not a specified EEA citizen;
- the date of application is before 30 March 2022; or
- (iii) the requirements are that:
  - the applicant is a child born after the date and time of withdrawal; and
  - the relationship continues to exist at the date of application; and
  - the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix; and
  - the relevant EEA citizen is not a specified EEA citizen; and
- the date of application is before 30 March 2022; or
- (iv) the requirements are that:
  - the applicant was outside the UK and Islands at the date and time of withdrawal; and
  - the relationship existed at the date and time of withdrawal and continues to exist at the date of application; and
  - the relevant EEA citizen is a specified EEA citizen; and
  - the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix and is a specified relevant family member (in accordance with sub-paragraph (a) or (c) of the relevant definition in Annex 1); and
- the date of application is any date; or
- (v) the requirements are that:
  - the applicant is a child born after the date and time of withdrawal; and
  - the relationship continues to exist at the date of application; and
  - the relevant EEA citizen is a specified EEA citizen; and
  - the applicant relies on meeting the eligibility requirements for limited leave to enter or remain in paragraph EU14 of this Part of this Appendix; and
  - the date of application is any date; or

(b) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement) the following requirements are met:

- (i) the applicant is the child or dependent parent of a spouse or civil partner who meets the requirements in sub-paragraph (b) of the entry for 'spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table or, where the spouse or civil partner is an Irish citizen, who would do so if they made a valid application under this Part of this Appendix within the permitted timeframes; and
- (ii) the applicant does not rely on any period of residence in the UK and Islands before the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed; and
- (iii) the relationship of the applicant to the spouse or civil partner continues to exist at the date of application; and
- (iv) (if the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the date of application is before 1 January 2021

5. dependent relative of a relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner	(a)(i) the dependent relative, before 1 January 2021, of a relevant EEA citizen (or of their spouse or civil partner, where the application for the relevant document referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of the definition of ‘dependent relative’ in the table in Annex 1 was made before 1 February 2017); and (ii) that family relationship and the person’s dependency (or, as the case may be, their membership of the household or their strict need for personal care on serious health grounds) existed before 1 January 2021 (or, as the case may be, before 1 February 2017) and continues to exist at the date of application; and (iii) (if the applicant does not have limited leave to enter or remain granted under this Part of this Appendix) the date of application is before 1 January 2021
---	---

### Annex 3 – Consideration of a valid application

A3.1. A valid application made under this Part of this Appendix will be decided on the basis of:

- (a) the information and evidence provided by the applicant, including in response to any request for further information or evidence made by the Secretary of State; and
- (b) any other information or evidence made available to the Secretary of State (including from other government departments) at the date of decision.

A3.2. (1) For the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain, the Secretary of State may:

- (a) request that the applicant provide further information or evidence that they meet those requirements; or
- (b) invite the applicant to be interviewed by the Secretary of State in person, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.

(2) If the applicant purports to meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain on the basis of a relationship with another person (“P”), including where P is a qualifying British citizen, the Secretary of State may:

- (a) request that P provide information or evidence about their relationship with the applicant, their residence in the UK or, where P is a qualifying British citizen, their residence in a country listed in sub-paragraph (a)(i) of the entry for ‘EEA citizen’ in the table at Annex 1 to this Part of this Appendix; or
- (b) invite P to be interviewed by the Secretary of State in person, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.

(3) If the applicant or P (as the case may be):

- (a) fails within a reasonable timeframe specified in the request to provide the information or evidence requested; or

(b) on at least two occasions, fails to comply with an invitation to attend an interview in person or with other arrangements to be interviewed,

the Secretary of State may draw any factual inferences about whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain as appear appropriate in the circumstances.

(4) The Secretary of State may decide, following the drawing of a factual inference under sub-paragraph (3), that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain.

(5) The Secretary of State must not decide that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to enter or remain or for limited leave to enter or remain on the sole basis that the applicant or P failed on at least two occasions to comply with an invitation to be interviewed.

## Part 2 – European Temporary Leave to Remain

### Purpose

ETLR1. This Part of this Appendix sets out the basis on which, where the United Kingdom has withdrawn from the European Union without a **Withdrawal Agreement**, an **EEA citizen** and their family members, and the family members of an **Irish citizen**, will, if they apply under it, be granted **European Temporary Leave to Remain**.

ETLR2. This Part of this Appendix does not have effect in connection with the residence scheme that operates in connection with the withdrawal of the United Kingdom from the European Union, and so does not constitute “residence scheme immigration rules” (see for example section 33 of the UK Borders Act 2007 and regulation 2 of the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016).

### Requirements and procedure

ETLR3. The applicant will be granted European Temporary Leave to Remain, of the duration and subject to the conditions set out in paragraph ETLR4, where:

- (a) The applicant has not previously been granted European Temporary Leave to Remain;
- (b) A valid application has been made in accordance with paragraphs ETLR8 and ETLR9;
- (c) The applicant meets the eligibility requirements in accordance with paragraph ETLR11; and
- (d) The applicant is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraphs ETLR12 to ETLR14.

ETLR4. (1) Where the applicant is:

- (a) An EEA citizen; and
- (b) The date of application is before 1 January 2021,

European Temporary Leave to Remain will, subject to sub-paragraph (4), be granted for a period of 36 months from the date of decision.

(2) Where the applicant is a **relevant family member** of a **relevant EEA citizen**, European Temporary Leave to Remain will, subject to sub-paragraph (4), be granted for a period equal, as at the date of decision, to the remaining period of the European Temporary Leave to Remain granted to the relevant EEA citizen.

(3)(a) Where the applicant is:

(i) A relevant family member of an Irish citizen; and

(ii) The date of application is before 1 January 2021,

European Temporary Leave to Remain will, subject to sub-paragraph (4), be granted for a period of 36 months from the date of decision.

(b) Where the applicant is:

(i) A relevant family member of an Irish citizen; and

(ii) The date of application is on or after 1 January 2021,

European Temporary Leave to Remain will be granted until 31 December 2023.

(4) The date on which a grant of European Temporary Leave to Remain will expire may not be after 31 December 2023.

(5) The duration of a grant of European Temporary Leave to Remain may not be extended.

(6) A person granted European Temporary Leave to Remain must continue to meet the eligibility requirements for that leave which they met at the **date of application** (unless that leave was granted on the basis that the applicant was a **child**).

(7) A person granted European Temporary Leave to Remain must occupy **adequate accommodation** for the duration of that leave.

(8) Where a person granted European Temporary Leave to Remain also has a right to enter or reside under the **EEA Regulations**, the leave does not have effect to the person's detriment in so far as the leave is incompatible with that right to enter or reside for as long as that person has that right.

ETLR5. A valid application made under this Part of this Appendix which does not meet the requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain will be refused.

ETLR6. Annex A sets out definitions which apply to this Part of this Appendix. Any provision made elsewhere in the Immigration Rules for those terms, or for other matters for which this Part of this Appendix makes provision, does not apply to an application made under this Part of this Appendix.

ETLR7. Annex B applies to the consideration by the Secretary of State of a valid application made under this Part of this Appendix.

### Valid application

ETLR8. A valid application has been made under this Part of this Appendix where:

- (a) It has been made in the UK using the **required application process**;
- (b) The **required proof of identity and nationality** has been provided;
- (c) The **required biometrics** have been provided; and
- (d) In addition, where the applicant is:
  - (i) A relevant family member of a relevant EEA citizen:
    - (aa) The **Unique Application Number** for the relevant EEA citizen has been provided;
    - (bb) The Unique Application Number for the **spouse, civil partner or partner** of the relevant EEA citizen has been provided, where the applicant is a child of that spouse, civil partner or partner (unless that person has died);
    - (cc) A **relevant document** for the applicant has been provided, unless the applicant is a child who was born in the UK; and
    - (dd) The **required evidence of family relationship** has been provided; or
  - (ii) A relevant family member of an Irish citizen:
    - (aa) A copy of the Irish citizen's valid passport or valid national identity card as an Irish citizen has been provided and, where the Secretary of State has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted, the Secretary of State can require the applicant to submit the original document;
    - (bb) The Unique Application Number for the spouse, civil partner or partner of the Irish citizen has been provided, where the applicant is a child of that spouse, civil partner or partner (unless that person has died);
    - (cc) A relevant document for the applicant has been provided, unless the applicant is a child who was born in the UK; and
    - (dd) The required evidence of family relationship has been provided.

ETLR9. Where the applicant is under the age of 18 years, the application must be accompanied by evidence that it has been made with the consent of the applicant's parents (or of one parent where they have sole legal responsibility for the applicant), of the applicant's legal guardian or of the local authority or health and social care trust with parental responsibility for the applicant.

ETLR10. (1) An application made under this Part of this Appendix will be rejected as invalid where it does not meet the requirements in paragraph ETLR8 or ETLR9.

(2) In paragraph 34BB of these Rules, sub-paragraphs (3) to (5) do not apply to applications made under this Part of this Appendix.

## Eligibility

ETLR11. The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain where the Secretary of State is satisfied that, at the date of application, the applicant is resident in the UK, and is:

- (a) An EEA citizen and the date of application is before 1 January 2021; or
- (b) A relevant family member of a relevant EEA citizen and the date of application is before the date of expiry of any European Temporary Leave to Remain granted to the relevant EEA citizen; or
- (c) A relevant family member of an Irish citizen and the date of application is before 31 December 2023.

## Suitability

ETLR12. (1) An application made under this Part of this Appendix will be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision:

- (a) The applicant is subject to a **deportation order** or to a decision to make a deportation order; or
- (b) The applicant is subject to an **exclusion order** or **exclusion decision**.

(2) An application made under this Part of this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision:

- (a) The applicant is subject to an **Islands deportation order**; or
- (b) The applicant is subject to an **Islands exclusion decision**.

ETLR13. An application made under this Part of this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where, at the date of decision, the Secretary of State is satisfied that it is proportionate to refuse the application where:

- (a) In relation to the application and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents have been submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation is material to the decision whether or not to grant the applicant European Temporary Leave to Remain under this Part of this Appendix; or
- (b) The applicant is subject to a removal decision under the EEA Regulations on the grounds of their non-exercise or misuse of rights under Directive 2004/38/EC; or
- (c) The refusal of the application is justified on the ground that the decision is conducive to the public good.



ETLR14. An application made under this Part of this Appendix may be refused on the grounds of suitability in accordance with Part 9 of these Rules as applied to an application made under this Part of this Appendix by paragraph D320(3).

ETLR15. The references in paragraphs ETLR12 and ETLR13 to an order or decision to which the applicant is subject do not include an order or decision which, at the date of decision on their application under this Part of this Appendix, has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the applicant.

## Annex A – Definitions

Term	Definition
adequate accommodation	the accommodation: (a) is not overcrowded within the meaning of (as the case may be) the Housing Act 1985, the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987 or the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1988; and (b) does not contravene public health regulations
adopted child	a child adopted in accordance with a decision taken: (a) by the competent administrative authority or court in the UK or <b>the Islands</b> ; or (b) by the competent administrative authority or court in a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the UK or the Islands; or (c) in a particular case in which that decision in another country has been recognised in the UK or the Islands as an adoption
child	(a)(i) the direct descendant under the age of 18 years of a relevant EEA citizen (or of an Irish citizen) and of their spouse, civil partner or partner; and (ii) the spouse, civil partner or partner: (aa) has applied for European Temporary Leave to Remain and that application has not been rejected or refused; or (bb) has been granted European Temporary Leave to Remain and that leave has not lapsed or been cancelled or curtailed; or (b)(i) the direct descendant under the age of 18 years of a relevant EEA citizen (or of an Irish citizen); and (ii) either: (aa) the relevant EEA citizen (or the Irish citizen) is the child’s sole surviving parent or has had sole responsibility for the child’s upbringing; or (bb) there are serious or compelling family or other considerations which would make it desirable not to refuse the application and suitable arrangements have been made in the UK for the child’s care; or (c) (where sub-paragraph (a) does not apply and the date of application is before 1 January 2021): (i) the direct descendant under the age of 18 years of the spouse, civil partner or partner of a relevant EEA citizen (or of an Irish citizen); and (ii) the spouse, civil partner or partner: (aa) has applied for European Temporary Leave to

	<p>Remain and that application has not been rejected or refused; or</p> <p>(bb) has been granted European Temporary Leave to Remain and that leave has not lapsed or been cancelled or curtailed; or</p> <p>(d) (where the date of application is before 1 January 2021):</p> <p>(i) the direct descendant under the age of 18 years of a person who was the spouse, civil partner or partner of a relevant EEA citizen (or of an Irish citizen); and</p> <p>(ii) that person has died; and</p> <p>(iii) either:</p> <p>(aa) the relevant EEA citizen (or the Irish citizen) has sole legal responsibility for the child; or</p> <p>(bb) there are serious or compelling family or other considerations which would make it desirable not to refuse the application and suitable arrangements have been made in the UK for the child's care</p> <p>in addition:</p> <p>(a) 'child' includes:</p> <p>(i) an <b>adopted child</b> of; or</p> <p>(ii) a child born through surrogacy (where recognised in UK law or Islands law) for; or</p> <p>(iii) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 14A(1) of the Children Act 1989) is in force appointing as their special guardian; or</p> <p>(iv) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 5 of the Children Act 1989 appointing as their guardian; or</p> <p>(v) a child subject to a permanence order made under section 80 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 vesting parental responsibilities and parental rights in a person who is; or</p> <p>(vi) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 7 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or who is living with a person pursuant to an order made under section 11 of that Act, and that guardian or other person is; or</p> <p>(vii) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under Article 159 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995, or in respect of whom an appointment has been made under Article 160 of that Order, appointing as their guardian a person who is; or</p> <p>or</p> <p>(viii) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 12 or 14 of the Children (Guernsey and Alderney) Law 2008 or section 12 or 13 of the Children (Sark) Law 2016, or who is living in the care of a person pursuant to an order made under section 14 of the 2008 Law or section 13 of the 2016 Law, and that guardian or other person is; or</p> <p>(ix) a child in respect of whom an order under Article 7 of the Children (Jersey) Law 2002 is in force</p>
--	---

	<p>appointing as their guardian; or</p> <p>(x) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 17A of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 of Tynwald) has been made appointing as their special guardian; or</p> <p>(xi) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 6 or 7 of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 of Tynwald appointing as their guardian,</p> <p>(as the case may be) a relevant EEA citizen (or an Irish citizen) or their spouse, civil partner or partner, but 'child' does not include a child cared for by that person solely by virtue of a formal or informal fostering arrangement; and</p> <p>(b) 'direct descendant' does not include a grandchild or great-grandchild; and</p> <p>(c) 'spouse, civil partner or partner' means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (b)(i) of the entry for 'relevant family member' in this table</p>
civil partner	<p>(a) the person is in a valid civil partnership (which exists under or by virtue of the Civil Partnership Act 2004 or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands); or is in a same sex relationship registered overseas which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under that Act or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands, with a relevant EEA citizen (or with an Irish citizen); and</p> <p>(b) it is genuine and subsisting and not a <b>civil partnership of convenience</b>; and</p> <p>(c) neither party has another civil partner, a spouse or a partner with (in any of those circumstances) <b>immigration status in the UK or the Islands</b> based on that person's relationship with that party</p>
<p>civil partnership of convenience</p> <p>marriage of convenience</p> <p>partnership of convenience</p>	<p>a civil partnership, marriage or partnership entered into as a means to circumvent:</p> <p>(a) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the UK under the EEA Regulations; or</p> <p>(b) any other provision of UK immigration law or any requirement of the Immigration Rules; or</p> <p>(c) any criterion the party would otherwise have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the UK under EU law; or</p> <p>(d) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the Islands under Islands law</p>
date of application	the date on which the application is submitted under the required application process, which means the date on which the relevant on-line application form is submitted on-line
deportation order	<p>as the case may be:</p> <p>(a) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of regulation 32(3) of the EEA Regulations; or</p> <p>(b) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act</p>

	1971 by virtue of section 3(5) or section 3(6) of that Act  in addition, for the avoidance of doubt, (b) includes a deportation order made under the Immigration Act 1971 in accordance with section 32 of the UK Borders Act 2007
EEA Regulations	the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (as they have effect at the date of application or as they had effect immediately before they were revoked)
EEA citizen	a person who is: (a) a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland; and (b) not also a British citizen or an Irish citizen
European Temporary Leave to Remain	limited leave to remain in the UK granted under paragraph ETLR3, and for the duration and subject to the conditions set out in paragraphs ETLR4, of this Part of this Appendix
exclusion decision	a direction given by the Secretary of State that a person must be refused entry to the UK on the ground that that person's presence in the UK would not be conducive to the public good
exclusion order	an order made under regulation 23(5) of the EEA Regulations
full birth certificate	a birth certificate recognised in the UK or the Islands which records the name of the mother and (where registered) the father
immigration status in the UK or the Islands	indefinite or limited leave to enter or remain in the UK or the Islands under or outside the relevant Immigration Rules; exemption from immigration control; the entitlement to reside in the UK or the right of permanent residence in the UK under regulations 13 to 15 of the EEA Regulations; or the entitlement to reside in the Islands or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man
Irish citizen	a person who is: (a) an Irish citizen as a matter of Irish law; and (b) resident in the UK; and (c) not subject to an extant deportation decision, deportation order, exclusion decision, exclusion order, Islands deportation order or Islands exclusion decision
the Islands	the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man
Islands deportation order	a deportation order as defined in paragraph 3(6) of Schedule 4 to the Immigration Act 1971
Islands exclusion decision	a direction given by the relevant Minister or other authority in the Islands that a person must be refused entry to the Island concerned on the ground that that person's presence there would not be conducive to the public good
non-EEA citizen	a person who is not an EEA citizen, is not a British citizen and is not an Irish citizen

partner	<p>(a) the person has been living together with the relevant EEA citizen (or with the Irish citizen) in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least two years at the date of application;</p> <p>(b) the person and the relevant EEA citizen (or the Irish citizen) must be aged 18 or over at the date of application;</p> <p>(c) the person and the relevant EEA citizen (or the Irish citizen) must not be so closely related that they would be prohibited from marrying each other in the UK;</p> <p>(d) the partnership is genuine and subsisting and not a <b>partnership of convenience</b>; and</p> <p>(e) neither party has another partner, a spouse or a civil partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the UK or the Islands based on that person's relationship with that party</p>
relevant document	<p>(a) a family permit, residence card or permanent residence card issued by the UK under the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent document or other evidence issued by the Islands under the relevant legislation there evidencing the entitlement to enter or reside in the Islands or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man), which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) was not subsequently revoked, or fell to be so, because the relationship had never existed or had ceased; and</li> <li>(ii) has not expired or otherwise ceased to be effective; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) a valid biometric immigration document (as defined in section 5 of the UK Borders Act 2007), a valid stamp or endorsement in a passport (whether or not the passport has expired) or other valid document issued by the Home Office, confirming that the applicant has leave to enter or remain in the UK granted under or outside the Immigration Rules (other than as a visitor), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated; or</p> <p>(c) evidence or information otherwise provided or available to the Secretary of State that satisfies them that the applicant:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) has leave to enter or remain in the UK or the Islands (other than as a visitor), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed, revoked or invalidated; or</li> <li>(ii) is otherwise lawfully in the UK (other than as a visitor)</li> </ul> <p>in addition, where the applicant submits a copy of a document (and not the original), including by uploading this as part of the required application process, the Secretary of State can require the applicant to submit the original document where the Secretary of State has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted</p>
relevant EEA citizen	an EEA citizen who:

	<p>(a) has applied for European Temporary Leave to Remain before 1 January 2021, and that application has not been rejected or refused; or</p> <p>(b) has been granted European Temporary Leave to Remain on the basis of an application made before 1 January 2021, and that leave has not lapsed or been cancelled or curtailed</p>
relevant family member	<p>a person who:</p> <p>(a) is a non-EEA citizen or, where the date of application is on or after 1 January 2021, an EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(b) has satisfied the Secretary of State, including by the required evidence of family relationship, that they are:</p> <p>(i) the spouse, civil partner or partner of a relevant EEA citizen or of an Irish citizen; or</p> <p>(ii) the dependent child of a relevant EEA citizen or of an Irish citizen; or</p> <p>(iii) the dependent child of the spouse, civil partner or partner of a relevant EEA citizen or of an Irish citizen</p> <p>in addition:</p> <p>(a) 'dependent' means here that the child:</p> <p>(i) must not be married, in a civil partnership or have a partner;</p> <p>(ii) must not have formed an independent family unit; and</p> <p>(iii) must not be leading an independent life, which means that the child:</p> <p>(aa) is living with their parents (except where they are at boarding school, college or university as part of their full-time education);</p> <p>(bb) is not employed full-time;</p> <p>(cc) is wholly or mainly dependent upon their parents for financial support; and</p> <p>(dd) is wholly or mainly dependent upon their parents for emotional support</p> <p>(b) the reference to 'their parents' in sub-paragraph (a)(iii) of this entry also includes reference to one parent where they have sole legal responsibility for the child, to the child's legal guardian or to the local authority or health and social care trust with parental responsibility for the child</p>
required application process	<p>the relevant on-line application form and a relevant process set out in that form for:</p> <p>(a) providing the required proof of identity and nationality; and</p> <p>(b) providing the required biometrics</p>
required biometrics	<p>(a) a facial photograph of the applicant (within the meaning of "biometric information" in section 15 of the UK Borders Act 2007); and</p> <p>(b) (in the case of a non-EEA citizen) the fingerprints of the applicant (also within that meaning of "biometric information"; unless, in accordance with guidance published by the Secretary of State and in force at the date of application, they are not required to provide these),</p> <p>in both cases provided in accordance with the required</p>

required evidence of family relationship	<p>application process</p> <p>in the case of:</p> <p>(a) a spouse – a relevant document as the spouse of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the Irish citizen), or a valid document of record of a marriage recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or of the Islands;</p> <p>(b) a civil partner – a relevant document as the civil partner of the relevant EEA citizen (or of the Irish citizen); a valid civil partnership certificate recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands; or the valid overseas registration document for a same sex relationship which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under the Civil Partnership Act 2004 or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands;</p> <p>(c) a partner – evidence that the applicant has been living with the relevant EEA citizen, or with the Irish citizen, in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least two years at the date of application, and that the relationship continues to subsist; or</p> <p>(d) a child – a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their <b>full birth certificate</b> (or other documentary evidence) showing that the applicant is the direct descendant of (or otherwise the child of) the relevant EEA citizen (or of the Irish citizen) or of their spouse, civil partner or partner, as described in subparagraph (b)(i) of the entry for ‘relevant family member’ in this table</p> <p>in addition:</p> <p>(a) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document (including by uploading this as part of the required application process), the Secretary of State can require the applicant to submit the original document where the Secretary of State has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted; and</p> <p>(b) where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a document which is not in English, the Secretary of State can require the applicant to provide a certified English translation of (or a Multilingual Standard Form to accompany) the document, where this is necessary for the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain</p>
required proof of identity and nationality	<p>(a) in the case of an EEA citizen:</p> <p>(i) their valid passport; or</p> <p>(ii) their valid national identity card; or</p> <p>(b) in the case of a non-EEA citizen:</p> <p>(i) their valid passport; or</p> <p>(ii) their valid specified relevant document; or</p> <p>(iii) their valid biometric immigration document (as defined in section 5 of the UK Borders Act 2007)</p>

specified relevant document	within the meaning of 'relevant document' in sub-paragraph (a) of the relevant entry in this table, a residence card or permanent residence card issued by the UK under the EEA Regulations on the basis of an application made on or after 6 April 2015
spouse	(a) the person is party to a marriage with a relevant EEA citizen or with an Irish citizen, and the marriage is recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or of the Islands; and (b) it is genuine and subsisting and not a <b>marriage of convenience</b> ; and (c) neither party has another spouse, a civil partner or a partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the UK or the Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
Unique Application Number	the Home Office reference number for an application for European Temporary Leave to Remain, and: (a) that application has not been rejected or refused; and (b) where that leave has been granted, it has not lapsed or been cancelled or curtailed
valid	in relation to a document, it is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated
Withdrawal Agreement	an agreement between the United Kingdom and the European Union which is made under Article 50(2) of the Treaty on European Union and provides for a transition period during which substantially all of the rights and obligations regarding citizens' rights under the EU Treaties apply to and in the United Kingdom

## Annex B – Consideration of a valid application

B1. A valid application made under this Part of this Appendix will be decided on the basis of:

- (a) the information and evidence provided by the applicant, including in response to any request for further information or evidence made by the Secretary of State; and
- (b) any other information or evidence made available to the Secretary of State (including from other government departments) at the date of decision.

B2. (1) For the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain, the Secretary of State may:

(a) request that the applicant provide further information or evidence that they meet those requirements; or

(b) invite the applicant to be interviewed by the Secretary of State in person, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.

(2) If the applicant purports to meet the eligibility requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain on the basis of a relationship with another person ("P"), the Secretary of State may:



(a) request that P provide information or evidence about their relationship with the applicant or their residence in the UK; or

(b) invite P to be interviewed by the Secretary of State in person, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.

(3) If the applicant or P (as the case may be):

(a) fails within a reasonable timeframe specified in the request to provide the information or evidence requested; or

(b) on at least two occasions, fails to comply with an invitation to attend an interview in person or with other arrangements to be interviewed,

the Secretary of State may draw any factual inferences about whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain as appear appropriate in the circumstances.

(4) The Secretary of State may decide, following the drawing of a factual inference under sub-paragraph (3), that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain.

(5) The Secretary of State must not decide that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for European Temporary Leave to Remain on the sole basis that the applicant or P failed on at least two occasions to comply with an invitation to be interviewed.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix EU (Family Permit)

### Appendix EU (Family Permit)

#### Purpose

FP1. This Appendix sets out the basis on which a **non-EEA citizen** will, if they apply under it, be granted an entry clearance:

- (a) In the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit – to join a **relevant EEA citizen** in the UK or to accompany them to the UK; or
- (b) In the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Travel Permit – to travel to the UK.

FP2. This Appendix has effect in connection with the granting of entry clearance for the purposes of acquiring leave to enter or remain in the UK by virtue of Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules.

#### Requirements and procedure

FP3. The applicant will be granted an entry clearance under this Appendix, valid for a period of six months from the date of decision, by an entry clearance officer where:

- (a) A valid application has been made in accordance with paragraph FP4;
- (b) The applicant meets the eligibility requirements in paragraph FP6(1) or (2); and
- (c) The applicant is not to be refused on grounds of suitability in accordance with paragraph FP7.

FP4. A valid application has been made under this Appendix where:

- (a) It has been made using the **required application process**;
- (b) The **required proof of identity and nationality** has been provided; and
- (c) The **required biometrics** have been provided.

FP5. An application will be rejected as invalid where it does not meet the requirements in paragraph FP4(a) and (b), and will not be considered where it does not meet the requirement in paragraph FP4(c).

FP6. (1) The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Family Permit, where the entry clearance officer is satisfied that at the **date of application**:

- (a) The applicant is a non-EEA citizen;
- (b) The applicant is a **family member of a relevant EEA citizen**;

(c) The relevant EEA citizen is resident in the UK or will be travelling to the UK within six months of the date of application;

(d) The applicant will be accompanying the relevant EEA citizen to the UK or joining them in the UK; and

(e) The applicant (“A”) is not the **spouse, civil partner or durable partner** of a relevant EEA citizen (“B”) where a spouse, civil partner or durable partner of A or B has been granted an entry clearance under this Appendix, holds a valid EEA family permit issued under regulation 12 of the **EEA Regulations** or has been granted leave to enter or remain in the UK in that capacity under or outside the Immigration Rules.

(2) The applicant meets the eligibility requirements for an entry clearance to be granted under this Appendix in the form of an EU Settlement Scheme Travel Permit, where the entry clearance officer is satisfied that at the date of application:

(a) The applicant is a non-EEA citizen;

(b) The applicant has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or revoked and which is evidenced by the Home Office reference number for that grant of leave;

(c) The applicant:

(i) Has been issued with a **relevant document** by the UK under the EEA Regulations, or with a biometric residence card by virtue of having been granted leave under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules; and

(ii) Has reported to the Home Office that that document or card has been lost or stolen; and

(d) The applicant will be travelling to the UK within six months of the date of application.

FP7. (1) An application made under this Appendix will be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision:

(a) The applicant is subject to a **deportation order** or to a decision to make a deportation order; or

(b) The applicant is subject to an **exclusion order** or **exclusion decision**.

(2) An application made under this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where any of the following apply at the date of decision:

(a) The applicant is subject to an **Islands deportation order**; or

(b) The applicant is subject to an **Islands exclusion decision**.

(3) An application made under this Appendix may be refused on grounds of suitability where, at the date of decision, the entry clearance officer is satisfied that it is proportionate to refuse the application where:

(a) In relation to the application and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge, false or misleading information, representations or documents have been submitted (including false or misleading information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); and the information, representation or documentation is material to the decision whether or not to grant the applicant an entry clearance under this Appendix; or

(b)(i) The applicant:

(aa) Has previously been refused admission to the UK in accordance with regulation 23(1) of the EEA Regulations; or

(bb) Had indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain granted under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules (or limited leave to enter granted by virtue of having arrived in the UK with an entry clearance that was granted under this Appendix) which was cancelled under paragraph 321B(b)(i) or 321B(b)(ii) of these Rules; and

(ii) The refusal of the application is justified either:

(aa) In respect of conduct committed before the **specified date**, on grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether those Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 27 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15" read "who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "EEA decision" read "a decision under paragraph FP7 of Appendix EU (Family Permit) to the Immigration Rules"); or

(bb) In respect of conduct committed after the specified date, on the ground that the decision is conducive to the public good; or

(cc) In respect of conduct committed before or after the **date and time of withdrawal** (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a **Withdrawal Agreement**), on the ground that the decision is conducive to the public good, where:

(aaa) the applicant is not a family member of a **specified EEA citizen**; and

(bbb) the applicant's conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment.

(4) The references in this paragraph to an order or decision to which the applicant is subject do not include an order or decision which, at the date of decision on their application under this Appendix, has been set aside or no longer has effect in respect of the applicant.

FP8. A valid application made under this Appendix which does not meet the requirements for an entry clearance to be granted will be refused.

FP9. Annex 1 sets out definitions which apply to this Appendix. Any provision made elsewhere in the Immigration Rules for those terms, or for other matters for which this Appendix makes provision, does not apply to an application made under this Appendix.

FP10. Annex 2 applies to the consideration by the entry clearance officer of a valid application made under this Appendix.

## Annex 1 - Definitions

Term	Definition
adopted child	<p>a <b>child</b> adopted in accordance with a decision taken:</p> <p>(a) by the competent administrative authority or court in the UK or <b>the Islands</b>; or</p> <p>(b) by the competent administrative authority or court in a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the UK or the Islands; or</p> <p>(c) in a particular case in which that decision in another country has been recognised in the UK or the Islands as an adoption</p>
child	<p>(a) the direct descendant under the age of 21 years of a relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner; or</p> <p>(b)(i) the direct descendant aged 21 years or over of a relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner; and</p> <p>(ii) dependent on the relevant EEA citizen or on their spouse or civil partner</p> <p>'dependent' means here that:</p> <p>(a) having regard to their financial and social conditions, or health, the applicant cannot meet their essential living needs (in whole or in part) without the financial or other material support of the relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner; and</p> <p>(b) such support is being provided to the applicant by the relevant EEA citizen or by their spouse or civil partner; and</p> <p>(c) there is no need to determine the reasons for that dependence or for the recourse to that support</p> <p>in addition:</p> <p>(a) 'child' includes:</p> <p>(i) an <b>adopted child</b> of; or</p> <p>(ii) a child born through surrogacy (where recognised in UK law or Islands law) for; or</p> <p>(iii) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 14A(1) of the Children Act 1989) is in force appointing as their special guardian; or</p> <p>(iv) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 5 of the Children Act 1989 appointing as their guardian; or</p> <p>(v) a child subject to a permanence order made under section 80 of the Adoption and Children (Scotland) Act 2007 vesting parental responsibilities and parental rights in a person who is; or</p>

	<p>(vi) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 7 of the Children (Scotland) Act 1995, or who is living with a person pursuant to an order made under section 11 of that Act, and that guardian or other person is; or</p> <p>(vii) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under Article 159 of the Children (Northern Ireland) Order 1995, or in respect of whom an appointment has been made under Article 160 of that Order, appointing as their guardian a person who is; or</p> <p>(viii) a child who has a guardian appointed under section 12 or 14 of the Children (Guernsey and Alderney) Law 2008 or section 12 or 13 of the Children (Sark) Law 2016, or who is living in the care of a person pursuant to an order made under section 14 of the 2008 Law or section 13 of the 2016 Law, and that guardian or other person is; or</p> <p>(ix) a child in respect of whom an order under Article 7 of the Children (Jersey) Law 2002 is in force appointing as their guardian; or</p> <p>(x) a child in respect of whom a special guardianship order (within the meaning of section 17A of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 of Tynwald) has been made appointing as their special guardian; or</p> <p>(xi) a child in respect of whom an order has been made under section 6 or 7 of the Children and Young Persons Act 2001 of Tynwald appointing as their guardian,</p> <p>(as the case may be) a relevant EEA citizen or their spouse or civil partner, but 'child' does not include a child cared for by a relevant EEA citizen or their spouse or civil partner solely by virtue of a formal or informal fostering arrangement; and</p> <p>(b) 'direct descendant' also includes a grandchild or great-grandchild; and</p> <p>(c) 'spouse or civil partner' means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table</p>
civil partner	<p>(a) the person is in a valid civil partnership (which exists under or by virtue of the Civil Partnership Act 2004 or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands); or is in a same sex relationship registered overseas which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under that Act or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands, with a relevant EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(b) it is not a <b>civil partnership of convenience</b>; and</p> <p>(c) neither party has another civil partner, a spouse or a durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) <b>immigration status in the UK or the Islands</b> based on that person's relationship with that party</p>
civil partnership of convenience	a civil partnership, durable partnership or marriage entered into as a means to circumvent:

<p>durable partnership of convenience</p> <p>marriage of convenience</p>	<p>(a) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the UK under the EEA Regulations; or</p> <p>(b) any other provision of UK immigration law or any requirement of the Immigration Rules; or</p> <p>(c) any criterion the party would otherwise have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the UK under EU law; or</p> <p>(d) any criterion the party would have to meet in order to enjoy a right to enter or reside in the Islands under Islands law</p>
date and time of withdrawal	the date on which, and the time (according to GMT) on that day at which, the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union
date of application	the date on which the application is submitted under the required application process
dependent parent	<p>the direct relative in the ascending line of a relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner</p> <p>in addition:</p> <p>(a) ‘direct relative in the ascending line’ includes:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) a grandparent or great-grandparent; and</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) an adoptive parent of an adopted child; and</p> <p>(b) ‘spouse or civil partner’ means (as the case may be) the person described in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for ‘family member of a relevant EEA citizen’ in this table; and</p> <p>(c) the dependence of the direct relative in the ascending line on the relevant EEA citizen (where the relevant EEA citizen is not a person under the age of 18 years), or on their spouse or civil partner, is assumed</p>
deportation order	<p>as the case may be:</p> <p>(a) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of regulation 32(3) of the EEA Regulations; or</p> <p>(b) an order made under section 5(1) of the Immigration Act 1971 by virtue of section 3(5) or section 3(6) of that Act in respect of:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(i) conduct committed after the specified date; or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(ii) conduct committed before the specified date where the Secretary of State has decided that the deportation order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to the person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “an EEA decision” read “a deportation decision”); or</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">(iii) conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws</p>

	<p>from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where:</p> <p>(aa) the applicant is not a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(bb) the applicant's conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment</p> <p>in addition, for the avoidance of doubt, (b) includes a deportation order made under the Immigration Act 1971 in accordance with section 32 of the UK Borders Act 2007</p>
<p>durable partner</p>	<p>(a) the person is, or (as the case may be) was, in a durable relationship with the relevant EEA citizen, with the couple having lived together in a relationship akin to a marriage or civil partnership for at least two years (unless there is other significant evidence of the durable relationship); and</p> <p>(b) (where the applicant relies on having been in the UK as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date, under sub-paragraph (a)(ii) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table) the person held a relevant document as the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen; and</p> <p>(c) it is, or (as the case may be) was, not a durable partnership of convenience; and</p> <p>(d) neither party has, or (as the case may be) had, another durable partner, a spouse or a civil partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the UK or the Islands based on that person's relationship with that party</p>
<p>EEA citizen</p>	<p>a person who is a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland, and who (unless they are a <b>relevant naturalised British citizen</b>) is not also a British citizen</p>
<p>EEA Regulations</p>	<p>the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (as they have effect at the date of application or as they had effect immediately before they were revoked)</p>
<p>evidence of birth</p>	<p>(a) (in the case of a child) the <b>full birth certificate(s)</b> or other document(s) which the entry clearance officer is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct descendant of (or otherwise a child of) the relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner, as described in sub-paragraph (a) of the entry for 'family member of a relevant EEA citizen' in this table; or</p> <p>(b) (in the case of a <b>dependent parent</b>) the full birth certificate(s) or other document(s) which the entry clearance officer is satisfied evidences that the applicant is the direct relative in the ascending line of the relevant EEA citizen or of their spouse or civil partner, as described in sub-paragraph (a) above</p>
<p>exclusion decision</p>	<p>a direction given by the Secretary of State that a person must be refused entry to the UK on the ground that that</p>



	<p>person's presence in the UK would not be conducive to the public good:</p> <p>(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or</p> <p>(b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the direction is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 27 for "with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15" and "has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15" read "who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules"; and for "an EEA decision" read "an exclusion direction"); or</p> <p>(c) in respect of conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the applicant is not a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>(ii) the applicant's conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment</li> </ul>
<p>exclusion order</p>	<p>an order made under regulation 23(5) of the EEA Regulations</p>
<p>family member of a relevant EEA citizen</p>	<p>a person who has satisfied the entry clearance officer, including by the <b>required evidence of family relationship</b>, that they are:</p> <p>(a) the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen, and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed before the specified date; or</li> <li>(ii) the applicant was the durable partner of the relevant EEA citizen before the specified date (the definition of 'durable partner' in this table being met before that date rather than at the date of application) and the partnership remained durable at the specified date; or</li> <li>(iii) (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement) the marriage was contracted or the civil partnership was formed after the date and time of withdrawal; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) the durable partner of a relevant EEA citizen, and:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the partnership was formed and was durable before 31 December 2020; and</li> <li>(ii) the partnership remains durable at the date of application; and</li> <li>(iii) the date of application is after 31 December 2020; or</li> </ul> <p>(c) the child or dependent parent of a relevant EEA citizen; or</p>

	(d) the child or dependent parent of the spouse or civil partner of a relevant EEA citizen, as described in subparagraph (a) above
full birth certificate	a birth certificate recognised in the UK or the Islands which records the name of the mother and (where registered) the father
GMT	Greenwich Mean Time
immigration status in the UK or the Islands	indefinite or limited leave to enter or remain in the UK or the Islands under or outside the relevant Immigration Rules; exemption from immigration control; the entitlement to reside in the UK or the right of permanent residence in the UK under regulations 13 to 15 of the EEA Regulations; or the entitlement to reside in the Islands or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man
Irish citizen	a person who is an Irish citizen as a matter of Irish law
the Islands	the Bailiwick of Guernsey, the Bailiwick of Jersey or the Isle of Man
Islands deportation order	a deportation order as defined in paragraph 3(6) of Schedule 4 to the Immigration Act 1971 that was made: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or</li> <li>(b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the order is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to the person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “an EEA decision” read “a deportation decision”); or</li> <li>(c) in respect of conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the applicant is not a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>(ii) the applicant’s conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Islands exclusion decision	a direction given by the relevant Minister or other authority in the Islands that a person must be refused entry to the Island concerned on the ground that that person’s presence there would not be conducive to the public good: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) in respect of conduct committed after the specified date; or</li> <li>(b) in respect of conduct committed before the specified date, where the Secretary of State is satisfied that the</li> </ul>

	<p>direction is justified on the grounds of public policy, public security or public health in accordance with regulation 27 of the EEA Regulations, irrespective of whether the EEA Regulations apply to that person (except that in regulation 27 for “with a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” and “has a right of permanent residence under regulation 15” read “who has indefinite leave to enter or remain or who meets the requirements of paragraph EU11 or EU12 of Part 1 of Appendix EU to the Immigration Rules”; and for “an EEA decision” read “an exclusion direction”); or</p> <p>(c) in respect of conduct committed before or after the date and time of withdrawal (if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement), where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) the applicant is not a family member of a specified EEA citizen; and</li> <li>(ii) the applicant’s conduct committed after the date and time of withdrawal has resulted in a sentence of imprisonment</li> </ul>
non-EEA citizen	a person who is not an <b>EEA citizen</b> and is not a British citizen
relevant document	<p>(a) a family permit, residence card or permanent residence card issued by the UK under the EEA Regulations (or the equivalent document or other evidence issued by the Islands under the relevant legislation there evidencing the entitlement to enter or reside in the Islands or the right of permanent residence in the Islands through the application there of section 7(1) of the Immigration Act 1988 or under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations of the Isle of Man); and</p> <p>(b) it was not subsequently revoked, or fell to be so, because the relationship or dependency had never existed or had ceased; and</p> <p>(c) it has not expired or otherwise ceased to be effective, or it remained valid for the period of residence relied upon</p>
relevant EEA citizen	<p>an EEA citizen who:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a)(i) has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules (or under its equivalent in the Islands), which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or revoked and which is evidenced by the Home Office reference number for that grant of leave (or by the equivalent evidence in the Islands); or</li> <li>(ii) at the date of decision on the application under this Appendix, the entry clearance officer is satisfied from the information available to them has been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules, which has not lapsed or been cancelled, curtailed or revoked; or</li> <li>(iii) (in the case of an Irish citizen who has not been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules or under its equivalent in the Islands) the entry</li> </ul>

	<p>clearance officer is satisfied, including by the <b>required evidence of qualification</b>, would be granted such leave under that Appendix if they made a valid application under it; or</p> <p>(b) is a relevant naturalised British citizen</p>
relevant naturalised British citizen	<p>a person who is a national of: Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, Republic of Cyprus, Czech Republic, Denmark, Estonia, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Iceland, Ireland, Italy, Latvia, Liechtenstein, Lithuania, Luxembourg, Malta, Netherlands, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, Slovakia, Slovenia, Spain, Sweden or Switzerland, and who:</p> <p>(a) comes within paragraph (b) of the definition of “EEA national” in regulation 2(1) of the EEA Regulations; and</p> <p>(b) meets the criteria contained in regulation 9A(2) or (3) as the dual national (“DN”) to whom those provisions refer (regardless of whether they remained a qualified person under regulation 6 of the EEA Regulations after they acquired British citizenship); and</p> <p>(c) the entry clearance officer is satisfied, including by the required evidence of qualification, comes within subparagraph (a) or (b) of the entry for ‘relevant naturalised British citizen’ in the table at Annex 1 to Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules</p>
required application process	the relevant on-line application form and a relevant process set out in that form for providing the required proof of identity and nationality and for providing the required biometrics
required biometrics	<p>(a) a facial photograph of the applicant (within the meaning of “biometric information” in section 15 of the UK Borders Act 2007); and</p> <p>(b) the fingerprints of the applicant (also within that meaning of “biometric information”; unless, in accordance with guidance published by the Secretary of State and in force at the date of application, they are not required to provide these),</p> <p>in both cases provided in accordance with the required application process</p>
required evidence of family relationship	<p>in the case of:</p> <p>(a) a spouse – a relevant document as the spouse of the relevant EEA citizen, or a valid document of record of a marriage recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or of the Islands;</p> <p>(b) a civil partner – a relevant document as the civil partner of the relevant EEA citizen; a valid civil partnership certificate recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands; or the valid overseas registration document for a same sex relationship which is entitled to be treated as a civil partnership under the Civil Partnership Act 2004 or under any equivalent legislation in the Islands;</p> <p>(c) a child – a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their <b>evidence of birth</b> and,</p>

	<p>where the applicant is aged 21 years or over, evidence which satisfies the entry clearance officer that sub-paragraph (b)(ii) of the entry for ‘child’ in this table is met;</p> <p>(d) a dependent parent – a relevant document issued on the basis of the relevant family relationship or their evidence of birth;</p> <p>(e) a durable partner – evidence which satisfies the entry clearance officer that the durable partnership was formed and was durable by 31 December 2020 and that the partnership remains durable</p> <p>in addition, where, in order to meet the requirements of this entry, the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document (including by uploading this as part of the required application process), the entry clearance officer can require the applicant to submit the original document where the entry clearance officer has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted</p>
<p>required evidence of qualification</p>	<p>(a) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is an Irish citizen who has not been granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules or under its equivalent in the Islands) their passport or national identity card as an Irish citizen, which is:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) valid, which here and in sub-paragraph (b)(i)(aa) means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated; and</li> <li>(ii) the original document and not a copy; or</li> </ul> <p>(b) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is a relevant naturalised British citizen):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) their passport or national identity card as an EEA citizen, which is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(aa) valid; and</li> <li>(bb) the original document and not a copy; and</li> </ul> </li> <li>(ii) information or evidence which is provided by the applicant, or is otherwise available to the entry clearance officer, which satisfies the entry clearance officer that the relevant EEA citizen is a British citizen; and (in either case):</li> </ul> <p>(c) information or evidence which satisfies the entry clearance officer that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is an Irish citizen) they would be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it; or</li> <li>(ii) (in the case of a relevant EEA citizen who is a relevant naturalised British citizen) they would (but for the fact that they are a British citizen) be granted indefinite leave to enter or remain or limited leave to enter or remain under Part 1 of Appendix EU to these Rules, if they made a valid application under it</li> </ul>

	in addition, where, in order to meet the requirements of sub-paragraph (b)(ii) or (c), the applicant submits a copy (and not the original) of a document, the entry clearance officer can require the applicant to submit the original document where the entry clearance officer has reasonable doubt as to the authenticity of the copy submitted
required proof of identity and nationality	the valid passport of the applicant  'valid' means that the document is genuine and has not expired or been cancelled or invalidated
specified date	(a) if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union with a Withdrawal Agreement, 2300 GMT on 31 December 2020; or (b) if the United Kingdom withdraws from the European Union without a Withdrawal Agreement, the date and time of withdrawal
specified EEA citizen	a relevant EEA citizen who is a national of Iceland, Liechtenstein, Norway or Switzerland
spouse	(a) the person is party to a marriage with a relevant EEA citizen and the marriage is recognised under the law of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland or of the Islands; and (b) it is not a marriage of convenience; and (c) neither party has another spouse, a civil partner or a durable partner with (in any of those circumstances) immigration status in the UK or the Islands based on that person's relationship with that party
Withdrawal Agreement	an agreement between the United Kingdom and the European Union which is made under Article 50(2) of the Treaty on European Union and provides for a transition period during which substantially all of the rights and obligations regarding citizens' rights under the EU Treaties apply to and in the United Kingdom

## Annex 2 – Consideration of a valid application

A2.1. A valid application made under this Appendix will be decided on the basis of:

(a) the information and evidence provided by the applicant, including in response to any request for further information or evidence made by the entry clearance officer; and

(b) any other information or evidence made available to the entry clearance officer (including from other government departments) at the date of decision.

A2.2. (1) For the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for entry clearance, the entry clearance officer may:

(a) request that the applicant provide further information or evidence that they meet those requirements; or

(b) invite the applicant to be interviewed by the entry clearance officer in person, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.

(2) For the purposes of deciding whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for entry clearance, the entry clearance officer may:

(a) request that the relevant EEA citizen on whom the applicant relies as being their family member provide information or evidence about their relationship with the applicant; or

(b) invite the relevant EEA citizen on whom the applicant relies as being their family member to be interviewed by the entry clearance officer in person, by telephone, by video-telecommunications link or over the internet.

(3) If the applicant or (as the case may be) the relevant EEA citizen:

(a) fails within a reasonable timeframe specified in the request to provide the information or evidence requested; or

(b) on at least two occasions, fails to comply with an invitation to attend an interview in person or with other arrangements to be interviewed,

the entry clearance officer may draw any factual inferences about whether the applicant meets the eligibility requirements for entry clearance as appear appropriate in the circumstances.

(4) The entry clearance officer may decide, following the drawing of a factual inference under sub-paragraph (3), that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance.

(5) The entry clearance officer must not decide that the applicant does not meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance on the sole basis that the applicant or the relevant EEA citizen failed on at least two occasions to comply with an invitation to be interviewed.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix F

Archived Immigration Rules

### **Part 1 - Immigration Rules relating to highly skilled migrants, the international graduates scheme, the fresh talent: working in Scotland scheme, businesspersons, innovators, investors and writers, composers and artists as at 29 June 2008**

#### Highly skilled migrants

#### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a highly skilled migrant**

135A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

- (i) must produce a valid document issued by the Home Office confirming that he meets, at the time of the issue of that document, the criteria specified by the Secretary of State for entry to the United Kingdom under the Highly Skilled Migrant Programme; and
- (ii) intends to make the United Kingdom his main home; and
- (iii) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (iv) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity; and
- (v) if he makes an application for leave to enter on or after 29 February 2008, is not applying in India.

Immigration Officers at port should not refuse entry to passengers on the basis that they applied in India, if those passengers have a valid entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

#### **Leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant**

135B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a highly skilled migrant may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years, subject to a condition prohibiting Employment as a Doctor in Training (unless the applicant has submitted with this application a valid Highly Skilled Migrant Programme Approval Letter, where the application for that approval letter was made on or before 6 February 2008), provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135A is met and that the application does not fall for refusal under paragraph 135HA.



## Refusal of leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant

135C. Leave to enter as a highly skilled migrant is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135A is met or if the application falls for refusal under paragraph 135HA.

## International Graduates Scheme

### Requirements for leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme

135O. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme are that he:

(i) has successfully completed and obtained either:

(a) a recognised UK degree (with second class honours or above) in a subject approved by the Department for Education and Skills for the purposes of the Science and Engineering Graduates scheme, completed before 1 May 2007; or

(b) a recognised UK degree, Master's degree, or PhD in any subject completed on or after 1 May 2007; or

(c) a postgraduate certificate or postgraduate diploma in any subject completed on or after 1 May 2007;

at a UK education institution which is a recognised or listed body.

(ii) intends to seek and take work during the period for which leave is granted in this capacity;

(iii) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to public funds;

(iv) completed his degree, Master's degree, PhD or postgraduate certificate or diploma, in the last 12 months;

(v) if he has previously spent time in the UK as a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme, is not seeking leave to enter to a date beyond 12 months from the date he was first given leave to enter or remain under the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or the International Graduates Scheme;

(vi) intends to leave the United Kingdom if, on expiry of his leave under this scheme, he has not been granted leave to remain in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 128-135, 200-210H or 245A-245G of these Rules;

(vii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme if his approved studies, or any studies he has subsequently undertaken, were sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency; and

(viii) holds a valid entry clearance for entry in this capacity except where he is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject.

## **Leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135P. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme may be admitted for a period not exceeding 12 months provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Refusal of leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135Q. Leave to enter as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135O is met.

## **Requirements for leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135R. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme are that he:

- (i) meets the requirements of paragraph 135O(i) to (vii); and
- (ii) has leave to enter or remain as a student or as a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme in accordance with paragraphs 57-69L or 135O-135T of these Rules;
- (iii) would not, as a result of an extension of stay, remain in the United Kingdom as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme to a date beyond 12 months from the date on which he was first given leave to enter or remain in this capacity or under the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme.

## **Leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135S. Leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme may be granted if the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant meets each of the requirements of paragraph 135R.

## **Refusal of leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme**

135T. Leave to remain as a participant in the International Graduates Scheme is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135R is met.

## **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant are that the applicant:

(i) has been awarded:

(a) a HND, by a Scottish publicly funded institution of further or higher education, or a Scottish bona fide private education institution; or

(b) a recognised UK undergraduate degree, Master's degree or PhD or postgraduate certificate or diploma, by a Scottish education institution which is a recognised or listed body; and

(ii) has lived in Scotland for an appropriate period of time whilst studying for the HND, undergraduate degree, Master's degree PhD or postgraduate certificate or diploma referred to in (i) above; and

(iii) intends to seek and take employment in Scotland during the period of leave granted under this paragraph; and

(iv) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(v) has completed the HND, undergraduate degree, Master's degree PhD or postgraduate certificate or diploma referred to in (i) above in the last 12 months; and

(vi) intends to leave the United Kingdom if, on expiry of his leave under this paragraph, he has not been granted leave to remain in the United Kingdom as:

(a) a work permit holder in accordance with paragraphs 128-135 of these Rules; or

(b) a Tier 1 (General) Migrant; or

(c) a person intending to establish themselves in business in accordance with paragraphs 200-210 of these Rules; or

(d) an innovator in accordance with paragraphs 210A-210H of these Rules; and

(vii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant, if the studies which led to his

qualification under (i) above (or any studies he has subsequently undertaken) were sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency; and

(viii) if he has previously been granted leave as either:

(a) a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant in accordance with this paragraph; and/or

(b) a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme in accordance with paragraphs 135O-135T of these Rules is not seeking leave to enter under this paragraph which, when amalgamated with any previous periods of leave granted in either of these two categories, would total more than 24 months; and

(ix) holds a valid entry clearance for entry in this capacity except where he is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject.

### **Leave to enter as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant may be admitted for a period not exceeding 24 months provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 143A is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143C. Leave to enter as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 143A is met.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143D. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant are that the applicant:

(i) meets the requirements of paragraph 143A (i) to (vii); and

(ii) has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as either:

(a) a student in accordance with paragraphs 57-69L of these Rules; or

(b) a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme in accordance with paragraphs 135O-135T of these Rules; or

(c) a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant in accordance with paragraphs 143A-143F of these Rules; and

(iii) if he has previously been granted leave as either:

(a) a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant in accordance with paragraphs 143A-143F of these Rules; and/or

(b) a Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme participant in accordance with paragraphs 135O-135T of these Rules is not seeking leave to remain under this paragraph which, when amalgamated with any previous periods of leave granted in either of these two categories, would total more than 24 months.

### **Extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143E. An extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant may be granted for a period not exceeding 24 months if the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 143D is met.

### **Refusal of an extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant**

143F. An extension of stay as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 143D is met.

### **Persons intending to establish themselves in business**

#### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person intending to establish himself in business**

200. For the purpose of paragraphs 201-210 a business means an enterprise as:

- a sole trader; or
- a partnership; or
- a company registered in the United Kingdom.

201. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom to establish himself in business are:

(i) that he satisfies the requirements of either paragraph 202 or paragraph 203; and

- (ii) that he has not less than £200,000 of his own money under his control and disposable in the United Kingdom which is held in his own name and not by a trust or other investment vehicle and which he will be investing in the business in the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) that until his business provides him with an income he will have sufficient additional funds to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to employment (other than his work for the business) or to public funds; and
- (iv) that he will be actively involved full time in trading or providing services on his own account or in partnership, or in the promotion and management of the company as a director; and
- (v) that his level of financial investment will be proportional to his interest in the business; and
- (vi) that he will have either a controlling or equal interest in the business and that any partnership or directorship does not amount to disguised employment; and
- (vii) that he will be able to bear his share of liabilities; and
- (viii) that there is a genuine need for his investment and services in the United Kingdom; and
- (ix) that his share of the profits of the business will be sufficient to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to employment (other than his work for the business) or to public funds; and
- (x) that he does not intend to supplement his business activities by taking or seeking employment in the United Kingdom other than his work for the business; and
- (xi) that he holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

202. Where a person intends to take over or join as a partner or director an existing business in the United Kingdom he will need, in addition to meeting the requirements at paragraph 201, to produce:

- (i) a written statement of the terms on which he is to take over or join the business; and
- (ii) audited accounts for the business for previous years; and
- (iii) evidence that his services and investment will result in a net increase in the employment provided by the business to persons settled here to the extent of creating at least 2 new full time jobs.

203. Where a person intends to establish a new business in the United Kingdom he will need, in addition to meeting the requirements at paragraph 201 above, to produce evidence:

- (i) that he will be bringing into the country sufficient funds of his own to establish a business; and
- (ii) that the business will create full time paid employment for at least 2 persons already settled in the United Kingdom.

## **Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person seeking to establish himself in business**

204. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom to establish himself in business may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years with a condition restricting his freedom to take employment provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Refusal of leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person seeking to establish himself in business**

205. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a person seeking to establish himself in business is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay in order to remain in business**

206. The requirements for an extension of stay in order to remain in business in the United Kingdom are that the applicant can show:

- (i) that he entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a businessman; and
- (ii) audited accounts which show the precise financial position of the business and which confirm that he has invested not less than £200,000 of his own money directly into the business in the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) that he is actively involved on a full time basis in trading or providing services on his own account or in partnership or in the promotion and management of the company as a director; and
- (iv) that his level of financial investment is proportional to his interest in the business; and
- (v) that he has either a controlling or equal interest in the business and that any partnership or directorship does not amount to disguised employment; and
- (vi) that he is able to bear his share of any liability the business may incur; and
- (vii) that there is a genuine need for his investment and services in the United Kingdom; and
- (viii) (a) that where he has established a new business, new full time paid employment has been created in the business for at least 2 persons settled in the United Kingdom; or
  - (b) that where he has taken over or joined an existing business, his services and investment have resulted in a net increase in the employment provided by the business to persons settled here to the extent of creating at least 2 new full time jobs; and

(ix) that his share of the profits of the business is sufficient to maintain and accommodate him and any dependants without recourse to employment (other than his work for the business) or to public funds; and

(x) that he does not and will not have to supplement his business activities by taking or seeking employment in the United Kingdom other than his work for the business.

206A. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for a person who has leave to enter or remain for work permit employment are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a work permit holder in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 133 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201 (i)-(x).

206B. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant in accordance with paragraphs 135A to 135F of these Rules; and

(ii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201 (i)-(x).

206C. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme or International Graduates Scheme in accordance with paragraphs 135O to 135T of these Rules; and

(ii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201 (i)-(x).

206D. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for an innovator are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as an innovator in accordance with paragraphs 210A to 210F of these Rules; and

(ii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201 (i)-(x).

206E. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for a student are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a student in accordance with paragraphs 57 to 62 of these Rules; and

(ii) has obtained a degree qualification on a recognised degree course at either a United Kingdom publicly funded further or higher education institution or a bona fide United Kingdom



private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance;  
and

(iii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such self employment if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(iv) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201 (i)-(x).

206F. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for a working holidaymaker are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a working holidaymaker in accordance with paragraphs 95 to 100 of these Rules; and

(ii) has spent more than 12 months in total in the UK in this capacity; and

(iii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201 (i)-(x).

206G. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom in the case of a person who has leave to enter or remain as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant in accordance with paragraphs 143A to 143F of these Rules; and

(ii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such employment if the studies which led to him being granted leave under the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme in accordance with paragraphs 143A to 143F of these Rules, or any studies he has subsequently undertaken, were sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency; and

(iii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201 (i)-(x).

206H. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75 of these Rules; and

(ii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such self employment if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(iii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201(i)-(x).

206I. The requirements for an extension of stay as a person intending to establish himself in business in the United Kingdom for a Tier 1 (General) Migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a Tier 1 (General) Migrant; and

(ii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 201(i)-(x).

## **Extension of stay in order to remain in business**

207. An extension of stay in order to remain in business with a condition restricting his freedom to take employment may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years at a time provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 206, 206A, 206B, 206C, 206D, 206E, 206F, 206G, 206H or 206I is met.

## **Refusal of extension of stay in order to remain in business**

208. An extension of stay in order to remain in business is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 206, 206A, 206B, 206C, 206D, 206E, 206F, 206G, 206H or 206I is met.

## **Innovators**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as an innovator**

210A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter as an innovator are that the applicant:

- (i) is approved by the Home Office as a person who meets the criteria specified by the Secretary of State for entry under the innovator scheme at the time that approval is sought under that scheme;
- (ii) intends to set up a business that will create full-time paid employment for at least 2 persons already settled in the UK; and
- (iii) intends to maintain a minimum five per cent shareholding of the equity capital in that business, once it has been set up, throughout the period of his stay as an innovator; and
- (iv) will be able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds or to other employment; and
- (v) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Leave to enter as an innovator**

210B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as an innovator may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 210A is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as an innovator**

210C. Leave to enter as an innovator is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 210A are met.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as an innovator

210D. The requirements for an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as an innovator, in the case of a person who was granted leave to enter under paragraph 210A, are that the applicant:

(i) has established a viable trading business, by reference to the audited accounts and trading records of that business; and

(ii) continues to meet the requirements of paragraph 210A (i) and (iv); and has set up a business that will create full-time paid employment for at least 2 persons already settled in the UK; and

(iii) has maintained a minimum five per cent shareholding of the equity capital in that business, once it has been set up, throughout the period of his stay.

210DA. The requirements for an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as an innovator, in the case of a person who has leave for the purpose of work permit employment are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a work permit holder in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 132 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 210A (i)-(iv).

210DB. The requirements for an extension of stay in the United Kingdom as an innovator in the case of a person who has leave as a student are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a student in accordance with paragraphs 57 to 62 of these Rules; and

(ii) has obtained a degree qualification on a recognised degree course at either a United Kingdom publicly funded further or higher education institution or a bona fide United Kingdom private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance; and

(iii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to remain under the Innovator category if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 210(i)-(iv).

210DC. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an innovator, for a person who has leave as a working holidaymaker are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom as a working holidaymaker in accordance with paragraphs 95 to 96 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 210A(i)-(iv).

210DD. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an innovator, for a postgraduate doctor, postgraduate dentist or trainee general practitioner are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a postgraduate doctor, postgraduate dentist or trainee general practitioner in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75 of these Rules; and

(ii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to remain under the innovator category if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 210(i)-(iv).

210DE. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an innovator, for a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduate Scheme or International Graduates Scheme are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a participant in the Science and Engineering Graduate Scheme or International Graduates Scheme in accordance with paragraphs 135O to 135T of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 210A(i)-(iv).

210DF. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an innovator, for a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant in accordance with paragraphs 135A to 135E of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 210A(i)-(iv)

## **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as an investor**

224. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as an investor are that he:

(i) (a) has money of his own under his control in the United Kingdom amounting to no less than £1 million; or

(b) (i) owns personal assets which, taking into account any liabilities to which he is subject, have a value exceeding £2 million; and

(ii) has money under his control in the United Kingdom amounting to no less than £1 million, which may include money loaned to him provided that it was loaned by a financial institution regulated by the Financial Services Authority; and

(ii) intends to invest not less than £750,000 of his capital in the United Kingdom by way of United Kingdom Government bonds, share capital or loan capital in active and trading United Kingdom registered companies (other than those principally engaged in property investment and excluding investment by the applicant by way of deposits with a bank, building society or other enterprise whose normal course of business includes the acceptance of deposits); and

(iii) intends to make the United Kingdom his main home; and

(iv) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without taking employment (other than self employment or business) or recourse to public funds; and

(v) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Leave to enter as an investor**

225. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as an investor may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years with a restriction on his right to take employment, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Refusal of leave to enter as an investor**

226. Leave to enter as an investor is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay as an investor**

### **Extension of stay as an investor**

227. The requirements for an extension of stay as an investor are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as an investor; and

(ii) (a) has money of his own under his control in the United Kingdom amounting to no less than £1 million; or

(b) (i) owns personal assets which, taking into account any liabilities to which he is subject, have a value exceeding £2 million; and

(ii) has money under his control in the United Kingdom amounting to no less than £1 million, which may include money loaned to him provided that it was loaned by a financial institution regulated by the Financial Services Authority; and

(iii) has invested not less than £750,000 of his capital in the United Kingdom on the terms set out in paragraph 224 (ii) above and intends to maintain that investment on the terms set out in paragraph 224 (ii); and

(iv) has made the United Kingdom his main home; and

(v) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without taking employment (other than his self employment or business) or recourse to public funds.

227A. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an investor, for a person who has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a work permit holder are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as a work permit holder in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 133 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 224 (i)-(iv).

227B. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an investor, for a person in the United Kingdom as a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant in accordance with paragraphs 135A to 135F of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 224 (i)-(iv).

227C. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an investor, for a person in the United Kingdom to establish themselves or remain in business are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as a person intending to establish themselves or remain in business in accordance with paragraphs 201 to 208 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 224 (i)-(iv).

227D. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an investor, for a person in the United Kingdom as an innovator are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as an innovator in accordance with paragraphs 210A to 210F of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 224 (i)-(iv).

227E. The requirements to be met for an extension of stay as an investor, for a person in the United Kingdom as a Tier 1 (General) Migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as a Tier 1 (General) Migrant; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 224(i)-(iv).

228. An extension of stay as an investor, with a restriction on the taking of employment, may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years at a time of 3 years, provided the Secretary of State

is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 227, 227A, 227B, 227C, 227D or 227E is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as an investor**

229. An extension of stay as an investor is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 227, 227A, 227B, 227C, 227D or 227E is met.

### **Writers, composers and artists**

#### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a writer, composer or artist**

232. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a writer, composer or artist are that he:

(i) has established himself outside the United Kingdom as a writer, composer or artist primarily engaged in producing original work which has been published (other than exclusively in newspapers or magazines), performed or exhibited for its literary, musical or artistic merit; and

(ii) does not intend to work except as related to his self employment as a writer, composer or artist; and

(iii) has for the preceding year been able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants from his own resources without working except as a writer, composer or artist; and

(iv) will be able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants from his own resources without working except as a writer, composer or artist and without recourse to public funds; and

(v) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

#### **Leave to enter as a writer, composer or artist**

233. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a writer, composer or artist may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years, subject to a condition restricting his freedom to take employment, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

#### **Refusal of leave to enter as a writer, composer or artist**

234. Leave to enter as a writer, composer or artist is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

#### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist**

235. The requirements for an extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a writer, composer or artist; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 232 (ii)-(iv).

### **Extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist**

236. An extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years with a restriction on his freedom to take employment, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 235 is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist**

237. An extension of stay as a writer, composer or artist is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 235 is met.

## **Part 2**

### **Immigration rules as at 26 November 2008 relating to routes deleted on 27 November 2008**

#### **A) Requirements for leave to enter as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife.**

69M. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife are that the applicant:

- (i) has obtained confirmation from the Nursing and Midwifery Council that he is eligible:
  - (a) for admission to the Overseas Nurses Programme; or
  - (b) to undertake a period of supervised practice; or
  - (c) to undertake an adaptation programme leading to registration as a midwife; and
- (ii) as been offered:
  - (a) a supervised practice placement through an education provider that is recognised by the Nursing and Midwifery Council; or
  - (b) a supervised practice placement in a setting approved by the Nursing and Midwifery Council; or



(c) a midwifery adaptation programme placement is a setting approved by the Nursing and Midwifery Council; and

(iii) did not obtain acceptance of the offer referred to in paragraph 69 (ii) by misrepresentation; and

(iv) is able and intends to undertake the supervised practice placement or midwife adaptation programme; and

(v) does not intend to engage in business or take employment, except

(a) in connection with the supervised practice placement or midwife adaptation programme; or

(b) part-time work of a similar nature to the work undertaken on the supervised practice placement or midwife adaptation programme; and

(vi) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to public funds.

## **Leave to enter the United Kingdom as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69N. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife may be granted for a period not exceeding 18 months, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69M is met.

## **Refusal of leave to enter as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69O. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69M is met.

## **B) Requirements for an extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69P. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife are that the applicant:

(i) has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a prospective student in accordance with paragraphs 82-87 of these Rules; or

(ii) has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a student in accordance with paragraphs 57 to 69L of these Rules; or

(iii)(a) has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a work permit holder in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 135 of these Rules; or

### **C) Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom to take the PLAB Test**

75A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter in order to take the PLAB Test are that the applicant:

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his leave granted under this paragraph unless he is successful in the PLAB Test and granted leave to remain:

(c) as a work permit holder for employment in the United Kingdom as a doctor in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 135.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay in order to take the PLAB Test**

75D. The requirements for an extension of stay in the United Kingdom in order to take the PLAB Test are that the applicant:

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his leave granted under this paragraph unless he is successful in the PLAB Test and granted leave to remain:

(c) as a work permit holder for employment in the United Kingdom as a doctor in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 135; and

### **Requirements for leave to enter to undertake a clinical or dental observer post**

75G. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post are that the applicant:

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his leave granted under this paragraph unless he is granted leave to remain:

(b) as a work permit holder for employment in the United Kingdom as a doctor or dentist in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 135; and

### **Requirements for an extension of stay in order to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post**

75K. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post are that the applicant:

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his period of leave granted under this paragraph unless he is granted leave to remain:

(b) as a work permit holder for employment in the United Kingdom as a doctor or dentist in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 135; and

## **D) Definition of an 'au pair' placement**

88. For the purposes of these Rules an 'au pair' placement as an arrangement whereby a young person:

(a) comes to the United Kingdom for the purpose of learning the English language; and

(b) lives for a time as a member of an English speaking family with appropriate opportunities for study; and

(c) helps in the home for a maximum of 5 hours per day in return for a reasonable allowance and with two free days a week.

## **Requirements for leave to enter as an 'au pair'**

89. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as an 'au pair' are that he:

(i) is seeking entry for the purpose of taking up an arranged placement which can be shown to fall within the definition set out in paragraph 88; and

(ii) is aged between 17-27 inclusive or was so aged when first given leave to enter this category; and

(iii) is unmarried and is not a civil partner; and

(iv) is without dependants; and

(v) is a national of one of the following countries: Andorra, Bosnia-Herzegovina, Croatia, The Faroes, Greenland, Macedonia, Monaco, San Marino or Turkey; and

(vi) does not intend to stay in the United Kingdom for more than 2 years as an 'au pair'; and

(vii) intends to leave the United Kingdom on completion of his stay as an 'au pair' ; and

(viii) if he has previously spent time in the United Kingdom as an 'au pair', is not seeking leave to enter to a date beyond 2 years from the date on which he was first given leave to enter the United Kingdom in this capacity; and

ix) is able to maintain and accommodate himself without recourse to public funds.

## Leave to enter as an 'au pair'

90. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as an 'au pair' may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years with a prohibition on employment except as an 'au pair' provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 89 is met. (A non visa national who wishes to ascertain in advance whether a proposed 'au pair' placement is likely to meet the requirements of paragraph 89 is advised to obtain an entry clearance before travelling to the United Kingdom).

## Refusal of leave to enter as an 'au pair'

91. An application for leave to enter as an 'au pair' is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 89 is met.

## E) Working Holidaymakers

### Requirements for leave to enter as a working holidaymaker

95. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a working holidaymaker are that he:

(i) is a national or citizen of a country listed in Appendix 3 of these Rules, or a British Overseas Citizen; a British Overseas Territories Citizen; or a British National; and

(ii) is aged between 17 and 30 inclusive or was so aged at the date of his application for leave to enter; and

(iii)(a) is unmarried and is not a civil partner, or

(b) is married to, or the civil partner of, a person who meets the requirements of this paragraph and the parties to the marriage or civil partnership intend to take a working holiday together; and

(iv) has the means to pay for his return or onward journey, and

(v) is able and intends to maintain and accommodate himself without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) is intending only to take employment incidental to a holiday, and not to engage in business, or to provide services as a professional sportsperson, and in any event not to work for more than 12 months during his stay; and

(vii) does not have dependent children any of whom are 5 years of age or over or who will reach 5 years of age before the applicant completes his working holiday; and

(viii) intends to leave the UK at the end of his working holiday; and

(ix) has not spent time in the United Kingdom on a previous working holidaymaker entry clearance; and

(x) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance, granted for a limited period not exceeding 2 years, for entry in this capacity.

## **Leave to enter as a working holidaymaker**

96. A person seeking to enter the United Kingdom as a working holidaymaker may be admitted provided he is able to produce on arrival a valid United Kingdom entry clearance granted for a period not exceeding 2 years for entry in this capacity.

## **Refusal of leave to enter as a working holidaymaker**

97. Leave to enter as a working holidaymaker is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

## **F) Children of working holidaymakers**

### **Requirements for leave to enter or remain as the child of a working holidaymaker**

101. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a working holidaymaker are that:

(i) he is the child of a parent admitted to, and currently present in, the United Kingdom as a working holidaymaker; and

(ii) he is under the age of 5 and will leave the United Kingdom before reaching that age; and

(iii) he can and will be maintained and accommodated adequately without recourse to public funds or without his

parent(s) engaging in employment except as provided by paragraph 95 above; and

(iv) both parents are being or have been admitted to the United Kingdom, save where:

(a) the parent he is accompanying or joining is his sole surviving parent; or

(b) the parent he is accompanying or joining has had sole responsibility for his upbringing; or

(c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion from the United

Kingdom undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for his care; and

(v) he holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, if seeking leave to remain, was admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity, and is seeking leave to a date not beyond the date to which his parent(s) have leave to enter in the working holidaymaker category.

### **Leave to enter or remain as the child of a working holidaymaker**

102. A person seeking to enter the United Kingdom as the child of working holidaymaker/s must be able to produce on arrival a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of leave to enter or remain as the child of a working holidaymaker**

103. Leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as the child of a working holidaymaker is to be refused if, in relation to an application for leave to enter, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival or, in the case of an application for leave to remain, the applicant was not admitted with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or is unable to satisfy the Secretary of State that each of the requirements of paragraph 101 (i)-(iv) is met.

### **G) Requirements for leave to enter as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme**

110. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a teacher or language assistant on an approved exchange scheme are that he:

(i) is coming to an educational establishment in the United Kingdom under an exchange scheme approved by the Department for Education and Skills, the Scottish or Welsh Office of Education or the Department of Education, Northern Ireland, or administered by the British Council's Education and Training Group or the League for the Exchange of Commonwealth Teachers;

and

(ii) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his exchange period; and

(iii) does not intend to take employment except in the terms of this paragraph; and

(iv) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to public funds; and

(v) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Leave to enter as a teacher or language assistant under an exchange scheme**

111. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme may be given leave to enter for a period not exceeding 12 months provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme**

112. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

### **Requirements for extension of stay as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme**

113. The requirements for an extension of stay as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a teacher or language assistant; and
- (ii) is still engaged in the employment for which his entry clearance was granted; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 110 (ii)-(iv); and
- (v) would not, as a result of an extension of stay, remain in the United Kingdom as an exchange teacher or language assistant for more than 2 years from the date on which he was first given leave to enter the United Kingdom in this capacity.

### **Extension of stay as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme**

114. An extension of stay as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme may be granted for a further period not exceeding 12 months provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 113 is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme**

115. An extension of stay as a teacher or language assistant under an approved exchange scheme is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 113 is met.

## **H) Requirements for leave to enter for Home Office approved training or work experience**

116. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom for Home Office approved training or work experience are that he:

(i) holds a valid work permit from the Home Office issued under the Training and Work Experience Scheme; and

(ii) DELETED

(iii) is capable of undertaking the training or work experience as specified in his work permit; and

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom on the completion of his training or work experience; and

(v) does not intend to take employment except as specified in his work permit; and

(vi) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vii) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity except where he holds a work permit valid for 6 months or less or he is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject.

## **Leave to enter for Home Office approved training or work experience**

117. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of approved training or approved work experience under the Training or Work Experience Scheme may be admitted to the United Kingdom for a period not exceeding the period of training or work experience approved by the Home Office for this purpose (as specified in his work permit), subject to a condition restricting him to that approved employment, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, where entry clearance is not required, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 116(i)-(vi) is met.

## **Refusal of leave to enter for Home Office approved training or work experience**

118. Leave to enter the United Kingdom for Home Office approved training or work experience under the Training and Work Experience scheme is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival or,



where entry clearance is not required, if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 116(i)-(vi) is met.

### **Requirements for extension of stay for Home Office approved training or work experience**

119. The requirements for an extension of stay for Home Office approved training or work experience are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid work permit under paragraph 117 or was admitted or allowed to remain in the United Kingdom as a student; and
- (ii) has written approval from the Home Office for an extension of stay in this category; and
- (iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 116 (ii)-(vi).

### **Extension of stay for Home Office approved training or work experience**

120. An extension of stay for approved training or approved work experience under the Training and Work Experience scheme may be granted for a further period not exceeding the extended period of training or work experience approved by the Home Office for this purpose (as specified in his work permit), provided that in each case the Secretary of State is satisfied that the requirements of paragraph 119 are met. An extension of stay is to be subject to a condition permitting the applicant to take or change employment only with the permission of the Home Office.

### **Refusal of extension of stay for Home Office approved training or work experience**

121. An extension of stay for approved training or approved work experience under the Training and Work Experience scheme is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 119 is met.

## **I) Representatives of overseas newspapers, news agencies and broadcasting organisations**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

136. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation are that he:

- (i) has been engaged by that organisation outside the United Kingdom and is being posted to the United Kingdom on a long term assignment as a representative; and
- (ii) intends to work full time as a representative of that overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation; and
- (iii) does not intend to take employment except within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (iv) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (v) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Leave to enter as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

137. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

138. Leave to enter as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

139. The requirements for an extension of stay as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation; and
- (ii) is still engaged in the employment for which his entry clearance was granted; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by his employer; and
- (iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 136 (ii)-(iv).

### **Extension of stay as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

140. An extension of stay as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 139 is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation**

141. An extension of stay as a representative of an overseas newspaper, news agency or broadcasting organisation is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 139 is met.

## **J) Private servants in diplomatic households**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as a private servant in a diplomatic household**

152. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a private servant in a diplomatic household are that he:

- (i) is aged 18 or over; and
- (ii) is employed as a private servant in the household of a member of staff of a diplomatic or consular mission who enjoys diplomatic privileges and immunity within the meaning of the Vienna Convention on Diplomatic and Consular Relations or a member of the family forming part of the household of such a person; and
- (iii) intends to work full time as a private servant within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (iv) does not intend to take employment except within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (v) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Leave to enter as a private servant in a diplomatic household**

153. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a private servant in a diplomatic household may be given leave to enter for a period not exceeding 12 months provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Refusal of leave to enter as a private servant in a diplomatic household**

154. Leave to enter as a private servant in a diplomatic household is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay as a private servant in a diplomatic household**

155. The requirements for an extension of stay as a private servant in a diplomatic household are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a private servant in a diplomatic household; and
- (ii) is still engaged in the employment for which his entry clearance was granted; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 152 (iii)-(v).

## **Extension of stay as a private servant in a diplomatic household**

156. An extension of stay as a private servant in a diplomatic household may be granted for a period not exceeding 12 months at a time provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 155 is met.

## **Refusal of extension of stay as a private servant in a diplomatic household**

157. An extension of stay as a private servant in a diplomatic household is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 155 is met.

## **K) Overseas government employees**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as an overseas government employee**

160. For the purposes of these Rules an overseas government employee means a person coming for employment by an overseas government or employed by the United Nations Organisation or other international organisation of which the United Kingdom is a member.

161. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as an overseas government employee are that he:

- (i) is able to produce either a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or satisfactory documentary evidence of his status as an overseas government employee; and
- (ii) intends to work full time for the government or organisation concerned; and
- (iii) does not intend to take employment except within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (iv) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds.

### **Leave to enter as an overseas government employee**

162. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as an overseas government employee may be given leave to enter for a period not exceeding 2 years, provided he is able, on arrival, to produce to the Immigration Officer a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or satisfy the Immigration Officer that each of the requirements of paragraph 161 is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as an overseas government employee**

163. Leave to enter as an overseas government employee is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival or if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 161 is met.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as an overseas government employee**

164. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay as an overseas government employee are that the applicant:

- (i) was given leave to enter the United Kingdom under paragraph 162 as an overseas government employee; and
- (ii) is still engaged in the employment in question; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 161 (ii)-(iv).

### **Extension of stay as an overseas government employee**

165. An extension of stay as an overseas government employee may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 164 is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as an overseas government employee**

166. An extension of stay as an overseas government employee is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 164 is met.

### **L) Requirements for leave to enter as a minister of religion, missionary, or member of a religious order**

170. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order are that he:

- (i) (a) if seeking leave to enter as a Minister of Religion has either been working for at least one year as a minister of religion in any of the 5 years immediately prior to the date on which the application is made or, where ordination is prescribed by a religious faith as the sole means of entering the ministry, has been ordained as a minister of religion following at least one years full time or two years' part time training for the ministry; or
  - (b) if seeking leave to enter as a missionary has been trained as a missionary or has worked as a missionary and is being sent to the United Kingdom by an overseas organisation; or
  - (c) if seeking leave to enter as a member of a religious order is coming to live in a community maintained by the religious order of which he is a member and, if intending to teach, does not intend to do so save at an establishment maintained by his order; and
- (ii) intends to work full time as a minister of religion, missionary or for the religious order of which he is a member; and
- (iii) does not intend to take employment except within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (iv) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (iva) if seeking leave as a Minister of Religion can produce an International English Language Testing System certificate issued to him to certify that he has achieved level 6 competence in spoken and written English and that it is dated not more than two years prior to the date on which the application is made.
- (v) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Leave to enter as a minister of religion, missionary, or member of a religious order**

171. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Refusal of leave to enter as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order**

172. Leave to enter as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay as a minister of religion where entry to the United Kingdom was granted in that capacity**

173. The requirements for an extension of stay as a minister of religion, where entry to the United Kingdom was granted in that capacity, missionary or member of a religious order are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order; and
- (ii) is still engaged in the employment for which his entry clearance was granted; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question as certified by the leadership of his congregation, his employer or the head of his religious order; and
- (iv)(a) if he entered the United Kingdom as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order in accordance with sub paragraph (i) prior to 23 August 2004 meets the requirements of paragraph 170(ii) - (iv); or
  - (b) if he entered the United Kingdom as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order in accordance with sub paragraph (i), on or after 23 August 2004 but prior to 19 April 2007, or was granted leave to remain in accordance with paragraph 174B between those dates, meets the requirements of paragraph 170 (ii) - (iv), and if a minister of religion met the requirement to produce an International English Language Testing System certificate certifying that he achieved level 4 competence in spoken English at the time he was first granted leave in this capacity; or
  - (c) if he entered the United Kingdom as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order in accordance with sub paragraph (i) on or after 19 April 2007, or was granted leave to remain in accordance with paragraph 174B on or after that date, meets the requirements of paragraph 170 (ii)-

(iv), and if a minister of religion met the requirement to produce an International English Language Testing System certificate certifying that he achieved level 6 competence in spoken and written English at the time he was first granted leave in this capacity.

### **Extension of stay as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order**

174. An extension of stay as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 173 is met.

Requirements for an extension of stay as a minister of religion where entry to the United Kingdom was not granted in that capacity

174A The requirements for an extension of stay as a minister of religion for an applicant who did not enter the United Kingdom in that capacity are that he:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom, or was given an extension of stay, in accordance with these Rules, except as a minister of religion or as a visitor or a short-term student, and has spent a continuous period of at least 12 months here pursuant to that leave immediately prior to the application being made; and
- (ii) has either been working for at least one year as a minister of religion in any of the 5 years immediately prior to the date on which the application is made (provided that, when doing so, he was not in breach of a condition of any subsisting leave to enter or remain) or, where ordination is prescribed by a religious faith as the sole means of entering the ministry, has been ordained as a minister of religion following at least one year's full-time or two years part-time training for the ministry; and
- (iii) is imminently to be appointed, or has been appointed, to a position as a minister of religion in the United Kingdom and is suitable for such a position, as certified by the leadership of his prospective congregation; and
- (iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 170 (ii)-(iva)

### **Extension of stay as a minister of religion where leave to enter was not granted in that capacity**

174B An extension of stay as a minister of religion may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years at a time provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 174A is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order**



175. An extension of stay as a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 173 or 174A is met.

### **M) Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order**

177. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a minister of religion, missionary or member of a religious order is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 176 is met.

177A. For the purposes of these Rules: Visiting religious workers and religious workers in non-pastoral roles

(i) a visiting religious worker means a person coming to the UK for a short period to perform religious duties at one or more locations in the UK;

(ii) a religious worker in a non-pastoral role means a person employed in the UK by the faith he is coming here to work for, whose duties include performing religious rites within the religious community, but not preaching to a congregation.

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

177B. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role are that the applicant:

(i) (a) if seeking leave to enter as a visiting religious worker:

(i) is an established religious worker based overseas; and

(ii) submits a letter(s) from a senior member or senior representative of one or more local religious communities in the UK confirming that he is invited to perform religious duties as a visiting religious worker at one or more locations in the UK and confirming the expected duration of that employment; and

(iii) if he has been granted leave as a visiting religious worker in the last 12 months, is not seeking leave to enter which, when amalgamated with his previous periods of leave in this category in the last 12 months, would total more than 6 months; or

(b) if seeking leave to enter as a religious worker in a non-pastoral role:

(i) has at least one year of full time training or work experience, or a period of part time training or work experience equivalent to one year full time training or work experience, accrued in the five years preceding the application in the faith with which he has employment in the UK; and

(ii) can show that, at the time of his application, at least one full-time member of staff of the local religious community which the applicant is applying to join in the UK has a sufficient knowledge of English; and

(iii) submits a letter from a senior member or senior representative of the local religious community which has invited him to the UK, confirming that he has been offered employment as religious worker in a non-pastoral role in that religious community, and confirming the duration of that employment; and

(ii) does not intend to take employment except as a visiting religious worker or religious worker in a non-pastoral role, whichever is the basis of his application; and

(iii) does not intend to undertake employment as a Minister of Religion, Missionary or Member of a Religious Order, as described in paragraphs 169-177 of these Rules; and

(iv) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to public funds, or will, with any dependants, be maintained and accommodated adequately by the religious community employing him; and

(v) intends to leave the UK at the end of his leave in this category; and

(vi) holds a valid entry clearance for entry in this capacity except where he is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject.

### **Leave to enter as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

177C. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role may be granted:

(a) as a visiting religious worker, for a period not exceeding 6 months; or

(b) as a religious worker in a non-pastoral role, for a period not exceeding 12 months;

provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 177B is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role**

177D. Leave to enter as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 177B is met.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role

177E. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid entry clearance in this capacity or was given leave to enter as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role; and

(ii) intends to continue employment as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role; and

(iii) if seeking an extension of stay as a visiting religious worker:

(a) meets the requirement of paragraph 177B(i)(a)(i) above; and

(b) submits a letter from a senior member or senior representative of one or more local religious communities in the UK confirming that he is still wanted to perform religious duties as a visiting religious worker at one or more locations in the UK and confirming the expected duration of that employment; and

(c) would not, as the result of an extension of stay, be granted leave as a visiting religious worker which, when amalgamated with his previous periods of leave in this category in the last 12 months, would total more than 6 months; or

(iv) if seeking an extension of stay as a religious worker in a non-pastoral role:

(a) meets the requirements of paragraph 177B(i)(b)(i) and (ii); and

(b) submits a letter from a senior member or senior representative of the local religious community for which he works in the UK confirming that his employment as a religious worker in a non-pastoral role in that religious community will continue, and confirming the duration of that employment; and

(c) would not, as the result of an extension of stay, remain in the UK for a period of more than 24 months as a religious worker in a non-pastoral role; and

(v) meets the requirements of paragraph 177B (ii) to (v); and

## Extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role

177F. An extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role may be granted:

(a) as a visiting religious worker, for a period not exceeding 6 months; or

(b) as a religious worker in a non-pastoral role, for a period not exceeding 24 months;

if the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 177E is met.

## **Refusal of an extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non pastoral role**

177G. An extension of stay as a visiting religious worker or a religious worker in a non-pastoral role is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 177E is met.

## **N) Airport based operational ground staff of overseas-owned airlines**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas-owned airline**

178. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline are that he:

- (i) has been transferred to the United Kingdom by an overseas-owned airline operating services to and from the United Kingdom to take up duty at an international airport as station manager, security manager or technical manager; and
- (ii) intends to work full time for the airline concerned; and
- (iii) does not intend to take employment except within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (iv) can maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to public funds; and
- (v) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Leave to enter as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline**

179. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline may be given leave to enter for a period not exceeding 2 years, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

Refusal of leave to enter as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline

180. Leave to enter as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline**

181. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline; and
- (ii) is still engaged in the employment for which entry was granted; and
- (iii) is still required for the employment in question, as certified by the employer; and
- (iv) meets the requirements of paragraph 178 (ii)-(iv).

### **Extension of stay as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline**

182. An extension of stay as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline may be granted for a period not exceeding 3 years, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 181 is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline**

183. An extension of stay as a member of the operational ground staff of an overseas owned airline is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 181 is met.

## **O) Retired persons of independent means**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means**

263. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means are that he:

- (i) is at least 60 years old; and
- (ii) has under his control and disposable in the United Kingdom an income of his own of not less than £25,000 per annum; and
- (iii) is able and willing to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants indefinitely in the United Kingdom from his own resources with no assistance from any other person and without taking employment or having recourse to public funds; and
- (iv) can demonstrate a close connection with the United Kingdom; and
- (v) intends to make the United Kingdom his main home; and

(vi) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Leave to enter as a retired person of independent means**

264. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means may be admitted subject to a condition prohibiting employment for a period not exceeding 5 years, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a retired person of independent means**

265. Leave to enter as a retired person of independent means is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means**

266. The requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid United Kingdom entry clearance as a retired person of independent means; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 263 (ii)-(iv); and
- (iii) has made the United Kingdom his main home.

### **Extension of stay as a retired person of independent means**

266A. The requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means for a person in the United Kingdom as a work permit holder are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as a work permit holder in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 133 of these Rules; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 263 (i) -(v).

266B. The requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means for a person in the United Kingdom as a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant in accordance with paragraphs 135A to 135F of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 263 (i) - (v).

266C. The requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means for a person in the United Kingdom to establish themselves or remain in business are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as a person intending to establish themselves or remain in business in accordance with paragraphs 201 to 208 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 263 (i) - (v).

266D. The requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means for a person in the United Kingdom as an innovator are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was granted leave to remain as an innovator in accordance with paragraphs 210A to 210F of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 263 (i) - (v).

266E. The requirements for an extension of stay as a retired person of independent means for a person in the UK as a Tier 1 (General) Migrant, Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant or Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the UK or was granted leave to remain as a Tier 1 (General) Migrant, Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) Migrant or Tier 1 (Investor) Migrant; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraphs 263(i) to (v).

267. An extension of stay as a retired person of independent means, with a prohibition on the taking of employment, may be granted so as to bring the person's stay in this category up to a maximum of 5 years in aggregate, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 266 is met. An extension of stay as a retired person of independent means, with a prohibition on the taking of employment, may be granted for a maximum period of 5 years, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 266A, 266B, 266C, 266D or 266E is met.

## **Refusal of extension of stay as a retired person of independent means**

268. An extension of stay as a retired person of independent means is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 266, 266A, 266B, 266C, 266D or 266E is met.

## **Indefinite leave to remain for a retired person of independent means**

269. Indefinite leave to remain may be granted, on application, to a person admitted as a retired person of independent means provided he:

- (i) has spent a continuous period of 5 years in the United Kingdom in this capacity; and
- (ii) has met the requirements of paragraph 266 throughout the 5 year period and continues to do so.

### **Refusal of indefinite leave to remain for a retired person of independent means**

270. Indefinite leave to remain in the United Kingdom for a retired person of independent means is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 269 is met.

## **Part 3**

### **Immigration rules as at 30 March 2009 relating to Students, Student Nurses, Students Re-sitting an Examination, Students Writing-Up a Thesis, Postgraduate Doctors or Dentists, Sabbatical Officers and applicants under the Sectors-Based Scheme**

#### **Specified forms and procedures for applications or claims in connection with immigration**

34B. Where an application form is specified, it must be sent by prepaid post to the United Kingdom Border Agency of the Home Office, or submitted in person at a public enquiry office of the United Kingdom Border Agency of the Home Office, save for the following exceptions:

- (i) an application may not be submitted at a public enquiry office of the United Kingdom Border Agency of the Home Office if it is an application for:
  - (f) limited leave to remain as a Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Migrant.

#### **Requirements for leave to enter as a student**

57. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a student are that he:

- (i) has been accepted for a course of study, or a period of research, which is to be provided by or undertaken at an organisation which is included on the Register of Education and Training Providers, and is at either;
  - (a) a publicly funded institution of further or higher education which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance of students and supplies these to the United Kingdom Border Agency when requested; or



(b) a bona fide private education institution; or

(c) an independent fee paying school outside the maintained sector which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance of students and supplies these to the United Kingdom Border Agency when requested; and

(ii) is able and intends to follow either:

(a) a recognised full-time degree course or postgraduate studies at a publicly funded institution of further or higher education; or

(b) a period of study and/or research in excess of 6 months at a publicly funded institution of higher education where this forms part of an overseas degree course; or

(c) a weekday full-time course involving attendance at a single institution for a minimum of 15 hours organised daytime study per week of a single subject, or directly related subjects; or

(d) a full-time course of study at an independent fee paying school; and

(iii) if under the age of 16 years is enrolled at an independent fee paying school on a full time course of studies which meets the requirements of the Education Act 1944; and

(iv) if he has been accepted to study externally for a degree at a private education institution, he is also registered as an external student with the UK degree awarding body; and

(v) he holds a valid Academic Technology Approval Scheme (ATAS) clearance certificate from the Counter-Proliferation Department of the Foreign and Commonwealth Office which relates to the course, or area of research, he intends to undertake and the institution at which he wishes to undertake it; if he intends to undertake either,

(i) postgraduate studies leading to a Doctorate or Masters degree by research in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 1 of Appendix 6 to these Rules; or

(ii) postgraduate studies leading to a taught Masters degree in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 2 of Appendix 6 to these Rules; or

iii) a period of study or research, as described in paragraph 57(ii)(b), in one of the disciplines listed in paragraph 1 or 2 of Appendix 6 to these Rules, that forms part of an overseas postgraduate qualification; and

(vi) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his studies; and

(vii) does not intend to engage in business or to take employment, except part-time or vacation work undertaken with the consent of the Secretary of State; and

(viii) is able to meet the costs of his course and accommodation and the maintenance of himself and any dependants without taking employment or engaging in business or having recourse to public funds; and

(ix) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Leave to enter as a student

58. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a student may be admitted for an appropriate period depending on the length of his course of study and his means, and with a condition restricting his freedom to take employment, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer on arrival a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## Refusal of leave to enter as a student

59. Leave to enter as a student is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 57 is met.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as a student

60. The requirements for an extension of stay as a student are that the applicant:

(i)(a) was last admitted to the United Kingdom in possession of a valid student entry clearance in accordance with paragraphs 57-62 or valid prospective student entry clearance in accordance with paragraphs 82-87 of these Rules; or

(b) has previously been granted leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom to re-sit an examination in accordance with paragraphs 69A-69F of these Rules; or

(c) if he has been accepted on a course of study at degree level or above, has previously been granted leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom in accordance with paragraphs 87A-87F, 128-135, 135O-135T and 143A to 143F or 245V to 245ZA of these Rules; or

(d) has valid leave as a student in accordance with paragraphs 57-62 of these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements for admission as a student set out in paragraph 57 (i)-(viii); and

(iii) has produced evidence of his enrolment on a course which meets the requirements of paragraph 57; and

(iv) can produce satisfactory evidence of regular attendance during any course which he has already begun; or any other course for which he has been enrolled in the past; and

(v) can show evidence of satisfactory progress in his course of study including the taking and passing of any relevant examinations; and

(vi) would not, as a result of an extension of stay, spend more than 2 years on short courses below degree level (ie courses of less than 1 years duration, or longer courses broken off before completion); and

(vii) has not come to the end of a period of government or international scholarship agency sponsorship, or has the written consent of his official sponsor for a further period of study in the United Kingdom and satisfactory evidence that sufficient sponsorship funding is available.

## Extension of stay as a student

61. An extension of stay as a student may be granted, subject to a restriction on his freedom to take employment, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant meets each of the requirements of paragraph 60.

## Refusal of extension of stay as a student

62. An extension of stay as a student is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 60 is met.

## Student nurses

### Definition of student nurse

63. For the purposes of these Rules the term student nurse means a person accepted for training as a student nurse or midwife leading to a registered nursing qualification.

Requirements for leave to enter as a student nurse

64. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a student nurse are that the person:

- (i) comes within the definition set out in paragraph 63 above; and
- (ii) has been accepted for a course of study in a recognised nursing educational establishment offering nursing training which meets the requirements of the Nursing and Midwifery Council.
- (iii) did not obtain acceptance on the course of study referred to in (ii) above by misrepresentation;
- (iv) is able and intends to follow the course; and
- (v) does not intend to engage in business or take employment except in connection with the training course; and
- (vi) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of the course; and
- (vii) has sufficient funds available for accommodation and maintenance for himself and any dependants without engaging in business or taking employment (except in connection with the training course) or having recourse to public funds. The possession of a Department of Health bursary may be taken into account in assessing whether the student meets the maintenance requirement.

## Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a student nurse

65. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a student nurse may be admitted for the duration of the course, with a restriction on his freedom to take employment, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 64 is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a student nurse**

66. Leave to enter as a student nurse is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 64 is met.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a student nurse**

67. The requirements for an extension of stay as a student nurse are that the applicant:

(i) was last admitted to the United Kingdom in possession of a valid student entry clearance, or valid prospective student entry clearance in accordance with paragraphs 82 to 87 of these Rules, if he is a person specified in Appendix 1 to these Rules; and

(ii) meets the requirements set out in paragraph 64 (i)-(vii); and

(iii) has produced evidence of enrolment at a recognised nursing educational establishment; and

(iv) can provide satisfactory evidence of regular attendance during any course which he has already begun; or any other course for which he has been enrolled in the past; and

(v) would not, as a result of an extension of stay, spend more than 4 years in obtaining the relevant qualification; and

(vi) has not come to the end of a period of government or international scholarship agency sponsorship, or has the written consent of his official sponsor for a further period of study in the United Kingdom and evidence that sufficient sponsorship funding is available.

### **Extension of stay as a student nurse**

68. An extension of stay as a student nurse may be granted, subject to a restriction on his freedom to take employment, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant meets each of the requirements of paragraph 67.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a student nurse**

69. An extension of stay as a student nurse is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 67 is met.

## Re-sits of examinations

### Requirements for leave to enter to re-sit an examination

69A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom in order to re-sit an examination are that the applicant:

(i) (a) meets the requirements for admission as a student set out in paragraph 57(i)-(viii);  
or

\_\_\_ (b) met the requirements for admission as a student set out in paragraph 57 (i)-(iii) in the previous academic year and continues to meet the requirements of paragraph 57 (iv)-(viii)

save, for the purpose of paragraphs (i) (a) or (b) above, where leave was last granted in accordance with paragraphs 57-62 of these Rules before 30 November 2007, the requirements of paragraph 57(v) do not apply; and

(ii) has produced written confirmation from the education institution or independent fee paying school which he attends or attended in the previous academic year that he is required to re-sit an examination; and

(iii) can provide satisfactory evidence of regular attendance during any course which he has already begun; or any other course for which he has been enrolled in the past; and

(iv) has not come to the end of a period of government or international scholarship agency sponsorship, or has the written consent of his official sponsor for a further period of study in the United Kingdom and satisfactory evidence that sufficient sponsorship funding is available; and

(v) has not previously been granted leave to re-sit the examination.

### Leave to enter to re-sit an examination

69B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom in order to re-sit an examination may be admitted for a period sufficient to enable him to re-sit the examination at the first available opportunity with a condition restricting his freedom to take employment, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69A is met.

### Refusal of leave to enter to re-sit an examination

69C. Leave to enter to re-sit an examination is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69A is met.

### Requirements for an extension of stay to re-sit an examination

69D. The requirements for an extension of stay to re-sit an examination are that the applicant:

- (i) was admitted to the United Kingdom with a valid student entry clearance if he was then a visa national; and
- (ii) meets the requirements set out in paragraph 69A (i)-(v).

### **Extension of stay to re-sit an examination**

69E. An extension of stay to re-sit an examination may be granted for a period sufficient to enable the applicant to re-sit the examination at the first available opportunity, subject to a restriction on his freedom to take employment, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant meets each of the requirements of paragraph 69D.

### **Refusal of extension of stay to re-sit an examination**

69F. An extension of stay to re-sit an examination is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69D is met.

## **Writing up a thesis**

### **Requirements for leave to enter to write up a thesis**

69G. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom in order to write up a thesis are that the applicant:

- (i) (a) meets the requirements for admission as a student set out in paragraph 57(i)-(viii); or
- (b) met the requirements for admission as a student set out in paragraph 57 (i)-(iii) in the previous academic year and continues to meet the requirements of paragraph 57 (iv)-(viii) save, for the purpose of paragraphs (i) (a) or (b) above, where leave was last granted in accordance with paragraphs 57-62 of these Rules before 30 November 2007, the requirements of paragraph 57(v) do not apply; and
- (ii) can provide satisfactory evidence that he is a postgraduate student enrolled at an education institution as either a full time, part time or writing up student; and
- (iii) can demonstrate that his application is supported by the education institution; and
- (iv) has not come to the end of a period of government or international scholarship agency sponsorship, or has the written consent of his official sponsor for a further period of study in the United Kingdom and satisfactory evidence that sufficient sponsorship funding is available; and
- (v) has not previously been granted 12 months leave to write up the same thesis.

## **Leave to enter to write up a thesis**

69H. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom in order to write up a thesis may be admitted for 12 months with a condition restricting his freedom to take employment, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69G is met.

## **Refusal of leave to enter to write up a thesis**

69I. Leave to enter to write up a thesis is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69G is met.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay to write up a thesis**

69J. The requirements for an extension of stay to write up a thesis are that the applicant:

- (i) was admitted to the United Kingdom with a valid student entry clearance if he was then a visa national; and
- (ii) meets the requirements set out in paragraph 69G (i)-(v).

## **Extension of stay to write up a thesis**

69K. An extension of stay to write up a thesis may be granted for 12 months subject to a restriction on his freedom to take employment, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant meets each of the requirements of paragraph 69J.

## **Refusal of extension of stay to write up a thesis**

69L. An extension of stay to write up a thesis is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69J is met.

## **Postgraduate doctors, dentists and trainee general practitioners**

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

70. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the UK as a postgraduate doctor or dentist are that the applicant:

- (i) has successfully completed and obtained a recognised UK degree in medicine or dentistry from either:
- (a) a UK publicly funded institution of further or higher education; or
  - (b) a UK bona fide private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance; and
- (ii) has previously been granted leave:
- (a) in accordance with paragraphs 57 to 69L of these Rules for the final academic year of the studies referred to in (i) above; and
  - (b) as a student under paragraphs 57 to 62 of these Rules for at least one other academic year (aside from the final year) of the studies referred to in (i) above; and
- (iii) holds a letter from the Postgraduate Dean confirming he has a full-time place on a recognised Foundation Programme; and
- (iv) intends to train full time in his post on the Foundation Programme; and
- (v) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) intends to leave the United Kingdom if, on expiry of his leave under this paragraph, he has not been granted leave to remain in the United Kingdom as:
- (a) a doctor or dentist undertaking a period of clinical attachment or a dental observer post in accordance with paragraphs 75G to 75M of these Rules; or
  - (b) a Tier 2 Migrant
  - (c) a Tier 1 (General) Migrant or Tier (1) (Entrepreneur) Migrant; and
- (vii) if his study at medical school or dental school, or any subsequent studies he has undertaken, were sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, he has the written consent of his sponsor to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a postgraduate doctor or dentist; and
- (viii) if he has not previously been granted leave in this category has completed his medical or dental degree in the 12 months preceding this application; and
- (ix) if he has previously been granted leave as a postgraduate doctor or dentist, is not seeking leave to enter to a date beyond 3 years from that date on which he was first granted leave to enter or remain in this category; and
- (x) holds a valid entry clearance for entry in this capacity except where he is a British National (Overseas), a British Overseas Territories Citizen, a British Overseas Citizen, a British Protected Person or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British Subject.

## **Leave to enter as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**



71. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a postgraduate doctor or dentist may be granted for the duration of the Foundation Programme, for a period not exceeding 26 months, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 70 is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

72. Leave to enter as a postgraduate doctor or dentist is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 70 is met.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

73. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist are that the applicant:

- (i) meets the requirements of paragraph 70 (i) to (vii); and
- (ii) has leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as either:
  - (a) a student in accordance with paragraphs 57 to 69L of these Rules; or
  - (b) as a postgraduate doctor or dentist in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75 of these Rules;  
or
  - (c) as a doctor or dentist undertaking a period of clinical attachment or a dental observer post in accordance with paragraphs 75G to 75M of these Rules.
- (iii) if he has not previously been granted leave in this category, has completed his medical or dental degree in the last 12 months;
- (iv) would not, as a result of an extension of stay, remain in the United Kingdom as a postgraduate doctor or dentist to a date beyond 3 years from the date on which he was first given leave to enter or remain in this capacity.

### **Extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

74. An extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist may be granted for the duration of the Foundation Programme, for a period not exceeding 3 years, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 73 is met.

### **Refusal of an extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist**

75. An extension of stay as a postgraduate doctor or dentist is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 73 is met.

## Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom to take the PLAB Test

75A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter in order to take the PLAB Test are that the applicant:

- (i) is a graduate from a medical school and intends to take the PLAB Test in the United Kingdom; and
- (ii) can provide documentary evidence of a confirmed test date or of his eligibility to take the PLAB Test; and
- (iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 41 (iii)-(vii) for entry as a visitor; and
- (iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his leave granted under this paragraph unless he is successful in the PLAB Test and granted leave to remain:
  - (a) as a postgraduate doctor or trainee general practitioner in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75; or
  - (b) to undertake a clinical attachment in accordance with paragraphs 75G to 75M of these Rules; or

## Leave to enter to take the PLAB Test

75B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom to take the PLAB Test may be admitted for a period not exceeding 6 months, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75A is met.

## Refusal of leave to enter to take the PLAB Test

75C. Leave to enter the United Kingdom to take the PLAB Test is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75A is met.

## Requirements for an extension of stay in order to take the PLAB Test

75D. The requirements for an extension of stay in the United Kingdom in order to take the PLAB Test are that the applicant:

- (i) was given leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purposes of taking the PLAB Test in accordance with paragraph 75B of these Rules; and
- (ii) intends to take the PLAB Test and can provide documentary evidence of a confirmed test date; and
- (iii) meets the requirements set out in paragraph 41 (iii)-(vii); and

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his leave granted under this paragraph unless he is successful in the PLAB Test and granted leave to remain:

(a) as a postgraduate doctor or trainee general practitioner in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75; or

(b) to undertake a clinical attachment in accordance with paragraphs 75G to 75M of these Rules; or

(v) would not as a result of an extension of stay spend more than 18 months in the United Kingdom for the purpose of taking the PLAB Test.

## **Extension of stay to take the PLAB Test**

75E. A person seeking leave to remain in the United Kingdom to take the PLAB Test may be granted an extension of stay for a period not exceeding 6 months, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75D is met.

## **Refusal of extension of stay to take the PLAB Test**

75F. Leave to remain in the United Kingdom to take the PLAB Test is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75D is met.

## **Requirements for leave to enter to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post**

75G. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post are that the applicant:

(i) is a graduate from a medical or dental school and intends to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post in the United Kingdom; and

(ii) can provide documentary evidence of the clinical attachment or dental observer post which will:

(a) be unpaid; and

(b) only involve observation, not treatment, of patients; and

(iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 41 (iii)-(vii) of these Rules; and

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his leave granted under this paragraph unless he is granted leave to remain:

(a) as a postgraduate doctor, dentist or trainee general practitioner in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75;

(v) if he has previously been granted leave in this category, is not seeking leave to enter which, when amalgamated with those previous periods of leave, would total more than 6 months.

### **Leave to enter to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post**

75H. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post may be admitted for the period of the clinical attachment or dental observer post, up to a maximum of 6 weeks at a time or 6 months in total in this category, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75G is met.

### **Refusal of leave to enter to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post**

75J. Leave to enter the United Kingdom to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75G is met.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay in order to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post**

75K. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post are that the applicant:

- (i) was given leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post or:
  - (a) for the purposes of taking the PLAB Test in accordance with paragraphs 75A to 75F and has passed both parts of the PLAB Test;
  - (b) as a postgraduate doctor, dentist or trainee general practitioner in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75; or
  - (c) as a work permit holder for employment in the UK as a doctor or dentist in accordance with paragraphs 128 to 135; and
- (ii) is a graduate from a medical or dental school and intends to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post in the United Kingdom; and
- (iii) can provide documentary evidence of the clinical attachment or dental observer post which will:
  - (a) be unpaid; and
  - (b) only involve observation, not treatment, of patients; and

(iv) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his period of leave granted under this paragraph unless he is granted leave to remain:

(a) as a postgraduate doctor, dentist or trainee general practitioner in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75; or

(v) meets the requirements of paragraph 41 (iii) - (vii) of these Rules; and

(vi) if he has previously been granted leave in this category, is not seeking an extension of stay which, when amalgamated with those previous periods of leave, would total more than 6 months.

### **Extension of stay to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post**

75L. A person seeking leave to remain in the United Kingdom to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post up to a maximum of 6 weeks at a time or 6 months in total in this category, may be granted an extension of stay for the period of their clinical attachment or dental observer post, provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75K is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post**

75M. Leave to remain in the United Kingdom to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 75K is met.

### **Requirements for leave to enter as a prospective student**

82. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a prospective student are that he:

(i) can demonstrate a genuine and realistic intention of undertaking, within 6 months of his date of entry:

(b) a supervised practice placement or midwife adaptation course which would meet the requirements for an extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife under paragraphs 69P to 69R of these Rules; and

(ii) intends to leave the United Kingdom on completion of his studies or on the expiry of his leave to enter if he is not able to meet the requirements for an extension of stay:

(b) as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife in accordance with paragraph 69P of these Rules; and

## Students' unions sabbatical officers

### Requirements for leave to enter as a sabbatical officer

87A. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a sabbatical officer are that the person:

- (i) has been elected to a full-time salaried post as a sabbatical officer at an educational establishment at which he is registered as a student;
- (ii) meets the requirements set out in paragraph 57 (i)-(ii) or met the requirements set out in paragraph 57 (i)-(ii) in the academic year prior to the one in which he took up or intends to take up sabbatical office; and
- (iii) does not intend to engage in business or take employment except in connection with his sabbatical post; and
- (iv) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (v) at the end of the sabbatical post he intends to:
  - (a) complete a course of study which he has already begun; or
  - (b) take up a further course of study which has been deferred to enable the applicant to take up the sabbatical post; or
  - (c) leave the United Kingdom; and
- (vi) has not come to the end of a period of government or international scholarship agency sponsorship, or has the written consent of his official sponsor to take up a sabbatical post in the United Kingdom; and
- (vii) has not already completed 2 years as a sabbatical officer.

### Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a sabbatical officer

87B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a sabbatical officer may be admitted for a period not exceeding 12 months on conditions specifying his employment provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 87A is met.

### Refusal of leave to enter the United Kingdom as a sabbatical officer

87C. Leave to enter as a sabbatical officer is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 87A is met.

### **Requirements for an extension of stay as a sabbatical officer**

87D. The requirements for an extension of stay as a sabbatical officer are that the applicant:

- (i) was admitted to the United Kingdom with a valid student entry clearance if he was then a visa national; and
- (ii) meets the requirements set out in paragraph 87A (i)-(vi); and
- (iii) would not, as a result of an extension of stay, remain in the United Kingdom as a sabbatical officer to a date beyond 2 years from the date on which he was first given leave to enter the United Kingdom in this capacity.

### **Extension of stay as a sabbatical officer**

87E. An extension of stay as a sabbatical officer may be granted for a period not exceeding 12 months on conditions specifying his employment provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant meets each of the requirements of paragraph 87D.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a sabbatical officer**

87F. An extension of stay as a sabbatical officer is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 87D is met

### **Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme**

135I. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme are that he:

- (i) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document issued under the Sectors-Based Scheme; and
- (ii) is aged between 18 and 30 inclusive or was so aged at the date of his application for leave to enter; and
- (iii) is capable of undertaking the employment specified in the immigration employment document; and
- (iv) does not intend to take employment except as specified in his immigration employment document; and

(v) is able to maintain and accommodate himself adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his approved employment; and

(vii) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

## **Leave to enter for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme**

135J. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme may be admitted for a period not exceeding 12 months (normally as specified in his work permit), subject to a condition restricting him to employment approved by the Home Office, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135I is met.

## **Refusal of leave to enter for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme**

135K. Leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135I is met.

## **Requirements for an extension of stay for Sector-Based employment**

135L. The requirements for an extension of stay for Sector-Based employment are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid Home Office immigration employment document issued under the sectors-Based Scheme and;

(ii) has written approval from the Home Office for the continuation of his employment under the Sectors-Based Scheme; and

(iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 135I (ii) to (vi); and

(iv) would not, as a result of the extension of stay sought, remain in the United Kingdom for Sector-Based Scheme employment to a date beyond 12 months from the date on which he was given leave to enter the United Kingdom on this occasion in this capacity.

## **Extension of stay for Sectors-Based Scheme employment**



135M. An extension of stay for Sectors-Based Scheme employment may be granted for a period not exceeding the period of approved employment recommended by the Home Office provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135L are met. An extension of stay is to be subject to a condition restricting the applicant to employment approved by the Home Office.

## **Refusal of extension of stay for Sectors-Based Scheme employment**

135N. An extension of stay for Sector-Based Scheme employment is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 135L is met.

## **245ZG. Period and conditions of grant**

(b) The cases referred to in paragraph (a) are those where the applicant has, or was last granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain as:

(iii) a Minister of Religion, Missionary or Member of a Religious Order, provided he is still working for the same employer,

## **Attributes for Tier 1 (Investor) Migrants**

47. A regulated financial institution is one which is regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which the financial institution operates. For example, where a financial institution does business in the UK, the appropriate regulator is the Financial Services Authority.

## **Part 4**

## **Immigration Rules as at 5 April 2012 relating to Overseas qualified nurses or midwives, Seasonal agricultural workers, Work permit employment, Multiple Entry work permit Employment, and Tier 1 (Post Study Work) Migrants**

### **Overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

### **Requirements for leave to enter as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69M. Deleted on 27 November 2008 by paragraph 39 of Statement of Changes HC 1113 except insofar as relevant to paragraph 69P.

### **Leave to enter the United Kingdom as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife**

69N. DELETED.

## Refusal of leave to enter as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife

69O. DELETED.

## Requirements for an extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife

69P. The requirements to be met by a person seeking an extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife are that the applicant:

- (i)-(iii) Deleted by HC 1113
- (iv) has leave to enter or remain as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife in accordance with paragraphs 69M - 69R of these Rules; and
- (v) meets the requirements set out in paragraph 69M (i) - (vi); and
- (vi) can provide satisfactory evidence of regular attendance during any previous period of supervised practice or midwife adaptation course; and
- (vii) if he has previously been granted leave:
  - (a) as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife under paragraphs 69M - 69R of these Rules, or
  - (b) to undertake an adaptation course as a student nurse under paragraphs 63 - 69 of these Rules; and is not seeking an extension of stay in this category which, when amalgamated with those previous periods of leave, would total more than 18 months; and
- (viii) if his previous studies, supervised practice placement or midwife adaptation programme placement were sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency, he has the written consent of his official sponsor to remain in the United Kingdom as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife.

## Extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife

69Q. An extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife may be granted for a period not exceeding 18 months, provided that the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69P is met.

## Refusal of extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife

69R. An extension of stay as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 69P is met.

## Seasonal agricultural workers

### Requirements for leave to enter as a seasonal agricultural worker

104. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a seasonal agricultural worker are that he:

- (i) is a student in full time education aged 18 or over; and
- (ii) holds an immigration employment document in the form of a valid Home Office work card issued by the operator of a scheme approved by the Secretary of State; and
- (iii) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his period of leave as a seasonal worker; and
- (iv) does not intend to take employment except as permitted by his work card and within the terms of this paragraph; and
- (v) is not seeking leave to enter on a date less than 3 months from the date on which an earlier period of leave to enter or remain granted to him in this capacity expired; and
- (vi) is able to maintain and accommodate himself without recourse to public funds.

### Leave to enter as a seasonal agricultural worker

105. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a seasonal agricultural worker may be admitted with a condition restricting his freedom to take employment for a period not exceeding 6 months providing the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 104 is met.

### Refusal of leave to enter as a seasonal agricultural worker

106. Leave to enter the United Kingdom as a seasonal agricultural worker is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 104 is met.

### Requirements for extension of stay as a seasonal agricultural worker

107. The requirements for an extension of stay as a seasonal agricultural worker are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom as a seasonal agricultural worker under paragraph 105; and
- (ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 104 (iii)-(vi); and

(iii) would not, as a result of an extension of stay sought, remain in the United Kingdom as a seasonal agricultural worker beyond 6 months from the date on which he was given leave to enter the United Kingdom on this occasion in this capacity.

## Extension of stay as a seasonal agricultural worker

108. An extension of stay as a seasonal agricultural worker may be granted with a condition restricting his freedom to take employment for a period which does not extend beyond 6 months from the date on which he was given leave to enter the United Kingdom on this occasion in this capacity, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant meets each of the requirements of paragraph 107.

## Refusal of extension of stay as a seasonal worker

109. An extension of stay as a seasonal worker is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 107 is met.

## Work permit employment

### Requirements for leave to enter the United Kingdom for work permit employment

128. The requirements to be met by a person coming to the United Kingdom to seek or take employment (unless he is otherwise eligible for admission for employment under these Rules or is eligible for admission as a seaman under contract to join a ship due to leave British waters) are that he:

- (i) holds a valid Home Office work permit; and
- (ii) is not of an age which puts him outside the limits for employment; and
- (iii) is capable of undertaking the employment specified in the work permit; and
- (iv) does not intend to take employment except as specified in his work permit; and
- (v) is able to maintain and accommodate himself and any dependants adequately without recourse to public funds; and
- (vi) in the case of a person in possession of a work permit which is valid for a period of 12 months or less, intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of his approved employment; and
- (vii) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity except where he holds a work permit valid for 6 months or less or he is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject.

## Leave to enter for work permit employment

129. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of work permit employment may be admitted for a period not exceeding the period of employment approved by the Home Office (as specified in his work permit), subject to a condition restricting him to that approved employment, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer, on arrival, a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity or, where entry clearance is not required, provided the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 128(i)-(vi) is met.

## Refusal of leave to enter for employment

130. Leave to enter for the purpose of work permit employment is to be refused if a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity is not produced to the Immigration Officer on arrival or, where entry clearance is not required, if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 128(i)-(vi) is met.

## Requirements for an extension of stay for work permit employment

131. The requirements for an extension of stay to seek or take employment (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules) are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom with a valid work permit under paragraph 129; and
- (ii) has written approval from the Home Office for the continuation of his employment; and
- (iii) meets the requirements of paragraph 128 (ii)-(v).

131A. The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules) for a student are that the applicant:

- (i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a student in accordance with paragraphs 57 to 62 of these Rules; and
- (ii) has obtained a degree qualification on a recognised degree course at either a United Kingdom publicly funded further or higher education institution or a bona fide United Kingdom private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance; and
- (iii) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document for employment; and

(iv) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such employment if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(v) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128 (ii) to (vi).

131B. The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules) for a student nurse overseas qualified nurse or midwife, postgraduate doctor or postgraduate dentist are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a student nurse in accordance with paragraphs 63 to 69 of these Rules; or

(ia) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as an overseas qualified nurse or midwife in accordance with paragraphs 69M to 69R of these Rules; and

(ii) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a postgraduate doctor or a postgraduate dentist in accordance with paragraphs 70 to 75 of these Rules; and

(iii) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document for employment as a nurse, doctor or dentist; and

(iv) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such employment if he is a member of a government or international scholarship agency sponsorship and that sponsorship is either ongoing or has recently come to an end at the time of the requested extension; and

(v) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128 (ii) to (vi).

131C The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment for a Science and Engineering Graduate Scheme or International Graduates Scheme participant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a Science and Engineering Graduate Scheme or International Graduates Scheme participant in accordance with paragraphs 135O to 135T of these Rules; and

(ii) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document for employment; and

(iii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128 (ii) to (vi).

131D. The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules) for a working holidaymaker are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom as a working holidaymaker in accordance with paragraphs 95 to 96 of these Rules; and

(ii) he has spent more than 12 months in total in the UK in this capacity; and

(iii) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document for employment in an occupation listed on the Work Permits (UK) shortage occupations list; and

(iv) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128 (ii) to (vi).

131E The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment for a highly skilled migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a highly skilled migrant in accordance with paragraphs 135A to 135E of these Rules; and

(ii) holds a valid work permit; and

(iii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128(ii) to (vi).

131F The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules) for an Innovator are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as an Innovator in accordance with paragraphs 210A to 210E of these Rules; and

(ii) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document for employment; and

(iii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128(ii) to (vi).

131G. The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules) for an individual who has leave to enter or leave to remain in the United Kingdom to take the PLAB Test or to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain for the purposes of taking the PLAB Test in accordance with paragraphs 75A to 75F of these Rules; or

(ii) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain to undertake a clinical attachment or dental observer post in accordance with paragraphs 75G to 75M of these Rules; and

(iii) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document for employment as a doctor or dentist; and

(iv) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128 (ii) to (vi).

131H. The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules) in the case of a person who has leave to enter or remain as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the United Kingdom or was given leave to remain as a Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme participant in accordance with paragraphs 143A to 143F of these Rules; and

(ii) holds a valid Home Office immigration employment document for employment in Scotland; and

(iii) has the written consent of his official sponsor to such employment if the studies which led to him being granted leave under the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland scheme in accordance with paragraphs 143A to 143F of these Rules, or any studies he has subsequently undertaken, were sponsored by a government or international scholarship agency; and

(iv) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128 (ii) to (vi).

131I. The requirements for an extension of stay to take employment for a Tier 1 Migrant are that the applicant:

(i) entered the UK or was given leave to remain as a Tier 1 Migrant, and

(ii) holds a valid work permit; and

(iii) meets each of the requirements of paragraph 128(ii) to (vi).

## Extension of stay for work permit employment

132. An extension of stay for work permit employment may be granted for a period not exceeding the period of approved employment recommended by the Home Office provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraphs 131, 131A, 131B, 131C, 131D, 131E, 131F, 131G, 131H or 131I is met. An extension of stay is to be subject to a condition restricting the applicant to employment approved by the Home Office.

133. An extension of stay for employment is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraphs 131, 131A, 131B, 131C, 131D, 131E, 131F, 131G, 131H or 131I is met (unless the applicant is otherwise eligible for an extension of stay for employment under these Rules).

## Multiple Entry work permit employment

### Requirements for leave to enter for Multiple Entry work permit employment

199A. The requirements to be met by a person coming to the United Kingdom to seek or take Multiple Entry work permit employment are that he:

(i) holds a valid work permit;

(ii) is not of an age which puts him outside the limits for employment;

(iii) is capable of undertaking the employment specified in the work permit;

(iv) does not intend to take employment except as specified in his work permit;



(v) is able to maintain and accommodate himself adequately without recourse to public funds; and

(vi) intends to leave the United Kingdom at the end of the employment covered by the Multiple Entry work permit and holds a valid United Kingdom Entry clearance for entry into this capacity excepts where he holds a work permit valid for 6 months or less or he is a British National (Overseas), a British overseas territories citizen, a British Overseas citizen, a British protected person or a person who under the British Nationality Act 1981 is a British subject.

## Leave to enter for Multiple Entry work permit employment

199B. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom for the purpose of Multiple Entry work permit employment may be admitted for a period not exceeding 2 years provided that the Immigration Officer is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 199A are met.

## Refusal of leave to enter for Multiple Entry work permit employment

199C. Leave to enter for the purpose of Multiple Entry work permit employment is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 199A is met.

## Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrants

### 245F. Purpose

The purpose of this route is to encourage international graduates who have studied in the UK to stay on and do skilled or highly skilled work.

### 245FA. Entry to the UK

All migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

### 245FB. Requirements for entry clearance

To qualify for entry clearance as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. If the applicant meets these requirements, entry clearance will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

Requirements:

- (a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal.
- (b) The applicant must not previously have been granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant as a Participant in the International Graduates Scheme (or its predecessor, the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme), or as a Participant in the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland Scheme.
- (c) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 66 to 72 of Appendix A.
- (d) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 3 of Appendix B.
- (e) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 2 of Appendix C.
- (f) If:
  - (i) the studies that led to the qualification for which the applicant obtains points under paragraphs 66 to 72 of Appendix A were sponsored by a Government or international scholarship agency, and
  - (ii) those studies came to an end 12 months ago or less the applicant must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents to show that this requirement has been met.

## 245FC. Period and conditions of grant

Entry clearance will be granted for a period of 2 years and will be subject to the following conditions:

- (a) no recourse to public funds,
- (b) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules, and
- (c) no Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant has obtained a degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System.

## 245FD. Requirements for leave to remain

To qualify for leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant, an applicant must meet the requirements listed below. Subject to paragraph 245FE(a)(i), if the applicant meets these

requirements, leave to remain will be granted. If the applicant does not meet these requirements, the application will be refused.

Requirements:

(a) The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal, and must not be an illegal entrant.

(b) The applicant must not previously have been granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) migrant.

(c) The applicant must have a minimum of 75 points under paragraphs 66 to 72 of Appendix A.

(d) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 3 of Appendix B.

(e) The applicant must have a minimum of 10 points under paragraphs 1 to 2 of Appendix C.

(f) The applicant must have, or have last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain:

(i) as a Participant in the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland Scheme,

(ii) as a Participant in the International Graduates Scheme (or its predecessor, the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme),

(iii) as a Student, provided the applicant has not previously been granted leave in any of the categories referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above,

(iv) as a Student Nurse, provided the applicant has not previously been granted leave in any of the categories referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above,

(v) as a Student Re-Sitting an Examination, provided the applicant has not previously been granted leave in any of the categories referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above,

(vi) as a Student Writing Up a Thesis, provided the applicant has not previously been granted leave as a Tier 1 Migrant or in any of the categories referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above,

(vii) as a Tier 4 Migrant, provided the applicant has not previously been granted leave as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant or in any of the categories referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above, or

(viii) as a Postgraduate Doctor or Dentist, provided the applicant has not previously been granted leave as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant or in any of the categories referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above.

(g) An applicant who has, or was last granted leave as a Participant in the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland Scheme must be a British National (Overseas), British overseas territories citizen, British Overseas citizen, British protected person or a British subject as defined in the British Nationality Act 1981.

(h) If:

- (i) the studies that led to the qualification for which the applicant obtains points under paragraphs 66 to 72 of Appendix A were sponsored by a Government or international scholarship agency, and
- (ii) those studies came to an end 12 months ago or less the applicant must provide the unconditional written consent of the sponsoring Government or agency to the application and must provide the specified documents to show that this requirement has been met.

## 245FE. Period and conditions of grant

### (a) Leave to remain will be granted:

- (i) for a period of the difference between 2 years and the period of the last grant of entry clearance, leave to enter or remain , to an applicant who has or was last granted leave as a Participant in the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland Scheme, as a Participant in the International Graduates Scheme (or its predecessor the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme). If this calculation results in no grant of leave then leave to remain is to be refused;
- (ii) for a period of 2 years, to any other applicant.

### (b) Leave to remain under this route will be subject to the following conditions:

- (i) no access to public funds,
- (ii) registration with the police, if this is required by paragraph 326 of these Rules, and
- (iii) no Employment as a Doctor or Dentist in Training, unless the applicant:
  - (1) has obtained a primary degree in medicine or dentistry at bachelor's level or above from a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System; or
  - (2) has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Doctor in Training, and has been employed during that leave as a Doctor in Training; or
  - (3) has, or has last been granted, entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain that was not subject to any condition restricting him from taking employment as a Dentist in Training, and has been employed during that leave as a Dentist in Training.

## Appendix A - Attributes for Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrants

66. An applicant applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant must score 75 points for attributes.

67. Available points are shown in Table 10.

68. Notes to accompany the table appear below the table.

**Table 10**

Qualifications	Points
<p>The applicant has been awarded:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) a UK recognised bachelor or postgraduate degree, or</li> <li>(b) a UK postgraduate certificate in education or Professional Graduate Diploma of Education, or</li> <li>(c) a Higher National Diploma ('HND') from a Scottish institution.</li> </ul>	20
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) The applicant studied for his award at a UK institution that is a UK recognised or listed body, or which holds a sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System, or</li> <li>(b) If the applicant is claiming points for having been awarded a Higher National Diploma from a Scottish Institution, he studied for that diploma at a Scottish publicly funded institution of further or higher education, or a Scottish bona fide private education institution which maintains satisfactory records of enrolment and attendance.</li> </ul> <p>The Scottish institution must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(i) be on the list of Education and Training Providers list on the Department of Business, Innovation and Skills website, or</li> <li>(ii) hold a Sponsor licence under Tier 4 of the Points Based System.</li> </ul>	20
<p>The applicant's periods of UK study and/or research towards his eligible award were undertaken whilst he had entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in the UK that was not subject to a restriction preventing him from undertaking a course of study and/or research.</p>	20
<p>The applicant made the application for entry clearance or leave to remain as a Tier 1 (Post-Study Work) Migrant within 12 months of obtaining the relevant qualification or within 12 months of completing a United Kingdom Foundation Programme Office</p>	15

affiliated Foundation Programme as a postgraduate doctor or dentist.	
The applicant is applying for leave to remain and has, or was last granted, leave as a Participant in the International Graduates Scheme (or its predecessor, the Science and Engineering Graduates Scheme) or as a Participant in the Fresh Talent: Working in Scotland Scheme.	75

## Qualification: notes

69. Specified documents must be provided as evidence of the qualification and, where relevant, completion of the United Kingdom Foundation Programme Office affiliated Foundation Programme as a postgraduate doctor or dentist.

70. A qualification will have been deemed to have been 'obtained' on the date on which the applicant was first notified in writing, by the awarding institution, that the qualification had been awarded.

71. If the institution studied at is removed from one of the relevant lists referred to in Table 10, or from the Tier 4 Sponsor Register, no points will be awarded for a qualification obtained on or after the date the institution was removed from the relevant list or from the Tier 4 Sponsor Register.

72. To qualify as an HND from a Scottish institution, a qualification must be at level 8 on the Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework.

## Part 5

### Immigration Rules relating to prospective students as at 30 September 2013

#### Requirements for leave to enter as a prospective student

82. The requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a prospective student are that he:

- (i) can demonstrate a genuine and realistic intention of undertaking, within 6 months of his date of entry:
  - (a) a course of study which would meet the requirements for an extension of stay as a student under paragraph 245ZX or paragraph 245ZZC; and
  - (b) DELETED
- (ii) intends to leave the United Kingdom on completion of his studies or on the expiry of his leave to enter if he is not able to meet the requirements for an extension of stay:

(a) as a student in accordance with paragraph 245ZX or paragraph 245ZZC; and

(b) DELETED

(iii) is able without working or recourse to public funds to meet the costs of his intended course and accommodation and the maintenance of himself and any dependants while making arrangements to study and during the course of his studies; and

(iv) holds a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Requirements for extension of stay as a prospective student**

85. Six months is the maximum permitted leave which may be granted to a prospective student. The requirements for an extension of stay as a prospective student are that the applicant:

(i) was admitted to the United Kingdom with a valid prospective student entry clearance; and

(ii) meets the requirements of paragraph 82; and

(iii) would not, as a result of an extension of stay, spend more than 6 months in the United Kingdom; and

(iv) must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws except that any period of overstaying for a period of 28 days or less will be disregarded.

### **Extension of stay as a prospective student**

86. An extension of stay as a prospective student may be granted, with a prohibition on employment, provided the Secretary of State is satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 85 is met.

### **Refusal of extension of stay as a prospective student**

87. An extension of stay as a prospective student is to be refused if the Secretary of State is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 85 is met.

### **Leave to enter as a prospective student**

83. A person seeking leave to enter the United Kingdom as a prospective student may be admitted for a period not exceeding 6 months with a condition prohibiting employment, provided he is able to produce to the Immigration Officer on arrival a valid United Kingdom entry clearance for entry in this capacity.

### **Refusal of leave to enter as a prospective student**

84. Leave to enter as a prospective student is to be refused if the Immigration Officer is not satisfied that each of the requirements of paragraph 82 is met.

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix FM

Family members

[General](#)

[Family life with a partner](#)

[Exception](#)

[Bereaved partner](#)

[Victim of domestic abuse](#)

[Family life as a child of a person with limited leave as a partner or parent](#)

[Family life as a parent of a child in the UK](#)

[Adult dependent relative](#)

[Deportation and removal](#)

## Appendix FM family members

### General

### Section GEN: General

#### Purpose

GEN.1.1. This route is for those seeking to enter or remain in the UK on the basis of their family life with a person who is a British Citizen, is settled in the UK, or is in the UK with limited leave as a refugee or person granted humanitarian protection (and the applicant cannot seek leave to enter or remain in the UK as their family member under Part 11 of these rules). It sets out the requirements to be met and, in considering applications under this route, it reflects how, under Article 8 of the Human Rights Convention, the balance will be struck between the right to respect for private and family life and the legitimate aims of protecting national security, public safety and the economic well-being of the UK; the prevention of disorder and crime; the protection of health or morals; and the protection of the rights and freedoms of others (and in doing so also reflects the relevant public interest considerations as set out in Part 5A of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002). It also takes into account the need to safeguard and promote the welfare of children in the UK, in line with the Secretary of State's duty under section 55 of the Borders, Citizenship and Immigration Act 2009.

#### Definitions

GEN.1.2. For the purposes of this Appendix "partner" means-

- (i) the applicant's spouse;
- (ii) the applicant's civil partner;
- (iii) the applicant's fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner; or
- (iv) a person who has been living together with the applicant in a relationship akin to a



marriage or civil partnership for at least two years prior to the date of application, unless a different meaning of partner applies elsewhere in this Appendix.

GEN.1.3. For the purposes of this Appendix

- (a) "application for leave to remain" also includes an application for variation of leave to enter or remain by a person in the UK;
- (b) references to a person being present and settled in the UK also include a person who is being admitted for settlement on the same occasion as the applicant; and
- (c) references to a British Citizen in the UK also include a British Citizen who is coming to the UK with the applicant as their partner or parent.

GEN.1.4. In this Appendix "specified" means specified in Appendix FM-SE, unless otherwise stated.

GEN.1.5. If the Entry Clearance Officer, or Secretary of State, has reasonable cause to doubt the genuineness of any document submitted in support of an application, and having taken reasonable steps to verify the document, is unable to verify that it is genuine, the document will be discounted for the purposes of the application.

GEN.1.6. For the purposes of paragraph E-ECP.4.1.(a); E-LTRP.4.1.(a); E-LTRP.4.1A.(a); E-ECPT. 4.1(a); E-LTRPT.5.1.(a); and E-LTRPT.5.1A.(a) the applicant must be a national of Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; the Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Canada; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and the Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; or the United States of America.

GEN.1.7. In this Appendix references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of this Appendix unless the context otherwise requires.

GEN.1.8. Paragraphs 277-280, 289AA, 295AA and 296 of Part 8 of these Rules shall apply to this Appendix.

GEN.1.9. In this Appendix:

- (a) the requirement to make a valid application will not apply when the Article 8 claim is raised:
  - (i) as part of an asylum claim, or as part of a further submission in person after an asylum claim has been refused;
  - (ii) where a migrant is in immigration detention. A migrant in immigration detention or their representative must submit any application or claim raising Article 8 to a prison officer, a prisoner custody officer, a detainee custody officer or a member of Home Office staff at the migrant's place of detention; or
  - (iii) in an appeal (subject to the consent of the Secretary of State where applicable); and
- (b) where an application or claim raising Article 8 is made in any of the circumstances specified in paragraph GEN.1.9.(a), or is considered by the Secretary of State under paragraph A277C of these rules, the requirements of paragraphs R-LTRP.1.1.(c) and R-LTRPT.1.1.(c) are not met.

GEN.1.10. Where paragraph GEN.3.1.(2) or GEN.3.2.(3) applies, and the applicant is granted entry clearance or leave to enter or remain under, as appropriate, paragraph D-ECP.1.2., D-LTRP.1.2., D-ECC.1.1., D-LTRC.1.1., D-ECPT.1.2. or D-LTRPT.1.2., that grant of entry clearance or leave to enter or remain will be subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the decision-maker considers, with reference to paragraph GEN.1.11A., that the applicant should not be subject to such a condition.

GEN.1.11. Where entry clearance or leave to enter or remain is granted under this Appendix (and without prejudice to the specific provision that is made in this Appendix in respect of a no recourse to public funds condition), that leave may be subject to such conditions as the decision-maker considers appropriate in a particular case.

GEN.1.11A. Where entry clearance or leave to remain as a partner, child or parent is granted under paragraph D-ECP.1.2., D-LTRP.1.2., D-ECC.1.1., D-LTRC.1.1., D-ECPT.1.2. or D-LTRPT.1.2., it will normally be granted subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds, unless the applicant has provided the decision-maker with:

(a) satisfactory evidence that the applicant is destitute as defined in section 95 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999; or

(b) satisfactory evidence that there are particularly compelling reasons relating to the welfare of a child of a parent in receipt of a very low income.

GEN.1.12. In this Appendix, “decision-maker” refers, as the case may be, to the Secretary of State, an Immigration Officer or an Entry Clearance Officer.

GEN.1.13. For the purposes of paragraphs D-LTRP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.2., DILRP.1.2., D-LTRPT.1.1., D-LTRPT.1.2., and D-ILRPT.1.2. (excluding a grant of limited leave to remain as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner), where at the date of application the applicant has extant leave as a partner or parent (as applicable) granted under this Appendix, the remaining period of that extant leave up to a maximum of 28 days will be added to the period of limited leave to remain granted under that paragraph (which may therefore exceed 30 months).

GEN.1.14. Where a person aged 18 or over is granted entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain under this Appendix, or where a person granted such entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain will be aged 18 before that period of entry clearance or limited leave expires, the entry clearance or leave will, in addition to any other conditions which may apply, be granted subject to the conditions in Part 15 of these rules.

GEN.1.15. Where, pursuant to paragraph D-ILRP.1.2., D-ILRP.1.3., D-ILRPT.1.2. or D-ILRPT.1.3., a person who has made an application for indefinite leave to remain under this Appendix does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain but falls to be granted limited leave to remain under those provisions or paragraphs 276ADE(1) to 276DH:

- (a) The Secretary of State will treat that application for indefinite leave to remain as an application for limited leave to remain;
- (b) The Secretary of State will notify the applicant in writing of any requirement to pay an immigration health charge under the Immigration (Health Charge) Order 2015; and
- (c) If there is such a requirement and that requirement is not met, the application for limited leave to remain will be invalid and the Secretary of State will not

refund any application fee paid in respect of the application for indefinite leave to remain.

## Leave to enter

GEN.2.1. Subject to paragraph GEN.2.3., the requirements to be met by a person seeking leave to enter the UK under this route are that the person-

- (a) must have a valid entry clearance for entry under this route; and
- (b) must produce to the Immigration Officer on arrival a valid national passport or other document satisfactorily establishing their identity and nationality.

GEN.2.2. If a person does not meet the requirements of paragraph GEN.2.1. entry will be refused.

GEN.2.3.(1). Where an applicant for leave to enter the UK remains in the UK on immigration bail and the requirements of sub-paragraph (2) are met, paragraph GEN.1.10., D-LTRP.1.2., D-LTRC.1.1. or D-LTRPT.1.2. (as appropriate) will apply, as if paragraph D-LTRP.1.2., D-LTRC.1.1. or D-LTRPT.1.2. (where relevant) provided for the granting of leave to enter not leave to remain (and except that the references to leave to remain and limited leave to remain are to be read as leave to enter).

(2). The requirements of this sub-paragraph are met where:

(a) the applicant satisfies the requirements in paragraph R-LTRP.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), paragraph R-LTRC.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) or paragraph R-LTRPT.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), as if those were requirements for leave to enter not leave to remain (and except that the references to leave to remain and indefinite leave to remain are to be read as leave to enter); or

(b) a parent of the applicant has been granted leave to enter in accordance with this paragraph and the applicant satisfies the requirements in paragraph R-LTRC.1.1.(a), (b) and (d), as if those were requirements for leave to enter not leave to remain and as if paragraph R-LTRC.1.1.(d)(iii) referred to a parent of the applicant being or having been granted leave to enter in accordance with this paragraph (and except that the references to leave to remain are to be read as leave to enter).

[Back to top](#)

## Exceptional circumstances

GEN.3.1.(1) Where:

(a) the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECP.3.1., E-LTRP.3.1. (in the context of an application for limited leave to remain as a partner), E-ECC.2.1. or E-LTRC.2.1. applies, and is not met from the specified sources referred to in the relevant paragraph; and

(b) it is evident from the information provided by the applicant that there are exceptional circumstances which could render refusal of entry clearance or leave to remain a breach of Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights, because such refusal could result in unjustifiably harsh consequences for the applicant, their partner or a relevant child; then

the decision-maker must consider whether such financial requirement is met through taking into account the sources of income, financial support or funds set out in paragraph 21A(2) of Appendix FM-SE (subject to the considerations in sub-paragraphs (3) to (8) of that paragraph).

(2) Where the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECP.3.1., E-LTRP.3.1. (in the context of an application for limited leave to remain as a partner), E-ECC.2.1. or E-LTRC.2.1. is met following consideration under sub-paragraph (1) (and provided that the other relevant requirements of the Immigration Rules are also met), the applicant will be granted entry clearance or leave to remain under, as appropriate, paragraph D-ECP.1.2., D-LTRP.1.2., D-ECC.1.1. or D-LTRC.1.1. or paragraph 315 or 316B of the Immigration Rules.

GEN.3.2.(1) Subject to sub-paragraph (4), where an application for entry clearance or leave to enter or remain made under this Appendix, or an application for leave to remain which has otherwise been considered under this Appendix, does not otherwise meet the requirements of this Appendix or Part 9 of the Rules, the decision-maker must consider whether the circumstances in sub-paragraph (2) apply.

(2) Where sub-paragraph (1) above applies, the decision-maker must consider, on the basis of the information provided by the applicant, whether there are exceptional circumstances which would render refusal of entry clearance, or leave to enter or remain, a breach of Article 8 of the European Convention on Human Rights, because such refusal would result in unjustifiably harsh consequences for the applicant, their partner, a relevant child or another family member whose Article 8 rights it is evident from that information would be affected by a decision to refuse the application.

(3) Where the exceptional circumstances referred to in sub-paragraph (2) above apply, the applicant will be granted entry clearance or leave to enter or remain under, as appropriate, paragraph D-ECP.1.2., D-LTRP.1.2., D-ECC.1.1., D-LTRC.1.1., D-ECPT.1.2., D-LTRPT.1.2., D-ECDR.1.1. or D-ECDR.1.2.

(4) This paragraph does not apply in the context of applications made under section BPILR or DVILR.

GEN.3.3.(1) In considering an application for entry clearance or leave to enter or remain where paragraph GEN.3.1. or GEN.3.2. applies, the decision-maker must take into account, as a primary consideration, the best interests of any relevant child.

(2) In paragraphs GEN.3.1. and GEN.3.2., and this paragraph, “relevant child” means a person who:

(a) is under the age of 18 years at the date of the application;

and

(b) it is evident from the information provided by the applicant would be affected by a decision to refuse the application.

## Family life with a partner

### Section EC-P: Entry clearance as a partner

EC-P.1.1. The requirements to be met for entry clearance as a partner are that-

- (a) the applicant must be outside the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for entry clearance as a partner;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-EC: Suitability—entry clearance; and
- (d) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-ECP: Eligibility for entry clearance as a partner.

### Section S-EC: Suitability-entry clearance

S-EC.1.1. The applicant will be refused entry clearance on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs S-EC.1.2. to 1.9. apply.

S-EC.1.2. The Secretary of State has personally directed that the exclusion of the applicant from the UK is conducive to the public good.

S-EC.1.3. The applicant is currently the subject of a deportation order.

S-EC.1.4. The exclusion of the applicant from the UK is conducive to the public good because they have:

- (a) been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of at least 4 years; or

- (b) been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of at least 12 months but less than 4 years, unless a period of 10 years has passed since the end of the sentence; or
- (c) been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to a period of imprisonment of less than 12 months, unless a period of 5 years has passed since the end of the sentence.

S-EC.1.5. The exclusion of the applicant from the UK is conducive to the public good because, for example, the applicant's conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraph S-EC.1.4.), character, associations, or other reasons, make it undesirable to grant them entry clearance.

S-EC.1.6. The applicant has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with a requirement to-

- (a) attend an interview;
- (b) provide information;
- (c) provide physical data; or
- (d) undergo a medical examination or provide a medical report.

S-EC.1.7. It is undesirable to grant entry clearance to the applicant for medical reasons.

S-EC.1.8. The applicant left or was removed from the UK as a condition of a caution issued in accordance with section 22 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 less than 5 years prior to the date on which the application is decided.

S-EC.1.9. The Secretary of State considers that the applicant's parent or parent's partner poses a risk to the applicant. That person may be considered to pose a risk to the applicant if, for example, they -

- (a) have a conviction as an adult, whether in the UK or overseas, for an offence against a child;
- (b) are a registered sex offender and have failed to comply with any notification requirements; or
- (c) are required to comply with a sexual risk order made under the Anti-Social Behaviour, Crime and Policing Act 2014 and have failed to do so.

S-EC.2.1. The applicant will normally be refused on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs S-EC.2.2. to 2.5. apply.

S-EC.2.2. Whether or not to the applicant's knowledge-

- (a) false information, representations or documents have been submitted in relation to the application (including false information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); or

(b) there has been a failure to disclose material facts in relation to the application.

#### S-EC.2.3. DELETED

S-EC.2.4. A maintenance and accommodation undertaking has been requested or required under paragraph 35 of these Rules or otherwise and has not been provided.

S-EC.2.5. The exclusion of the applicant from the UK is conducive to the public good because:

(a) within the 12 months prior to the date on which the application is decided, the person has been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record; or

(b) in the view of the Secretary of State:

(i) the person's offending has caused serious harm; or

(ii) the person is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law.

S-EC.3.1. The applicant may be refused on grounds of suitability if the applicant has failed to pay litigation costs awarded to the Home Office.

S-EC.3.2. The applicant may be refused on grounds of suitability if one or more relevant NHS bodies has notified the Secretary of State that the applicant has failed to pay charges in accordance with the relevant NHS regulations on charges to overseas visitors and the outstanding charges have a total value of at least £500.

## Section E-ECP: Eligibility for entry clearance as a partner

E-ECP.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance as a partner all of the requirements in paragraphs E-ECP.2.1. to 4.2. must be met.

### Relationship requirements

E-ECP.2.1. The applicant's partner must be-

(a) a British Citizen in the UK, subject to paragraph GEN.1.3.(c); or

(b) present and settled in the UK, subject to paragraph GEN.1.3.(b); or

(c) in the UK with refugee leave or with humanitarian protection.

E-ECP.2.2. The applicant must be aged 18 or over at the date of application.

E-ECP.2.3. The partner must be aged 18 or over at the date of application.

E-ECP.2.4. The applicant and their partner must not be within the prohibited degree of relationship.

E-ECP.2.5. The applicant and their partner must have met in person.

E-ECP.2.6. The relationship between the applicant and their partner must be genuine and subsisting.

E-ECP.2.7. If the applicant and partner are married or in a civil partnership it must be a valid marriage or civil partnership, as specified.

E-ECP.2.8. If the applicant is a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner they must be seeking entry to the UK to enable their marriage or civil partnership to take place.

E-ECP.2.9. (i) Any previous relationship of the applicant or their partner must have broken down permanently, unless it is a relationship which falls within paragraph 278(i) of these Rules; and  
(ii) If the applicant is a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, neither the applicant nor their partner can be married to, or in a civil partnership with, another person at the date of application.

E-ECP.2.10. The applicant and partner must intend to live together permanently in the UK.

## Financial requirements

E-ECP.3.1. The applicant must provide specified evidence, from the sources listed in paragraph E-ECP.3.2., of-

(a) a specified gross annual income of at least-

- (i) £18,600;
- (ii) an additional £3,800 for the first child; and
- (iii) an additional £2,400 for each additional child; alone or in combination with

(b) specified savings of-

- (i) £16,000; and
- (ii) additional savings of an amount equivalent to 2.5 times the amount which is the difference between the gross annual income from the sources listed in paragraph E-ECP.3.2.(a)-(d) and the total amount required under paragraph E-ECP.3.1.(a); or

(c) the requirements in paragraph E-ECP.3.3.being met.

In this paragraph “child” means a dependent child of the applicant or the applicant’s partner who is-

- (a) under the age of 18 years, or who was under the age of 18 years when they were first granted entry under this route;



- (b) applying for entry clearance as a dependant of the applicant or the applicant's partner, or is in the UK with leave as their dependant;
- (c) not a British Citizen or settled in the UK; and
- (d) not an EEA national with a right to be admitted to or reside in the UK under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016.

E-ECP.3.2. When determining whether the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECP.

3.1. is met only the following sources will be taken into account-

- (a) income of the partner from specified employment or self-employment, which, in respect of a partner returning to the UK with the applicant, can include specified employment or self-employment overseas and in the UK;
- (b) specified pension income of the applicant and partner;
- (c) any specified maternity allowance or bereavement benefit received by the partner in the UK or any specified payment relating to service in HM Forces received by the applicant or partner;
- (d) other specified income of the applicant and partner; and
- (e) specified savings of the applicant and partner.

E-ECP.3.3. The requirements to be met under this paragraph are-

- (a) the applicant's partner must be receiving one or more of the following -
  - (i) disability living allowance;
  - (ii) severe disablement allowance;
  - (iii) industrial injury disablement benefit;
  - (iv) attendance allowance;
  - (v) carer's allowance;
  - (vi) personal independence payment;
  - (vii) Armed Forces Independence Payment or Guaranteed Income Payment under the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme;
  - (viii) Constant Attendance Allowance, Mobility Supplement or War Disablement Pension under the War Pensions Scheme; or
  - (ix) Police Injury Pension; and
- (b) the applicant must provide evidence that their partner is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant and any dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

E-ECP.3.4. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if-

- (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
- (b) it contravenes public health regulations.

## English language requirement

E-ECP.4.1. The applicant must provide specified evidence that they-

- (a) are a national of a majority English speaking country listed in paragraph GEN.1.6.;
- (b) have passed an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages with a provider approved by the Secretary of State;
- (c) have an academic qualification which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD awarded by an educational establishment in the UK; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English to level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages or above; or
- (d) are exempt from the English language requirement under paragraph E-ECP.4.2.

E-ECP.4.2. The applicant is exempt from the English language requirement if at the date of application-

- (a) the applicant is aged 65 or over;
- (b) the applicant has a disability (physical or mental condition) which prevents the applicant from meeting the requirement; or
- (c) there are exceptional circumstances which prevent the applicant from being able to meet the requirement prior to entry to the UK.

## Section D-ECP: Decision on application for entry clearance as a partner

D-ECP.1.1. Except where paragraph GEN.3.1.(2) or GEN.3.2.(3) of this Appendix applies, an applicant who meets the requirements for entry clearance as a partner (other than as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) will be granted entry clearance for an initial period not exceeding 33 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 60 months in the UK with leave to enter granted on the basis of such entry clearance or with limited leave to remain as a partner granted under paragraph D-LTRP.1.1. (excluding in all cases any period of leave to enter or limited leave to remain as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner); or, where the applicant is a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, the applicant will be granted entry clearance for a period

not exceeding 6 months, and subject to a prohibition on employment and a condition of no recourse to public funds.

D-ECP.1.2. Where paragraph GEN.3.1.(2) or GEN.3.2.(3) of this Appendix applies, an applicant who meets the requirements for entry clearance as a partner (other than as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) will be granted entry clearance for an initial period not exceeding 33 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the decision-maker considers, with reference to paragraph GEN.1.11A., that the applicant should not be subject to such a condition, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 120 months in the UK with leave to enter granted on the basis of such entry clearance or of entry clearance granted under paragraph D-ECP.1.1. or with limited leave to remain as a partner granted under paragraph D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRP.1.2. (excluding in all cases any period of leave to enter or limited leave to remain as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner); or, where the applicant is a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, the applicant will be granted entry clearance for a period not exceeding 6 months, and subject to a prohibition on employment and a condition of no recourse to public funds.

D-ECP.1.3. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for entry clearance as a partner, the application will be refused.

## Section R-LTRP: Requirements for limited leave to remain as a partner

R-LTRP.1.1. The requirements to be met for limited leave to remain as a partner are-

- (a) the applicant and their partner must be in the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for limited or indefinite leave to remain as a partner; and either
- (c)
  - (i) the applicant must not fall for refusal under Section S-LTR: Suitability leave to remain; and
  - (ii) the applicant meets all of the requirements of Section E-LTRP:

Eligibility for leave to remain as a partner; or

- (d)
  - (i) the applicant must not fall for refusal under Section S-LTR: Suitability leave to remain; and
  - (ii) the applicant meets the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRP.1.2-1.12. and E-LTRP.2.1.-2.2.; and
  - (iii) paragraph EX.1. applies.

## Section S-LTR: Suitability-leave to remain

S-LTR.1.1. The applicant will be refused limited leave to remain on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs S-LTR.1.2. to 1.8. apply.

S-LTR.1.2. The applicant is currently the subject of a deportation order.

S-LTR.1.3. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 4 years.

S-LTR.1.4. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for less than 4 years but at least 12 months.

S-LTR.1.5. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because, in the view of the Secretary of State, their offending has caused serious harm or they are a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law.

S-LTR.1.6. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because their conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraphs S-LTR.1.3. to 1.5.), character, associations, or other reasons, make it undesirable to allow them to remain in the UK.

S-LTR.1.7. The applicant has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with a requirement to-

- (a) attend an interview;
- (b) provide information;
- (c) provide physical data; or
- (d) undergo a medical examination or provide a medical report.

S-LTR.1.8. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because the Secretary of State:

- (a) has made a decision under Article 1F of the Refugee Convention to exclude the person from the Refugee Convention or under paragraph 339D of these Rules to exclude them from humanitarian protection; or
- (b) has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because there are reasonable grounds for regarding them as a danger to the security of the UK; or
- (c) considers that they are a person to whom sub-paragraph (a) or (b) would apply except that (i) the person has not made a protection claim, or (ii) the person made a

protection claim which has already been finally determined without reference to Article 1F of the Refugee Convention or paragraph 339D of these Rules; or

(d) has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because, having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, they constitute a danger to the community of the UK.

S-LTR.2.1. The applicant will normally be refused on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs S-LTR.2.2. to 2.5. apply.

S-LTR.2.2. Whether or not to the applicant's knowledge –

(a) false information, representations or documents have been submitted in relation to the application (including false information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); or

(b) there has been a failure to disclose material facts in relation to the application.

S-LTR.2.3. DELETED

S-LTR.2.4. A maintenance and accommodation undertaking has been requested under paragraph 35 of these Rules and has not been provided.

S-LTR.2.5. The Secretary of State has given notice to the applicant and their partner under section 50(7)(b) of the Immigration Act 2014 that one or both of them have not complied with the investigation of their proposed marriage or civil partnership.

S-LTR.3.1. When considering whether the presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good any legal or practical reasons why the applicant cannot presently be removed from the UK must be ignored.

S-LTR.4.1. The applicant may be refused on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs

S-LTR.4.2. to S-LTR.4.5. apply.

S-LTR.4.2. The applicant has made false representations or failed to disclose any material fact in a previous application for entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain or a variation of leave, or in a previous human rights claim; or did so in order to obtain from the Secretary of State or a third party a document required to support such an application or claim (whether or not the application or claim was successful).

S-LTR.4.3. The applicant has previously made false representations or failed to disclose material facts for the purpose of obtaining a document from the Secretary of State that indicates that he or she has a right to reside in the United Kingdom.

S-LTR.4.4. The applicant has failed to pay litigation costs awarded to the Home Office.

S-LTR.4.5. One or more relevant NHS bodies has notified the Secretary of State that the applicant has failed to pay charges in accordance with the relevant NHS regulations on charges to overseas visitors and the outstanding charges have a total value of at least £500.

## Section E-LTRP: Eligibility for limited leave to remain as a partner

E-LTRP.1.1. To qualify for limited leave to remain as a partner all of the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRP.1.2. to 4.2. must be met.

### Relationship requirements

E-LTRP.1.2. The applicant's partner must be-

- (a) a British Citizen in the UK;
- (b) present and settled in the UK; or
- (c) in the UK with refugee leave or as a person with humanitarian protection.

E-LTRP.1.3. The applicant must be aged 18 or over at the date of application.

E-LTRP.1.4. The partner must be aged 18 or over at the date of application.

E-LTRP.1.5. The applicant and their partner must not be within the prohibited degree of relationship.

E-LTRP.1.6. The applicant and their partner must have met in person.

E-LTRP.1.7. The relationship between the applicant and their partner must be genuine and subsisting.

E-LTRP.1.8. If the applicant and partner are married or in a civil partnership it must be a valid marriage or civil partnership, as specified.

E-LTRP.1.9. Any previous relationship of the applicant or their partner must have broken down permanently, unless it is a relationship which falls within paragraph 278(i) of these Rules.

E-LTRP.1.10. The applicant and their partner must intend to live together permanently in the UK and, in any application for further leave to remain as a partner (except where the applicant is in the UK as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) and in any application for indefinite leave to remain as a partner, the applicant must provide evidence that, since entry clearance as a partner was granted under paragraph D-ECP1.1. or since the last grant of limited leave to remain as a partner, the applicant and their partner have lived together in the UK or there is good reason, consistent with a continuing intention to live together permanently in the UK, for any period in which they have not done so.

E-LTRP.1.11. If the applicant is in the UK with leave as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner and the marriage or civil partnership did not take place during that period of leave, there must be good reason why and evidence that it will take place within the next 6 months.

E-LTRP.1.12. The applicant's partner cannot be the applicant's fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, unless the applicant was granted entry clearance as that person's fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner.

## Immigration status requirements

E-LTRP.2.1. The applicant must not be in the UK-

- (a) as a visitor; or
- (b) with valid leave granted for a period of 6 months or less, unless that leave is as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner, or was granted pending the outcome of family court or divorce proceedings

E-LTRP.2.2. The applicant must not be in the UK-

(a) on immigration bail, unless:

(i) the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant arrived in the UK more than 6 months prior to the date of application; and

(ii) paragraph EX.1. applies; or

(b) in breach of immigration laws (except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded), unless paragraph EX.1. applies.

## Financial requirements

E-LTRP.3.1. The applicant must provide specified evidence, from the sources listed in paragraph E-LTRP.3.2., of-

(a) a specified gross annual income of at least-

(i) £18,600;

(ii) an additional £3,800 for the first child; and

(iii) an additional £2,400 for each additional child; alone or in combination with

(b) specified savings of-

(i) £16,000; and

(ii) additional savings of an amount equivalent to 2.5 times the amount which is the difference between the gross annual income from the sources listed in paragraph E-LTRP.3.2.(a)-(f) and the total amount required under paragraph E-LTRP.3.1.(a); or

(c) the requirements in paragraph E-LTRP.3.3. being met, unless paragraph EX.1. applies.

In this paragraph "child" means a dependent child of the applicant or the applicant's partner who is-

(a) under the age of 18 years, or who was under the age of 18 years when they were first granted entry under this route;

(b) applying for entry clearance or leave to remain as a dependant of the applicant or the applicant's partner, or is in the UK with leave as their dependant;

(c) not a British Citizen or settled in the UK; and

(d) not an EEA national with a right to be admitted to or reside in the UK under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016.

E-LTRP.3.2. When determining whether the financial requirement in paragraph E-LTRP.

3.1. is met only the following sources may be taken into account-

(a) income of the partner from specified employment or self-employment;

(b) income of the applicant from specified employment or self-employment unless they are working illegally;

(c) specified pension income of the applicant and partner;

(d) any specified maternity allowance or bereavement benefit received by the applicant and partner in the UK or any specified payment relating to service in HM Forces received by the applicant or partner;

(e) other specified income of the applicant and partner;

(f) income from the sources at (b), (d) or (e) of a dependent child of the applicant or of the applicant's partner under paragraph E-LTRP.3.1. who is aged 18 years or over; and

(g) specified savings of the applicant, partner and a dependent child of the applicant or of the applicant's partner under paragraph E-LTRP.3.1. who is aged 18 years or over.

E-LTRP.3.3. The requirements to meet this paragraph are-

(a) the applicant's partner must be receiving one or more of the following -

(i) disability living allowance;

(ii) severe disablement allowance;

(iii) industrial injury disablement benefit;

(iv) attendance allowance;

(v) carer's allowance;

(vi) personal independence payment;

(vii) Armed Forces Independence Payment or Guaranteed Income Payment under



- the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme;
- (viii) Constant Attendance Allowance, Mobility Supplement or War Disablement Pension under the War Pensions Scheme; or
- (ix) Police Injury Pension; and

(b) the applicant must provide evidence that their partner is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant and any dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

E-LTRP.3.4. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively, unless paragraph EX.1. applies: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if-

- (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
- (b) it contravenes public health regulations.

## English language requirement

E-LTRP.4.1. If the applicant has not met the requirement in a previous application for entry clearance or leave to remain as a partner or parent, the applicant must provide specified evidence that they-

- (a) are a national of a majority English speaking country listed in paragraph GEN.1.6.;
- (b) have passed an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages with a provider approved by the Secretary of State;
- (c) have an academic qualification which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD awarded by an educational establishment in the UK; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English to level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages or above; or
- (d) are exempt from the English language requirement under paragraph E-LTRP.4.2.; unless paragraph EX.1. applies.

E-LTRP.4.1A. Where the applicant:

- (i) in a previous application for entry clearance or leave to remain as a partner or parent, met the English language requirement in paragraph E-ECP.4.1.(b), E-LTRP.4.1.(b) or E-LTRPT.5.1.(b) on the basis that they had passed an English

language test in speaking and listening at level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages;

- (ii) was granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a partner or parent; and
- (iii) now seeks further leave to remain as a partner after 30 months in the UK with leave as a partner;

then, the applicant must provide specified evidence that they:

- (a) are a national of a majority English speaking country listed in paragraph GEN.1.6.;
- (b) have passed an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages with a provider approved by the Secretary of State;
- (c) have an academic qualification which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD awarded by an educational establishment in the UK; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages or above; or
- (d) are exempt from the English language requirement under paragraph E-LTRP.4.2.

E-LTRP.4.2. The applicant is exempt from the English language requirement in paragraph E-LTRP.4.1. or E-LTRP.4.1A. if at the date of application-

- (a) the applicant is aged 65 or over;
- (b) the applicant has a disability (physical or mental condition) which prevents the applicant from meeting the requirement; or
- (c) there are exceptional circumstances which prevent the applicant from being able to meet the requirement.

## Section D-LTRP: Decision on application for limited leave to remain as a partner

D-LTRP.1.1. If the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph R-LTRP.1.1.(a) to (c) for limited leave to remain as a partner the applicant will be granted limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 60 months with such leave or in the UK with leave to enter granted on the basis of entry clearance granted under paragraph D-ECP1.1. (excluding in all cases any period of leave to enter or limited leave to remain as a fiancé (e) or proposed civil partner); or, if paragraph E-LTRP.1.11. applies, the

applicant will be granted limited leave for a period not exceeding 6 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds and a prohibition on employment.

D-LTRP.1.2. If the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph R-LTRP.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) for limited leave to remain as a partner, or paragraph GEN.3.1.(2) or GEN.3.2.(3) applies to an applicant for leave to remain as a partner, the applicant will be granted leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the decision-maker considers, with reference to paragraph GEN.1.11A., that the applicant should not be subject to such a condition, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 120 months in the UK with such leave, with limited leave to remain as a partner granted under paragraph D-LTRP.1.1., or in the UK with leave to enter granted on the basis of entry clearance as a partner granted under paragraph D-ECP1.1. or D-ECP.1.2. (excluding in all cases any period of leave to enter or limited leave to remain as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner), or, if paragraph E-LTRP.1.11. applies, the applicant will be granted limited leave for a period not exceeding 6 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds and a prohibition on employment.

D-LTRP.1.3. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for limited leave to remain as a partner the application will be refused.

## Section R-ILRP: Requirements for indefinite leave to remain (settlement) as a partner

R-ILRP.1.1. The requirements to be met for indefinite leave to remain as a partner are that-

- (a) the applicant and their partner must be in the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as a partner;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-ILR: Suitability for indefinite leave to remain; and
- (d) DELETED
- (e) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-ILRP: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a partner.

## Section S-ILR: Suitability for indefinite leave to remain

S-ILR.1.1. The applicant will be refused indefinite leave to remain on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs S-ILR.1.2. to 1.10. apply.

S-ILR.1.2. The applicant is currently the subject of a deportation order.

S-ILR.1.3. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for at least 4 years.

S-ILR.1.4. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because

they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for less than 4 years but at least 12 months, unless a period of 15 years has passed since the end of the sentence.

S-ILR.1.5. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because they have been convicted of an offence for which they have been sentenced to imprisonment for less than 12 months, unless a period of 7 years has passed since the end of the sentence.

S-ILR.1.6. The applicant has, within the 24 months prior to the date on which the application is decided, been convicted of or admitted an offence for which they received a non-custodial sentence or other out of court disposal that is recorded on their criminal record.

S-ILR.1.7. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because, in the view of the Secretary of State, their offending has caused serious harm or they are a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law.

S-ILR.1.8. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because their conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraphs S-ILR.1.3. to 1.6.), character, associations, or other reasons, make it undesirable to allow them to remain in the UK.

S-ILR.1.9. The applicant has failed without reasonable excuse to comply with a requirement to-

- (a) attend an interview;
- (b) provide information;
- (c) provide physical data; or
- (d) undergo a medical examination or provide a medical report.

S-ILR.1.10. The presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because the Secretary of State

- (a) has made a decision under Article 1F of the Refugee Convention to exclude the person from the Refugee Convention or under paragraph 339D of these Rules to exclude them from humanitarian protection; or
- (b) has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because there are reasonable grounds for regarding them as a danger to the security of the UK; or
- (c) considers that they are a person to whom sub-paragraph (a) or (b) would apply except that (i) the person has not made a protection claim, or (ii) the person made a protection claim which has already been finally determined without reference to Article 1F of the Refugee Convention or paragraph 339D of these Rules; or
- (d) has previously made a decision that they are a person to whom Article 33(2) of the Refugee Convention applies because, having been convicted by a final judgment of a particularly serious crime, they constitute a danger to the community of the UK.

S-ILR.2.1. The applicant will normally be refused on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs S-ILR.2.2. to 2.4. apply.

S-ILR.2.2. Whether or not to the applicant's knowledge –

- (a) false information, representations or documents have been submitted in relation to the application (including false information submitted to any person to obtain a document used in support of the application); or
- (b) there has been a failure to disclose material facts in relation to the application.

S-ILR.2.3. DELETED

S-ILR.2.4. A maintenance and accommodation undertaking has been requested under paragraph 35 of these Rules and has not been provided.

S-ILR.3.1. When considering whether the presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good, any legal or practical reasons why the applicant cannot presently be removed from the UK must be ignored.

S-ILR.4.1. The applicant may be refused on grounds of suitability if any of paragraphs S-ILR.4.2. to S-ILR.4.4. apply.

S-ILR.4.2. The applicant has made false representations or failed to disclose any material fact in a previous application for entry clearance, leave to enter, leave to remain or a variation of leave, or in a previous human rights claim; or did so in order to obtain from the Secretary of State or a third party a document required to support such an application or claim (whether or not the application or claim was successful).

S-ILR.4.3. The applicant has previously made false representations or failed to disclose material facts for the purpose of obtaining a document from the Secretary of State that indicates that he or she has a right to reside in the United Kingdom.

S-ILR.4.4. The applicant has failed to pay litigation costs awarded to the Home Office.

S-ILR.4.5. One or more relevant NHS bodies has notified the Secretary of State that the applicant has failed to pay charges in accordance with the relevant NHS regulations on charges to overseas visitors and the outstanding charges have a total value of at least £500.

## Section E-ILRP: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a partner

E-ILRP.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a partner all of the requirements of paragraphs E-ILRP.1.2. to 1.6. must be met.

E-ILRP.1.2. The applicant must be in the UK with valid leave to remain as a partner under this Appendix (except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded).

E-ILRP.1.3. (1) Subject to sub-paragraph (2), the applicant must, at the date of application, have completed a continuous period of either:

(a) at least 60 months in the UK with:

- (i) leave to enter granted on the basis of entry clearance as a partner granted under paragraph D-ECP.1.1.; or
- (ii) limited leave to remain as a partner granted under paragraph D-LTRP.1.1.; or
- (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii);

or

(b) at least 120 months in the UK with:

- (i) leave to enter granted on the basis of entry clearance as a partner granted under paragraph D-ECP.1.1. or D-ECP.1.2.; or
- (ii) limited leave to remain as a partner granted under paragraph D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRP.1.2.; or
- (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii).

(1A) In respect of an application falling within sub-paragraph (1)(a) above, the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-LTRP: Eligibility for leave to remain as a partner (except that paragraph E-LTRP.1.2. cannot be met on the basis set out in sub-paragraph (c) of that paragraph, and in applying paragraph E-LTRP.3.1.(b)(ii) delete the words “2.5 times”).

(1B) In respect of an application falling within sub-paragraph (1)(b) above:

- (a) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRP.1.2.-1.12. (except that paragraph E-LTRP.1.2. cannot be met on the basis set out in sub-paragraph (c) of that paragraph) and E-LTRP.2.1. - 2.2.; and
- (b) paragraph EX.1. must apply.

(2) In calculating periods of leave for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) above, any period of leave to enter or limited leave to remain as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner will be excluded.

E-ILRP.1.4. In calculating the periods under paragraph E-ILRP.1.3. only the periods when the applicant's partner is the same person as the applicant's partner for the previous period of limited leave shall be taken into account.

E-ILRP.1.5. In calculating the periods under paragraph E-ILRP.1.3. the words “in the UK” in that paragraph shall not apply to any period(s) to which the evidence in paragraph 26A of Appendix FM-SE applies.

E-ILRP.1.5A. In calculating the periods under paragraph E-ILRP.1.3., any current period of overstaying will be disregarded where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies. Any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave will also be disregarded where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied.

E-ILRP.1.6. The applicant must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with the requirements of Appendix KoLL of these Rules.

## Section D-ILRP: Decision on application for indefinite leave to remain as a partner

D-ILRP.1.1. If the applicant meets all of the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a partner the applicant will be granted indefinite leave to remain.

D-ILRP.1.2. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a partner only for one or both of the following reasons-

(a) paragraph S-ILR.1.5. or S-ILR.1.6. applies;

(b) the applicant has not demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language or about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with Appendix KoLL,

subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph GEN.1.15.(b), the applicant will be granted further limited leave to remain as a partner for a period not exceeding 30 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

D-ILRP.1.3. If the applicant does not meet all the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a partner, and does not qualify for further limited leave to remain as a partner under paragraph DILRP. 1.2., the application will be refused, unless the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph R-LTRP.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) for limited leave to remain as a partner. Where they do, and subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph GEN.1.15.(b), the applicant will be granted further limited leave to remain as a partner for a period not exceeding 30 months under paragraph D-LTRP.1.2. and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the Secretary of State considers that the person should not be subject to such a condition.

[Back to top](#)

## Section EX: Exceptions to certain eligibility requirements for leave to remain as a partner or parent

EX.1. This paragraph applies if

(a)

(i) the applicant has a genuine and subsisting parental relationship with a child who-

(aa) is under the age of 18 years, or was under the age of 18 years when the applicant was first granted leave on the basis that this paragraph applied;

(bb) is in the UK;

(cc) is a British Citizen or has lived in the UK continuously for at least the 7 years immediately preceding the date of application ;and

(ii) taking into account their best interests as a primary consideration, it would not be reasonable to expect the child to leave the UK; or

(b) the applicant has a genuine and subsisting relationship with a partner who is in the UK and is a British Citizen, settled in the UK or in the UK with refugee leave or humanitarian protection, and there are insurmountable obstacles to family life with that partner continuing outside the UK.

EX.2. For the purposes of paragraph EX.1.(b) “insurmountable obstacles” means the very significant difficulties which would be faced by the applicant or their partner in continuing their family life together outside the UK and which could not be overcome or would entail very serious hardship for the applicant or their partner.

[Back to top](#)



## Bereaved partner

### Section BPILR: Indefinite leave to remain (settlement) as a bereaved partner

BPILR.1.1. The requirements to be met for indefinite leave to remain in the UK as a bereaved partner are that-

- (a) the applicant must be in the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-ILR: Suitability-indefinite leave to remain; and
- (d) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-BPILR:

Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner.

### Section E-BPILR: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner

E-BPILR.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner all of the requirements of paragraphs E-BPILR1.2. to 1.4. must be met.

E-BPILR.1.2. The applicant's last grant of limited leave must have been as-

- (a) a partner (other than a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a British Citizen or a person settled in the UK; or
- (b) a bereaved partner.

E-BPILR.1.3. The person who was the applicant's partner at the time of the last grant of limited leave as a partner must have died.

E-BPILR.1.4. At the time of the partner's death the relationship between the applicant and the partner must have been genuine and subsisting and each of the parties must have intended to live permanently with the other in the UK.

### Section D-BPILR: Decision on application for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner

D-BPILR.1.1. If the applicant meets all of the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner the applicant will be granted indefinite leave to remain.

D-BPILR.1.2. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner only because paragraph S-ILR.1.5. or S-ILR.1.6. applies, the applicant will be granted further limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

D-BPILR.1.3. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a bereaved partner, or limited leave to remain as a bereaved partner under paragraph D-BPILR.1.2., the application will be refused.

[Back to top](#)

## Victim of domestic abuse

### Section DVILR: Indefinite leave to remain (settlement) as a victim of domestic abuse

DVILR.1.1. The requirements to be met for indefinite leave to remain in the UK as a victim of domestic abuse are that-

- (a) the applicant must be in the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-ILR: Suitability-indefinite leave to remain; and
- (d) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-DVILR: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse.

### Section E-DVILR: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse

E-DVILR.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse all of the requirements of paragraphs E-DVILR.1.2. and 1.3. must be met.

E-DVILR.1.2. The applicant's first grant of limited leave under this Appendix must have been as a partner (other than a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a British Citizen, a person settled in the UK, or a person with refugee leave, under paragraph D-ECP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRP.1.2. of this Appendix or as a partner of a refugee granted under paragraph 352A, and any subsequent grant of limited leave must have been:

- (a) granted as a partner (other than a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a British Citizen, a person settled in the UK, or a person with refugee leave under paragraph D-ECP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRP.1.2. of this Appendix; or
- (b) granted to enable access to public funds pending an application under DVILR and the preceding grant of leave was granted as a partner (other than a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) of a British Citizen, a person settled in the UK, or a person with refugee leave under paragraph D-ECP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRP.1.2. of this Appendix; or
- (c) granted under paragraph D-DVILR.1.2.

E-DVILR.1.3. The applicant must provide evidence that during the last period of limited leave as a partner of a British Citizen, a person settled in the UK, or a person with refugee leave under paragraph D-ECP.1.1., D-LTRP.1.1 or D-LTRP.1.2 of this Appendix or during their only period of leave under 352A, the applicant's relationship with their partner broke down permanently as a result of domestic abuse.

## Section D-DVILR: Decision on application for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse

D-DVILR.1.1. If the applicant meets all of the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse the applicant will be granted indefinite leave to remain.

D-DVILR.1.2. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse only because paragraph S-ILR.1.5. or S-ILR.1.6. applies, the applicant will be granted further limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months.

D-DVILR.1.3. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a victim of domestic abuse, or further limited leave to remain under paragraph D-DVILR.1.2. the application will be refused.

[Back to top](#)

## Family life as a child of a person with limited leave as a partner or parent

This route is for a child whose parent is applying under this Appendix for entry clearance or leave, or who has limited leave, as a partner or parent. For further provision on a child seeking to enter or remain in the UK for the purpose of their family life see Part 8 of these Rules.

### Section EC-C: Entry clearance as a child

EC-C.1.1. The requirements to be met for entry clearance as a child are that-

- (a) the applicant must be outside the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for entry clearance as a child;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-EC: Suitability for entry clearance; and
- (d) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-ECC: Eligibility for entry clearance as a child.

### Section E-ECC: Eligibility for entry clearance as a child

E-ECC.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance as a child all of the requirements of paragraphs E-ECC.1.2. to 2.4. must be met.

#### Relationship requirements

E-ECC.1.2. The applicant must be under the age of 18 at the date of application.

E-ECC.1.3. The applicant must not be married or in a civil partnership.

E-ECC.1.4. The applicant must not have formed an independent family unit.

E-ECC.1.5. The applicant must not be leading an independent life.

E-ECC.1.6. One of the applicant's parents must be in the UK with limited leave to enter or remain, or be being granted, or have been granted, entry clearance, as a partner or a parent under this Appendix (referred to in this section as the "applicant's parent"), and

- (a) the applicant's parent's partner under Appendix FM is also a parent of the applicant; or
- (b) the applicant's parent has had and continues to have sole responsibility for the child's upbringing; or

(c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care.

## Financial requirement

E-ECC.2.1. Where a parent of the applicant has, or is applying or has applied for, entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain as a partner under this Appendix, the applicant must provide specified evidence, from the sources listed in paragraph E-ECC.2.2., of-

(a) a specified gross annual income of at least-

- (i) £18,600;
- (ii) an additional £3,800 for the first child; and
- (iii) an additional £2,400 for each additional child; alone or in combination with

(b) specified savings of

- (i) £16,000; and
- (ii) additional savings of an amount equivalent to 2.5 times the amount which is the difference between the gross annual income from the sources listed in paragraph E-ECC.2.2.(a)-(f) and the total amount required under paragraph E-ECC.2.1.(a); or

(c) the requirements in paragraph E-ECC.2.3. being met.

In this paragraph "child" means the applicant and any other dependent child of the applicant's parent or the applicant's parent's partner who is-

- (a) under the age of 18 years, or who was under the age of 18 years when they were first granted entry under this route;
- (b) applying for entry clearance as a dependant of the applicant's parent or of the applicant's parent's partner, or is in the UK with leave as their dependant;
- (c) not a British Citizen or settled in the UK; and
- (d) not an EEA national with a right to be admitted to or reside in the UK under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016.

E-ECC.2.2. When determining whether the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECC.2.1. is met only the following sources may be taken into account-

- (a) income of the applicant's parent's partner from specified employment or self-employment, which, in respect of an applicant's parent's partner returning to the UK with the applicant, can include specified employment or self-employment overseas and in the UK;
- (b) income of the applicant's parent from specified employment or self employment if they are in the UK unless they are working illegally;

- (c) specified pension income of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (d) any specified maternity allowance or bereavement benefit received by the applicant's parent and that parent's partner in the UK or any specified payment relating to service in HM Forces received by the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (e) other specified income of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (f) income from the sources at (b), (d) or (e) of a dependent child of the applicant's parent under paragraph E-ECC.2.1. who is aged 18 years or over; and
- (g) specified savings of the applicant's parent, that parent's partner and a dependent child of the applicant's parent under paragraph E-ECC.2.1. who is aged 18 years or over.

E-ECC.2.3. The requirements to be met under this paragraph are-

- (a) the applicant's parent's partner must be receiving one or more of the following-
  - (i) disability living allowance;
  - (ii) severe disablement allowance;
  - (iii) industrial injury disablement benefit;
  - (iv) attendance allowance;
  - (v) carer's allowance;
  - (vi) personal independence payment;
  - (vii) Armed Forces Independence Payment or Guaranteed Income Payment under the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme;
  - (viii) Constant Attendance Allowance, Mobility Supplement or War Disablement Pension under the War Pensions Scheme; or
  - (ix) Police Injury Pension; and
- (b) the applicant must provide evidence that their parent's partner is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant's parent, the applicant and any dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

E-ECC.2.3A. Where a parent of the applicant has, or is applying or has applied for, entry clearance or limited leave to enter or remain as a parent under this Appendix, the applicant must provide evidence that that parent is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant and any other dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

E-ECC.2.4. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if-

- (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
- (b) it contravenes public health regulations.

Section D-ECC: Decision on application for entry clearance as a child

D-ECC.1.1. If the applicant meets the requirements for entry clearance as a child they will be granted entry clearance of a duration which will expire at the same time as the leave granted to

the applicant's parent, and will be subject to the same conditions in respect of recourse to public funds as that parent.

D-ECC.1.2. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for entry clearance as a child the application will be refused.

## Section R-LTRC: Requirements for leave to remain as a child

R-LTRC.1.1. The requirements to be met for leave to remain as a child are that-

- (a) the applicant must be in the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for leave to remain as a child; and either
- (c)
  - (i) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-LTR: Suitability-leave to remain; and
  - (ii) the applicant meets all of the requirements of Section E-LTRC: Eligibility for leave to remain as a child; and
  - (iii) a parent of the applicant has been or is at the same time being granted leave to remain under paragraph D-LTRP.1.1. or D-LTRPT.1.1. or indefinite leave to remain under this Appendix (except as an adult dependent relative); or
- (d)
  - (i) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-LTR: Suitability-leave to remain; and
  - (ii) the applicant meets the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRC.1.2.-1.6.; and
  - (iii) a parent of the applicant has been or is at the same time being granted leave to remain under paragraph D-LTRP.1.2. , D-ILRP.1.2., D-LTRPT.1.2. or D-ILRPT.1.2. or indefinite leave to remain under this Appendix (except as an adult dependent relative).

## Section E-LTRC: Eligibility for leave to remain as a child

E-LTRC.1.1. To qualify for limited leave to remain as a child all of the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRC.1.2. to 2.4. must be met (except where paragraph R-LTRC.1.1.(d)(ii) applies).



## Relationship requirements

E-LTRC.1.2. The applicant must be under the age of 18 at the date of application or when first granted leave as a child under this route.

E-LTRC.1.3. The applicant must not be married or in a civil partnership.

E-LTRC.1.4. The applicant must not have formed an independent family unit.

E-LTRC.1.5. The applicant must not be leading an independent life.

E-LTRC.1.6. One of the applicant's parents (referred to in this section as the "applicant's parent") must be in the UK and have leave to enter or remain or indefinite leave to remain, or is at the same time being granted leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain, under this Appendix (except as an adult dependent relative), and

- (a) the applicant's parent's partner under Appendix FM is also a parent of the applicant;  
or
- (b) the applicant's parent has had and continues to have sole responsibility for the child's upbringing or the applicant normally lives with this parent and not their other parent;  
or
- (c) there are serious and compelling family or other considerations which make exclusion of the child undesirable and suitable arrangements have been made for the child's care.

## Financial requirements

E-LTRC.2.1. Where a parent of the applicant has, or is applying or has applied for, limited leave to remain as a partner under this Appendix, the applicant must provide specified evidence, from the sources listed in paragraph E-LTRC.2.2., of -

- (a) a specified gross annual income of at least-
  - (i) £18,600;
  - (ii) an additional £3,800 for the first child; and
  - (iii) an additional £2,400 for each additional child; alone or in combination with
- (b) specified savings of-
  - (i) £16,000; and
  - (ii) additional savings of an amount equivalent to 2.5 times (or if the parent is applying for indefinite leave to remain 1 times) the amount which is the difference between the gross annual income from the sources listed in paragraph E-LTRC.2.2.(a)-(f) and the total amount required under paragraph E-LTRC.2.1.(a); or

(c) the requirements in paragraph E-LTRC.2.3. being met.

In this paragraph “child” means the applicant and any other dependent child of the applicant’s parent or the applicant’s parent’s partner who is-

- (a) under the age of 18 years, or who was under the age of 18 years when they were first granted entry under this route;
- (b) applying for entry clearance as a dependant of the applicant’s parent or of the applicant’s parent’s partner, or is in the UK with leave as their dependant;
- (c) not a British Citizen or settled in the UK; and
- (d) not an EEA national with a right to be admitted to or reside in the UK under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016.

E-LTRC.2.2. When determining whether the financial requirement in paragraph E-LTRC.2.1. is met only the following sources may be taken into account-

- (a) income of the applicant's parent's partner from specified employment or self-employment;
- (b) income of the applicant's parent from specified employment or self employment;
- (c) specified pension income of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (d) any specified maternity allowance or bereavement benefit received by the applicant's parent and that parent's partner in the UK or any specified payment relating to service in HM Forces received by the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (e) other specified income of the applicant's parent and that parent's partner;
- (f) income from the sources at (b), (d) or (e) of a dependent child of the applicant's parent under paragraph E-LTRC.2.1. who is aged 18 years or over; and
- (g) specified savings of the applicant's parent, that parent's partner and a dependent child of the applicant's parent under paragraph E-ECC.2.1. who is aged 18 years or over.

E-LTRC.2.3. The requirements to be met under this paragraph are-

- (a) the applicant's parent's partner must be receiving one or more of the following -
  - (i) disability living allowance;
  - (ii) severe disablement allowance;
  - (iii) industrial injury disablement benefit;
  - (iv) attendance allowance;
  - (v) carer's allowance;
  - (vi) personal independence payment;
  - (vii) Armed Forces Independence Payment or Guaranteed Income Payment under the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme;

(viii) Constant Attendance Allowance, Mobility Supplement or War Disablement Pension under the War Pensions Scheme; or

(ix) Police Injury Pension; and

(b) the applicant must provide evidence that their parent's partner is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant's parent, the applicant and any dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

E-LTRC.2.3A. Where a parent of the applicant has, or is applying or has applied for, limited leave to remain as a parent under this Appendix, the applicant must provide evidence that that parent is able to maintain and accommodate themselves, the applicant and any other dependants adequately in the UK without recourse to public funds.

E-LTRC.2.4. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation in the UK, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if-

(a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or

(b) it contravenes public health regulations.

## Section D-LTRC: Decision on application for leave to remain as a child

D-LTRC.1.1. If the applicant meets the requirements for leave to remain as a child the applicant will be granted leave to remain of a duration which will expire at the same time as the leave granted to the applicant's parent, and will be subject to the same conditions in respect of recourse to public funds as that parent. To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as a child of a person with indefinite leave to remain as a partner or parent, the applicant must meet the requirements of paragraph 298 of these rules.

D-LTRC.1.2. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for leave to remain as a child the application will be refused.

[Back to top](#)

## Family life as a parent of a child in the UK

### Section EC-PT: Entry clearance as a parent of a child in the UK

EC-PT.1.1. The requirements to be met for entry clearance as a parent are that-

- (a) the applicant must be outside the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for entry clearance as a parent;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-EC: Suitability—entry clearance; and
- (d) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-ECPT: Eligibility for entry clearance as a parent.

### Section E-ECPT: Eligibility for entry clearance as a parent

E-ECPT.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance as a parent all of the requirements in paragraphs E-ECPT.2.1. to 4.2. must be met.

### Relationship requirements

E-ECPT.2.1. The applicant must be aged 18 years or over.

E-ECPT.2.2. The child of the applicant must be-

- (a) under the age of 18 years at the date of application;
- (b) living in the UK; and
- (c) a British Citizen or settled in the UK.

E-ECPT.2.3. Either -

- (a) the applicant must have sole parental responsibility for the child; or
- (b) the parent or carer with whom the child normally lives must be-
  - (i) a British Citizen in the UK or settled in the UK;
  - (ii) not the partner of the applicant; and
  - (iii) the applicant must not be eligible to apply for entry clearance as a partner under this Appendix.

E-ECPT.2.4.

- (a) The applicant must provide evidence that they have either-

- (i) sole parental responsibility for the child; or
  - (ii) direct access (in person) to the child, as agreed with the parent or carer with whom the child normally lives or as ordered by a court in the UK; and
- (b) The applicant must provide evidence that they are taking, and intend to continue to take, an active role in the child's upbringing.

## Financial requirements

E-ECPT.3.1. The applicant must provide evidence that they will be able to adequately maintain and accommodate themselves and any dependants in the UK without recourse to public funds

E-ECPT.3.2. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation in the UK, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if-

- (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
- (b) it contravenes public health regulations.

## English language requirement

E-ECPT.4.1. The applicant must provide specified evidence that they-

- (a) are a national of a majority English speaking country listed in paragraph GEN.1.6.;
- (b) have passed an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages with a provider approved by the Secretary of State;
- (c) have an academic qualification which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD awarded by an educational establishment in the UK; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English to level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages or above; or
- (d) are exempt from the English language requirement under paragraph E-ECPT.4.2.

E-ECPT.4.2. The applicant is exempt from the English language requirement if at the date of application-

- (a) the applicant is aged 65 or over;

- (b) the applicant has a disability (physical or mental condition) which prevents the applicant from meeting the requirement; or
- (c) there are exceptional circumstances which prevent the applicant from being able to meet the requirement prior to entry to the UK.

## Section D-ECPT: Decision on application for entry clearance as a parent

D-ECPT.1.1. If the applicant meets the requirements for entry clearance as a parent (except where paragraph GEN.3.2.(3) applies), the applicant will be granted entry clearance for an initial period not exceeding 33 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 60 months in the UK with leave to enter granted on the basis of such entry clearance or with limited leave to remain as a parent granted under paragraph D-LTRPT.1.1.

D-ECPT.1.2. If paragraph GEN.3.2.(3) applies to an applicant for entry clearance as a parent, the applicant will be granted entry clearance for an initial period not exceeding 33 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the decision-maker considers, with reference to paragraph GEN.1.11A., that the person should not be subject to such a condition, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 120 months in the UK with leave to enter granted on the basis of such entry clearance or of entry clearance granted under paragraph D-ECPT.1.1. or with limited leave to remain as a parent granted under paragraph D-LTRPT.1.1. or D-LTRPT.1.2.

D-ECPT.1.3. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for entry clearance as a parent, the application will be refused.

## Section R-LTRPT: Requirements for limited leave to remain as a parent

R-LTRPT.1.1. The requirements to be met for limited leave to remain as a parent are-

- (a) the applicant and the child must be in the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for limited or indefinite leave to remain as a parent or partner; and either
- (c)
  - (i) the applicant must not fall for refusal under Section S-LTR: Suitability leave to remain; and
  - (ii) the applicant meets all of the requirements of Section ELTRPT: Eligibility for leave to remain as a parent, or
- (d)

(i) the applicant must not fall for refusal under S-LTR:

Suitability leave to remain; and

(ii) the applicant meets the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRPT.2.2-2.4. and E-LTRPT.3.1.-3.2.; and

(iii) paragraph EX.1. applies.

## Section E-LTRPT: Eligibility for limited leave to remain as a parent

E-LTRPT.1.1. To qualify for limited leave to remain as a parent all of the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRPT.2.2. to 5.2. must be met.

### Relationship requirements

E-LTRPT.2.2. The child of the applicant must be-

(a) under the age of 18 years at the date of application, or where the child has turned 18 years of age since the applicant was first granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a parent under this Appendix, must not have formed an independent family unit or be leading an independent life;

(b) living in the UK; and

(c) a British Citizen or settled in the UK; or

(d) has lived in the UK continuously for at least the 7 years immediately preceding the date of application and paragraph EX.1. applies.

E-LTRPT.2.3. Either-

(a) the applicant must have sole parental responsibility for the child or the child normally lives with the applicant and not their other parent (who is a British Citizen or settled in the UK), and the applicant must not be eligible to apply for leave to remain as a partner under this Appendix; or

(b) the parent or carer with whom the child normally lives must be-

(i) a British Citizen in the UK or settled in the UK;

(ii) not the partner of the applicant (which here includes a person who has been in a relationship with the applicant for less than two years prior to the date of application); and

(iii) the applicant must not be eligible to apply for leave to remain as a partner under this Appendix.

E-LTRPT.2.4.

- (a) The applicant must provide evidence that they have either-
  - (i) sole parental responsibility for the child, or that the child normally lives with them; or
  - (ii) direct access (in person) to the child, as agreed with the parent or carer with whom the child normally lives or as ordered by a court in the UK; and
- (b) The applicant must provide evidence that they are taking, and intend to continue to take, an active role in the child's upbringing.

## Immigration status requirement

E-LTRPT.3.1. The applicant must not be in the UK-

- (a) as a visitor; or
- (b) with valid leave granted for a period of 6 months or less, unless that leave was granted pending the outcome of family court or divorce proceedings;

E-LTRPT.3.2. The applicant must not be in the UK –

- (a) on immigration bail, unless:
  - (i) the Secretary of State is satisfied that the applicant arrived in the UK more than 6 months prior to the date of application; and
  - (ii) paragraph EX.1. applies; or
- (b) in breach of immigration laws (except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded), unless paragraph EX.1. applies.

## Financial requirements

E-LTRPT.4.1. The applicant must provide evidence that they will be able to adequately maintain and accommodate themselves and any dependants in the UK without recourse to public funds, unless paragraph EX.1. applies.

E-LTRPT.4.2. The applicant must provide evidence that there will be adequate accommodation in the UK, without recourse to public funds, for the family, including other family members who are not included in the application but who live in the same household, which the family own or occupy exclusively, unless paragraph EX.1. applies: accommodation will not be regarded as adequate if-

- (a) it is, or will be, overcrowded; or
- (b) it contravenes public health regulations.



## English language requirement

E-LTRPT.5.1. If the applicant has not met the requirement in a previous application for entry clearance or leave to remain as a parent or partner, the applicant must provide specified evidence that they-

- (a) are a national of a majority English speaking country listed in paragraph GEN.1.6.;
- (b) have passed an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages with a provider approved by the Secretary of State;
- (c) have an academic qualification which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD awarded by an educational establishment in the UK; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to meet or exceed the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English to level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages or above; or
- (d) are exempt from the English language requirement under paragraph E-LTRPT.5.2.; unless paragraph EX.1. applies.

E-LTRPT.5.1A. Where the applicant:

- (i) in a previous application for entry clearance or leave to remain as a parent or partner, met the English language requirement in paragraph E-ECP.4.1.(b), E-LTRP.4.1.(b), E-ECPT.4.1.(b) or E-LTRPT.5.1.(b) on the basis that they had passed an English language test in speaking and listening at level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages; and
- (ii) was granted entry clearance or leave to remain as a parent or partner; and
- (iii) now seeks further leave to remain as a parent after 30 months in the UK with leave as a parent;

then, the applicant must provide specified evidence that they:

- (a) are a national of a majority English speaking country listed in paragraph GEN.1.6.;
- (b) have passed an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages with a provider approved by the Secretary of State;
- (c) have an academic qualification which is either a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD awarded by an educational establishment in the UK; or, if awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, is deemed by UK NARIC to be equivalent to the standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and UK NARIC has confirmed that the degree was taught or researched in English to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages or above; or

(d) are exempt from the English language requirement under paragraph E-LTRPT.5.2.

E-LTRPT.5.2. The applicant is exempt from the English language requirement in paragraph E-LTRPT.5.1. or E-LTRPT.5.1A. if at the date of application-

(a) the applicant is aged 65 or over;

(b) the applicant has a disability (physical or mental condition) which prevents the applicant from meeting the requirement; or

(c) there are exceptional circumstances which prevent the applicant from being able to meet the requirement.

## Section D-LTRPT: Decision on application for limited leave to remain as a parent

D-LTRPT.1.1. If the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph R-LTRPT.1.1.(a) to (c) for limited leave to remain as a parent the applicant will be granted limited leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 60 months with such leave or in the UK with entry clearance as a parent under paragraph D-ECPT.1.1.

D-LTRPT.1.2. If the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph R-LTRPT.1.1. (a), (b) and (d) for limited leave to remain as a parent, or paragraph GEN.3.2.(3) applies to an applicant for leave to remain as a parent, the applicant will be granted leave to remain for a period not exceeding 30 months and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the decision-maker considers, with reference to paragraph GEN.1.11A., that the applicant should not be subject to such a condition, and they will be eligible to apply for settlement after a continuous period of at least 120 months in the UK with such leave, with limited leave to remain as a parent granted under paragraph D-LTRPT.1.1., or in the UK with leave to enter granted on the basis of entry clearance as a parent granted under paragraph D-ECPT.1.1. or D-ECPT.1.2.

D-LTRPT.1.3. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for limited leave to remain as a parent the application will be refused.

## Section R-ILRPT: Requirements for indefinite leave to remain (settlement) as a parent

R-ILRPT.1.1. The requirements to be met for indefinite leave to remain as a parent are that-

(a) the applicant must be in the UK;

(b) the applicant must have made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as a parent;

- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-ILR: Suitability-indefinite leave to remain; and
- (d) DELETED
- (e) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-ILRPT: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a parent.

## Section E-ILRPT: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as a parent

E-ILRPT.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a parent all of the requirements of paragraphs E-ILRPT.1.2. to 1.5. must be met.

E-ILRPT.1.2. The applicant must be in the UK with valid leave to remain as a parent under this Appendix (except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded).

E-ILRPT.1.3. (1) The applicant must at the date of application have completed a continuous period of either:

(a) at least 60 months in the UK with:

- (i) leave to enter granted on the basis of entry clearance as a parent granted under paragraph D-ECPT.1.1.; or
- (ii) limited leave to remain as a parent granted under paragraph D-LTRPT.1.1.; or
- (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii);

or

(b) at least 120 months in the UK with:

- (i) leave to enter granted on the basis of entry clearance as a parent granted under paragraph D-ECPT.1.1. or D-ECPT.1.2.;

or

- (ii) limited leave to remain as a parent granted under paragraph D-LTRPT.1.1. or D-LTRPT.1.2.; or

- (iii) a combination of (i) and (ii).

(1A) In respect of an application falling within sub-paragraph (1)(a) above, the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-LTRPT: Eligibility for leave to remain as a parent.

(1B) In respect of an application falling within sub-paragraph (1)(b) above:

- (a) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of paragraphs E-LTRPT.2.2.- 2.4. and E-LTRPT.3.1.- 3.2.; and
- (b) paragraph EX.1. must apply.

E-ILRPT.1.4. DELETED.

E-ILRPT.1.5. The applicant must have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with the requirements of Appendix KoLL of these Rules.

E-ILRPT.1.5A. In calculating the periods under paragraph E-ILRPT.1.3., any current period of overstaying will be disregarded where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies. Any previous period of overstaying between periods of leave will also be disregarded where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied.

## Section D-ILRPT: Decision on application for indefinite leave to remain as a parent

D-ILRPT.1.1. If the applicant meets all of the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a parent the applicant will be granted indefinite leave to remain.

D-ILRPT.1.2. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a parent only for one or both of the following reasons-

(a) paragraph S-ILR.1.5. or S-ILR.1.6. applies; or

(b) the applicant has not demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language or about life in the United Kingdom in accordance with Appendix KoLL,

subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph GEN.1.15.(b), the applicant will be granted further limited leave to remain as a parent for a period not exceeding 30 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

D-ILRPT.1.3. If the applicant does not meet all the eligibility requirements for indefinite leave to remain as a parent, and does not qualify for further limited leave to remain under paragraph D-ILRPT.1.2., the application will be refused, unless the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph R-LTRPT.1.1.(a), (b) and (d) for limited leave to remain as a parent. Where they do, and subject to compliance with any requirement notified under paragraph GEN.1.15.(b), the applicant will be granted further limited leave to remain as a parent for a period not exceeding 30 months under paragraph D-LTRPT.1.2. and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds unless the Secretary of State considers that the person should not be subject to such a condition.

[Back to top](#)

## Adult dependent relative

### Section EC-DR: Entry clearance as an adult dependent relative

EC-DR.1.1. The requirements to be met for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative are that-

- (a) the applicant must be outside the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-EC: Suitability for entry clearance; and
- (d) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-ECDR: Eligibility for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative.

### Section E-ECDR: Eligibility for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative

E-ECDR.1.1. To meet the eligibility requirements for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative all of the requirements in paragraphs E-ECDR.2.1. to 3.2. must be met.

### Relationship requirements

E-ECDR.2.1. The applicant must be the-

- (a) parent aged 18 years or over;
- (b) grandparent;
- (c) brother or sister aged 18 years or over; or
- (d) son or daughter aged 18 years or over

of a person ("the sponsor") who is in the UK.

E-ECDR.2.2. If the applicant is the sponsor's parent or grandparent they must not be in a subsisting relationship with a partner unless that partner is also the sponsor's parent or grandparent and is applying for entry clearance at the same time as the applicant.

E-ECDR.2.3. The sponsor must at the date of application be-

- (a) aged 18 years or over; and

- (b)
  - (i) a British Citizen in the UK; or
  - (ii) present and settled in the UK; or
  - (iii) in the UK with refugee leave or humanitarian protection.

E-ECDR.2.4. The applicant or, if the applicant and their partner are the sponsor's parents or grandparents, the applicant's partner, must as a result of age, illness or disability require long-term personal care to perform everyday tasks.

E-ECDR.2.5. The applicant or, if the applicant and their partner are the sponsor's parents or grandparents, the applicant's partner, must be unable, even with the practical and financial help of the sponsor, to obtain the required level of care in the country where they are living, because-

- (a) it is not available and there is no person in that country who can reasonably provide it;  
or
- (b) it is not affordable.

## Financial requirements

E-ECDR.3.1. The applicant must provide evidence that they can be adequately maintained, accommodated and cared for in the UK by the sponsor without recourse to public funds.

E-ECDR.3.2. If the applicant's sponsor is a British Citizen or settled in the UK, the applicant must provide an undertaking signed by the sponsor confirming that the applicant will have no recourse to public funds, and that the sponsor will be responsible for their maintenance, accommodation and care, for a period of 5 years from the date the applicant enters the UK if they are granted indefinite leave to enter.

## Section D-ECDR: Decision on application for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative

D-ECDR.1.1. If the applicant meets the requirements for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative of a British Citizen or person settled in the UK they will be granted indefinite leave to enter.

D-ECDR.1.2. If the applicant meets the requirements for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative and the sponsor has limited leave the applicant will be granted limited leave of a duration which will expire at the same time as the sponsor's limited leave, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds. If the sponsor applies for further limited leave, the applicant may apply for further limited leave of the same duration, if the requirements in EC-DR.1.1. (c) and (d) continue to be met, and subject to no recourse to public funds.

D-ECDR.1.3. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for entry clearance as an adult dependent relative the application will be refused.

## Section R-ILRDR: Requirements for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative

R-ILRDR.1.1. The requirements to be met for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative are that-

- (a) the applicant is in the UK;
- (b) the applicant must have made a valid application for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative;
- (c) the applicant must not fall for refusal under any of the grounds in Section S-ILR: Suitability-indefinite leave to remain; and
- (d) the applicant must meet all of the requirements of Section E-ILRDR: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative.

## Section E-ILRDR: Eligibility for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative

E-ILRDR.1.1. To qualify for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative all of the requirements of paragraphs E-ILRDR.1.2. to 1.5. must be met.

E-ILRDR.1.2. The applicant must be in the UK with valid leave to remain as an adult dependent relative (except that, where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded).

E-ILRDR.1.3. The applicant's sponsor must at the date of application be

- (a) present and settled in the UK; or
- (b) in the UK with refugee leave or as a person with humanitarian protection and have made an application for indefinite leave to remain.

E-ILRDR.1.4. The applicant must provide evidence that they can be adequately maintained, accommodated and cared for in the UK by the sponsor without recourse to public funds.

E-ILRDR.1.5. The applicant must provide an undertaking signed by the sponsor confirming that the applicant will have no recourse to public funds, and that the sponsor will be responsible for their maintenance, accommodation and care, for a period ending 5 years from the date the applicant entered the UK with limited leave as an adult dependent relative.

## Section D-ILRDR: Decision on application for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative

D-ILRDR.1.1. If the applicant meets the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative and the applicant's sponsor is settled in the UK, the applicant will be granted indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative.

D-ILRDR.1.2. If the applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain as an adult dependent relative because paragraph S-ILR.1.5. or S-ILR.1.6. applies, the applicant will be granted further limited leave to remain as an adult dependent relative for a period not exceeding 30 months, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

D-ILRDR.1.3. If the applicant's sponsor has made an application for indefinite leave to remain and that application is refused, the applicant's application for indefinite leave to remain will be refused. If the sponsor is granted limited leave, the applicant will be granted further limited leave as an adult dependent relative of a duration which will expire at the same time as the sponsor's further limited leave, and subject to a condition of no recourse to public funds.

D-ILRDR.1.4. Where an applicant does not meet the requirements for indefinite leave to remain, or further limited leave to remain under paragraphs D-ILRDR.1.2. or 1.3., the application will be refused.

[Back to top](#)



## Deportation and removal

Where the Secretary of State or an immigration officer is considering deportation or removal of a person who claims that their deportation or removal from the UK would be a breach of the right to respect for private and family life under Article 8 of the Human Rights Convention that person may be required to make an application under this Appendix or paragraph 276ADE(1), but if they are not required to make an application Part 13 of these Rules will apply.

[Back to top](#)

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix FM-SE

Family members - specified evidence

### Family Members - Specified Evidence

- A. This Appendix sets out the specified evidence applicants need to provide to meet the requirements of rules contained in Appendix FM and, where those requirements are also contained in other rules, including Appendix Armed Forces, and unless otherwise stated, the specified evidence applicants need to provide to meet the requirements of those rules.
- B. Where evidence is not specified by Appendix FM, but is of a type covered by this Appendix, the requirements of this Appendix shall apply.
- C. In this Appendix references to paragraphs are to paragraphs of this Appendix unless the context otherwise requires.
- D. (a) In deciding an application in relation to which this Appendix states that specified documents must be provided, the Entry Clearance Officer or Secretary of State ("the decision-maker") will consider documents that have been submitted with the application, and will only consider documents submitted after the application where sub-paragraph (b), (e) or (f) applies.
- (b) If the applicant:
- (i) Has submitted:
    - (aa) A sequence of documents and some of the documents in the sequence have been omitted (e.g. if one bank statement from a series is missing);
    - (bb) A document in the wrong format (for example, if a letter is not on letterhead paper as specified); or
    - (cc) DELETED
    - (dd) A document which does not contain all of the specified information; or
  - (ii) Has not submitted a specified document,
- the decision-maker may contact the applicant or his representative in writing or otherwise, and request the document(s) or the correct version(s). The material requested must be received at the address specified in the request within a reasonable timescale specified in the request.
- (c) The decision-maker will not request documents where he or she does not anticipate that addressing the error or omission referred to in sub-paragraph (b) will lead to a grant because the application will be refused for other reasons.
- (d) If the applicant has submitted:
- (i) A document in the wrong format; or

(ii) DELETED

(iii) A document that does not contain all of the specified information, but the missing information is verifiable from:

- (1) other documents submitted with the application,
- (2) the website of the organisation which issued the document, or
- (3) the website of the appropriate regulatory body,

the application may be granted exceptionally, providing the decision-maker is satisfied that the document(s) is genuine and that the applicant meets the requirement to which the document relates.

(e) Where the decision-maker is satisfied that there is a valid reason why a specified document(s) cannot be supplied, e.g. because it is not issued in a particular country or has been permanently lost, he or she may exercise discretion not to apply the requirement for the document(s) or to request alternative or additional information or document(s) be submitted by the applicant.

(f) Before making a decision under Appendix FM or this Appendix, the decision-maker may contact the applicant or their representative in writing or otherwise to request further information or documents. The material requested must be received at the address specified in the request within a reasonable timescale specified in the request.

E. A reference in this Appendix to the provision of evidence from a UK government department includes evidence from a body performing an equivalent function to such a department.

## Evidence of Financial Requirements under Appendix FM

A1. To meet the financial requirement under paragraphs E-ECP.3.1., E-LTRP.3.1., E-ECC.2.1. and E-LTRC.2.1. of Appendix FM, the applicant must meet:

- (a) The level of financial requirement applicable to the application under Appendix FM; and
- (b) The requirements specified in Appendix FM and this Appendix as to:
  - (i) The permitted sources of income and savings;
  - (ii) The time periods and permitted combinations of sources applicable to each permitted source relied upon; and
  - (iii) The evidence required for each permitted source relied upon.

1. In relation to evidencing the financial requirements in Appendix FM the following general provisions shall apply:

- (a) Bank statements must:

- (i) be from a financial institution regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which that institution is operating.
- (ii) not be from a financial institution on the list of excluded institutions in Appendix P of these rules.

(iii) in relation to personal bank statements be only in the name of:

- (1) the applicant's partner, the applicant or both as appropriate; or
- (2) if the applicant is a child the applicant parent's partner, the applicant's parent or both as appropriate; or
- (3) if the applicant is an adult dependent relative, the applicant's sponsor or the applicant,  
unless otherwise stated.

(iv) cover the period(s) specified.

(v) be:

- (1) on official bank stationery; or
- (2) electronic bank statements which are either accompanied by a letter from the bank on its headed stationery confirming that the documents are authentic or which bear the official stamp of the issuing bank on every page.

(aa) Where a bank statement is specified in this Appendix, a building society statement, a building society pass book, a letter from the applicant's bank or building society, or a letter from a financial institution regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority and the Prudential Regulation Authority or, for overseas accounts, the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which the institution operates and the funds are located, may be submitted as an alternative to a bank statement(s) provided that:

(1) the requirements in paragraph 1(a)(i)-(iv) are met as if the document were a bank statement; and

(2) a building society pass book must clearly show:

- (i) the account number;
- (ii) the building society's name and logo; and
- (iii) the information required on transactions, funds held and time period(s) or as otherwise specified in this Appendix in relation to bank statements;  
and/or

(3) a letter must be on the headed stationery of the bank, building society or other financial institution and must clearly show:

- (i) the account number,
- (ii) the date of the letter;
- (iii) the financial institution's name and logo; and

(iv) the information required on transactions, funds held and time period(s) or as otherwise specified in this Appendix in relation to bank statements.

(b) Promises of third party support will not be accepted, except in the limited circumstances set out in paragraph 21A (and to the extent permitted by that paragraph). Existing sources of third party support will be accepted in the form of:

- (i) payments from a former partner of the applicant for the maintenance of the applicant or any children of the applicant and the former partner, and payments from a former partner of the applicant's partner for the maintenance of that partner;
- (ii) income from a dependent child who has turned 18, remains in the same UK household as the applicant and continues to be counted towards the financial requirement under Appendix FM;
- (iii) gift of cash savings (whose source must be declared) evidenced at paragraph 1(a)(iii), provided that the cash savings have been held by the person or persons at paragraph 1(a)(iii) for at least 6 months prior to the date of application and are under their control; and
- (iv) a maintenance grant or stipend associated with undergraduate study or postgraduate study or research.

(bb) Payslips must be:

- (i) formal payslips issued by the employer and showing the employer's name; or
- (ii) accompanied by a letter from the employer, on the employer's headed paper and signed by a senior official, confirming the payslips are authentic;

(c) The employment or self employment income of an applicant will be taken into account if they are in the UK, aged 18 years or over and working legally, and prospective employment income will not be taken into account (except that of an applicant's partner or parent's partner who is returning to employment or self-employment in the UK at paragraphs E-ECP.3.2.(a) and E-ECC.2.2.(a) of Appendix FM, or where paragraph 21A of this Appendix so permits).

(cc) The income of an applicant or sponsor working in the UK in salaried or non-salaried employment or in self-employment can include income from work undertaken overseas, provided paragraph E-LTRP.1.10 of Appendix FM and the other requirements of this Appendix are met.

(d) All income and savings must be lawfully derived.

(e) Savings must be held in cash.

(f) Income or cash savings in a foreign currency will be converted to pounds sterling using the closing spot exchange rate which appears on [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com)\* on the date of application.

(g) Where there is income or cash savings in different foreign currencies, each will be converted into pounds sterling before being added together, and then added to any UK

income or savings to give a total amount.

(h) DELETED

(i) Evidence of profit from the sale of a business, property, investment, bond, stocks, shares or other asset will:

- (i) not be accepted as evidence of income, but
- (ii) the associated funds will be accepted as cash savings subject to the requirements of this Appendix and Appendix FM.

(j) Where any specified documents provided are not in English or Welsh, the applicant must provide document in the original language and a full translation that can be independently verified by the Entry Clearance Officer, Immigration Officer or the Secretary of State. The translation must be dated and include:

- (i) confirmation that it is an accurate translation of the document;
- (ii) the full name and signature of the translator or an authorised official of the translation company;
- (iii) the translator or translation company's contact details; and
- (iv) if the applicant is applying for leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain, certification by a qualified translator and details of the translator or translation company's credentials.

(k) Where the gross (pre-tax) amount of any income cannot be properly evidenced, the net (post-tax) amount will be counted, including towards a gross income requirement.

(l) Where this Appendix requires the applicant to provide specified evidence relating to a period which ends with the date of application, that evidence, or the most recently dated part of it, must be dated no earlier than 28 days before the date of application.

(m) Cash income on which the correct tax has been paid may be counted as income under this Appendix, subject to the relevant evidential requirements of this Appendix.

(n) The gross amount of any cash income may be counted where the person's specified bank statements show the net amount which relates to the gross amount shown on their payslips (or in the relevant specified evidence provided in addition to the specified bank statements in relation to non-employment income). Otherwise, only the net amount shown on the specified bank statements may be counted.

(o) In this Appendix, a reference to the "average" is a reference to the mean average.

2. In respect of salaried employment in the UK (except where paragraph 9 applies), all of the following evidence must be provided:

(a) Payslips covering:

- (i) a period of 6 months prior to the date of application if the person has been employed by their current employer for at least 6 months (and where paragraph

13(b) of this Appendix does not apply); or

(ii) any period of salaried employment in the period of 12 months prior to the date of application if the person has been employed by their current employer for less than 6 months (or at least 6 months but the person does not rely on paragraph 13(a) of this Appendix), or in the financial year(s) relied upon by a self-employed person.

(b) A letter from the employer(s) who issued the payslips at paragraph 2(a) confirming:

(i) the person's employment and gross annual salary;

(ii) the length of their employment;

(iii) the period over which they have been or were paid the level of salary relied upon in the application; and

(iv) the type of employment (permanent, fixed-term contract or agency).

(c) Personal bank statements corresponding to the same period(s) as the payslips at paragraph 2(a), showing that the salary has been paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly.

(d) Where the person is a director of a limited company based in the UK, evidence that the company is not of a type specified in paragraph 9(a). This can include the latest Annual Return filed at Companies House.

(e) Where a person appointed as a non-executive director of a limited company based in the UK, which is not a company of the type specified in paragraph 9(a), is paid a fee instead of a salary, this income may be treated and evidenced as though it were income received for employment in that capacity.

2A. (i) In respect of salaried employment in the UK (paragraph 2 of this Appendix), statutory or contractual maternity, paternity, adoption or sick pay in the UK (paragraph 5 or 6 of this Appendix), or a director's salary paid to a self-employed person (paragraph 9 of this Appendix), the applicant may, in addition to the payslips and personal bank statements required under that paragraph, submit the P60 for the relevant period(s) of employment relied upon (if issued). If they do not, the Entry Clearance Officer or Secretary of State may grant the application if otherwise satisfied that the requirements of this Appendix relating to that employment are met. The Entry Clearance Officer or Secretary of State may request that the applicant submit the document(s) in accordance with paragraph D of this Appendix.

(ii) In respect of salaried employment in the UK (paragraph 2 of this Appendix), or statutory or contractual maternity, paternity, adoption or sick pay in the UK (paragraph 5 or 6 of this Appendix), the applicant may, in addition to the letter from the employer(s) required under that paragraph, submit a signed contract of employment. If they do not, the Entry Clearance Officer or Secretary of State may grant the application if otherwise satisfied that the requirements of this Appendix relating to that employment are met. The Entry Clearance Officer or Secretary of State may request that the applicant submit the document(s) in accordance with paragraph D of this Appendix.

3. In respect of salaried employment outside of the UK, evidence should be a reasonable equivalent to that set out in paragraph 2 and (where relevant) paragraph 2A. In respect of an equity partner whose income from the partnership is treated as salaried employment under paragraph 17, the payslips and employer's letter referred to in paragraph 2 may be replaced by other evidence providing the relevant information in paragraph 2 (which may include, but is not confined to, a letter on official stationery from an accountant, solicitor or business manager acting for the partnership).

4. In respect of a job offer in the UK (for an applicant's partner or parent's partner returning to salaried employment in the UK at paragraphs E-ECP.3.2.(a) and E-ECC.2.2.(a) of Appendix FM) a letter from the employer must be provided:

- (a) confirming the job offer, the gross annual salary and the starting date of the employment which must be within 3 months of the applicant's partner's return to the UK;
- or
- (b) enclosing a signed contract of employment, which must have a starting date within 3 months of the applicant's partner's return to the UK.

5. In respect of statutory or contractual maternity, paternity or adoption pay all of the following, and in respect of parental leave in the UK only the evidence at paragraph 5(c), must be provided:

(a) Personal bank statements corresponding to the same period(s) as the payslips at paragraph 5(b), showing that the salary has been paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly.

(b) Payslips covering:

- (i) a period of 6 months prior to the date of application or to the commencement of the maternity, paternity or adoption leave, if the applicant has been employed by their current employer for at least 6 months (and where paragraph 13(b) does not apply); or
- (ii) any period of salaried employment in the period of 12 months prior to the date of application or to the commencement of the maternity, paternity or adoption leave, if the applicant has been employed by their current employer for less than 6 months (or at least 6 months but the person does not rely on paragraph 13(a)).

(c) A letter from the employer confirming:

- (i) the length of the person's employment;
- (ii) the gross annual salary and the period over which it has been paid at this level;
- (iii) the entitlement to maternity, paternity, parental or adoption leave; and
- (iv) the date of commencement and the end-date of the maternity, paternity, parental or adoption leave.

6. In respect of statutory or contractual sick pay in the UK all of the following must be provided:



(a) Personal bank statements corresponding to the same period(s) as the payslips at paragraph 6(b), showing that the salary has been paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly.

(b) Payslips covering:

(i) a period of 6 months prior to the date of application or to the commencement of the sick leave, if the applicant has been employed by their current employer for at least 6 months (and where paragraph 13(b) does not apply); or,

(ii) any period of salaried employment in the period of 12 months prior to the date of application or to the commencement of the sick leave, if the applicant has been employed by their current employer for less than 6 months (or at least 6 months but the person does not rely on paragraph 13(a)).

(c) A letter from employer confirming:

(i) the length of the person's employment;

(ii) the gross annual salary and the period over which it has been paid at this level;

(iii) that the person is in receipt of statutory or contractual sick pay; and

(iv) the date of commencement of the sick leave.

7. In respect of self-employment in the UK as a partner, as a sole trader or in a franchise all of the following must be provided:

(a) Evidence of the amount of tax payable, paid and unpaid for the last full financial year.

(b) The following documents for the last full financial year, or for the last two such years (where those documents show the necessary level of gross profit as an average of those two years):

(i) annual self-assessment tax return to HMRC (a copy or print-out); and

(ii) Statement of Account (SA300 or SA302).

(c) Proof of registration with HMRC as self-employed if available.

(d) Each partner's Unique Tax Reference Number (UTR) and/or the UTR of the partnership or business.

(e) Where the person holds or held a separate business bank account(s), bank statements for the same 12-month period as the tax return(s).

(f) personal bank statements for the same 12-month period as the tax return(s) showing that the income from self-employment has been paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly.

(g) Evidence of ongoing self-employment through the provision of at least one of the following: a bank statement dated no more than three months earlier than the date of application showing transactions relating to ongoing trading, or evidence dated no more than three months earlier than the date of application of the renewal of a licence to trade or of ongoing payment of business rates, business-related insurance premiums, employer National Insurance contributions or franchise payments to the parent company.

(h) One of the following documents must also be submitted:

- (i) (aa) If the business is required to produce annual audited accounts, such accounts for the last full financial year; or
- (bb) If the business is not required to produce annual audited accounts, unaudited accounts for the last full financial year and an accountant's certificate of confirmation, from an accountant who is a member of a UK Recognised Supervisory Body (as defined in the Companies Act 2006) or who is a member of the Institute of Financial Accountants;
- (ii) A certificate of VAT registration and the VAT return for the last full financial year (a copy or print-out) confirming the VAT registration number, if turnover is in excess of £79,000 or was in excess of the threshold which applied during the last full financial year;
- (iii) Evidence to show appropriate planning permission or local planning authority consent is held to operate the type/class of business at the trading address (where this is a local authority requirement); or
- (iv) A franchise agreement signed by both parties.

(i) The document referred to in paragraph 7(h)(iv) must be provided if the organisation is a franchise.

8. In respect of self-employment outside of the UK, evidence should be a reasonable equivalent to that set out in paragraph 7.

8A. In respect of prospective self-employment in the UK (for an applicant's partner or parent's partner who, in respect of paragraph E-ECP.3.2.(a) or E-ECC.2.2.(a) of Appendix FM, is in self-employment outside the UK at the date of application and is returning to the UK to continue that self-employment), one of the following must be provided, with a starting date within three months of the person's return to the UK:

- (a) An application to the appropriate authority for a licence to trade;
- (b) Details of the purchase or rental of business premises;
- (c) A signed employment contract or a signed contract for the provision of services; or
- (d) A partnership or franchise agreement signed by the relevant parties to the agreement.

9. In respect of income from employment and/or shares in a limited company based in the UK of a type specified in paragraph 9(a), the requirements of paragraph 9(b)-(e) shall apply in place of the requirements of paragraphs 2 and 10(b).

(a) The specified type of limited company is one in which:

- (i) the person is either a director or employee of the company, or both or of another company within the same group; and
- (ii) shares are held (directly or indirectly) by the person, their partner or the following family members of the person or their partner: parent, grandparent, child,

stepchild, grandchild, brother, sister, uncle, aunt, nephew, niece or first cousin;  
and

(iii) any remaining shares are held (directly or indirectly) by fewer than five other persons.

(b) All of the following must be provided:

(i) Company Tax Return CT600 (a copy or print-out) for the last full financial year and evidence this has been filed with HMRC, such as electronic or written acknowledgment from HMRC.

(ii) Evidence of registration with the Registrar of Companies at Companies House.

(iii) If the company is required to produce annual audited accounts, such accounts for the last full financial year.

(iv) If the company is not required to produce annual audited accounts, unaudited accounts for the last full financial year and an accountant's certificate of confirmation, from an accountant who is a member of a UK Recognized Supervisory Body (as defined in the Companies Act 2006) or who is a member of the Institute of Financial Accountants.

(v) Corporate/business bank statements covering the same 12-month period as the Company Tax Return CT600.

(vi) A current Appointment Report from Companies House.

(vii) One of the following documents must also be provided:

(1) A certificate of VAT registration and the VAT return for the last full financial year (a copy or print-out) confirming the VAT registration number, if turnover is in excess of £79,000 or was in excess of the threshold which applied during the last full financial year.

(2) Proof of ownership or lease of business premises.

(3) Proof of registration with HMRC as an employer for the purposes of PAYE and National Insurance, proof of PAYE reference number and Accounts Office reference number. This evidence may be in the form of a certified copy of the documentation issued by HMRC.

(c) Where the person is either listed as a director of the company, or is an employee of the company, or both, and receives a salary from the company, all of the following documents must also be provided:

(i) Payslips and P60 (if issued) covering the same period as the Company Tax Return CT600.

(ii) Personal bank statements covering the same 12-month period as the Company Tax Return CT600 showing that the salary as a director or employee of the company (or both) was paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly.

(d) Where the person receives dividends from the company, all of the following documents must also be provided:

(i) Dividend vouchers for all dividends declared in favour of the person during or in respect of the period covered by the Company Tax Return CT600 showing the company's and the person's details with the person's net dividend amount and tax credit.

(ii) Personal bank statement(s) showing that those dividends were paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly.

(e) For the purposes of paragraph 19(a), evidence of ongoing employment as a director or other employee of the company or of ongoing receipt of dividend income from the company must be provided. This evidence may include payslips (or dividend vouchers) and personal bank statements showing that, in the period since the latest 12-month period covered by the Company Tax Return CT600, the person's salary as a director or employee of the company (or both) (or dividend income from the company) was paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly. Alternative evidence may include evidence of ongoing payment of business rates, business-related insurance premiums or employer National Insurance contributions in relation to the company.

10. In respect of non-employment income all the following evidence, in relation to the form of income relied upon, must be provided:

(a) To evidence property rental income:

(i) Confirmation that the person or the person and their partner jointly own the property for which the rental income is received, through:

(1) A copy of the title deeds of the property or of the title register from the Land Registry (or overseas equivalent); or

(2) A mortgage statement.

(ii) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing the income relied upon was paid into an account in the name of the person or of the person and their partner jointly.

(iii) A rental agreement or contract.

(b) To evidence dividends (except where paragraph 9 applies) or other income from investments, stocks, shares, bonds or trust funds:

(i) A certificate showing proof of ownership and the amount(s) of any investment(s).

(ii) A portfolio report (for a financial institution regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (and the Prudential Regulation Authority where applicable) in the UK) or a dividend voucher showing the company and person's details with the person's net dividend amount and tax credit.

(iii) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing that the income relied upon was paid into an account in the

name of the person or of the person and their partner jointly.

(iv) Where the person is a director of a limited company based in the UK, evidence that the company is not of a type specified in paragraph 9(a). This can include the latest Annual Return filed at Companies House.

(c) To evidence interest from savings:

(i) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing the amount of the savings held and that the interest was paid into an account in the name of the person or of the person and their partner jointly.

(d) To evidence maintenance payments (from a former partner of the applicant to maintain their and the applicant's child or children or the applicant, or from a former partner of the applicant's partner to maintain the applicant's partner):

(i) Evidence of a maintenance agreement through any of the following:

- (1) A court order;
- (2) Written voluntary agreement; or
- (3) Child Support Agency documentation.

(ii) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing the income relied upon was paid into an account in the name of the person or the person and their partner jointly.

(e) To evidence a pension:

(i) Official documentation from:

- (1) The Department for Work and Pensions (in respect of the Basic State Pension and the Additional or Second State Pension) or other government department or agency, including the Veterans Agency;
- (2) An overseas pension authority; or
- (3) A pension company, confirming pension entitlement and amount (and, where applicable, reflecting any funds withdrawn from the pension account or fund).

(ii) At least one personal bank statement in the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing payment of the pension into the person's account.

(iii) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (i), War Disablement Pension, War Widow's/Widower's Pension and any other pension or equivalent payment for life made under the War Pensions Scheme, the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme or the Armed Forces Attributable Benefits Scheme may be treated as a pension, unless excluded under paragraph 21 of this Appendix.

(f) To evidence UK Maternity Allowance, Bereavement Allowance, Bereavement Payment and Widowed Parent's Allowance:

(i) Department for Work and Pensions documentation confirming the person or their partner is or was in receipt of the benefit in the 12-month period prior to the date of application.

(ii) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing the income was paid into the person's account.

(ff) Subject to paragraph 12, to evidence payments under the War Pensions Scheme, the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme or the Armed Forces Attributable Benefits Scheme which are not treated as a pension for the purposes of paragraph 10(e)(i):

(i) Veterans Agency or Department for Work and Pensions documentation in the form of an award notification letter confirming the person or their partner is or was in receipt of the payment at the date of application.

(ii) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing the income was paid into the person's account.

(g) To evidence a maintenance grant or stipend (not a loan) associated with undergraduate study or postgraduate study or research:

(i) Documentation from the body or company awarding the grant or stipend confirming that the person is currently in receipt of the grant or stipend or will be within 3 months of the date of application, confirming that the grant or stipend will be paid for a period of at least 12 months or for at least one full academic year from the date of application or from the date on which payment of the grant or stipend will commence, and confirming the annual amount of the grant or stipend. Where the grant or stipend is or will be paid on a tax-free basis, the amount of the gross equivalent may be counted as income under this Appendix.

(ii) personal bank statements for any part of the 12-month period prior to the date of the application during which the person has been in receipt of the grant or stipend showing the income was paid into the person's account.

(h) To evidence ongoing insurance payments (such as, but not exclusively, payments received under an income protection policy):

(i) documentation from the insurance company confirming:

(a) that in the 12 months prior to the date of application the person has been in receipt of insurance payments and the amount and frequency of the payments.

(b) the reason for the payments and their expected duration.

(c) that, provided any relevant terms and conditions continue to be met, the payment(s) will continue for at least the 12 months following the date of application.

(ii) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing the insurance payments were paid into the person's account.

(i) To evidence ongoing payments (other than maintenance payments under paragraph 10(d)) arising from a structured legal settlement (such as, but not exclusively, one arising from settlement of a personal injury claim):

(i) documentation from a court or the person's legal representative confirming:

(a) that in the 12 months prior to the date of application the person has been in receipt of structured legal settlement payments and the amount and frequency of those payments.

(b) the reason for the payments and their expected duration.

(c) that the payment(s) will continue for at least the 12 months following the date of application.

(ii) personal bank statements for or from the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing the payments were paid into the person's account, either directly or via the person's legal representative.

11. In respect of cash savings the following must be provided:

(a) personal bank statements showing that at least the level of cash savings relied upon in the application has been held in an account(s) in the name of the person or of the person and their partner jointly throughout the period of 6 months prior to the date of application.

(b) A declaration by the account holder(s) of the source(s) of the cash savings.

11A. In respect of cash savings:

(a) The savings may be held in any form of bank/savings account (whether a current, deposit or investment account, provided by a financial institution regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which that institution is operating), provided that the account allows the savings to be accessed immediately (with or without a penalty for withdrawing funds without notice). This can include savings held in a pension savings account which can be immediately withdrawn.

(b) Paid out competition winnings or a legacy which has been paid can contribute to cash savings.

(c) Funds held as cash savings by the applicant, their partner or both jointly at the date of application can have been transferred from investments, stocks, shares, bonds or trust funds within the period of 6 months prior to the date of application, provided that:

(i) The funds have been in the ownership and under the control of the applicant, their partner or both jointly for at least the period of 6 months prior to the date of application.

(ii) The ownership of the funds in the form of investments, stocks, shares, bonds or trust funds; the cash value of the funds in that form at or before the beginning of the period of 6 months prior to the date of application; and the transfer of the funds into cash, are evidenced by a portfolio report or other relevant documentation from a financial institution regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which that institution is operating.

(iii) The requirements of this Appendix in respect of the cash savings held at the date of application are met, except that the period of 6 months prior to the date of application in paragraph 11(a) will be reduced by the amount of that period in which the relevant funds were held in the form of investments, stocks, shares, bonds or trust funds.

(iv) For the purposes of sub-paragraph 11A(c), "investments" includes funds held in an investment account or pension account or fund which does not meet the requirements of paragraphs 11 and 11A(a).

(d) Funds held as cash savings by the applicant, their partner or both jointly at the date of application can be from the proceeds of the sale of property, in the form only of a dwelling, other building or land, which took place within the period of 6 months prior to the date of application, provided that:

(i) The property (or relevant share of the property) was owned at the beginning of the period of 6 months prior to the date of application and at the date of sale by the applicant, their partner or both jointly.

(ii) Where ownership of the property was shared with a third party, only the proceeds of the sale of the share of the property owned by the applicant, their partner or both jointly may be counted.

(iii) The funds deposited as cash savings are the net proceeds of the sale, once any mortgage or loan secured on the property (or relevant share of the property) has been repaid and once any taxes and professional fees associated with the sale have been paid.

(iv) The decision-maker is satisfied that the requirements in sub-paragraphs (i)-(iii) are met on the basis of information and documents submitted in support of the application. These may include for example:

(1) Registration information or documentation (or a copy of this) from the Land Registry (or overseas equivalent).

(2) A letter from a solicitor (or other relevant professional, if the sale takes place overseas) instructed in the sale of the property confirming the sale price and other relevant information.



(3) A letter from a lender (a bank or building society) on its headed stationery regarding the repayment of a mortgage or loan secured on the property.

(4) Confirmation of payment of taxes or professional fees associated with the sale.

(5) Any other relevant evidence that the requirements in subparagraphs (i)-(iii) are met.

(v) The requirements of this Appendix in respect of the cash savings held at the date of application are met, except that the period of 6 months mentioned in paragraph 11(a) will be reduced by the amount of time which passed between the start of that 6-month period and the deposit of the proceeds of the sale in an account mentioned in paragraph 11(a).

12. Where a person is in receipt of Carer's Allowance, Disability Living Allowance, Severe Disablement Allowance, Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit, Attendance Allowance or Personal Independence Payment or Armed Forces Independence Payment or Guaranteed Income Payment under the Armed Forces Compensation Scheme or Constant Attendance Allowance, Mobility Supplement or War Disablement Pension under the War Pensions Scheme, or a Police Injury Pension all the following must be provided:

(a) Official documentation from the Department for Work and Pensions, Veterans Agency or Police Pension Authority confirming the current entitlement and the amount currently received.

(b) At least one personal bank statement in the 12-month period prior to the date of application showing payment of the amount of the benefit or allowance to which the person is currently entitled into their account.

12A. Where the financial requirement the applicant must meet under Appendix FM relates to adequate maintenance, paragraphs 2 to 12 apply only to the extent and in the manner specified by this paragraph. Where such a financial requirement applies, the applicant must provide the following evidence:

(a) Where the current salaried employment in the UK of the applicant or their partner, parent, parent's partner or sponsor is relied upon:

(i) A letter from the employer confirming the employment, the gross annual salary and the annual salary after income tax and National Insurance contributions have been paid, how long the employment has been held, and the type of employment (permanent, fixed-term contract or agency).

(ii) Payslips covering the period of 6 months prior to the date of application or such shorter period as the current employment has been held.

(iii) personal bank statement covering the same period as the payslips, showing that the salary has been paid into an account in the name of the person or in the name of the person and their partner jointly.

(b) Where statutory or contractual maternity, paternity, adoption or sick pay in the UK of the applicant or their partner, parent, parent's partner or sponsor are relied upon, paragraph 5(b)(i) and (c) or paragraph 6(b)(i) and (c) apply as appropriate.

(c) Where self-employment in the UK of the applicant or their partner, parent, parent's partner or sponsor, or income from employment and/or shares in a limited company based in the UK of a type to which paragraph 9 applies, is relied upon, paragraph 7 or 9 applies as appropriate.

(d) Where the non-employment income of the applicant or their partner, parent, parent's partner or sponsor is relied upon, paragraph 10 applies and paragraph 10 shall apply as if it referred to any UK welfare benefit or tax credit relied upon and to HMRC as well as Department for Work and Pensions or other official documentation.

(e) Where the cash savings of the applicant or their partner, parent, parent's partner or sponsor are relied upon, paragraphs 11 and 11A apply.

(f) The monthly housing and Council Tax costs for the accommodation in the UK in which the applicant (and any other family members who are or will be part of the same household) lives or will live if the application is granted.

(g) Where the applicant is an adult dependent relative applying for entry clearance, the applicant must in addition provide details of the care arrangements in the UK planned for them by their sponsor (which can involve other family members in the UK), of the cost of these arrangements and of how that cost will be met by the sponsor.

12B. Where the financial requirement an applicant must meet under Part 8 (excluding an applicant who is a family member of a Relevant Points Based System Migrant) or under Appendix FM relates to adequate maintenance and where cash savings are relied upon to meet the requirement in full or in part, the decision-maker will:

(a) Establish the total cash savings which meet the requirements of paragraphs 11 and 11A;

(b) Divide this figure by the number of weeks of limited leave which would be issued if the application were granted, or by 52 if the application is for indefinite leave to enter or remain;

(c) Add the figure in sub-paragraph 12B(b) to the weekly net income (before the deduction of housing costs) available to meet the requirement.

## Calculating Gross Annual Income under Appendix FM

13. Based on evidence that meets the requirements of this Appendix, and can be taken into account with reference to the applicable provisions of Appendix FM, gross annual income under paragraphs E-ECP.3.1., E-LTRP.3.1., E-ECC.2.1. and E-LTRC.2.1. will, subject to paragraph 21A of this Appendix, be calculated in the following ways:

(a) Where the person is in salaried employment in the UK at the date of application, has been employed by their current employer for at least 6 months and has been paid throughout the period of 6 months prior to the date of application at a level of gross annual salary which equals or exceeds the level relied upon in paragraph 13(a)(i), their gross annual income will be (where paragraph 13(b) does not apply) the total of:

- (i) The level of gross annual salary relied upon in the application;
- (ii) The gross amount of any specified non-employment income (other than pension income) received by them or their partner in the 12 months prior to the date of application; and
- (iii) The gross annual income from a UK or foreign State pension or a private pension received by them or their partner.

(b) Where the person is in salaried employment in the UK at the date of application and has been employed by their current employer for less than 6 months (or at least 6 months but the person does not rely on paragraph 13(a)), their gross annual income will be the total of:

- (i) The gross annual salary from employment as it was at the date of application;
- (ii) The gross amount of any specified non-employment income (other than pension income) received by them or their partner in the 12 months prior to the date of application; and
- (iii) The gross annual income from a UK or foreign State pension or a private pension received by them or their partner.

In addition, the requirements of paragraph 15 must be met.

(c) Where the person is the applicant's partner, is in salaried employment outside of the UK at the date of application, has been employed by their current employer for at least 6 months, and is returning to the UK to take up salaried employment in the UK starting within 3 months of their return, the person's gross annual income will be calculated:

- (i) On the basis set out in paragraph 13(a); and also
- (ii) On that basis but substituting for the gross annual salary at paragraph 13(a)(i) the gross annual salary in the salaried employment in the UK to which they are returning.

(d) Where the person is the applicant's partner, has been in salaried employment outside of the UK within 12 months of the date of application, and is returning to the UK to take up salaried employment in the UK starting within 3 months of their return, the person's gross annual income will be calculated:

- (i) On the basis set out in paragraph 13(a) but substituting for the gross annual salary at paragraph 13(a)(i) the gross annual salary in the salaried employment in the UK to which they are returning; and also
- (ii) On the basis set out in paragraph 15(b).

(e) Where the person is self-employed, their gross annual income will be the total of their gross income from their self-employment (and that of their partner if that person is in the UK with permission to work), from any salaried or non-salaried employment they have had or their partner has had (if their partner is in the UK with permission to work), from specified non-employment income received by them or their partner, and from income from a UK or foreign State pension or a private pension received by them or their partner, in the last full financial year or as an average of the last two full financial years. The requirements of this Appendix for specified evidence relating to these forms of income shall apply as if references to the date of application were references to the end of the relevant financial year(s). The relevant financial year(s) cannot be combined with any financial year(s) to which paragraph 9 applies and vice versa.

(f) Where the person is self-employed, they cannot combine their gross annual income at paragraph 13(e) with specified savings in order to meet the level of income required under Appendix FM.

(g) Where the person is not relying on income from salaried employment or self-employment, their gross annual income will be the total of:

- (i) The gross amount of any specified non-employment income (other than pension income) received by them or their partner in the 12 months prior to the date of application; and
- (ii) The gross annual income from a UK or foreign State pension or a private pension received by them or their partner.

(h) Where the person is the applicant's partner and is in self-employment outside the UK at the date of application and is returning to the UK to take up salaried employment in the UK starting within 3 months of their return, the person's gross annual income will be calculated:

- (i) On the basis set out in paragraph 13(a) but substituting for the gross annual salary at paragraph 13(a)(i) the gross annual salary in the salaried employment in the UK to which they are returning; and also
- (ii) On the basis set out in paragraph 13(e).

(i) Any period of unpaid maternity, paternity, adoption, parental or sick leave in the 12 months prior to the date of application will not be counted towards any period relating to employment, or any period relating to income from employment, for which this Appendix provides.

(j) The provisions of paragraph 13 which apply to self-employment and to a person who is self-employed also apply to income from employment and/or shares in a limited

company based in the UK of a type to which paragraph 9 applies and to a person in receipt of such income.

(k) Where the application relies on the employment income of the applicant and the sponsor, all of that income must be calculated either under subparagraph 13(a) or under sub-paragraph 13(b) and paragraph 15, and not under a combination of these methods.

14. Where the requirements of this Appendix and Appendix FM are met by the combined income or cash savings of more than one person, the income or the cash savings must only be counted once unless stated otherwise.

15. In respect of paragraph 13(b) and paragraph 13(d), the provisions in this paragraph also apply:

(a) In order to evidence the level of gross annual income required by Appendix FM, the person must meet the requirements in paragraph 13(b) or paragraph 13(d)(i); and

(b) The person must also meet the level of gross annual income required by Appendix FM on the basis that their income is the total of:

(i) The gross income from salaried employment in the UK or overseas earned by the person in the 12 months prior to the date of application;

(ii) The gross amount of any specified non-employment income (other than pension income) received by the person or their partner in the 12 months prior to the date of application;

(iii) The gross amount received from a UK or foreign State pension or a private pension by the person or their partner in the 12 months prior to the date of application; and

(iv) The person cannot combine the gross annual income at paragraph 15(b)(i)-(iii) with specified savings in order to meet the level of income required.

16. Where a person is in receipt of maternity, paternity, adoption or sick pay or has been so in the 6 months prior to the date of application, this paragraph applies:

(a) the relevant date for considering the length of employment with their current employer will be the date that the maternity, paternity, adoption or sick leave commenced or the date of application; and

(b) the relevant period for calculating income from their salaried employment will be the period prior to the commencement of the maternity, paternity, adoption or sick pay or to the date of application.

17. If a person is an equity partner, for example in a law firm, the income they draw from the partnership (including where this is in the form of a profit share) will be treated as salaried employment for the purposes of this Appendix and Appendix FM.

17A. Where a person is a subcontractor under the Construction Industry Scheme administered by HMRC and does not rely on paragraph 13(e), the income they receive as a subcontractor

under the Construction Industry Scheme may be treated as income from salaried employment for the purposes of this Appendix and Appendix FM. In that case, the requirements for specified evidence in paragraph 2 must be met, subject to applying those requirements so as to reflect the person's status as a subcontractor under the Construction Industry Scheme.

18. When calculating income from salaried employment under paragraphs 12A and 13 to 16, this paragraph applies:

(a) Basic pay, skills-based allowances, and UK location-based allowances will be counted as income provided that:

- (i) They are contractual; and
- (ii) Where these allowances make up more than 30% of the total salary, only the amount up to 30% is counted.

(b) Overtime, payments to cover travel time, commission-based pay and bonuses (which can include tips and gratuities paid via a tronc scheme registered with HMRC) will be counted as income, where they have been received in the relevant period(s) of employment or self-employment relied upon in the application.

(bb) In respect of a person in salaried employment at the date of application, the amount of income in sub-paragraph (b) which may be added to their gross annual salary, and counted as part of that figure for the purposes of paragraph 13(a)(i) or 13(b)(i), is the annual equivalent of the person's average gross monthly income from that income in their current employment in the 6 months prior to the date of application.

(c) Payments relating to the costs of UK or overseas travel, including (for example) travelling or relocation expenses and subsistence or accommodation allowances, and payments made towards the costs of living overseas, will not be counted as income.

(d) Gross income from non-salaried employment will be calculated on the same basis as income from salaried employment, except as provided in paragraph 18(e) and 18(f), and the requirements of this Appendix for specified evidence relating to salaried employment shall apply as if references to salary were references to income from non-salaried employment. Non-salaried employment includes that paid at an hourly or other rate (and the number and/or pattern of hours required to be worked may vary), or paid an amount which varies according to the work undertaken, whereas salaried employment includes that paid at a minimum fixed rate (usually annual) and is subject usually to a contractual minimum number of hours to be worked.

(e) For the purpose of paragraph 13(a)(i), in respect of a person in non-salaried employment at the date of application "the level of gross annual salary relied upon in the application" shall be no greater than the annual equivalent of the person's average gross monthly income from non-salaried employment in the 6 months prior to the date of application, where that employment was held throughout that period.

(f) For the purpose of paragraph 13(b)(i), "the gross annual salary from employment as it was at the date of application" of a person in non-salaried employment at the date of application shall be considered to be the annual equivalent of:

(aa) the person's gross income from non-salaried employment in the period immediately prior to the date of application, where the employment has been held for a period of no more than one month at the date of application; or

(bb) the person's average gross monthly income from non-salaried employment, where the employment has been held for a period of more than one month at the date of application.

(g) For the purpose of paragraphs 13(c)(ii) and 13(d)(i), "the gross annual salary in the salaried employment in the UK to which they are returning" of a person who is returning to the UK to take up non-salaried employment in the UK starting within 3 months of their return is the gross annual income from that employment, based on the rate or amount of pay, and the standard or core hours of work, set out in the document(s) from the employer provided under paragraph 4. Notwithstanding paragraph 18(b), this may include the gross "on-target" earnings which may be expected from satisfactory performance in the standard or core hours of work.

19. When calculating income from self-employment under paragraphs 12A and 13(e), and in relation to income from employment and/or shares in a limited company based in the UK of a type to which paragraph 9 applies, this paragraph applies:

(a) There must be evidence of ongoing self-employment, and (where income from salaried employment is also relied upon or where paragraph 9(c) applies) ongoing employment, at the date of application.

(b) Where the self-employed person is a sole trader or is in a partnership or franchise agreement, the income will be the gross taxable profits from their share of the business in the relevant financial year(s), not including any deductible allowances, expenses or liabilities which may be applied to the gross taxable profits to establish the final tax liability.

(c) Where income to which paragraph 19 applies is being used to meet the financial requirement for an initial application for leave to remain as a partner under Appendix FM by an applicant who used such income to meet that requirement in an application for entry clearance as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner under that Appendix in the last 12 months, the Secretary of State may continue to accept the same level and evidence of income to which paragraph 19 applies that was accepted in granting the application for entry clearance, provided that there is evidence of ongoing self-employment, and (where income from salaried employment is also relied upon or where paragraph 9(c) applies) ongoing employment, at the date of the application for leave to remain.

(d) The financial year(s) to which paragraph 7 refers is the period of the last full financial year(s) to which the required Statement(s) of Account (SA300 or SA302) relates.

(e) The financial year(s) to which paragraph 9 refers is the period of the last full financial year(s) to which the required Company Tax Return(s) CT600 relates.

20. When calculating income from specified non-employment sources under paragraphs 12A and 13 to 15, this paragraph applies:

(a) Assets or savings must be in the name of the person, or jointly with their partner.

(b) Any asset or savings on which income is based must be held or owned by the person at the date of application.

(c) Any rental income from property, in the UK or overseas, must be from a property that is:

(i) owned by the person;

(ii) not their main residence and will not be so if the application is granted, except in the circumstances specified in paragraph 20(e); and

(iii) if ownership of the property is shared with a third party, only income received from their share of the property can be counted.

(cc) The amount of rental income from property received before any management fee was deducted may be counted.

(d) Equity in a property cannot be used to meet the financial requirement.

(e) Where the applicant and their partner are resident outside the UK at the date of application, rental income from a property in the UK that will become their main residence if the application is granted may only be counted under paragraph 13(c)(i) and paragraph 13(d)(ii).

(f) Any future entitlement to a maintenance grant or stipend of the type specified in paragraph 10(g) may be counted as though the person had received the annual amount of that grant or stipend in the 12 months prior to the date of application.

20A. When calculating the gross annual income from pension under paragraph 13, the gross annual amount of any pension received may be counted where the pension has become a source of income at least 28 days prior to the date of application.

21. When calculating income under paragraphs 13 to 16, the following sources will not be counted:

(a) Loans and credit facilities.

(b) Income-related benefits: Income Support, income-related Employment and Support Allowance, Pension Credit, Housing Benefit, Council Tax Benefit or Support (or any equivalent) and income-based Jobseeker's Allowance.

(c) The following contributory benefits: contribution-based Jobseeker's Allowance, contribution-based Employment and Support Allowance and Incapacity Benefit.



(cc) Unemployability Allowance, Allowance for a Lowered Standard of Occupation and Invalidity Allowance under the War Pension Scheme.

(d) Child Benefit.

(e) Working Tax Credit.

(f) Child Tax Credit.

(ff) Universal Credit.

(g) Any other source of income not specified in this appendix.

## Other sources of income, financial support or funds in exceptional circumstances

21A(1). Where paragraph GEN.3.1.(1) of Appendix FM applies, the decision-maker is required to take into account the sources of income, financial support or funds specified in sub-paragraph (2).

(2) Subject to sub-paragraphs (3) to (8), the following sources of income, financial support or funds will be taken into account (in addition to those set out in, as appropriate, paragraph E-ECP.3.2., E-LTRP.3.2., E-ECC.2.2. or E-LTRC.2.2. of Appendix FM):

(a) a credible guarantee of sustainable financial support to the applicant or their partner from a third party;

(b) credible prospective earnings from the sustainable employment or self-employment of the applicant or their partner; or

(c) any other credible and reliable source of income or funds for the applicant or their partner, which is available to them at the date of application or which will become available to them during the period of limited leave applied for.

(3) Where the applicant is a child:

(a) other references in this paragraph to “applicant” mean the “applicant’s parent” under paragraph E-ECC.1.6. or E-LTRC.1.6. of Appendix FM; and

(b) references in this paragraph to “partner” refer to the “applicant’s parent’s partner” under those paragraphs.

(4) The onus is on the applicant to satisfy the decision-maker of the genuineness, credibility and reliability of the source of income, financial support or funds relied upon, on the basis of the information and evidence provided, having regard (in particular, but without limitation) to the factors set out below.

(5) The source of income, financial support or funds must not be a loan, unless evidence submitted with the application shows that:

(a) the source is a mortgage on a residential or commercial property in the UK or overseas which at the date of application is owned by the applicant, their partner or both, or by the third party to whom sub-paragraph (2)(a) refers;

(b) the mortgage is provided by a financial institution regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which that institution is operating; and

(c) the mortgage payments are reasonably affordable by the person(s) responsible for them and are likely to remain so for the period of limited leave applied for.

(6) Any cash savings or any current financial investment or product relied upon by the applicant under sub-paragraph (2)(c) must at the date of application be in the name(s), and under the control, of the applicant, their partner or both.

(7) Any cash savings relied upon by the applicant must enable the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECP.3.1.(b), E-LTRP.3.1.(b), E-ECC.2.1.(b) or E-LTRC.2.1.(b) of Appendix FM (as applicable) to be met, except that the criteria in sub-paragraph (8)(c) apply in place of the requirements in paragraphs 11 and 11A of this Appendix.

(8) In determining the genuineness, credibility and reliability of the source of income, financial support or funds relied upon under sub-paragraph (2), the decision-maker will take into account all the information and evidence provided, and will consider (in particular):

(a) in respect of a guarantee of sustainable financial support from a third party:

(i) whether the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence from the third party in question of their guarantee of financial support;

(ii) whether that evidence is signed, dated and witnessed or otherwise independently verified;

(iii) whether the third party has provided sufficient evidence of their general financial situation to enable the decision-maker to assess the likelihood of the guaranteed financial support continuing for the period of limited leave applied for;

(iv) whether the third party has provided verifiable documentary evidence of the nature, extent and duration of any current or previous financial support which they have provided to the applicant or their partner;

(v) the extent to which this source of financial support is relied upon by the applicant to meet the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECP.3.1., E-LTRP.3.1., E-ECC.2.1. or E-LTRC.2.1. of Appendix FM (as applicable); and

(vi) the likelihood of a change in the third party's financial situation or in their relationship with the applicant or the applicant's partner during the period of limited leave applied for.

(b) in respect of prospective earnings from sustainable employment or self-employment of the applicant or their partner:

(i) whether, at the date of application, a specific offer of employment has been made, or a clear basis for self-employment exists. In either case, such employment or self-employment must be expected to commence within three months of the applicant's arrival in the UK (if the applicant is applying for entry clearance) or within three months of the date of application (if the applicant is applying for leave to remain);

(ii) whether the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence of the offer of employment or the basis for self-employment, and, if so, whether that evidence:

(aa) is on the headed notepaper of the company or other organisation offering the employment, or of a company or other organisation which has agreed to purchase the goods or services of the applicant or their partner as a self-employed person;

(bb) is signed, dated and witnessed or otherwise independently verified;

(cc) includes (in respect of an offer of employment) a signed or draft contract of employment;

(dd) includes (in respect of self-employment) any of a signed or draft contract for the provision of goods or services; a signed or draft partnership or franchise agreement; an application to the appropriate authority for a licence to trade; or details of the agreed or proposed purchase or rental of business premises;

(iii) whether, in respect of an offer of employment in the UK, the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence:

(aa) of a relevant employment advertisement and employment application;

(bb) of the hours to be worked and the rate of gross pay, which that evidence must establish equals or exceeds the National Living Wage or the National Minimum Wage (as applicable, given the age of the person to be employed) and equals or exceeds the going rate for such work in that part of the UK; and

(cc) which enables the decision-maker to assess the reliability of the offer of employment, including in light of the total size of the workforce and the turnover (annual gross income or sales) of the relevant company or other organisation;

(iv) whether the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence that at the date of application, the person to be employed or self-employed is in, or has recently been in, sustained employment or self-employment of the same or a similar type, of the same or a similar level of complexity and at the same or a similar level of responsibility;

- (v) whether the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence that the person to be employed or self-employed has relevant professional, occupational or educational qualifications and that these are recognised in the UK;
- (vi) whether the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence that the person to be employed or self-employed has the level of English language skills such prospective employment or self-employment is likely to require;
- (vii) the extent to which this source of income is relied upon by the applicant to meet the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECP.3.1., E-LTRP.3.1., E-ECC.2.1. or E-LTRC.2.1. of Appendix FM (as applicable); and
- (viii) where an offer of employment is relied upon, and where the proposed employer is a family member or friend of the applicant or their partner, the likelihood of a relevant change in that relationship during the period of limited leave applied for.

(c) in respect of any other credible and reliable source of income or funds for the applicant or their partner:

- (i) whether the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence of the source;
- (ii) whether that evidence is provided by a financial institution regulated by the appropriate regulatory body for the country in which that institution is operating, and is signed, dated and witnessed or otherwise independently verified;
- (iii) where the income is or the funds are based on, or derived from, ownership of an asset, whether the applicant has provided verifiable documentary evidence of its current or previous ownership by the applicant, their partner or both;
- (iv) whether the applicant has provided sufficient evidence to enable the decision-maker to assess the likelihood of the source of income or funds being available to them during the period of limited leave applied for; and
- (v) the extent to which this source of income or funds is relied upon by the applicant to meet the financial requirement in paragraph E-ECP.3.1., E-LTRP.3.1., E-ECC.2.1. or E-LTRC.2.1. of Appendix FM (as applicable).

## Evidence of Marriage or Civil Partnerships

22. A marriage in the United Kingdom must be evidenced by a valid marriage certificate recognised under the laws of England and Wales, Scotland or Northern Ireland.

23. A divorce in the United Kingdom must be evidenced by a decree absolute from a civil court.

24. A civil partnership in the United Kingdom must be evidenced by a civil partnership certificate.

25. The dissolution of a civil partnership in the UK must be evidenced by a final order of civil partnership dissolution from a civil court.

26. Marriages, civil partnerships or evidence of divorce or dissolution from outside the UK must be evidenced by a reasonable equivalent to the evidence detailed in paragraphs 22 to 25, valid under the law in force in the relevant country.

## Evidence of the Applicant Living Overseas with a Crown Servant

26A. Where

(a) An applicant for entry clearance, limited leave to enter or remain or indefinite leave to remain as a partner under Appendix FM (except as a fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner) intends to enter or remain in the UK to begin their probationary period (or has done so) and then to live outside the UK for the time being with their sponsor (or is doing so or has done so) before the couple live together permanently in the UK; and

(b) The sponsor, who is a British Citizen or settled in the UK, is a permanent member of HM Diplomatic Service or a comparable UK-based staff member of the British Council, the Department for International Development or the Home Office on a tour of duty outside the UK,

the applicant must provide a letter on official stationery from the sponsor's head of mission confirming the information at (a) and (b) and confirming the start date and expected end date of the sponsor's tour of duty outside the UK.

## Evidence of English Language Requirements

27. The evidence required of passing an English language test in speaking and listening (at a minimum of level A1 or A2 (as the case may be) of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages) with a provider approved by the Secretary of State, where the applicant relies on that pass to meet an English language requirement, is confirmation on the on-line verification system operated by an approved English language test provider and at an approved Secure English Language Test centre that:

(i) the applicant has passed such a test; and

(ii) that test was an English language test in speaking and listening which is approved by the Secretary of State and was taken no more than two years before the date of application and at a test centre approved by the Secretary of State as a Secure English Language Test Centre.

Details of the approved tests and Secure English Language Test centres are published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages of Gov.uk.

28. The evidence required to show that a person is a citizen or national of a majority English speaking country is a valid passport or travel document, unless paragraphs 29 and 30 apply. A dual national may invoke either of their nationalities.

29. If the applicant has not provided their passport or travel document other evidence of nationality can be supplied in the following circumstances only (as indicated by the applicant on their application form):

- (a) where the passport or travel document has been lost or stolen;
- (b) where the passport or travel document has expired and been returned to the relevant authorities; or
- (c) where the passport or travel document is with another part of the Home Office.

30. Alternative evidence as proof of nationality, if acceptable, must be either:

- (a) A current national identity document; or
- (b) A letter from the applicant's national government, Embassy or High Commission confirming the applicant's full name, date of birth and nationality.

31. Evidence of an academic qualification under paragraphs 284(ix)(c), (d) and (e), 290(vii)(c), (d) and (e) and 295D(xi)(c), (d) and (e) of Part 8, paragraph 68(c) of Appendix Armed Forces, and paragraphs E-ECP.4.1.(c), E-LTRP.4.1.(c), E-LTRP.4.1A.(c), E-ECPT.4.1.(c), E-LTRPT.5.1.(c) and E-LTRPT.5.1A.(c) of Appendix FM must be:

(a) a certificate issued by the relevant institution confirming the award of the academic qualification showing:

- (i) the applicant's name;
- (ii) the title of award;
- (iii) the date of award; and
- (iv) the name of the awarding institution; or

(b) if the applicant is awaiting graduation or no longer has the certificate and cannot obtain a new one, either:

(i) an academic reference from the institution awarding the academic qualification that:

- (1) is on official letter headed paper;
- (2) shows the applicant's name;
- (3) shows the title of award;
- (4) explains when the academic qualification has been, or will be, awarded; and
- (5) confirms either the date that the certificate will be issued (if the applicant has not yet graduated) or that the institution is unable to re-issue the certificate of award; or

(ii) an academic transcript that:

- (1) is on official letter headed paper;

- (2) shows the applicant's name;
- (3) shows the name of the academic institution;
- (4) shows the course title; and
- (5) confirms either the date that the certificate will be issued (if the applicant has not yet graduated) or that the institution is unable to re-issue the certificate of award; and

(c) if the qualification was awarded by an educational establishment outside the UK, a document from UK NARIC which confirms that the qualification meets or exceeds the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK and was taught or researched in English to level A1 or A2 (as the case may be) of the Common Framework of Reference for Languages or above.

32. If the qualification was taken in one of the following countries, it will be assumed for the purpose of paragraph 31 that it was taught or researched in English: Antigua and Barbuda, Australia, the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica, New Zealand, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago, the UK, the USA.

32A. For the avoidance of doubt paragraphs 27 to 32D of this Appendix apply to fiancé(e), proposed civil partner, spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner and same sex partner applications for limited leave to enter or remain made under Part 8 of these Rules where English language requirements apply, regardless of the date of application. Paragraphs 27 to 32D of this Appendix also apply to spouse, civil partner, unmarried partner and same sex partner applications which do not meet the requirements of Part 8 of these Rules for indefinite leave to remain (where the application is for indefinite leave to remain) and are being considered for a grant of limited leave to remain where paragraph A277A(b) of these Rules applies. Any references in paragraphs 27 to 32D of this Appendix to "limited leave to enter or remain" shall therefore be read as referring to all applicants referred to in this paragraph.

32B. Where the decision-maker has:

(a) reasonable cause to doubt that an English language test in speaking and listening at a minimum of level A1 or A2 (as the case may be) of the Common Framework of Reference for Languages relied on at any time to meet a requirement for limited leave to enter or remain in Part 8 or Appendix FM was genuinely obtained; or

(b) information that the test certificate or result awarded to the applicant has been withdrawn by the test provider for any reason, or

(c) from an approved test centre,

the decision-maker may discount the test certificate or result and require the applicant to provide a new test certificate or result from an approved provider which shows that they meet the requirement, if they are not exempt from it.

32C. If an applicant applying for limited leave to enter or remain under Part 8 or Appendix FM submits an English language test certificate or result which has ceased by the date of application to be:

- (a) from an approved test provider, or
- (b) in respect of an approved test, or
- (c) from an approved test centre,

the decision-maker will not accept that certificate or result as valid, unless the decision-maker does so in accordance with paragraph 32D of this Appendix and subject to any transitional arrangements made in respect of the test provider, test or test centre in question.

32D. If an applicant applying for limited leave to enter or remain under Part 8 or Appendix FM submits an English language test certificate or result and the Home Office has already accepted it as part of a successful previous partner or parent application (but not where the application was refused, even if on grounds other than the English language requirement), the decision-maker will accept that certificate or result as valid if it is:

- (a) from a provider which is no longer approved, or
- (b) from a provider who remains approved but the test the applicant has taken with that provider is no longer approved, or
- (c) from a test centre which is no longer approved, or
- (d) past its validity date (if a validity date is required),

provided that it is at or above the requisite level of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages and when the subsequent application is made:

- (i) the applicant has had continuous leave (disregarding any current period of overstaying where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, as well as any previous period of overstaying where: the further application was made before 24 November 2016 and within 28 days of the expiry of leave; or the further application was made on or after 24 November 2016 and paragraph 39E of these Rules applied) as a partner or parent since the Home Office accepted the test certificate as valid; and
- (ii) the award to the applicant does not fall within the circumstances set out in paragraph 32B of this Appendix.

## Adult dependent relatives

33. Evidence of the family relationship between the applicant(s) and the sponsor should take the form of birth or adoption certificates, or other documentary evidence.

34. Evidence that, as a result of age, illness or disability, the applicant requires long-term personal care should take the form of:



- (a) Independent medical evidence that the applicant's physical or mental condition means that they cannot perform everyday tasks; and
- (b) This must be from a doctor or other health professional.

35. Independent evidence that the applicant is unable, even with the practical and financial help of the sponsor in the UK, to obtain the required level of care in the country where they are living should be from:

- (a) a central or local health authority;
- (b) a local authority; or
- (c) a doctor or other health professional.

36. If the applicant's required care has previously been provided through a private arrangement, the applicant must provide details of that arrangement and why it is no longer available.

37. If the applicant's required level of care is not, or is no longer, affordable because payment previously made for arranging this care is no longer being made, the applicant must provide records of that payment and an explanation of why that payment cannot continue. If financial support has been provided by the sponsor or other close family in the UK, the applicant must provide an explanation of why this cannot continue or is no longer sufficient to enable the required level of care to be provided.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix G

Countries and Territories participating in the Tier 5 Youth Mobility Scheme and annual allocation of places for 2019

### 1. Places available for use by Countries and Territories with Deemed Sponsorship Status:

- Australia - 31,000 places
- New Zealand – 14,000 places
- Canada - 6,000 places
- Japan - 1,000 places
- Monaco - 1,000 places
- Taiwan - 1,000 places
- Hong Kong - 1,000 places
- South Korea, 1,000 places

### 2. DELETED

### Invitation to apply arrangements:

3. In order to effectively and efficiently manage the release of the above allocations, the Home Office will operate the arrangements set out in paragraph 4 below, known as invitation to apply arrangements, in relation to the allocation of places available for use by nationals of the following countries with Deemed Certificate of Sponsorship Status:

Japan

Taiwan

### 4. Under these arrangements:

(i) a prospective applicant must submit an expression of interest in applying for entry clearance under the Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) relevant allocation (an expression of interest) in accordance with the process published by the Home Office,

(ii) no more than one expression of interest per person will be accepted by the Home Office during each period in which they may be submitted,

(iii) the Home Office will:

(1) select at random those to whom an invitation to apply for entry clearance under the Tier 5 (Youth Mobility Scheme) relevant allocation is to be issued from the pool of those who have submitted an expression of interest, and

(2) keep a record of those individuals to whom an invitation to apply is issued, and

(iv) the Home Office may:

(1) place a time limit on the period during which an expression of interest is to be submitted,

(2) determine the number of invitations to apply that may be issued in any calendar month, except that where the number of expressions of interest received in a calendar year exceeds the allocations specified above, the total number of invitations to apply in a calendar year shall not be less than the annual allocations specified above,

(3) place a time limit on the validity of an invitation to apply.

#### Annual quota arrangements

5. In order to ensure the continuity of the scheme, in the event that available places cannot be agreed for the purpose of annual renewal, either 1,000 or 50% of the previous year's places, or whichever is the greater, will automatically carry over into the next year.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix H

Applicants who are subject to different documentary requirements under Tier 4 of the Points Based System

An applicant will be subject to different documentary requirements under Tier 4 of the Points Based System where he is a national of one of the following countries and he is applying for entry clearance in his country of nationality or leave to remain in the UK:

- Australia
- Bahrain
- Barbados
- Botswana
- Brazil
- Brunei
- Cambodia
- Canada
- Chile
- China
- The Dominican Republic
- Indonesia
- Japan
- Kazakhstan
- Kuwait
- Malaysia
- Mauritius
- Mexico
- New Zealand
- Oman
- Peru
- Qatar
- Serbia

- Singapore
- South Korea
- Thailand
- Tunisia
- United Arab Emirates
- United States of America

Where an applicant is a dual national, and only one of their nationalities is listed above, he will be able to apply using the different documentary requirements that apply to these nationals, provided he is applying either for entry clearance in his country of nationality listed above or for leave to remain in the UK.

An applicant will be subject to different documentary requirements under Tier 4 of the Points Based System where he is the rightful holder of one of the following passports, which has been issued by the relevant competent authority, and where he is applying for leave to remain in the UK or for entry clearance in the territory related to the passport he holds:

- British National (Overseas)
- Hong Kong
- Taiwan (those who hold a passport issued by Taiwan that includes the number of the identification card issued by the competent authority in Taiwan)

Where an applicant is the rightful holder of a passport issued by a relevant competent authority listed above and also holds another passport or is the national of a country not listed above, he will be able to apply using the different documentary requirements that apply to rightful holders of those passports listed in this Appendix provided he is applying either for entry clearance in the territory related to the passport he holds or for leave to remain in the UK.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix J

Codes of practice for Tier 2 Sponsors, Tier 5 Sponsors, employers of work permit holders and Tier 1 migrants (where appropriate)

### Introduction

1. This Appendix sets out the skill level and appropriate salary rate for jobs, as referred to elsewhere in these Rules.
2. Table 8 of this Appendix also sets out advertising and evidential requirements for creative sector jobs, as referred to elsewhere in these Rules.

### Tables

3. [Table 1 sets out PhD-level occupation codes.](#)
4. [Table 2 sets out occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework level 6 or above.](#)
5. [Table 3 sets out occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework level 4 or above.](#)
6. [Table 4 sets out occupations which are ineligible for Sponsorship in Tier 2 \(General\) and Tier 2 \(Intra-Company Transfer\) applications, due to skill level, but which are still acceptable to support some indefinite leave to remain applications.](#)
7. [Table 5 sets out further lower-skilled occupations which are ineligible for Sponsorship in Tier 2 \(General\) and Tier 2 \(Intra-Company Transfer\) applications.](#)
8. [Table 6 sets out occupations which are ineligible for Sponsorship in Tier 2 \(General\) and Tier 2 \(Intra-Company Transfer\) applications, for reasons other than skill level.](#)
9. [Table 7 sets out the equivalent SOC 2010 codes in comparison to the SOC 2000 system, for all occupations that appear in Tables 1 to 5. This table is provided for applicants and Sponsors who relied on a SOC 2000 code in a previous application, and need to know the equivalent SOC 2010 code if the applicant is applying to continue working in the same occupation.](#)
10. [Table 8 sets out creative sector codes of practice.](#)

### Occupation codes

11. The Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) codes are based on the SOC 2010 system designed by the Office for National Statistics, except where otherwise stated. This system is designed to cover all possible jobs.
12. References to "job" refer to the most appropriate match for the job in question, as it appears in the tables in this Appendix. The job description must correlate with the most appropriate match, according to the SOC 2010 system. The example job tasks and related job titles listed in Tables 1 to 4 are taken from guidance published by the Office for National Statistics. Further guidance on jobs in Tables 5 and 6 is available from the guidance published on the Office for

National Statistics website. The Home Office will apply the most appropriate match based on the job description in an application, even if this is not the match stated by the applicant or their Sponsor.

13. Where Appendix A of these Rules refers to an applicant continuing to work in the same occupation, this means:

- (i) the same SOC 2010 code as stated in the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry that led to the applicant's previous grant,
- (ii) a SOC 2010 code which Table 7 shows as being equivalent to the SOC 2000 code stated in the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry that led to the applicant's previous grant, or
- (iii) any SOC 2010 code, providing the change is due solely to reclassification within the SOC system by the Office for National Statistics and not due to a change in the applicant's job.

## Appropriate salary rates

14. Where these Rules state that an applicant must be paid the appropriate rate for a job as set out in this Appendix, the rate will be determined as follows:

(a) Where the most appropriate match for the job in question appears in Tables 1 to 4 or Table 8, the appropriate rate is as stated in the relevant Table.

(b) Where the most appropriate match for the job in question appears in one of Tables 1 to 4 and also appears in Table 8, the appropriate rate is as stated in Table 8, and the rates stated in Tables 1 to 4 do not apply.

(c) Table 7 is to be used for identifying the equivalent SOC 2010 code only. The appropriate rate must then be identified for that SOC 2010 code using the other tables, where relevant.

(d) Where both "new entrant" and "experienced worker" rates are stated in Tables 1 to 3, the "new entrant" rate will only apply if:

(i) the applicant:

(1) is applying as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant and scores points from the Post-Study Work provisions of Appendix A,

(2) is applying as a Tier 2 (General) Migrant and scores points from the Resident Labour Market Test provisions of Appendix A, on the basis that his Sponsor has carried out a university milkround,

(3) is applying as a Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) Migrant in the Graduate Trainee sub-category, or

(4) was under the age of 26 on the date the application was made;

and

(ii) the applicant is applying for entry clearance or leave to remain (not for indefinite leave to remain); and

(iii) the applicant is not applying for a grant of leave that would extend his total stay in Tier 2 and/or as a Work Permit Holder beyond 3 years and 1 month.

The "experienced worker" rate will apply in all other cases.

(e) Where Appendix K requires a job holder to have a minimum level of experience, the "experienced worker" rate will always apply.

(f) The rates stated are per year and are based on the following weekly hours:

(i) Where the source is the Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings, a 39-hour week;

(ii) Where the source is NHS Agenda for Change or the equivalent source for each of the devolved administrations, or the Royal Institute of British Architects, a 37.5-hour week;

(iii) Where the source is teachers' national pay scales, on the definition of a full-time teacher as used when determining those pay scales;

(iv) where the source is the National Grid submission to the Migration Advisory Committee, a 37-hour week;

(v) In all other cases, a 40-hour week.

Rates will be pro-rated based on the number of working hours stated on the Certificate of Sponsorship. The exceptions are 'Skilled chef as defined in the Shortage Occupation List in Appendix K' and 'Overhead linesworker at Linesman Erector 2 (LE2) level and above', where the appropriate rates cannot be pro-rated down for shorter working hours as they form a key part of the shortage occupation criteria recommended by the Migration Advisory Committee.

(g) In all cases, the pay must be compliant with National Minimum Wage regulations.

**Table 1 - Occupational skilled to PhD-level**

SOC code	Description	Skill level
2111 Chemical scientists	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develops experimental procedures, instruments and recording and testing systems;</li> <li>• conducts experiments to identify chemical composition, energy and chemical changes in natural substances and processed materials;</li> <li>• analyses results and experimental data;</li> <li>• tests techniques and processes for reliability under a variety of conditions;</li> <li>• develops procedures for quality control of manufactured products.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p>	PhD



SOC code	Description	Skill level
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Analytical chemist</li> <li>• Chemist</li> <li>• Development chemist</li> <li>• Industrial chemist</li> <li>• Research chemist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,300 Experienced worker: £29,000</p> <p>[Source: Evidence from partners who responded to Migration Advisory Committee in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]</p>	
2112 Biological scientists and biochemists	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• studies the physical and chemical form, structure, composition and function of living organisms;</li> <li>• identifies and studies the chemical substances, including microbial infections, involved in physiological processes and the progress of disease;</li> <li>• performs tests to study physiological and pathological characteristics within cells and other organisms;</li> <li>• researches the effects of internal and external environmental factors on the life processes and other functions of living organisms;</li> <li>• observes the structure of communities of organisms in the laboratory and in their natural environment;</li> <li>• advises farmers, medical staff and others, on the nature of field crops, livestock and produce and on the treatment and prevention of disease;</li> <li>• monitors the distribution, presence and behaviour of plants, animals and aquatic life, and performs other scientific tasks related to conservation not performed by jobholders in SOC codes beginning "214".</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Biomedical scientist</li> <li>• Forensic scientist</li> <li>• Horticulturist</li> <li>• Microbiologist</li> <li>• Pathologist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:</p> <p>Biomedical scientists working in the health sector: See Table 9</p> <p>Other biomedical scientists: New entrant: £22,300 Experienced worker: £29,000</p> <p>[Source: Evidence from partners who responded to Migration</p>	PhD

SOC code	Description	Skill level
	Advisory Committee in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]	
2113 Physical scientists	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• conducts experiments and tests and uses mathematical models and theories to investigate the structure and properties of matter, transformations and propagations of energy, the behaviour of particles and their interaction with various forms of energy;</li> <li>• uses surveys, seismology and other methods to determine the earth's mantle, crust, rock structure and type, and to analyse and predict the occurrence of seismological activity;</li> <li>• observes, records and collates data on atmospheric conditions from weather stations, satellites, and observation vessels to plot and forecast weather conditions;</li> <li>• applies mathematical models and techniques to assist in the solution of scientific problems in industry and commerce and seeks out new applications of mathematical analysis.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Geologist</li> <li>• Geophysicist</li> <li>• Medical physicist</li> <li>• Meteorologist</li> <li>• Oceanographer</li> <li>• Physicist</li> <li>• Seismologist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,300 Experienced worker: £29,000</p> <p>[Source: Evidence from partners who responded to Migration Advisory Committee in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]</p>	PhD
2114 Social and humanities scientists	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• studies society and the manner in which people behave and impact upon the world;</li> <li>• undertakes research across the humanities that furthers understanding of human culture and creativity;</li> <li>• traces the evolution of word and language forms, compares grammatical structures and analyses the relationships between ancient, parent and modern languages;</li> <li>• identifies, compiles and analyses economic, demographic, legal, political, social and other data to address research objectives;</li> <li>• administers questionnaires, carries out interviews, organises focus groups and implements other social research tools;</li> <li>• undertakes analyses of data, presents results of research to sponsors, the media and other interested organisations;</li> <li>• addresses conferences and publishes articles detailing the methodology and results of research undertaken.</li> </ul>	PhD

SOC code	Description	Skill level
	<p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anthropologist</li> <li>• Archaeologist</li> <li>• Criminologist</li> <li>• Epidemiologist</li> <li>• Geographer</li> <li>• Historian</li> <li>• Political scientist</li> <li>• Social scientist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,300 Experienced worker: £29,000</p> <p>[Source: Evidence from partners who responded to Migration Advisory Committee in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]</p>	
<p>2119 Natural and social science professionals not elsewhere classified</p> <p>[Note: For immigration purposes this code includes researchers in research organisations other than universities.]</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans, directs and undertakes research into natural phenomena;</li> <li>• provides technical advisory and consulting services;</li> <li>• designs tests and experiments to address research objective and find solutions;</li> <li>• applies models and techniques to medical, industrial, agricultural, military and similar applications;</li> <li>• analyses results and writes up results of tests and experiments undertaken;</li> <li>• presents results of scientific research to sponsors, addresses conferences and publishes articles outlining the methodology and results of research undertaken;</li> <li>• designs and develops an appropriate research methodology in order to address the research objective;</li> <li>• compiles and analyses quantitative and qualitative data, prepares reports and presents results to summarise main findings and conclusions;</li> <li>• advises government, private organisations and special interest groups on policy issues;</li> <li>• writes journal articles, and books, and addresses conferences, seminars and the media to reveal research findings.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operational research scientist</li> <li>• Research associate (medical)</li> <li>• Research fellow</li> <li>• Researcher</li> <li>• Scientific officer</li> <li>• Scientist</li> <li>• Sports scientist</li> <li>• University researcher</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,300</p>	<p>PhD</p>

SOC code	Description	Skill level
	<p>Experienced worker: £29,000</p> <p>[Source: Evidence from partners who responded to Migration Advisory Committee in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]</p>	
2150 Research and development managers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• establishes product design and performance objectives in consultation with other business functions;</li> <li>• liaises with production departments to investigate and resolve manufacturing problems;</li> <li>• develops research methodology, implements and reports upon research investigations undertaken;</li> <li>• plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities to the research and development team;</li> <li>• monitors the standards of scientific and technical research undertaken by the research team.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creative manager (research and development)</li> <li>• Design manager</li> <li>• Market research manager</li> <li>• Research manager (broadcasting)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £30,000 Experienced worker: £37,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	PhD
2311 Higher education teaching professionals	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares, delivers and directs lectures, seminars and tutorials;</li> <li>• prepares, administers and marks examinations, essays and other assignments;</li> <li>• advises students on academic matters and encourages independent research;</li> <li>• provides pastoral care or guidance to students;</li> <li>• participates in decision making processes regarding curricula, budgetary, departmental and other matters;</li> <li>• directs the work of postgraduate students;</li> <li>• undertakes research, writes articles and books and attends conferences and other meetings.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fellow (university)</li> <li>• Lecturer (higher education, university)</li> <li>• Professor (higher education, university)</li> <li>• Tutor (higher education, university)</li> <li>• University lecturer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £26,500 Experienced worker: £33,000</p>	PhD

SOC code	Description	Skill level
	[Source: evidence from Universities UK, Universities and Colleges Employers Association and GuildHE in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]	

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 2 - Occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) level 6 and above**

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
All occupations in Table 1		PhD
1115 Chief executives and senior officials	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• analyses economic, social, legal and other data, and plans, formulates and directs at strategic level the operation of a company or organisation;</li> <li>• consults with subordinates to formulate, implement and review company/organisation policy, authorises funding for policy implementation programmes and institutes reporting, auditing and control systems;</li> <li>• prepares, or arranges for the preparation of, reports, budgets, forecasts or other information;</li> <li>• plans and controls the allocation of resources and the selection of senior staff;</li> <li>• evaluates government/local authority departmental activities, discusses problems with government/local authority officials and administrators and formulates departmental policy;</li> <li>• negotiates and monitors contracted out services provided to the local authority by the private sector;</li> <li>• studies and acts upon any legislation that may affect the local authority;</li> <li>• stimulates public interest by providing publicity, giving lectures and interviews and organising appeals for a variety of causes;</li> <li>• directs or undertakes the preparation, publication and dissemination of reports and other information of interest to members and other interested parties.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chief executive</li> <li>• Chief medical officer</li> <li>• Civil servant (grade 5 &amp; above)</li> <li>• Vice President</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £45,600 Experienced worker: £65,100</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
1121 Production managers and directors in manufacturing	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with other managers to plan overall production activity and daily manufacturing activity, sets quality standards and estimates timescales and costs;</li> <li>• manages production to ensure that orders are completed to an agreed date and conform to customer and other requirements;</li> <li>• monitors production and production costs and undertakes or arranges for the preparation of reports and records;</li> <li>• oversees supervision of the production line and its staff, ensures targets are met.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engineering manager</li> <li>• Managing director (engineering)</li> <li>• Operations manager (manufacturing)</li> <li>• Production manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £24,500 Experienced worker: £34,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	1121 Productio Managers and directors in manufacturi ng
1122 Production managers and directors in construction	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with other managers to plan overall production activity and construction activities, sets quality standards and estimates timescales and costs;</li> <li>• receives invitations to tender, arranges for estimates and liaises with client, architect and engineers for the preparation of contracts;</li> <li>• plans, directs and co-ordinates the construction and maintenance of civil and structural engineering works, including demolition, open-cast mining works and pipeline and piling;</li> <li>• receives reports upon work in progress to ensure that materials and construction methods meet with specifications and statutory requirements and that there are no deviations from agreed plans.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building Services manager</li> <li>• Construction manager</li> <li>• Director (building construction)</li> <li>• Owner (electrical contracting)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: <b>£25,500</b> Experienced worker: <b>£33,400</b></p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
1123 Production managers and directors in mining and energy	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• co-ordinates the activities of mines, quarries, drilling operations and offshore installations;</li> <li>• determines staffing, material and other needs;</li> <li>• co-ordinates and supervises coal-face production activities and ensures compliance with health and safety regulations;</li> <li>• ensures that all haulage, storage, purification and distribution work is performed efficiently and in compliance with statutory and other regulations;</li> <li>• arranges for the provision of gas, water and electricity supplies;</li> <li>• ensures compliance with issues relating to the environmental impact of operations. Related job titles:</li> <li>• Operations manager (mining, water &amp; energy)</li> <li>• Quarry manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £24,600 Experienced worker: £36,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
1131 Financial managers and directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• participates in the formulation of strategic and long-term business plans, assesses the implications for the organisation financial mechanisms and oversees their implementation;</li> <li>• plans external and internal audit programmes, arranges for the collection and analysis of accounting, budgetary and related information, and manages the company's financial systems;</li> <li>• determines staffing levels appropriate for accounting activities;</li> <li>• assesses and advises on factors affecting business performance. Related job titles:</li> <li>• Investment banker</li> <li>• Treasury manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £29,900 Experienced worker: £43,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
1132 Marketing and sales directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with other senior staff to determine the range of goods or services to be sold;</li> <li>• discusses employer's or clients' requirements, plans and monitors surveys and analyses of customers' reactions to products;</li> <li>• examines and analyses sales figures, advises on and monitors marketing campaigns and promotional activities;</li> <li>• controls the recruitment and training of staff;</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• produces and/or assesses reports and recommendations concerning marketing and sales strategies.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marketing director</li> <li>• Sales director</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £32,000 Experienced worker: £49,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
1133 Purchasing managers and directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines what goods, services and equipment need to be sourced;</li> <li>• devises purchasing policies, decides on whether orders should be put out to tender and evaluates suppliers' bids;</li> <li>• negotiates prices and contracts with suppliers and draws up contract documents;</li> <li>• arranges for quality checks of incoming goods and ensures suppliers deliver on time;</li> <li>• interviews suppliers' representatives and visits trade fairs;</li> <li>• researches and identifies new products and suppliers;</li> <li>• stays abreast of and ensures adherence to relevant legislation regarding tendering and procurement procedures.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bid manager</li> <li>• Purchasing manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £30,000 Experienced worker: £39,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
1134 Advertising and public relations directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with client to discuss product/service to be marketed and develops the most appropriate strategy to deliver the objectives;</li> <li>• defines target group and implements strategy through appropriate media planning work;</li> <li>• conceives advertising campaign to impart the desired product image in an effective and economical way;</li> <li>• reviews and revises campaign strategy in light of sales figures, surveys, etc. and takes appropriate corrective measures if necessary;</li> <li>• stays abreast of changes in media, readership or viewing figures and advertising rates;</li> <li>• directs the arranging of conferences, exhibitions, seminars, etc. to promote the image of a product, service or organisation.</li> </ul>	RQF 6



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Account director (advertising)</li> <li>• Head of public relations</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £29,600 Experienced worker: £48,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
1135 Human resource managers and directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines staffing needs;</li> <li>• oversees the preparation of job descriptions, drafts advertisements and interviews candidates;</li> <li>• oversees the monitoring of employee performance and career development needs;</li> <li>• provides or arranges for provision of training courses;</li> <li>• undertakes industrial relations negotiations with employees' representatives or trades unions;</li> <li>• develops and administers salary, health and safety and promotion policies;</li> <li>• examines and reports on company and departmental structures, chains of command, information flows, etc. and evaluates efficiency of existing operations;</li> <li>• considers alternative work procedures to improve productivity;</li> <li>• stays abreast of relevant legislation, considers its impact on the organisation's HR strategy and recommends appropriate action.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Human resources manager</li> <li>• Personnel manager</li> <li>• Recruitment manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,000 Experienced worker: £35,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
1136 Information technology and telecommunications directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develops in consultation with other senior management the IT/telecommunications strategy of the organisation;</li> <li>• directs the implementation within the organisation of IT/telecommunications strategy, infrastructure, procurement, procedures and standards;</li> <li>• develops the periodic business plan and operational budget for IT/telecommunications to deliver agreed service levels;</li> <li>• considers the required IT/telecommunications staffing levels, oversees recruitment and appointment of staff and directs training policy;</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prioritises and schedules major IT/telecommunications projects;</li> <li>• ensures that new technologies are researched and evaluated in the light of the organisation's broad requirements.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IT Director</li> <li>• Technical director (computer services)</li> <li>• Telecommunications director</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £41,500 Experienced worker: £54,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
1139 Functional managers and directors not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• helps to formulate and implement local government policy and ensures legal and statutory provisions are observed;</li> <li>• organises local authority office work and resources, negotiates contracted out services;</li> <li>• plans, organises, coordinates and directs the resources of a special interest organisation;</li> <li>• formulates and directs the implementation of an organisation's policies;</li> <li>• represents union, association or charity in consultation and negotiation with government, employees and other bodies;</li> <li>• stimulates public interest by providing publicity, giving lectures and interviews and organising appeals;</li> <li>• directs or undertakes the preparation, publication and dissemination of reports and other information pertaining to the organisation.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manager (charitable organisation)</li> <li>• Research director</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £25,400 Experienced worker: £40,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
1150 Financial institution managers and directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans, organises, directs and co-ordinates the activities of financial institutions;</li> <li>• verifies that accounting, recording and information storage and retrieval procedures are adhered to;</li> <li>• authorises loans and mortgages in accordance with bank or building society policy;</li> <li>• promotes financial services, establishes contact with the local business community and professional firms;</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• preparing general reports and briefs on more complex cases for senior management;</li> <li>• ensures compliance with the statutory regulatory framework.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bank manager</li> <li>• Insurance manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £29,000 Experienced worker: £36,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
1161 Managers and directors in transport and distribution	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans the optimum utilisation of staff and operating equipment, and co-ordinates maintenance activities to ensure least possible disruption to services;</li> <li>• examines traffic reports, load patterns, traffic receipts and other data and revises transport services or freight rates accordingly;</li> <li>• directs the movement, handling and storage of freight in transit, and reviews space utilisation, staffing and distribution expenditure to determine future distribution policies;</li> <li>• ensures that regulations regarding hours of work, the licensing of crews and transport equipment, the operational safety and efficiency of equipment, the insurance of vehicles and other statutory regulations are complied with;</li> <li>• ensures that harbour channels and berths are maintained and liaises with ship owners, crew, customs officials, dock and harbour staff to arrange entry, berthing and servicing of ships;</li> <li>• supervises day-to-day activities in a railway station;</li> <li>• arranges for maintenance of airport runways and buildings, liaises with fuel and catering crews to ensure adequate supplies and resolves any complaints and problems raised by airport users.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fleet manager</li> <li>• Transport manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £25,600 Experienced worker: £30,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
1172 Senior police officers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with senior officers to determine staff, financial and other short- and long-term needs;</li> <li>• plans, directs and co-ordinates general policing for an area or functional unit;</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• directs and monitors the work of subordinate officers;</li> <li>• establishes contacts and sources of information concerning crimes planned or committed;</li> <li>• directs and co-ordinates the operation of record keeping systems and the preparation of reports. Related job titles:</li> <li>• Chief superintendent (police service)</li> <li>• Detective inspector</li> <li>• Police inspector</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £37,800 Experienced worker: £55,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>1173 Senior officers in fire, ambulance, prison and related services</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with other senior officials and/or government departments to determine staffing, financial and other short and long-term needs;</li> <li>• prepares reports for insurance companies, the Home Office, Scottish Home and Health Department, and other bodies as necessary;</li> <li>• advises on the recruitment, training and monitoring of staff;</li> <li>• fire officers plan, direct and co-ordinate an operational plan for one or more fire stations, attend fires and other emergencies to minimise danger to property and people, arrange for the salvaging of goods, immediate temporary repairs and security measures for fire damaged premises as necessary;</li> <li>• ambulance officers plan, organise, direct and co-ordinate the activities of ambulance personnel and control room assistants, for the provision of ambulance services for emergency and non-emergency cases;</li> <li>• prison officers interview prisoners on arrival and discharge/ departure, receive reports on disciplinary problems and decide on appropriate action, make periodic checks on internal and external security, and provide care and support to prisoners in custody;</li> <li>• revenue and customs, excise and immigration officers advise on the interpretation of regulations concerning taxes, duties and immigration requirements and enforce these regulations through monitoring of premises, examining goods entering the country to ensure correct duty is paid and establishing that passengers have the necessary authorisation for crossing national borders.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire service officer (government)</li> <li>• Prison governor</li> <li>• Station officer (ambulance service)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>New entrant: £37,800 Experienced worker: £49,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>1181 Health services and public health managers and directors</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• implements policies of the board, ensures statutory procedures are followed, with particular emphasis on patient safety and the management of risk;</li> <li>• liaises with health care professionals to determine short and long-term needs and how to meet these objectives within budgetary constraints;</li> <li>• oversees the day-to-day management of the unit or service and provides leadership to staff;</li> <li>• uses statistical information to monitor performance and assist with planning;</li> <li>• negotiates and manages contracts with providers and purchasers of health care services;</li> <li>• manages staff, including recruitment, appraisal and development;</li> <li>• monitors and reports upon the effectiveness of services with a view to improving the efficiency of health care provision;</li> <li>• coordinates the promotion of public health and wellbeing in the actions and policies of public agencies and their social partners;</li> <li>• monitors and reports upon the state of public health and wellbeing.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Director of nursing</li> <li>• Health Service manager</li> <li>• Information manager (health authority: hospital service)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £26,800 Experienced worker: £35,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>1184 Social services managers and directors</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides leadership and management to ensure services are delivered in accordance with statutory requirements and in line with the local authority social services department's policies and procedures;</li> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short and long-term needs;</li> <li>• plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities of social services staff;</li> <li>• monitors and evaluates departmental performance with a view to improving social service provision;</li> <li>• studies and advises upon changes in legislation that will impact upon social service provision;</li> <li>• liaises with representatives of other relevant agencies.</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Care manager (local government: social services)</li> <li>• Service manager (welfare services)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £25,500 Experienced worker: £29,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2121 Civil engineers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undertakes research and advises on soil mechanics, concrete technology, hydraulics, water and waste water treatment processes and other civil engineering matters;</li> <li>• determines and specifies construction methods, materials, quality and safety standards and ensures that equipment operation and maintenance comply with design specifications;</li> <li>• designs foundations and earthworks;</li> <li>• designs structures such as roads, dams, bridges, railways, hydraulic systems, sewerage systems, industrial and other buildings and plans the layout of tunnels, wells and construction shafts;</li> <li>• organises and plans projects, arranges work schedules, carries out inspection work and plans maintenance control;</li> <li>• organises and establishes control systems to monitor operational efficiency and performance of materials and systems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building engineer</li> <li>• Civil engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Highways engineer</li> <li>• Petroleum engineer</li> <li>• Public health engineer</li> <li>• Site engineer</li> <li>• Structural engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,500 Experienced worker: £33,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2122 Mechanical engineers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undertakes research and advises on energy use, materials handling, thermodynamic processes, fluid mechanics, vehicles and environmental controls;</li> <li>• determines materials, equipment, piping, capacities, layout of plant or system and specification for manufacture;</li> <li>• designs mechanical equipment, such as steam, internal combustion and other non-electrical motors for railway</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>locomotives, road vehicles, aeroplanes and other machinery;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ensures that equipment, operation and maintenance comply with design specifications and safety standards;</li> <li>• organises and establishes control systems to monitor operational efficiency and performance of materials and systems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aeronautical engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Aerospace engineer</li> <li>• Automotive engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Marine engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Mechanical engineer (professional)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £28,900 Experienced worker: £33,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2123 Electrical engineers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• supervises, controls and monitors the operation of electrical generation, transmission and distribution systems;</li> <li>• determines and specifies manufacturing methods of electrical systems;</li> <li>• ensures that manufacture, operation and maintenance comply with design specifications and contractual arrangements;</li> <li>• organises and establishes control systems to monitor the performance and safety of electrical assemblies and systems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electrical engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Electrical surveyor</li> <li>• Equipment engineer</li> <li>• Power engineer</li> <li>• Signal engineer (railways)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: Power system engineer, control engineer or protection engineer in the electricity transmission and distribution industry: £34,500</p> <p>[Source: National Grid submission to Migration Advisory Committee in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]</p> <p>Other electrical engineer - new entrant: £27,600 Other electrical engineer - Experienced worker: £38,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2124 Electronics engineers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undertakes research and advises on all aspects of</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>telecommunications equipment, radar, telemetry and remote control systems, data processing equipment, microwaves and other electronic equipment;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines and specifies appropriate production and/or installation methods and quality and safety standards;</li> <li>• organises and establishes control systems to monitor performance and evaluate designs;</li> <li>• tests, diagnoses faults and undertakes repair of electronic equipment.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avionics engineer</li> <li>• Broadcasting engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Electronics engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Microwave engineer</li> <li>• Telecommunications engineer (professional)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,400 Experienced worker: £33,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2126 Design and development engineers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assesses product requirements, including costs, manufacturing feasibility and market requirements;</li> <li>• prepares working designs for steam, aero, turbine, marine and electrical engines, mechanical instruments, aircraft and missile structures, vehicle and ship structures, plant and machinery equipment, domestic electrical appliances, building systems and services, and electronic computing and telecommunications equipment;</li> <li>• arranges construction and testing of model or prototype and modifies design if necessary;</li> <li>• produces final design information for use in preparation of layouts, parts lists, etc.;</li> <li>• prepares specifications for materials and other components.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical engineer</li> <li>• Design engineer</li> <li>• Development engineer</li> <li>• Ergonomist</li> <li>• Research and development engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,600 Experienced worker: £33,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2127 Production	Example job tasks	RQF 6



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
and process engineers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• studies existing and alternative production methods, regarding work flow, plant layout, types of machinery and cost;</li> <li>• recommends optimum equipment and layout and prepares drawings and specifications;</li> <li>• devises and implements production control methods to monitor operational efficiency;</li> <li>• investigates and eliminates potential hazards and bottlenecks in production;</li> <li>• advises management on and ensures effective implementation of new production methods, techniques and equipment;</li> <li>• liaises with materials buying, storing and controlling departments to ensure a steady flow of supplies;</li> <li>• undertakes research and develops processes to achieve physical and/or chemical change for oil, pharmaceutical, synthetic, plastic, food and other products;</li> <li>• designs, controls and constructs process plants to manufacture products.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chemical engineer</li> <li>• Industrial engineer</li> <li>• Process engineer</li> <li>• Production consultant</li> <li>• Production engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,600 Experienced worker: £33,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2129 Engineering professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• researches into problem areas to advance basic knowledge, evaluate new theories and techniques and to solve specific problems;</li> <li>• establishes principles and techniques to improve the quality, durability and performance of materials such as textiles, glass, rubber, plastics, ceramics, metals and alloys;</li> <li>• designs new systems and equipment with regard to cost, market requirements and feasibility of manufacture;</li> <li>• devises and implements control systems to monitor operational efficiency and performance of system and materials;</li> <li>• prepares sketches, drawings and specifications showing materials to be used, construction and finishing methods and other details;</li> <li>• examines and advises on patent applications;</li> <li>• provides technical consultancy services.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acoustician (professional)</li> <li>• Ceramicist</li> <li>• Food technologist</li> <li>• Metallurgist</li> <li>• Patent agent</li> <li>• Project engineer</li> <li>• Scientific consultant</li> <li>• Technical engineer</li> <li>• Technologist</li> <li>• Traffic engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,400 Experienced worker: £33,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2133 IT specialist managers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans, coordinates and manages the organisation’s IT provision or a specialist area of IT activity;</li> <li>• liaises with users, senior staff and internal/external clients to clarify IT requirements and development needs;</li> <li>• takes responsibility for managing the development of a specialist aspect of IT provision such as user support, network operations, service delivery or quality control;</li> <li>• supervises the technical team and coordinates training;</li> <li>• plans and monitors work and maintenance schedules to ensure agreed service levels are achieved;</li> <li>• reports on IT activities to senior management.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Data centre manager</li> <li>• IT manager</li> <li>• IT support manager</li> <li>• Network operations manager (computer services)</li> <li>• Service delivery manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,000 [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £42,800 [Source: Incomes Data Services in 2014, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]</p>	RQF 6
2134 IT project and programme managers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• works with client or senior management to establish and clarify the aims, objectives and requirements of the IT project or programme;</li> <li>• plans the stages of the project or programme, reviews actions and amends plans as necessary;</li> <li>• coordinates and supervises the activities of the</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>project/programme team;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• manages third party contributions to the programme or project;</li> <li>• monitors progress including project/programme budget, timescale and quality;</li> <li>• coordinates and oversees implementation of the project or programme;</li> <li>• reports on project or programme to senior management and/or client.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Implementation manager (computing)</li> <li>• IT project manager</li> <li>• Programme manager (computing)</li> <li>• Project leader (software design)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £31,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2016 (no 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £39,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2135 IT business analysts, architects and systems designers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with internal/external clients in order to analyse business procedure, clarify clients' requirements and to define the scope of existing software, hardware and network provision;</li> <li>• undertakes feasibility studies for major IT developments incorporating costs and benefits, and presents proposals to clients;</li> <li>• communicates the impact of emerging technologies to clients and advises upon the potential introduction of such technology;</li> <li>• provides advice and assistance in the procurement, provision, delivery, installation, maintenance and use of IT systems and their environments;</li> <li>• examines existing business models and flows of data and designs functional specifications and test plans for new systems in order to meet clients' needs;</li> <li>• researches, analyses, evaluates and monitors network infrastructure and performance;</li> <li>• works closely with clients to implement new systems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Business analyst (computing)</li> <li>• Data communications analyst</li> <li>• Systems analyst</li> <li>• Systems consultant</li> <li>• Technical analyst (computing)</li> <li>• Technical architect</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Salary rates: New entrant: £29,100 Experienced worker: £35,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>2136 Programmers and software development professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines existing software and determines requirements for new/modified systems in the light of business needs;</li> <li>• undertakes feasibility study to design software solutions;</li> <li>• writes and codes individual programs according to specifications;</li> <li>• develops user interfaces;</li> <li>• tests and corrects software programs;</li> <li>• writes code for specialist programming for computer games, (for example, artificial intelligence, 3D engine development);</li> <li>• implements and evaluates the software;</li> <li>• plans and maintains database structures;</li> <li>• writes operational documentation and provides subsequent support and training for users.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Analyst-programmer</li> <li>• Database developer</li> <li>• Games programmer</li> <li>• Programmer • Software engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £25,000 Experienced worker: £32,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>2137 Web design and development professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with internal/external client in order to define the requirements for the website;</li> <li>• presents design options to the client;</li> <li>• designs web pages including graphics, animation and functionality to maximise visual effectiveness and facilitate appropriate access;</li> <li>• develops the website and applications;</li> <li>• designs and develops web interfaces for relational database systems;</li> <li>• establishes methods to ensure appropriate website security and recovery;</li> <li>• writes and publishes content for the website;</li> <li>• tests website interaction and performance prior to going 'live', and monitors and maintains functionality of the website;</li> <li>• activates the 'live' website.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Internet developer</li> <li>• Multimedia developer</li> <li>• Web design consultant</li> <li>• Web designer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £19,500 Experienced worker: £25,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>2139 Information technology and telecommunications professionals not elsewhere classified</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undertakes the testing of software, systems or computer games for errors, identifies source of problems and proposes solutions;</li> <li>• develops, implements and documents test plans for IT software, systems and computer games;</li> <li>• develops quality standards and validation techniques;</li> <li>• makes recommendations concerning software/system quality;</li> <li>• examines IT system for potential threats to its security and integrity and draws up plans for disaster recovery if security is compromised;</li> <li>• deals with and reports on breaches in security.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IT consultant</li> <li>• Quality analyst (computing)</li> <li>• Software tester • Systems tester (computing)</li> <li>• Telecommunications planner</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,700 Experienced worker: £31,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>2141 Conservation professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• promotes and implements local and national biodiversity action plans, particularly with regard to threatened species and habitats;</li> <li>• carries out environmental impact assessments and field surveys;</li> <li>• implements, evaluates and monitors schemes for the management and protection of natural habitats;</li> <li>• provides advice and information to government at national and local levels, clients, landowners, planners and developers to facilitate the protection of the natural environment;</li> <li>• liaises with other groups in the selection and maintenance of the Protected Site System including Special Areas of Conservation (SACs), Ramsar sites, and Sites of Special Scientific Interest (SSSIs) and National Nature Reserves (NNRs);</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• maintains and develops knowledge in relevant policy areas within a national and European legislative context;</li> <li>• promotes conservation issues via educational talks, displays, workshops and literature and liaison with the media;</li> <li>• prepares applications for funding to other organisations, and assessing applications for funding from other organisations;</li> <li>• carries out research into aspects of the natural world.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation officer</li> <li>• Ecologist</li> <li>• Energy conservation officer</li> <li>• Heritage manager</li> <li>• Marine conservationist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £21,000 Experienced worker: £24,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2142 Environment professionals	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• identifies contamination of land, air or water and assesses any adverse impact on the environment;</li> <li>• advises on and provides solutions for mitigating the effects of such contamination;</li> <li>• implements remediation works;</li> <li>• carries out environment-related desk-based research and fieldwork to collect, analyse and interpret data to determine their validity, quality and significance;</li> <li>• carries out environmental audits and environmental impact assessments;</li> <li>• communicates scientific and technical information to relevant audiences in an appropriate form, via reports, workshops, educational events, public hearings;</li> <li>• assists organisations to conduct their activities in an environmentally appropriate manner;</li> <li>• implements, reviews and advises on regulatory and legislative standards, guidelines and policies;</li> <li>• provides professional guidance to clients, government agencies, regulators and other relevant bodies, having regard for sustainable approaches and solutions.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Energy manager</li> <li>• Environmental consultant</li> <li>• Environmental engineer</li> <li>• Environmental protection officer</li> <li>• Environmental scientist</li> <li>• Landfill engineer</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Salary rates:            New entrant: £21,300            Experienced worker: £26,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2211 Medical practitioners	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines patient, arranges for any necessary x-rays or other tests and interprets results;</li> <li>• diagnoses condition and prescribes and/or administers appropriate treatment/surgery;</li> <li>• administers medical tests and inoculations against communicable diseases;</li> <li>• supervises patient's progress and advises on diet, exercise and other preventative action;</li> <li>• refers patient to specialist where necessary and liaises with specialist;</li> <li>• prepares and delivers lectures, undertakes research, and conducts and participates in clinical trials;</li> <li>• supervises the implementation of care and treatment plans by other healthcare providers.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Anaesthetist</li> <li>• Consultant (Hospital Service)</li> <li>• Doctor</li> <li>• General practitioner</li> <li>• Medical practitioner</li> <li>• Paediatrician</li> <li>• Psychiatrist</li> <li>• Radiologist</li> <li>• Surgeon</li> </ul> <p>Medical professionals on the NHS junior doctor contract in place from October 2016:            Foundation year 1 (F1) and equivalent: £27,146            Foundation year 2 (F2) and equivalent: £31,422            Specialty registrar (StR) at ST/CT1-2 and equivalent: £37,191            Specialty registrar (StR) at CT/ST3 and above £47,132</p> <p>Other medical professionals including those on contract with health services of devolved administrations:            Foundation year 1 (F1) and equivalent: £22,862            Foundation year 2 (F2) and equivalent: £28,357            Specialty registrar (StR) and equivalent: £30,302            Specialty doctor and equivalent: £37,548            Salaried General practitioner (GP) and equivalent: £55,412            Consultant and equivalent: £76,001</p> <p>[Source: NHS Employers Pay and Conditions (M&amp;D) Circulars 3/2018, Workforce Policy Directorate Department of Health</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	Northern Ireland]	
2212 Psychologists	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develops and administers tests to measure intelligence, abilities, aptitudes, etc. and assesses results;</li> <li>• develops treatment and guidance methods and gives treatment or guidance using a variety of therapy and counselling techniques;</li> <li>• observes and experiments on humans and animals to measure mental and physical characteristics;</li> <li>• analyses the effect of hereditary, social and physical factors on thought and behaviour;</li> <li>• studies psychological factors in the treatment and prevention of mental illness or emotional and personality disorders;</li> <li>• maintains required contacts with family members, education or other health professionals, as appropriate, and recommends possible solutions to problems presented;</li> <li>• applies professional knowledge and techniques within the workplace, addressing issues such as job design, work groups, motivation etc.;</li> <li>• applies psychological treatment methods to help athletes achieve optimum mental health and enhance sporting performance.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinical psychologist</li> <li>• Educational psychologist</li> <li>• Forensic psychologist</li> <li>• Occupational psychologist</li> <li>• Psychologist</li> <li>• Psychometrist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 6
2213 Pharmacists	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares or directs the preparation of prescribed medicaments in liquid, powder, tablet, ointment or other form following prescriptions issued by medical doctors and other health professionals;</li> <li>• advises health professionals on the selection and appropriate use of medicines;</li> <li>• highlights a drug's potential side effects, identifies harmful interactions with other drugs and assesses the suitability of treatments for patients with particular health conditions;</li> <li>• checks that recommended doses are not being exceeded and that instructions are understood by patients;</li> <li>• maintains prescription files and records issue of narcotics, poisons and other habit-forming drugs;</li> <li>• liaises with other professionals regarding the development manufacturing and testing of drugs;</li> <li>• tests and analyses drugs to determine their identity, purity and strength;</li> </ul>	RQF 6



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ensures that drugs and medicaments are in good supply and are stored properly.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chemist (pharmaceutical)</li> <li>• Dispensary manager</li> <li>• Pharmaceutical chemist</li> <li>• Pharmacist</li> <li>• Pharmacy manager</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	
2214 Ophthalmic opticians	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines eyes and tests vision of patient, identifies problems, defects, injuries and ill health;</li> <li>• prescribes, supplies and fits appropriate spectacle lenses, contact lenses and other aids;</li> <li>• advises patient on proper use of glasses, contact lenses and other aids, and on appropriate lighting conditions for reading and working;</li> <li>• refers patient to a specialist, where necessary;</li> <li>• carries out research with glass and lens manufacturers.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ophthalmic optician</li> <li>• Optician</li> <li>• Optologist</li> <li>• Optometrist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 6
2215 Dental practitioners	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines patient's teeth, gums and jaw, using dental and x-ray equipment, diagnoses dental conditions;</li> <li>• assesses and recommends treatment options to patients;</li> <li>• administers local anaesthetics;</li> <li>• carries out clinical treatments, restores teeth affected by decay etc., treats gum disease and other disorders;</li> <li>• constructs and fits braces, inlays, dentures and other appliances;</li> <li>• supervises patient's progress and advises on preventative action;</li> <li>• educates patients on oral health care;</li> <li>• refers patient to specialist, where necessary;</li> <li>• maintains patients' dental health records;</li> <li>• prepares and delivers lectures, undertakes research, and conducts and participates in clinical trials.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dental surgeon</li> <li>• Dentist</li> <li>• Orthodontist</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Periodontist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:  Foundation year 1 (F1) (Hospital dental services) and equivalent: £22,862  Foundation year 2 (F2) (Hospital dental services) and equivalent: £28,357  Specialty registrar (StR) and equivalent: £30,302  Specialty dentist: £37,548  Band A posts (e.g. Community practitioner) and equivalent: £35,314  Band B posts (e.g. Senior dental officer) and equivalent: £50,463  Band C posts (e.g. Specialist / managerial posts) and equivalent: £67,056  Consultant (Hospital dental services) and equivalent: £76,001</p> <p>[Source: NHS Employers Pay and Conditions (M&amp;D) Circulars 3/2018, Workforce Policy Directorate Department of Health Northern Ireland]</p>	
2216 Veterinarians	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines animals, diagnoses condition and prescribes and administers appropriate drugs, dressings, etc., and arranges or undertakes any necessary x-ray or other tests;</li> <li>• inoculates animals against communicable diseases;</li> <li>• administers local or general anaesthetics and performs surgery;</li> <li>• investigates outbreaks of animal diseases and advises owners on feeding, breeding and general care;</li> <li>• euthanases old, sick, terminally ill and unwanted animals;</li> <li>• performs tasks relating to food safety policy, regulation of veterinary drugs, quality control of veterinary products;</li> <li>• performs ante-mortem inspection of animals destined for the food chain, and animal post-mortem examinations;</li> <li>• carries out expert witness work and undertakes teaching of veterinary students;</li> <li>• maintains records, raises and forwards reports and certificates in compliance with current legislation.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Veterinarian</li> <li>• Veterinary practitioner</li> <li>• Veterinary surgeon</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:  New entrant: £27,100  Experienced worker: £36,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2217 Medical	<p>Example job tasks</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
radiographers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uses a range of imaging devices for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes;</li> <li>• assesses patients and interprets clinical requirements to determine appropriate radiographic treatments;</li> <li>• verifies identity of patient and ensures that necessary preparations have been made for the examination/treatment;</li> <li>• decides length and intensity of exposure or strength of dosage of isotope;</li> <li>• positions patient and operates x-ray, scanning or fluoroscopic equipment;</li> <li>• maintains records of all radiographic/therapeutic work undertaken;</li> <li>• plans course of treatment with clinical oncologists and physicists;</li> <li>• calculates radiation dosage and maps volume to be treated;</li> <li>• explains treatment to patient and management of any side effects;</li> <li>• carries out post-treatment reviews and follow-ups.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Medical radiographer</li> <li>• Radiographer</li> <li>• Sonographer</li> <li>• Therapeutic radiographer</li> <li>• Vascular technologist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	
2218 Podiatrists	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines patient's feet to determine the nature and extent of disorder;</li> <li>• provides vascular and neurological assessment for the long term management of chronic disorders and high risk patients;</li> <li>• administers local anaesthetic where appropriate;</li> <li>• treats conditions of the skin, nails and soft tissues of feet by minor surgery, massage and heat treatment, padding and strapping or drugs;</li> <li>• prescribes, makes and fits pads and other orthotic appliances to correct and/or protect foot disorders;</li> <li>• those with advanced training may carry out minor surgery on the feet;</li> <li>• advises patients on aspects of foot care to avoid recurrence of foot problems;</li> <li>• delivers foot health education to groups such as the elderly, children, the homeless, those with medical problems such as arthritis;</li> <li>• refers patients who require further medical or surgical attention.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chiropodist</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chiropodist-podiatrist</li> <li>• Podiatrist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	
2219 Health professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides expert technical and technological support in the delivery of critical care;</li> <li>• provides high level support within surgical teams before, during and after surgery;</li> <li>• operate heart-lung machines during surgical procedures;</li> <li>• conducts medical education relevant to specialism and provides team leadership and supervision;</li> <li>• diagnoses and treats patients with a variety of hearing-related problems;</li> <li>• carries out a range of oral/dental treatments;</li> <li>• provides prosthetic devices to patients and advises on rehabilitation.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audiologist</li> <li>• Dental hygiene therapist</li> <li>• Dietician-nutritionist</li> <li>• Family planner</li> <li>• Occupational health adviser</li> <li>• Paramedical practitioner</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 6
2221 Physiotherapists	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines medical reports and assesses patient to determine the condition of muscles, nerves or joints in need of treatment;</li> <li>• writes up patients' case notes and reports, maintains their records and manages caseload;</li> <li>• plans and undertakes therapy to improve circulation, restore joint mobility, strengthen muscles and reduce pain;</li> <li>• explains treatment to and instructs patient in posture and other exercises and adapts treatment as necessary;</li> <li>• offers advice and education on how to avoid injury and promote patient's future health and well-being;</li> <li>• supervises physiotherapy assistants;</li> <li>• monitors patient's progress and liaises with others concerned with the treatment and rehabilitation of patient, and refers patients requiring other specific medical attention.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electro-therapist</li> <li>• Physiotherapist</li> <li>• Physiotherapy practitioner</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
2222 Occupational therapists	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• considers the physical, psychological and social needs of a patient that may result from illness, injury, congenital condition or lifestyle problems;</li> <li>• devises, designs, initiates and monitors carefully selected and graded treatments and activities as part of the assessment and intervention process;</li> <li>• liaises with a wide variety of other professionals in planning and reviewing ongoing treatments;</li> <li>• trains students and supervises the work of occupational therapy assistants;</li> <li>• makes home visits to clients, families and carers to organise support and rehabilitation and assist them to deal and cope with disability;</li> <li>• counsels clients in ways to promote a healthy lifestyle, prevention of illness and/or preparation for coping with increasing stages of illness;</li> <li>• maintains patient records, manages caseloads.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Occupational therapist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 6
2223 Speech and language therapists	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assesses, tests and diagnoses a client's condition;</li> <li>• designs and initiates appropriate rehabilitation and/or remedial programmes of treatment;</li> <li>• treats speech and language disorders by coaching and counselling clients or through the use of artificial communication devices;</li> <li>• attends case conferences and liaises with other specialists such as doctors, teachers, social workers and psychologists;</li> <li>• counsels relatives to help cope with the problems created by a patient's disability;</li> <li>• writes reports and maintains client caseloads.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Language therapist</li> <li>• Speech and language therapist</li> <li>• Speech therapist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 6
2229 Therapy professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prescribes diet therapy and gives advice to patients, health care professionals and the public on dietetic and nutritional matters for those with special dietary requirements or to prevent illness amongst the general population;</li> <li>• diagnoses and treats disorders of vision and eye movements, monitors subsequent progress and recommends further optical, pharmacological or surgical treatment as required;</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• manipulates and massages patient to discover the cause of pain, relieve discomfort, restore function and mobility and to correct irregularities in body structure;</li> <li>• adopts a holistic approach in assessing the overall health of the patient, and treats by inserting needles under the skin at particular locations according to the disorder being treated;</li> <li>• administers aromatic herbs and oils and massage to relieve pain and restore health;</li> <li>• assesses and provides treatment for people with mental disabilities, or those suffering with mental illness, stress, and emotional and relationship problems;</li> <li>• diagnoses and treats behavioural problems in animals.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Art therapist</li> <li>• Chiropractor</li> <li>• Cognitive behavioural therapist</li> <li>• Dance movement therapist</li> <li>• Family therapist</li> <li>• Nutritionist</li> <li>• Osteopath</li> <li>• Psychotherapist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	
2231 Nurses	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assists medical doctors and works with other healthcare professionals to deal with emergencies and pre-planned treatment of patients;</li> <li>• manages own case load;</li> <li>• monitors patient's progress, administers drugs and medicines, applies surgical dressings and gives other forms of treatment;</li> <li>• participates in the preparation for physical and psychological treatment of mentally ill patients;</li> <li>• plans duty rotas and organises and directs the work and training of ward and theatre nursing staff;</li> <li>• advises on nursing care, disease prevention, nutrition, etc. and liaises with hospital board/ management on issues concerning nursing policy;</li> <li>• plans, manages, provides and evaluates nursing care services for patients, supervises the implementation of nursing care plans;</li> <li>• delivers lectures and other forms of formal training relating to nursing practice.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• District nurse</li> <li>• Health visitor</li> <li>• Mental health practitioner</li> <li>• Nurse</li> <li>• Practice nurse</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Psychiatric nurse</li> <li>• Staff nurse</li> <li>• Student nurse</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	
2232 Midwives	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• monitors condition and progress of patient and baby throughout pregnancy;</li> <li>• delivers babies in normal births and assists doctors with difficult deliveries;</li> <li>• monitors recovery of mother in postnatal period and supervises the nursing of premature and other babies requiring special attention;</li> <li>• advises on baby care, exercise, diet and family planning issues;</li> <li>• supervises more junior staff and directs the work of the midwifery unit;</li> <li>• plans and manages midwifery care services;</li> <li>• delivers lectures and other forms of training in midwifery practice.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Midwife</li> <li>• Midwifery sister</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: See Table 9.</p>	RQF 6
2312 Further education teaching professionals	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares, delivers and directs lectures, seminars and tutorials;</li> <li>• prepares, administers and marks examinations, essays and other assignments;</li> <li>• arranges instructional visits and periods of employment experience for students;</li> <li>• assists with the administration of teaching and the arranging of timetables;</li> <li>• liaises with other professional and commercial organisations to review course content.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• FE College lecturer</li> <li>• Lecturer (further education)</li> <li>• Teacher (further education)</li> <li>• Tutor (further education)</li> </ul> <p>Lecturer or equivalent (new entrant): £22,243  Senior lecturer / advanced teacher and equivalent: £35,217  Further education management / principal lecturer and equivalent: £38,597</p> <p>[Source: Teachers' national pay scales from each devolved authority, lowest value selected]</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
2314 Secondary education teaching professionals	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares and delivers courses and lessons in accordance with curriculum requirements and teaches one or more subjects;</li> <li>• prepares, assigns and corrects exercises and examinations to record and evaluate students' progress;</li> <li>• prepares students for external examinations and administers and invigilates these examinations;</li> <li>• maintains records of students' progress and development;</li> <li>• supervises any practical work and maintains classroom discipline;</li> <li>• undertakes pastoral duties;</li> <li>• supervises teaching assistants and trainees;</li> <li>• discusses progress with student, parents and/or other education professionals;</li> <li>• assists with or plans and develops curriculum and rota of teaching duties.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deputy head teacher (secondary school)</li> <li>• Secondary school teacher</li> <li>• Sixth form teacher</li> <li>• Teacher (secondary school)</li> </ul> <p>Unqualified teachers and equivalent: £20,800 (Tier 2 (General) minimum rate applies)  Qualified teachers and equivalent: £22,243  Post-threshold teachers and equivalent: £35,217  Leadership group, assistant head teacher and equivalent: £38,597  Principal teacher and equivalent: £43,664</p> <p>[Source: Teachers' national pay scales from each devolved authority, lowest value selected]</p>	RQF 6
2315 Primary and nursery education teaching professionals	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares and delivers courses and lessons in accordance with curriculum requirements and teaches a range of subjects;</li> <li>• prepares, assigns and corrects exercises and examinations to record and evaluate students' progress;</li> <li>• prepares students for external examinations and administers and invigilates these examinations;</li> <li>• maintains records of students' progress and development;</li> <li>• supervises students and maintains classroom discipline;</li> <li>• teaches simple songs and rhymes, reads stories and organises various activities to promote language, social and physical development;</li> <li>• undertakes pastoral duties;</li> <li>• supervises teaching assistants and trainees;</li> <li>• discusses progress with student, parents and/or other education professionals;</li> <li>• assists with or plans and develops curriculum and rota of</li> </ul>	RQF 6



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>teaching duties.</p> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deputy head teacher (primary school)</li> <li>• Infant teacher</li> <li>• Nursery school teacher</li> <li>• Primary school teacher</li> </ul> <p>Unqualified teachers and equivalent: £20,800 (Tier 2 (General) minimum rate applies)</p> <p>Qualified teachers and equivalent: £22,243</p> <p>Post-threshold teachers and equivalent: £35,217</p> <p>Leadership group, assistant head teacher and equivalent: £38,597</p> <p>Principal teacher and equivalent: £43,664</p> <p>[Source: Teachers' national pay scales from each devolved authority, lowest value selected]</p>	
<p>2316 Special needs education teaching professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• creates a safe, stimulating and supportive learning environment for students;</li> <li>• assesses student's abilities, identifies student's needs and devises curriculum and rota of teaching duties accordingly;</li> <li>• gives instruction, using techniques appropriate to the student's handicap;</li> <li>• develops and adapts conventional teaching methods to meet the individual student's needs;</li> <li>• encourages the student to develop self-help skills to circumvent the limitations imposed by their disability;</li> <li>• prepares, assigns and corrects exercises to record and evaluate students' progress;</li> <li>• supervises students in classroom and maintains discipline;</li> <li>• liaises with other professionals, such as social workers, speech and language therapists and educational psychologists;</li> <li>• updates and maintains students' records to monitor development and progress; • discusses student's progress with parents and other teaching professionals.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Deputy head teacher (special school)</li> <li>• Learning support teacher</li> <li>• Special needs coordinator</li> <li>• Special needs teacher</li> </ul> <p>Unqualified teachers and equivalent: £20,800 (Tier 2 (General) minimum rate applies)</p> <p>Qualified teachers and equivalent: £24,305</p> <p>Post-threshold teachers and equivalent: £37,279</p> <p>Leadership group, assistant head teacher and equivalent: £40,659</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	Principal teacher and equivalent: £45,726  [Source: Teachers' national pay scales from each devolved authority, lowest value selected]	
2317 Senior professionals of educational establishments	Example job tasks <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• considers staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term needs;</li> <li>• arranges for evaluation of management, accounting, information storage and retrieval and other facilities;</li> <li>• provides administrative support to the academic team;</li> <li>• leads or contributes to decision making processes regarding curricula, budgetary, disciplinary and other matters;</li> <li>• controls administrative aspects of student admission, registration and graduation;</li> <li>• acts as secretary to statutory and other bodies/committees associated with the educational establishment;</li> <li>• drafts and interprets regulations and deals with queries and complaints procedures;</li> <li>• organises examinations, necessary invigilations and any security procedures required;</li> <li>• arranges for the preparation and publication of syllabuses and other official documents;</li> <li>• assists with recruitment, public relations and marketing activities;</li> <li>• coordinates and maintains quality assurance procedures.</li> </ul> Related job titles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrator (higher education, university)</li> <li>• Bursar</li> <li>• Head teacher (primary school)</li> <li>• Principal (further education)</li> <li>• Registrar (educational establishments)</li> </ul> Salary rates: New entrant: £29,300 Experienced worker: £40,200  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	RQF 6
2318 Education advisers and school inspectors	Example job tasks <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• advises on all aspects of education and ensures that all statutory educational requirements are being met;</li> <li>• plans and advises on the provision of special schools for children with physical or learning disabilities;</li> <li>• appoints and controls teaching staff;</li> <li>• verifies that school buildings are adequately maintained;</li> <li>• arranges for the provision of school medical and meals services;</li> <li>• observes teaching, assesses learning level and discusses any apparent faults with teachers, heads of department and head teachers;</li> <li>• prepares reports on schools concerning teaching standards,</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>educational standards being achieved, the spiritual, moral and social development of pupils, resource management etc.</p> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Curriculum adviser</li> <li>• Education adviser</li> <li>• Education officer</li> <li>• School inspector</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,800 Experienced worker: £29,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>2319 Teaching and other educational professionals not elsewhere classified</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• designs and implements methods of assessing the performance of students, co-ordinates and undertakes the evaluation of assessments and awards grades of merit based upon performance;</li> <li>• co-ordinates the activities of private music and dancing schools, training centres and similar establishments;</li> <li>• provides private academic, vocational and other instruction to individuals or groups;</li> <li>• teaches English as a foreign language and assists in the tuition of foreign languages.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adult education tutor</li> <li>• Education consultant</li> <li>• Music teacher</li> <li>• Nursery manager (day nursery)</li> <li>• Owner (nursery: children's)</li> <li>• Private tutor</li> <li>• TEFL</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £14,000 Experienced worker: £20,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>2412 Barristers and judges</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• becomes acquainted with the facts of a case through reading statements, law reports, and consulting with clients or other professionals;</li> <li>• advises client on the basis of legal knowledge, research and past precedent as to whether to proceed with legal action;</li> <li>• drafts pleadings and questions in preparation for court cases, appears in court to present evidence to the judge and jury, cross examines witnesses and sums up why the court should decide in their client's favour;</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hears, reads and evaluates evidence, and instructs or advises the jury on points of law or procedure;</li> <li>• conducts trials according to rules of procedure, announces the verdict and passes sentence and/or awards costs and damages.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Advocate</li> <li>• Barrister</li> <li>• Chairman (appeals tribunal, inquiry)</li> <li>• Coroner</li> <li>• Crown prosecutor</li> <li>• District judge</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:  New entrant: £20,800  Pupillage: £20,800  Experienced worker (not pupillage): £34,800</p> <p>[Source: The Bar Council in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings and the Tier 2 (General) minimum salary threshold]</p>	
2413 Solicitors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• draws up contracts, leases, wills and other legal documents;</li> <li>• undertakes legal business on behalf of client in areas of business law, criminal law, probate, conveyancing and litigation, and acts as trustee or executor if required;</li> <li>• instructs counsel in higher and lower courts and pleads cases in lower courts as appropriate;</li> <li>• scrutinises statements, reports and legal documents relevant to the case being undertaken and prepares papers for court;</li> <li>• represents clients in court.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing clerk (qualified solicitor)</li> <li>• Solicitor</li> <li>• Solicitor-partner</li> <li>• Solicitor to the council</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:  New entrant: £24,000  Experienced worker: £32,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2419 Legal professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• co-ordinates the activities of magistrates' courts and advises magistrates on law and legal procedure;</li> <li>• provides legal advice to individuals within Citizens Advice, Law Centres and other such establishments;</li> <li>• drafts and negotiates contracts on behalf of employers;</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• advises employers, local and national government and other organisations on aspects of law and legislative implications of decisions made;</li> <li>• represents public and private organisations in court as necessary.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Attorney</li> <li>• Justice’s clerk</li> <li>• Lawyer</li> <li>• Legal adviser</li> <li>• Legal consultant</li> <li>• Legal counsel</li> <li>• Solicitor’s clerk (articled)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £35,700 Experienced worker: £46,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2421 Chartered and certified accountants	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans and oversees implementation of accountancy system and policies;</li> <li>• prepares financial documents and reports for management, shareholders, statutory or other bodies;</li> <li>• audits accounts and book-keeping records;</li> <li>• prepares tax returns, advises on tax problems and contests disputed claim before tax official;</li> <li>• conducts financial investigations concerning insolvency, fraud, possible mergers, etc.;</li> <li>• evaluates financial information for management purposes;</li> <li>• liaises with management and other professionals to compile budgets and other costs;</li> <li>• prepares periodic accounts, budgetary reviews and financial forecasts;</li> <li>• conducts investigations and advises management on financial aspects of productivity, stock holding, sales, new products, etc.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accountant (qualified)</li> <li>• Auditor (qualified)</li> <li>• Chartered accountant</li> <li>• Company accountant</li> <li>• Cost accountant (qualified)</li> <li>• Financial controller (qualified)</li> <li>• Management accountant (qualified)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,200</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £30,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>2423 Management consultants and business analysts</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assesses the functions, objectives and requirements of the organisation seeking advice;</li> <li>• identifies problems concerned with business strategy, policy, organisation, procedures, methods and markets;</li> <li>• determines the appropriate method of data collection and research methodology, analyses and interprets information gained and formulates and implements recommendations and solutions;</li> <li>• advises governments, commercial enterprises, organisations and other clients in light of research findings;</li> <li>• runs workshops, and addresses seminars, conferences and the media to present results of research activity or to express professional views.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Business adviser</li> <li>• Business consultant</li> <li>• Business continuity manager</li> <li>• Financial risk analyst</li> <li>• Management consultant</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,800 Experienced worker: £30,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>2424 Business and financial project management professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• finds out what the client or company wants to achieve;</li> <li>• agrees timescales, costs and resources needed;</li> <li>• draws up a detailed plan for how to achieve each stage of the project;</li> <li>• selects and leads a project team;</li> <li>• negotiates with contractors and suppliers for materials and services;</li> <li>• ensures that each stage of the project is progressing on time, on budget and to the right quality standards;</li> <li>• reports regularly on progress to the client or to senior managers.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chief knowledge officer</li> <li>• Contracts manager (security services)</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Project manager</li> <li>• Research support officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,700 Experienced worker: £36,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2425 Actuaries, economists and statisticians	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assesses the objectives and requirements of the organisation seeking advice;</li> <li>• uses a variety of techniques and theoretical principles to establish probability and risk in respect of e.g. life insurance or pensions;</li> <li>• uses appropriate techniques and theoretical principles to determine an appropriate method of data collection and research methodology, analyse and interpret information gained and formulate recommendations on issues such as future trends, improved efficiency;</li> <li>• designs and manages surveys and uses statistical techniques in order to analyse and interpret the quantitative data collected;</li> <li>• provides economic or statistical advice to governments, commercial enterprises, organisations and other clients in light of research findings;</li> <li>• addresses seminars, conferences and the media to present results of research activity or to express professional views.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Actuarial consultant</li> <li>• Actuary</li> <li>• Economist</li> <li>• Statistician</li> <li>• Statistical analyst</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £29,300 Experienced worker: £37,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2426 Business and related research professionals	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with production team to generate and develop ideas for film, television and radio programmes;</li> <li>• research sources for accurate factual material, finds suitable contributes to programmes or print features and deals with any copyright issues;</li> <li>• briefs presenters, scriptwriters or journalists as required via verbal or written reports;</li> <li>• provides administrative support for programme development such as booking facilities;</li> <li>• provides support to criminal intelligence or to military or other</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>security operations by gathering and verifying intelligence data and sources;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• presents findings in the required format, via written reports or presentations;</li> <li>• researches images for clients in a wide range of media using specialist picture libraries and archives, museums, galleries etc., or commissions new images;</li> <li>• liaises with client on the appropriate image/s to be used;</li> <li>• deals with copyright issues and negotiates fees.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crime analyst (police force)</li> <li>• Fellow (research) • Games researcher (broadcasting)</li> <li>• Inventor</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,400 Experienced worker: £29,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2429 Business, research and administrative professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• coordinates the organisation's services and resources, liaising with other senior staff;</li> <li>• analyses internal processes and systems, recommends and implements procedural and policy changes;</li> <li>• recruits and manages staff, assigns and delegates tasks and duties, makes changes in procedures to deal with variations in workload;</li> <li>• develops plans, sets objectives and monitors and evaluates performance;</li> <li>• prepares and reviews operational and financial reports;</li> <li>• controls and administers budgets:</li> <li>• advises national and local government on the interpretation and implementation of policy decisions, acts and regulations, and provides technical assistance in the formulation of policy;</li> <li>• co-ordinates and directs the activities of Revenue and Customs offices, Job Centres, Benefits Agency offices and other local offices of national government;</li> <li>• registers and maintains records of all births, deaths and marriages in local authority area, issues appropriate certificates and reports any suspicious causes of death to the coroner;</li> <li>• negotiates and monitors contracted out services provided by the private sector to local government studies and acts upon any legislation that may affect the local authority.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Civil servant (grade 6, 7)</li> <li>• Company secretary (qualified)</li> <li>• Policy adviser (government)</li> <li>• Registrar (government)</li> </ul>	RQF 6



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Salary rates:            New entrant: £27,700            Experienced worker: £33,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2431 Architects	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with client and other professionals to establish building type, style, cost limitations and landscaping requirements;</li> <li>• studies condition and characteristics of site, taking into account drainage, topsoil, trees, rock formations, etc.;</li> <li>• analyses site survey and advises client on development and construction details and ensures that proposed design blends in with the surrounding area;</li> <li>• prepares detailed scale drawings and specifications for design and construction and submits these for planning approval;</li> <li>• monitors construction work in progress to ensure compliance with specifications.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Architect</li> <li>• Architectural consultant</li> <li>• Chartered architect</li> <li>• Landscape architect</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:            Part 1 graduate: £22,300            Part 2 graduate: £24,600            Part 3 graduate / newly-registered architect with less than 3 years' experience since registration: £29,000            Experienced worker: £33,200</p> <p>[Source: Royal Institute of British Architects in 2011, uplifted based on national changes in earnings]</p>	RQF 6
2432 Town planning officers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• analyses information to establish the nature, extent, growth rate and likely development requirements of the area;</li> <li>• consults statutory bodies and other interested parties to ensure that local interests are catered for and to evaluate competing development proposals;</li> <li>• drafts and presents graphic and narrative plans affecting the use of public and private land, housing and transport facilities;</li> <li>• examines and evaluates development proposals submitted and recommends acceptance, modification or rejection;</li> <li>• liaises with national and local government and other bodies to advise on urban and regional planning issues.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning officer (local government: building and contracting)</li> <li>• Town planner</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Town planning consultant</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £25,000 Experienced worker: £31,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2433 Quantity surveyors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with client on project costs, formulates detailed cost plan and advises contractors and engineers to ensure that they remain within cost limit;</li> <li>• examines plans and specifications and prepares details of the material and labour required for the project;</li> <li>• prepares bills of quantities for use by contractors when tendering for work;</li> <li>• examines tenders received, advises client on the most acceptable and assists with preparation of a contract document;</li> <li>• measures and values work in progress and examines any deviations from original contract;</li> <li>• measures and values completed contract for authorisation of payment.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quantity surveyor</li> <li>• Surveyor (quantity surveying)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,600 Experienced worker: £31,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2434 Chartered surveyors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• surveys, measures and describes land surfaces to establish property boundaries and to aid with construction or cartographic work;</li> <li>• surveys mines, prepares drawings of surfaces, hazards and other features to control the extent and direction of mining;</li> <li>• surveys buildings to determine necessary alterations and repairs;</li> <li>• measures shore lines, elevations and underwater contours, establishes high and low water marks, plots shore features and defines navigable channels.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building surveyor</li> <li>• Chartered surveyor</li> <li>• Hydrographic surveyor</li> <li>• Land surveyor</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	Salary rates: New entrant: £26,000 Experienced worker: £31,300  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
2435 Chartered architectural technologist	Example job tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develops construction project briefs and design programmes;</li> <li>• advises clients on methods of project procurement and forms of contract;</li> <li>• advises on environmental, regulatory and legal requirements and assesses environmental impact;</li> <li>• prepares and presents design proposals and manages and coordinates design team;</li> <li>• monitors compliance with design, statutory and professional requirements, undertakes stage inspections;</li> <li>• administers contracts and certification and manages project handover;</li> <li>• evaluates and advises on refurbishment, recycling and deconstruction of buildings;</li> <li>• manages health and safety and carries out design stage risk assessments.</li> </ul> Related job tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Architectural technologist</li> </ul> Salary rates: New entrant: £25,000 Experienced worker: £31,500  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	RQF6
2436 Construction project managers and related professionals	Example job tasks <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• draws up budgets and timescales for new construction projects based on clients' requirements;</li> <li>• briefs project team, contractors and suppliers;</li> <li>• assembles information for invoicing at the end of projects;</li> <li>• plans work schedules for construction projects based on prior discussion with architects, surveyors etc.;</li> <li>• hires and may supervise site staff, establishes temporary site offices, takes delivery of materials;</li> <li>• regularly inspects and monitors progress and quality of work, ensures legal requirements are met;</li> <li>• identifies defects in work and proposes corrections;</li> <li>• records, monitors and reports progress;</li> <li>• forecasts the impact on traffic and transport of new developments (e.g. shopping centre);</li> <li>• assesses schemes to manage traffic such as congestion charging and parking controls;</li> <li>• examines accident 'blackspots' to improve road safety;</li> <li>• writes reports for funding bids and planning authorities and acts as expert witness.</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Contract manager (building construction)</li> <li>• Project manager (building construction)</li> <li>• Transport planner</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:            New entrant: £24,200            Experienced worker: £30,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2442 Social workers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with other health and social care professionals and agencies to identify those in need and at risk within the local community;</li> <li>• interviews individuals and groups to assess and review the nature and extent of difficulties;</li> <li>• undertakes and writes up assessments to specified standards;</li> <li>• arranges for further counselling or assistance in the form of financial or material help;</li> <li>• organises support and develops care plans to address service users' needs;</li> <li>• keeps case records, prepares reports and participates in team meetings;</li> <li>• gives evidence in court;</li> <li>• participates in training and supervision.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Psychiatric social worker</li> <li>• Senior practitioner (local government: social services)</li> <li>• Social worker</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 6
2443 Probation officers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• produces pre-sentence reports to the court about an individual's crime, their personal circumstances, the suitability of sentencing, the likelihood of re-offending and the future risk to the public;</li> <li>• enforces court orders and serves the public by providing a wide range of supervision programmes for those in receipt of a community sentence;</li> <li>• draws up probation plans with offenders and helps them follow it, advises them on any work and helps them with any family or social problems;</li> <li>• works with prisoners in giving advice on problems such as drug and alcohol abuse, addressing training needs, finding work and getting accommodation;</li> <li>• keeps accurate and comprehensive records.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inspector (National Probation Service)</li> <li>• Probation officer</li> <li>• Youth justice officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,200 Experienced worker: £30,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2449 Welfare professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides activities to assist young people develop and fulfil their potential as individuals and within the community;</li> <li>• advises and supports families experiencing stress or crisis;</li> <li>• acts as an advocate for and represents individuals and families at tribunals and similar hearings;</li> <li>• oversees, supervises and provides counselling for the process of adoption;</li> <li>• mentors and counsels those with mental health problems;</li> <li>• provides rehabilitation services to individuals;</li> <li>• manages volunteers and part-time workers, and liaises with other relevant professionals;</li> <li>• keeps records and controls budgets.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Children’s guardian</li> <li>• Rehabilitation officer</li> <li>• Social services officer</li> <li>• Youth worker (professional)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,200 Experienced worker: £27,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2451 Librarians	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• selects and arranges for the acquisition of books, periodicals, audio-visual and other material;</li> <li>• collects, classifies and catalogues information, books and other material;</li> <li>• prepares and circulates abstracts, bibliographies, book lists, etc.;</li> <li>• identifies the information needs of clients, seeks out and evaluates information sources;</li> <li>• establishes information storage systems to deal with queries and to maintain up to date records;</li> <li>• manages library borrowing and inter-library loan facilities;</li> <li>• promotes library services through displays and talks</li> <li>• provides learning and cultural experiences through events such as author talks, reading groups, formal and informal teaching.</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chartered librarian</li> <li>• Librarian</li> <li>• Technical librarian</li> <li>• University librarian</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £17,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2014 (no 2015, 2016, 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £20,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2452 Archivists and curators	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines, appraises and advises on the acquisition of exhibits, historic records, government papers and other material;</li> <li>• classifies material and arranges for its safe keeping and preservation;</li> <li>• maintains indexes, bibliographies and descriptive details of archive material and arranges for reproductions of items where necessary;</li> <li>• examines objects to identify any damage and carries out necessary restoration whilst preserving original characteristics;</li> <li>• makes sure that storage and display conditions protect objects from deterioration and damage;</li> <li>• allows access to original material or material not on display for researchers;</li> <li>• develops and promotes ideas for exhibitions and displays;</li> <li>• negotiates loans of material for specialist displays;</li> <li>• liaises with school and other groups or individuals, publicises exhibits and arranges special displays for general, specialised or educational interest;</li> <li>• answers verbal or written enquiries and gives advice on exhibits or other material.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Archivist</li> <li>• Conservator</li> <li>• Curator</li> <li>• Keeper (art gallery)</li> <li>• Museum officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £17,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2014 (no 2015,</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>2016, 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £21,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>2461 Quality control and planning engineers</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• devises inspection, testing and evaluation methods for bought-in materials, components, semi-finished and finished products;</li> <li>• ensures accuracy of machines, jigs, fixtures, gauges and other manufacturing and testing equipment;</li> <li>• prepares work flow charts for individual departments and compiles detailed instructions on processes, work methods and quality and safety standards for workers;</li> <li>• analyses plans, drawings, specifications and safety, quality, accuracy, reliability and contractual requirements;</li> <li>• prepares plan of sequence of operations and completion dates for each phase of production or processing;</li> <li>• oversees effective implementation of adopted processes, schedules and procedures.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning engineer</li> <li>• Quality assurance engineer</li> <li>• Quality control officer (professional)</li> <li>• Quality engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates:</p> <p>New entrant: £26,000</p> <p>Experienced worker: £30,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>2462 Quality assurance and regulatory professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develops and implements visual, physical, functional or other appropriate measures and tests of quality;</li> <li>• analyses and reports upon the results of quality control tests to ensure that production remains within specification;</li> <li>• considers the impact of legislation upon specification requirements;</li> <li>• examines current operating procedures to determine how quality may be improved;</li> <li>• examines operating procedures to ensure the process and the product meet regulatory standards and implements changes necessary to ensure compliance.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compliance manager</li> <li>• Financial regulator</li> <li>• Patent attorney</li> <li>• Quality assurance manager</li> <li>• Quality manager</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Salary rates: New entrant: £27,100 Experienced worker: £33,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>2463 Environmental health professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inspects businesses for compliance with legislation on health and safety, food hygiene and food standards and takes appropriate action in the event of non-compliance;</li> <li>• follows up complaints of unsafe workplaces, investigating accidents;</li> <li>• investigates outbreaks of food poisoning, infectious diseases or pests;</li> <li>• monitors radiation activity, levels of noise, air, land and water pollution and takes appropriate action when safety levels are exceeded;</li> <li>• ensures animal welfare for compliance with legislation, issues licences for premises such as pet shops, zoos and abattoirs;</li> <li>• gives talks at public enquiries and meetings, ensures compliance through education, advice and enforcement;</li> <li>• initiates legal proceedings and gives evidence in court.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air pollution inspector</li> <li>• Environmental health officer</li> <li>• Food inspector</li> <li>• Public health inspector</li> <li>• Technical officer (environmental health)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £26,000 Experienced worker: £33,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>2471 Journalists, newspaper and periodical editors</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines subject matter and undertakes research by interviewing, attending public events, seeking out records, reviewing written work, attending film and stage performances etc.;</li> <li>• writes articles and features and submits draft manuscripts to newspaper, magazine, periodical or programme editor;</li> <li>• selects material for broadcast or publication, checks style, grammar, accuracy and legality of content and arranges for any necessary revisions;</li> <li>• liaises with production staff in checking final proof copies immediately prior to printing.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Broadcast journalist</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 6</p>



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Editor</li> <li>• Journalist</li> <li>• Radio journalist</li> <li>• Reporter</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,500 Experienced worker: £27,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
2472 Public relations professionals	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discusses issues of business strategy, products, services and target client base with senior colleagues to identify public relations requirements;</li> <li>• writes, edits and arranges for the effective distribution of press releases, newsletters and other public relations material;</li> <li>• addresses individuals, clients and other target groups through meetings, presentations, the media and other events to enhance the public image of an organisation;</li> <li>• develops and implements tools to monitor and evaluate the effectiveness of public relations exercises.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Account manager (public relations)</li> <li>• Information officer (public relations)</li> <li>• PR consultant</li> <li>• Press officer</li> <li>• Public relations officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £21,200 Experienced worker: £26,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
2473 Advertising accounts managers and creative directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with client to discuss product service to be marketed, defines target group and assesses the suitability of various media;</li> <li>• conceives advertising campaign to impart the desired product image in an effective and economical way;</li> <li>• reviews and revises campaign in light of sales figures, surveys, etc.;</li> <li>• stays abreast of changes in media, readership or viewing figures and advertising rates;</li> <li>• arranges conferences, exhibitions, seminars, etc. to promote the image of a product, service or organisation.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Account manager (advertising)</li> <li>• Advertising Manager</li> <li>• Campaign Manager</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Creative Director</li> <li>• Projects Manager (advertising)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,200 Experienced worker: £29,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>3213 Paramedics</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• drives ambulance or accompanies driver to respond to calls for assistance at accidents, emergencies and other incidents;</li> <li>• assesses the nature of injuries, provides first aid treatment and ascertains appropriate method of conveying patient;</li> <li>• resuscitates and/or stabilises patient using relevant techniques, equipment and drugs;</li> <li>• transports and accompanies patients who either require or potentially require skilled treatment whilst travelling;</li> <li>• briefs other medical staff when handing over the patient, and completes patient report forms describing the patient's condition and any treatment provided.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ambulance paramedic</li> <li>• Emergency care practitioner</li> <li>• Paramedic</li> <li>• Paramedic-ECP</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>
<p>3415 Musicians</p>	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• conceives and writes original music;</li> <li>• tunes instrument and studies and rehearses score;</li> <li>• plays instrument as a soloist or as a member of a group or orchestra;</li> <li>• scores music for different combinations of voices and instruments to produce desired effect;</li> <li>• auditions and selects performers and rehearses and conducts them in the performance of the composition.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Composer</li> <li>• Musician</li> <li>• Organist</li> <li>• Pianist</li> <li>• Song writer</li> <li>• Violinist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,400 Experienced worker: £25,300</p>	<p>RQF 6</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
3416 Arts officers, producers and directors	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• chooses writers, scripts, technical staff and performers, and assumes overall responsibility for completion of project on time and within budget;</li> <li>• directs actors, designers, camera team, sound crew and other production and technical staff to achieve desired effects;</li> <li>• breaks script into scenes and formulates a shooting schedule that will be most economical in terms of time, location and sets;</li> <li>• prepares rehearsal and production schedule for main events, design of sets and costumes, technical rehearsals and dress rehearsals;</li> <li>• ensures necessary equipment, props, performers and technical staff are on set when required;</li> <li>• manages health and safety issues;</li> <li>• selects, contracts, markets and arranges for the presentation and/or distribution of performance, visual and heritage arts.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Film editor</li> <li>• Production assistant (broadcasting)</li> <li>• Studio manager</li> <li>• Television producer</li> <li>• Theatrical agent</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £25,300 Experienced worker: £29,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
3512 Aircraft pilots and flight engineers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• studies flight plan, discusses it with flight deck crew and makes any necessary adjustments;</li> <li>• directs or undertakes routine checks on engines, instruments, control panels, cargo distribution and fuel supplies;</li> <li>• directs or undertakes the operation of controls to fly aeroplanes and helicopters, complying with air traffic control and aircraft operating procedures;</li> <li>• monitors fuel consumption, air pressure, engine performance and other indicators during flight and advises pilot of any factors that affect the navigation or performance of the aircraft;</li> <li>• maintains radio contact and discusses weather conditions with air traffic controllers;</li> <li>• performs specified tests to determine aircraft's stability, response to controls and overall performance;</li> <li>• accompanies pupil on training flights and demonstrates flying techniques.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Airline pilot</li> <li>• First officer (airlines)</li> <li>• Flight engineer</li> <li>• Flying instructor</li> <li>• Helicopter pilot</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £33,100 Experienced worker: £69,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2014 (no 2015, 2016, 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	
3532 Brokers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• advises client on the suitability of particular insurance schemes and places insurance on behalf of client;</li> <li>• discusses buying and or selling requirements of client and gives advice accordingly;</li> <li>• analyses information concerning market trends for commodities, financial assets and foreign exchange and advises client and employer on the suitability of a particular investment;</li> <li>• records and transmits buy and sell orders for stocks, shares and bonds and calculates transaction costs;</li> <li>• provides independent advice on the suitability of insurance schemes and places insurance on behalf of client;</li> <li>• arranges for the production of auction catalogues, fixes reserve prices, attends auction and bids on behalf of client, or negotiates purchase/sale by private treaty of goods not sold at auction;</li> <li>• obtains cargo space, fixes freight charges and signs and issues bills of loading;</li> <li>• collects freight charges from client and undertakes all necessary formalities concerning customs and the loading/unloading of cargo.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Foreign exchange dealer</li> <li>• Insurance broker</li> <li>• Investment administrator</li> <li>• Stockbroker</li> <li>• Trader (stock exchange)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: 19,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2016 (no 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £44,100</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2015 (no 2016, 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]	
3534 Finance and investment analysts and advisers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• predicts the likely long- and short-term future performance of securities and other financial products and advises upon what will be an appropriate investment for their clients;</li> <li>• analyses the financial position of clients, taking into account outgoings, dependants and commitments;</li> <li>• advises on the relative merits of pension schemes, insurance policies and mortgages that best meet the needs of clients given their personal circumstances;</li> <li>• monitors information on the socio-economic environment and interprets the implications of such information for their clients;</li> <li>• prepares summary reports of findings for fund managers;</li> <li>• keeps up to date with financial products, legislation and requirements for compliance with the relevant regulatory authority;</li> <li>• identifies and attracts new clients by arranging visits and explaining the benefits of financial products.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financial adviser</li> <li>• Financial analyst</li> <li>• Financial consultant</li> <li>• Mortgage adviser</li> <li>• Pensions consultant</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £28,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
3535 Taxation experts	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines accounts of industrial, commercial and other establishments to determine their tax liability and makes adjustments to claims where necessary;</li> <li>• considers particular problems concerning all forms of personal and company taxation;</li> <li>• stays abreast of all changes in tax law and precedent;</li> <li>• discusses disputed cases with accountants and other specialists;</li> <li>• represents Government, client or employer in contested claims before tax officials or an independent tribunal.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tax adviser</li> <li>• Tax consultant</li> <li>• Tax inspector</li> <li>• Taxation specialist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,700 Experienced worker: £36,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3538 Financial accounts managers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develops and manages business accounts to increase sales of financial products;</li> <li>• takes responsibility for the efficient and effective operation of several business accounts;</li> <li>• manages teams handling insurance claims;</li> <li>• checks customers' credit rating with banks and credit reference agencies, and decides whether to offer credit;</li> <li>• establishes terms of credit and ensures timely payment by customer, renegotiates payment terms and initiates legal action to recover debts if necessary;</li> <li>• carries out and/or supervises general accounting and administrative work.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accounts manager</li> <li>• Audit manager</li> <li>• Credit manager</li> <li>• Fund manager</li> <li>• Relationship manager (bank)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,400 Experienced worker: £29,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 6
3545 Sales accounts and business development managers	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with other senior staff to determine the range of goods or services to be sold, contributes to the development of sales strategies and setting of sales targets;</li> <li>• discusses employer's or client's requirements, carries out surveys and analyses customers' reactions to product, packaging, price, etc.;</li> <li>• compiles and analyses sales figures, prepares proposals for marketing campaigns and promotional activities and undertakes market research;</li> <li>• handles customer accounts;</li> <li>• recruits and trains junior sales staff;</li> <li>• produces reports and recommendations concerning marketing and sales strategies for senior management;</li> </ul>	RQF 6

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keeps up to date with products and competitors. Related job titles:</li> <li>• Account manager (sales)</li> <li>• Area sales manager</li> <li>• Business development manager</li> <li>• Product development manager</li> <li>• Sales manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £26,500 Experienced worker: £34,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	

[Back to list of tables](#)

Table 2A – Occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) level 3 which are eligible for Tier 2 (General) following their removal from the Shortage Occupation List.

SOC Code	Job Description	Skill Level
5249 Electrical and electronic trades not elsewhere classified	<p>The only occupation within this SOC which qualifies is overhead lines worker at Linesman Erector 2 (LE2) level.</p> <p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings, wiring diagrams and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations;</li> <li>• places prepared parts and sub-assemblies in position, checks their alignment and secures with hand tools to install x-ray and medical equipment, aircraft instruments and other electronic equipment;</li> <li>• removes protective sheath from wires and cables and connects by brazing, soldering or crimping and applies conductor insulation and protective coverings;</li> <li>• examines for defect and repairs electronic and related equipment;</li> <li>• tests for correct functioning and makes any further necessary adjustments;</li> <li>• performs routine servicing tasks, such as cleaning and insulation testing;</li> <li>• assists with the erection of wood poles or steel towers to carry overhead lines;</li> <li>• connects and installs transformers, fuse gear, lightning arrestors, aircraft warning lights, cable boxes and other equipment;</li> <li>• connects cables to test equipment and tests for balance, resistance, insulation and any defects;</li> <li>• locates and repairs faults to lines and ancillary equipment.</li> </ul>	RQF3

SOC Code	Job Description	Skill Level
	Salary:  Overhead lines worker at Linesman Erector 2 (LE2) level: £32,000  [Source: Migration Advisory Committee]	

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 3 - Occupations skilled to Regulated Qualifications Framework (RQF) level 4 and above**

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
All occupations in Table 1	As stated in Table 1	PhD
All occupations in Table 2	As stated in Table 2	RQF 6
1211 Managers and proprietors in agriculture and horticulture	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines financial, staffing and other short and long-term needs;</li> <li>• produces and maintains records of production, finance and breeding;</li> <li>• decides or advises on the types of crops and/or produce to be grown or livestock raised;</li> <li>• plans intensity and sequence of farm or horticultural operations and orders seed, fertiliser, equipment and other supplies;</li> <li>• markets and arranges for the sale of crops, livestock and other farm or horticultural produce.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Farm manager</li> <li>• Farm owner</li> <li>• Nursery manager (horticulture)</li> </ul> <p>New entrant: £18,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2016 (no 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 4



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
1213 Managers and proprietors in forestry, fishing and related services	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines financial, staffing and other short- and long-term needs;</li> <li>• manages and trains staff;</li> <li>• decides, or advises on, type of animal to be bred and/or trained, and selects, buys and trains animals accordingly;</li> <li>• plans and directs the establishment and maintenance of forest /woodland areas and regularly inspects forest work;</li> <li>• liaises with neighbouring landowners, contractors and local authorities;</li> <li>• oversees facilities such as visitor centres, nature trails, footpaths, etc.;</li> <li>• selects suitable breeding grounds for shellfish, sea and freshwater fish and purchases stock;</li> <li>• arranges rearing and feeding and ensures health of fish stocks;</li> <li>• oversees maintenance of equipment and fish habitats;</li> <li>• plans fishing voyages, maintains vessel/s and equipment and oversees operational safety;</li> <li>• arranges for sale of catch, liaises with onshore agents;</li> <li>• ensures observance of maritime laws and international fishing regulations.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cattery owner</li> <li>• Forest manager</li> <li>• Racehorse trainer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £18,300 Experienced worker: £23,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2016 (no 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	RQF 4
1241 Health care practice managers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities of practice staff;</li> <li>• oversees staff training and monitors training needs;</li> <li>• takes responsibility for health and safety matters within the practice;</li> <li>• negotiates contracts for services with other health care providers and purchasers;</li> <li>• maintains patient files on medical history, consultations made and treatment undertaken and/or drugs prescribed;</li> <li>• organises duty rosters for professional and support staff in practice;</li> <li>• takes responsibility for stock control of practice equipment, drugs etc.;</li> <li>• liaises with relevant outside organisations (e.g. NHS trust, PCT, social services, drug companies, professional bodies);</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• responsible for budgeting, pricing and accounting activities within the practice.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clinic manager</li> <li>• GP practice manager</li> <li>• Veterinary practice manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £21,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £27,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>1242 Residential, day and domiciliary care managers and proprietors</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements;</li> <li>• plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities to staff;</li> <li>• arranges for payment of bills, keeps accounts and adheres to health, safety and other statutory requirements;</li> <li>• maintains contact between service users and the local community and/or family and friends;</li> <li>• assesses service users' needs and ensures they have access to health and social care services as required;</li> <li>• creates a friendly, secure atmosphere to gain the trust and confidence of those using the service;</li> <li>• ensures that the physical comfort and all material needs of service users are provided and attempts to resolve problems that may arise.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Care manager</li> <li>• Day centre manager</li> <li>• Nursing home owner</li> <li>• Residential manager (residential home)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £21,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £26,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 4
1251 Property,	Example job tasks:	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
housing and estate managers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements;</li> <li>• manages general upkeep, maintenance and security of the estate's amenities;</li> <li>• makes sure that the amenities meet health and safety standards and legal requirements;</li> <li>• advises on energy efficiency;</li> <li>• discusses client's requirements and may advise client on the purchase of property and land for investment and other purposes;</li> <li>• conducts or arranges for structural surveys of properties and undertakes any necessary valuations of property or agricultural land, and deals with grant and subsidy applications;</li> <li>• negotiates land or property purchases and sales or leases and tenancy agreements and arranges legal formalities with solicitors, building societies and other parties;</li> <li>• maintains or arranges for the maintenance of estate accounts and records and produces financial forecasts;</li> <li>• acts as arbiter in disputes between landlord and tenant and ensures that both fulfil their legal obligations;</li> <li>• examines and assesses housing applications, advises on rent levels, investigates complaints and liaises with tenants' association and social workers to resolve any family problems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Estate manager</li> <li>• Facilities manager</li> <li>• Landlord (property management)</li> <li>• Property manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £21,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £26,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
1255 Waste disposal and environmental services managers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements;</li> <li>• manages and delegates tasks to staff and co-ordinates the maintenance and optimum utilisation of waste disposal and related equipment to provide an efficient service;</li> <li>• monitors levels of waste disposal, recycling and related environmental services, compiles statistics and produces reports;</li> <li>• liaises with members of the local community to educate and promote the concept of recycling and appropriate waste</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>management;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keeps up to date with new legislation and liaises with appropriate regulatory bodies to ensure compliance with legislation regarding waste disposal and environmental services;</li> <li>• co-ordinates the resources and activities relating to the procurement, collection, storage, processing and sale of scrap metal and related products.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental manager (refuse disposal) • Manager (local government: cleansing dept.)</li> <li>• Recycling plant manager</li> <li>• Scrap metal dealer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £18,200 Experienced worker: £28,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2014 (no 2015, 2016, 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	
<p>1259 Managers and proprietors in other services not elsewhere</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements;</li> <li>• ensures that adequate reserves of merchandise are held and that stock keeping is carried out efficiently;</li> <li>• authorises payment for supplies received and decides on vending price and credit terms;</li> <li>• examines quality of merchandise and ensures that effective use is made of advertising and display facilities;</li> <li>• manages agencies to provide services out-sourced by other organisations and businesses;</li> <li>• ensures maintenance of appropriate service levels to meet the objectives of the business.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Betting shop manager</li> <li>• Graphic design classified manager</li> <li>• Library manager</li> <li>• Plant hire manager</li> <li>• Production manager (entertainment)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £18,600 Experienced worker: £19,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 4</p>
<p>3116 Planning, process and production</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• supports planning and production engineers in assessing existing and alternative production methods;</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 4</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
technicians	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• works from, and helps implement, professional engineers' drawings and specifications for equipment and layout, and helps implement modifications required for existing plant machinery/layout;</li> <li>• works with engineers on production control methods to monitor operational efficiency and helps to eliminate potential hazards and bottlenecks in production;</li> <li>• liaises with materials buying, storing and controlling departments to ensure a steady flow of supplies;</li> <li>• supports professional engineers in reviewing safety, quality, accuracy, reliability and contractual requirements;</li> <li>• supports implementation of plans of sequence of operations and completion dates for each phase of production or processing;</li> <li>• ensures implementation of inspection, testing and evaluation methods for bought-in materials, components, semi-finished and finished products;</li> <li>• ensures accuracy of manufacturing and testing equipment;</li> <li>• ensures effective completion and implementation of detailed instructions on processes, work methods and quality and safety standards for workers.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Process technician</li> <li>• Production controller</li> <li>• Production planner</li> <li>• Production technician</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £17,800 Experienced worker: £24,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3121 Architectural and town planning technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• investigates proposed design with regard to practicality, cost and use;</li> <li>• prepares building plans, drawings and specifications for use by contractors;</li> <li>• liaises with engineers and building contractors regarding technical construction problems and attends site meetings on behalf of architect;</li> <li>• surveys land and property uses and prepares report for planning authority;</li> <li>• issues development permits as authorised;</li> <li>• checks that completed work conforms to specifications.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Architectural assistant</li> <li>• Architectural technician</li> <li>• Construction planner</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Planning enforcement officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,000 Experienced worker: £24,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3131 IT operations technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• administers, monitors and supports internal/external networks, servers, email, database and security systems;</li> <li>• configures and sets up new server systems;</li> <li>• schedules and performs system maintenance tasks, such as loading user applications, programs and data;</li> <li>• analyses systems and makes recommendations to improve performance;</li> <li>• identifies problems, agrees remedial action and undertakes emergency maintenance if required;</li> <li>• performs server backup and recovery operations and restarts systems following outages;</li> <li>• acts as a liaison between users, outside suppliers, and other technical teams.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Computer games tester</li> <li>• Database administrator</li> <li>• IT technician</li> <li>• Network administrator</li> <li>• Systems administrator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £19,100 Experienced worker: £23,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 4
3218 Medical and dental technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• operates equipment to diagnose and record or treat hearing, heart, brain, lung and kidney ailments;</li> <li>• undertakes scaling and polishing of teeth, applies medicaments, carries out post-operative hygiene work and advises on preventative dentistry;</li> <li>• makes dentures, crowns, bridges, orthodontic and other dental appliances according to individual patient requirements;</li> <li>• measures patients for, and fits them with, surgical appliances, hearing aids and artificial limbs;</li> <li>• performs related medical tasks including treating hair and scalp disorders and conducting tests on glaucoma patients;</li> <li>• takes samples for clinical examination.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cardiographer</li> <li>• Dental hygienist</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dental technician</li> <li>• Medical technical officer</li> <li>• Orthopaedic technician</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	
3219 Health associate professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prescribes diet therapy and gives advice to patients, health care professionals and the public on dietetic and nutritional matters for those with special dietary requirements or to prevent illness;</li> <li>• diagnoses and treats disorders of vision and eye movements,</li> <li>• monitors subsequent progress and recommends further optical, pharmacological or surgical treatment as required;</li> <li>• manipulates and massages patient to discover the cause of pain, relieve discomfort, restore function and mobility and to correct irregularities in body structure;</li> <li>• inserts needles under the skin, administers aromatic herbs and oils and massages body to relieve pain and restore health;</li> <li>• advises and prescribes in areas of complementary and alternative medicine.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acupuncturist</li> <li>• Homeopath</li> <li>• Hypnotherapist</li> <li>• Massage therapist</li> <li>• Reflexologist</li> <li>• Sports therapist</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 4
3319 Protective service associate professionals not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines, weighs and counts goods imported by ship or aircraft, ensures that the declared value of goods is satisfactory and that duties and taxes have been paid;</li> <li>• examines passports, visas, work permits and other immigration documents, and allows or refuses entry into the UK;</li> <li>• maintains revenue control at breweries, tobacco factories and other premises where dutiable goods are manufactured, processed or stored;</li> <li>• visits racecourses, greyhound stadiums and betting shops to ensure compliance with legal requirements;</li> <li>• broadcasts information on weather and maritime conditions, monitors shipping and provides instruction to navigators;</li> <li>• receives distress messages, alerts other appropriate rescue services and participates in search and rescue operations;</li> <li>• photographs, fingerprints and undertakes other forms of forensic examination at the scene of a crime;</li> <li>• analyses security requirements, advises clients, and develops, monitors and improves security measures;</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• supervises and assigns duties to security and detection staff.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Customs officer</li> <li>• Immigration officer</li> <li>• Operations manager (security services)</li> <li>• Scenes of crime officer</li> <li>• Security manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,600 Experienced worker: £29,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3411 Artists	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• conceives and develops ideas and ways of working for artistic composition;</li> <li>• selects appropriate materials, medium and method;</li> <li>• prepares sketches, scale drawings or colour schemes;</li> <li>• builds up composition into finished work by carving, sculpting, etching, painting, engraving, drawing, etc.;</li> <li>• approaches managers of galleries and exhibitions in order to get finished work displayed;</li> <li>• uses artistic skills to restore damaged artworks;</li> <li>• liaises with writers and publishers to produce book illustrations;</li> <li>• markets and sells finished work directly to customers;</li> <li>• produces works on commission basis for clients.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Artist</li> <li>• Illustrator</li> <li>• Portrait painter</li> <li>• Sculptor</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,400 Experienced worker: £25,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 4
3412 Authors, writers and translators	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines subject matter and researches as necessary by interviewing, attending public events, seeking out records, observing etc.;</li> <li>• generates and develops creative ideas for literary material;</li> <li>• selects material for publication, checks style, grammar and accuracy of content, arranges for any necessary revisions and checks proof copies before printing;</li> <li>• negotiates contracts with freelance agents and with buyer on behalf of writer;</li> </ul>	RQF 4



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• writes instruction manuals and user guides, technical reports, catalogues and indexes, prepares sales literature and writes technical articles for trade journals;</li> <li>• converts documents or spoken statements from original or source language into another language;</li> <li>• provides communication support for the hard of hearing or the visually impaired.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Copywriter</li> <li>• Editor (books)</li> <li>• Interpreter</li> <li>• Technical author</li> <li>• Translator</li> <li>• Writer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,400 Experienced worker: £25,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3413 Actors, entertainers and presenters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• studies script, play or book and prepares and rehearses interpretation;</li> <li>• assumes character created by a playwright or author and communicates this to an audience;</li> <li>• performs singing, comedy, acrobatic, illusion and conjuring routines;</li> <li>• trains animals to perform entertaining routines and may perform with them;</li> <li>• introduces and presents radio and television programmes, reads news bulletins and makes announcements;</li> <li>• conducts interviews and prepares reports for news broadcasts, current affairs programmes and documentaries;</li> <li>• plays pre-recorded music at nightclubs, discotheques, and private functions.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Actor</li> <li>• Disc jockey</li> <li>• Entertainer</li> <li>• Presenter (broadcasting)</li> <li>• Singer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,400 Experienced worker: £25,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 4
3414 Dancers	Example job tasks:	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
and choreographers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• builds and maintains stamina, physical strength, agility and general health through fitness exercises and healthy eating;</li> <li>• attends rehearsals to develop and practice dance routines for performance;</li> <li>• participates in dance performance;</li> <li>• demonstrates and directs dance moves, monitors and analyses technique and performance, and determines how improvements can be made.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ballet dancer</li> <li>• Choreographer</li> <li>• Dancer Dance teacher</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,400 Experienced worker: £25,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3422 Product, clothing and related designers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with client to determine the purpose, cost, technical specification and potential uses/users of product;</li> <li>• undertakes research to determine market trends, production requirements, availability of resources and formulates design concepts;</li> <li>• prepares sketches, designs, patterns or prototypes for textiles, clothing, footwear, jewellery, fashion accessories, set props, wigs, ceramics, plastics, motor vehicles, domestic appliances and engineering products;</li> <li>• prepares sketches, designs, mock-ups and storyboards for consideration by theatre/film director or client;</li> <li>• submits design to management, sales department or client for approval, communicates design rationale and makes any necessary alterations;</li> <li>• specifies materials, production method and finish for aesthetic or functional effect, and oversees production of sample and/or finished product;</li> <li>• observes and manages intellectual property issues.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Design consultant</li> <li>• Fashion designer</li> <li>• Furniture designer</li> <li>• Interior designer</li> <li>• Kitchen designer</li> <li>• Textile designer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £21,600 Experienced worker: £25,700</p>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
3513 Ship and hovercraft officers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• allocates duties to ship's officers and co-ordinates and directs the activities of deck and engine room ratings;</li> <li>• directs or undertakes the operation of controls to inflate air cushions, run engines and propel and steer ships, hovercraft and other vessels;</li> <li>• locates the position of vessel using electronic and other navigational aids such as charts and compasses and advises on navigation where appropriate;</li> <li>• monitors the operation of engines, generators and other mechanical and electrical equipment and undertakes any necessary minor repairs;</li> <li>• maintains radio contact with other vessels and coast stations;</li> <li>• prepares watch keeping rota and maintains a look-out for other vessels or obstacles;</li> <li>• maintains log of vessel's progress, weather conditions, conduct of crew, etc.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chief engineer (shipping)</li> <li>• Marine engineer (shipping)</li> <li>• Merchant navy officer</li> <li>• Petty officer</li> <li>• Tug master</li> <li>• Yacht skipper</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £33,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2014 (no 2015, 2016, 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £54,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	RQF 4
3531 Estimators, valuers and assessors	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines plans, drawings, specifications, parts lists, etc. and specifies the materials and components required;</li> <li>• assesses condition, location, desirability and amenities of property to be valued;</li> <li>• assesses costs of materials, labour and other factors such as required profit margins, transport costs, tariffs and fare structures, possible hazards, etc.;</li> <li>• prepares comprehensive estimates of time and costs and presents these in report or tender form;</li> <li>• examines insurance documents to assess extent of liability and gathers information about incident from police, medical</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>records, ship's log, etc. and investigates potential fraudulent claims.</p> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Claims assessor</li> <li>• Claims investigator</li> <li>• Engineering surveyor</li> <li>• Estimator</li> <li>• Loss adjuster</li> <li>• Valuer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,700 Experienced worker: £25,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>3537 Financial and accounting technicians</p>	<p>Example job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• maintains profit and loss accounts, budgets, cash flow forecasts and other accounting records;</li> <li>• produces, collates and reports financial information for managers;</li> <li>• liaises with clients to ensure that payments are made on time and credit limits are not exceeded;</li> <li>• ensures invoices and payments are correct and sent out on time;</li> <li>• monitors accounting systems to determine accounts are being maintained effectively and provides information on accounting practices to auditors.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Accounting technician</li> <li>• Business associate (banking)</li> <li>• Financial controller</li> <li>• Insolvency administrator</li> <li>• Managing clerk (accountancy)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £23,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p> <p>Experienced worker: £31,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	<p>RQF 4</p>
<p>3539 Business and related associate professionals not elsewhere</p>	<p>Example job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• studies particular department or problem area and assesses its interrelationships with other activities;</li> <li>• studies work methods and procedures by measuring work involved and computing standard times for specified activities,</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 4</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
classified	<p>and produces report detailing suggestions for increasing efficiency and lowering costs;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• analyses project components, organises them into a logical sequence and establishes the minimum time required for the project;</li> <li>• purchases services, receives payment from clients, processes contracts and deals with contractual arrangements;</li> <li>• canvasses political opinion, writes and distributes leaflets, writes and distributes press releases and other such material to promote the image and policies of a political party or election candidate, arranges fund raising activities, and organises and participates in election campaigns.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Business systems analyst</li> <li>• Data analyst</li> <li>• Marine consultant</li> <li>• Planning assistant</li> <li>• Project administrator</li> <li>• Project coordinator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £18,100 Experienced worker: £22,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3541 Buyers and procurement officers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• attends trade fairs, shows and demonstrations to research new product lines and suppliers, checks catalogues;</li> <li>• keeps up with market trends and chooses products/services;</li> <li>• assesses budgetary limitations and customer requirements and decides on quantity, type, range and quality of goods or services to be bought;</li> <li>• assesses bids from suppliers, finds suppliers and negotiates prices;</li> <li>• helps negotiate contract with supplier and specifies details of goods or services required;</li> <li>• looks at ways to improve supply networks, presents new ideas to senior management team;</li> <li>• ensures that delivered items comply with order, monitors quality of incoming goods and returns unsatisfactory or faulty items, monitors performance and makes sure targets are met;</li> <li>• supervises clerical, administrative and warehouse distribution staff, deals with recruitment and training;</li> <li>• works closely with merchandisers who allocate stock and develop sales forecasts;</li> <li>• maintains records and prepares reports as necessary.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buyer</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Procurement officer</li> <li>• Purchasing consultant</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £21,400 Experienced worker: £25,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3543 Marketing associate professionals	<p>Example job tasks</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discusses business methods, products or services and targets customer group with employer or client in order to identify marketing requirements;</li> <li>• establishes an appropriate quantitative and qualitative market research methodology and prepares proposals outlining programmes of work and details of costs;</li> <li>• collates and interprets findings of market research and presents results to clients;</li> <li>• discusses possible changes that need to be made in terms of design, price, packaging, promotion etc. in light of market research with appropriate departments;</li> <li>• briefs advertising team on client requirements, monitors the progress of advertising campaigns and liaises with client on potential modifications.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Business development executive</li> <li>• Fundraiser</li> <li>• Market research analyst</li> <li>• Marketing consultant</li> <li>• Marketing executive</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £18,900 Experienced worker: £22,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 4
3546 Conference and exhibition managers and organisers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discusses conference and exhibition requirements with clients and advises on facilities;</li> <li>• develops proposal for the event, and presents proposal to client;</li> <li>• allocates exhibition space to exhibitors;</li> <li>• plans work schedules, assigns tasks, and co-ordinates the activities of designers, crafts persons, technical staff, caterers and other events staff;</li> <li>• liaises closely with venue staff to ensure smooth running of the event;</li> <li>• ensures that Health and Safety and other statutory regulations are met.</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conference coordinator</li> <li>• Event organiser</li> <li>• Events manager</li> <li>• Exhibition organiser</li> <li>• Hospitality manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £18,700 Experienced worker: £22,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	
<p>3561 Public services associate professionals Civil servant (HEO, SEO)</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• manages the activities of government office staff, assigns tasks and responsibilities and makes changes in procedures to deal with variations in workload;</li> <li>• assists senior government officers with policy work, external liaison or general administrative work;</li> <li>• supervises a variety of administrative functions in government departments such as recruitment and training, the negotiation and arrangement of contracts, building and capital management, monitoring and authorising department expenditure etc.;</li> <li>• organises resources for the acceptance and recording of vacancy details, the selection of suitable applicants and other Job Centre activities;</li> <li>• authorises the payment of social security benefits, assesses the financial circumstances of claimants and investigates any state insurance contribution problems;</li> <li>• undertakes supervisory duties specific to the operation of Revenue and Customs offices, Job Centres, Benefits Agency offices and other local offices of national government;</li> <li>• advises the public or companies on general tax problems and arranges for the issue, receipt and examination of tax forms, assessment of PAYE codes and the computation of tax arrears and rebates;</li> <li>• discusses business strategy, products, services and target client base with management to identify public relations requirements;</li> <li>• writes, edits and arranges for the distribution of press releases and other public relations material, addresses target groups through meetings, presentations, the media and other events to enhance the public image of the organisation, and monitors and evaluates its effectiveness.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Higher executive officer (government)</li> <li>• Principle revenue officer (local government)</li> <li>• Senior executive officer (government)</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 4</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,800 Experienced worker: £29,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>3563 Vocational and industrial trainers and instructors</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assesses training requirements and prepares lectures, demonstrations and study aids;</li> <li>• supervises trainee development, assists trainees with difficulties and prepares regular progress reports on each trainee for management;</li> <li>• arranges work experience and instructional visits for trainees;</li> <li>• plans curriculum and rota of staff duties and updates or amends them in light of developments;</li> <li>• advises on training programmes and discusses progress or problems with staff and trainees;</li> <li>• devises general and specialised training courses in response to particular needs.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• IT trainer</li> <li>• NVQ assessor</li> <li>• Technical instructor</li> <li>• Training consultant</li> <li>• Training manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £19,800 Experienced worker: £23,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 4</p>
<p>3564 Careers advisers and vocational guidance specialists</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uses an interview, questionnaire and/or psychological or other test to determine the aptitude, preferences and temperament of the client;</li> <li>• advises on appropriate courses of study or avenues into employment;</li> <li>• visits educational and other establishments to give talks and distribute information regarding careers;</li> <li>• liaises with employers to determine employment opportunities and advises schools, colleges or individuals accordingly;</li> <li>• organises careers forums and exhibitions and establishes and maintains contact with local employers, colleges and training providers;</li> <li>• monitors progress and welfare of young people in employment and advises them on any difficulties.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Careers adviser</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 4</p>



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Careers consultant</li> <li>• Careers teacher</li> <li>• Placement officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £20,700 Experienced worker: £24,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3565 Inspectors of standards and regulations	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines building plans to ensure compliance with local, statutory and other requirements;</li> <li>• inspects building structures, facilities and sites to determine suitability for habitation, compliance with regulations and for insurance purposes;</li> <li>• inspects measuring and similar equipment in factories and visits street traders, shops, garages and other premises to check scales, weights and measuring equipment;</li> <li>• inspects factories and other work sites to ensure adequate cleanliness, temperature, lighting and ventilation, checks for fire hazards and inspects storage and handling arrangements of dangerous materials;</li> <li>• visits sites during construction and inspects completed installations of electricity, gas or water supply;</li> <li>• draws attention to any irregularities or infringements of regulations and advises on ways of rectifying them;</li> <li>• investigates industrial accidents or any complaints made by the public;</li> <li>• verifies the weight of commercial vehicles, checks driver's licence and hours worked;</li> <li>• samples and tests river water, checks and advises on premises discharging effluent to prevent pollution;</li> <li>• checks fishing licences and prevents illegal fishing;</li> <li>• visits premises where animals are kept, advises on animal care and investigates complaints;</li> <li>• undertakes other inspections including chemicals, drugs, flight operations, etc.;</li> <li>• prepares reports and recommendations on all inspections made and recommends legal action where necessary.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building inspector</li> <li>• Driving examiner</li> <li>• Housing inspector</li> <li>• Meat hygiene inspector</li> <li>• Trading standards officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £22,100 Experienced worker: £25,600</p>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
3567 Health and safety officers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inspects workplace areas to ensure compliance with health and safety legislation;</li> <li>• helps to develop effective health and safety policies and procedures and carries out risk assessments;</li> <li>• instructs workers in the proper use of protective clothing and safety devices and conducts routine tests on that equipment;</li> <li>• compiles statistics on accidents and injuries, analyses their causes and makes recommendations to management accordingly;</li> <li>• maintains contact with those off work due to illness;</li> <li>• counsels individuals on any personal or domestic problems affecting their work;</li> <li>• gives talks and distributes information on accident prevention, and keeps up to date with the relevant legislation.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire protection engineer (professional)</li> <li>• Health and safety officer</li> <li>• Occupational hygienist</li> <li>• Safety consultant</li> <li>• Safety officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: New entrant: £26,600 Experienced worker: £29,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 4
4161 Office managers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans work schedules, assigns tasks and delegates responsibilities;</li> <li>• advises on the handling of all correspondence and enquiries relating to accounts, sales, statistical and vacancy records;</li> <li>• ensures that procedures for considering, issuing, amending and endorsing insurance policies are adhered to;</li> <li>• plans, organises and co-ordinates the activities and resources of other offices not elsewhere classified including box offices, other ticket offices and accommodation bureaux.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Business support manager</li> <li>• Delivery office manager</li> <li>• Office manager</li> <li>• Practice manager</li> <li>• Sales administration manager</li> <li>• Sales office manager</li> </ul>	RQF 4

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	Salary rates: New entrant: £20,000 Experienced worker: £25,000  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
7220 Customer service managers and supervisors	Example job tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• develops and implements policies and procedures to deal effectively with customer requirements and complaints;</li> <li>• co-ordinates and controls the work of those within customer services departments;</li> <li>• discusses customer responses with other managers with a view to improving the product or service provided;</li> <li>• plans and co-ordinates the operations of help and advisory services to provide support for customers and users.</li> </ul> Related job titles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After sales manager</li> <li>• Call centre supervisor</li> <li>• Customer service manager</li> <li>• Customer service supervisor</li> <li>• Team leader (customer care)</li> </ul> Salary rates: New entrant: £18,000 Experienced worker: £22,400  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	RQF 4

[Back to list of tables](#)

Table 4 - Occupations which are ineligible for Sponsorship in Tier 2 (General) and Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) applications, due to skill level, but which may still apply to some indefinite leave to remain applications

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
1162 Managers and directors in storage and warehousing	Example job tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with production, maintenance, sales and other departments to determine the materials and other items required for current and future production schedules and sales commitments;</li> <li>• reviews, develops and implements stock control, handling and distribution policies to maximise use of space, money, labour and other resources;</li> <li>• advises purchasing department on type, quality and quantity</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>of goods required and dates by which they must be available;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares reports on expenditure and advises on materials and parts standardisation, future stores and stock control policies;</li> <li>• decides on storage conditions for particular items, allocates warehouse space and arranges for regular stock inspections to detect deterioration or damage.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Logistics manager</li> <li>• Warehouse manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £23,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>1190 Managers and directors in retail and wholesale</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• appoints staff, assigns tasks and monitors and reviews staff performance;</li> <li>• liaises with other staff to provide information about merchandise, special promotions etc. to customers;</li> <li>• ensures that adequate reserves of merchandise are held and that stock keeping is carried out efficiently;</li> <li>• ensures customer complaints and queries regarding sales and service are appropriately handled;</li> <li>• oversees the maintenance of financial and other records and controls security arrangements for the premises;</li> <li>• authorises payment for supplies received and decides on vending price, discount rates and credit terms;</li> <li>• examines quality of merchandise and ensures that effective use is made of advertising and display facilities.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Managing director (retail trade)</li> <li>• Retail manager</li> <li>• Shop manager (charitable organisation)</li> <li>• Wholesale manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>1221 Hotel and accommodation managers and proprietors</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• analyses demand and decides on type, standard and cost of services to be offered;</li> <li>• determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs;</li> <li>• ensures physical comfort of residents or passengers and makes special arrangements for children, the elderly and the infirm if required;</li> <li>• approves and arranges shipboard entertainment and shore trips and liaises with ship's agent to ensure that ship is adequately provisioned;</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 3</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arranges for payment of bills, keeps accounts and ensures adherence to licensing and other statutory regulations.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Caravan park owner</li> <li>• Hotel manager</li> <li>• Landlady (boarding, guest, lodging house)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>1223 Restaurant and catering establishment managers and proprietors</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans catering services and directs staff;</li> <li>• decides on range and quality of meals and beverages to be provided;</li> <li>• discusses customer's requirements for special occasions;</li> <li>• purchases or directs the purchasing of supplies and arranges for preparation of accounts;</li> <li>• verifies that quality of food, beverages and waiting service is as required, that kitchen and dining areas are kept clean and appropriate hygiene standards are maintained in compliance with statutory requirements;</li> <li>• plans and arranges food preparation in collaboration with other staff and organises the provision of waiting or counter staff;</li> <li>• checks that supplies are properly used and accounted for to prevent wastage and loss and to keep within budget limit;</li> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Café owner</li> <li>• Fish &amp; chip shopkeeper</li> <li>• Operations manager (catering)</li> <li>• Restaurant manager</li> <li>• Shop manager (take-away food shop)</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Restaurant manager</li> <li>• Fast food restaurant manager</li> <li>• Assistant restaurant manager, establishments with 80 or more covers (covers being the maximum number of customers that can be seated at any one time)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF3/ Lower-skilled</p>
<p>1224 Publicans and managers of</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arranges purchase of alcoholic and other beverages, bar</li> </ul>	<p>RQF3/ Lower-</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
licensed premises	<p>snacks, cigarettes and other items and ensures that stocks are stored in proper conditions;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• supervises bar, kitchen and cleaning staff and, if necessary, assists with the serving of drinks;</li> <li>• observes licensing laws and other statutory regulations and regulates behaviour of customers as necessary;</li> <li>• maintains financial records for the establishment; determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Landlady (public house) • Licensee</li> <li>• Manager (wine bar)</li> <li>• Publican</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Publican</li> <li>• Licensee or pub manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	skilled
1225 Leisure and sports managers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• organises timetable of activities/schedule of programmes;</li> <li>• ensures that facilities are kept clean and in good condition and that appropriate health and safety requirements are adhered to;</li> <li>• keeps abreast of new trends and developments in recreational activities and arranges exhibitions, theatrical productions, concerts, demonstrations etc.;</li> <li>• advises on the facilities available and promotes publicity in relation to shows, games, races, new theme parks, etc.;</li> <li>• determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs;</li> <li>• recruits, supervises and trains staff;</li> <li>• ensures custody of all cash receipts and organises regular stock checks.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amusement arcade owner</li> <li>• Leisure centre manager</li> <li>• Social club manager</li> <li>• Theatre manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
1226 Travel agency managers and	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans work schedules and assigns tasks and responsibilities;</li> <li>• co-ordinates the activities of clerical, secretarial and other</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
<p>proprietors</p>	<p>staff;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discusses client's requirements and advises on road, rail, air and sea travel and accommodation;</li> <li>• makes and confirms travel and accommodation bookings, arranges group holidays, tours and individual itineraries;</li> <li>• advises on currency and passport/visa regulations and any necessary health precautions needed;</li> <li>• determines financial, staffing, material and other short- and long-term needs.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tourist information manager</li> <li>• Travel agency owner</li> <li>• Travel manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>1252 Garage managers and proprietors</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements;</li> <li>• ensures that necessary spare parts, materials and equipment are available or obtainable at short notice;</li> <li>• arranges for maintenance staff to perform necessary maintenance and repair work on vehicles or motorcycles;</li> <li>• checks completed work for compliance with safety and other statutory regulations;</li> <li>• maintains records of repair work to detect recurrent faults;</li> <li>• provides information about garage merchandise for staff and customers;</li> <li>• ensures the business accounts are maintained.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Garage director</li> <li>• Garage owner</li> <li>• Manager (repairing: motor vehicles)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £30,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>1253 Hairdressing and beauty salon managers and proprietors</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term needs;</li> <li>• controls the allocation, training and remuneration of staff;</li> <li>• provides clients with information and advice on styles and treatments, and resolves any complaints or problems;</li> <li>• ensures clients' records are maintained;</li> <li>• undertakes and/or directs hair treatments and/or beauty therapy;</li> <li>• checks and maintains any equipment, and ensures that all</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 3</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>safety requirements are met;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• demonstrates, advises on and sells hair and/or beauty products;</li> <li>• ensures financial accounts for the business are maintained.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hairdressing salon owner</li> <li>• Health and fitness manager</li> <li>• Manager (beauty salon)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £23,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>1254 Shopkeepers and proprietors - wholesale and retail</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• defines the market position for the business, decides what to sell, forecasts demand and develops the brand image of the business;</li> <li>• determines staffing, financial, material and other short- and long-term requirements;</li> <li>• oversees staff training, rotas and the allocation of work;</li> <li>• provides information about merchandise to staff and customers and ensures customer complaints are appropriately dealt with;</li> <li>• ensures that adequate reserves of merchandise are held and orders new stock as required;</li> <li>• maintains financial and other shop records and controls security arrangements for the premises;</li> <li>• authorises payment for supplies received and decides on vending price and credit terms;</li> <li>• examines quality of merchandise and ensures that effective use is made of advertising and display facilities.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antiques dealer</li> <li>• Fashion retailer</li> <li>• Newsagent</li> <li>• Shopkeeper</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £23,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>3111 Laboratory technicians</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sets up and assists with the construction and the development of scientific apparatus for experimental, demonstration or other purposes;</li> <li>• prepares and analyses body fluids, secretions and/or tissue to detect infections or to examine the effects of different drugs;</li> <li>• grows cultures of bacteria and viruses, prepares tissue sections and other organic and inorganic material for examination and stains and fixes slides for microscope work;</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 3</p>



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• operates and services specialised scientific equipment, undertakes prescribed measurements and analyses and ensures that sterile conditions necessary for some equipment are maintained;</li> <li>• records and collates data obtained from experimental work and documents all work carried out.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Laboratory analyst</li> <li>• Laboratory technician</li> <li>• Medical laboratory assistant</li> <li>• Scientific technician</li> <li>• Water tester</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3112 Electrical and electronics technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans and prepares work and test schedules based on specifications and drawings;</li> <li>• sets up equipment, undertakes tests, takes readings, performs calculations and records and interprets data;</li> <li>• plans installation methods, checks completed installation for safety and controls or undertakes the initial running of the new electrical or electronic equipment or system;</li> <li>• diagnoses and detects faults and implements procedures to maintain efficient operation of systems and equipment;</li> <li>• visits and advises clients on the use and servicing of electrical and electronic systems and equipment.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avionics technician</li> <li>• Electrical technician</li> <li>• Electronics technician</li> <li>• Installation engineer (Electricity Supplier)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £27,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3113 Engineering technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans and prepares work and test schedules based on specifications and drawings;</li> <li>• sets up equipment, undertakes tests, takes readings, performs calculations and records and interprets data;</li> <li>• prepares estimates of materials, equipment and labour required for engineering projects;</li> <li>• diagnoses and detects faults and implements procedures to maintain efficient operation of systems and equipment;</li> <li>• inspects completed aircraft maintenance work to certify that it meets standards and the aircraft is ready for operation;</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• visits and advises clients on the use and servicing of mechanical and chemical engineering products and services.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aircraft technician</li> <li>• Commissioning engineer</li> <li>• Engineering technician</li> <li>• Manufacturing engineer</li> <li>• Mechanical technician</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £28,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3114 Building and civil engineering technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sets up apparatus and equipment and undertakes field and laboratory tests of soil and work materials;</li> <li>• performs calculations and collects, records and interprets data;</li> <li>• sets out construction site, supervises excavations and marks out position of building work to be undertaken;</li> <li>• inspects construction materials and supervises work of contractors to ensure compliance with specifications and arranges remedial work as necessary.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Building services consultant</li> <li>• Civil engineering technician</li> <li>• Survey technician</li> <li>• Technical assistant (civil engineering)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3115 Quality assurance technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sets up scientific, electronic, or other technical equipment to perform functional and inspection tests;</li> <li>• analyses and interprets the results of tests undertaken and writes up reports upon completion;</li> <li>• supervises the work of routine inspection staff and notes any defects reported;</li> <li>• assists quality control engineers in undertaking production audits;</li> <li>• liaises with production engineers and staff to maintain the quality of output and to develop quality management systems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Quality assurance technician</li> <li>• Quality control technician</li> <li>• Quality officer</li> <li>• Quality technician</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Test technician</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £23,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>3119 Science, engineering and production technicians not elsewhere classified</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sets up apparatus for experimental, demonstration or other purposes;</li> <li>• undertakes tests and takes measurements and readings;</li> <li>• performs calculations and records and interprets data;</li> <li>• otherwise assists technologists as directed.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• School technician</li> <li>• Technical assistant</li> <li>• Technician</li> <li>• Textile consultant</li> <li>• Workshop technician</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>3122 Draughtspersons</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines design specification to determine general requirements;</li> <li>• considers the suitability of different materials with regard to the dimensions and weight and calculates the likely fatigue, stresses, tolerances, bonds and threads;</li> <li>• prepares design drawings, plans or sketches and checks feasibility of construction and compliance with safety regulations;</li> <li>• prepares detailed drawings, plans, charts or maps that include natural features, desired surface finish, elevations, electrical circuitry and other details as required;</li> <li>• arranges for completed drawings to be reproduced for use as working drawings.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CAD operator</li> <li>• Cartographer</li> <li>• Design technician</li> <li>• Draughtsman</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £24,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>3132 IT user support technicians</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides technical support to IT users;</li> <li>• advises users on how to resolve hardware and software</li> </ul>	<p>RQF3/ Lower-skilled</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>problems;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• installs and upgrades hardware, cables, operating systems and/or appropriate software;</li> <li>• facilitates user access to systems;</li> <li>• refers more complex or intractable problems to appropriate IT professionals;</li> <li>• researches possible solutions in user guides, technical manuals and other documents;</li> <li>• maintains a log of work in progress, calls received, actions taken and problems detected;</li> <li>• reports on commonly occurring queries to detect underlying problems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Customer support analyst</li> <li>• Help desk operator</li> <li>• IT support technician</li> <li>• Systems support officer</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Senior PC support analyst</li> <li>• Senior PC support</li> <li>• Technical pre- or post-sales support</li> <li>• Senior database administrator or analyst</li> <li>• Database administrator or analyst</li> <li>• Computer engineers, installation and maintenance</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £24,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3216 Dispensing opticians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• interprets prescription and measures patient's face to determine distance between pupil centres, height of bridge of nose, etc.;</li> <li>• advises patient on lens type and choice of spectacle frames;</li> <li>• prepares detailed instructions for workshop;</li> <li>• ensures that completed spectacles conform to specification and fit the patient correctly and comfortably;</li> <li>• fits spectacles and advises patient on lens care and any other difficulties likely to be experienced.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dispensing optician</li> <li>• Optical dispenser</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3217 Pharma-	Example job tasks:	RQF3/

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
<p>ceutical technicians</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• checks received prescriptions for legality and accuracy;</li> <li>• prepares drugs and medicines under the supervision of pharmacist;</li> <li>• prepares specialised, tailor-made drugs for intravenous administration by hospital medical staff;</li> <li>• labels and checks items prior to dispensing; • maintains records of prescriptions received and drugs issued;</li> <li>• advises patients or customers on the use of drugs prescribed or medication purchased over the counter;</li> <li>• checks stock levels, orders new stock from pharmaceutical companies and ensures that drugs are stored appropriately.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dispensing technician</li> <li>• Pharmaceutical technician</li> <li>• Pharmacy technician</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jobs at NHS Agenda for Change band 4 or equivalent or above</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>Lower-skilled</p>
<p>3231 Youth and community workers</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• organises social, recreational and educational activities in local community and youth groups;</li> <li>• undertakes the day-to-day running of community centres and supervises the activities of part-time and voluntary workers;</li> <li>• liaises and supports voluntary workers running groups in village halls, churches, mosques and other places of worship;</li> <li>• advises individuals with particular needs or problems through informal discussion, individual counselling or formal group discussion;</li> <li>• helps set up credit unions, encourages parents to establish playgroups, works with other groups to find solutions to shared concerns or problems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community development officer</li> <li>• Youth and community worker</li> <li>• Youth project coordinator</li> <li>• Youth worker</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>3234 Housing officers</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• oversees the day-to-day running of rented properties including</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 3</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>arranging for the signing of leases, rent collection and maintenance work;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• interviews prospective tenants and allocates properties to waiting list applicants;</li> <li>• carries out regular inspections of properties to assess and ensure they are in a good state of repair;</li> <li>• ensures that special needs accommodation is suited to the needs of particular groups such as the elderly and disabled, and that statutory requirements for providing accommodation are met;</li> <li>• refers tenants to appropriate sources of benefits and welfare;</li> <li>• deals with payment of rents and arrears, arranges for legal action where necessary;</li> <li>• supports tenants' groups;</li> <li>• works closely with other agencies such as social services departments and welfare rights groups.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Housing adviser</li> <li>• Housing officer</li> <li>• Homeless prevention officer</li> <li>• Housing support officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £23,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>3235 Counsellors</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• meets clients face-to-face, working either one-to-one or with couples or families, or by telephone or internet;</li> <li>• encourages clients to discuss their feelings in relation to their problems, aiming to ensure that an understanding of the issues is achieved;</li> <li>• presents different perspectives to the problem areas identified;</li> <li>• refers to other appropriate sources of help;</li> <li>• keeps accurate and confidential records.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Counsellor (welfare services)</li> <li>• Debt adviser</li> <li>• Drugs and alcohol counsellor</li> <li>• Student counsellor</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>3239 Welfare and housing associate professionals not elsewhere</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• advises on rights and entitlements in relation to benefits, health, discrimination and welfare;</li> <li>• advises individuals and families experiencing problems about available resources to assist them;</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 3</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
classified	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assists and liaises with professionals in social work, the probation service and related welfare areas;</li> <li>• organises day, residential and home care services;</li> <li>• helps to put together care plans and follows professional's care plans;</li> <li>• maintains records and compiles reports on clients;</li> <li>• keeps up to date with legislation;</li> <li>• performs pastoral care duties, preaches sermons and conducts some services in accordance with the relevant faith or denomination.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Day centre officer</li> <li>• Health coordinator</li> <li>• Key worker (welfare services)</li> <li>• Outreach worker (welfare services)</li> <li>• Probation services officer</li> <li>• Project worker (welfare services)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3312 Police officers (sergeant and below)	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• receives instructions from senior officers and patrols an assigned area on foot, horseback, motorcycle, motor car or boat to check security and enforce regulations;</li> <li>• directs and controls traffic or crowds at demonstrations and large public events;</li> <li>• investigates complaints, crimes, accidents, any suspicious activities or other incidents;</li> <li>• interviews suspects, takes statements from witnesses and stops, searches and/or arrests suspects;</li> <li>• attends accidents;</li> <li>• prepares briefs or reports for senior officers;</li> <li>• works on station reception desk and or in communications room;</li> <li>• gives evidence in court cases.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Detective (police service)</li> <li>• Police constable</li> <li>• Police officer</li> <li>• Sergeant</li> <li>• Transport police officer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £35,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3313 Fire service officers (watch manager and below)	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• inspects premises to identify potential fire hazards and to check that fire fighting equipment is available and in working order and that statutory fire safety regulations are met;</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arranges fire drills and tests alarm systems and equipment;</li> <li>• travels to fire or other emergency by vehicle and locates water mains if necessary;</li> <li>• operates hose pipes, ladders, chemical, foam, gas or powder fire extinguishing appliances;</li> <li>• rescues people or animals trapped by fire and administers first aid;</li> <li>• removes goods from fire damaged premises, clears excess water, makes safe any structural hazards and takes any other necessary steps to reduce damage to property;</li> <li>• attends and deals with bomb alerts and accidents involving spillage of hazardous substances;</li> <li>• advises on fire safety measures in new buildings;</li> <li>• supervises a watch.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire engineer</li> <li>• Fire safety officer</li> <li>• Firefighter</li> <li>• Watch manager (fire service)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £31,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3417 Photographers, audio-visual and broad-casting equipment operators	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• selects subject and conceives composition of picture or discusses composition with colleagues;</li> <li>• arranges subject, lighting, camera equipment and any microphones;</li> <li>• inserts lenses and adjusts aperture and speed settings as necessary;</li> <li>• operates scanning equipment to transfer image to computer and manipulates image to achieve the desired effect;</li> <li>• photographs subject or follows action by moving camera;</li> <li>• takes, records and manipulates digital images and digital video footage;</li> <li>• controls transmission, broadcasting and satellite systems for television and radio programmes, identifies and solves related technical problems;</li> <li>• checks operation and positioning of projectors, vision and sound recording equipment, and mixing and dubbing equipment;</li> <li>• operates equipment to record, edit and play back films and television programmes;</li> <li>• manages health and safety issues;</li> <li>• operates sound mixing and dubbing equipment to obtain desired mix, level and balance of sound.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audio visual technician</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cameraman</li> <li>• Photographer</li> <li>• Projectionist</li> <li>• Sound engineer</li> <li>• Theatre technician (entertainment)</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audio visual technician</li> <li>• Senior audio visual technician</li> <li>• Photographer</li> <li>• Press photographer (regional)</li> <li>• Press photographer (National)</li> <li>• Film technician</li> <li>• Sound recordist</li> <li>• Camera operator (film, television production)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3421 Graphic designers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• liaises with client to clarify aims of project brief, discusses media, software and technology to be used, establishes timetable for project and defines budgetary constraints;</li> <li>• undertakes research into project, considers previous related projects and compares costs of using different processes;</li> <li>• prepares sketches, scale drawings, models, colour schemes and other mock-ups to show clients and discusses any required alterations;</li> <li>• prepares specification and instructions for realisation of the project;</li> <li>• liaises with other parts of the production team to ensure graphic design fits with other elements, processes and timescales;</li> <li>• produces or oversees creation of the final product.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Commercial artist</li> <li>• Designer (advertising)</li> <li>• Graphic artist</li> <li>• Graphic designer</li> <li>• MAC operator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3443 Fitness instructors	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assesses the fitness levels of clients;</li> <li>• devises programmes of training appropriate to the needs of clients with varying levels of strength, fitness and ability;</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• demonstrates and leads fitness activities and supervises exercise classes;</li> <li>• ensures that clients do not injure themselves through over exertion or using incorrect training techniques;</li> <li>• plans and monitors personal fitness schedules;</li> <li>• understands the health and safety aspects of different forms of exercise and ensures that any statutory requirements are met.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aerobics instructor</li> <li>• Fitness instructor</li> <li>• Gym instructor</li> <li>• Lifestyle consultant</li> <li>• Personal trainer</li> <li>• Pilates instructor</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £15,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3511 Air traffic controllers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• maintains radio and/or radar or visual contact with aircraft and liaises with other air traffic controllers and control centres to direct aircraft in and out of controlled airspace and into holding areas ready for landing;</li> <li>• directs the movement of aircraft en route to its destination and ensures minimum distances are maintained between planes;</li> <li>• gives landing instructions to pilot and monitors descent of aircraft;</li> <li>• directs movement of aircraft and motor vehicles on runways, taxiways and in parking bays;</li> <li>• obtains information regarding weather conditions, navigational hazards, landing conditions, seating arrangements, loading of cargo, fuel and catering supplies;</li> <li>• calculates fuel consumption and optimum flying height, plans route and prepares flight plan for aircraft pilot;</li> <li>• discusses operational requirements with pilot, issues duty schedules for flight deck and cabin crews, maintains records of flight progress and authorises flight departure;</li> <li>• handles emergencies, unscheduled traffic and other unanticipated incidents.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air traffic control officer</li> <li>• Air traffic controller</li> <li>• Air traffic services assistant</li> <li>• Flight planner</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £56,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2014 (no</p>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	equivalent 2015, 2016, 2017 or 2018 data available)]	
3520 Legal associate professionals	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• runs chambers on behalf of principals, develops the practice, manages the flow of work, decides which cases to accept, arranges appropriate fees and prepares financial records;</li> <li>• collates information, drafts briefs and other documents;</li> <li>• interviews and advises clients, undertakes preparatory work for court cases;</li> <li>• attends court to assist barristers and solicitors in the presentation of a case;</li> <li>• assists in all aspects of property conveyancing and probate and common law practice.</li> </ul> <p>Related job title:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Barrister's clerk</li> <li>• Compliance officer</li> <li>• Conveyancer</li> <li>• Legal executive</li> <li>• Litigator</li> <li>• Paralegal</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3533 Insurance underwriters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• receives and assesses proposals and propositions for insurance from brokers and clients;</li> <li>• identifies and evaluates the risks associated with a proposal;</li> <li>• liaises with insurance surveyors, actuaries and risk managers where the risks associated with a proposal are not clear;</li> <li>• calculates premiums, provides quotations and, if acceptable to the client, issues policies;</li> <li>• ensures that the insurance policy clearly defines the liabilities accepted and any exceptions or exclusions;</li> <li>• negotiates terms of reinsurance contracts.</li> </ul> <p>Related job title:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Account handler (insurance) • Commercial underwriter</li> <li>• Insurance inspector</li> <li>• Mortgage underwriter</li> <li>• Underwriter</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £26,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3536 Importers and exporters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• investigates and evaluates home and overseas demand for particular commodities;</li> <li>• obtains orders from buyers and arranges payment by bill of</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>exchange, letter of credit or other means;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• arranges for shipment of commodities overseas and ensures that insurance and export licences are in order;</li> <li>• carries out customs clearance procedures for imports, arranges their storage and delivery and sells them personally or through a commodity broker;</li> <li>• advises home and overseas producers on the likely future demand for their goods.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Export controller</li> <li>• Export coordinator</li> <li>• Exporter</li> <li>• Import agent</li> <li>• Importer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £25,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
3542 Business sales executives	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discusses customer requirements and advises them on the capabilities and limitations of the goods or services being sold;</li> <li>• quotes prices, credit details, delivery dates and payment arrangements and arranges for delivery and installation of goods if appropriate;</li> <li>• makes follow up visits to ensure customer satisfaction and to obtain further orders;</li> <li>• stays abreast of advances in product/field and suggests possible improvements to product or service;</li> <li>• maintains records and accounts of sales made and handles customer complaints.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Corporate account executive</li> <li>• Sales agent</li> <li>• Sales consultant</li> <li>• Sales executive</li> <li>• Technical representative</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £25,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
3544 Estate agents and auctioneers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• discusses client's requirements and may advise client on the purchase of property and land for investment and other purposes;</li> <li>• conducts or arranges for structural surveys of properties and undertakes any necessary valuations of property or agricultural land;</li> <li>• advises vendors and purchasers on market prices of property,</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>accompanies clients to view property;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• markets the property on behalf of the vendor, prepares written information and press advertisements;</li> <li>• negotiates land or property purchases, sales, leases or tenancy agreements and arranges legal formalities with solicitors, building societies and other parties;</li> <li>• makes inventories of property for sale, advises vendor of suitable reserve price, issues catalogues, conducts auction, notes bids and records sale.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auctioneer</li> <li>• Auctioneer and valuer</li> <li>• Estate agent</li> <li>• Letting agent</li> <li>• Property consultant</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £28,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>3550 Conservation and environmental associate professionals</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assists with ecological surveys to identify plant and animal species, map their habitat and draw up conservation plans;</li> <li>• implements schemes for the management and protection of natural habitats;</li> <li>• assists with environmental audits and impact assessments;</li> <li>• organises and supervises conservation projects and the work of part-time and voluntary staff;</li> <li>• provides information and education to the public through setting up displays, writing leaflets and making presentations;</li> <li>• organises guided walks and answers questions from the public about an area and its wildlife;</li> <li>• works with the emergency services in instances of fire, flood, injury or mountain rescue.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conservation worker</li> <li>• Countryside ranger</li> <li>• National park warden</li> <li>• Park ranger</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £19,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2015 (no 2016, 2017 or 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>3562 Human resources and industrial relations officers</p>	<p>Example job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• undertakes research into pay differentials, productivity and efficiency bonuses and other payments;</li> <li>• develops and recommends personnel and industrial relations policies, assists with their implementation and drafts staff</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 3</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>handbooks;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assists with negotiations between management and employees or trades unions concerning pay and conditions of employment;</li> <li>• interviews candidates for jobs;</li> <li>• advises on training and recruitment, negotiating procedures, salary agreements and other personnel and industrial relations issues;</li> <li>• deals with grievance and disciplinary procedures, and with staff welfare and counselling provision.</li> </ul> <p>Related job types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Employment adviser</li> <li>• Human resources officer • Personnel officer</li> <li>• Recruitment consultant</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £23,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
4112 National government administrative occupations	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assists senior government officers with policy work, external liaison or general administrative work;</li> <li>• undertakes administrative duties specific to the operation of HM Revenue and Customs offices, Job Centres, Benefits Agency offices and other local offices of national government;</li> <li>• maintains and updates correspondence, documents, data and other records for storage in files or on computer;</li> <li>• classifies, sorts and files publications, correspondence etc. in offices and libraries;</li> <li>• responds to telephone enquiries and other forms of correspondence;</li> <li>• performs miscellaneous clerical tasks such as proof reading printed material, drafting letters, taking minutes etc.</li> </ul> <p>Related job types:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrative assistant (courts of justice)</li> <li>• Administrative officer (government)</li> <li>• Civil servant (EO)</li> <li>• Clerk (government)</li> <li>• Revenue officer (government)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
4114 Officers of non-governmental organisations	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• maintains and updates records of membership details, subscription fees, mailing lists, etc.;</li> <li>• circulates and reports information of relevance to members and interested parties;</li> <li>• arranges meetings, conferences and other events and</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>circulates agenda and other relevant material;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• receives and responds to written correspondence and telephone enquiries from members and other organisations;</li> <li>• assists with fund raising activities within a specified geographical area;</li> <li>• prepares and provides measures of organisational activity for senior officials.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Administrator (charitable organisation)</li> <li>• Organiser (trade union)</li> <li>• Secretary (research association)</li> <li>• Trade union official</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
4134 Transport and distribution clerks and assistants	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• processes customer orders and forwards requisition documentation to storage and distribution personnel;</li> <li>• formulates delivery loads, vehicle schedules and routes to be followed by delivery staff;</li> <li>• monitors tachograph readings and maintains records of hours worked and distance travelled by drivers;</li> <li>• obtains customs clearance and processes import and export documentation necessary for the movement of goods between countries;</li> <li>• maintains records regarding the movement and location of freight, containers and staff.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Export clerk</li> <li>• Logistics controller</li> <li>• Shipping clerk</li> <li>• Transport administrator</li> <li>• Transport clerk</li> <li>• Transport coordinator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: £21,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
4151 Sales administrators	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• provides information to customers on products and prices;</li> <li>• fields telephone enquiries from prospective customers on behalf of the sales team;</li> <li>• prepares sales invoices and maintains records and accounts of sales activity;</li> <li>• handles customer complaints or forwards them to relevant member of sales team;</li> <li>• carries out general clerical duties.</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Marketing administrator</li> <li>• Sales administrator</li> <li>• Sales clerk</li> <li>• Sales coordinator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
4214 Company secretaries	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• opens, sorts, distributes and files correspondence (both hard copy and electronic);</li> <li>• uses appropriate software to produce correspondence, memoranda, reports, presentations and other documents from drafts, handwritten copy or by transcribing dictation;</li> <li>• deals directly with routine correspondence;</li> <li>• files and retrieves documents, sets up and maintains filing systems and reproduces copies of documentation as required;</li> <li>• keeps appointments diary, makes travel arrangements and arranges conference and other functions;</li> <li>• arranges meetings, circulates agenda and other meeting documents, attends meetings, and takes and prepares minutes;</li> <li>• answers, screens, handles and directs telephone requests and enquiries, takes messages and forwards to the appropriate member of staff;</li> <li>• undertakes reception responsibilities by greeting visitors and arranging refreshments;</li> <li>• ensures office supplies such as stationery and equipment are maintained.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Assistant secretary</li> <li>• Club secretary</li> <li>• Company secretary</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	RQF 3
4215 Personal assistants and other secretaries	<p>Example of tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• acts as a first point of contact for a manager or team with colleagues and people from outside organisations, fields telephone enquiries, takes and passes on messages;</li> <li>• arranges appointments, keeps business diary, organises travel arrangements, makes reservations and organises a variety of functions;</li> <li>• opens, sorts, distributes and files correspondence (in hard copy and electronic) and deals directly with routine correspondence;</li> </ul>	RQF 3



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uses appropriate software to produce correspondence, memoranda, reports, presentations and other documents from drafts, handwritten copy or by transcribing dictation;</li> <li>• arranges and attends meetings, takes minutes and prepares records of proceedings;</li> <li>• translates documents and liaises with overseas clients and suppliers.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Executive assistant</li> <li>• PA-secretary</li> <li>• Personal assistant</li> <li>• Personal secretary</li> <li>• Secretary</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5111 Farmers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• feeds and waters animals, takes responsibility for livestock health and welfare, treats minor ailments and calls vet if necessary;</li> <li>• plants, propagates, sprays, fertilises and harvests field crops;</li> <li>• undertakes farm maintenance tasks such as fencing, hedging, cleaning and building maintenance;</li> <li>• operates and maintains farm machinery such as combine harvesters, straw balers, milking machines and tractors;</li> <li>• arranges for the sale of crops, livestock and other farm produce;</li> <li>• maintains records of production, finance and breeding;</li> <li>• ensures good environmental practice is observed in all tasks.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural contractor</li> <li>• Agricultural technician</li> <li>• Crofter (farming)</li> <li>• Farmer</li> <li>• Herd manager</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Herd managers</li> <li>• Livestock breeders</li> <li>• Pig breeders</li> <li>• Agricultural contractor jobs that require an RQF level 3 in Agricultural Crop Production, Mixed Farming or Livestock Production, or an NPTC Advanced National Certificate in Agriculture</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,700</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
5112 Horticultural trades	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares soil in field, bed or pot by hand or machine;</li> <li>• mixes soil, composts, fertilisers and/or organic matter and spreads fertiliser and manure;</li> <li>• sows seeds and bulbs and transplants seedlings;</li> <li>• propagates plants by taking cuttings and by grafting and budding, applies weed-killer, fungicide and insecticide to control pests and diseases;</li> <li>• prunes and thins trees and shrubs;</li> <li>• supports trees by staking and wiring.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Grower</li> <li>• Horticulturalist (market gardening)</li> <li>• Market Gardener</li> <li>• Nursery Assistant (agriculture)</li> <li>• Nurseryman</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Horticultural foreman</li> <li>• Horticultural nursery supervisor</li> <li>• Horticultural technician</li> <li>• Nursery stock production technician or specialist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5113 Gardeners and landscape gardeners	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• levels ground and installs drainage system as required;</li> <li>• prepares soil and plants and transplants, prunes, weeds and otherwise tends plant life;</li> <li>• protects plants from pests and diseases;</li> <li>• cuts and lays turf using hand and machine tools and repairs damaged turf;</li> <li>• prepares or interprets garden design plans;</li> <li>• moves soil to alter surface contour of land using mechanical equipment and constructs paths, rockeries, ponds and other features; • performs general garden maintenance.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Garden designer</li> <li>• Gardener</li> <li>• Gardener-handyman</li> <li>• Landscape gardener</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gardening Team Supervisor or Manager</li> <li>• Landscaper jobs, where the job requires a Registration of Land-Based Operatives (ROLO) Gold Card</li> <li>• Garden Designer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5114 Grounds-men and green-keepers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• levels ground and installs drainage system as required;</li> <li>• cuts and lays turf using hand and machine tools and repairs damaged turf;</li> <li>• moves soil to alter surface contour of land using mechanical equipment and constructs appropriate landscaping features and maintains such features;</li> <li>• monitors and maintains the quality and condition of turf;</li> <li>• rolls, mows and waters grass, marks out pitches.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Greenkeeper</li> <li>• Groundsman</li> <li>• Groundsperson</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Head Greenkeeper</li> <li>• Ground Manager</li> <li>• Head Groundsperson</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5119 Agri-cultural and fishing trades not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• nets river fish and feeds and maintains them in spawning pens, cultivates and harvests oysters, mussels and clams on natural and artificial beds, treats water and diseased fish, and empties and cleans outdoor tanks;</li> <li>• navigates and maintains shipping vessels, assists with the shooting, hauling and repairing of fishing nets, prepares, lays and empties baited pots, and guts, sorts and stows fish;</li> <li>• establishes and maintains forest nurseries, forestry and woodland, and diagnoses and treats diseased trees;</li> <li>• patrols a designated area of the countryside to monitor damage, erosion, access to rights of way and the state of footpaths and other facilities, and carries out remedial maintenance work as necessary;</li> <li>• monitors and maintains the level of wildfowl on public and private estates.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aboricultural consultant</li> <li>• Bee farmer</li> <li>• Gamekeeper</li> <li>• Share fisherman</li> <li>• Trawler skipper</li> <li>• Tree surgeon</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fishing vessel skippers in inshore areas, and limited and unlimited offshore areas</li> <li>• Fishing vessel mates in unlimited offshore areas</li> <li>• Forest officers and forest or woodland managers</li> <li>• Supervising tree surgeons and supervising arbori-culturists / arborists</li> <li>• Head gamekeepers, head river keepers and head ghillies</li> <li>• Managers in animal husbandry, forestry and fishing not elsewhere classified</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5211 Smiths and forge workers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reads and interprets order or blueprint to determine operational requirements;</li> <li>• heats or supervises the heating in furnace of metal to be forged;</li> <li>• positions or directs the positioning of heated metal on anvil or other work surface;</li> <li>• operates or directs operation of press or hammer and repositions workpiece between strokes;</li> <li>• uses special forging tools to shape and cut metal as required;</li> <li>• bends or shapes metal by hand forging methods using hammers, punches, drifts and other hand tools;</li> <li>• tempers and hardens forged pieces, as required, by quenching in oil or water;</li> <li>• fits and secures horses shoes.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Blacksmith</li> <li>• Chain repairer</li> <li>• Farrier</li> <li>• Pewtersmith</li> <li>• Steel presser</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5212 Moulders, core makers and	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• positions moulding frame over pattern, fills it with sand, loam,</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
die casters	<p>or plaster and compacts by hand or machine;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• transfers mould unit to oven for baking or hardens by injecting carbon dioxide;</li> <li>• separates mould from pattern and repairs damage or imperfections in mould surfaces;</li> <li>• applies refractory bonding solution to moulds and dies to prevent molten metal fusing with sand;</li> <li>• fits cores in mould to form hollow parts in casting;</li> <li>• prepares casting pit with vents to allow the escape of gases, scoops molten metal from furnace using ladle and pours it into die or die casting machine.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Core Maker (metal trades)</li> <li>• Die Caster</li> <li>• Moulder (metal trades)</li> <li>• Pipe Maker (foundry)</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jobs which require an engineering technician registered with the Engineering Council</li> <li>• Jobs which require an RQF level 3 qualification in Materials Processing and Finishing</li> <li>• Foundry or casting shop foremen</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	skilled
5213 Sheet metal workers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to assess job requirements;</li> <li>• uses template, measuring instruments and tools to mark out layout lines and reference points;</li> <li>• uses hand or machine tools to bend, roll, fold, press or beat cut sheet metal;</li> <li>• assembles prepared parts and joins them by bolting, welding or soldering;</li> <li>• finishes product by grinding, filing, cleaning and polishing;</li> <li>• repairs damaged metal parts such as copper sheets and tubes by beating, riveting, soldering, welding and fitting replacement parts;</li> <li>• checks final product to ensure conformity with specifications.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coppersmith</li> <li>• Panel beater (metal trades)</li> <li>• Sheet metal fabricator</li> <li>• Sheet metal worker</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	Salary rate: £20,800  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
5214 Metal plate workers, and riveters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications and uses rules, scribes and punches to mark out metal plate with guidelines and reference points;</li> <li>• cuts metal plate to markings using hand or machine tools;</li> <li>• uses machine tools to bend, curve, punch, drill and straighten metal plate as required;</li> <li>• uses hydraulic jacks to position and align metal platework or frame for welding and bolting;</li> <li>• selects suitable rivets and rivets together metal plates and girders;</li> <li>• seals seams with caulking compound, smooths welds, fixes metal doors, metal collars, portholes, tank and hatch covers and performs other metal plate finishing tasks using a variety of hand and power tools.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boiler maker</li> <li>• Metal plate worker</li> <li>• Plater</li> <li>• Plater-welder</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jobs which require successful completion of the National Apprenticeship Scheme for Engineering Construction (NASEC)</li> <li>• Jobs which require successful completion of an Advanced Modern Apprenticeship in fabrication or welding</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000             [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5215 Welding trades	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• selects appropriate welding equipment such as electric arc, gas torch, etc.;</li> <li>• connects wires to power supply, or hoses to oxygen, acetylene, argon, carbon dioxide, electric arc, or other source and adjusts controls to regulate gas pressure and rate of flow;</li> <li>• cuts metal pieces using gas torch or electric arc;</li> <li>• guides electrode or torch along line of weld, burns away damaged areas, and melts brazing alloy or solder into joints;</li> <li>• cleans and smooths weld;</li> <li>• checks finished workpiece for defects and conformity with specification.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fabricator-welder</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fitter-welder</li> <li>• Spot welder (metal)</li> <li>• Welder</li> <li>• Welding technician</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High integrity pipe welders where the job requires three or more years' related on-the-job experience</li> <li>• Welding foreman</li> <li>• Welding engineer or consultant</li> <li>• Welding fitter</li> <li>• Welding supervisor</li> <li>• Welding technician</li> <li>• Jobs which require successful completion of an Advanced Modern Apprenticeship in fabrication or welding</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5216 Pipe fitters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to determine layout of piping;</li> <li>• measures and cuts required lengths of copper, lead, steel, iron, aluminium or plastic piping using hand or machine tools;</li> <li>• installs pipes for heating, ventilating, fire prevention, water and similar systems in industrial and construction settings, including oil rigs and terminals, sewerage systems and other mains networks;</li> <li>• fits piping into position and joins sections by welding, soldering, cementing, fusing, screwing or by other methods;</li> <li>• tests pipe work for leaks and makes necessary adjustments.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pipe engineer</li> <li>• Pipe fitter</li> <li>• Pipe welder-fitter</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pipe fitter / welder jobs that require an Engineering Services Gold SKILLcard in Heating and Ventilation Fitting / Welding</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5221 Metal machining setters and setter-operators	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to determine appropriate method, sequence of operations and machine setting;</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• selects and fixes work-holding devices and appropriate cutting, shaping, grinding and/or forming tools;</li> <li>• sets machine controls for rotation speeds, depth of cut and stroke, and adjusts machine table, stops and guides;</li> <li>• operates automatic or manual controls to feed tool to workpiece or vice versa and checks accuracy of machining;</li> <li>• repositions workpiece, changes tools and resets machine as necessary during production run;</li> <li>• instructs operators on the safe and correct method of operation of the machine.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CNC machinist</li> <li>• CNC programmer</li> <li>• Centre lathe turner</li> <li>• Miller (metal trades)</li> <li>• Tool setter</li> <li>• Turner</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5222 Tool makers, tool fitters and markers-out	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to determine appropriate method and sequence of operations;</li> <li>• marks out reference points using measuring instruments and tools such as punches, rules and squares;</li> <li>• operates hand and machine tools to shape workpieces to specifications and checks accuracy of machining;</li> <li>• assembles prepared parts, checks their alignment with micrometers, optical projectors and other measuring equipment and adjusts as necessary;</li> <li>• repairs damaged or worn tools.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Die maker</li> <li>• Engineer-toolmaker</li> <li>• Jig maker</li> <li>• Marker-out (engineering)</li> <li>• Tool fitter</li> <li>• Tool maker</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £27,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5223 Metal working production and maintenance fitters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations;</li> <li>• fits and assembles parts and/or metal sub-assemblies to fine tolerances to make marine engines, prototype metal products,</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>agricultural machinery and machine tools;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fits and assembles, other than to fine tolerances, prepared parts and sub-assemblies to make motor vehicles, printing and agricultural machinery, orthopaedic appliances and other metal goods;</li> <li>• examines operation of, and makes adjustments to, internal combustion engines and motor vehicles;</li> <li>• erects, installs, repairs and services plant and industrial machinery, including railway stock, textile machines, coin operated machines, locks, sewing machines, bicycles and gas and oil appliances.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Agricultural engineer</li> <li>• Bench fitter</li> <li>• Engineering machinist</li> <li>• Fabricator</li> <li>• Installation engineer</li> <li>• Maintenance fitter</li> <li>• Mechanical engineer</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fitter, turner or millwright jobs that require a completed Engineering Advanced Apprenticeship with an RQF level 3 qualification in Engineering Maintenance or Engineering Technology and Maintenance</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £24,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5224 Precision instrument makers and repairers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings or specifications to determine appropriate methods, materials and sequence of operation;</li> <li>• marks out and machines aluminium, brass, steel and plastics using machine tools such as grinders, lathes and shapers;</li> <li>• tests watches and clocks for repair to diagnose faults and removes, repairs or replaces damaged and worn parts;</li> <li>• tests completed timepiece for accuracy using electronic or other test equipment;</li> <li>• carries out service tasks such as cleaning, oiling and regulating;</li> <li>• checks prepared parts for accuracy using measuring equipment, assembles parts and adjusts as necessary using hand and machine tools;</li> <li>• positions, aligns and secures optical lenses in mounts;</li> <li>• tests, adjusts and repairs precision and optical instruments.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Calibration engineer</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Horologist</li> <li>• Instrument maker</li> <li>• Instrument mechanic</li> <li>• Instrument technician</li> <li>• Optical technician</li> <li>• Precision engineer</li> <li>• Watchmaker</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5231 Vehicle technicians, mechanics and electricians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• visually checks, test drives or uses test equipment to diagnose engine and mechanical faults;</li> <li>• removes, dismantles, repairs and replaces defective parts and prepares new parts using appropriate tools;</li> <li>• reassembles, tests, adjusts and tunes the appropriate parts, systems or entire engine;</li> <li>• carries out routine maintenance checks on oil and air filters, brakes and other vehicle parts/systems;</li> <li>• diagnoses faults in electrical/electronic circuitry, removes faulty components and fits replacements;</li> <li>• checks condition of electrical/electronic systems and carries out servicing tasks;</li> <li>• installs additional electrical amenities such as radio/CD players, aerials;</li> <li>• repairs and services air conditioning, heating and engine cooling systems.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auto electrician</li> <li>• Car mechanic</li> <li>• HGV mechanic</li> <li>• Mechanic (garage)</li> <li>• MOT tester</li> <li>• Motor mechanic</li> <li>• Motor vehicle technician</li> <li>• Technician (motor vehicles)</li> <li>• Vehicle technician</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	RQF 3
5232 Vehicle body builders and repairers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• diagnoses job requirements or ascertains work specifications from drawings or instructions;</li> <li>• selects, cuts, shapes and assembles materials to form parts of vehicle underframe, framework and body;</li> <li>• repairs damage to chassis and engine mountings using</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>hydraulic rams, jacks and jigs;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• hammers out dents in bodywork, fills in small depressions or corroded areas in solder, plastic or other filler compound and replaces body panels using hand and power tools;</li> <li>• installs and repairs interior fittings including seats, seatbelts and fascia in cars, sinks and special features in caravans and mobile shops;</li> <li>• positions, secures and repairs external fittings including windows, doors, door handles, catches and roof attachments.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bodyshop technician</li> <li>• Car body repairer</li> <li>• Coach builder</li> <li>• Panel beater</li> <li>• Restoration technician (motor vehicles)</li> <li>• Vehicle builder</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5234 Vehicle paint technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• applies masking material to protect areas not to be coated and removes any external fixtures;</li> <li>• consults vehicle colour code, chooses appropriate paint or mixes paint to achieve desired consistency and colour;</li> <li>• uses hand or electrostatic spray gun to coat surfaces, adjusting nozzle and pressure valves of the gun as required;</li> <li>• removes masking materials and refits external fittings after completion of spraying;</li> <li>• cleans and maintains spray equipment, protective clothing and spraying booth.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Car paint sprayer</li> <li>• Coach painter</li> <li>• Paint technician (motor vehicles)</li> <li>• Vehicle refinisher</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,000</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5235 Aircraft maintenance and related trades	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings, manuals and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations;</li> <li>• fits and assembles parts and/or metal sub-assemblies to fine tolerances to make aircraft engines;</li> <li>• replaces engine components or complete engines, installs and tests electrical and electronic components and systems in aircraft;</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines and inspects airframes and aircraft components, including landing gear, hydraulic systems, and de-icers to detect wear, cracks, breaks, leaks, or other problems;</li> <li>• maintains, repairs and rebuilds aircraft structures, functional components, and parts;</li> <li>• maintains comprehensive repair logs.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aeronautical engineer</li> <li>• Aircraft electrician</li> <li>• Aircraft engineer</li> <li>• Aircraft fitter</li> <li>• Aircraft mechanic</li> <li>• Maintenance engineer (aircraft)</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Aircraft engineers</li> <li>• Licensed and military certifying engineer / inspector technician</li> <li>• Airframe fitter</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £29,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5236 Boat and ship builders and repairers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to determine job requirements;</li> <li>• uses rules, scribes and punches to mark out metal plate with guidelines and reference points and cuts plates using appropriate tools;</li> <li>• uses machine tools to bend, curve, punch, drill and straighten metal plate as required and positions and aligns metal platework or frame for welding and bolting;</li> <li>• rivets together metal plates and girders, seals seams, smooths welds, fixes metal doors, collars, portholes, tank and hatch covers;</li> <li>• selects and measures appropriate wood and cuts, shapes and drills to specification using saws, planes, chisels and other power or hand tools;</li> <li>• aligns and fixes prepared wood pieces by screwing, nailing, gluing and dowelling to form decking, small wooden marine craft and their interiors and fittings;</li> <li>• maintains and repairs woodwork and fittings.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boat builder</li> <li>• Fitter (boat building)</li> <li>• Frame turner (ship building)</li> <li>• Marine engineer</li> <li>• Ship's joiner</li> <li>• Shipwright</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jobs which require successful completion of the National Apprenticeship Scheme for Engineering Construction (NASEC)</li> <li>• Jobs which require successful completion of an Advanced Modern Apprenticeship in fabrication or welding</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5241 Electricians and electrical fitters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings, specifications and wiring diagrams to determine the method and sequence of operations;</li> <li>• selects, cuts and lays wires and connects to sockets, plugs or terminals by crimping, soldering, brazing or bolting;</li> <li>• cuts, bends and installs electrical conduit;</li> <li>• assembles parts and sub-assemblies using hand tools and by brazing, riveting or welding;</li> <li>• installs electrical plant, machinery and other electrical fixtures and appliances such as fuse boxes, generators, light sockets etc.;</li> <li>• examines electrical plant or machinery, domestic appliances and other electrical assembly for faults using test equipment and replaces worn parts and faulty wiring.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electrical contractor</li> <li>• Electrical engineer</li> <li>• Electrical fitter</li> <li>• Electrician</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electricians, as defined by the joint industry board (JIB) or the Scottish joint industry board (SJIB) grading definitions</li> <li>• Approved electricians, as defined by the JIB / SJIB grading definitions</li> <li>• Technicians, as defined by the JIB / SJIB grading definitions</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £26,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5242 Tele-communications engineers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• installs internal cabling and wiring for telephone systems and fits and wires junction and distribution boxes;</li> <li>• fixes connecting wires from underground and aerial lines to premises and connects cable terminals to inside wiring;</li> <li>• installs telephones, switchboards and coin operated phone boxes;</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uses testing equipment to locate defective components of circuitry and makes any necessary repairs;</li> <li>• tests installation and makes any further necessary adjustments;</li> <li>• assists with the erection of wooden poles or steel towers to carry overhead lines;</li> <li>• connects cables and tests for any defects;</li> <li>• locates and repairs faults to lines and ancillary equipment;</li> <li>• erects and maintains mobile telecommunications infrastructure.</li> </ul> <p>Related titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cable joiner</li> <li>• Customer service engineer (telecommunications)</li> <li>• Installation engineer (telecommunications)</li> <li>• Network officer (telecommunications)</li> <li>• Telecommunications engineer</li> <li>• Telephone engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £27,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5244 TV, video and audio engineers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines equipment and observes reception to determine nature of defect;</li> <li>• uses electronic testing equipment to diagnose faults and check voltages and resistance;</li> <li>• dismantles equipment and repairs or replaces faulty components or wiring;</li> <li>• re-assembles equipment, tests for correct functioning and makes any necessary further adjustments;</li> <li>• carries out service tasks such as cleaning and insulation testing according to schedule.</li> </ul> <p>Related titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation engineer (radio, television and video)</li> <li>• Satellite engineer</li> <li>• Service engineer (radio, television and video)</li> <li>• Technician (radio, television and video)</li> <li>• Television engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £26,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5245 IT engineers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• installs, tests and maintains computer-related hardware (processors, memory chips, circuit boards, displays, sensors, data storage devices, printers, etc.) according to given specifications;</li> <li>• diagnoses hardware related faults;</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• repairs or replaces defective components;</li> <li>• advises on and installs operating soft/firm ware and may carry out upgrades;</li> <li>• maintains documentation to track and log work in progress and completed.</li> </ul> <p>Related titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Computer repairer</li> <li>• Computer service engineer</li> <li>• Hardware engineer (computer)</li> <li>• Maintenance engineer (computer servicing)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £23,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5249 Electrical and electronic trades not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings, wiring diagrams and specifications to determine appropriate methods and sequence of operations;</li> <li>• places prepared parts and sub-assemblies in position, checks their alignment and secures with hand tools to install x-ray and medical equipment, aircraft instruments and other electronic equipment;</li> <li>• removes protective sheath from wires and cables and connects by brazing, soldering or crimping and applies conductor insulation and protective coverings;</li> <li>• examines for defect and repairs electronic and related equipment;</li> <li>• tests for correct functioning and makes any further necessary adjustments;</li> <li>• performs routine servicing tasks, such as cleaning and insulation testing;</li> <li>• assists with the erection of wood poles or steel towers to carry overhead lines;</li> <li>• connects and installs transformers, fuse gear, lightning arrestors, aircraft warning lights, cable boxes and other equipment;</li> <li>• connects cables to test equipment and tests for balance, resistance, insulation and any defects;</li> <li>• locates and repairs faults to lines and ancillary equipment.</li> </ul> <p>Related titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Alarm engineer</li> <li>• Electronics engineer</li> <li>• Field engineer</li> <li>• Linesman</li> <li>• Service engineer</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• LE1-equivalent line workers and cable jointers (Chargehands</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>or Leadhands)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Electrical / electronics engineers not elsewhere classified</li> </ul> <p>Salary rates: Other line repairer and cable jointer: £26,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5311 Steel erectors	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to assess job requirements;</li> <li>• erects ladders, scaffolding or working cage;</li> <li>• directs hoisting and positioning of girders and other metal parts and checks alignment;</li> <li>• arranges for or undertakes bolting and welding of metal parts;</li> <li>• checks alignment of metal parts using spirit level and plumb rule.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Steel erector</li> <li>• Steel fabricator</li> <li>• Steel worker (structural engineering)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £22,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5312 Bricklayers and masons	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings, photographs and specifications to determine job requirements;</li> <li>• marks and cuts stone using hammers, mallet and hand or pneumatic chisels;</li> <li>• spreads mortar on foundations and bricks, and places, levels and aligns bricks in mortar bed;</li> <li>• uses hand and power tools to shape, trim, carve, cut letters in and polish stone;</li> <li>• levels, aligns and embeds stone in mortar and faces brick, concrete or steel frame with stone to make and repair structures.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bricklayer</li> <li>• Dry stone waller</li> <li>• Stone mason</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Architectural Stone Carver</li> <li>• Stonemason</li> <li>• Bricklayer, where the job requires RQF level 3 in Bricklaying or Trowel Trades</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>Salary rate: £22,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>5313 Roofers, roof tilers and slaters</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• measures roof or exterior wall and calculates required amounts of underfelt, tiles, slates or thatching material;</li> <li>• cuts wooden battens, felt and underfelt to required size;</li> <li>• lays and secures underfelt and covers with hot bitumen or other adhesive compound;</li> <li>• lays, aligns and secures successive overlapping layers of roofing material;</li> <li>• seals edges of roof with mortar and ensures that joints are watertight.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mastic asphalt spreader</li> <li>• Roof tiler</li> <li>• Roofer</li> <li>• Roofing contractor</li> <li>• Slater</li> <li>• Thatcher</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>
<p>5314 Plumbers and heating and ventilating engineers</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to determine layout of system;</li> <li>• measures and cuts required lengths of copper, lead, steel, iron, aluminium or plastic using hand or machine tools;</li> <li>• installs fittings such as storage tanks, cookers, baths, toilets, taps and valves, refrigerators, boilers, radiators and fires;</li> <li>• tests completed installation for leaks and makes any necessary adjustments;</li> <li>• attaches fittings and joins piping by welding, soldering, cementing, fusing, screwing or other methods;</li> <li>• repairs burst pipes and mechanical and combustion faults and replaces faulty taps, washers, valves, etc.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gas engineer</li> <li>• Gas service engineer</li> <li>• Heating and ventilating engineer</li> <li>• Heating engineer</li> <li>• Plumber</li> <li>• Plumbing and heating engineer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £25,800</p>	<p>RQF 3</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
5319 Construction and building trades not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• selects, measures and cuts steel bars, rods and wire to required lengths, positions and fixes reinforcements into position and tensions as required using hydraulic jacks;</li> <li>• lays bricks, tiles and building blocks to construct, repair and decorate buildings;</li> <li>• pours and levels concrete, prepares surfaces for painting and plastering, and mixes and applies plaster and paint;</li> <li>• installs plumbing fixtures, woodwork structures and fittings, and sets glass in frames;</li> <li>• maintains and repairs steeples, industrial chimneys and other high structures, and installs and replaces lightning conductors;</li> <li>• erects and repairs fencing;</li> <li>• checks and puts on diving suit and equipment and descends underwater to carry out construction, maintenance and repair tasks on sites such as oil rigs, harbours, bridges etc.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Acoustician</li> <li>• Builder</li> <li>• Building contractor</li> <li>• Fencer</li> <li>• Maintenance manager (buildings and other structures)</li> <li>• Property developer (building construction)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £21,600</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5411 Weavers and knitters	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares machine for operation by setting input packages, feeding thread, fibre or yarn through guides, rollers, tensioners and conditioning devices, and securing to output packages, spools or cards;</li> <li>• sets controls to produce article of specified size and pattern;</li> <li>• places fibre and yarn packages on machine and draws them through appropriate guides and tensioners;</li> <li>• monitors machine operation to detect broken threads of yarn, the evenness of warp tension and the quality of output;</li> <li>• removes completed garments and lengths of fabric from machine;</li> <li>• cleans and oils machine and reports any mechanical faults;</li> <li>• hand knits garments and other items according to pattern.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Carpet weaver</li> <li>• Knitter</li> <li>• Knitwear manufacturer</li> <li>• Weaver</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	Salary rate: £18,100  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
5412 Upholsterers	Example job tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• measures frame to be covered or examines drawings or other specifications and cuts material with shears, knife or scissors;</li> <li>• tacks and staples or otherwise secures webbing to furniture frame;</li> <li>• pads springs and secures padding by stitching, stapling, tacking, etc.;</li> <li>• pins sections of coverings together, joins by sewing and inserts trims, braids and buttons as required and fits upholstery unit to frame;</li> <li>• operates machine to compress padded spring assemblies and inserts them into mattress covers;</li> <li>• encases bed springs and padding with selected covering material by hand or machine stitching and fits castors where required;</li> <li>• replaces covering, padding, webbing or springs to repair upholstered furniture;</li> <li>• measures, cuts, pins, sews and trims fabrics to make curtains, cushions, loose covers and similar soft furnishings.</li> </ul> Related job titles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Curtain fitter</li> <li>• Curtain maker</li> <li>• Soft furnisher</li> <li>• Trimmer (furniture mfr)</li> <li>• Upholsterer</li> </ul> Salary rate: £18,100  [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	RQF 3
5413 Footwear and leather working trades	Example job tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uses hand tools or machine to cut out, trim, punch holes in or stitch guide lines on leather or leather substitute component parts;</li> <li>• positions leather and rubber footwear component parts on lasts and shapes and joins uppers to insoles and soles;</li> <li>• uses hand tools or machine to make up and repair saddles, harnesses, belts, straps and other leather products;</li> <li>• uses hand and machine tools to sew and stitch leather and/or other material in the making and decoration of footwear and leather goods other than garments;</li> <li>• prepares paper or paperboard master patterns of component parts of footwear;</li> <li>• waxes, cleans and finishes footwear and other leather goods.</li> </ul> Related job titles: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cobbler</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Leather worker (leather goods mfr)</li> <li>• Machinist (leather goods mfr)</li> <li>• Shoe machinist</li> <li>• Shoe repairer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5414 Tailors and dress-makers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• takes customer's measurements and discusses required style and material;</li> <li>• prepares individual or adapts stock pattern;</li> <li>• examines fabrics or skins for flaws and prepares materials for cutting;</li> <li>• arranges pattern on correct grain of fabric, marks position and cuts out garment parts with hand shears, electric knife or cutting machine;</li> <li>• pins/tacks and fits garment on customer or dummy model and makes any necessary alterations;</li> <li>• sews garment parts together by hand or machine, makes buttonholes and sews on fasteners and trimmings;</li> <li>• shapes garment by pressing seams, pleats, etc.;</li> <li>• makes alterations to finished garments according to customer's requirements.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cutter (hosiery, knitwear mfr)</li> <li>• Dressmaker</li> <li>• Fabric cutter</li> <li>• Tailor</li> <li>• Tailoress</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bespoke or handcraft tailor jobs that require a completed Bespoke Tailoring Apprenticeship leading to an RQF level 3 in Bespoke Cutting and Tailoring</li> <li>• Jobs that require a completed Modern Apprenticeship in Handicraft Tailoring leading to an RQF level 3 in Apparel Manufacturing Technology</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5419 Textiles, garments and related trades not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• marks out, cuts and sews corsets, light clothing and hoods and aprons and makes and repairs sails, boat covers and other canvas goods;</li> <li>• fills and stuffs cushions, quilts, soft toys and furniture;</li> <li>• examines sketches and draws out patterns for the</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>manufacture of garments and upholstery;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• shapes and steams fabric into hats or hoods and gives final shape to fibre helmets and felt hats;</li> <li>• performs other tasks not elsewhere classified, for example, forms mounts for wigs, makes buttons, shapes hat brims, and staples seams of industrial gloves.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clothing manufacturer</li> <li>• Embroiderer</li> <li>• Hand sewer</li> <li>• Sail maker</li> <li>• Upholstery cutter</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jobs that require Licentiatehip (LTI) or Associateship (Ctext ATI) of the Textile Institute</li> <li>• Pattern cutter jobs that require an ABC Level 3 Certificate in Pattern Cutting or an RQF level 3 in Apparel Technology</li> <li>• Head pattern graders</li> <li>• Pattern grader jobs that require a completed Advanced Apprenticeship in Textiles</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5421 Pre-press technicians	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines from specification the kind and size of type to be used;</li> <li>• uses computer applications to generate images and text;</li> <li>• scans and retouches digital images to create sample proofs, plans and lays out artwork to match planned design;</li> <li>• examines proof copies, checks for quality and accuracy and makes any necessary alterations;</li> <li>• processes filmsetting or desktop publishing output to produce image on film and transfers to printing plates and digital output;</li> <li>• arranges and pastes printing material onto paper ready for photographing.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Compositor</li> <li>• Plate maker</li> <li>• Pre-press manager</li> <li>• Pre-press technician</li> <li>• Type setter</li> </ul> <p>Salary Rate: £19,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
5422 Printers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• positions form or plate on machine, checks alignments and sets press;</li> <li>• mixes and loads inks and solvents, loads paper and regulates during print run;</li> <li>• prints and examines proof copies and adjusts press as necessary;</li> <li>• starts or directs start of printing run and monitors machine to ensure that printing proceeds smoothly;</li> <li>• pours colour into machine or directly on to screen and positions screen over item;</li> <li>• operates squeegee by hand or machine to press colour through screen;</li> <li>• dips wooden pattern block into colour tray and lays different colours on top of, and adjacent to, others to form the required pattern;</li> <li>• produces, transfers and outputs digital print images;</li> <li>• maintains, adjusts, repairs and cleans machine;</li> <li>• keeps production records.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lithographic printer</li> <li>• Machine minder (printing)</li> <li>• Print manager</li> <li>• Screen printer</li> <li>• Wallpaper printer</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5423 Print finishing and binding workers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• folds, collates and sews printed sheets by hand or machine;</li> <li>• compresses sewn book in nipping machine to expel air and reduce swelling caused by sewing;</li> <li>• trims head, tail and fore-edge of book and gilds and marbles page edges as necessary;</li> <li>• cuts board and cloth for book cover and spine;</li> <li>• embosses lettering or decoration on cover by hand or machine;</li> <li>• repairs worn book bindings;</li> <li>• sets up and supervises automatic binding and finishing machine.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Binder's assistant</li> <li>• Book binder</li> <li>• Finishing supervisor (printing)</li> <li>• Print finisher</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £19,100</p>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
5431 Butchers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• slaughters animal and removes skin, hide, hairs, internal organs, etc.;</li> <li>• cuts or saws carcasses into manageable portions;</li> <li>• removes bones, gristle, surplus fat, rind and other waste material;</li> <li>• cuts carcass parts into chops, joints, steaks, etc. for sale;</li> <li>• prepares meat for curing or other processing; cleans tools and work surfaces.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Butcher</li> <li>• Butcher's assistant</li> <li>• Butchery manager</li> <li>• Master butcher</li> <li>• Slaughterman</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,400</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5432 Bakers and flour confectioners	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• weighs ingredients according to recipe;</li> <li>• mixes ingredients using hand or machine to obtain the required consistency;</li> <li>• rolls and cuts pastry, stretches, kneads and moulds dough to form bread, rolls and buns;</li> <li>• fills and glazes pastry, mixes ingredients for cakes;</li> <li>• bakes bread, pastry and cakes;</li> <li>• makes cake decorations, spreads icing, fillings and toppings on products.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baker</li> <li>• Baker's assistant</li> <li>• Bakery manager</li> <li>• Cake decorator</li> <li>• Confectioner</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
5433 Fish-mongers and poultry dressers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• scrubs, de-scales, heads, guts, washes and bones fish;</li> <li>• cuts and slits fish for curing by hand or machine;</li> <li>• removes feathers and internal organs, extracts edible offal and cuts off feet and head from poultry carcasses and dresses as required;</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cleans tools and work surfaces.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Butcher (fish, poultry)</li> <li>• Filleter (fish)</li> <li>• Fish processor</li> <li>• Fishmonger</li> <li>• Poultry processor</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Manual filleters of frozen fish, where the job requires an individual with three or more years' related on-the-job paid experience</li> <li>• Machine-trained operatives in the fish processing industry, where the job requires an individual with three or more years' related on-the-job paid experience</li> <li>• Quality controllers in the fish processing industry, where the job requires an individual with three or more years' related on-the-job paid experience</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5434 Chefs	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• requisitions or purchases and examines foodstuffs from suppliers to ensure quality;</li> <li>• plans menus, prepares, seasons and cooks foodstuffs or oversees their preparation and monitors the quality of finished dishes;</li> <li>• supervises, organises and instructs kitchen staff and manages the whole kitchen or an area of the kitchen;</li> <li>• ensures relevant hygiene and health and safety standards are maintained within the kitchen;</li> <li>• plans and co-ordinates kitchen work such as fetching, clearing and cleaning of equipment and utensils.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chef</li> <li>• Chef-manager</li> <li>• Head chef</li> <li>• Pastry chef</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skilled chef jobs where the pay is at least equal to the appropriate salary rates shown and the job requires three or more years relevant experience</li> </ul> <p>Skilled chefs that qualify for Tier 2 (General) by virtue of their</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>inclusion on the Shortage Occupation List in Appendix K: Salary: £29,570</p> <p>[Source: Migration Advisory Committee]</p> <p>Other chef: £17,800 [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p> <p>All rates apply after deductions for accommodation, meals, etc. Any overtime must also be paid at least at these rates.</p>	
<p>5436 Catering and bar managers</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• plans catering or bar services and supervises staff;</li> <li>• decides on range and quality of meals and beverages to be provided or discusses customer's requirements for special occasions;</li> <li>• purchases or directs the purchasing of supplies and arranges for preparation of accounts;</li> <li>• verifies that quality of food, beverages and waiting service are as required and that kitchen and dining areas are kept clean in compliance with statutory requirements;</li> <li>• checks that supplies are properly used and accounted for to prevent wastage and loss and to keep within budget limit.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bar manager</li> <li>• Catering manager</li> <li>• Floor manager (restaurant)</li> <li>• Kitchen manager</li> <li>• Steward (club)</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Catering manager</li> <li>• Banqueting manager</li> <li>• Hotel food and beverage manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	<p>RQF3/ Lower-skilled</p>
<p>5441 Glass and ceramics makers, decorators and finishers</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uses hand tools and operates machinery to heat, bend, shape, press, drill and cut glass;</li> <li>• makes artificial eyes, laminated glass sheets or blocks, glass fibre tissue, wool, filament and matting, marks optical lenses and assembles rimless spectacles;</li> <li>• makes models and moulds from moulding clay and plaster for use in the making and casting of pottery and other ceramic goods;</li> <li>• throws, casts and presses clay by hand or machine to form pottery, stoneware or refractory goods such as bricks, crucibles,</li> </ul>	<p>RQF 3</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>ornaments, sanitary furnishings, saggars, cups, saucers, plates and roofing tiles;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• cuts and joins unfired stoneware pipes to form junctions and gullies, moulds sealing bands on clay pipes, prepares and joins porcelain or earthenware components and assists crucible makers and stone workers with their tasks;</li> <li>• applies decorative designs and finishes to glassware, optical glass and ceramic goods by grinding, smoothing, polishing, cutting, etching, dipping, painting or transferring patterns or labels.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ceramic artist</li> <li>• Glass blower</li> <li>• Potter (ceramics mfr)</li> <li>• Pottery worker</li> <li>• Sprayer (ceramics mfr)</li> <li>• Stained glass artist</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £19,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
5442 Furniture makers and other craft woodworkers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines drawings and specifications to determine job requirements and appropriate materials;</li> <li>• selects, measures, cuts and shapes wood using saws, chisels, planes, powered hand tools and woodworking machines;</li> <li>• assembles parts with crafted joints, nails, screws, dowels or adhesives and fits locks, catches, hinges, castors, drawers, shelves and other fittings;</li> <li>• removes, replaces or repairs damaged parts of wooden furniture;</li> <li>• measures floor area to be covered and lays wood blocks, parquet panels or hardwood strips;</li> <li>• matches and marks out veneers ready for cutting and examines and repairs defects in veneer or plywood sheets.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Antiques restorer</li> <li>• Cabinet maker</li> <li>• Coffin maker</li> <li>• Furniture restorer</li> <li>• Picture framer</li> <li>• Sprayer (furniture mfr)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no equivalent 2018 data available)]</p>	RQF 3
5443 Florists	Example job tasks:	RQF3/

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• orders and purchases fresh flowers, foliage and other floristry items such as ribbons, wire, cards, artificial flowers etc. from wholesalers or growers;</li> <li>• displays and cares for flowers, plants and ready-made floral arrangements in selling premises;</li> <li>• designs and makes up wreaths, bouquets, posies, corsages, headdresses and button holes using appropriate flowers, foliage, frame and trimmings;</li> <li>• confers with and advises customers regarding their design requirements and arranges for the delivery of floral arrangements as requested by the customer;</li> <li>• decorates buildings, halls, churches or other facilities for parties, weddings, etc.;</li> <li>• sells flowers, plants, foliage etc. to the public and performs retail duties such as keeping accounts.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Floral assistant</li> <li>• Floral designer</li> <li>• Florist</li> <li>• Flower arranger</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Florist managers and shop managers who manage purchasing and relationships with suppliers, manage and develop staff, and ensure that the business meets health and safety standards and other legal requirements</li> <li>• Senior florists and floral designers who manage the production and design of formal displays</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £19,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	Lower-skilled
5449 Other skilled trades not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• uses hand or machine tools to engrave letters, patterns and other designs on jewellery and stoneware;</li> <li>• constructs and covers wire frames for lampshades;</li> <li>• makes wigs, beards and other artificial hairpieces from human hair or synthetic materials;</li> <li>• interweaves canes of willow, withy, bamboo, rattan or similar material to make baskets and other pieces of wickerwork;</li> <li>• charges fireworks, cartridges and other munitions with explosive material;</li> <li>• makes children's toys, dolls, models, candles, artificial flowers and other fancy goods;</li> <li>• makes, maintains and adapts surgical and orthopaedic appliances;</li> <li>• makes patterns for moulds, fits metal castings, pours plaster, fills plaster mould with resin and smoothes surface;</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• makes musical instruments, makes and assembles parts for musical instruments, and tunes to improve pitch, tone and volume;</li> <li>• makes and repairs jewellery and decorative precious metal ware, sets, cuts and polishes gemstones and makes master patterns for articles of jewellery.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diamond mounter</li> <li>• Engraver</li> <li>• Goldsmith</li> <li>• Paint sprayer</li> <li>• Piano tuner</li> <li>• Sign maker</li> <li>• Silversmith</li> <li>• Wig maker</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
6121 Nursery nurses and assistants	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• baths, dresses, prepares feed for and feeds babies, changes babies clothing whenever necessary;</li> <li>• supervises young children at mealtimes;</li> <li>• plans and organises games and other activities and supervises children’s play;</li> <li>• reads stories, organises counting games to help develop language and number skills;</li> <li>• writes reports on children’s development and maintains awareness of health and safety issues;</li> <li>• communicates with parents and colleagues on children’s development and well-being.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crèche assistant</li> <li>• Crèche worker</li> <li>• Nursery assistant</li> <li>• Nursery nurse</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nursery nurse / practitioner</li> <li>• Nursery supervisor</li> <li>• Nursery room leader</li> <li>• Montessori teacher</li> <li>• Pre-school assistant</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £14,100</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
6123 Play-workers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• supervises children’s games and encourages the development of physical, social and language skills;</li> <li>• provides play areas and prepares materials for a wide range of children’s activities;</li> <li>• encourages children’s independence, self-confidence and social interaction;</li> <li>• organises and supervises children on excursions;</li> <li>• organises and supervises children’s activities in accordance with Health and Safety regulations, deals accordingly with injuries and emergencies;</li> <li>• puts away equipment and cleans premises after use;</li> <li>• liaises with parents, carers and colleagues and keeps appropriate records.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Playgroup assistant</li> <li>• Playgroup leader</li> <li>• Playgroup supervisor</li> <li>• Playworker</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Playgroup leader</li> <li>• Playgroup supervisor</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £12,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
6131 Veterinary nurses	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assists the veterinary surgeon during surgical and medical treatments of animals;</li> <li>• prepares operating theatre, sterilises equipment and assists in theatre as required;</li> <li>• dispenses and administers medication and applies dressings to animals under direction from the veterinarian;</li> <li>• handles animals during treatment;</li> <li>• collects and analyses blood, urine and other samples;</li> <li>• cares for animals in hospital accommodation and keeps accurate records;</li> <li>• maintains the biosecurity of the veterinary premises;</li> <li>• advises clients on preventative medicine to maintain appropriate animal health and welfare.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Animal nurse</li> <li>• Veterinary nurse</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £16,800</p>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
6139 Animal care services occupations not elsewhere classified	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• feeds, washes, grooms, trims and exercises animals;</li> <li>• cleans animals' quarters and renews bedding as necessary;</li> <li>• houses, feeds, exercises, trains, grooms horses, dogs and other animals in preparation for entry to shows, races and other events;</li> <li>• checks animals for illness, treats minor ailments or calls for vet if further treatment is required;</li> <li>• meets prospective owners and advises on animal selection and animal care;</li> <li>• patrols public areas to search for and capture stray or nuisance dogs, and transports captured animals to kennels.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Animal technician</li> <li>• Canine beautician</li> <li>• Groom</li> <li>• Kennel assistant</li> <li>• Kennel maid</li> <li>• Stable hand</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Head lad and travelling head lad for horseracing stables</li> <li>• Head groom for horseracing stables and performance horse stud farms</li> <li>• Competition groom</li> <li>• Stud hand, stallion handler, foaling specialists in performance horse • stud farms</li> <li>• Head riding instructor</li> <li>• Work rider</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £14,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no equivalent data available)]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
6141 Nursing auxiliaries and assistants	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• performs basic clinical tasks such as taking patients' temperature and pulse, weighing and measuring, performing urine tests and extracting blood samples;</li> <li>• prepares patient for examination and treatment;</li> <li>• distributes and serves food, assists patients in feeding and prepares snacks and hot drinks;</li> <li>• assists patients in washing, dressing, toiletry activities and general mobility;</li> <li>• changes bed linen, makes beds and tidies wards.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Auxiliary nurse</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Health care assistant (hospital service)</li> <li>• Health care support worker</li> <li>• Nursing assistant</li> <li>• Nursing auxiliary</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Jobs at NHS Agenda for Change band 3 or equivalent or above</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	
6143 Dental nurses	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• prepares patient for examination;</li> <li>• prepares and sterilises instruments and follows guidelines to maintain sterile conditions within the surgery;</li> <li>• hands required equipment and medication to dentist during examination;</li> <li>• assists with minor treatment, such as preparing materials for fillings;</li> <li>• removes water and saliva from patient's mouth during treatment;</li> <li>• maintains records, processes and mounts x ray films and undertakes reception duties.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dental assistant</li> <li>• Dental nurse</li> <li>• Dental nurse-receptionist</li> <li>• Dental surgery assistant</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Registered dental nursing jobs that require registration with the General Dental Council (GDC) (Dental nurse is a protected title)</li> </ul> <p>See Table 9</p>	RQF 3 / Lower-skilled
6144 Houseparents and residential wardens	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• creates friendly, secure atmosphere and tries to gain the trust and confidence of those in the home or under supervision;</li> <li>• plans and participates in games and leisure activities to encourage emotional, social, physical and intellectual development;</li> <li>• ensures that all material needs of residents are provided and endeavours to resolve any problems that they may have;</li> <li>• provides one-to-one counselling or group therapy;</li> <li>• establishes and maintains contact with members of the neighbouring community and/or the residents' family and friends;</li> <li>• maintains contact and discusses problems/progress with other</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>staff and social workers;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• keeps records and writes reports.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Foster carer</li> <li>• Matron (residential home)</li> <li>• Resident warden</li> <li>• Team leader (residential care home)</li> <li>• Warden (sheltered housing)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £19,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
6146 Senior care workers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• routinely oversees and monitors care workers and home carers;</li> <li>• takes responsibility for the shift and for the service while on duty;</li> <li>• responds to emergencies and provides guidance and support to care workers;</li> <li>• assists and enables service users to dress, undress, wash, use the toilet and bathe;</li> <li>• serves meals to service users at table or in bed, assists with feeding if required;</li> <li>• generally assists with service users' overall comfort and well being;</li> <li>• provides interest and activities to stimulate and engage the service user;</li> <li>• helps with daily activities such as letter writing, paying bills, collecting benefits;</li> <li>• undertakes light cleaning and domestic duties including meal preparation as required;</li> <li>• monitors service users' conditions by taking temperature, pulse, respiration and weight, and contributes to record keeping;</li> <li>• liaises with professional staff in carrying out care plans etc.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Senior care assistant</li> <li>• Senior carer</li> <li>• Senior support worker (Local government: welfare services)</li> <li>• Team leader (nursing home)</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skilled senior care worker jobs in England and Northern Ireland which include responsibility for supervising staff, and require a relevant RQF level 2 or equivalent qualification in care and two or more years relevant experience</li> <li>• Skilled senior care worker jobs in Scotland which include</li> </ul>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled



SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>responsibility for supervising staff, and require a relevant Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework level 6 or equivalent qualification in care and registration with the Scottish Social Services Council as a Supervisor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skilled senior care worker jobs in Wales which require a relevant RQF level 3 or equivalent qualification in care and registration with the Care Council for Wales as an Assistant Manager, Senior Care Worker, Senior Care Officer or Senior Care Assistant</li> <li>• Senior care worker jobs where the individual has (or previously had) leave as a work permit holder which was granted for them to do the job</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £16,700</p> <p>These rates applies after deductions for accommodation, meals, etc. Any overtime must also be paid at least at this rate.</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
6214 Air travel assistants	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• passengers at airport terminal, examines tickets and other documentation, checks in luggage and distributes boarding passes;</li> <li>• checks emergency equipment, distributes reading material, blankets and other items, and ensures that the aircraft is ready for the receipt of passengers;</li> <li>• welcomes passengers on board the aircraft, guides them to their seats and assists with any hand luggage;</li> <li>• ensures that sufficient stocks of meals and beverages are on board the aircraft prior to take off and serves passengers during the flight;</li> <li>• sells duty-free goods during the flight;</li> <li>• makes announcements on behalf of the pilot, demonstrates the use of emergency equipment and checks that safety belts are fastened;</li> <li>• directs and instructs passengers in the event of an emergency, ensures safety procedures are followed.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Air hostess</li> <li>• Cabin crew</li> <li>• Customer service agent (travel)</li> <li>• Flight attendant</li> <li>• Passenger service agent</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £19,200</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2017 (no 2018 equivalent data available)]</p>	RQF 3
6215 Rail travel	Example job tasks:	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
assistants	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• examines and collects tickets at the ticket barrier of a railway station;</li> <li>• helps with passenger enquiries and makes announcements over a public address system at stations;</li> <li>• loads and unloads mail, goods and luggage, operates lifts and hoists and drives small trucks;</li> <li>• assists passengers with special needs to board and leave trains;</li> <li>• attends to the safety, welfare and comfort of passengers on trains and manages train crew;</li> <li>• checks control panel operation before start of journey, operates train door controls and signals to driver to start or stop train;</li> <li>• inspects and issues tickets on trains, deals with passenger enquiries, and takes charge of goods being transported on train.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Retail service manager (railways)</li> <li>• Station assistant (underground railway)</li> <li>• Ticket inspector (railways)</li> <li>• Train conductor</li> <li>• Train manager</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £30,300</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
7125 Merchandisers and window dressers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• monitors stock movements, considers customer requirements and assists customers in completing orders;</li> <li>• supplies information about the product to the retailer and sales staff and deals with customer enquiries;</li> <li>• consults with advertising and sales staff and advises retailers on the optimal display of a product and of any promotions;</li> <li>• implements plans from display designers or display managers or develops ideas and plans for merchandise display or window dressing;</li> <li>• prepares area for new display, constructs or assembles displays from a variety of materials, and dismantles existing displays and returns merchandise to relevant departments;</li> <li>• provides feedback about displays to senior managers.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Merchandiser</li> <li>• Sales merchandiser</li> <li>• Visual merchandising manager</li> <li>• Window dresser</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £18,200</p>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
7130 Sales supervisors	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• directly supervises and coordinates the activities of sales and related workers;</li> <li>• establishes and monitors work schedules to meet sales and productivity targets;</li> <li>• liaises with managers and other departments to resolve operational problems;</li> <li>• determines or recommends staffing and other needs to meet sales and productivity targets;</li> <li>• reports as required to managerial staff on departmental activities.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sales supervisor (retail trade: delivery round)</li> <li>• Section manager (retail trade)</li> <li>• Shop supervisor (retail trade)</li> <li>• Supervisor (retail, wholesale trade)</li> <li>• Team leader (retail trade)</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,800</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
7215 Market research interviewers	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• approaches members of the public, individuals, households and organisations to arrange and conduct face-to-face interviews, telephone interviews, focus groups, panel interviews etc.;</li> <li>• records progress of interviews by noting answers, completing questionnaires, making audio or visual recordings or inputting responses into a computer;</li> <li>• collects questionnaires, diaries, and other research materials left with interviewees and conducts follow-up interviews;</li> <li>• collates and reviews information collected and compiles reports to pass back to the organisation/individual commissioning the market research.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Interviewer (market research)</li> <li>• Market researcher (interviewing)</li> <li>• Telephone interviewer</li> <li>• Telephone researcher</li> <li>• Traffic enumerator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £17,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
8124 Energy plant operatives	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• determines job requirements from switchboard attendant or</li> </ul>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>operating instructions;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• opens valves and operates controls to regulate the flow of fuel to boiler or generating equipment;</li> <li>• operates remote control panel to load fuel and remove discharged fuel elements from nuclear reactors;</li> <li>• adjusts controls to maintain correct running speed of turbine or generator and monitors temperature and pressure controls on boilers;</li> <li>• records instrument readings periodically and shuts down turbine/generator or boiler as demand decreases;</li> <li>• carries out minor maintenance tasks and prescribed tests and reports any faults.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boilerman</li> <li>• Control room operator(electric)</li> <li>• Hydraulic engineman</li> <li>• Plant operator (electricity supplier)</li> <li>• Power station operator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £19,700</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings 2018]</p>	
8126 Water and sewerage plant operatives	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• attends water filtration and purification plant, monitors chemical treatment and regulates treatment of water supply within strict guidelines;</li> <li>• opens and closes valves to regulate quantity and pressure of water and reports defective valves or abnormal water pressure;</li> <li>• stops water supply in an emergency and informs consumers likely to be affected;</li> <li>• regulates flow of raw sewage into screening plant, releases screened sewage and regulates its flow into detritus pits, sedimentation tanks and filtration beds;</li> <li>• cleans out screen compartments, sedimentation tanks and filtration beds manually or using mechanical scraper;</li> <li>• patrols sections of sewer, examines for any blockages or gas releases and clears blockages by flushing or by using boring rods;</li> <li>• digs trench and assists pipe layers to lay, renew or repair sewerage pipes.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Controller (water treatment)</li> <li>• Plant operator (sewage works)</li> <li>• Pump attendant</li> <li>• Water treatment engineer</li> <li>• Water treatment operator</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £24,500</p>	RQF 3

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
8215 Driving instructors	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• checks instruction and learning standards and discusses teaching plans with other instructors;</li> <li>• plans lessons in accordance with the needs and abilities of individual pupils;</li> <li>• explains driving techniques and assists pupil with difficulties;</li> <li>• familiarises pupil with the Highway Code and different road and traffic conditions;</li> <li>• advises pupil when to apply for theoretical and practical driving tests and familiarises them with test procedures and standards.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Driving instructor</li> <li>• HGV instructor</li> <li>• Instructor (driving school)</li> <li>• Motorcycle instructor</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £20,900</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF 3
8232 Marine and waterways transport operatives	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ensures that necessary fuel supplies are on board and inspects engine, boilers and other mechanisms for correct functioning;</li> <li>• removes and repairs or replaces damaged or worn parts of plant and machinery and ensures that engine and plant machinery are well lubricated;</li> <li>• stows cargo, assists passengers to embark and disembark, watches for hazards and moors or casts off mooring ropes as required;</li> <li>• steers ship, under the supervision of a duty officer, checks navigational aids and keeps bridge, wheel and chartroom clean and tidy;</li> <li>• performs other deck duties, including servicing and maintaining deck gear and rigging, splicing wire and fibre ropes, greasing winches and derricks, opening up and battening down hatches, securing gangways and ladders and lowering and raising lifeboats.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Engine room attendant (shipping)</li> <li>• Engineer, nos (boat, barge)</li> <li>• Ferryman</li> <li>• Merchant seaman</li> <li>• Seaman (shipping)</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	<p>lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Merchant navy master</li> <li>• Merchant navy chief officer</li> <li>• Merchant navy 2nd officer</li> <li>• Merchant navy 3rd officer</li> <li>• Merchant navy chief engineer officer</li> <li>• Merchant navy 2nd engineer officer</li> <li>• Merchant navy 3rd engineer officer</li> <li>• Merchant navy 4th engineer officer</li> <li>• Officer of the watch</li> <li>• Chief mate</li> <li>• Ship master</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £30,500</p> <p>[Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	
<p>9119 Fishing and other elementary agriculture occupations not elsewhere classified</p>	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• assists with the shooting, hauling and repairing of nets, prepares, lays and empties baited pots at intervals, operates winches and lifting gear, and guts, sorts and stows fish;</li> <li>• harvests oysters, mussels, clams and seaweed off natural or artificial beds, nets river fish and maintains them in spawning pens, assists with feeding and water treatment, and empties and cleans outdoor tanks;</li> <li>• cleans animals' quarters and renews bedding as necessary;</li> <li>• extracts semen for storage, selects appropriate semen from store, injects recipient animal and issues certificate giving pedigree and date of insemination;</li> <li>• incubates eggs in hatchery and supplies chicks for meat and egg production and game birds for reserves;</li> <li>• plants cuttings or shrubs, maintains hedges by clipping, pruning and re-planting, and picks fruit, vegetables, hops and flowers;</li> <li>• performs other farming and related tasks not elsewhere classified including sorting and marking livestock, catching rabbits, cutting peat, shearing sheep and sexing chickens.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Horticultural worker</li> <li>• Labourer (landscape gardening)</li> <li>• Mushroom picker</li> <li>• Nursery worker</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sheep Shearers with a recognised qualification equivalent to British Wool Marketing Board (BWMB) Bronze, Silver or Gold Seal</li> <li>• Chick sexers (vent sexers)</li> </ul>	<p>RQF3/ Lower-skilled</p>

SOC code and description	Skill Level	
	Salary rate: £15,300 [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]	
9273 Waiters and waitresses	<p>Example job tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sets tables with clean linen, cutlery, crockery and glassware;</li> <li>• presents menus and wine lists to patrons and may describe dishes and advise on selection of food or wines;</li> <li>• takes down orders for food and/or drinks and passes order to kitchen and/or bar;</li> <li>• serves food and drinks;</li> <li>• presents bill and accepts payment at end of the meal.</li> </ul> <p>Related job titles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Head waiter</li> <li>• Silver service waiter</li> <li>• Steward (catering)</li> <li>• Waiter</li> <li>• Waitress</li> </ul> <p>Jobs within SOC which are skilled to RQF 3 (other jobs are lower-skilled):</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Head waiter or waitress, establishments with 80 or more covers (covers being the maximum number of customers that can be seated at any one time)</li> <li>• Sommelier</li> </ul> <p>Salary rate: £12,000 [Source: Annual Survey of Hours and Earnings (ASHE) 2018]</p>	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 5 - Further lower-skilled occupations which are ineligible for Sponsorship in Tier 2 (General) and Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) applications**

SOC code and description	Related job titles	Skill level
3233 Child and early years officers	Child protection officer Education welfare officer Portage worker (educational establishments)	Lower-skilled
3315 Police community support officers	Civilian support officer (police service) Community support officer (police service) Police community support officer	Lower-skilled
4113 Local government	Administrative assistant (local government)	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
administrative occupations	Administrative officer (police service) Benefits assistant (local government) Clerical officer (local government) Local government officer nos	
4121 Credit controllers	Credit control clerk Credit controller Debt management associate Loans administrator	Lower-skilled
4122 Book-keepers, payroll managers and wages clerks	Accounts administrator Accounts assistant Accounts clerk Auditor Bookkeeper Payroll clerk	Lower-skilled
4123 Bank and post office clerks	Bank clerk Cashier (bank) Customer adviser (building society) Customer service officer (bank) Post office clerk	Lower-skilled
4124 Finance officers	Deputy finance officer Finance officer Regional finance officer (PO)	Lower-skilled
4129 Financial administrative occupations not elsewhere classified	Cashier Finance administrator Finance assistant Finance clerk Tax assistant Treasurer Valuation assistant	Lower-skilled
4131 Records clerks and assistants	Admissions officer Clerical officer (hospital service) Filing clerk Records clerk Ward clerk	Lower-skilled
4132 Pensions and insurance clerks and assistants	Administrator (insurance) Claims handler Clerical assistant (insurance) Insurance clerk Pensions administrator	Lower-skilled
4133 Stock control clerks and assistants	Despatch clerk Material controller Stock control clerk Stock controller Stores administrator	Lower-skilled



<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
4135 Library clerks and assistants	Information assistant (library) Learning resource assistant Library assistant Library clerk Library supervisor	Lower-skilled
4138 Human resources administrative occupations	Course administrator Human resources administrator Personnel administrator Personnel clerk	Lower-skilled
4159 Other administrative occupations not elsewhere classified	Administrative assistant Clerical assistant Clerical officer Clerk Office administrator	Lower-skilled
4162 Office supervisors	Administration supervisor Clerical supervisor Facilities supervisor Office supervisor	Lower-skilled
4211 Medical secretaries	Clinic coordinator Clinic administrator Medical administrator Medical secretary Secretary (medical practice)	Lower-skilled
4212 Legal secretaries	Legal administrator Legal clerk Legal secretary Secretary (legal services)	Lower-skilled
4213 School secretaries	Clerical assistant (schools) School administrator School secretary Secretary (schools)	Lower-skilled
4216 Receptionists	Dental receptionist Doctor's receptionist Medical receptionist Receptionist Receptionist-secretary	Lower-skilled
4217 Typists and related keyboard occupations	Audio typist Computer operator Typist Typist-clerk Word processor	Lower-skilled
5225 Air-conditioning and refrigeration engineers	Air conditioning engineer Air conditioning fitter	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
	Refrigeration engineer Refrigeration technician Service engineer (refrigeration)	
5237 Rail and rolling stock builders and repairers	Coach repairer (railways) Mechanical fitter (railway and rolling stock) Railway engineer Rolling stock technician	Lower-skilled
5250 Skilled metal, electrical and electronic trades supervisors	Electrical supervisor Maintenance supervisor (manufacturing) Workshop manager	Lower-skilled
5315 Carpenters and joiners	Carpenter Carpenter and joiner Joiner Kitchen fitter Shop fitter	Lower-skilled
5316 Glaziers, window fabricators and fitters	Glass Cutter Glazier Installer (double glazing) Window fabricator Window fitter	Lower-skilled
5321 Plasterers	Fibrous plasterer Plasterer Plastering contractor	Lower-skilled
5322 Floorers and wall tilers	Carpet fitter Ceramic tiler Flooring contractor Mosaic floor layer	Lower-skilled
5323 Painters and decorators	Artexer French polisher Paper hanger Ship sprayer Wood stainer	Lower-skilled
5330 Construction and building trades supervisors	Builder's foreman Construction foreman Construction supervisor Maintenance supervisor Site foreman	Lower-skilled
5435 Cooks	Cook Cook-supervisor Head cook	Lower-skilled
6122 Childminders and	Au pair	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
related occupations	Child care assistant Child minder Nanny	
6125 Teaching assistants	Classroom assistant School assistant Teaching assistant	Lower-skilled
6126 Educational support assistants	Education support assistant Learning support assistant Non-teaching assistant (schools) Special needs assistant (educational establishments) Support assistant (educational establishments)	Lower-skilled
6132 Pest control officers	Fumigator Pest control officer Pest control technician Pest controller	Lower-skilled
6142 Ambulance staff (excluding paramedics)	Ambulance care assistant Ambulance driver Ambulance technician Emergency medical technician	Lower-skilled
6145 Care workers and home carers	Care assistant Care worker Carer Home care assistant Home carer Support worker (nursing home)	Lower-skilled
6147 Care escorts	Bus escort Escort Escort-driver School escort	Lower-skilled
6148 Undertakers, mortuary and crematorium assistants	Crematorium technician Funeral director Pall bearer Undertaker	Lower-skilled
6211 Sports and leisure assistants	Croupier Leisure attendant Lifeguard Sports assistant	Lower-skilled
6212 Travel agents	Reservations clerk (travel) Sales consultant (travel agents) Travel adviser	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
	Travel agent Travel consultant	
6219 Leisure and travel service occupations not elsewhere classified	Bus conductor Holiday representative Information assistant (tourism) Steward (shipping) Tour guide	Lower-skilled
6221 Hairdressers and barbers	Barber Colourist (hairdressing) Hair stylist Hairdresser	Lower-skilled
6222 Beauticians and related occupations	Beautician Beauty therapist Nail technician  Tattooist	Lower-skilled
6231 Housekeepers and related occupations	Cook-housekeeper House keeper Lifestyle manager	Lower-skilled
6232 Caretakers	Caretaker Janitor Porter (college) Site manager (educational establishments)	Lower-skilled
6240 Cleaning and housekeeping managers and supervisors	Butler Cleaner-in-charge Cleaning supervisor Domestic supervisor Head house keeper Supervisor (cleaning)	Lower-skilled
7111 Sales and retail assistants	Retail assistant Sales adviser Sales assistant Sales consultant (retail trade) Shop assistant	Lower-skilled
7112 Retail cashiers and check-out operators	Check-out operator Forecourt attendant General assistant (retail trade: check-out) Till operator	Lower-skilled
7113 Telephone salespersons	Sales adviser (telephone sales) Telesales executive Telesales operator	Lower-skilled
7114 Pharmacy and other	Dispenser	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
dispensing assistants	Health care assistant (retail chemist) Optical assistant Pharmacy assistant	
7115 Vehicle and parts salespersons and advisers	Car sales executive Car salesman Parts adviser (retail trade) Parts salesman (motor vehicle repair)	Lower-skilled
7121 Collector salespersons and credit agents	Agent (insurance) Canvasser Collector (insurance) Distributor (door-to-door sales) Insurance agent	Lower-skilled
7122 Debt, rent and other cash collectors	Collecting agent Collector (gas supplier) Debt collector Meter reader Vending operator	Lower-skilled
7123 Roundspersons and van salespersons	Dairyman (retail trade: delivery round) Ice-cream salesman Milkman (milk retailing) Roundsman Van salesman	Lower-skilled
7124 Market and street traders and assistants	Market assistant Market trader Owner (market stall) Stall holder Street trader	Lower-skilled
7129 Sales related occupations not elsewhere classified	Demonstrator Hire controller Sales representative (retail trade)	Lower-skilled
7211 Call and contact centre occupations	Call centre agent Call centre operator Customer service adviser (call centre) Customer service operator	Lower-skilled
7213 Telephonists	Call handler (motoring organisation) Operator (telephone) Switchboard operator (telephone) Telephonist Telephonist-receptionist	Lower-skilled
7214 Communication operators	Call handler (emergency services) Communications operator Control room operator (emergency services)	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
	Controller (taxi service)	
7219 Customer service occupations not elsewhere classified	Customer adviser Customer service administrator Customer service adviser Customer service assistant Customer services representative	Lower-skilled
8111 Food, drink and tobacco process operatives	Baker (food products mfr) Bakery assistant Factory worker (food products mfr) Meat processor Process worker (brewery) Process worker (dairy)	Lower-skilled
8112 Glass and ceramics process operatives	Glass worker Kiln man (glass mfr) Process worker (fibre glass mfr)	Lower-skilled
8113 Textile process operatives	Hosiery worker Machinist (rope, twine mfr) Process worker (textile mfr) Spinner (paper twine mfr)	Lower-skilled
8114 Chemical and related process operatives	Gas producer operator Process technician (chemical mfr) Process worker (cement mfr) Process worker (nuclear fuel production)	Lower-skilled
8115 Rubber process operatives	Disc cutter (rubber mfr) Moulder (rubber goods mfr) Process worker (rubber reclamation) Tyre builder	Lower-skilled
8116 Plastics process operatives	Extrusion operator (plastics mfr) Fabricator (plastics mfr) Injection moulder Laminator (fibreglass) Process worker (plastic goods mfr)	Lower-skilled
8117 Metal making and treating process operatives	Degreaser (metal trades) Foreman (metal refining) Furnaceman (metal trades) Process worker (nickel mfr) Wire drawer	Lower-skilled
8118 Electroplaters	Electroplater Galvaniser Metal sprayer Powder coater	Lower-skilled
8119 Process operatives	Melting pot assistant (electric cable)	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
not elsewhere classified	Mixing plant foreman (asphalt mfr) Process worker (electrical engineering) Stone finisher (cast concrete products mfr)	
8121 Paper and wood machine operatives	Box maker (cardboard) Guillotine operator (printing) Machinist (paper goods mfr) Sawyer Wood machinist	Lower-skilled
8122 Coal mine operatives	Coal miner Colliery worker Driller (coal mine)	Lower-skilled
8123 Quarry workers and related operatives	Derrickman (oil wells) Diamond driller (well sinking) Plant operator (quarry) Quarry operative	Lower-skilled
8125 Metal working machine operatives	Engineer, nos Machinist (metal trades) Metal polisher Process worker (metal trades)	Lower-skilled
8127 Printing machine assistants	Finishing operative (printing) Lithographer (printing) Machinist (printing) Print operator Printer's assistant	Lower-skilled
8129 Plant and machine operatives not elsewhere classified	Bench hand (metal trades) Cable maker (spring mfr) Laser operator Manufacturer (metal goods mfr) Saw doctor	Lower-skilled
8131 Assemblers (electrical and electronic products)	Assembler (electrical, electronic equipment mfr) Line operator (electrical) Solderer Team leader (electrical, electronic equipment mfr: assembly) Technical operator (circuit board mfr)	Lower-skilled
8132 Assemblers (vehicles and metal goods)	Assembler (metal trades) Lineworker (vehicle mfr) Manufacturing operator (metal trades) Process worker (metal trades: assembly) Team leader (motor vehicle mfr: assembly)	Lower-skilled
8133 Routine inspectors and testers	Quality assurance inspector Quality auditor	Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Related job titles	Skill level
	Quality controller Quality inspector Test engineer	
8134 Weighers, graders and sorters	Grader (food products mfr) Metal sorter Selector (ceramics mfr) Weighbridge clerk Weighbridge operator	Lower-skilled
8135 Tyre, exhaust and windscreen fitters	Tyre and exhaust fitter Tyre fitter Tyre technician Windscreen fitter	Lower-skilled
8137 Sewing machinists	Overlocker Seamstress Sewing machinist Stitcher Upholstery machinist	Lower-skilled
8139 Assemblers and routine operatives not elsewhere classified	Assembler Gluer (furniture mfr) Paint line operator Production assistant  Riveter (soft toy mfr)	Lower-skilled
8141 Scaffolders, staggers and riggers	Bell hanger (church bells) Stage rigger (shipbuilding) Tackleman (steelworks)	Lower-skilled
8142 Road construction operatives	Asphalter Concrete finisher (building construction) Highways maintenance hand Paver Road worker	Lower-skilled
8143 Rail construction and maintenance operatives	Line Inspector (railways) Maintenance man (railway maintenance and repair) Relayer (railways) Trackman (railways) Ultrasonic engineer (railway maintenance and repair)	Lower-skilled
8149 Construction operatives not elsewhere classified	Asbestos remover Cable layer Demolition worker Dry liner General handyman Maintenance man	Lower-skilled



<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
	Thermal insulation engineer	
8211 Large goods vehicle drivers	Haulage contractor HGV driver Lorry driver Owner (heavy goods vehicle) Tanker driver	Lower-skilled
8212 Van drivers	Courier driver Delivery driver Driver Parcel delivery driver Van driver	Lower-skilled
8213 Bus and coach drivers	Bus driver Coach driver Coach operator Minibus driver PSV driver	Lower-skilled
8214 Taxi and cab drivers and chauffeurs	Chauffeur Mini cab driver Taxi driver Taxi owner	Lower-skilled
8221 Crane drivers	Crane driver Crane operator Haulage engine driver Winchman	Lower-skilled
8222 Fork-lift truck drivers	Fork lift driver Fork lift truck driver Fork truck operator Stacker-driver	Lower-skilled
8223 Agricultural machinery drivers	Agricultural machinist Attendant (agricultural machinery) Operator (agricultural machinery) Tractor driver (agriculture)	Lower-skilled
8229 Mobile machine drivers and operatives not elsewhere classified	Digger driver Dredger Excavator driver JCB driver Plant operator Rig operator	Lower-skilled
8231 Train and tram drivers	Train driver Train operator Tram driver	Lower-skilled
8233 Air transport	Aircraft dispatcher	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
operatives	Baggage handler Cargo handler (airport) Ramp agent Refueller (airport)	
8234 Rail transport operatives	Railway worker Shunter Signalman (railways) Transport supervisor (railways)	Lower-skilled
8239 Other drivers and transport operatives not elsewhere classified	Bus inspector Operations assistant (freight handling) Test driver (motor vehicle mfr) Transport supervisor Yard foreman (road transport)	Lower-skilled
9111 Farm workers	Agricultural worker Farm labourer Farm worker Herdsman Shepherd	Lower-skilled
9112 Forestry workers	Forestry contractor Forestry worker Lumberjack	Lower-skilled
9120 Elementary construction occupations	Electrician's mate (building construction) Ground worker (building construction) Hod carrier Labourer (building construction)	Lower-skilled
9132 Industrial cleaning process occupations	Cleaner and greaser Factory cleaner Hygiene operator Industrial cleaner	Lower-skilled
9134 Packers, bottlers, canners and fillers	Factory worker (packing) Packaging operator Packer Paint filler	Lower-skilled
9139 Elementary process plant occupations not elsewhere classified	Factory worker Fitter's mate Labourer (engineering) Material handler	Lower-skilled
9211 Postal workers, mail sorters, messengers and couriers	Courier Leaflet distributor Mail sorter Messenger Postman	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
9219 Elementary administration occupations not elsewhere classified	General assistant Office junior Office worker Reprographic technician	Lower-skilled
9231 Window cleaners	Window cleaner Window cleaning contractor	Lower-skilled
9232 Street cleaners	Cleansing operative (street cleaning) Road sweeper Street cleaner	Lower-skilled
9233 Cleaners and domestics	Chambermaid Cleaner Domestic Home help School cleaner	Lower-skilled
9234 Launderers, dry cleaners and pressers	Carpet cleaner Dry cleaner Garment presser Laundry assistant Laundry worker	Lower-skilled
9235 Refuse and salvage occupations	Binman (local government: cleansing department) Hopper attendant (refuse destruction) Refuse disposal operative Salvage worker	Lower-skilled
9236 Vehicle valeters and cleaners	Car wash assistant Carriage service man (railways) Motor car polisher (garage) Vehicle valeter	Lower-skilled
9239 Elementary cleaning occupations not elsewhere classified	Amenity block attendant Chimney cleaner Sweep (chimney) Toilet attendant	Lower-skilled
9241 Security guards and related occupations	CCTV operator Park keeper Private investigator Security guard Security officer	Lower-skilled
9242 Parking and civil enforcement occupations	Car park attendant Community warden Parking attendant Traffic warden	Lower-skilled
9244 School midday and	Dinner lady (schools)	Lower-skilled

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Skill level</b>
crossing patrol occupations	Lollipop man Lunchtime supervisor Midday supervisor School crossing patrol	
9249 Elementary security occupations not elsewhere classified	Bailiff Commissionaire Court usher Door supervisor Doorman	Lower-skilled
9251 Shelf fillers	General assistant (retail trade) Grocery assistant Shelf filler Shelf stacker	Lower-skilled
9259 Elementary sales occupations not elsewhere classified	Code controller (wholesale, retail trade) Home shopper Order picker (retail trade) Trolley assistant (wholesale, retail trade)	Lower-skilled
9260 Elementary storage occupations	Labourer (haulage contractor) Order picker Warehouse assistant Warehouse operator Warehouse supervisor Warehouseman	Lower-skilled
9271 Hospital porters	Hospital porter Porter (hospital service) Portering supervisor (hospital services)	Lower-skilled
9272 Kitchen and catering assistants	Catering assistant Crew member (fast food outlet) Kitchen assistant Kitchen porter	Lower-skilled
9274 Bar staff	Bar supervisor Barmaid Barperson Bartender Glass collector (public house)	Lower-skilled
9275 Leisure and theme park attendants	Arcade assistant Cinema attendant Ride operator Steward (sports ground) Usher Usherette	Lower-skilled
9279 Other elementary services occupations	Bingo caller Hotel assistant	Lower-skilled

SOC code and description	Related job titles	Skill level
not elsewhere classified	Night porter Porter (residential buildings) Stage hand (entertainment)	

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 6 - Occupations which are ineligible for Tier 2 (General) and Tier 2 (Intra-Company Transfer) applications for reasons other than skill level**

SOC code and description	Related job titles	Reason for ineligibility
1116 Elected officers and representatives	Councillor (local government) Member of Parliament	Those subject to immigration control cannot stand for elections.
1171 Officers in armed forces	Army officer Flight-lieutenant Squadron-leader	Those subject to immigration control cannot apply for jobs in this occupation.
2444 Clergy	Chaplain Minister (religious organisation) Pastor Priest Vicar	Tier 2 applicants for this occupation must apply in the Tier 2 (Minister of Religion) category.
3311 NCOs and other ranks	Aircraftman Aircraft technician (armed forces) Lance-corporal Sergeant (armed forces) Soldier Weapons engineer (armed forces)	Those subject to immigration control cannot apply for jobs in this occupation.
3314 Prison service officers (below principal officer)	Prison custodial officer Prison escort officer Prison officer Prison warden	Those subject to immigration control cannot apply for jobs in this occupation.
3441 Sports players	Cricketer Footballer Golfer	Applicants for this occupation must be sponsored in the Tier 2 (Sportsperson) category or Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Creative and Sporting category.
3442 Sports coaches,	Referee	Applicants for this occupation

<b>SOC code and description</b>	<b>Related job titles</b>	<b>Reason for ineligibility</b>
instructors and officials	Riding instructor Sports development officer Swimming teacher	must be sponsored in the Tier 2 (Sportsperson) category or Tier 5 (Temporary Worker) Creative and Sporting category.

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 7 - Transition from SOC 2000 to SOC 2010 for applicants continuing to work in the same occupation**

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
1111 Senior officials in national government	RQF 6	1115 Chief executives and senior officials	RQF 6
1112 Directors and chief executives of major organisations	RQF 6	1115 Chief executives and senior officials 1131 Financial managers and directors	RQF 6
1113 Senior officials in local government	RQF 6	1139 Functional managers and directors not elsewhere classified 2424 Business and financial project management professionals	RQF 6
1114 Senior officials of special interest organisations	RQF 6	1139 Functional managers and directors not elsewhere classified 2424 Business and financial project management professionals	RQF 6
1121 Production, works and maintenance managers	RQF 6	1121 Production managers and directors in manufacturing	RQF 6
1122 Managers in construction	RQF 6	1122 Production managers and directors in construction 2436 Construction project managers and related professionals	RQF 6
1123 Managers in mining and energy	RQF 6	1123 Production managers and directors in mining and energy 2424 Business and financial project management professionals	RQF 6
1131 Financial managers and chartered secretaries	RQF 6	1131 Financial managers and directors	RQF 6

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
1132 Marketing and sales managers	RQF 6	1132 Marketing and sales directors	RQF 6
1132 Marketing and sales managers	RQF 6	3545 Sales accounts and business development managers	RQF 6
1133 Purchasing managers	RQF 6	1133 Purchasing managers and directors	RQF 6
1134 Advertising and public relations directors	RQF 6	1134 Advertising and public relations managers 2473 Advertising accounts managers and creative directors	RQF 6
1135 Personnel, training and industrial relations managers	RQF 6	1135 Human resource managers and directors	RQF 6
1135 Personnel, training and industrial relations managers	RQF 6	3563 Vocational and industrial trainers and instructors	RQF 4
1136 Information technology and telecommunications directors	RQF 6	1136 Information and communication technology managers 2133 IT specialist managers 2134 IT project and programme managers	RQF 6
1137 Research and development managers	PhD	1139 Functional managers and directors not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
1137 Research and development managers	PhD	2150 Research and development managers	PhD
1141 Quality assurance managers	RQF 6	2462 Quality assurance and regulatory professionals	RQF 6
1142 Customer care managers	RQF 4	7220 Customer service managers and supervisors	RQF 6
1151 Financial institution managers	RQF 6	1150 Financial institution managers and directors 2424 Business and financial project management professionals 3538 Financial accounts managers	RQF 6
1152 Office managers	RQF 4	3538 Financial accounts managers	RQF 6

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
1152 Office managers	RQF 4	4161 Office managers	RQF 4
1161 Transport and distribution managers	RQF 6	1161 Managers and directors in transport and distribution	RQF 6
1162 Storage and warehouse managers	RQF 3	1162 Managers and directors in storage and warehousing	RQF 3
1163 Retail and wholesale managers	RQF 3	1190 Managers and directors in retail and wholesale 7130 Sales supervisors	RQF 3
1172 Police officers (inspectors and above)	RQF 6	1172 Senior police officers	RQF 6
1173 Senior officers in fire, ambulance, prison and related services	RQF 6	1173 Senior officers in fire, ambulance, prison and related services	RQF 6
1174 Security managers	RQF 4	3319 Protective service associate professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 4
1181 Health services and public health managers and directors	RQF 6	1181 Hospital and health service managers 2231 Nurses	RQF 6
1182 Pharmacy managers	RQF 6	2213 Pharmacists	RQF 6
1183 Healthcare practice managers	RQF 4	1241 Health care practice managers	RQF 4
1184 Social services managers and directors	RQF 6	1184 Social services managers 2424 Business and financial project management professionals	RQF 6
1185 Residential and day care managers	RQF 4	1242 Residential, day and domiciliary care managers and proprietors	RQF 4
1211 Farm managers	RQF 3	1211 Managers and proprietors in agriculture and horticulture	RQF 4
1212 Natural environment and conservation managers	RQF 6	2141 Conservation professionals 2142 Environment professionals	RQF 6
1219 Managers in animal	RQF 4	1211 Managers and proprietors in	RQF 4



<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
husbandry, forestry and fishing not elsewhere classified		agriculture and horticulture 1213 Managers and proprietors in forestry, fishing and related services	
1219 Managers in animal husbandry, forestry and fishing not elsewhere classified	RQF 4	5119 Agricultural and fishing trades not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
1221 Hotel and accommodation managers	RQF 3	1221 Hotel and accommodation managers and proprietors	RQF 3
1222 Conference and exhibition managers	RQF 4	3546 Conference and exhibition managers and organisers	RQF 4
1223 Restaurant and catering managers	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled	1223 Restaurant and catering establishment managers and proprietors  5436 Catering and bar managers	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled
1224 Publicans and managers of licensed premises	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled	1224 Publicans and managers of licensed premises	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled
1225 Leisure and sports managers	RQF 3	1225 Leisure and sports managers	RQF 3
1226 Travel agency managers	RQF 3	1226 Travel agency managers and proprietors	RQF 3
1231 Property, housing and land managers	RQF 4	1251 Property, housing and estate managers	RQF 4
1232 Garage managers and proprietors	RQF 3	1252 Garage managers and proprietors	RQF 3
1233 Hairdressing and beauty salon managers and proprietors	RQF 3	1253 Hairdressing and beauty salon managers and proprietors	RQF 3
1234 Shopkeepers and wholesale / retail dealers	RQF 3	1254 Shopkeepers and proprietors - wholesale and retail	RQF 3
1235 Recycling and refuse disposal managers	RQF 4	1255 Waste disposal and environmental services	RQF 4

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
		managers	
1239 Managers and proprietors in other services not elsewhere classified	RQF 4	1259 Managers and proprietors in other services not elsewhere classified	RQF 4
2111 Chemists	PhD	2111 Chemical scientists	PhD
2112 Biological scientists and research chemists	PhD	2112 Biological scientists and biochemists	PhD
2113 Physicists, geologists and meteorologists	PhD	2113 Physical scientists	PhD
2121 Civil engineers	RQF 6	2121 Civil engineers	RQF 6
2122 Mechanical engineers	RQF 6	2122 Mechanical engineers	RQF 6
2123 Electrical engineers	RQF 6	2123 Electrical engineers	RQF 6
2124 Electronics engineers	RQF 6	2124 Electronics engineers	RQF 6
2125 Chemical engineers	RQF 6	2127 Production and process engineers	RQF 6
2126 Design and development engineers	RQF 6	2126 Design and development engineers	RQF 6
2127 Production and process engineers	RQF 6	2127 Production and process engineers	RQF 6
2128 Planning and quality control engineers	RQF 6	2127 Production and process engineers 2461 Quality control and planning engineers	RQF 6
2128 Planning and quality control engineers	RQF 6	3116 Planning, process and production technicians	RQF 4
2129 Engineering professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6	2129 Engineering professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
2131 IT strategy and planning professionals	RQF 6	2139 Information technology and telecommunications professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
2132 Software professionals	RQF 6	2135 IT business analysts, architects and systems designers  2136 Programmers and software development professionals  2139 Information technology and telecommunications professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
2211 Medical practitioners	RQF 6	2211 Medical practitioners	RQF 6
2212 Psychologists	RQF 6	2212 Psychologists	RQF 6
2213 Pharmacists / pharmacologists	RQF 6	2213 Pharmacists	RQF 6
2214 Ophthalmic opticians	RQF 6	2214 Ophthalmic opticians	RQF 6
2215 Dental practitioners	RQF 6	2215 Dental practitioners	RQF 6
2216 Veterinarians	RQF 6	2216 Veterinarians	RQF 6
2311 Higher education teaching professionals	PhD	2311 Higher education teaching professionals	PhD
2312 Further education teaching professionals	RQF 6	2312 Further education teaching professionals	RQF 6
2313 Education officers, school inspectors	RQF 6	2318 Education advisers and school inspectors	RQF 6
2314 Secondary education teaching professionals	RQF 6	2314 Secondary education teaching professionals	RQF 6
2315 Primary and nursery education teaching professionals	RQF 6	2315 Primary and nursery education teaching professionals	RQF 6
2316 Special needs education teaching professionals	RQF 6	2316 Special needs education teaching professionals	RQF 6
2317 Registrars and senior administrators of educational establishments	RQF 6	2317 Senior professionals of educational establishments	RQF 6
2319 Teaching professionals	RQF 6	2319 Teaching and other educational	RQF 6

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
not elsewhere classified		professionals not elsewhere classified	
2321 Scientific researchers	PhD	2119 Natural and social science professionals not elsewhere classified	PhD
2322 Social science researchers	PhD	2114 Social and humanities scientists	PhD
2329 Researchers not elsewhere classified	PhD	2119 Natural and social science professionals not elsewhere classified	PhD
2329 Researchers not elsewhere classified	PhD	2426 Business and related research professionals	RQF 6
2411 Solicitors and lawyers, judges and coroners	RQF 6	2412 Barristers and judges 2413 Solicitors 2419 Legal professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
2419 Legal professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6	2419 Legal professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
2421 Chartered and certified accountants	RQF 6	2421 Chartered and certified accountants	RQF 6
2422 Management accountants	RQF 6	2421 Chartered and certified accountants	RQF 6
2423 Management consultants, actuaries, economists and statisticians	RQF 6	2423 Management consultants and business analysts 2425 Actuaries, economists and statisticians	RQF 6
2431 Architects	RQF 6	2431 Architects	RQF 6
2432 Town planners	RQF 6	2432 Town planning officers	RQF 6
2433 Quantity surveyors	RQF 6	2433 Quantity surveyors	RQF 6
2434 Chartered surveyors (not quantity surveyors)	RQF 6	2434 Chartered surveyors	RQF 6
2441 Public service	RQF 6	2429 Business, research and	RQF 6

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
administrative professionals		administrative professionals not elsewhere classified	
2442 Social workers	RQF 6	2442 Social workers	RQF 6
2443 Probation officers	RQF 6	2443 Probation officers	RQF 6
2451 Librarians	RQF 6	2451 Librarians	RQF 6
2452 Archivists and curators	RQF 6	2452 Archivists and curators	RQF 6
3111 Laboratory technicians	RQF 3	3111 Laboratory technicians	RQF 3
3112 Electrical / electronics technicians	RQF 3	3112 Electrical and electronics technicians	RQF 3
3113 Engineering technicians	RQF 3	3113 Engineering technicians	RQF 3
3114 Building and civil engineering technicians	RQF 3	3114 Building and civil engineering technicians	RQF 3
3115 Quality assurance technicians	RQF 3	3115 Quality assurance technicians	RQF 3
3119 Science, engineering and production technicians not elsewhere classified	RQF 3	3116 Planning, process and production technicians	RQF 4
3119 Science, engineering and production technicians not elsewhere classified	RQF 3	3119 Science and engineering technicians not elsewhere classified	RQF 3
3121 Architectural and town planning technicians	RQF 4	2435 Chartered architectural technologists	RQF 6
3121 Architectural and town planning technicians	RQF 4	3121 Architectural technologists and town planning technicians	RQF 4
3122 Draughtspersons	RQF 3	3122 Draughtspersons	RQF 3
3123 Building inspectors	RQF 4	3565 Inspectors of standards and regulations	RQF 4
3131 IT operations technicians	RQF 4	3131 IT operations technicians	RQF 4
3132 IT user support technicians	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled	3132 IT user support technicians	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
3211 Nurses	RQF 6	2231 Nurses	RQF 6
3212 Midwives	RQF 6	2232 Midwives	RQF 6
3213 Paramedics	RQF 4	3213 Paramedics	RQF 6
3214 Medical radiographers	RQF 6	2217 Medical radiographers	RQF 6
3215 Chiropodists	RQF 6	2218 Podiatrists	RQF 6
3216 Dispensing opticians	RQF 3	3216 Dispensing opticians	RQF 3
3217 Pharmaceutical dispensers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	3217 Pharmaceutical technicians	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
3218 Medical and dental technicians	RQF 4	2219 Health professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
3218 Medical and dental technicians	RQF 4	3218 Medical and dental technicians	RQF 4
3221 Physiotherapists	RQF 6	2221 Physiotherapists	RQF 6
3222 Occupational therapists	RQF 6	2222 Occupational therapists	RQF 6
3223 Speech and language therapists	RQF 6	2223 Speech and language therapists	RQF 6
3229 Therapists not elsewhere classified	RQF 6	2229 Therapy professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
3229 Therapists not elsewhere classified	RQF 6	3219 Health associate professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 4
3231 Youth and community workers	RQF 3	2449 Welfare professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
3231 Youth and community workers	RQF 3	3231 Youth and community workers  3239 Welfare and housing associate professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 3
3232 Housing and welfare officers	RQF 3	3234 Housing officers  3235 Counsellors  3239 Welfare and housing associate	RQF 3

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
		professionals not elsewhere classified	
3312 Police officers (sergeant and below)	RQF 3	3312 Police officers (sergeant and below)	RQF 3
3313 Fire service officers (leading fire officer and below)	RQF 3	3313 Fire service officers (watch manager and below)	RQF 3
3319 Protective service associate professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 4	3319 Protective service associate professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 4
3411 Artists	RQF 4	3411 Artists	RQF 4
3412 Authors, writers	RQF 4	3412 Authors, writers and translators	RQF 4
3413 Actors, entertainers	RQF 4	3413 Actors, entertainers and presenters	RQF 4
3414 Dancers and choreographers	RQF 4	3414 Dancers and choreographers	RQF 4
3415 Musicians	RQF 6	3415 Musicians	RQF 6
3416 Arts officers, producers and directors	RQF 6	3416 Arts officers, producers and directors	RQF 6
3421 Graphic designers	RQF 3	2137 Web design and development professionals	RQF 6
3421 Graphic designers	RQF 3	3421 Graphic designers	RQF 3
3422 Product, clothing and related designers	RQF 4	3422 Product, clothing and related designers	RQF 4
3431 Journalists, newspaper and periodical editors	RQF 6	2471 Journalists, newspaper and periodical editors	RQF 6
3432 Broadcasting associate	RQF 6	3416 Arts officers, producers and professionals directors	RQF 6
3433 Public relations officers	RQF 6	2472 Public relations professionals	RQF 6
3434 Photographers and audio-visual equipment operators	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	3417 Photographers, audio-visual and broadcasting equipment operators	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
3443 Fitness instructors	RQF 3	3443 Fitness instructors	RQF 3
3511 Air traffic controllers	RQF 3	3511 Air traffic controllers	RQF 3
3512 Aircraft pilots and flight engineers	RQF 6	3512 Aircraft pilots and flight engineers	RQF 6
3513 Ship and hovercraft officers	RQF 4	3513 Ship and hovercraft officers	RQF 4
3520 Legal associate professionals	RQF 3	3520 Legal associate professionals	RQF 3
3531 Estimators, valuers and assessors	RQF 4	3531 Estimators, valuers and assessors	RQF 4
3532 Brokers	RQF 6	3532 Brokers	RQF 6
3533 Insurance underwriters	RQF 3	3533 Insurance underwriters	RQF 3
3534 Finance and investment analysts / advisers	RQF 6	3534 Finance and investment analysts and advisers	RQF 6
3535 Taxation experts	RQF 6	3535 Taxation experts	RQF 6
3536 Importers, exporters	RQF 3	3536 Importers and exporters	RQF 3
3537 Financial and accounting technicians	RQF 4	3537 Financial and accounting technicians	RQF 4
3539 Business and related associate professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 4	3539 Business and related associate professionals not elsewhere classified  3546 Conference and exhibition managers and organisers	RQF 4
3541 Buyers and purchasing officers	RQF 4	3541 Buyers and procurement officers	RQF 4
3542 Sales representatives	RQF 3	3542 Business sales executives  4151 Sales administrators	RQF 3
3543 Marketing associate professionals	RQF 4	3543 Marketing associate professionals	RQF 4
3544 Estate agents,	RQF 3	3544 Estate agents and auctioneers	RQF 3



<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
auctioneers			
3551 Conservation and environmental protection officers	RQF 4	2141 Conservation professionals 2142 Environment professionals	RQF 6
3552 Countryside and park rangers	RQF 3	3550 Conservation and environmental associate professionals	RQF 3
3561 Public services associate professionals	RQF 4	2429 Business, research and administrative professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
3561 Public services associate professionals	RQF 4	3561 Public service associate professionals	RQF 4
3562 Personnel and industrial relations officers	RQF 3	3562 Human resources and industrial relations officers	RQF 3
3563 Vocational and industrial trainers and instructors	RQF 3	3563 Vocational and industrial trainers and instructors	RQF 4
3564 Careers advisers and vocational guidance specialists	RQF 4	3564 Careers advisers and vocational guidance specialists	RQF 4
3565 Inspectors of factories, utilities and trading standards	RQF 6	3565 Inspectors of standards and regulations	RQF 4
3566 Statutory examiners	RQF 4	3565 Inspectors of standards and regulations	RQF 4
3567 Occupational hygienists and safety officers (health and safety)	RQF 4	2219 Health professionals not elsewhere classified	RQF 6
3567 Occupational hygienists and safety officers (health and safety)	RQF 4	3567 Health and safety officers	RQF 4
3568 Environmental health officers	RQF6	2463 Environmental health professionals 3565 Inspectors of standards and regulations	RQF 6
4111 Civil Service executive officers	RQF 3	3561 Public services associate professionals	RQF 4

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
4111 Civil Service executive officers	RQF 3	4112 National government administrative occupations	RQF 3
4114 Officers of non-governmental organisations	RQF 3	4114 Officers of non-governmental organisations	RQF 3
4134 Transport and distribution clerks	RQF 3	4134 Transport and distribution clerks and assistants	RQF 3
4137 Market research interviewers	RQF 3	7215 Market research interviewers	RQF 3
4214 Company secretaries	RQF 3	4214 Company secretaries	RQF 3
4215 Personal assistants and other secretaries	RQF 3	4215 Personal assistants and other secretaries	RQF 3
5111 Farmers	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled	5111 Farmers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5112 Horticultural trades	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled	5112 Horticultural trades	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5113 Gardeners and landscape gardeners	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled	5113 Gardeners and groundsmen / groundswomen 5114 Groundsmen and greenkeepers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5119 Agricultural and fishing trades not elsewhere classified	RQF 3/ Lower-skilled	5119 Agricultural and fishing trades not elsewhere classified 6139 Animal care services occupations not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5211 Smiths and forge workers	RQF 3	5211 Smiths and forge workers	RQF 3
5212 Moulders, core makers, die casters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5212 Moulders, core makers and die casters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5213 Sheet metal workers	RQF 3	5213 Sheet metal workers	RQF 3
5214 Metal plate workers, and riveters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5214 Metal plate workers, shipwrights, riveters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
		5236 Boat and ship builders and repairers	
5215 Welding trades	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5215 Welding trades	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5216 Pipe fitters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5216 Pipe fitters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5221 Metal machining setters and setter-operators	RQF 3	5221 Metal machining setters and setter-operators	RQF 3
5222 Tool makers, tool fitters and markers-out	RQF 3	5222 Tool makers, tool fitters and markers-out	RQF 3
5223 Metal working production and maintenance fitters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5223 Metal working production and maintenance fitters  5235 Aircraft maintenance and related trades	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5224 Precision instrument makers and repairers	RQF 3	5224 Precision instrument makers and repairers	RQF 3
5231 Motor mechanics, auto engineers	RQF 3	5231 Vehicle technicians, mechanics and electricians	RQF 3
5232 Vehicle body builders and repairers	RQF 3	5232 Skilled metal, electrical and electronic trades supervisors	RQF 3
5233 Auto electricians	RQF 3	5231 Vehicle technicians, mechanics and electricians	RQF 3
5234 Vehicle spray painters	RQF 3	5234 Vehicle paint technicians	RQF 3
5241 Electricians, electrical fitters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5241 Electricians and electrical fitters	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5242 Telecommunications engineers	RQF 3	5242 Telecommunications engineers	RQF 3
5243 Lines repairers and cable jointers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5249 Electrical and electronic trades not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5244 TV, video and audio	RQF 3	5244 TV, video and audio engineers	RQF 3

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
engineers			
5245 Computer engineers, installation and maintenance	RQF 3	3132 IT user support technicians	RQF 3
5245 Computer engineers, installation and maintenance	RQF 3	5245 IT engineers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5249 Electrical / electronics engineers not elsewhere classified	RQF 3	5249 Electrical and electronic trades not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5311 Steel erectors	RQF 3	5311 Steel erectors	RQF 3
5312 Bricklayers, masons	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5312 Bricklayers and masons	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5313 Roofers, roof tilers and slaters	RQF 3	5313 Roofers, roof tilers and slaters	RQF 3
5314 Plumbers, heating and ventilating engineers	RQF 3	5314 Plumbers and heating and ventilating engineers	RQF 3
5319 Construction trades not elsewhere classified	RQF 3	5319 Construction and building trades not elsewhere classified	RQF 3
5411 Weavers and knitters	RQF 3	5411 Weavers and knitters	RQF 3
5412 Upholsterers	RQF 3	5412 Upholsterers	RQF 3
5413 Leather and related trades	RQF 3	5413 Footwear and leather working trades	RQF 3
5414 Tailors and dressmakers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5414 Tailors and dressmakers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5419 Textiles, garments and related trades not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5419 Textiles, garments and related trades not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5421 Originators, compositors and print preparers	RQF 3	5421 Pre-press technicians	RQF 3
5422 Printers	RQF 3	5422 Printers	RQF 3

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
5423 Bookbinders and print finishers	RQF 3	5423 Print finishing and binding workers	RQF 3
5424 Screen printers	RQF 3	5422 Printers	RQF 3
5431 Butchers, meat cutters	RQF 3	5431 Butchers	RQF 3
5432 Bakers, flour confectioners	RQF 3	5432 Bakers and flour confectioners	RQF 3
5433 Fishmongers, poultry dressers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5433 Fishmongers and poultry dressers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5434 Chefs, cooks	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5434 Chefs	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5491 Glass and ceramics makers, decorators and finishers	RQF 3	5441 Glass and ceramics makers, decorators and finishers	RQF 3
5492 Furniture makers, other craft woodworkers	RQF 3	5442 Furniture makers and other craft woodworkers	RQF 3
5493 Pattern makers (moulds)	RQF 3	5449 Other skilled trades not elsewhere classified	RQF 3
5494 Musical instrument makers and tuners	RQF 3	5449 Other skilled trades not elsewhere classified	RQF 3
5495 Goldsmiths, silversmiths, precious stone workers	RQF 3	5449 Other skilled trades not elsewhere classified	RQF 3
5496 Floral arrangers, florists	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	5443 Florists	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
5499 Hand craft occupations not elsewhere classified	RQF 3	5449 Other skilled trades not elsewhere classified	RQF 3
6111 Nursing auxiliaries and assistants	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	6141 Nursing auxiliaries and assistants	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
6113 Dental nurses	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	6143 Dental nurses	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

<b>SOC 2000 code and description, as stated on previous Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2000)</b>	<b>SOC 2010 code(s) and description(s), the most relevant of which must be stated on new Certificate of Sponsorship</b>	<b>Skill level (SOC 2010)</b>
6114 Houseparents and residential wardens	RQF 3	6144 Houseparents and residential wardens	RQF 3
6115 Care assistants and home carers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	6146 Senior care workers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
6121 Nursery nurses	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	6121 Nursery nurses and assistants	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
6123 Playgroup leaders / assistants	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	6123 Playworkers	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
6131 Veterinary nurses	RQF 3	6131 Veterinary nurses	RQF 3
6131 Veterinary nurses	RQF 3	6139 Animal care services occupations not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
6214 Air travel assistants	RQF 3	6214 Air travel assistants	RQF 3
6215 Rail travel assistants	RQF 3	6215 Rail travel assistants	RQF 3
7125 Merchandisers and window dressers	RQF 3	7125 Merchandisers and window dressers	RQF 3
8124 Energy plant operatives	RQF 3	8124 Energy plant operatives	RQF 3
8126 Water and sewerage plant operatives	RQF 3	8126 Water and sewerage plant operatives	RQF 3
8215 Driving instructors	RQF 3	8215 Driving instructors	RQF 3
8217 Seafarers (merchant navy); barge, lighter and boat operatives	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	8232 Marine and waterways transport operatives	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
9119 Fishing and agriculture related occupations not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	9119 Fishing and other elementary agriculture occupations not elsewhere classified	RQF3/ Lower-skilled
9224 Waiters, Waitresses	RQF3/ Lower-skilled	9273 Waiters and waitresses	RQF3/ Lower-skilled

[Back to list of tables](#)

Table 8 - Creative sector codes of practice

Ballet	
<b>Appropriate salary rate</b>	Payment should be commensurate with industry standards set out at: <a href="http://www.equity.org.uk">www.equity.org.uk</a> ; <a href="http://www.itc-arts.org">www.itc-arts.org</a> ; <a href="http://www.solt.co.uk">www.solt.co.uk</a> ; and <a href="http://www.tmauk.org">www.tmauk.org</a> .
<b>Exemptions from advertising for those deemed to be making an additional contribution to the UK labour market</b>	<p><b>1. The dancer is required for continuity</b> The applicant has worked for a period of one month or more during the past year on the same production outside the UK prior to coming to the UK. The "same production" means one which is largely the same in terms of direction and design as the production outside the UK. The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that the dancer is currently working, or has worked, on the same production outside the UK and has done so, or did so, for at least one month during the past year, e.g. contract of employment, press cuttings, cast list.</p> <p><b>2. The dancer has international status</b> The applicant is internationally famous in their field. (This is different to being well-known only in one country). The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that the dancer has international status, e.g. press cuttings, awards, publicity material, television/radio interviews, programmes.</p> <p><b>3. The dancer is engaged by a unit company</b> A unit company is a ballet company which exists in a country outside the UK and has put on at least one production in that country. The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that the company has put on at least one production in its home country, e.g. press cuttings, awards, publicity material, television/radio interviews, programmes; and proof that the applicant is engaged by the unit company for the production in the UK, e.g. contract of employment.</p> <p><b>4. The dancer is recruited from a specified school for a specified company</b> The applicant is recruited from: (a) the English National Ballet School for English National Ballet; (b) the Royal Ballet School for the Royal Ballet; or (c) the Royal Ballet School or Elmhurst School for Dance for Birmingham Royal Ballet. The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that, at the time of recruitment, the applicant was or recently had been a student at the school concerned, e.g. a letter of confirmation from the school, and proof that the applicant has been engaged by the company concerned, e.g. contract of employment, letter of confirmation from the company.</p>
<b>Required advertising media for other posts</b>	At least one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Stage</li> <li>• Dance Europe</li> <li>• The Spotlight Link</li> <li>• Dancing Times</li> <li>• Equity's Job Information Service</li> </ul>

<b>Dancers (in dance forms other than ballet)</b>	
<b>Appropriate salary rate</b>	Payment should be commensurate with industry standards set out at: <a href="http://www.equity.org.uk">www.equity.org.uk</a> ; <a href="http://www.itc-arts.org">www.itc-arts.org</a> ; <a href="http://www.solt.co.uk">www.solt.co.uk</a> ; and <a href="http://www.tmauk.org">www.tmauk.org</a> .
<b>Exemptions from advertising for those deemed to be making an additional contribution to the UK labour market</b>	<p><b>1. The dancer is required for continuity</b> The applicant has worked for a period of one month or more during the past year on the same production outside the UK prior to it coming to the UK. The "same production" means one which is largely the same in terms of direction and design as the production outside the UK. The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that the dancer is currently working or has worked on the same production outside the UK and has done so, or did so, for at least one month during the past year, e.g. contract of employment, press cuttings, cast list.</p> <p><b>2. The dancer has international status</b> The applicant is internationally famous in their field. (This is different to being well-known only in one country.) The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that the dancer has international status, e.g. press cuttings, awards, publicity material, television/radio interviews, programmes.</p> <p><b>3. The dancer is engaged by a unit company</b> A unit company is a dance company which exists in a country outside the UK and has put on at least one production in that country. The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that the company has put on at least one production in its home country, e.g. press cuttings, awards, publicity material, television/radio interviews, programmes; and proof that the individual is engaged by the unit company for the production in the UK, e.g. contract of employment.</p> <p><b>4. The dancer performs in a certain style unlikely to be available in the EEA</b> It would not be reasonable to expect the sponsor to engage an EEA national because a style is required which would be unlikely to be available in the EEA labour force. The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that: (a) a certain style is required; and (b) the individual performs in that style, e.g. press cuttings, awards, publicity material, proof of training.</p>
<b>Required advertising media for other posts At least one of:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dance agencies</li> <li>• The Stage</li> <li>• Dance Europe</li> <li>• Juice</li> <li>• The Spotlight Link</li> <li>• Equity's Job Information Service</li> </ul>



<b>Performers in film and television</b>	
<b>Appropriate salary rate</b>	Payment should be at least at the level of the appropriate UK market rates, which can be obtained from Equity at <a href="http://www.equity.org.uk">www.equity.org.uk</a> or from 020 767 00246. No worker may be paid less than the national minimum wage.
<b>Exemptions from advertising for those deemed to be making an additional contribution to the UK labour market</b>	<p><b>1. The work is for continuity</b>  The Sponsor must be able to supply proof that the overseas national has worked on, or will be working on the same production overseas for at least one month. Where a Sponsor wishes to issue a Certificate of Sponsorship for reasons of continuity involving a performer that has worked on the same piece of work overseas for less than one month, the Sponsor must notify Equity at least 5 working days prior to the issuing of the certificate with details of the filming schedules. This is in order to verify that the migrant is being genuinely engaged for reasons of continuity. Sponsors may issue Certificates of Sponsorship for performers to enter the UK to undertake post-production work only and provided that such post-production work solely relates to their own role in the film or TV production. For such Certificate of Sponsorship, neither the one month requirement nor prior notice to Equity procedure applies. The Sponsor must be able to supply documentary proof that the performer has worked on, or will be working on, the same production outside the UK for at least a month e.g. contracts, press cuttings, cast lists, etc.</p> <p><b>2. The performer has international status</b>  The Sponsor must be able to provide proof the applicant is known internationally, or they have demonstrable international box-office appeal e.g. press cuttings, awards, accolades, publicity material, television/radio interviews, film and TV credits; or documentary proof that the performer has demonstrable international box-office appeal through international box office figures for films they have starred in or led as a principal performer.</p> <p><b>3. Highly specialist or unusual roles</b>  For certain highly specialist or unusual roles, it may not be possible or reasonable to recruit from the EEA because the role requires specific or specialist attributes, including but not limited to: physical appearance; physical talent and linguistic or vocal skills. In such circumstances, where appropriate, Sponsors should first attempt to conduct searches in the EEA as set out in category 3 to a reasonable degree. However, it is recognised that the extent of such searches within the EEA shall be proportionate to the rarity and specialty of the attributes of the role. The Sponsor must be able to provide proof:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• that the role requires certain highly specialist attributes; and</li> <li>• that the performer possesses those attributes; and</li> <li>• of the casting process and casting considerations; and</li> <li>• of reasonable and appropriate searches in the EEA (if applicable); and</li> <li>• a list of any EEA candidates who were unavailable at the required time.</li> </ul> <p><b>4. Featured guest in an entertainment programme, or subject of a</b></p>

<b>Performers in film and television</b>	
	<p><b>factual programme</b> The applicant must be a featured guest on an entertainment programme or subject of a factual programme. For example, actors, comedians or other performers booked to appear on a chat show or a professional variety show, or scheduled to be subject of an arts programme or documentary. The Sponsor must be able to provide:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A formal letter from the broadcaster or producer or copy of the relevant section of the commissioning agreement confirming the reason the migrant is required (e.g. to feature in an entertainment programme); and</li> <li>• The name of the programme concerned; and</li> <li>• Details of any recording or filming schedules.</li> </ul> <p><b>5. Performers who are tied to the finance of the production</b> The applicant must be necessary to a production because the finance is contingent on the particular performer being cast in the film or TV production. The Sponsor must be able to provide a formal letter of confirmation from the production's principal financier.</p> <p><b>6. Performers who do not meet the key criteria but who are commercially important</b> The applicant must be commercially important to the production. This may be demonstrated by a formal letter in support from a principal financier, or distributor. The Sponsor must give prior notice to Equity providing supporting evidence detailing: description of the role and film, and the reasons why advertising was not appropriate and a letter in support. The sponsor must provide Equity with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the details of the performer(s) required, role, description of the production; and</li> <li>• the reasons why the role has not been advertised; and,</li> <li>• a formal letter in support of the migrant from a financier or distributor; and</li> <li>• if the performer is an up-and-coming performer, or cast to appeal to a particular overseas audience, then evidence of their CV, reviews, previous work, awards/accolades, and/or evidence of audience appeal would be required.</li> </ul> <p><b>7. International Co-productions</b> Sponsors issuing CoSs to performers taking part in international co-productions structured under one of the UK's bilateral co-production treaties, or under the European Convention on Cinematographic Co-Production, need to provide the following evidence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provisional approval from the UK Film Council certification department that the film is being structured as an official co-production; or</li> <li>• Interim certification from the UK Film Council Certification Department.</li> </ul>
<b>Required</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A resident labour search in accordance with standard industry</li> </ul>

<b>Performers in film and television</b>	
<b>advertising media for other posts</b>	practice, which will normally involve engagement of casting agents within the EEA and contacting performers' agents, and may include advertising on Equity's job information service or Spotlight magazine.
<b>Additional evidence required for stunt performers</b>	The sponsor must also demonstrate that the applicant possesses the equivalent qualifications, skills and competence to UK industry standards. This may be demonstrated by either 1) a reference in support from a UK-based expert with demonstrable knowledge of the UK stunt industry; or 2) evidence of competence at a level equivalent to UK industry standards.

<b>Performers in theatre or opera</b>	
<b>Appropriate salary rate</b>	Payment should be commensurate with industry standards set out at: <a href="http://www.equity.org.uk">www.equity.org.uk</a> ; <a href="http://www.itc-arts.org">www.itc-arts.org</a> ; <a href="http://www.solt.co.uk">www.solt.co.uk</a> ; and <a href="http://www.tmauk.org">www.tmauk.org</a> .
<b>Exemptions from advertising for those deemed to be making an additional contribution to the UK labour market</b>	<p><b>1. The performer is required for continuity</b> The applicant has worked for a period of one month or more during the past year, on the same production outside the UK prior to it coming to the UK. The "same production" means one which is largely the same in terms of direction and design as the production outside the UK. The Sponsor must be able to provide proof that the performer is currently working, or has worked, on the same production outside the UK and has done so, or did so, for at least one month during the past year, e.g. contract of employment, press cuttings, cast list.</p> <p><b>2. The performer has international status</b> The applicant is internationally famous in his field. (This is different to being well-known only in one country.) The Sponsor must be able to provide proof that the performer has international status, e.g. press cuttings, awards, publicity material, television/radio interviews, programmes.</p> <p><b>3. The performer is engaged by a unit company</b> A unit company is a theatre or opera company which exists in a country outside the UK and has put on at least one production in that country. The Sponsor must be able to provide proof that the company has put on at least one production in its home country, e.g. press cuttings, awards, publicity material, television/radio interviews, programmes; and proof that the individual is engaged by the unit company for the production in the UK, e.g. contract of employment.</p> <p><b>4. The performer has a certain attribute unlikely to be available in the EEA</b> The role requires an attribute which would be unlikely to be available in the EEA labour force, e.g. a certain physical appearance, physical talent, or linguistic or vocal skill. The Sponsor must be able to provide proof that</p>

<b>Performers in theatre or opera</b>	
	<p>(a) the role requires a certain attribute; and  (b) the individual has that attribute.</p> <p><b>5. The performer is the subject of an exchange under one of the UK theatre industry's exchange programmes</b>  The applicant satisfies the requirements of either of the exchange programmes with the United States and Australia operated by the theatre industry. Sponsors wishing to use this category must contact Equity in the first instance: Stephen Spence at <a href="mailto:sspence@equity.org.uk">sspence@equity.org.uk</a> or on 020 76700233.</p>
<b>Required advertising media for other posts</b>	<p>At least one of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Stage</li> <li>• PCR</li> <li>• Spotlight</li> <li>• agents</li> <li>• Equity's Job Information Service</li> </ul>

<b>Workers in film and television</b>	
<b>Appropriate salary rate</b>	<p>Payment of migrant workers in all cases must not be below the UK market rates found on the PACT and BECTU websites at <a href="http://www.pact.co.uk">www.pact.co.uk</a> and <a href="http://www.bectu.org.uk">www.bectu.org.uk</a>. No worker may be paid less than the national minimum wage.</p>
<b>Exemptions from advertising for those deemed to be making an additional contribution to the UK labour market</b>	<p><b>1. The worker is a Senior Creative Grade</b>  The applicant must possess the skills and experience of a Senior Creative Grade for the following roles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Producer</li> <li>• Director</li> <li>• Director of Photography (Cinematographer)</li> <li>• Production Designer</li> <li>• Costumer Designer</li> <li>• Hair/Make Up Supervisor</li> <li>• Editor</li> <li>• Composer</li> <li>• Visual Effects Supervisor</li> <li>• Sound Designer</li> <li>• Script Writer</li> </ul> <p>The Sponsor must be able to provide documentary proof that the worker has the skills and experience in that role e.g. film and TV credits, qualifications, CV, press cuttings, awards, accolades, publicity material, television/radio interviews.</p> <p><b>2. The worker is required for production continuity</b>  The applicant must be providing significant creative input and have worked</p>

## Workers in film and television

on or will be working in a post involving creative input on the same piece of work overseas for at least one month. The sponsor must demonstrate that the applicant has a direct working relationship with a Senior Creative Grade as listed in Category 1. For example, a first assistant editor might work directly with an Editor on the same piece of work overseas. No more than one additional worker may be sponsored in addition to a Senior Creative Grade, other than in exceptional circumstances, where there is a case based on production continuity. Sponsors must be able to provide:

- Evidence that the role involves creative input and the worker possesses the skills and qualifications for the role, e.g. copies of qualifications, CV, credits, press cuttings, awards, accolades; and
- Evidence that the worker is currently, or has worked on, or will be working on the same production outside the UK for at least a month and evidence of current working relationship with a key Creative grade in Category 1 i.e. contracts, letters of engagement, casting lists, CV, references in support, credits, press cuttings; and
- In the circumstances where more than one additional worker is sponsored, the case must be set out in supporting documentation from the Sponsor.

### 3. Other key creative workers

The applicant must be providing key creative input and have a significant previous working relationship with a Senior Creative Grade as listed in Category 1. A "significant" previous working relationship entails an established pattern of joint working on a number of previous productions rather than isolated or random examples. No more than one additional worker may be sponsored in addition to a Senior Creative Grade, other than in exceptional circumstances, where there is a creative case.

The Home Office will notify BECTU promptly of the issuing of certificates of sponsorship for camera, editing and grip grades, and 1st Assistant Directors and BECTU may request sight of the evidence in support for such grades.

The Home Office will notify the Production Guild promptly of the issuing of certificates of sponsorship for the following grades: Executive Producer (when providing the functions of a Line Producer or Financial Controller/Production Accountant), Line Producer, Co-Producer, 1st Assistant Director, Unit Production Manager, Production Supervisor, Financial Controller, Production Accountant and the Production Guild may request sight of the evidence in support for such roles.

Sponsors must be able to provide:

- Evidence that the applicant is in a creative or technical role and possesses the skills and qualifications for the role, e.g. copies of qualifications, CV, credits, press cuttings, awards, accolades etc; and
- Evidence of the applicant's previous working relationship with a key Creative Grade in category 1.e.g. CV, references in support,

<p><b>Workers in film and television</b></p>	<p>credits, press cuttings; and</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In the circumstances where more than one additional worker is sponsored per Department head, the case must be set out in a supporting documentation from the Sponsor.</li> </ul> <p><b>4. The role is highly specialist, where advertising is demonstrably not appropriate</b></p> <p>For certain highly specialist roles, it would not be reasonable to expect an employer to undertake a resident labour market search. One example would be a role which requires particular attributes considered unlikely to be available from the resident labour force, for example where the role involves the application of highly specialist skills or new technology or proprietary technology or special effect, or unique knowledge. The Sponsor must be able to provide documentary proof that it would not be reasonable to expect the sponsor to undertake a resident labour market search e.g. in relation to the above example, proof that the role requires certain highly specialised skills e.g. job description; and that the applicant possesses those skills e.g. qualifications, CV, credits. For all roles under this category, UKBA will notify BECTU promptly of the issuing of certificates of sponsorship and BECTU may request sight of the evidence in support for such grades.</p> <p><b>5. International Co-productions</b></p> <p>Sponsors issuing certificates of sponsorship to workers taking part in international co-productions structured under one of the UK's bilateral co-production treaties, or under the European Convention on Cinematographic Co-Production, need to provide the following evidence:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provisional approval from the UK Film Council certification department that the film is being structured as an official co-production; or</li> <li>• Interim certification from the UK Film Council Certification Department.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Required advertising media for other posts</b></p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>For roles where formal advertising is not the usual industry practice for recruiting for a particular role:</b> For these roles, the sponsor must carry out suitable and reasonable searches of the resident labour market, such as contacting agents, organisations, diary services or semi-formal worker networks. Where such informal recruitment methods are used, the sponsor must demonstrate a reasonable period within which it has searched the resident labour market, this should be for a least a period of two weeks.</li> <li>• <b>Where formal advertising is usual for a role:</b> For these roles, the sponsor must advertise the role to suitably qualified resident workers in an appropriate journal, newspaper, website or online directory. The choice of advertising medium should be appropriate for the particular role. The following advertising media may be appropriate: searching relevant online directories such as the Knowledge Online, Production Base, or through industry organisations such as the</li> </ul>

<b>Workers in film and television</b>	<p>Production Guild. Other forms of advertising may be appropriate depending on the type of role. For longer terms contracts, advertisements in Guardian Media, Broadcast, Screen International, Marketing Week would be appropriate.</p> <p>Under this category, in the case of camera, editing and grip grades, and 1st Assistant Directors, the Home Office shall promptly notify BECTU of the issuing of certificates of sponsorship and BECTU may request sight of the evidence of the steps to search for resident labour for these roles.</p> <p>Under this category, in the case of Executive Producer (when providing the functions of a Line Producer or Financial Controller/Production Accountant) Line Producer, Co-Producer, 1st Assistant Director, Unit Production Manager, Production Supervisor, Financial Controller, Production Accountant grades, the Home Office will promptly notify the Production Guild of the issuing of a certificate of sponsorship and the Production Guild may request sight of the evidence in support for such roles.</p>
<b>Additional evidence required for Personal Assistants to Directors and Producers of international status</b>	<p>Sponsors may issue a Certificate of Sponsorship to a single, non-technical, non-creative personal assistant who supports a Director or Producer under category 1, who has demonstrable international status i.e. are known worldwide for international box office success.</p> <p>The Sponsor must notify BECTU promptly of the issuing of a certificate under this category for a PA to a Director and must notify the Production Guild promptly of the issuing of a certificate for a PA to a Producer. They may request sight of the evidence in support for such roles. Sponsors issuing certificates to migrants under this category must be able to supply proof that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the migrant has a significant previous working relationship with the Director or Producer (a "significant" previous working relationship entails an established pattern of joint working on a number of previous productions rather than isolated or random examples); and</li> <li>• the migrant works only as a personal assistant to the Director/Producer and does not undertake creative or technical duties; and</li> <li>• the Director or Producer is of international status i.e. known worldwide , or they have demonstrable box-office appeal worldwide.</li> <li>• the worker has the skills and experience in that role e.g. a reference in support from the Director or Producer, film and TV credits, qualifications, and CV</li> <li>• the Director or Producer has international status e.g. press cuttings, awards, accolades, publicity material, television/radio interviews, film and TV credits; or, documentary proof that they have demonstrable worldwide box-office appeal through box office figures for films they have led.</li> </ul>

**Models in the fashion industry**

## **Appropriate salary rate**

Payments should be commensurate with industry standards and comply with the National Minimum Wage rate to which they are entitled by the law in force at the relevant time.

## **Exemptions from advertising for those deemed to be making an additional contribution to the UK labour market**

### **1 Top models**

These are people who are recognised not just as models but may, also, be personalities in their own right. They are high earners and, for the most part, will come to the UK with pre-booked work. A sponsor must be able to supply evidence that the model has international status, e.g publications, publicity materials, press engagements, relevant social media presence.

### **2 Commercial models**

These are those models who have sufficient a level of experience that they are already established, if not in the UK, certainly in their own or other markets. They may already be known to UK clients or will certainly have been pre-marketed, however, photographs alone are not sufficient, except for models flying in for a particular job. Sponsors issuing a CoS must be able to provide the following evidence:

- i. Evidence of previous engagements or of commercial status in the UK, and/or
- ii. Evidence of working in markets other than the UK

### **3 The model is required for continuity**

The model has worked for the same client, within the past two years, prior to coming to the UK. The sponsor must be able to provide evidence, e.g confirmation of past and intended bookings.

### **4 New faces**

Will have experience but may be entirely new to the UK market, or on a second or third visit. The New Face Model will have shown considerable promise and, being the 'latest' face, are likely be much sought after, particularly by photographers and print or digital media alike. Models must meet 65% of the eligibility criteria for the Modelling Industry, as endorsed by the British Fashion Council. Sponsors must be able to provide evidence of which criteria are met.

## **Required endorsement for those falling outside the above criteria**

A British Fashion Council approved panel will be put in place to endorse specific models with real potential that are unable to fulfil the required four criteria, which is most likely to occur within the New Faces category. Applications will still be required to be scored against the criteria and the supporting documents submitted to the Panel to enable them to make a decision. Sponsors must be able to demonstrate panel approval when issuing a CoS.

[Back to list of tables](#)

## **Table 9: Minimum rates of pay for health sector workers by administration and band**



## Appendix J Table 9

[Source: rates of pay defined by the NHS Agenda for Change 2018-19 in England and the equivalent rates for each of the devolved administrations]

Jobs at RQF level 6 and above require that payments start at Band 5 or equivalent

The relevant Tier 2 minimum salary as described in Table 11CA of Appendix A will apply if higher than the appropriate rate shown below.

<b>Band or equivalent</b>	<b>England</b>	<b>Scotland</b>	<b>Wales</b>	<b>Northern Ireland</b>
Band 3	£17,787	£18,843	£17,787	£17,406
Band 4	£20,150	£21,349	£20,150	£19,951
Band 5	£23,023	£23,597	£23,023	£22,795
Band 6	£28,050	£28,748	£28,050	£27,772
Band 7	£33,222	£34,050	£33,222	£32,893
Band 8a	£42,414	£43,471	£42,414	£41,995
Band 8b	£49,242	£50,470	£49,242	£48,756
Band 8c	£59,090	£60,563	£59,090	£58,504
Band 8d	£70,206	£72,675	£70,206	£70,206
Band 9	£84,507	£86,532	£84,507	£84,507

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix K

### Shortage Occupation List

1. Where these Rules refer to jobs which appear on the Shortage Occupation List, this means only those specific jobs within each Standard Occupational Classification code stated in Tables 1 and 2 below and, where stated, where the further specified criteria are met.
2. Jobs which appear on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List are set out in Table 1.
3. Jobs which appear on the Scotland Only Shortage Occupation List are set out in Table 2.
4. DELETED
5. For the purposes of this Appendix, where the job is one to which a requirement for specified experience applies, the sponsor must:
  - (a) retain references from the individual's past employer(s) detailing the required experience, as set out in the tables below, and provide these to the Home Office on request; and
  - (b) retain relevant evidence enabling it to demonstrate:
    - (i) why the job requires someone with the required experience;
    - (ii) why the job could not be carried out to the required standard by someone with less experience; and
    - (iii) how it would expect a settled worker to gain this experience before being appointed to the post, and
  - (c) pay the “experienced worker” salary rate, if both “new entrant” and “experienced worker” rates are specified for the appropriate Standard Occupational Classification code in Appendix J.
6. Jobs which previously appeared on the United Kingdom and Scotland Only Shortage Occupation Lists are set out in Tables 3 and 4. These jobs do not appear on the current lists and are set out for the purpose of informing indefinite leave to remain applications only. (The Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) Codes are those which the jobs appeared under at the time they were removed from the lists; the SOC codes may have changed since due to the reclassification from the SOC 2000 system to the SOC 2010 system.)

**Table 1 - United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List**

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code and description	Job titles included on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List and further criteria
2112 Biological scientists and biochemists	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2113 Physical Scientists	<b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code and description	Job titles included on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List and further criteria
	<p>The following jobs in the construction-related ground engineering industry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• engineering geologist</li> <li>• hydrogeologist</li> <li>• geophysicist</li> </ul> <p>The following jobs in the oil and gas industry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• geophysicist</li> <li>• geoscientist</li> <li>• geologist</li> <li>• geochemist</li> <li>• technical services manager in the decommissioning and waste areas of the nuclear industry</li> <li>• senior resource geologist and staff geologist in the mining sector</li> </ul>
2121 Civil engineers	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2122 Mechanical engineers	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2123 Electrical engineers	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2124 Electronics Engineers	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2126 Design and development engineers	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2127 Production and process engineers	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2129 Engineering professionals not elsewhere classified	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2135 IT business analysts, architects and systems designers	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2136 Programmers and software development professionals	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>
2137 Web design and	<b>All jobs in this occupation code</b>

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code and description	Job titles included on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List and further criteria
development professionals	
2139 Information technology and communications professionals not elsewhere classified	<p><b>Only</b> the following job in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Cyber security specialist</li> </ul>
2211 Medical practitioners	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2212 Psychologists	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2216 Veterinarians	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2217 Medical Radiographers	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2222 Occupational therapists	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2223 Speech and language therapists	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2231 Nurses	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2314 Secondary education teaching professionals	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• secondary education teachers in the subjects of maths, physics, science (where an element of physics will be taught), computer science and Mandarin</li> </ul>
2425 Actuaries, economists and statisticians	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• bio-informatician</li> <li>• informatician</li> </ul>
2431 Architects	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2433 Quantity surveyors	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2442 Social workers	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
2461 Quality control and planning engineers	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
3213 Paramedics	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
3411 Artist	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
3414 Dancers and choreographers	<b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code and description	Job titles included on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List and further criteria
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skilled classical ballet dancers who meet the standard required by internationally recognised United Kingdom ballet companies. The company must be endorsed as being internationally recognised by a United Kingdom industry body such as the Arts Councils (of England, Scotland and/or Wales)</li> <li>• Skilled contemporary dancers who meet the standard required by internationally recognised United Kingdom contemporary dance companies. The company must be endorsed as being internationally recognised by a United Kingdom industry body such as the Arts Councils (of England, Scotland and/or Wales)</li> </ul>
3415 Musicians	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• skilled orchestral musicians who are leaders, principals, sub-principals or numbered string positions, and who meet the standard required by internationally recognised UK orchestras. The orchestra must be endorsed as being internationally recognised by the Association of British Orchestras.</li> </ul>
3416 Arts officers, producers and directors	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
3421 Graphic designers	<b>All</b> jobs in this occupation code
5215 Welding trades	<p><b>Only</b> the following job in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• high integrity pipe welder where the job requires three or more years' related on-the-job experience</li> </ul>
5434 Chefs	<p><b>Only</b> the following job in this occupation code:</p> <p>Skilled chef where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the pay is at least £29,570 per year after deductions for accommodation, meals etc; and</li> <li>• the job requires five or more years relevant experience in a role of at least equivalent status to the one they are entering; and;</li> <li>• the job is not in either a fast food or standard fare outlet; and</li> </ul> <p>The job is in one of the following roles:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• executive chef - limited to one per establishment</li> <li>• head chef - limited to one per establishment</li> </ul>

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code and description	Job titles included on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List and further criteria
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sous chef - limited to one for every four kitchen staff per establishment</li> <li>• specialist chef - limited to one per speciality per establishment.</li> </ul>

Table 2 – Scotland only Shortage Occupation List

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code and description	Job titles included on the Scotland only Shortage Occupation List and further criteria
All	All job titles and occupations on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List
2111 Chemical scientists	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chemical scientists within the nuclear industry</li> </ul>
2127 Production and process engineers	<p>Only the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Chemical engineers within the nuclear industry</li> </ul>
2314 Secondary education teaching professionals	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gaelic Teachers</li> </ul>
2315 Primary and nursery education teaching professionals	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Gaelic-medium teachers</li> </ul>

Table 3 – Jobs which have previously appeared on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List since 6 April 2011

Standard Occupational Classification (SOC) code and description	Job titles previously included on the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List and further criteria	Date on which job titles were removed from the United Kingdom Shortage Occupation List	Date of application for indefinite leave to remain where job titles cease to provide exemption from the salary requirement in paragraph 245HF(d)(vi)
1123	<b>Only</b> the following jobs in this	1 October	1 October 2025

<p>Production managers and directors in mining and energy</p>	<p>occupation code:</p> <p>The following jobs in the decommissioning and waste management areas of the nuclear industry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• managing director</li> <li>• programme director</li> <li>• site director</li> </ul> <p>The following jobs in the electricity transmission and distribution industry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• project manager</li> <li>• site manager</li> </ul>	<p>2019</p>	
<p>2133 IT specialist managers</p>	<p><b>Only</b> the following job in this occupation code:</p> <p>IT product manager employed by a qualifying company, where the job requires a person with a minimum of five years' relevant experience and demonstrable experience of having led a team.</p>	<p>1 October 2019</p>	<p>1 October 2025</p>
<p>2142 Environmental Professionals</p>	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code: the following jobs in the construction-related ground engineering industry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• contaminated land specialist</li> <li>• geoenvironmental specialist</li> <li>• landfill engineer</li> </ul>	<p>1 October 2019</p>	<p>1 October 2025</p>
<p>2219 Health professionals not elsewhere classified</p>	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• neurophysiology healthcare scientist</li> <li>• neurophysiology practitioner</li> <li>• nuclear medicine scientist</li> <li>• orthotist</li> <li>• prosthetist</li> </ul>	<p>1 October 2019</p>	<p>1 October 2025</p>
<p>2314 Secondary education teaching professionals</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• secondary education teacher in the subject of chemistry</li> </ul>	<p>6 April 2017</p>	<p>6 April 2023</p>

3113 Engineering technicians	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <p>The following jobs in the electricity transmission and distribution industry:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• commissioning engineer</li> <li>• substation electrical engineer</li> </ul>	1 October 2019	1 October 2025
3541 Buyers and purchasing officers	<p><b>Only</b> the following job in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• manufacturing engineer (purchasing) in the aerospace industry</li> </ul>	1 October 2019	1 October 2025
5235 Aircraft maintenance and related trade	<p><b>Only</b> the following jobs in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• licensed and military certifying engineer/inspector technician</li> </ul>	1 October 2019	1 October 2025
5249 Line repairers and cable jointers	<p><b>Only</b> the following job in this occupation code:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• overhead lines worker at Linesman Erector 2 (LE2) level and above, where the pay is at least £32,000 per year</li> </ul>	1 October 2019	1 October 2025
5249 Line repairers and cable jointers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• overhead linesworker, working on high voltage lines that carry at least 275,000 volts (except at Linesworker Erector 2 (LE2) level and above and where the pay is at least £32,000 per year – This job remained on the Shortage Occupation List until 1 October 2019)</li> </ul>	6 April 2015	6 April 2021

[Back to top](#)



# Immigration Rules

## Appendix KoLL

Knowledge of language and life

This is a consolidated version of the Immigration Rules

### Part 1 – general

1.1

#### **Purpose**

This Appendix sets out how an applicant for indefinite leave to enter or remain must demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the United Kingdom where it is a requirement of the Rules to demonstrate this for the purposes of an application for indefinite leave to enter or remain. It also sets out general exemptions to the requirement on grounds of age and enables the decision maker to waive the requirement in light of special circumstances in any particular case

"Specified" in this Appendix means "specified in Part 4 of this appendix"

### Part 2 - knowledge of language and life

2.1 An applicant for indefinite leave to enter or remain has sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the United Kingdom if they meet the requirements set out in paragraphs 2.2 and 2.3. They do not need to satisfy the requirements in 2.2 and 2.3 where the exceptions set out in Part 3 apply of this Appendix

2.2 For the purposes of paragraph 2.1, an applicant demonstrates sufficient knowledge of the English language if:

(a) the applicant has provided specified documentary evidence that:

i) the applicant is a national or citizen of one of the following countries:

- Antigua and Barbuda
- Australia
- The Bahamas
- Barbados
- Belize
- Canada
- Dominica
- Grenada
- Guyana
- Jamaica
- New Zealand
- St Kitts and Nevis
- St Lucia
- St Vincent and the Grenadines

- Trinidad and Tobago
- USA.

or

iii) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which either:

(1) is a UK Bachelor's degree, Master's degree or PhD; or

(2) is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, from an educational establishment in one of the following countries: Antigua and Barbuda; Australia; The Bahamas; Barbados; Belize; Dominica; Grenada; Guyana; Ireland; Jamaica; New Zealand; St Kitts and Nevis; St Lucia; St Vincent and The Grenadines; Trinidad and Tobago; the UK; the USA; and provides the specified documents;

or

iv) the applicant has obtained an academic qualification (not a professional or vocational qualification) which is deemed by UK NARIC to meet the recognised standard of a Bachelor's or Master's degree or PhD in the UK, and

(1) provides the specified documentary evidence to show he has the qualification, and

(2) UK NARIC has confirmed that the qualification was taught or researched in English; or

v) DELETED

or

(b) the applicant-

(i) has limited leave to enter or remain in the UK, and

(ii) that leave (or a grant of leave which preceded it provided any periods of leave since have been unbroken) was given on the basis that the applicant had an English language qualification at a minimum level of B1 on the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

(iii) at the date of application, the provider of that qualification continues to be approved by the Secretary of State.

or

(c) the on line verification system operated by an approved English language test provider, as published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages of Gov.uk, confirms that the applicant has passed an English language test in speaking and listening, at a minimum level B1 of the Common European Framework of

Reference for Languages, which is approved by the Secretary of State, and taken at a test centre approved by the Secretary of State as a Secure English Language Test Centre no more than two years before the date of application.

2.3 For the purposes of sub-paragraph (1), an applicant demonstrates sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom if:

(a) the applicant has passed the test known as the "Life in the UK test" administered by an educational institution or other person approved for this purpose by the Secretary of State; or

(b) in respect of an applicant who was resident in the Isle of Man, the applicant took and passed the test in the Isle of Man known as the "Life in the UK test" and which was administered by an educational institution or other person approved for that purpose by the Lieutenant Governor; or

(c) in respect of an applicant who was resident in the Bailiwick of Guernsey or in the Bailiwick of Jersey, the applicant took and passed the test known as the "Citizenship Test" and which was administered by an educational institution or other person approved for that purpose by the Lieutenant Governor of Guernsey or Jersey (as the case may be).

### Part 3 - exceptions

3.1 Notwithstanding any requirement to the contrary in these Rules, for the purposes of this appendix, an applicant will not be required to demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the UK where:

(a) the applicant is under 18 years of age at the date of his or her application, or

(b) the applicant is at least 65 years of age at the date of his or her application, or

(c) in all the circumstances of the case, the decision maker considers that, because of the applicant's mental or physical condition, it would be unreasonable to expect the applicant to fulfil either or both parts of that requirement.

3.2 In the following circumstances an applicant will be deemed to have demonstrated sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the UK:

(a) Where the application for indefinite leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom is made under:

(i) paragraph 196D and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years as the spouse or civil partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain under paragraphs 128-193 (but not paragraphs 135I - 135K), or

(ii) paragraph 199 and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application was made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years as the child of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom under paragraphs 128–193 (but not paragraphs 135I-135K), or

(iii) paragraph 248D and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application was made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years as a person exercising rights of access to a child resident in the United Kingdom and that child is under the age of 18 at the day on which the applicant's application for indefinite leave is made under paragraph 248D, or

(iv) paragraph 273D and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years as a spouse or civil partner of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means, or

(v) paragraph 275A and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application was made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years as the child of a person who has or has had leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom as a retired person of independent means, or

(vi) paragraph 287 and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years under paragraph 281 or paragraph 284,

or

(vii) paragraph 295G and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years under paragraph 295B or paragraph 295D, or

(viii) paragraph 298 and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years under paragraph 302 or Appendix FM or paragraph 319R or paragraph 319X, or

(ix) paragraph 319E and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years as the partner of a relevant points based system migrant

(x) paragraph 319J and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years as the child of a relevant points based system migrant

(xi) section E-ILRP of Appendix FM and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years on the day on which the application is made as a partner (except where leave is as a fiancé or proposed civil partner) under section D-LTRP of Appendix FM; or

(xii) section E-ILRPT of Appendix FM and the applicant has had, as at the day on which the application is made, continuous leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom for at least 15 years on the day on which the application is made as a parent under section D-ILRPT of Appendix FM, or

(xiii) paragraph 25 or 31 of Appendix Armed Forces and the applicant has completed, on the date on which the application is made, a continuous period of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom of at least 15 years as the partner of a member of HM Forces under that Appendix, or

(xiv) paragraph 45 or 49 of Appendix Armed Forces and the applicant has completed, on the date on which the application is made, a continuous period of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom of at least 15 years as the child of a member of HM Forces under that Appendix, and

- (b)(i) the applicant has provided specified documentary evidence of an English language speaking and listening qualification at A2 CEFR or ESOL entry level 2 or Scottish Credit and Qualification Framework level 3; or
- (ii) where paragraph 39C(c) of these Rules applies, the on-line verification system operated by an approved English language test provider, as published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages of Gov.uk, confirms that the applicant has passed an English language test in speaking and listening, at a minimum level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, which is approved by the Secretary of State, and taken at a test centre approved by the Secretary of State as a Secure English Language Test Centre no more than two years before the date of application.

and

(c) the applicant has provided specified documentary evidence from a qualified English language teacher that the applicant has made efforts to learn English but does not yet have sufficient knowledge of the English language to pass a qualification at B1 CEFR.

and

(d) the applicant is not a national or a citizen of one of the following countries:

- Antigua and Barbuda
- Australia
- The Bahamas
- Barbados
- Belize
- Canada
- Dominica
- Grenada
- Guyana
- Jamaica
- New Zealand
- St Kitts and Nevis
- St Lucia
- St Vincent and the Grenadines
- Trinidad and Tobago
- USA.

3.3 Where paragraph 39C(c) of these Rules applies, subject to paragraph 3.2 of this Appendix, an applicant demonstrates sufficient knowledge of the English language and about life in the UK where:

- (i) in cases where the applicant failed to satisfy paragraph 2.2 of this Appendix, the on-line verification system operated by an approved English language test provider, as published on the UK Visas and Immigration pages of Gov.uk, confirms that the applicant has passed

an English language test in speaking and listening, at a minimum level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages, which is approved by the Secretary of State, and taken at a test centre approved by the Secretary of State as a Secure English Language Test Centre no more than two years before the date of application; or

(ii) in cases where the applicant failed to satisfy paragraph 2.3 of this Appendix, he or she has provided specified evidence that he or she has passed the test known as the “Life in the UK test” administered by an educational institution or other person approved for this purpose by the Secretary of State under arrangements approved by the decision-maker or

(iii) in cases where the applicant failed to satisfy paragraphs 2.2 and 2.3 of this Appendix, the requirements set out in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) are met.

## Part 4 - specified documents

4.1 Where these Rules require an applicant to demonstrate sufficient knowledge of the English language and of life in the United Kingdom, the applicant must supply the documents or information specified in paragraphs 4.6 to 4.14 below.

4.2 The decision maker will only consider evidence submitted after the date on which an application is made where the circumstances in paragraph 39(C)(c) of these Rules or paragraphs 4.3 or 4.6 of the Appendix apply.

4.3 Where an applicant has submitted:

(i) a document in the wrong format (for example, if a letter is not on letterhead paper as specified); or

(ii) DELETED

(iii) a document which does not contain all of the specified information,

or

(iv) fails to submit a specified document,

the decision-maker may contact the applicant or his or her representative (in writing or otherwise), and request the document or the correct version of the document. The document must be received by the Home Office at the address specified in the request within such timescale (which will not be unreasonable) as is specified.

4.4 A decision-maker may decide not to request a document under paragraph 4.3 where he or she does not anticipate that the supply of that document will lead to a grant of leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom because the application may be refused for other reasons.

4.5 Without prejudice to the decision maker's discretion under paragraph 4.2 and also his or her right in all cases to request the original or specified document and refuse an application in circumstances in which they are not provided, where an applicant submits a specified document:

(i) in the wrong format, or

(ii) DELETED

(iii) which does not contain all of the specified information but the missing information is verifiable from,

(aa) other documents submitted with the application,

(bb) the website of the organisation which issued the document,

or

(cc) the website of the appropriate regulatory body;

the application for leave to enter or remain in the United Kingdom may be granted exceptionally providing the decision-maker is satisfied that the specified documents are genuine and that the applicant meets all the other requirements.

4.6 Where the decision-maker is satisfied that there is a valid reason why a document has not been and cannot be supplied, (for example, because the document has been permanently lost or destroyed), he or she may waive the requirement for the document to be provided or may instead request alternative or additional evidence (which may include confirmation of evidence from the organisation which issued the original document).

4.7 The information specified for the purposes of paragraph 2.2(c) of this Appendix is the unique reference number assigned by the provider to the English language test taken by the applicant.

4.8 Subject to paragraphs 4.9 and 4.10 the documentary evidence specified for the purposes of paragraph 2.2 of this Appendix as showing that a person is a national or a citizen of one of the countries listed in paragraph 2.2 is a valid passport or travel document which satisfactorily establishes the applicant's nationality.

4.9 If the applicant cannot provide their passport or travel document other evidence of nationality of the type described in paragraph 4.10 may exceptionally be supplied in the following circumstances (the reason for which must be indicated by the applicant on their application form), where:

(a) the applicant's passport has been lost or stolen, or

(b) the applicant's passport has expired and has been returned to the relevant authorities, or

(c) the applicant's passport is with another part of the Home Office.

4.10 Where paragraph 4.9 applies, the alternative evidence specified for the purposes of establishing the applicant's nationality is:

(a) a valid national identity document; or

(b) a letter from the applicant's Home Government or Embassy confirming the applicant's full name, date of birth and nationality.

4.11. The evidence specified for the purposes of paragraph 2.2(a)(iii) to 2.2(a)(v) (academic qualification recognised by UK NARIC) is:

(a) a certificate issued by the relevant institution confirming the award of the academic qualification and showing:

- (i) the applicant's name,
- (ii) the title of the award,
- (iii) the date of the award,
- (iv) the name of the awarding institution, and,
- (v) for paragraph 2.2(a)(iii) that the qualification was taught in English

or,

(b) where an applicant has not, at the date of application, formally graduated or no longer has his or her certificate and is unable to obtain a duplicate certificate:

(i) an academic reference from the institution awarding the academic qualification that:

- (aa) is on official letter headed paper,
- (bb) shows the applicant's name,
- (cc) shows the title of the award,
- (dd) confirms that the qualification was taught in English,
- (ee) states when the academic qualification was (or as the case may be, will be) awarded,

and

(ff) confirms that the institution is unable to issue a duplicate certificate of award or (as the case may be in respect of an applicant who has not yet graduated) the date on which the certificate will be issued.

or

(ii) an academic transcript that;

- (aa) is on official letter headed paper,
- (bb) shows the applicant's name,
- (cc) shows the name of the academic institution,



- (dd) shows the course title,
- (ee) confirms that the qualification was taught in English, and,
- (ff) confirms the award given.

4.12 In the absence of any evidence to the contrary, a qualification obtained in one of the following countries will be assumed for the purposes of this Appendix to have been taught in English: Antigua and Barbuda, Australia, the Bahamas, Barbados, Belize, Dominica, Grenada, Guyana, Ireland, Jamaica, New Zealand, St Kitts and Nevis, St Lucia, St Vincent and the Grenadines, Trinidad and Tobago, the UK or the USA.

4.13 The information or evidence specified for the purposes of paragraph 3.2(b)(i) (evidence of English language speaking and listening) is:

(a) the unique reference number assigned by the provider to the English language test taken by the applicant; or

(b) a certificate or other document issued by an awarding organisation that is recognised either by Ofqual, the Welsh Government, or CCEA that:

(i) is issued in England, Wales or Northern Ireland in respect of a qualification listed as an ESOL qualification in the OFQUAL Register of Regulated Qualifications, and

(ii) shows that the level of speaking and listening skills attained by the applicant met ESOL entry level 2; or

c) a certificate that:

(i) is issued in Scotland in respect of a National Qualification in English for Speakers of Other Languages awarded by the Scottish Qualifications Authority, and

(ii) shows that the level of speaking and listening skills attained by the applicant met Scottish Credit and Qualifications Framework level 3.

4.13A The information specified for the purposes of paragraph 3.2(b)(ii) (evidence of English language speaking and listening) is the unique reference number assigned by the provider to the English language test taken by the applicant.

4.14 a) The evidence specified for the purposes of paragraph 3.2(c) (evidence from qualified English teacher) is a letter from the teacher which is signed by him or her and dated no more than 3 months before the date on which the application for indefinite leave to remain is made and which includes the following information:

(i) the applicant's name,

(ii) confirmation that the applicant has attended an English language class taught by that teacher for at least 75 guided learning hours and which was taught during the period of 12 months immediately preceding the date on which the application for indefinite leave to remain was made,

(iii) confirmation that the teacher has assessed that the speaking and listening level attained by the applicant is not at B1 level or above,

(iv) confirmation that the applicant is considered unlikely to attain B1 level through further study

(v) confirmation of the teacher's qualifications as an English language teacher within the meaning of this Appendix.

(b) For the purposes of paragraph (a)(ii) "guided learning hours" means the time during which a person is taught or given instruction and does not include any time spent on unsupervised preparation or study.

4.15 The information specified for the purposes of paragraph 2.3 of this Appendix is a unique reference number issued to the applicant by the provider of the "Life in the UK" test.

4.16 The information specified for the purposes of paragraph 3.3(i) of this Appendix (evidence of English language speaking and listening) is the unique reference number assigned by the provider to the English language test taken by the applicant.

4.17 The evidence specified for the purposes of paragraph 3.3(ii) of this Appendix (evidence of knowledge about life in the UK) is the same as that specified at paragraph 4.15(a) of this Appendix.

## Part 5 - interpretation

5.1 For the purposes of this Appendix "decision maker" means an Entry Clearance Officer or the Secretary of State.

5.2 For the purposes of this Appendix, "qualified English language teacher" means a person who holds a qualification in teaching English as a foreign language or in teaching English to speakers of other languages which was awarded by an awarding organisation regulated by OFQUAL or the Welsh Government or the CCEA or the Scottish Qualification Authority.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix L

Designated Competent Body criteria for Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) applications

This is a consolidated version of the current Immigration Rules

1A. Where these Rules require applicants to provide a letter of personal recommendation from a UK based individual or to hold a UK based research fellowship, specified evidence from the Isle of Man is also acceptable.

### Criteria for endorsement by The Royal Society, The Royal Academy of Engineering or The British Academy

1. To be considered for endorsement, the applicant must demonstrate that they either:

- (a) currently hold, or held within the 12 months directly prior to date of application, a specific peer-reviewed research fellowship as awarded by UK Research and Innovation and its Councils, Wellcome Trust, British Heart Foundation, Cancer Research UK, National Institute for Health Research or UK National Academies, as defined as eligible and named on the accelerated list published by The Royal Society, The Royal Academy of Engineering or The British Academy;
- (b) have been appointed to eligible senior academic or research positions at UK Higher Education Institutions (HEI) or specific research institutes as defined as eligible and named on the accelerated list published by The Royal Society, The Royal Academy of Engineering or The British Academy;
- (c) satisfy all of the mandatory "Exceptional Talent (leader in relevant field)" criteria, and at least one of the qualifying criteria, in the table below; or
- (d) satisfy all of the "Exceptional Promise (potential leader in relevant field)" criteria in the table below.

Exceptional Talent (leader in relevant field)	Exceptional Promise (potential leader in relevant field)
<b>Mandatory</b>	<b>Mandatory</b>
<p>The applicant must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be an active researcher in a relevant field, typically within a university, research institute or within industry;</li> <li>• Have a PhD or equivalent research experience;</li> </ul>	<p>The applicant must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be an active researcher in a relevant field, typically within a university, research institute or within industry;</li> <li>• Have a PhD or equivalent research experience (including industrial</li> </ul>

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a dated letter of personal recommendation from an eminent person resident in the UK supporting the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) application who is familiar with the applicant's work and their contribution to their field, and is qualified to assess their claim to be a leader in his field; and</li> <li>• Meet one or more of the following Qualifying Criteria.</li> </ul>	<p>research);</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide a dated letter of personal recommendation from an eminent person resident in the UK supporting the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) application who is familiar with the applicant's work and their contribution to their field, and is qualified to assess their claim that he has the potential to be a leader in their field;</li> <li>• Be at an early stage in their career;</li> <li>• Have been awarded, hold, or have held in the past five years, a prestigious UK-based Research Fellowship, or an international Fellowship or advanced research post judged by the competent bodies to be of equivalent standing.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Qualifying</b></p>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be a member of their national academy or a foreign member of academies of other countries (in particular any of the UK national academies);</li> <li>• Have been awarded a prestigious internationally recognised prize;</li> <li>• Provide a written recommendation from a reputable UK organisation concerned with research in the applicant's field. The dated letter must be written by an authorised senior member of the organisation, such as a Chief Executive, Vice-Chancellor or similar, on official paper.</li> </ul>	

2. (a) To be considered for endorsement under paragraph 1(a), the applicant must provide written confirmation of the award from the funding body. The confirmation must be dated and confirm the following:

(i) the applicant's name;

(ii) that the applicant has been awarded a fellowship defined by The Royal Society, The Royal Academy of Engineering or The British Academy.

(b) To be considered for endorsement under paragraph 1(b), the applicant must provide a statement of guarantee from the Director of Human Resources or equivalent of the appointing UK HEI or research institute. The statement must be dated and confirm all of the following:

(i) that the job was advertised and an open competition was held for the position (applications where there was not an open competition may be considered providing all other criteria are met and a reasonable explanation is provided for that decision);

(ii) that a job offer of an eligible senior academic or research position at the employing institution has been made and accepted;

(iii) the name of the position and the department in which the applicant will be based (eligible senior positions are Professor, Associate Professor, Reader, or equivalent positions such as Senior Group Leader, at a UK HEI or research institute)

(iv) that at least three references were required and received;

(v) that at least four senior academic representatives from the employing institution were present on the interview panel;

(vi) that at least one senior external expert in a relevant field, who is not employed by the employing institution, was consulted during the recruitment process (either participating in the interview or providing written input).

(c) To be considered for endorsement under paragraph 1(c) or paragraph 1(d), the applicant must provide the following documents:

(i) A short curriculum vitae outlining their career and publication history (of no more than 3 A4 sides in length);

(ii) A dated letter of recommendation written in support of the application from an eminent person resident in the UK who is familiar with the applicant's work and their contribution to their field, and is qualified to assess their claim to be a leader or a potential leader in their field. The letter should include details of how the eminent person knows the applicant; the applicant's achievements in the specialist field, and how in the opinion of the eminent person the applicant exhibits exceptional talent; how the applicant would benefit from living in the UK; and the contribution they would make to UK research excellence and to wider society.

(iii) for applicants applying under paragraph 1(c), in addition to the documents required in (i) and (ii) above, evidence in relation to at least one of the qualifying criteria listed in the table in paragraph 1 above.

3. The documents in paragraph 2 above must be:

(a) Hard copy,

(b) Printed (not hand-written), and

(c) Written in English or accompanied by authorised English translations.

4. If the applicant is applying under paragraph 1(c) or 1(d), the Designated Competent Body will also take into consideration the following assessment criteria:

(a) The applicant's track record/career history (including their international standing, the significance of their publications, prizes and research funding awarded, patents, and the impact of past innovation activity, in a company, academia or as an individual);

(b) The strength of the supporting statements in the letter of personal recommendation, and evidence in relation to qualifying criteria, including a written recommendation from a reputable UK organisation concerned with research in the applicant’s field (if relevant);

(c) The expected benefits of the applicant’s presence in the UK in terms of the contribution to UK research excellence and to wider society, including potential economic benefits from exploitation of intellectual capital; and

(d) The additional factors in the table below.

<b>Exceptional Talent (leader in relevant field)</b>	<b>Exceptional Promise (potential leader in relevant field) within the fields of arts, museums or galleries</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether the applicant is the winner of a prestigious prize or award;</li> <li>• Whether the applicant has secured significant funding for their work in the past ten years;</li> <li>• Whether the applicant is regarded as a leader in their field.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether the applicant has provided evidence sufficient to demonstrate that they have the potential to be a future leader in their field;</li> <li>• The level of additional funding secured during, or following tenure of, a relevant fellowship;</li> <li>• Whether they can provide evidence of a relevant prize or award for early career researchers;</li> <li>• The significance of their contribution to their field relative to their career stage.</li> </ul>

4A. If the applicant is judged by the Designated Competent Body not to meet the requirements in paragraphs 1 to 4 above, endorsement will not be given. In all cases, the Designated Competent Body will advise the Home Office of their endorsement decision.

## Criteria for endorsement by Arts Council England

5. The applicant must either:

(a) be established (if applying under the Exceptional Talent criteria) as, or demonstrate potential (if applying under the Exceptional Promise criteria) to become, a leading artist or an internationally recognised expert within the fields of arts and culture, encompassing dance, music, theatre, combined arts, literature and visual arts (including museums and galleries), as assessed by Arts Council England; or

(b) be established as a leading artist or an internationally-recognised expert within the film, television, animation, postproduction and visual effects industry, as assessed by the Producers Alliance for Cinema and Television (PACT); or

(c) be established (if applying under the Exceptional Talent criteria) as, or demonstrate potential (if applying under the Exceptional Promise criteria) to become, an internationally recognised expert in their field within the fashion industry (via a leading design role within a fashion business), as assessed by the British Fashion Council,

(d) be established (if applying under the Exceptional Talent criteria) as, or demonstrate potential (if applying under the Exceptional Promise criteria) to become, an internationally recognised expert within the field of architecture (encompassing design, technical and leadership skills relevant to the operation of leading architectural practices), as assessed by the Royal Institute of British Architecture.

## Arts and culture applicants – assessment by Arts Council England

6. If the applicant’s field is within arts and culture, they must:

(a) be professionally engaged in producing work of outstanding quality which has been published (other than exclusively in newspapers or magazines), performed, presented, distributed or exhibited internationally;

(b) show recent (within the last 5 years) and regular activity of being engaged professionally as a practitioner in their field; and

(c) show a substantial track record in more than one country (if applying under Exceptional Talent criteria) or a developing track record in one or more countries (if applying under Exceptional Promise criteria).

7. If the applicant's field is within arts and culture, they must provide the evidence specified in the table below.

Arts Council England will conduct independent assessment as to whether the evidence provided appropriately and adequately supports the applicant’s claim that they meet the relevant requirements.

This evidence must consist of no more than 10 documents in total, and must be submitted as paper-based documents in hard copy with the application.

Evidence cannot include other objects, Digital Versatile Discs (DVDs) or Compact Discs (CDs), digital files or documents that only show web links. (If an applicant wishes to use the content of a webpage as one of their 10 permitted supporting documents, they must provide a printed copy of the page which clearly shows the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the page.)

A document in this context is defined as a single piece of evidence (article, review, letter, etc). If more than the permitted ten pieces of evidence are submitted, only the first ten listed will be considered and the additional evidence will be disregarded.

Exceptional Talent within the fields of arts and culture	Exceptional Promise within the fields of arts and culture
<p>The applicant must provide two or more of the following:</p> <p>1) Two or more examples of recent (in the last five years) significant international media recognition for the applicant’s work in the field of arts and culture, online or in print such as features, articles and/or reviews from high profile national publications or broadcasting companies in at least two countries, one of</p>	<p>The applicant must provide two or more of the following:</p> <p>1) Two or more examples of recent (in the last five years) UK or international media recognition for the applicant’s work in the field of arts and culture, online or in print such as features, articles and/or reviews from national publications or broadcasting companies in one or more countries, one of which can be the</p>

which can be the applicant's country of residence. Event listings or advertisements are not acceptable. Significant media recognition must be for the applicant's own work as an individual.

2) Proof of having, within the last five years from the year of applications:

- won; or
- made a significant and direct contribution to winning;

at least one international award for excellence. For example, the Booker Prize, a Grammy Award; or domestic awards in another country, for example a Tony Award.

Awards must be awards of merit, rather than monetary awards such as grants and bursaries.

3) Proof of appearances, performances, publications or exhibitions in the last five years in contexts which are recognised as internationally significant in the applicant's field or evidence of extensive international distribution and audiences for the applicant's work.

Proof must come from at least two countries, one of which can be the applicant's country of residence.

applicant's country of residence. Event listings or advertisements are not acceptable. Significant media recognition can include the applicant's own work as an individual or as a contributor to work attributed to a group or other individual.

2) Proof of having, within the last five years from the year of application:

- won; or
- been nominated/shortlisted for; or
- made a significant and direct contribution to winning or having been nominated/shortlisted for;

at least one international or national award for excellence. For example, the Booker Prize, a Grammy Award; or domestic awards in another country, for example a Tony Award.

Awards must be awards of merit, rather than monetary awards such as grants and bursaries.

3) Proof of appearances, performances, publications or exhibitions in the last five years in contexts which are internationally recognised in the applicant's field or evidence of international distribution and audiences for the applicant's work.

Proof must come from one or more countries, one of which can be the applicant's country of residence.

## Film and television applicants – assessment by PACT

7A. To demonstrate the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph 7:

(a) if the applicant is providing evidence of media recognition for their work, this must include:

- (i) the date that the feature, article or review was published;
- (ii) the country of origin of the feature, article or review;
- (iii) a critique or review demonstrating the quality of the applicant's artistic work;
- (iv) for exceptional talent applicants, the applicant's name;
- (v) for exceptional promise applicants, the applicant's name, unless the feature, article or review is based on the artistic piece, another individual's work, or work that the applicant took part in as part of a group. If the applicant is not named



specifically they must provide evidence from an individual named in the piece, or a director, producer or other senior individual linked to the work, outlining the significant and direct contribution the applicant made.

(b) if the applicant is providing evidence of having won or being nominated for an international award for excellence, this must include:

(i) full details of the nomination or award, including category and year of nomination or award;

(ii) evidence of the applicant's involvement if the nomination or award was as part of a group;

(iii) evidence of the credit the applicant received for the nomination or award.

(c) if the applicant is providing evidence of appearances, performances, publications or exhibitions, the examples must include:

(i) the date the activity took place;

(ii) the country in which the activity took place;

(iii) details of the applicant's participation in the event

8. If the applicant's field is within the film, television, animation, postproduction and visual effects industry, they must:

(a) have won, or within the last 10 years from the year of application, have received a nomination for one of the following awards:

(i) an Academy Award,

(ii) a British Academy of Film and Television Arts (BAFTA) award (Film, Television, Television Crafts, Cymru, Scotland, Games awards only),

(iii) a Golden Globe, or

(iv) an Emmy award

or

(b) have, within the last 10 years from the year of application, made a significant and direct contribution to winning or being nominated for one of the awards mentioned in paragraph 8(a) above;

or

(ba) have within the last 15 years achieved a minimum of two nominations for one of the awards mentioned in paragraph 8(a) above;

or

(c) demonstrate notable industry recognition by providing evidence of:

- (i) international distribution sales and recognition, and
- (ii) having achieved one of the following combinations:
  - (1) won a minimum of two,
  - (2) won one, and, within the last six years before the date of application, have been nominated for one other,
  - (3) within the last six years before the date of application, have been nominated for a minimum of three, or
  - (4) within the last three years before the date of application, made a significant and direct contribution to winning two, or being nominated for a minimum of three,

of awards in the Notable Industry Recognition list published by PACT.

8A. To demonstrate they meet the requirements in paragraph 8, for each award applicants must provide:

- (a) full details of the production nomination or award, including category and year of nomination or award;
- (b) evidence of the applicant's involvement if the nomination or award was as part of a group;
- (c) evidence of the credit the applicant received for the nomination or award; and
- (d) if applying under paragraph 8(b) or 8(c)(ii)(4), evidence of their significant and direct contribution to the win or nomination.

## **Fashion applicants – assessment by the British Fashion Council**

8B. If the applicant's field is within the fashion industry and they are involved, or have been involved, in a leading design role within a fashion business, they must:

- (a) be professionally engaged in producing work of outstanding quality which has been sold or exhibited internationally, either through catwalk presentation or exhibitions (if applying under Exceptional Talent criteria) or which has had recognition with leading industry players (if applying under Exceptional Promise criteria);
- (b) show recent (within the last 5 years) and regular activity of being engaged professionally as a practitioner in their field; and
- (c) show a substantial track record in more than one country (if applying under Exceptional Talent criteria) or a developing track record in one or more countries (if applying under Exceptional Promise criteria).

8C. The applicant must provide the evidence specified in the table below to demonstrate that their work is of exceptional quality and has national or international recognition.

The British Fashion Council will conduct independent assessment as to whether the evidence provided appropriately and adequately supports the applicant's claim that they meet the relevant requirements.

This evidence must consist of no more than 10 documents in total, and must be submitted as paper-based documents in hard copy with the application.

Evidence cannot include other objects, Digital Versatile Discs (DVDs) or Compact Discs (CDs), digital files or documents that only show web links. (If an applicant wishes to use the content of a webpage as one of their 10 permitted supporting documents, they must provide a printed copy of the page which clearly shows the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the page.)

A document in this context is defined as a single piece of evidence (article, review, letter, etc). If more than the permitted ten pieces of evidence are submitted, only the first ten documents listed will be considered and the additional evidence will be disregarded.

<b>Exceptional Talent within the field of fashion</b>	<b>Exceptional Promise within the field of fashion</b>
<p>The applicant must provide two or more of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Two or more examples of recent (in the last five years) evidence of significant international media recognition for the applicant's work in the industry: online or in print such as features, articles and/or reviews from national publications or broadcasting companies, in at least one country other than the applicant's country of residence. Event listings or advertisements are not acceptable;</li> <li>2) Proof of having, within the last five years from the year of application: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• won; or</li> <li>• been nominated/shortlisted for; or</li> <li>• made a significant and direct contribution to winning or being nominated for;</li> </ul> international awards for excellence. For example, The Fashion Awards, Council of Fashion Designers of America (CFDA) Fashion Awards, Elle Style Award, GQ Award, LVMH Prize, ANDAM Prize, Hyères Prize or another relevant major award or nomination. <p>Awards must be awards of merit, rather than monetary awards such as grants and bursaries.</p> </li> <li>3) Proof of catwalk shows, presentations and/or exhibitions in the past five years in</li> </ol>	<p>The applicant must provide two or more of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1) Two or more examples of recent (in the last five years) evidence of UK or international media recognition for the applicant's work in the industry: online, in print such as features, articles and/or reviews from national publications or broadcasting companies, or on social media of the applicant's collections. These must be from independent sources, and social media articles must be from prominent bloggers or key opinion leaders. Event listings or advertisements are not acceptable;</li> <li>2) Proof of having received, within the last five years from the year of application: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• support and sponsorship through the British Fashion Council's support schemes; or,</li> <li>• support and sponsorship through the Fashion East support scheme; or</li> <li>• support and sponsorship through the Sarabande Foundation; or</li> <li>• supported by Centre for Fashion Enterprise; or</li> </ul> similar support from an international counterpart to the British Fashion Council. </li> <li>3) Evidence of one or more orders placed by UK or international luxury retailers and boutiques.</li> </ol>

contexts which are recognised as internationally significant in the applicant's field, or evidence of extensive international distribution and sales of the applicant's collections.

4) Proof of international distribution and sales (within the last five years) through internationally renowned retailers and boutiques, or through applicant's own physical retail outlets or their ecommerce platform.

4) Evidence of recognition by leading industry players (within the last five years) – for example internationally renowned fashion designers, fashion media, retailers, brands, Graduate Fashion Week - of an exceptional graduating collection;

8D. To demonstrate the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph 8C:

(a) if the applicant is providing evidence of having won or being nominated for an international award for excellence, this must include:

- (i) full details of the nomination or award, including category and year of nomination or award;
- (ii) evidence of the applicant's involvement if the nomination or award was as part of a group;
- (iii) evidence of the credit the applicant received for the nomination or award.

(b) if the applicant is providing evidence of a significant or direct contribution to winning or being nominated for international awards for excellence, evidence is required from the named person on the award(s) or nomination(s) which demonstrates that the applicant has significantly influenced or directly resulted in the award or nomination to the named person;

(c) if the applicant is providing evidence of having been given support or sponsorship, this evidence must include full details of the support or sponsorship including:

- (i) the name and details of the scheme;
- (ii) the dates the support or sponsorship were received; and
- (iii) the organisation that awarded it.

(d) if the applicant is providing evidence of a catwalk, presentation or exhibition, evidence of participation in one or more reputable UK-based or international trade show or commercial showroom must be cited. The British Fashion Council will judge whether a particular trade show or commercial showroom provides appropriate evidence of recognition in the applicant's field;

(e) if the applicant is providing evidence of international distribution and sales, evidence must be provided regarding:

- (i) the current number of outlets or stockists of the business's products,
- (ii) the top five stockists and when these sales were achieved; and
- (iii) where the applicant has sold through their own retail channels, a breakdown of sales and when these sales were achieved.

(f) if the applicant is providing evidence of orders placed by UK or international luxury retailers, evidence must be provided naming the buyer or stockist and stating when the order was placed.

**Architecture applicants – assessment by the Royal Institute of British Architects**

8E. If the applicant’s field is within architecture, they must:

- (a) be professionally engaged in producing work of outstanding quality which has been published, presented or exhibited internationally;
- (b) show recent (within the last 5 years) and regular activity of being engaged professionally as a practitioner in their field; and
- (c) show a substantial track record in more than one country (if applying under Exceptional Talent criteria) or a developing track record in one or more countries (if applying under Exceptional Promise criteria).

8F. The applicant must provide the evidence specified in the table below to demonstrate that their work is of exceptional quality and has national or international recognition.

The Royal Institute of British Architects will conduct independent assessment as to whether the evidence provided appropriately and adequately supports the applicant’s claim that they meet the relevant requirements.

This evidence must consist of no more than 10 documents in total, and must be submitted as paper-based documents in hard copy with the application.

Evidence cannot include other objects, Digital Versatile Discs (DVDs) or Compact Discs (CDs), digital files or documents that only show web links. (If an applicant wishes to use the content of a webpage as one of their 10 permitted supporting documents, they must provide a printed copy of the page which clearly shows the Uniform Resource Locator (URL) for the page.)

A document in this context is defined as a single piece of evidence (article, review, letter, etc). If more than the permitted ten pieces of evidence are submitted, only the first ten documents listed will be considered and the additional evidence will be disregarded.

<b>Exceptional Talent within the field of architecture</b>	<b>Exceptional Promise within the field of architecture</b>
<p>The applicant must provide two or more of the following:</p> <p>1) Two or more examples of recent (in the last five years) evidence of significant international media recognition for the applicant’s work in the field of architecture: online or in print such as features, articles and/or reviews from national publications or broadcasting companies or international architectural periodicals or journals, in at least one country other than the applicant’s country of residence. Event listings or advertisements are not acceptable;</p>	<p>The applicant must provide two or more of the following:</p> <p>1) Two or more examples of recent (in the last five years) evidence of UK or international media recognition for the applicant’s work in the field of architecture: online or in print such as features, articles and/or reviews from national/international publications or broadcasting companies, in at least one country which can be the applicant’s country of residence. Event listings or advertisements are not acceptable;</p>

<p>2) Proof of having, within the last five years from the year of application;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• won; or</li> <li>• made a significant and direct contribution to winning;</li> </ul> <p>at least one international award for excellence in architecture. For example, Aga Khan Award for Architecture, RIBA International Prize, Pritzker Prize, Venice Biennale of Architecture Award, World Architecture Festival Award or another relevant major award.</p> <p>Awards must be awards of merit, rather than monetary awards such as grants and bursaries.</p> <p>3) Proof of having work published or exhibited in the last five years from the year of application, in contexts which are recognised as internationally significant in the field of architecture, for example monographs published by recognised international publishing houses, exhibitions at international exhibitions/festivals such as the Venice Biennale of Architecture and World Festival of Architecture, or in international galleries with curated architecture exhibitions, such as the RIBA Gallery, Canadian Centre for Architecture.</p> <p>Proof must come from at least one country other than the applicant's country of residence and must demonstrate a minimum of two publications or exhibitions of the applicant's work.</p>	<p>2) Proof of having, within the last five years from the year of application;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• won; or</li> <li>• been nominated/shortlisted for; or</li> <li>• made a significant and direct contribution to winning, being nominated or being shortlisted for;</li> </ul> <p>at least one international or national award for excellence in architecture. For example; Aga Khan Award for Architecture, RIBA International Prize, Pritzker Prize, Venice Biennale of Architecture Award, World Architecture Festival Award, RIBA Silver or Bronze Medals (international student awards), AIA Young Architects Awards.</p> <p>Awards must be awards of merit, rather than monetary awards such as grants and bursaries.</p> <p>3) Proof of having work published or exhibited in the last three years in contexts which are recognised as internationally significant in the field of architecture, for example monographs published by recognised international publishing houses, exhibitions at international exhibitions/festivals such as the Venice Biennale of Architecture and World Festival of Architecture, or in international galleries with curated architecture exhibitions, such as the RIBA Gallery, Canadian Centre for Architecture.</p> <p>Proof must come from at least one country, which can be the applicant's country of residence and must demonstrate a minimum of two publications or exhibitions of the applicant's work.</p>
---	---

8F. To demonstrate the applicant meets the requirements in paragraph 8E:

(a) if the applicant is providing evidence of having won or being nominated for an international award for excellence, this must include:

- (i) full details of the nomination or award, including category and year of nomination or award;
- (ii) evidence of the applicant's involvement if the nomination or award was as part of a practice or group;
- (iii) evidence of the credit the applicant received for the nomination or award.

(b) if the applicant is providing evidence of a significant or direct contribution to winning or being nominated for international awards for excellence, evidence is required from the named person or practice on the award(s) or nomination(s) which demonstrates that the applicant has significantly influenced or directly resulted in the award or nomination to the named person or practice.

## All Applicants for endorsement by Arts Council England

9. The applicant must provide letters of endorsement as specified in the relevant table below, which must:

(a) be written on headed paper, dated, and signed by the author who must be a senior member of the organisation

(i) for arts and culture or film and television applicants, such as a member of the senior management team or board, the Chief Executive, Artistic Director, Principal or Chair;

(ii) for fashion industry applicants, such as the Chief Executive, Chief Operating Officer, Creative Director, Buying Director, Fashion Director/Editor or, for Exceptional Promise applicants who have commercialised their graduating collections only, a Head of Course.

(iii) for architecture applicants, such as the President, Chair, Chief Executive, Chief Operating Officer, Managing Director, Senior Partner or Editor.

(b) include details of the author's credentials (for example, a Curriculum Vitae or résumé) and how they know the applicant (whether through personal relationship or reputation);

(c) detail the applicant's achievements in their specialist field and how in the opinion of the author they have demonstrated that they are, or have the potential to become, a leader in their field;

(d) describe how the applicant would benefit from living in the UK and the contribution they could make to cultural life in the UK, including details of any future professional engagements in the UK that the author is aware of;

(e) include full contact details of the author including personal email address and direct telephone number so that personal contact can be made by Arts Council England, PACT, the British Fashion Council or the Royal Institute of British Architects if required; and

(f) be written specifically for the purpose of supporting the application, not as a general all-purpose reference letter.

### Letters of endorsement for arts and culture, film and television, or architecture applicants

The applicant must provide 3 letters of endorsement all of which must meet the specific requirements in paragraph 9 above.

The first letter must be from a UK based organisation, institution or company which is well-established nationally and/or internationally and widely acknowledged as possessing expertise in the applicant's specialist field

The second letter must be from another organisation, institution or company which is well-established nationally and/or internationally and widely acknowledged as possessing expertise in the applicant's specialist field. This second organisation may be UK or overseas based.

The third letter may be either from a third organisation, institution or company (UK or overseas based) which is well-established nationally and/or internationally and widely acknowledged as possessing expertise in the applicant's specialist field or from an eminent individual with internationally recognised expertise in the applicant's specialist field.

### Letters of endorsement for fashion industry applicants

The applicant must provide 3 letters of endorsement all of which must meet the specific requirements in paragraph 9 above, from established organisations, institutions or companies with a national or international reputation and recognised expertise in fashion.

If applying under Exceptional Talent criteria, at least one of these letters must be from a UK organisation.

Acceptable organisations would be those which are well established nationally or internationally, work with many international designers and industry experts each year and are widely acknowledged as possessing expertise in fashion.

## Criteria for endorsement by Tech Nation

10. To be considered for endorsement, the applicant must:

- (a) satisfy one of the key "Exceptional Talent" criteria and at least two of the qualifying "Exceptional Talent" criteria in the table below; or
- (b) satisfy one of the key "Exceptional Promise" criteria and at least two of the qualifying "Exceptional Promise" criteria in the table below.

In meeting these criteria, business applicants must demonstrate proven commercial, investment, or product expertise in building digital products or leading investments in significant digital product businesses. Technical applicants must demonstrate proven technical expertise in building, using, deploying or exploiting a technology stack and building technical infrastructure. Examples of the types of applicants who are considered as technical or business applicants as defined by Tech Nation are available in the Tier 1 (Exceptional Talent) Policy Guidance.

Exceptional Talent	Exceptional Promise
Key	Key
1. Have a proven track record of innovation in the digital technology sector as a founder or director of a product-led digital technology company or an employee working in a new digital field or concept that must be clearly evidenced	1. Provide more than one example of innovation in the digital technology sector as a founder of a product-led digital technology company or an employee working in a new digital field or concept that must be clearly evidenced



<p>2. Proof of recognition for work outside the applicant's immediate occupation that has contributed to the advancement of the sector (e.g. evidence that they have gone beyond their day to day profession to engage in an activity that contributes to the advancement of the sector)</p>	<p>2. Proof of recognition for work outside the applicant's immediate occupation that has contributed to the advancement of the sector (e.g. evidence that they have gone beyond their day to day profession to engage in an activity that contributes to the advancement of the sector)</p>
<p><b>Qualifying</b></p>	<p><b>Qualifying</b></p>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Have made significant technical, commercial, or entrepreneurial contributions in the digital technology sector as either a founder, entrepreneur or employee of a product-led digital technology company</li> <li>2. Have been recognised as a leading talent in the digital technology sector</li> <li>3. Have undergone continuous learning / mastery of new digital skills (commercial or technical) throughout their career</li> <li>4. Have demonstrated exceptional ability in the field by making academic contributions through research published or otherwise endorsed by a research supervisor or other expert</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Have made significant technical, commercial, or entrepreneurial contributions in the digital technology sector as either a founder, entrepreneur or employee of a product-led digital technology company</li> <li>2. Have been recognised as having the potential to be a leading talent in the digital technology sector</li> <li>3. Have undergone continuous learning / mastery of new digital skills (commercial or technical) throughout their career</li> <li>4. Provide more than one example of innovation in the field by making academic contributions through research endorsed by a research supervisor or other expert</li> </ol>

11. The applicant must provide the following documents:

- (a) A completed Tech Nation (Tier 1 Exceptional Talent) application form;
- (b) A curriculum vitae outlining their career and publication history (of no more than 2 A4 sides in length).
- (c) Three dated letters of recommendation on headed paper written in support of the application signed by three different senior members of different established organisations in the digital technology sector, who are familiar with the applicant's work and their contribution to the digital technology sector, and are qualified to assess the applicant's claim to be a leader or potential leader in this field. Both letters must:

(i) be written and signed by an authorised member of the organisation they represent, such as the Chief Executive, Chief Operating Officer, Finance Director or Head of Course;

(ii) include details of the author's credentials (for example, a curriculum vitae);

(iii) include details of how the recognised expert knows the applicant;

(iv) include the applicant's achievements in the specialist field, and how, in the opinion of the recognised expert, the applicant exhibits exceptional talent or exceptional promise;

(v) include how the applicant would benefit from living in the UK and the contribution they would make to the UK digital technology sector;

(vi) include details of any future professional engagements the applicant has in the UK where applicable;

(vii) include the recognised expert's personal email address and direct telephone number;

(viii) be written specifically for the purpose of supporting the application, not as a general all-purpose reference letter.

(d) Evidence of any active businesses established or businesses that have been dissolved in the last five years in which the applicant has been a director, founder or entrepreneur, or evidence of share ownership through business in a digital technology sector company.

(e) Evidence in relation to the relevant key and qualifying criteria listed above. This evidence must consist of no more than 10 documents in total, and must be submitted via the Tech Nation (Exceptional Talent) online form. Each document must be no more than 2 A4 sides in length. The evidence in (d) above is included in the maximum of 10 documents.

12. The documents in paragraph 11 above must be written in English or accompanied by authorised English translations.

13. (a) Tech Nation will advise the Home Office whether or not it endorses the applicant. If the evidence provided by the applicant is judged by Tech Nation to have met the published eligibility criteria for consideration as well as being sufficient to consider the applicant to be a world leader or a potential world leader in the digital technology sector, then Tech Nation will endorse the applicant. If the evidence provided is judged by Tech Nation not to have met the eligibility criteria or not to be sufficient to consider the applicant to be a world leader or a potential world leader in the digital technology sector, then Tech Nation will not endorse the applicant.

(b) When assessing applicants Tech Nation will take into consideration the following:

(i) The applicant's track record/career history (including their international standing, the significance of their work and the impact of their activity in a company or as an individual);

(ii) The strength of the supporting statements in the letter of personal recommendation, and evidence in relation to qualifying criteria;

(iii) The expected benefits of the applicant's presence in the UK in terms of the contribution to the UK digital technology sector; and

(iv) Factors including but not limited to, the applicant's academic track record and salary level if employed, the company the applicant is being hired by if an employee, the amount of money raised if an entrepreneur; and

(v) The commercial impact of the applicant's previous work, achievements and experiences.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix M

Sports Governing Bodies for Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker - Creative and Sporting) applications

This is a consolidated version of the Immigration Rules

1. Applicants in these categories must be endorsed by the relevant Governing Body from the table below, and the Certificate of Sponsorship Checking Service entry relating to the application must confirm this endorsement.

2. Each Governing Body may only endorse applicants in the Tier(s) specified in the table.

Sport	Governing body	Tiers
All sports listed in Appendix M of the Immigration Rules	Home Office	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Aikido	British Aikido	Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Archery	Grand National Archery Society	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Athletics	UK Athletics	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Badminton	Badminton England	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Badminton	Badminton Scotland	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Baseball / Softball	BaseballSoftball UK	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Basketball	Basketball England	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Basketball	Basketball Ireland	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and

		Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Boxing	British Boxing Board of Control	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Canoeing	British Canoeing	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Chinese Martial Arts	British Council for Chinese Martial Arts	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Cricket	England and Wales Cricket Board (ECB)	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Cricket	Cricket Scotland	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Cricket	Cricket Ireland	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Curling	Royal Caledonian Curling Club	Tier 2 (Sportsperson)
Cycling	British Cycling	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Equestrianism	British Horse Society	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Fencing	British Fencing	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Field Hockey England	England Hockey	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Field Hockey Scotland	Scottish Hockey Union	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Field Hockey Wales	Welsh Hockey Union	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Field Hockey Ireland	Irish Hockey Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and

		Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Football England	The Football Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Football Scotland	Scottish Football Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Football Wales	The Football Association of Wales	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Football Northern Ireland	Irish Football Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Gymnastics	British Gymnastics	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Handball	British Handball Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Ice Hockey	Ice Hockey (UK)	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Ice Skating	British Ice Skating	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Jockeys and Trainers	British Horseracing Authority	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Judo	British Judo Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Kabaddi	England Kabaddi Federation (UK) Registered	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Lacrosse	English Lacrosse	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Motorcycling (except speedway)	Auto-cycle Union	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)

Motorsports	The Royal Automobile Club Motor Sports Association Ltd	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Netball	Welsh Netball Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Netball	England Netball	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Netball	Netball Northern Ireland	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Netball	Netball Scotland	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Polo	Hurlingham Polo Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Rowing	British Rowing	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Rugby League	Rugby Football League	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Rugby Union England	Rugby Football Union	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Rugby Union Scotland	Scottish Rugby Union	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Rugby Union Wales	Welsh Rugby Union	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Rugby Union Ireland	Ulster Rugby	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Sailing, windsurfing and powerboating	Royal Yachting Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Shooting	British Shooting	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker –

		Creative and Sporting)
Snooker	World Snooker	Tier 2 (Sportsperson)
Speedway	British Speedway Promoters Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Squash and racketball	England Squash	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Swimming, water polo, diving and synchronised swimming	British Swimming	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Table Tennis	English Table Tennis Federation	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Taekwondo	GB Taekwondo	Tier 2 (Sportsperson)
Tennis	Lawn Tennis Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Triathlon	British Triathlon	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Wheelchair Basketball	British Wheelchair Basketball	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Wrestling	British Wrestling Association	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)
Yoga	The British Wheel of Yoga	Tier 2 (Sportsperson) and Tier 5 (Temporary Worker – Creative and Sporting)

[Back to top](#)



# Immigration Rules

## Appendix N

Approved Tier 5 government authorised exchange schemes

This is a consolidated version of the Immigration Rules

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
AIESEC internships	The scheme is part of AIESEC's global exchange programme in which 4,000 graduates participate every year. It develops the leadership skills of recent graduates from overseas, with typically at least a years' experience in management (marketing, finance, sales), technical (IT, engineering) and development (charity) through work with UK companies and organisations.	AIESEC	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Bar Council	The scheme is an umbrella for three types of programmes involving overseas law, overseas students and lawyers undertaking pupillages (both funded and unfunded) and mini	Bar Council	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	pupillages within barristers chambers and other legal training programmes.			
BAE Systems Training, Intern and Graduate Programme	Programme designed to allow individuals to train alongside BAE Systems in the UK.	BAE systems	Research and training programme.  Maximum 24 months	UK
BNSC Satellite KHTT Programme	A secondment programme for employees of foreign space agencies to undertake practical training and work experience working alongside specialist UK staff	British National Space Centre (DBIS)	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	All UK
British Council Tech Trainees business internships	British Council Tech Trainees is a training and work experience placement scheme, designed to facilitate work attachments with UK companies for overseas graduates/professionals who have a degree. British Council Tech Trainees builds mutual links and connectivity between the UK and overseas partners in areas of industrial and technological innovation and cooperation, by giving UK host companies the	British Council	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	<p>opportunity to develop current overseas markets and explore new ones through project focussed work attachments for overseas professionals.</p>			
<p>British Council – Speak European</p>	<p>This programme will provide practical, on-the-job training to a group of mid-career government employees from Serbia working in key departments of the central government, as well as in local self-government institutions.</p>	<p>British Council</p>	<p>Work experience programme</p> <p>Maximum 12 months</p>	<p>All UK</p>
<p>BUNAC Blue Card Internships – 'Intern in Britain'</p>	<p>BUNAC has over 40 years' experience of running international work programmes. The Blue Card Internships scheme provides a well-controlled pathway for a wide range of organisations in the UK to offer and to benefit from work experience opportunities (internships) for eligible students and recent graduates.</p>	<p>BUNAC</p>	<p>Work experience programme</p> <p>Maximum 12 months</p>	<p>All UK</p>
<p>Cabinet Office Interchange Programme</p>	<p>To bring in relevant expertise and cutting edge thinking from the</p>	<p>Cabinet Office</p>	<p>Work experience programme</p>	<p>All UK</p>

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	private sector and academia to help deliver the Government's Efficiency and Reform agenda.		Maximum 12 months	
Chatham House Fellowship	The scheme provides opportunities for overseas government and non-government experts, drawn from policy communities, the private sector, academia and civil society, to participate in and undertake research at Chatham House relevant to their government or non-government area(s) of expertise.	The Royal Institute of International Affairs (Chatham House)	Research & Training Programmes Maximum 24 months	All UK
Chevening and Marshall Sherfield Fellowships Programmes	This scheme accommodates two separate scholarship programmes: 1) Chevening Programme – used by scholars and researchers attending the Oxford Centre for Islamic Studies and the Clore Leadership programme and 2) The Marshall Sherfield Fellowships Programme – an annual scheme whereby the	Association of Commonwealth Universities (ACU)	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	<p>Marshall Aid Commemoration Commission awards Marshall Sherfield Fellowships to Scientists and Engineers from the United States of America, in order for them to undertake post-doctoral research at a British Research Institute or University for a period of one to two years.</p>			
<p>Commonwealth Exchange Programme</p>	<p>The programme offers teachers the opportunity to work in different education systems, exchange ideas and knowledge and observe teaching practices in another country. Teachers exchange positions and homes with those from Australia, Canada or New Zealand for between one term and one year. Exchanges to Canada take place from September to August. Those to Australia and New Zealand run from January to December.</p>	<p>Commonwealth Youth Exchange Council (CYEC)</p>	<p>Work experience programme</p> <p>Maximum 12 months</p>	<p>All UK</p>
<p>Commonwealth Scholarships and Fellowships Plan</p>	<p>This is an annual scheme made available to</p>	<p>Association of Commonwealth Universities</p>	<p>Research and training programmes</p>	<p>All UK</p>

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	developing Commonwealth countries by the Commonwealth Scholarships Commission. Participants undertake academic, medical or professional research fellowships.		Maximum 24 months	
Defence Academy		Defence Academy	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	All UK
De La Rue Internship	Internship Programme for Post Graduate students at the University of West Indies, to build on and consolidate the support De La Rue already provides to high achieving students in the Caribbean through a scholarship programme	De La Rue International	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Engineering work placement scheme	This scheme offers overseas engineering students (both undergraduates and graduates) short work experience opportunities with engineering companies in the UK.	Twin Training International	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	UK
Erasmus	Erasmus is a European	British Council Wales	Work experience	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	<p>Commission educational exchange programme for higher education students and teachers. It aims to increase student mobility within Europe through opportunities for work and study and promotes trans-national cooperation projects among universities across Europe. Erasmus Mundus is for joint cooperation and mobility programmes for postgraduate students, researchers and staff.</p>	<p>British Council Scotland</p> <p>British Council</p> <p>British Council Northern Ireland</p>	<p>programme</p> <p>Maximum 12 months</p>	
<p>European Voluntary Service (Youth in Action Programme)</p>	<p>Part of the European Union's Youth in Action Programme, funded by the European Commission, the EVS scheme offers people aged 18-30 the opportunity to undertake voluntary work placements in the social, cultural, environmental and sports sectors for a period of 2 to 12 months. Placements of 2 weeks to 2 months are also available.</p>	<p>British Council</p>	<p>Work experience programme</p> <p>Maximum 12 months</p>	<p>All UK</p>

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
Finance Ministries and Central Banks schemes	The schemes includes secondments by employees of other central banks and financial institutions, research fellowships and PhD research internships for economists who will undertake placements with the Bank of England for between 1 and 18 months' duration.	HM Treasury	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	All UK
Food Standards Australia and New Zealand	A secondment programme for government bodies, to promote cooperation and mutual understanding with the objective of learning from one another's expertise in food safety.	Food Standards Agency	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Foreign Language Assistants Programme	Working with partner organisations overseas to provide opportunities for young people to work as language assistants in the UK, the programme aims to improve both the language ability of the assistants and students in addition to expanding their cultural awareness.	British Council Wales  British Council Scotland  British Council  British Council Northern Ireland	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Glasgow	To offer students,	Glasgow	Work	Scotland



Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
Caledonian University International exchange programme	through the exchange programme, work experience, cultural diversity and personal development to strengthen their employability.	Caledonian University	experience programme  Maximum 12 months	
Grundtvig	Grundtvig, part of the European Commission's Lifelong Learning Programme, aims to strengthen the European dimension in adult education and lifelong learning. Funding is open to any organisation based in one of the countries participating in the programme involved in adult education. The programme funds a range of activities: assistantships, in-service training, learner workshops, visits and exchanges.	Ecorys UK Ltd	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Hanban: Mandarin teachers scheme	The scheme is part of Hanban's global exchange programme through which it sponsors volunteer and professional Mandarin teachers to undertake placements at Confucius institutes and classrooms in the UK, and at	Hanban UK Ltd	Overseas Government language programme.  Maximum 24 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	<p>institutions in the UK which are covered by Hanban's teaching exchange programme. It is also used to sponsor co-directors to manage the programme in the UK and undertake some language teaching if needed. These roles are not filling teaching vacancies.</p> <p>The scheme aims to build and/or enhance foreign language skills and foster good cultural relations in between the UK and China.</p>			
Highways Agency Scheme	The scheme is intended to honour the historic and future commitments to facilitating the sharing of experience, scientific information, technology, working practice and organisational cultures between Highways Agency and similar administrations outside of the EEA.	Highways Agency	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
HMRC Exchange Scheme	The scheme facilitates the sharing of	HM Revenue & Customs	Work experience programme	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	experience, working practices and organisational cultures between HM Revenue & Customs and tax, customs and similar administrations outside the EEA		Maximum 12 months	
IAESTE	IAESTE UK provides science, engineering and applied arts graduates with training experience relevant to their studies through work placements.	British Council Wales  British Council Scotland  British Council  British Council Northern Ireland	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	England  Northern Ireland  Scotland  Wales
Intensive Korean Public School English Teacher Training Programme	A customised in-service continuing professional development programme for very experienced Korean English teachers who have been specially selected.	University of Chichester	Work Experience Programme  Maximum 12 months	England
International Cross-Posting Programme for Kazakhstan	The purpose of the International Cross-Posting Programme is to provide an opportunity for key oil workers from Kazakhstan to undertake work experience and training with Shell UK.	UK Trade & Investment	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
International Defence and Security Scheme (IDSS)	The aim of the IDSS scheme is to share knowledge, experience and	ADS Group	Work experience programme	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	best practice between the UK and foreign defence, aerospace, security and space industries in cooperative programmes.		Maximum 12 months	
International Fire and Rescue Training Scheme		Capita	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	England with scope to include devolved administrations if required.
International Horticulture Scheme	This is an international horticultural and education skills development and exchange scheme designed to develop practical skills and to further academic studies within the designated establishments of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew and the Royal Horticultural Society.	Lantra	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	Gardens or establishments linked to the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew the Royal Horticultural Society's gardens.
International Internship Scheme	A scheme for young people and future business leaders to experience working for a UK company which, as they develop in their careers, may encourage investment into the UK and the forging of international partnerships with	Fragomen LLP	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	multinational companies in the UK and abroad.			
International Optometrists Scheme	Scheme for registration for optometry graduates with a 2.2 degree or above. The scheme ensures they have the knowledge and skills to enter the General Optical Council's (GOC) Register and practise optometry without supervision.	College of Optometrists	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	All UK
Jamaica Nursing Exchange	The scheme allows nurses from the Jamaican health system to come to the UK to work for a short period of time (between 5-10 months), before returning to Jamaica. The exchange is designed to benefit both the Jamaican nurses and the Jamaican health system, which will benefit from the skills learned in the UK. The placements are temporary and administered by Health Education England and the Jamaican Ministry of Health. The nurses will be placed at Leeds	Health Education England	Work experience programme Maximum 10 months	Yorkshire

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	Teaching Hospitals NHS Trust.			
Jiangsu Centre for Chinese Studies in Essex	To promote the teaching and learning of Mandarin and an appreciation of Chinese culture in Essex schools and to the wider local community, including businesses; underpin the links of friendship, education, culture and business between the County of Essex and the Province of Jiangsu.	Essex County Council	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Khebrat Leadership for Change Programme	This scheme enables Saudi Arabian education professionals to undertake professional learning experience in the UK, through the Saudi national Khebrat programme.	British Council	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Korean Teacher Exchange Programme	The scheme contributes to the DfE objective of strengthening maths teaching in schools.	Institute of Education University of London	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
Law Society Tier 5 scheme for migrant lawyers	This scheme for migrant lawyers is open to law firms based in England and Wales. It	The Law Society of England and Wales	Work experience programme Maximum 12 months	England and Wales

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	covers placements, internships and secondments offered to lawyers and law students from other countries coming to the UK for primarily non-economic purposes for limited periods to share knowledge, experience and best practice.			
Leonardo da Vinci	Leonardo is part of the European Commission's Lifelong Learning Programme. UK organisations work with European partners to exchange best practice, increase staff expertise and develop learners' skills. The programme is open to any organisation involved in vocational training in the countries participating in the programme and includes activities such as mobility projects, preparatory visits and transfer of innovation.	Ecorys Ltd	Work experience programme Maximum 12 months	All UK
Lord Chancellor's Training Scheme for Young Chinese Lawyers	The programme is organised to enable the Chinese lawyers to obtain practical experience in commercial law,	British Council	Work experience programme Maximum 12 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	litigation and court procedure as well as the management of a legal practice.			
Mathematics Teacher Exchange Programme (England - China)	Mathematics teachers from China will support the teaching and learning of mathematics, and promote their approaches to the teaching of mathematics, in a network of Maths Hubs across England which are funded by the Department for Education (DfE). There will also be reciprocal arrangements for teachers from England to spend time in schools in China.	National College for Teaching and Leadership, Department for Education	Work experience 12 months	England
Medical Training Initiative	The scheme allows post-graduate medical graduates to undertake a fixed period of training or development in the UK, normally within the NHS. It covers all schemes and arrangements sponsored or administered by the medical royal colleges and similar organisations for the training of overseas doctors.	Academy of Medical Royal Colleges	Research and training programmes Maximum 24 months	All UK



Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	MTI placements are temporary and require the approval of the employer and the local postgraduate dean of the relevant medical royal college.			
Medical Training Initiative for Dentistry	International Training Fellows: the Faculty of Dental Surgery (FDS) of the Royal College of Surgeons of England is able to sponsor suitably qualified postgraduate dentists to come to the UK for clinical training in an approved hospital training post.	The Royal College of Surgeons of England	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	England
Mountbatten Programme		Mountbatten Institute	Work experience programme Maximum 12 months	All UK
National Assembly for Wales Intern Programme	The scheme enables students from Ohio University to undertake intern placements for up to three months with assembly members.	National Assembly for Wales	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	Wales
NHS Tayside International Staff Exchange Scheme	The scheme aims to share different ways of working and approaches to care needs. This would provide an insight into how	NHS Tayside	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	different health systems operate and use this to develop local services.			
NIM China Secondee Programme		LGC Ltd	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK
NPL Guest Worker and Secondment Scheme	This reciprocal scheme aims to encourage closer collaboration between UK and overseas organisations interested in metrology by allowing scientists, industrial experts and students to undertake placements with the NPL.	National Physical Laboratory (NPL) Management Limited	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	England
Overseas Fellows Post	The opportunity is accredited by the General Medical Council and approved by the Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh International Medical Graduate Sponsorship Scheme.	National Health Service (NHS) Highland	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	Scotland
REX Programme	The REX programme enables highly qualified teachers from Japan to work temporarily in countries where English is spoken	Ceredigion County Council	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	to teach Japanese language and culture.			
Royal Pharmaceutical Society international pre-registration scheme.	Pre-registration placements are supernumerary training positions, under the supervision of a pre-registration tutor, which enables the pre-registration trainee pharmacist to undergo training as mandated by the General Pharmaceutical Council (GPhC).	Royal Pharmaceutical Society	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	All UK
Scottish Government Interchange Scheme	A scheme to share knowledge, experience and best practice with other governments and organisations on the full range of policy areas for which the Scottish Government has responsibility.	Scottish Government	Work Experience Programme  Maximum 12	
Scottish Schools Education Research Centre (SSERC)  Work Exchange programme with China	Offers employees of the Educational Equipment Research and Development Centre (EERDC) in China to come to Scotland to share best practices and educational resources with their Scottish counterparts and to develop new educational resources	Scottish Schools Education Research Centre (SSERC)	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	Scotland

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
Serious Fraud Office	<p>This is an exchange programme between the Serious fraud Office and law enforcement partners in overseas jurisdictions.</p> <p>The programme will help to promote greater co-operation with investigations, and to share and develop investigative techniques and approaches in the fight against fraud and corruption in the UK and overseas.</p>	Serious Fraud Office	<p>Work experience</p> <p>Maximum 12 months</p>	UK
Sponsored researchers	<p>A scheme to enable higher education institutions to engage with sponsored researchers. Sponsored researchers include academics, researchers, scientists, research engineers or other skilled research technology specialists who will be hosted at the sponsoring higher education institution in a supernumerary role. The sponsored</p>	Higher education institutions	<p>Research and training programmes</p> <p>Maximum 24 months</p>	All UK

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	<p>researcher may give lectures (which does not amount to a formal teaching post), act as an examiner, undertake skill development/knowledge transfer, undertake a period of work-based training/work experience/internship/placement or work on research collaborations. Institutions do not need individual support from the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy or the Department for Education to operate this scheme.</p>			
<p>The Ofgem International Staff Exchange Scheme</p>	<p>A scheme to promote cooperation and mutual understanding between Ofgem and similar regulatory agencies overseas.</p>	<p>Office of Gas &amp; Electricity Markets (Ofgem)</p>	<p>Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months</p>	<p>England</p>
<p>Tier 5 interns scheme</p>	<p>Designed for employers, the Tier 5 intern programme is a government approved scheme which allows graduates and undergraduates from countries outside the EEA to</p>	<p>GTI Recruiting Solutions</p>	<p>Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months</p>	<p>All UK</p>

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	<p>gain intern experience working within UK industry and provides organisations with the scope to deploy the brightest and best talent on key initiatives and learn skills they can take back to their home country.</p>			
<p>UK Research and Innovation – Science, Research and Academia</p>	<p>A scheme to enable UK Research and Innovation (UKRI) to engage with sponsored researchers within its own organisation as well as endorsing select Independent Research Organisations to hold a Tier 5 Licence. Sponsored researchers include academics, researchers, scientists, research engineers or other skilled research technology specialists who will be hosted through an approved research institute, in a supernumerary role. The sponsored researcher may give lectures (which does not amount to a formal teaching post), act as an examiner,</p>	<p>UK Research and Innovation (UKRI) and the following organisations endorsed by UKRI:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Babraham Institute</li> <li>• John Innes Centre</li> <li>• The Pirbright Institute</li> <li>• The Francis Crick Institute</li> <li>• Diamond Light Source Ltd</li> <li>• Plymouth Marine Laboratory</li> <li>• Quadram Institute Bioscience</li> <li>• The Welding Institute</li> <li>• The</li> </ul>	<p>Research &amp; Training Programmes Maximum 24 months</p>	<p>All UK</p>

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	<p>undertake skill development/knowledge transfer, undertake a period of work-based training/work experience/internship/placement or work on research collaborations. UKRI provide endorsement for use of the scheme on behalf of the Department for Business, Energy and Industrial Strategy.</p>	<p>Sainsbury's Laboratory, Norwich</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wellcome Trust</li> <li>• Sanger Institute</li> <li>• National Institute of Agricultural Botany (NIAB)</li> <li>• Natural History Museum</li> <li>• Culham Centre for Fusion Energy/UK Atomic Energy Authority</li> <li>• The James Hutton Institute</li> <li>• Kew Gardens</li> <li>• HR Wallingford Ltd</li> <li>• Institute of Development Studies</li> <li>• Institute of Occupational Medicine</li> <li>• International Institute for Environment and Development</li> <li>• Overseas</li> </ul>		

Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Development Institute</li> <li>• Royal Botanic Garden Edinburgh</li> <li>• Armagh Observatory and Planetarium</li> <li>• Historic Royal Palaces</li> <li>• The Trustees of the Tate Gallery</li> <li>• Nesta</li> </ul>		
US-UK Education Commission (also known as the US-UK Fulbright Commission)	To foster mutual understanding between the US and the UK through academic exchange by the awarding of merit based scholarships.	US-UK Education Commission (also known as the US-UK Fulbright Commission)	Research and training programmes  Maximum 24 months	All UK
Wales Audit Office Exchange Programme	The scheme enables staff from other audit and inspection bodies to gain experience of audit and inspection processes in Wales and to share experience and good practice from an international perspective.	Wales Audit Office	Work experience Programme  Maximum 12 months	Wales



Name of scheme	Scheme summary	Name of overarching body (sponsor)	Type of scheme	Area of UK covered
	Placements are for up to 12 months with WAO audit teams within a specific business area.			
Welsh Language Teaching Programme in Patagonia	The scheme aims to strengthen the use of Welsh in Patagonia by bringing Patagonians to Wales to improve their language fluency and bilingual environments. Participants are teachers, tutors or those suitable to work in activities which develop the use of Welsh in the wider social and business situations.	British Council Wales	Work experience programme  Maximum 12 months	Wales

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix O

List of English language tests that have been approved by the Home Office for English language requirements for limited leave to enter or remain under the Immigration Rules

This is a consolidated version of the Immigration Rules

DELETED

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix P

Lists of financial institutions that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements, or whose financial statements are accepted

This is a consolidated version of the Immigration Rules

1. An institution may be included on the relevant list of those that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements if:
  - (a) on the basis of experience, that it does not verify financial statements to the UK Border Agency's satisfaction in more than 50 per cent of a sample of cases; or
  - (b) it does not participate in specified schemes or arrangements in the country of origin, where the UK Border Agency trusts the verification checks provided by banks that do participate in those schemes.
2. An institution may be (but is not required to be) included on the relevant list of those whose financial statements are accepted if it:
  - (a) is an international bank;
  - (b) is a national bank with a UK private banking presence;
  - (c) is a regulated national or state bank that provides a core banking service; or
  - (d) has a history of providing satisfactory verification checks to the UK Border Agency.
3. The addition or removal of each institution to or from the relevant lists will be considered on its own facts.
4. An applicant will not satisfy any requirement in these rules which requires him to provide documents if those documents relate to a financial institution on a list of those that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements.
5. Where stated in the lists below, the 'effective date' is the date from which the UK Border Agency will not accept financial statements relating to the stated institution.
6. The UK Border Agency will continue to verify financial information from other institutions on a case-by-case basis, and may refuse applications on the basis of these individual checks.
7. The following lists have been established and are set out below:
  - (i) [Financial institutions in Cameroon whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 1;](#)
  - (ii) [Financial institutions in India that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements, set out in Table 2;](#)
  - (iii) [Financial institutions in India whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 3;](#)
  - (iv) [Financial institutions in Ghana whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 4;](#)

- (v) [Financial institutions in Pakistan that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements, set out in Table 5;](#)
- (vi) [Financial institutions in Pakistan whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 6;](#)
- (vii) [Financial institutions in Iran that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements, set out in Table 7;](#)
- (viii) [Financial institutions in Iran whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 8;](#)
- (ix) [Financial institutions in the Philippines that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements, set out in Table 9;](#)
- (x) [Financial institutions in the Philippines whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 10;](#)
- (xi) [Financial institutions in Bangladesh that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements, set out in Table 11;](#)
- (xii) [Financial institutions in Bangladesh whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 12.](#)
- (xiii) [Financial institutions in Sri Lanka whose financial statements are accepted, set out in Table 13.](#)

## Table 1: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – Cameroon

Name of Financial Institution
Afriland First Bank
Banque Atlantique du Cameroun
BGFI Bank Cameroun
BICEC
CITIBANK NA Cameroon
Commercial Bank of Cameroon
Credit Agricole – Societe Commerciale de Banque (CA-SCB)
Ecobank Cameroun (EBC)
National Financial Credit Bank
SGBC
Standard Chartered Bank Cameroun (SCBC)
Union Bank of Cameroon Ltd (UBC)
United Bank For Africa Cameroun Plc (UBAC)

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 2: Financial institutions that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements – India**

<b>Name of financial institution</b>	<b>Effective date</b>
AP Mahajans Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
AP Janata Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
AP RajaRajeswari Mahila Co-Operative	24 November 2011
Abhinandan Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Abhinav Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Abhivridhi Mahila Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Abhyudaya Mahila Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Abiramam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Accountant General's Office Employees Co-opera	24 November 2011
ACE Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Adarniya PD Patil Saheb Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Adarsh Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Adarsh Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Adarsh Mahila Mercantile Co-operative BankLtd	24 November 2011
Adarsh Mahila Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Adarsha Pattana Souharda Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Adhyapaka Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Adoor Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Agartala Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Agra Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Agrasen Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Agroha Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ahilyadevi Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ahmedabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ahmednagar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ahmednagar Merchants' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ahmednagar Shahar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ahmednagar Zilla Prathamik Shikshak Saha Bank	24 November 2011
Ajantha Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ajara Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ajinkyatara Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ajinkyatara Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ajmer Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ajmer Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Akhand Anand Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Akkamahadevi Mahila Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Akki-Alur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Akola District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Akola Merchant Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Alappuzha District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Alavi Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Alibag Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aligarh Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Allahabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Allahabad UP Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Alleppey Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Almel Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Almora Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Almora Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Alnavar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Alwar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Alwar Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Always Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amalapuram Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amalner Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aman Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amanath Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amarnath Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ambajogai Peoples Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ambala Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ambarnath Jai-Hind Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ambasamudram Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ambica Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ameer Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ammamet Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amod Nagric Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amravati District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amreli Jilla Madhyasth Sahakari Bank Maryadit	24 November 2011
Amreli Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Amritsar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Anand Mercantile Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ananda Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Anandeshwari Nagrik Sahakarti banAnanthasayanam Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Anantnag Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Anantpur co-op Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Andersul Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Andhra Bank Employees Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Andhra Pradesh Grameena Vikas Bank	24 November 2011
Andhra Pradesh Mahesh Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Andhra Pragathi Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Angul United Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ankaleshwar Udyognagar Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ankola Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Anna Sahaeb Magar Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Anuradha Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Apani Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Apna Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Appasaheb Birnale Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Arantangi Co-Op Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Arcot Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Arihant Urban Co-Operative Bank	24 November 2011
Ariyalur Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Arjun Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Arkonam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Army Base Work-Shop Credit Co-operative	24 November 2011
Arni Co-Operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aroodhjyoti Pattan Sahakara Bank Niyamith,	24 November 2011

Arrah-Buxer District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Arsikere Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aruna Sahakara Bank Niyamitha	24 November 2011
Arunachal Pradesh Rural Bank	24 November 2011
Arvind Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Arya Vaishya Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aryapuram Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aryavart Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Ashok Nagri Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ashok Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ashoknagar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ashta People's Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aska Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Assam Gramin Vikash Bank	24 November 2011
Astha Mahila Nagrik Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Attur Town Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aurangabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Aurangabad District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
AVB Employees' Co-operative Credit Society & Bank	24 November 2011
Azad Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Azamgarh District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
B Komarapalayam Co op Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bagalkot Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bagalkot Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baghat Urban Coop Bank Limited Solan.	24 November 2011
Bahraich District central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bailhongal Merchants' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bailhongal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baitarani Gramya Bank	24 November 2011
Bajirao Appa Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Balangir District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Balasure Coop.Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Balasure District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Balgeria Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Balitikuri Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Ballia District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ballia –Etawah Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Bally Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Balotra Urban Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Balsinor Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Balusseri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Banaras Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Banaskantha District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Banaskantha Mercantile co-op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Banda District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Banda Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bangalore City Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bangalore District and Bangalore Rural	24 November 2011
Bangiya Gramin Vikash Bank	24 November 2011
Bank Jogindra Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Banki District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bankura District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011



Banswara Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bapatla Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bapuji Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bapnagar Maahilaa Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Barabanki District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baramati Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baramulla Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baran Nagarik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Baranagar Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bardoli Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bareilly Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baripada Urban Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Barmer Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baroda City co-op bank Limited	24 November 2011
Baroda District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baroda Gujarat Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Baroda Rajasthan Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Baroda Trader's Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Baroda Uttar Pradesh Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Basaveshwar Sahakar Bank	24 November 2011
Basoda Nagrik Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Bassein Catholic Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Basti District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Batlagundu Co op Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bavla Nagarik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bayad Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Beawar Urban Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bechraji Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bedkihal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Beed District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Begusarai District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Begusarai District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Behrampore District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Belgaum District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Belgaum District Revenue Employees' Co-operative	24 November 2011
Belgaum Industrial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Belgaum Zilla Rani Channamma Mahila Sahakari	24 November 2011
Bellad Bagewadi Urban Souharda Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Bellary District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bellary Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Belur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Berhampur Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Betul Nagarik Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Bhabhar Vibhag Nagarik sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhadgaon Peoples Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Bhadohi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhadradri Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhadran People's Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhagalpur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhagini Nivedita Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhagyodaya co-op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhagyodaya Friends Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Bhandara District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhandari Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bharat Co-operative Bank (Mumbai) Ltd	24 November 2011
Bharat Heavy Electricals Employees Co op Bank	24 November 2011
Bharat Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bharath Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bharathiya Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Bharati Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bharatpur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bharatpur Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhatinda Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhatkal Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhatpara Naihati Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhausahab Birajdar Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhavana Rishi Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhavanagar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhavani Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhavani Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhavanikudal Co op Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhavasara Kshatriya Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhavnagar Mahila Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhawanipatna Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhilai Nagarik Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Bhilwara Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhilwara Mahila Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhilwara Urban Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhimashankar Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhimavaram Co-op Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhind Nagarik Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Bhinger Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhiwani Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhopal District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhopal Nagarik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhuj Commercial Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhuj Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bhupathiraju Co op Credit Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bhusawal People's Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bicholim Urban Co- operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bidar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bidar Mahila Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Big Kancheepuram Co op Town Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Bihar Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Bijapur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bijapur District Mahila Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bijapur Mahalaxmi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bijapur Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Bijapur Zilla Sarkari Naukarara Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Bijnor Jilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bijnor Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bikaner Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bilagi Pattan Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Birbhum District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Birdeo Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bodeli Urban Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bombay Mercantile Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Borsad Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Botad Peoples Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Boudh Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Brahmadeodada Mane Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Brahmawart Commercial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bramhapuri Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Broach District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Budaun Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Budge-Budge Nangi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Buldhana District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bundi Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Bundi Urban Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Burdwan Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Business Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Calicut Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cannanore Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cardamom Merchants Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Catholic Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cauvery Kalpatharu Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Chaitanya Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chaitanya Godavari Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Chaitanya Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chamba Urban Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chamoli Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chanasma Commercial Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chanasma Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chandgad Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chandrapur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chandraseniya Kayastha Prabhu Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chandwad Merchant's Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Changanacherry Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Charda Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Charminar Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chartered Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Chatrapur Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chembur Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chengalpattu Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chennai Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chennai Port Trust Employees Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chennimalai Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cherpalcheri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chhapi Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chhattisgarh Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Chhopda Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Chidambaram Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chidambaranar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chikmagalur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chikmagalur Jilla Mahila Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Chikmagalur Pattana Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011

Chikmagalur-Kodagu Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Chiplun Urban Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chitradurg District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chittoor Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chittoor District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chittorgarh Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chittorgarh Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Chopda People's Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Choudeshwari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Churu Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Churu Zilla Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Citizen Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Citizen Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Citizen Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Citizen Credit Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Citizen Urban Co opBank Limited	24 November 2011
Citizens' Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
City Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Coastal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Coimbatore City Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Coimbatore District Central Co-opertive Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Col RD Nikam Sainik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Colour Merchants'Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Commercial Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Commercial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Comptroller's Office Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Contai Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Coonoor Cooperative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Coop Bank of Baroda Ltd	24 November 2011
Coop Bank of Rajkot Ltd	24 November 2011
Co-operative bank of Mehsana Ltd	24 November 2011
Cooperative City Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cooperative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cordite Factory Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cosmos Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cuddalore & Villipuram DCCB Employees Co-Op	24 November 2011
Cuddalore District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cuddapah District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cumbum CoopTown Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Cuttack United Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
DY Patil Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dadasaheb Gajmal Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dadasaheb Ramrao Patil Co-op.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dahanu Road Janata Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dahod Mercantile Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dahod Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Daivadnya Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Dakor Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dakshin Dinajpur (Balurghat) District Central Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dakshina Kannada Jilla Mahila Co-operative Ban	24 November 2011
Dalmiapuram Empl.s'Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Dapoli Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Darjeeling District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Darus Salam Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dattatraya Maharaj Kalambi Jaoli Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Daund Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dausa Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dausa Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Davangere Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Davangere Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Davangere-Harihar Urban Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Dayalbagh Mahila Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Deccan Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Deccan Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Deccan Merchants Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Deendayal Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Deepak Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Defence Accounts Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dehradun District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Delhi Nagrik Sehkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dena Gujarat Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Deoghar Jamtara District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Deogiri Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Deola Merchants'Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Deoria Kasia District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Desaiganj Nagari Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Development Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Devgad Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Devi Gayatri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Devyani Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhakuria Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhanashree Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhanbad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhanera Mercantile Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dharamपुरi District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dharamvir Sambhaji Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dharapuram Coop Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Dharmaj Peoples' Co-op.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dharmapuri Co-op. Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dharmavaram Co-op. Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhinoj Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dholpur Urban Co-op.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhrangadhra Peoples'Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhule and Nandurbar Jilha Sarkari Nokaranchi	24 November 2011
Dhule Vikas Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dhulia District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dilip Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dindigul Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dindigul Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd, Bulandshahar	24 November 2011
District Co-operative Bank Ltd, Sitapur	24 November 2011
Dombivli Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Dr Annasahab Chaugule Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dr Babasaheb Ambedkar Nagari Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Dr Babasaheb Ambedkar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dr Babasaheb Ambedkar Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Dr Jaiprakash Mundada Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Dr Shivajirao Patil Nilangekar Urban Co-operative	24 November 2011
Dumka District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Dungarpur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Durga Co-op. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Durgapur Mahila Co-Operative Bank Ltd Durgapur Steel Peoples' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Durg-Rajnandgaon Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Dwarakadas Mantri Nagari Sahakari Bk. Ltd	24 November 2011
Eastern & North East Frontier Railway Co-operative	24 November 2011
Eenadu Co-Operative Urban bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ellaquai Dehati Bank	24 November 2011
Eluri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Eluru Co-op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Eluru District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ernakulam District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Erode Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Erode District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Etah District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Etah Urban Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Etawah Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Etawah Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Excellent Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Faiz Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Faizabad co-operative District Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Faridabad Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Faridcot Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Farrukhabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Fatehabad Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Fatehgarh Sahib Central Co-operative Bank Ltd, Sirhind	24 November 2011
Fathehpur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Fazilka Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Feroke Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ferozepur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Financial Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gadchiroli District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gadhinglaj Urban Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Gandevi People's Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Gandhi Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gandhi Gunj Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gandhibag Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gandhidham Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Gandhidham Mercantile Co-op.Bk.Ltd	24 November 2011
Gandhinagar Nagarik Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Gandhinagar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ganesh Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ganga Mercantile Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Ganganagar Kendriya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ganraj Nagri Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gauhati Co-op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gautam Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gayatri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
George Town Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Ghaziabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ghaziabad Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ghazipur District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ghazipur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ghoghamba Vibhag Nagarik Sahakari Bank Limite	24 November 2011
Ghoti Marchants Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Giridh District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Goa Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Gobichettipalyam Co op Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Godavari Laxmi Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Godavari Urban Co-op.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Godhra City Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Godhra Urban Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Gokak Urban Co-operative Credit Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gokul Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gomthi Nagariya Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gondal Nagarik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Gondia District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gooty Coop Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gopalganj District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gopinath Patil Parsik Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gorakhpur Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Government Employees Co-operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Gozaria Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Graduates' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Grain Merchants' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Greater Bombay Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Guardian Souharda Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Gudiwada Co-op. Urban bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gudiyattam Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gujarat Ambuja Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gujarat Mercantile Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gulbarga District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gulshan Mercantile Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gumla Simdga District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Guna District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Guntur Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Guntur District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Guntur Women Co-op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gurdaspur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gurgaon Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Gurgaon Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Guruvayur Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hadgali Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hadoti Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Halol Mercantile Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011

Halol Urban Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Hamirpur District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hanamasagar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hangal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hansot Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Hanumanthanagar Co-operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Hardoi District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hardoi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Harihareshwar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Harij Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Haryana Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Hassan District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hasti Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Haveli Sahakari Bank Maryadit.	24 November 2011
Haveri Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Hazaribagh District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Himachal Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Himatnagar Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Hindu Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hindustan Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Hindustan Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hindustan Shipyard Staff Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hira Sugar Employees' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hiriyur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hissar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hissar Urban Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Honavar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hoogly District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hoshiarpur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hospet Co-operative City Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hotel Industrialists Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Howrah District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hubli Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Hukeri Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hutatma Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Hyderabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ichalkaranji Merchants Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Idar Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Idukki District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ilayangudi Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ilkal Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Imperial Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Imperial Urban cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Imphal Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Income Tax Department Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Indapur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Independence Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Indian Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Indira Mahila Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Indira Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Indore Premier Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Indraprastha Sehkari Bank Limited	24 November 2011



Indrayani Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Industrial Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Innespeta Coop urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Innovative Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Integral Urban co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Irinjalakuda Town Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Islampur Urban Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
J&K Grameen Bank	24 November 2011
Jagruti Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jagruti Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jai Bhawani Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jai Hind Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jai Kalimata Mahila Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jain Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jain Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jaipur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jaipur Thar Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Jaisalmer Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalana District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalaun District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalgaon District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalgaon Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalgaon Merchants' Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalgaon People's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalna Merchants Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalore Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalore Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jalpaiguri Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jamia Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jamkhandi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jamkhed Merchants Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jammu Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jamnagar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jamnagar mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jamnagar People's Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jampeta Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janakalyan Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janakalyan Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janalaxmi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janaseva Sahakari (Borivli) Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janaseva Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janata Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janata Coop Bank Ltd Godhra.	24 November 2011
Janata Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Janata Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janata Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janatha Seva Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jankalyan Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janseva Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Janseva Nagari Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011

Jansewa Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jath Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jaunpur Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jawahar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jawahar Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jay Tuljabhavani Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jayprakash Narayan Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jaysingpur Udgaon Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jeypore coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jhabua Dhar Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Jhajjar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jhalawar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jhalawar Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jhalod Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jharkhand Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Jhunjhunu Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jijamata Mahila Nagri Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jijamata Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jijau Commercial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jilla Sahakari Kendriya Bank Maryadit	24 November 2011
Jind Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jivan Commercial Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jivhaji Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jodhpur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jodhpur Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jolarpet Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jowai Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Jubilee Hills Mercantile Co-Operative Urban Bank	24 November 2011
Jugalkishor Tapdia - Shri Mahesh Urban Co-opera	24 November 2011
Jullunder Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Junagadh Commercial Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Junagadh District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kachchh District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kaduthuruthy Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kagal Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kaira District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kaithal Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kakatiya Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kakinada Co-op. Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kakinada Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalghatgi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalinga Gramya Bank	24 November 2011
Kallappanna Awade Ichalkaranji Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kallidaikurichi Coop Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Kalol Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalol Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalpavruksha Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalupur Commercial Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalwan Marchants' Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalyan Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kalyan Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Kalyansagar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kamala Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kamaraj coop Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kamuthi Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kanaka Mahalakshmi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kanaka Pattana Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Kanara District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kancheepuram Central co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kangra Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kankaria Maninagar Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kannur (Cannanore) District Cooperative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kanpur Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kanyakumari District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kapadwanj Peoples' Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kapurthala Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karad Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karad Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karaikudi Coop. Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karamana Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karan Urban Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karimnagar Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karimnagar District co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karjan Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karmala Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karnal Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karnala Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karnataka Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karnataka Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karnataka Rajya Kaigarika Vanijya Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Karnataka Vikas Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Karnavathi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karunagapalli Taluk Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karuntattankudi Dravidian Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karur Town Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Karwar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kasaragod District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kasargod Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kashi Gomti Samyut Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Kashipur Urban Co-opeerative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kasundia Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Katihar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kattappana Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kaujalgj Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kaveripatnam Coop Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kavita Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kedarnath Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kempegowda Pattana Souharda Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Kendrapara Urban Coop Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Keonjhar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kerala Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Khagaria District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Khalilabad Nagar Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Khambhat Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Khammam District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Khanapur Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Khardah Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kheda Peoples' Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Khedbrahma Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kheralu Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Khurda Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kisan Nagri Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Kittur Channamma Mahila Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Kodagu District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kodagu Zilla Mahila Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Kodaikanal Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kodinar Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kodinar Taluka Co-operative Banking Union Ltd	24 November 2011
Kodoli Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kodungallur Town Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kohinoor Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Koilkuntla Co-Operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kokan Mercantile Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kokan Prant Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kolar District Central Co-opertive Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kolhapur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kolhapur Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kolhapur Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kolikata Mahila Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kolkata Police Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kollam District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Konark Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Konnagar Samabaya Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Konoklota Mahila Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kopargaon Peoples' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Koraput Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kosamba Mercantile Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kota Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kota Mahila Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kota Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Koteshwara Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Kottakal Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kottayam Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kottayam District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kovilpatti Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kovvur Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Koyana Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kozhikode District co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kranti Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Krishna District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Krishna Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Krishna Pattana Sahakar Bank	24 November 2011
Krishna Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Krishna Valley Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Krishnagiri Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Krushiseva Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kshetriya Kisan Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Kukarwada Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kulitalai Coop Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Kumbakonam Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kumbakonam Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kumbhi Kasari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kumta Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kunbi Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kuppam Coop.Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kurla Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kurmanchal Nagar Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kurnool District Central co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kurukshetra Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kurukshetra Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kushtagi Pattana Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Kutch Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kutch Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Kuttiady Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
LIC of India Staff Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
LIC Employees' Coop Bank LtdLakhimpur-Kheri District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lakhvad Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Lala Urban Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Lalbaug Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lalgudi Coop Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Lalitpur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Langpi Dehangi Rural Bank	24 November 2011
Lasalgaon Merchant's Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Latur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Laxmi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Laxmi Co-operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Laxmi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Laxmi Vishnu Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Liberal Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Liluah Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Limbasi Urban Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Limdi Urban Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Little Kancheepuram Coop Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Lokapavani Mahila Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Lokmangal Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lokneta Dattaji Patil Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lokseva Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lokvikas Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lonavla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lucknow University Adm Staff Primary Co-operative	24 November 2011
Lucknow Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Ludhiana Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Lunawada Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Lunawada People's Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
MD Pawar Peoples Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

MS Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Madanapalle Co-Op Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Madgaum Urban Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Madhavpura Mercantile Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Madheshwari Urban Development Co-operative	24 November 2011
Madhya Bharat Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Madhya Bihar Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Madikeri Town Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Madura Sourashtra Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Madurai District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Madurantakam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Magadh District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Maha Mantralaya & Allied Offices Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahabaleshwar Urban Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahabhairab Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahabubnagar District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahakaushal Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Mahalakshmi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahalaxmi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahalingpur Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahamedha Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahanagar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahanagar Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Maharaja Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Maharana Pratap Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Maharashtra Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Maharashtra Nagari Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Mahatma Fule District Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Mahatma Fule Urban Co-oprative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahaveer Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahaveer Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahendragarh Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahesh Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahesh Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahila Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahila Co-Operative Nagrik Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahoba Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mahudha Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mainpuri District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Makarpura Industrial Estate Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malad Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malappuram District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malda District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malegaon Merchants Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mallapur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malleswaram Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malpur Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malviya Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Malwa Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Manapparai Town Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mandal Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Mandapeta Co-Operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mandi Urban Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mandvi Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mandvi Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mandya City Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mandya District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mangal Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mangaldai Nagar Samabai Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mangalore Catholic Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mangalore Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Maninagar Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Manipal Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Manipur Rural Bank	24 November 2011
Manipur Women's Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Manjeri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Manjra Mahila Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Manmad Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Manmandhir Co-Op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mannargudi Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mannndeshi Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Manorama Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mansa Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mansa Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mansarovar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mansingh Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mantha Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd Manvi Pattana Souharda Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Manwath Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mapusa Urban Co-operative Bank of Goa Ltd	24 November 2011
Maratha Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Maratha Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Markandey Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Marketyard Commercial Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Marwar Ganganagar Bikaner Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Masulipatanam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mathura Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Matoshri Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mattancherry Mahajanik Co-operative Urban Bank	24 November 2011
Mattancherry Sarvajanik Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mayani Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mayuram Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mayurbhanj Central Co-operative Bank Ltd Mechanical Department Primary Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Medak District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Meenachil East Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Meerut District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Meghalaya Rural Bank	24 November 2011
Megharaj Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mehmadabad Urban People's Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mehsana District central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mehsana Jilla Panchayat Karmachari Co op Bank	24 November 2011
Mehsana Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Mehsana Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mehsana Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Melur Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Memon Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mercantile Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mercantile Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Merchants' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Merchants' Liberal Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Merchants' Souharda Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Merchants' Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Mettupalayam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mewar Anchalik Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Millath Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mirzapur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mirzapur Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mizoram Rural Bank	24 November 2011
Mizoram Urban Co-Op Development Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Modasa Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Model Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Model Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Modern Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Moga Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mogaveera Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mohol Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Moirang Primary Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Monghyr-Jamui District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Moradabad Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Moti Urban Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Motihari District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mudalgi Co operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Mudgal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mudhol Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mugberia District Central co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mukkuperi Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Muktai Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Muktsar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mula Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mulgund Urban Souharda Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mumbai District Central Co-operative Bank Lt	24 November 2011
Mumbai Mahanager Palika Shikshan VibhagSaha	24 November 2011
Municipal Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Municipal Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Murshidabad District Central Co-opertive Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Musiri Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Muslim Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Muvattupuzha Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Muzaffarnagar District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Muzaffarrur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mysore Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mysore District central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mysore Merchant's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Mysore Silk Cloth Merchants' Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011



Mysore Zilla Mahila Sahakara Bank Niyamitha.	24 November 2011
NE Rly Emp.Multi State Pri.Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Nabagram People's Co-operative Credit Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nadapuram Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nadia District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nadiad People's Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagaland Rural Bank	24 November 2011
Nagar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagar Vikas Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagarik Samabay Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagaur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagaur Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagina Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagnath Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagpur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagpur Mahanagarpalika Karmachari Sahahakari	24 November 2011
Nagpur Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nagrik Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nainital Almora Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Nainital District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nakodar Hindu Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nalanda District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nalbari Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nalgaonda District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Namakkal Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nandani Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nanded District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nandgaon Urban Co-operative Ltd	24 November 2011
Nandurbar Merchants' Co-op Ltd	24 November 2011
Narayanaguru Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Narmada Malwa Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Naroda Nagrik Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nasik District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nasik District Industrial & Mercantile Co-op Bank	24 November 2011
Nasik Jilha Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nasik Merchant's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nasik Road Deolali Vyapari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nasik Zilla Girna Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nasik Zilla Mahila Vikas Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nasik Zilla Sar & Par Karmachari Sah Bank	24 November 2011
National Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
National Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
National Insurance Emp Co-operative Cr & Bank	24 November 2011
National Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
National Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
National Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nav Jeevan Coop Bank	24 November 2011
Navabharat Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Navakalyan Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Naval Dockyard Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Navanagara Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Navanirman Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Navapur Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Navi Mumbai Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Navnirman Coop.Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Navsarjan Industrial Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nawadh Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nawanagar Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nawanshahr Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nayagarh Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nazareth Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nedumangad Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Needs of Life Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Neela Krishna co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Neelachal Gramya Bank	24 November 2011
Nehru Nagar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nellai Nagar Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nellore Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nellore District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nemmara Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nesargi Urban Co-operative Credit Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
New Agra Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
New India Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
New Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Neyyattinkara Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nicholson Coop. Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nidhi Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nilambur Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nileshwar Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nilguries Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nilkanth Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nipani Urban Souharda Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Niphad Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nirmal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nishigandha Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nizamabad District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
NKGSB Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Noble Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Noida Commercial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
North Arcot Ambedkar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
North Malabar Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Northern Railway Primary Co-operative Bank.Ltd	24 November 2011
Nutan Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nutan Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Nyayamitra Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Ode Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ojhar Merchants Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Omalur Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Om-Datta Chaitanya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Omerga Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Omkar Nagriya Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Ordinance Equip Factory Prarambhik Sahkari Bk	24 November 2011
Osmanabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Osmanabad Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ottapalam Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pachhapur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pachora People's Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Padmaavati Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Padmashri Dr.Vithalrao Vikhe Patil Co-operative	24 November 2011
Padra Nagar Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Padukkottai Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pala Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Palakkad District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Palamoor Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Palani Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Palanpur People's Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Palayamkottai Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Palghat Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pali Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pali Urban Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pallavan Grama Bank	24 November 2011
Pallikonda Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Palus Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Panchkula Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Panchkula Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Panchmahals District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Panchsheel Mercantile Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pandharpur Marchant's Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pandharpur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pandyan Grama Bank	24 November 2011
Panipat Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Panipat Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Panvel Co-op. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Papanasam Coop. Urban Bank LtdParamakudi Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Parbhani District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Parner Taluka Sainik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Parshwanath Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Parvatiya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Parwanoo Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Paschim Banga Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Patan Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Patan Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Patan Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Patdi Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pathanamthitta District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Patiala Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Patliputra Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pattukottai Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pavana Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Payangadi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Payyanur Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Payyoli Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Pen Co-op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Peoples Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
People's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
People's Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Periyakulam Co-op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pij People's Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pilibhit District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pimpalgaon Merchants'Co-op. BAnk Ltd d	24 November 2011
Pimpri Chinchwad Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Pioneer Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pioneer Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pithorgarh Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pochampally Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pollachi Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ponani Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pondicherry Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ponnampet Town Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Poona Marchant's Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Poornawadi Nagrik Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Porbandar Commercial Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Porbandar Vibhagiya Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Postal & .MS Employees' Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pragathi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pragathi Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Pragathi Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Pragati Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pragati Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pragati Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Prakasam District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Prakasapuram Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pratap Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pratapgarh Jilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Prathama Bank	24 November 2011
Prathamik Shikshak Sahakari bank ltd	24 November 2011
Prathamik Shikshak Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pravara Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Premier Automobile Employees' Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Prerna Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Prime Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pritisangam Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Priyadarshani Mahila Nagri Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Priyadarshani Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Priyadarshani Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Priyadarshini Mahila Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Priyadarshini Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Priyadarshini Mahila Urban Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Priyadarshini Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Proddatur Co-Op Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Progressive Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Progressive Mercantile Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Progressive Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pudukottai Coop.Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Puduvai Bharathiar Grama Bank	24 November 2011
Pune Cantonment Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pune District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pune Municipal Corporation Servants Co-operative	24 November 2011
Pune Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Pune Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Punjab & Maharashtra Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Punjab Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Purasawalkam Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Puri Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Purnea District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Purulia Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Purvanchal Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Pusad Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Puttur Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Quilon Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
RBI Employees' Co-op Credit Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
RS Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raddi Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Radhasoami Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rae Bareli District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rahimatpur Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raichur City Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raichur District Central co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raigad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raigad Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raiganj Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Railway Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Railway Employees' Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Railway Employees'Coop Banking Soc Ltd	24 November 2011
Railway Shramik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raj Laxmi Mahila Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajadhani Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajajinagar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajapalayam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajapur Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajapur Urban Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajarambapu Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajarshi Shahu Government Servants' Co-op.Bank	24 November 2011
Rajarshi Shahu Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Rajasthan Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Rajasthan Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajdhani Nagar Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajgurunagar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajiv Gandhi Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajkot Commercial Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajkot Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajkot Peoples Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajlaxmi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajmata Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajpipla Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajputana Mahila Urban Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Rajsamand Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rajula Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ramakrishna Mutually Aided Co-operative	24 November 2011
Ramanagaram Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ramanathapuram Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ramanathapuram District Central Co-operative Bank Lt	24 November 2011
Rameshwar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ramgarhia Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rampur District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ramrajya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ranaghat People's Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ranchi-Khunti Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rander People's Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Randheja Commercial Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ranga Reddy Co-operative Urban Bank LtdRaniganj Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ranilaxmibai Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ranipet Town Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ranuj Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rasipuram Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ratanchand Shaha Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ratnagiri District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ratnagiri Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Raver People's Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ravi Commercial Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rayat Sevak Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rendal Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Repalle Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Reserve Bank Employees' Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Reserve Bank Employees' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Revdanda Co-op Urban bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rewari Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rewa-Sidhi Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Rohika Central Co-opertive Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rohtak Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ron Taluka Primary Teachers' Co-operative	24 November 2011
Ropar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rukhmini Nagari Sahakati Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rupee Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Rushikulya Gramya Bank	24 November 2011
Sabarkantha District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sachin Industrial Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sadurga Urban Souharda Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Sadguru Gahininath Urban Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sadhana Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sadhana Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Saharanpur District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sahasrarjun Seva Kalyan Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sahebrao Deshmukh Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sahyadri Mahila Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sahyadri Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Sai Nagari Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Saibaba Janata Sahakari Bank LtdSaibaba Nagari Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Saidapet Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Salal Sarvodaya Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Salem District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Salem Urban Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Salur Cooperative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Samarth Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Samarth Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Samarth Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Samastipur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Samastipur Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Samata Co-operative Development Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Samata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Samatha Mahila Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sambalpur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sampada Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Samruddhi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sandur Pattana Souharda Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Sangamner Merchant's Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sanghamitra Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sangli District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sangli District Primary Teacher's Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sangli Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sangli Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sangola Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sangrur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sankari Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sankheda Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sanmathi Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sanmitra Mahila Nagri Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Sanmitra Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Sanmitra Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sanmitra Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sant Motiram Maharaj Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sant Sopankaka Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Santrampur Urban Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Saptagiri Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Sarangpur Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Saraspur Nagarik Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Saraswat Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Saraswathi Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sardar Bhiladwala Pardi Peoples Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sardar Vallabhbbhai Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Sardarganj Mercantile Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sardargunj Mercantile Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sarjerao-Dada Naik Shirala Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sarsa People's Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Sarva UP Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Sarvodaya Commercial Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sarvodaya Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Sarvodaya Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sarvodaya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sarvodaya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sasaram Bhabua Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Satana Merchants' Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Satara District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Satara Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sathamba People's Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Satpura Narmada Kshetriya	24 November 2011
Satyamangalam Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Satyashodhak Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Saurashtra Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Saurashtra Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Savanur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sawai Madhopur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sawai Madhopur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sawantwadi Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Secunderabad Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Secunderabad Mercantile Co-operative Urban Bank	24 November 2011
Seva Vikas Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sevalia Urban Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Seven Hills Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shahada People's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shahjahanpur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shalini Sahakari Bank LtdShamrao Vithal Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shankar Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shankarrao Chavan Nagri Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shankarrao Mohite-Patil Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sharad Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sharad Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sharda Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Shatabdi Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shedbal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shevapet Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shiggaon Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shihori Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shikshak Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shillong Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shimla Urban Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shimoga Arecanut Mandy Merchants Co-operativ	24 November 2011
Shimoga District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shimsha Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Shirpur Merchants Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shirpur Peoples Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shiva Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shivaji Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shivajirao Bhosale Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shivalik Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shivam Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shivdaulat Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shivneri Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011



Shivparvati Mahila Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shivshakti Urban Co-op BnkLtd	24 November 2011
Sholapur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sholavandan Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sholinghur Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shoranur Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Agrasen Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Baria Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Basaveshwar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Basaveshwar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Bhadran Mercantile Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Bharat Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Bhavnagar Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Shree Botad Mercantile Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Dhandhuka Janta Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Dharati Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Gajanan Lokseva Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Gajanan Maharaj Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Shree Gajanan Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Govardhansingji Raghuvashi Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shree Kadi Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Lathi Vibhagiya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Laxmi Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Laxmi Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Laxmi Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Shree Lodhra Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Mahabaleshwar Co operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Mahalaxmi Mercantile Coop Bk Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Mahalaxmi Urban Co-operative Credit Bank	24 November 2011
Shree Mahavir Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shree Mahayogi Lakshamma Co-Operative Ban	24 November 2011
Shree Mahesh Co-operative Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Mahuva Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Murugharajendra Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Shree Panchaganga Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Parswanth Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Samarth Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Savarkundla Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Savli Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Sidhhi Vinayak Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Talaja Nagarik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Shree Tukaram Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Vardhaman Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Virpur Urban Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Vyas Dhanvarsha Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Warana Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shree Yugprabhav Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Shreeji Bhatia Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shreenath Coop Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
Shreeram Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shreyas Gramin Bank	24 November 2011

Shri Adinath Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Anand Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Anand Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Arihant Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Babasaheb Deshmukh Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Balaji Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Balbhim Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Basaveshwar Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Bhagasara Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Shri Bhailalbhai Contractor Smarak Co-operative	24 November 2011
Shri Bharat Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Bhausahab Thorat Amrutvahini Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Chatrapati Shivaji Maharaj Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Chhani Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Shri Chhatrapati Rajarshi Shahu Urban Co-operat	24 November 2011
Shri Chhatrapati Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Gajanan Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Ganesh Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Gurudev Brahmanand Pattana Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Gurusiddheshwar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Kadasiddheshwar Pattan Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Kanyaka Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Lakshmi Krupa Urban Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Laxmi Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Mahalaxmi Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Mahalaxmi Pattan Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Mahant Shivayogi Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Mahaveer Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Mahila Sewa Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Morbi Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Nrusingh Saraswati sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Patneshwar Urban cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Rajkot District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Rukmini Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Sai Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Satyavijay Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Shadakshari Shivayogi Siddharameshwar	24 November 2011
Shri Shantappa Mirji Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Sharada Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Sharan Veereshwar Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Shri Shiddheshwar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Shivaji Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Shivayogi Murughendra Swami Urban Co-op	24 November 2011
Shri Shiveshwar Nagri Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Siddheshwar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Swami Samarth Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Swami Samarth Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Veer Pulikeshi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Veershaiv Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Vijay Mahantesh Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Shri Vinayak Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011

Shri Vyankatesh Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shri Yashwant Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shrikrishna Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shrimant Malojiraje Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shripatrao Dada Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shriram Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Shushruti Souharda Sahakara Bank Niyamita	24 November 2011
Siddaganga Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Siddarthnagar District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Siddharth Sahakari Bank Maryadit	24 November 2011
Siddheshwar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Siddheshwar Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Siddhi Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sihor Mercantile Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sihor Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sikar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sikar Urban Co Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sind Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sindgi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sindhudurg District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sindhudurg Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Singhbhum District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sinor Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sir M Vishweshwaraiah Sahakar Bank Niyamitha	24 November 2011
Sir M.Visvesvaraya Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sircilla Co op Urban bank Limited	24 November 2011
Sirkali Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sirohi Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sirsa Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sirsi Urban Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sitamarhi Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sivagangai (Pasumpon) District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sivakasi Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Siwan Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Smriti Nagrik Sahakari Bank Maryadit., Mandsau	24 November 2011
Sojitra Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Solapur Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Solapur Nagri Audhyogik Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Solapur Siddheshwar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Solapur Social Urban Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sonbhadra Nagar Sahkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sonepat Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sonpeth Nagri Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Soubhagya Mahila Souharda Sahakar Bank	24 November 2011
South Canara District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
South Kanara Government Officers' Co-operative	24 November 2011
South Malabar Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Sree Anjaneya Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sree Bhyraveshwara Sahakara Bank Niyamitha	24 November 2011
Sree Chaitanya Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sree Charan Souharda Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Sree Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sree Harihareshwara Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sree Narayana Guru Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sree Subramanyeswara Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sree Thyagaraja Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sreenidhi Souharda Sahakari Bank Niyamitha	24 November 2011
Sreenivasa Padmavathi Co-Operative Urban Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Amba Bhavani Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Balaji Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Banashankari Mahila Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Basaveshwar Pattana Sahakari Bank Niyamit	24 November 2011
Sri Basaveshwar Sahakar Bank Niyamitha	24 November 2011
Sri Basaveshwara Pattana Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Basaveswar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Bhagavathi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Bharathi Co-op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Channabasavaswamy Souharda Pattana Saha	24 November 2011
Sri Durgadevi Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Ganapathi Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Ganesh Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Gavisiddeshwar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Gayatri Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Gokarnanath Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Guru Raghavendra Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Kalahasti Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Kalidasa Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Kamalambika Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Kannikaparameshwari Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Kanyakaparameswari Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Krishnarajendra Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Lakshmi Mahila Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Lakshminarayana Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Laxminarayana Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Mahatma Basaveshwar Co-Operative Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Mallikarjuna Pattana Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Parshwanatha Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Rama Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Revana Siddeshwar Pattana Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Seetharaghava Souharda Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Sharada Mahila Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Sharadamba Mahila Cooperative Urban Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Sharanabasaveshwar Pattana Sahakar Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Siddarameshwara Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Sri Sudha Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Vasavamba Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sri Veerabhadreshwar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Srikakulam Co-op.Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Srikakulam District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Srimatha Mahila Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Sriramnagar Pattana Sahakar Bank	24 November 2011
Srirangam Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Srivilliputtur Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Stambhadri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
State Transport Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
State Transport Employees' Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sterling Urban Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Subramanianagar Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
SUCO Souharda Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sudha Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Suleimani Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sultanpur Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sultan's Battery Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sumerpur Mercantile Urban Co-operative Bank Lt	24 November 2011
Sundargarh Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Sundarlal Sawji Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Surat District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Surat Mercantile Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Surat Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Surat National Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Surat Peoples Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Surendranagar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Surguja Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Sutlej Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Suvarna Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Suvarnayug Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Suvikas Peoples Co-Operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Swami Samarth Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Swami Vivekanand Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Swarna Bharathi Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Swarna Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Swasakthi Mercantile Co-Operative Urban Bank	24 November 2011
Swatantrya Senani	24 November 2011
Tadpatri Coop Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Talikoti Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
Taliparamba Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Talod Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tambaram Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tamilnadu Circle Postal Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tamilnadu Industrial Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Tamluk-Ghatal Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tandur Mahila Co--operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tanur Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tarapur Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tasgaon Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tavaragera Pattana Souharda Sahakar Bank	24 November 2011
Teachers' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tehri Garhwal District Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tellicherry Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tenali Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Terna Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Textile Co-op.Bank of Surat Ltd	24 November 2011
Textile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Textile Manufacturers' Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Textile Traders' Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Thane Bharat Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thane District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thane Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thanjavur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thanjavur Public Servants'Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thasra Peoples'Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Adilabad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Adinath Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Agrasen Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Akola Janata Commercial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Akola Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Amravati Merchants' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Amravati People's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Amravati Zilla Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Amravati Zilla-Parishad Shikshak Sahakari	24 November 2011
The Anantapur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Andaman and Nicobar State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Andhra Pradesh State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Anjangaon Surji Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Annasaheb Savant Co-Op. Urban Bank	24 November 2011
The Arunachal Pradesh State co-operative Apex Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Assam Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Associate Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Aurangabad District Industrial & Urban Co-op	24 November 2011
The Badagara Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Baidyabati Sheoraphuli Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
The Bank Employees' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Bankura Town Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
The Bantra Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
The Bhagyalakshmi Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Bhandara Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Bihar Awami Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Bihar State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Bishnupur Town Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
The Boral Union Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
The Chandigarh State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Chhattisgarh RajyaSahakari Bank Maryadit	24 November 2011
The Chikhli Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Chitnavispura Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Citizen Co operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
The Citizen Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Citizens' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Delhi State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Devika Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Dr. Panjabrao Deshmukh Urban Co-operative	24 November 2011
The Eastern Railway Employees'Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
The Ghadchiroli Nagari Sahakari Bank	24 November 2011
The Ghatal Peoples' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Goa State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Gujarat Industrial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

The Gujarat Rajya Karmachari Cooperative Bank	24 November 2011
The Gujarat State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Haryana State Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Himachal Pradesh State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Hooghly Co-operative Credit Bank Limited	24 November 2011
The Jalna People's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Jambusar People's Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Jammu and Kashmir State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Jamshedpur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Janata Commercial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Jaynagar Mozilpur Peoples' Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
The Kalna Town Credit Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Kangra Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Kapol Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Karnataka State Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Kashmir Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd,	24 November 2011
The Kerala State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Keshav Sehkari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Khamgaon Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Khatra Peoples' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Khattri Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Koylanchal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Krishnagar City Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Latur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Madhya Pradesh Rajya Sahakari Bank Maryadit	24 November 2011
The Maharashtra State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Mahila Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Mahila Vikas Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Malkapur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Manipur State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Meghalaya Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Mehkar Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Midnapore People's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Mizoram Co-operative Apex Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Muzzaffarpur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Nabadwip Co-operative Credit Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Nabapalli Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Nagaland State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Nagarik Shakari Bank Maryadit, Jhabua	24 November 2011
The Nanded Merchant's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Nandura Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Navodaya Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Orissa State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Panihati Co-operative Bank LtdThe Pondichery State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Prerna Nagari Sahakari Bank LtdThe Punjab State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Raipur Urban Mercantile Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
The Rajasthan State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Sahyog Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Santragachi Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

The Shibpur Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Sikkim State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Social Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Sonapat Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Suri Friends' Union Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Sutex Co operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Tamil Nadu State Apex Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Tapindu Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Tripura State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Udgir Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Union Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Uttar Pradesh Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Uttaranchal Rajya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Uttarpara Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The V.S.V.Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Vaidyanath Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Vaijapur Merchants Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
The Vaish Co-operative Adarsh Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Vaish Co-operative Commercial Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Vaish Co-operative New Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Vardhman Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Washim Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
The West Bengal State Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Yavatmal Mahila Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
The Yavatmal Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thiruvaikuntam Co op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thiruvalluvar Town Co-Op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thiruvananthapuram District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thiruvannamali Sambuvarayar District Central	24 November 2011
Thodupuzha Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thrissur District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Thyagarayanagar Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tindivanam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruchendoor Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruchengode Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruchirapalli City Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruchirapalli District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruchirapalli Hirudayapuram Co-Op Credit Bank	24 November 2011
Tirukoilur Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirumala Co-op. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirumangalam Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirunelveli Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirunelveli Junction Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirupati Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirupati Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirupattur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruppur Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tirur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruturaipundi Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruvalla East Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011



Tiruvalla Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruvallur Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruvannamalai Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tiruvathipuram Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tonk Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Town Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Town Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Transport Coop Bank Ltd, Indore	24 November 2011
Trichur Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tripura Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Trivandrum Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tumkur District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tumkur Grain Merchants Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tumkur Pattana Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Tumkur Veerashaiva Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tura Urban Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tuticorin Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Tuticorin Melur Co-Op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Twin Cities Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
UP Civil Secretariat Primary Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
UP Postal Primary Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Udaipur Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Udaipur Mahila Samridhhi Urban Coop Bk Ltd	24 November 2011
Udaipur Mahila Urban Co-op.Bk.Ltd	24 November 2011
Udaipur Urban Coop. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Udamalpet Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Udhagamandalam Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Udhana Citizen Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Udupi Co-operative Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Udyam Vikas Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Ujjain Audhyogik Vikas Nagrik Sahkari Bank	24 November 2011
Ujjain Nagarik Sahakari Bank Maryadit, Ujjain	24 November 2011
Ujjain Paraspar Sahakari Bank Maryadit	24 November 2011
Uma Cooperative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Umiya Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Umreth Urban Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Una Peoples' Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Unava Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Union Co op Bank Limited Naroda.	24 November 2011
United Commercial Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
United Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
United Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
United India Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
United Mercantile Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
United Puri Nimpara Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Universal Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Unjha Nagarik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Uravakonda Coop Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Urban Co op Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Urban Co op Bank Limited Cuttack	24 November 2011
Usilampatti Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Uthamapalayam Coop. Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Utkal Coop Banking Soc Ltd	24 November 2011
Utkal Gramya Bank	24 November 2011
Uttar Banga Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Uttar Bihar Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Uttarakhand co-op. Bank LTD	24 November 2011
Uttaranchal Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Uttarkashi Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Uttarsanda Peoples Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
VISL Employees' Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vadali Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vadnagar Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Vaijanath Appa Saraf Marathwada Nagari Sahaka	24 November 2011
Vaikom Urban Co-operative Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Vaishali District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vaishali Urban Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vaishya Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vaishya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vallabh Vidhyanagar Commercial Co op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Valmiki Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Valparai Co-Operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Valsad District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Valsad Mahila Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vananchal Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Vani Co-operative Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vani Merchants Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vaniyambadi Town Coop bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Varachha Co-operative bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Varaganeri Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Varanashi District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vardhaman (Mahila) Co-Op Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vasai Janata Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vasai Vikas Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vasantdada Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vasavi Coop Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Vasundhara Mahila Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Veershaiva Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Veershaiva Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vejalpur Nagarik Sahakari bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vellala Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vellore Coop Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Velur Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vepar Udhog Vikas Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Veraval Mercantile Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Veraval Peoples Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Vidharbha Kshetriya Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Vidharbha Merchants Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Vidisha Bhopal Kshetriya	24 November 2011
Vidya Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vidyanand Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vidyasagar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vijapur Nagrik Sahakari Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Vijay Commercial Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011

Vijay Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Vikas Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vikas Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vikas Souharda Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vikas Urban Co-operative Bank	24 November 2011
Vikramaditya Nagarik Sahakari Bank Maryadit,	24 November 2011
Villupuram Coop Urban Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Villupuram District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vima Kamgar Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Virajpet Pattana Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Viramgam Mercantile Coop Bank Limited	24 November 2011
Viravanallur Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Virudhunagar Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Virudhunagar District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Visakhapatnam Co-op. Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vishakapatnam District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vishwakalyan Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Vishwakarma Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vishwakarma Sahakara Bank	24 November 2011
Vishwanathrao Patil Murgud Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vishwas Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vishweshwar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Visveshvaraya Grameena Bank	24 November 2011
Vita Merchants Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vita Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vitthal Nagari Sahari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vivekanada Nagarik Sahakari Bank Maryad.,Shuj	24 November 2011
Vriddhachalam Coop Urban Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vyankateshwara Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vyapari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Vyaparik Audhyogik Sahakari Bank Maryadit	24 November 2011
Vyavasayik Evam Audhyogik Sah.Bk.Maryadit.	24 November 2011
Vyavsaik Sahakari Bank Maryadit, Raipur	24 November 2011
Vysya Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Waghodia Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Wai Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Wainganga Krishna Gramin Bank	24 November 2011
Walchandnagar Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Wana Nagrik Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Wani Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Warangal Urban Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Wardha District Ashirwad Mahila Nagari Sahakari	24 November 2011
Wardha District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Wardha Nagari Sahakari Adhikosh (Bank)	24 November 2011
Wardha Zilla Parishad Employees (Urban) Co-op	24 November 2011
Wardhaman Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Warud Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Women's Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Wynad District Co-operative Central Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yadagiri Lakshmi Narasimha Swamy Co-op.Urban	24 November 2011
Yadrav Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yamuna Nagar Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

Yaragatti Urban Co-operative Credit Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yashwant Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yashwant Nagari Sahakari Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yavatmal District Central Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yawal Peoples Co-op Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yemmiganur Co-op Town Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yeola Merchants Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Yeshwant Urban Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Youth Development Coop Bank Ltd	24 November 2011
Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd, Garhwal	24 November 2011
Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd, Haridwar	24 November 2011
Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd, Jhansi	24 November 2011
Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd, Lucknow	24 November 2011
Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd, Mau	24 November 2011
Zilla Sahakari Bank Ltd, Unnao	24 November 2011
Zoroastrian Co-operative Bank Ltd	24 November 2011

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 3: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – India**

<b>Name of Financial Institution</b>
<b>Scheduled Commercial Banks – India</b>
Abu Dhabi Commercial Bank Ltd
American Express Bank Ltd
Arab Bangladesh Bank Limited
Allahabad Bank
Andhra Bank
Antwerp Diamond Bank NV
Axis Bank Ltd
Bank Internasional Indonesia
Bank of America NA
Bank of Bahrain & Kuwait BSC
Barclays Bank Plc
BNP PARIBAS
Bank of Ceylon
Bharat Overseas Bank Ltd
Bank of Baroda
Bank of India
Bank of Maharashtra
Canara Bank
Central Bank of India
Calyon Bank
Citibank NA
Cho Hung Bank
Chinatrust Commercial Bank Ltd
Centurion Bank of Punjab Limited
City Union Bank Ltd
Coastal Local Area Bank Ltd
Corporation Bank
Catholic Syrian Bank Ltd.
Deutsche Bank AG
Development Credit Bank Ltd.
Dena Bank
Dhanlaxmi Bank
IndusInd Bank Limited
ICICI Bank
IDBI Bank Limited
IDFC Bank Ltd.
Indian Bank
Indian Overseas Bank
Industrial Development Bank of India
ING Vysya Bank
J P Morgan Chase Bank, National Association
Krung Thai Bank Public Company Limited
Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited
Karnataka Bank

Karur Vysya Bank Limited.
Lord Krishna Bank Ltd.
Mashreqbank psc
Mizuho Corporate Bank Ltd.
Oman International Bank S A O G
Oriental Bank of Commerce
Punjab & Sind Bank
Punjab National Bank
Societe Generale
Sonali Bank
Standard Chartered Bank
State Bank of Mauritius Ltd
SBI Commercial and International Bank Ltd
State Bank of Bikaner and Jaipur
State Bank of Hyderabad
State Bank of India
State Bank of Indore
State Bank of Mysore
State Bank of Patiala
State Bank of Saurashtra
State Bank of Travancore
Syndicate Bank
The Bank of Nova Scotia
The Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi, Ltd
The Development Bank of Singapore Ltd (DBS Bank Ltd.)
The Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd
Tamilnad Mercantile Bank Ltd
The Bank of Rajasthan Limited
The Federal Bank Ltd
The HDFC Bank Ltd
The Jammu & Kashmir Bank Ltd
The Nainital Bank Ltd
The Sangli Bank Ltd
The South Indian Bank Ltd
The Ratnakar Bank Ltd
The Royal Bank of Scotland NV
The Lakshmi Vilas Bank Ltd
UCO Bank
Union Bank of India
United Bank Of India
Vijaya Bank
Yes Bank

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 4: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – Ghana**

<b>Name of Financial Institution</b>
Access Bank (Ghana) Ltd
Agricultural Development Bank Ltd
ARB Apex Bank
Bank of Africa (Gh) Ltd
Bank of Baroda (Ghana) Ltd
Barclays Bank of Ghana Ltd
BSIC Ghana Ltd
CAL Bank Ltd
Citibank NA Ghana
Ecobank Ghana Ltd
Energy Bank (Ghana) Ltd
Fidelity Bank Ghana Ltd
First Atlantic Bank Ltd
First Capital Plus Bank Limited
Ghana Commercial Bank Limited
Ghana International Bank Plc
Guaranty Trust bank (Ghana) Ltd
HFC Bank Ltd
International Commercial Bank Ltd
Merchant Bank (Ghana) Ltd
National Investment Bank Ltd
Prudential Bank Ltd
The Royal Bank Ltd
SG-SSB Ltd
Stanbic Bank Ghana Ltd
Standard Chartered Bank Ghana Limited
uniBank Ghana Ltd
United bank for Africa (Ghana) Ltd
UT Bank Ltd
Zenith Bank (Ghana) Ltd

[Back to list of tables](#)

## Table 5: Financial institutions that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements – Pakistan

Name of Financial Institution	Effective date
Government Post Office Region Islamabad	24 November 2011
Government Post Office Region Karachi	24 November 2011
Government Post Office Region Lahore	24 November 2011

[Back to list of tables](#)



**Table 6: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – Pakistan**

<b>Name of Financial Institution</b>
Al-Baraka Islamic Banking BSC (EC)
Allied Bank Limited
American Express Bank Limited
Askari Bank Limited
Bank Al-Falah
Bank Al-Habib
Bank of Ceylon
Bank of KhyberBank of Tokyo Mitsubishi Limited
Barclays
Burj Bank
Citibank
Credit Agricole Indosuez (The Global French Bank)
Deutsche Bank AG
Doha Bank
Dubai Islamic Bank
Faysal Bank
First Women Bank
GPO Abbottabad
GPO Charsadda
GPO Gujar Khan
GPO Haripur
GPO Jhelum
GPO Kotli
GPO Mardan
GPO Mirpur
GPO Multan
GPO Nowshera
GPO Peshawar
GPO Swabi
GPO Swat
Habib bank AG Zurich
Habib Bank Limited
Habib Metropolitan Bank
Industrial Development Bank of Pakistan (IDBP)
International Finance Investment & Commerce Bank Limited
JS bank
KASB Bank
Khushhali Bank
Mashreq Bank PSC
Meezan Bank
Muslim Commercial Bank (MCB)
National Bank of Pakistan
National Investment Bank (NIB)
National Investment Trust Limited (NIT)
National Savings Abbottabad
National Savings Bahawalpur

National Savings Faisalabad
National Savings Gujranwala
National Savings Hyderabad
National Savings Islamabad
National Savings Karachi
National Savings Lahore
National Savings Multan
National Savings Peshawar
National Savings Quetta
National Savings Sukkur
Oman International Bank SOAG
Pak Kuwait Investment Company (Pvt) Limited
Pak Libya Holding Company (Pvt) Limited
Pak Oman Investment Company (PVT) Limited
Pakistan Industrial Credit & Investment Corporation Limited
Punjab Provincial Corporative Bank (PPCB)
Rupali Bank Limited
Samba Bank Limited
Saudi Pak Industrial & Agricultural Investment Company (Pvt) Limited
Silk Bank Limited
Sindh Bank
SME BANK
Soneri Bank
Standard Chartered Bank
Summit Bank
The Bank of Azad Jammu & Kashmir (Bank of AJK)
The Bank of Punjab
The First Micro Finance Bank Ltd
Trust Bank
United Bank Limited
Zarai Taraqiyati Bank Limited (ZTBL)

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 7: Financial institutions that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements – Iran**

Name and address of financial institution	Effective date
en Bank: Head office, No24, Esfandiyar Blvd., Valiasr Ave, Tehran, Iran, Tel: +98 21 8233 0000; Building No2, No51, Jahan Koodak Crossroad, Africa Blvd, Tehran, Iran, Tel: +98 21 8461 0000	6 May 2012
Mellat: Head office, 327 Taleghani Ave, Tehran 15817 Iran, Tel: +98 21 82961; Main branch, 21 82962090 , 21 82962440, FAX: + 98 21 82962702; Main Branch 21 82962720 / TLX: 226313 bkntir	6 May 2012
Melli: Bank Melli Iran Central Depts, Ferdowsi Ave. P.O. Box: 11365-123 Tehran, Iran Tel: +98 +21- 23583303, Fax: +98 +21- 26403760	6 May 2012
Tejarat: Bank Tejarat, Esfahan Br., Main Office of Bank Tejarat, Museum of Sheikh Bahayee Ave & Abuzar St junction, Zip Code: 8134877151; Tel: (0311) 2341036, Tlx: 312104, Fax: (0311) 2341039	6 May 2012
Ghavvamin: Head office: No. 252, Milad Tower Beginning of Africa Blvd, Argentin Sq, 151490 Tehran, Iran. Tel: +98 21 88643000, Fax: +98 21 88784021	6 May 2012
Bank Keshavarzi (Agri Bank): General management and Head office No 129, Patric Lumumba St, Jalal-Al-Ahmad Expressway, PO Box: 14155/6395, Tehran, Iran. Tel : +98 21 825 0135, Fax: +98 21 826 2313, Tlx : 212058 ADBI-IR	6 May 2012
Bank Sedarat: Bank Saderat Iran, Sepehr Tower, Somayeh street, P.O. Box 15745 - 631, Tehran, Iran. Tel : 009821 - 8829469, Fax 009821 - 8839534	6 May 2012
Saman Bank: Building no1 no879. Kaledge Junction, Engheleb St., Tehran, Iran. Tel : +982166959050; Building No2: No1543. Tarkesh Dooz Al, Parkway-Valiasr St, Tehran, Iran. Tel: +982126210926-31	6 May 2012
Fereshtegan	6 May 2012
Samenolaemeh	6 May 2012
Samenolhojaj: Next to Shahid Eisavi Alley, Ghiam Shomali St., Nabard St, Pirouzi St Tel: 33195774	6 May 2012
Bank Maskan: PO Box 11365/5699, No 247 3rd Floor Fedowsi Ave, Cross Sarhang Sakhaei St, Tehran, Iran	6 May 2012

[Back to list of tables](#)

## Table 8: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – Iran

Name and address of Financial Institution
Pasargad: No 430, Mirdamad Blvd, Tehran, 1969774511, Iran. Tel :+98(21)82890
Parsian: No4, Zarafshan St., Shahid Farahzadi Blvd, Shahrak Ghods, Tehran, Iran. Tel:(+ 9821) 88502024

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 9: Financial institutions that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements – Philippines**

<b>Name of financial institution</b>	<b>Address of financial institution</b>	<b>Effective date</b>
1st Macro Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	B. Morcilla & P. Herrera Sts., Pateros City	24 November 2011
1st Macro Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	B. Morcilla & P. Herrera Sts., Pateros City	24 November 2011
1st Valley Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Baroy, Lanao del Norte	24 November 2011
5 Speed Rural Bank, Inc.	J. P. Rizal St., Poblacion, Padre Garcia, Batangas	24 November 2011
A B Capital and Investment Corporation	Unit 1008, 10F Tower I & Exchange Plaza, Ayala Triangle, Ayala Avenue, Makati City	24 November 2011
Advantage Bank Corp. (A Microfinance-Oriented Rural Bank)	Stop Over Commercial Complex, Mac Arthur Highway (Namkwang Road) corner GeronaPura Road, Brgy. Abagon, Gerona, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Agri-Business Rural Bank, Inc.	Poblacion, Solano, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Agricom Rural Bank (Sta. Maria, Bulacan), Inc.	F. Santiago cor. A. Morales Sts. Poblacion, Sta. Maria, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Agusan Norte - Butuan City Coop RB	UCCP Bldg., R. Calo St., Butuan City, Agusan del Norte	24 November 2011
Air Materiel Wing Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (AMWSLAI)	AMWSLAI Bldg. Cor. Boni Serrano and 18th Avenue, Murphy, Cubao, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Aliaga Farmers Rural Bank (Nueva Ecija), Inc.	Poblacion West III, Aliaga, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
AMA Bank (A Rural Bank)	311 Shaw Blvd., Mandaluyong , Metro Manila	24 November 2011
Anilao Bank (Rural Bank of Anilao (Iloilo), Inc.	Poblacion, Anilao, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Armed Forces of the Phils. Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (AFPSLAI)	AFPSLA Bldg. EDSA Cor. Col. Bonny Serrano, Camp. Aguinaldo, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Arsenal Savings and Loan Association, Inc.	Camp Gen. Antonio Luna, Limay, Bataan	24 November 2011
Asian Consumers Bank (A Rural Bank), Inc.	Basista, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Asiatrust Development Bank	ATDB Bldg., 1424 Quezon Avenue, 1100 Quezon City	24 November 2011
ASLA Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	G/F Makati Stock Exchange Ayala Avenue, Makati City	24 November 2011
Aspac Rural Bank, Inc.	M. L. Quezon National Highway, 6015 Pusok, Lapu-lapu City, Cebu	24 November 2011
Aurorabank (A Microfinance-Oriented Rural Bank), Inc.	Rizal St., Brgy. 5, Poblacion, Baler, Aurora	24 November 2011
Baclaran Rural Bank, Inc.	83 Redemptorist Rd., Baclaran,	24 November 2011

	Parañaque City	
Bagong Bangko Rural ng Malabang, Inc.	Chinatown, Malabang, Lanao del Sur	24 November 2011
Baguio Vendors Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	2/F BPI Family Bank Building, Malcolm Square, Baguio City	24 November 2011
Balanga Rural Bank, Inc.	Don Manuel Banzon Ave., Doña Francisca Subdivision, Balanga City, Bataan	24 November 2011
Baliuag Rural Bank, Inc.	Baliuag, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Banco Alabang, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Ground Floor, Minerva Building, National Road, Putatan, Muntinlupa	24 November 2011
Banco Bakun, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Antamok Tram, Ucab, Itogon, Benguet	24 November 2011
Banco Batangan, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	J.P. Rizal, Taysan, Batangas	24 November 2011
Banco Carmona, Inc., A Rural Bank	J.M. Loyal St., Carmona, Cavite	24 November 2011
Banco de Arevalo, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Concordia, Sibunag, Guimaras	24 November 2011
Banco de Mindoro, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Calapan, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Banco Dingras (Comm. RB Dingras, Inc.)	Madamba, Dingras, Ilocos Norte 2913	24 November 2011
Banco Dipolog, Inc., A Rural Bank	Calibo St., Dipolog City, Zamboanga Del Norte	24 November 2011
Banco Makiling, A Rural Bank, Inc.	Brgy. Poblacion 2, Sto. Tomas, Batangas	24 November 2011
Banco Maximo, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	E. Bingham St., Baliwagan, Balamban, 6041 Cebu	24 November 2011
Banco ng Masa, Inc. (A Microfinance-Oriented Rural Bank)	East Mart, National Highway, Calatagan, Batangas	24 November 2011
Banco Rural de General Tinio (BRGT), Inc.	Poblacion, Gen. Tinio, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Banco Rural de Isla Cordova, Inc.	San Miguel, Cordova, 6017 Cebu	24 November 2011
Banco San Juan, Inc.	71 N. Domingo St., San Juan City (Exec. Office: BSJ Centre Guadalupe Mansion, J.P. Rizal Ext., Makati City)	24 November 2011
Banco Sual (A Rural Bank), Inc.	Poblacion Sual, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Bangko Buena Consolidated, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	23 Valeria & Rizal Sts., Iloilo City	24 November 2011
Bangko Carrascal, Inc. (A Rural Bank), Inc.	Arreza cor Cervantes St Embarcadero, Carrascal, Surigao del Sur	24 November 2011
Bangko Kabayan (A Rural Bank), Inc.	Santiago St., Poblacion, Ibaan, Batangas	24 November 2011
Bangko Mabuhay (RB of Tanza, Inc.)	Tanza, Cavite	24 November 2011
Bangko Magsaysay (Isabela), Inc. - A Rural Bank	Saguday, Quirino	24 November 2011
Bangko Pangasinan - A Rural Bank, Inc.	Perez Boulevard, Dagupan City	24 November 2011

Bangko Pasig (Rural Bank), Inc.	G/F Hanston Bldg., Ruby Road, Ortigas Centre, Pasig City	24 November 2011
Bangko Rural ng Magarao (Camarines Sur), Inc.	San Pantaleon, Magarao, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Bangko Rural ng Pasacao, Inc.	Sta. Rosa del Sur, Pasacao, 4417, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
BANGKO RURAL NG SAN TEODORO	VVBG Building Poblacion San Teodoro Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Bangko Rural ng Tagoloan, Inc.	Jacinto St. Poblacion, Tagoloan, Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Bank of Florida, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Dolores, 2000 City of San Fernando, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Bank of Makati (A Rural Bank), Inc.	44 Sen. Gil J. Puyat Ave., Bgy. Isidro, Makati City	24 November 2011
Bank One Savings and Trust Corporation	4201 R. Magsaysay Blvd., Sta. Mesa, Manila 1016	24 November 2011
Banko Nuestra Sra. del Pilar, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	678 McArthur H-way, San Simon, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Bannawag Rural Bank, Inc.	Camilio Osias Street, Balaoan, La Union	24 November 2011
Basa Air Base Savings & Loan Associatiom, Inc.	Basa Air Base, Floridablanca, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Bataan Cooperative Bank	Capitol Compound, Balanga, Bataan	24 November 2011
Bataan Development Bank	Aguirre St., Balanga, Bataan, 2100 Bataan	24 November 2011
Bataan Savings and Loan Association, Inc.	33 Rizal St., Dinalupihan, Bataan 2110	24 November 2011
Batanes Government Employees Savings & Loan, Inc.	1588 Santana St., Brgy. Kaychanarianan, Basco, Batanes	24 November 2011
Batangas Rural Bank for Coop., Inc.	Pastor Ave., New Public Market, Cuta, Batangas City	24 November 2011
Baybank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Baganga, Davao Oriental	24 November 2011
Benguet Centre Bank, Inc. A Rural Bank	Poblacion, Sablan, Benguet	24 November 2011
BHF Rural Bank, Inc.	A.V. Fernandez Ave., Mayombo District, Dagupan City	24 November 2011
Bicol Teachers Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Rm. 203 PVLB Bldg., 4 Peñaranda St, Legazpi City	24 November 2011
Biñan Rural Bank, Inc.	J. Gonzales St., Biñan, Laguna	24 November 2011
Binangonan Rural Bank, Inc.	135 Baltazar St., Layunan, Binangonan, Rizal	24 November 2011
BIR Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	1st Flr. DPC Bldg., BIR Nat'l. Office Compound, Diliman, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Bolbok Rural Bank, Inc.	Mojica Street, Poblacion, San Juan, Batangas	24 November 2011
Bottlers Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	7/F ACE Bldg., Dela Rosa cor. Rada Sts., Legaspi Village, Makati City	24 November 2011
Bridgeway Rural Banking Corp.	Botolan Agora Complex, Batonlapoc, Botolan, Zambales 2202	24 November 2011

Builders Rural Bank, Inc.	410 J.P. Rizal St., Sto. Niño, Marikina City	24 November 2011
Bukidnon Bank, INC (RB of Kalilangan)	Poblacion, Kalilangan, Bukidnon	24 November 2011
Business and Consumers Bank (A Dev't. Bank)	BCB Building, Simon Ledesma St., Jaro, Iloilo City	24 November 2011
Butuan City Rural Bank, Inc.	A. D. Curato St., Butuan City, Agusan del Norte	24 November 2011
Cabanatuan City Rural Bank, Inc.	1068 Burgos Ave., Cabanatuan City, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Cagsawa Rural Bank, Inc.	T. Perez Street, Daraga, Albay	24 November 2011
Camiling Rural Bank, Inc.	Quezon Avenue, Camiling, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Cantilan Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Cantilan, Surigao del Sur	24 November 2011
Capitol City Bank, Inc., A Rural Bank	Governor's Drive, Trece Martires City, Cavite	24 November 2011
Capiz Settlers Cooperative Rural Bank, Inc.	Elemar Bldg., San Roque Ext., Roxas City 5800	24 November 2011
Card Bank, Inc. (A Microfinance Rural Bank)	20 M. L. Quezon, City Subd. , San Pablo City, Laguna	24 November 2011
Card SME Bank, Inc. A Thrift Bank	Gen. Malvar Ave., Poblacion II, Sto. Tomas, Batangas	24 November 2011
Cavite Naval Base Savings and Loan Association, Inc. (CNBSLAI)	Fort San Felipe, Cavite City	24 November 2011
Cavite Rural Banking Corporation	M.H. del Pilar cor. Kiamzon Sts, Silang, Cavite	24 November 2011
CDCP Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	PNCC Complex, EDSA - Reliance Street, Mandaluyong City	24 November 2011
Cebu International Finance Corporation	8th Floor, CIFIC Towers, J. Luna Avenue cor. Humabon St., NRA, 6000 Cebu City	24 November 2011
Cebuana Lhuillier Rural Bank, Inc.	160 Zapote Rd., Bacoor, Cavite	24 November 2011
Central Equity Rural Bank	121 Don Placido Campos Avenue, Dasmariñas, Cavite	24 November 2011
Central Visayas Rural Bank, Inc.	Real St., Dumaguete City 6200, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Century Rural Bank Inc.(RB of Babak Inc.)	Babak District, Island Garden City of Samal, 8119 Davao del Norte	24 November 2011
Century Savings Bank Corporation	232 Shaw Blvd. cor. Oranbo Drive, Pasig City 1601	24 November 2011
Certified Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	3/F SGV Bldg., 6760 Ayala Ave., 1226 Makati City	24 November 2011
Citizen's Rural Bank (Cabiao), Inc.	San Juan North, Cabiao, Nueva Ecija 3107	24 November 2011
City Savings Bank	City Savings Bank Financial Plaza cor. Osmena Boulevard. and P. Burgos St., 6000 Cebu City	24 November 2011
Citystate Savings Bank, Inc.	Citystate Centre Building, 709 Shaw Blvd., Oranbo, Pasig City 1600	24 November 2011



Classic Rural Bank, Inc.	Evangelista St., Batangas City	24 November 2011
Community Bank (RB of Alfonso, Inc.)	Mabini St., Alfonso, Cavite	24 November 2011
Community RB of Naawan, Inc.	Magsaysay St., Naawan, Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of Catmon, Inc.	684 Corazon, Catmon, Cebu	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of Clarin, Inc.	Clarin, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of Dapitan City, Inc.	Andres Bonifacio St., Dapitan City 7101 Zamboanga del Norte	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of Magallon, Inc.	Moises Padilla, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of Magsaysay, Inc.	Poblacion, Magsaysay, Davao del Sur	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of Medellin, Inc.	Jose Rizal St., Poblacion, Medellin, Cebu City	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of Romblon, Inc.	Bagong Lipunan, Bry. 1 Romblon, Romblon	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of San Felipe, Inc	West Feria, San Felipe, Zambales	24 November 2011
Community Rural Bank of San Gabriel, Inc.	Poblacion, San Gabriel, La Union	24 November 2011
Composite Wing Savings and Loan Association, Inc. (CWSLAI)	Lot 13, Blk. 87, Phase 5, A. Luna St., AFP Officers Village, Fort Bonifacio, Taguig City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Agusan del Sur	Quezon St., Brgy.2, San Francisco, Agusan del Sur	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Aurora	Avenida Aurora, San Luis, Aurora	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Benguet	JC 225 Central Pico, La Trinidad, Benguet	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Cagayan	Diversion Road, San Gabriel, Tuguegarao City, Cagayan	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Camarines Norte	Governor Panotes Ave., Daet, Camarines Norte	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Cavite	Capitol Rd., Trece Martires City, Cavite	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Cebu	52-A Andres Abellana Ext., Guadalupe, Cebu City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Cotabato	CBC Bldg 1, Lanao Kidapawan City, North Cotabato	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Ilocos Norte	Municipal Public Market Brgy #3, San Pablo, San Nicolas, Ilocos Norte 290	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Iloilo	Bonifacio Drive, 5000 Iloilo City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of La Union	Dona Toribia Aspiras Road, Consolacion, Agoo, La Union	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Leyte-Leyte Coop RB	Pongos Hotel Annex, Bonifacio St. cor. Lopez Jaena St., Ormoc City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Misamis	Oriental Provincial Capitol Compound, Cagayan de Oro City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Mt. Province	Ground Floor, Diocesan, Bontoc,	24 November 2011

	Mt. Province	
Cooperative Bank of Negros Oriental	Cervantes St., Dumaguete City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Nueva Vizcaya	Burgos St. cor. Gaddang Sts., Quirino Solano, Bayombong, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Palawan	Junction I, National Highway, Brgy. San Miguel, Puerto Princesa City, Palawan	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Pampanga, Inc.	McArthur Highway, Dolores, San Fernando, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Quezon Province	Granja cor. L. Guinto Sts. Lucena City, Quezon	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Surigao del Sur	Mangagoy, Bislig, Surigao del Sur	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Tarlac, Inc.	Macabulos Drive, San Roque, Tarlac City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Bank of Zambales	Zambales Livelihood Bldg., Magsaysay Ave., Iba, Zambales	24 November 2011
Cooperative Rural Bank of Bohol, Inc.	C.P. Garcia East Ave., Tagbilaran City	24 November 2011
Cooperative Rural Bank of Bukidnon, Inc.	San Victores St., Malaybalay City, Bukidnon	24 November 2011
Cooperative Rural Bank of Bulacan, Inc.	Banga 1st, Plaridel, 3004 Bulacan	24 November 2011
Cooperative Rural Bank of Davao del Sur, Inc.	Luna St., Digos City, Davao del Sur (8002)	24 November 2011
Cooperative Rural Bank of Zamboanga del Norte	484 Gen. Luna and Balintawak Sts., Dipolog City, Zamboanga del Norte	24 November 2011
Cordillera Bank (A Rural Bank), Inc.	M. Crisologo St., Vigan City, Ilocos Sur 2700	24 November 2011
Cordillera Savings Bank, Inc.	No. 31 Mena Crisologo St., Vigan, 2700 Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Country Rural Bank of Taguig, Inc.	10 Gen Luna St., Tuktukan, Taguig, Metro Manila	24 November 2011
Countryside Coop Rural Bank of Batangas	Capitol Hills, Batangas City, Batangas	24 November 2011
Countryside Rural Bank of Palauig (Zambales), Inc.	Palauig, Zambales	24 November 2011
Crown Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	San Vicente, Apalit, Pampanga	24 November 2011
CSFirst Bank, INC. - A Rural Bank	J.P. Rizal St., Poblacion Sur, Bayambang, 2423 Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Cuyapo Rural Bank, Inc.	No. 2 Quezon St., Cuyapo, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
D' Asian Hills Bank (A Rural Bank)	2/F DAHBI Centre, Fortich St., Malaybalay City, Bukidnon	24 November 2011
De La O Rural Bank, Inc.	San Jose St., Pangil, Laguna	24 November 2011
Delmont Bank, Inc. (RB of San Jose del Monte)	Quirino H-way, Tungkong Mangga, San Jose Del Monte, Bulacan	24 November 2011
DEPW Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Room 358 City Hall Bldg., Ermita, Manila	24 November 2011

DER Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (DERSALA)	Rm. 410, 5-storey Bldg., BSP Complex, A Mabini St., Malate, Manila	24 November 2011
Diamond Rural Bank, Inc.	2 Kayang St., Baguio City	24 November 2011
Dumaguete City Development Bank	Dr. Vicente Locsin cor. Cervantes Sts., Dumaguete City	24 November 2011
Dumaguete Rural Bank, Inc.	San Jose St., Dumaguete City, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Dungganon Bank, Inc. (A Microfinance Thrift Bank)	NTWTF Bldg., 102 San Sebastian St. Bacolod City, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Earist Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Nagtahan, Sampaloc, Manila	24 November 2011
East Coast Rural Bank, Inc.(RB Hagonoy)	G. Panganiban St., Sto. Niño, Hagonoy, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Eastern Rizal Rural Bank Inc.(Jala-Jala Rural Bank)	C. Villaran St.,Jala-Jala, Rizal	24 November 2011
EIB Savings Bank, Inc.	Cebu South Road, Brgy Bulacao, Talisay City, Cebu	24 November 2011
Emerald Rural Bank, Inc.	Lot 12-A, Area-D, Sapang Palay, San Jose Del Monte City, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Empire Rural Bank, Inc.	C.M. Recto Ave., Lipa City	24 November 2011
Enterprise Bank, Inc. A Rural Bank	Lianga 8307, Surigao del Sur	24 November 2011
Enterprise Capital Bank (Rural Bank of Taguig)	Amber Place, 19 Bayani Road, Fort Bonifacio, 1630 Taguig City, Metro Manila	24 November 2011
Entrepreneur Rural Bank	A. Mabini St., San Pedro, Laguna	24 November 2011
Equicom Savings Bank, Inc.	G/F Renaissance Condominium, 215 Salcedo St., Legaspi Village, Makati City	24 November 2011
Faculty Savings & Loan Association of Adamson University, Inc.	900 San Marcelino St., Ermita, Manila	24 November 2011
Far Eastern Bank (A Rural Bank), Inc.	Brgy. 7 Market Site, Dolores, Eastern Samar	24 November 2011
Farm Bank (A Rural Bank) - Farmer's Bank of Capiz, Inc.	5800 Roxas City, Capiz	24 November 2011
Farmers Rural Bank, Inc.	J.P. Rizal St., Poblacion, Lian, Batangas	24 November 2011
Farmers Savings and Loan Bank, Inc.	McArthur Highway, Wakas, Bocaue, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Fernando Air Base Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (FABSLAI)	Fernando Air Base, Lipa City, Batangas	24 November 2011
Fil-Agro Rural Bank, Inc.	McArthur Highway, Poblacion, Marilao, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Filidian Rural Bank, Inc.	#6 Circumferencial Rd., Brgy. Dalig, Antipolo, Rizal	24 November 2011
Filipino Savers Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	457 Tandang Sora Avenue, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Finman Rural Bank, Inc.	360 Dr. Sixto Antonio, Caniogan, Pasig City	24 November 2011
First Agro-Industrial Rural Bank,	Dela Viña cor. J. Lequin Sts.,	24 November 2011

Inc.	Cantecson, Bogo City, 6010 Cebu	
First Community Bank, Inc.(A Rural Bank)	101 JP & Heritage Square, Burgos St., Bacolod City	24 November 2011
First Integrity Bank, Inc. (Rural Bank of Bailen)	Calle Real, Brgy. Poblacion I, General E. Aguinaldo, Cavite 4124	24 November 2011
First Isabela Cooperative Bank, Inc.	Minante I, Cauayan City Public Mkt, Cauayan City (Executive Address: National Hi-way , Minante 1, Cauayan City, Isabela)	24 November 2011
First Malayan Leasing & Finance Corporation	5th Floor Grepalife Building, 221 Sen. Gil Puyat Avenue, 1200 Makati City	24 November 2011
First Metro Investment Corporation	20th Floor GT Tower International, Ayala Avenue corner HV dela Costa	24 November 2011
First Midland Rural Bank, Inc.	FM RBI Bldg., Dessa, New Lucena, 5005 Iloilo	24 November 2011
First Mindoro Microfinance Rural Bank, INC.	Poblacion, Bongabong, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
First Naga Bank ( A Rural Bank)	Villa Grande Homes, Conception Grande, Naga City	24 November 2011
First Provincial Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	MacArthur Highway, Brgy. Ligtasan, Tarlac City	24 November 2011
First State Rural Bank, Inc.	cor. Lopez Jaena & Sta. Ana Sts., Bacolod City	24 November 2011
First Tagum Rural Bank , Inc.	Bonifacio cor. Rizal Sts., Tagum City, Davao del Norte	24 November 2011
First United Farmers Rural Bank, Inc.	Bgy Callos, Sta. Cruz, Laguna	24 November 2011
Forestry Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	DENR – Forest Management Bureau Bldg. Visayas Avenue, Diliman, Q.C.	24 November 2011
Frontier Rural Bank, Inc.	New Road, Basak, Lapu-Lapu City, Cebu	24 November 2011
Gateway Rural Bank, Inc.	McArthur Highway, Wawa, Balagtas, Bulacan	24 November 2011
GM BANK OF LUZON, INC. (A RURAL BANK)	Maharlika Highway, Brgy. Dimasalang, Cabanatuan City, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Golden Rural Bank of the Philippines, Inc.	National Hi-way, Cabaruan, Cauayan City, Isabela	24 November 2011
Grand-Agri Rural Bank, Inc.	Luis Palad St., Tayabas, Quezon	24 November 2011
Green Bank (Rural Green Bank of Caraga)	Montilla Blvd., Butuan City, Agusan del Norte	24 November 2011
GSIS Bayanihan Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Level 2A GSIS Bldg. Financial Centre, Roxas Blvd., Pasay City	24 November 2011
GSIS Family Bank, A Thrift Bank	2/F AIC Grande Tower, Sapphire & Garnet Rds., Ortigas Ctr., Pasig City	24 November 2011
Guagua Rural Bank, Inc.	Plaza Burgos, Guagua,	24 November 2011

	Pampanga	
Guagua Savers Bank (A Rural Bank), Inc.	Plaza Burgos, Sto. Cristo, Guagua, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Gulf Bank, Inc. (RB of Lingayen, Inc.)	#3 Avenida Rizal East, Lingayen, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Highland Rural Bank, Inc. (RB Kapangan, Inc.)	Lomon, Kapangan, Benguet	24 November 2011
Hiyas Banking Corporation (A Thrift Bank)	Gov. Fortunato F. Halili Ave., Bagbaguin, Sta. Maria, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Iligan City Public School Teachers Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Roxas Avenue, Iligan City	24 November 2011
Ilocandia Community Bank, Inc.	Pasuquin, Ilocos Norte	24 November 2011
Ilocos Sur Cooperative Bank	National Highway, Bagani Campo, Candon, Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Iloilo City Development Bank	G/F Dolores O. Tan Bldg. Valeria St. Iloilo City	24 November 2011
Imus Rural Bank, Inc.	Imus, Cavite	24 November 2011
Innovative Rural Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Pillilia, Rizal	24 November 2011
Insular Rural Bank, Inc.	Acme Bldg., Alabang-Zapote Rd., Las Piñas City	24 November 2011
Inter-Asia Development Bank	J.P. Rizal Avenue corner Mahogany Market Street , 4120 Tagaytay City	24 November 2011
Isla Lipana & Co-Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	29/F Philamlife Towers, 8767 Paseo de Roxas, Makati City	24 November 2011
Janiuay Rural Bank, Inc.	Janiuay, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Jemba Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	c/o Johnson & Johnson (Phils.), Inc., Bo. Ibayo, Edison Road, Parañaque City	24 November 2011
Judiciary Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (JUSLAI)	Court of Appeals Building, Ma. Orosa St., Ermita, Manila	24 November 2011
Kaluyagan Rural Bank, Inc.	Mabini St., San Carlos City, 2420 Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Kap. Kawani ng Quezon City Hall	7/F Main Bldg., Quezon City Hall, Diliman, 1101 Quezon City	24 November 2011
Katipunan Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Quezon Avenue, cor. Aguilar St., Dipolog City, Zamboanga del Norte	24 November 2011
Key Rural Bank, Inc.	San Antonio, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Koronadal Rural Bank, Inc.	Alunan Avenue, Koronadal City, South Cotabato	24 November 2011
La Consolacion Rural Bank, Inc.	Landayan, San Pedro, Laguna	24 November 2011
Lagawe Highlands Rural Bank	JDT Bldg., Poblacion East, Lagawe, Ifugao	24 November 2011
Laguna Prestige Banking Corporation, (A Rural Bank)	J.P. Rizal St. cor. F. Limcaoco St. Cabuyao Laguna	24 November 2011
Lapu-Lapu Rural Bank, Inc.	Sta. Catalina St., Poblacion II, Carcar, 1019 Cebu	24 November 2011
LBC Development Bank	809 J.P. Rizal cor. F. Zobel St., 1200 Makati City	24 November 2011
Legazpi Savings Bank, Inc.	G/F AB Silverscreen Entertainment Centre, Alonzo	24 November 2011

	cor. Magallanes Sts., 4500 Legazpi City	
Lemery Savings and Loan Bank, Inc.	Ilustre Avenue, Lemery, Batangas 4209	24 November 2011
Lepanto Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Lepanto, Mankayan, Benguet	24 November 2011
Liberty Savings Bank Inc.	McArthur Highway, Calvario, Meycauayan, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Life Bank - Rural Bank of Maasin (Iloilo), Inc.	Taft St., Maasin, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Life Savings Bank, Inc.	Units 13-14 Marieta Arcade, Marcos Highway corner A. Tuazon, Cainta, Rizal	24 November 2011
Limcoma Rural Bank, Inc.	Makalintal Avenue, Poblacion 2, San Jose, Batangas	24 November 2011
Lipa Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	65 T.M. Kalaw St., Lipa City, Balayan, Batangas	24 November 2011
LUDB Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	San Fernando City, La Union	24 November 2011
Luzon Development Bank	Paciano Rizal St., Mayapa, Calamba City, Laguna	24 November 2011
Mactan Air Base Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (MABSLAI)	Mactan Benito Ebuena Air Base, 6015 Lapu-Lapu City	24 November 2011
Mactan Rural Bank, Inc.	Patalinghug Ave., Pajo, Lapu-Lapu City	24 November 2011
Maharlika Rural Bank, Inc.	Sta. Cruz, Zambales	24 November 2011
Malacañang Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	MESLA Office, J. P. Rizal Street	24 November 2011
Malarayat Rural Bank, Inc.	G.A. Solis, Lipa City, Batangas	24 November 2011
Malasiqui Progressive Savings and Loan Bank, Inc.	Quezon Blvd. Ext., Malasiqui, Pangasinan 2421	24 November 2011
Malaybalay Rural Bank, Inc.	Judge Murillo St., Malaybalay City, Bukidnon	24 November 2011
Mallig Plains Rural Bank, Inc.	Centro, Mallig, Isabela	24 November 2011
Manila Teacher's Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	918 UN Ave. Ermita, Manila	24 November 2011
Mantrasco Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	2278 Priscilla Building I, Don Chino Roces Extension, Makati City	24 November 2011
Maritime Savings and Loan Association, Inc.	E. Aguinaldo Highway, Molino, Bacoor, Cavite 4102	24 November 2011
Mariwasa Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Bo. Rosario, Pasig City	24 November 2011
Masagana Rural Bank (Nueva Ecija), Inc.	Gen. Natividad, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Masantol Rural Bank, Inc.	Masantol, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Masuwerte Rural Bank of Bacoor, Inc.	Giron Arcade, Zapote, Bacoor, Cavite	24 November 2011
Mead Johnson Nutrition Employees Savings and Loan Association, Inc.	2309 BMS Bldg., Pasong Tamo Extension, Makati City	24 November 2011
Mega Rural Bank, Inc.	C.M. Recto St., Brgy. IX, Lucena City	24 November 2011
Meralco Savings & Loan	Operations Building, Meralco	24 November 2011

Association (MESALA)	Centre, Ortigas Avenue, Pasig City	
Merchants Savings and Loan Association, Inc.	46F Yuchengco Tower, RCBC Plaza, 6819 Ayala Avenue, Makati City	24 November 2011
Metro South Cooperative Bank	MSCB Bldg., 4718 Eduque St., Makati Ave., Makati City	24 November 2011
Metrobank Card Corporation (A Finance Co.)	12th floor, MCC Centre 6778 Ayala Avenue, Makati City	24 November 2011
Metro-Cebu Public Savings Bank	Tabunok, Talisay, Cebu	24 November 2011
Microfinance Maximum Savings Bank (Maxbank)	No. 54 Barangay Sabang, Puerto Galera, 5203 Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Millenium Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Del Pilar St., Cabanatuan City	24 November 2011
Misamis Occidental Cooperative Bank	Sen. J. Oxamis St., Pob. I, Oroquieta City, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Money Mall Rural Bank, Inc. (Com. RB Cuambog, Inc.)	8807 Poblacion Mabini, Compostela Valley Province	24 November 2011
Mt. Carmel Rural Bank, Inc.	J. M. Kalaw St., Lipa City, Batangas	24 November 2011
Multinational Investment Bancorporation	22/F Multinational Bancorporation Centre 6805 Ayala Avenue Makati City	24 November 2011
Multi-Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	7th Floor, Unit 705 Pryce Centre Building 1179 Chino Roces Avenue Corner Bagtikan St., Makati City	24 November 2011
Municipal Rural Bank of Libmanan, Inc.	Poblacion, Libmanan, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Municipal Rural Bank of Nabua, Inc.	Poblacion, Nabua, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Muntinlupa Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	ARBAR Bldg., 2nd Floor, Bruger Subdivision, Putatan, Muntinlupa City	24 November 2011
MVSM Bank (A Rural Bank Since 1953) INC.	341 J. P. Rizal St., Sto. Nino, Marikina City	24 November 2011
N2/NISF Military Personnel & Civilian Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (N2/NISF MPCESLAI)	Bonifacio Naval Station, Fort Bonifacio, Makati City	24 November 2011
National Teachers & Employees Cooperative Bank	Corner M.J. Cuenco and Juan Luna Avenues, Mabolo, Cebu City	24 November 2011
NBI Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	NBI Building, Taft Avenue, Manila	24 November 2011
Negros Cooperative Bank	North Capitol Road, Bacolod City	24 November 2011
New Covenant Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Poblacion, Dingalan, Aurora	24 November 2011
New Rural Bank of Agoncillo, Inc.	Poblacion, Agoncillo, Batangas	24 November 2011
New Rural Bank of Binalbagan, Inc.	Binalbagan, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
New Rural Bank of San Leonardo	#41 Magsaysay Sur Maharlika	24 November 2011

(Nueva Ecija), Inc.	Highway, Cabanatuan City, Nueva Ecija, Philippines	
New Rural Bank of Tagkawayan, Inc.	No. 30 Lagdameo Blvd., Tagkawayan, Quezon, Zip Code 4321	24 November 2011
New Rural Bank of Victorias, Inc.	GF VCY Centre, Hilado Extension, Capitol Shopping Centre, Bacolod City, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
NIA Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	4/F Building A, NIA Building Complex, EDSA, Quezon City	24 November 2011
North Pacific Banking Corp. (A Rural Bank)	NWTF Building, Poblacion I, Sta. Maria, Isabela (Mailing Address: La Patria Bldg. Cabaruan, Cauayan City, Isabela)	24 November 2011
Northpoint Development Bank, Inc.	BR Building III, National Road, Brgy. Landayan, San Pedro, Laguna, 4023	24 November 2011
NPC Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Quezon Avenue - BIR Road, Diliman, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Occidental Mindoro Cooperative Bank	615 Lapu-Lapu, San Jose, Occidental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Occidental Mindoro Rural Bank, Inc.	Lubang, Occidental Mindoro	24 November 2011
One Network Rural Bank, Inc.	Km. 9 Sasa, Davao City 8000	24 November 2011
Opportunity Kauswagan Bank, Inc. (A Microfinance TB)	A & L Bldg., E. Lopez St., Jaro, Iloilo City, 5000	24 November 2011
Optimum Development Bank, Inc.	Upper Ground Floor, Metropolis Star Mall, Alabang, Muntinlupa City	24 November 2011
Oriental Tamaraw Rural Bank of Naujan, Inc.	Pinagsabangan II, Naujan, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Orix Metro Leasing and Finance Corporation	21F GT Tower International, Ayala Avenue corner HV Dela Costa St., Salcedo Village, Makati City	24 November 2011
Ormon Bank (RB of Mulanay, Inc.)	Bay, Laguna	24 November 2011
Own Bank, The Rural Bank of Cavite City, Inc.	505 Burgos Ave., Caridad, 4100 Cavite City	24 November 2011
Pacific Ace Savings Bank	Retail 1 Lot 6 Time Square Complex, Subic Bay Freeport Zone, Olongapo City	24 November 2011
PAL Employees Savings & Loan Association (PESALA)	PAL Gate 1 Nichols City Andrews Ave., Pasay City	24 November 2011
Pampanga Development Bank	McArthur Highway, Dolores, San Fernando City, 2000 Pampanga	24 November 2011
Pangasinan Bank (A Rural Bank)	Mangaldan, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Panguil Bay Rural Bank	Ozamis City, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Partner Rural Bank (Cotabato), Inc.	Pigkawayan, North Cotabato	24 November 2011
Peñafrancia Rural Bank of Calabanga, Inc.	Del Carmen, Calabanga, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Penbank, Inc. (A Private	3/F PenBank Centre, Santiago	24 November 2011



Development Bank) (Formerly: Peninsula Rural Bank, Inc.)	Blvd., Gen. Santos City	
People's Bank of Caraga, Inc.	National Highway Barangay 5, San Francisco, Agusan del Sur	24 November 2011
People's Rural Bank (Gen. Santos City), Inc.	Plaza Nova, I.Santiago Blvd., Gen. Santos City, South Cotabato	24 November 2011
Philippine Coast Guard Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (PCGSLAI)	Muelle Industria, Farola Compound, Binondo, Manila	24 November 2011
Philippine Depository and Trust Corp	37th/F Tower I, The Enterprise Centre, 6766 Ayala Avenue corner P. de Roxas, Makati City	24 November 2011
Philippine Navy Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (PNSLAI)	Bonifacio Naval Station, Fort Bonifacio, Taguig City	24 November 2011
Philippine Postal Savings Bank	Postalbank Centre, Liwasang Bonifacio, Ermita, Mla.	24 November 2011
Philippine Rural Banking Corp. (PR Bank)	Alingay Centre, Rizal cor Canciller Ave., Cauayan City, Isabela	24 November 2011
Philippine Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	4 Junquera Extension, Cebu City	24 November 2011
Philippine SME Bank, Inc., A Rural Bank	OCSBldg. M. L. Quezon St., Cabanalan, Mandaue City, Cebu	24 November 2011
Philippine Trust Company	Philtrust Bank Bldg., 1000 U.N. Ave. cor. San Marcelino St., Paco, Manila 1004	24 November 2011
Philnabank Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	2/F PNB Financial Centre, Roxas Blvd., Pasay City	24 November 2011
Philtrust Company Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	United Nations Avenue - San Marcelino Street, Manila	24 November 2011
Phimco Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Phimco Compound, F. Manalo St., Punta, Sta. Ana, Manila	24 November 2011
PlanBank-Rural Bank of Canlubang Planters, Inc.	National Highway, Halang, Calamba, Laguna	24 November 2011
Port Community Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Mezzanine Floor, PPA Bldg., A. Bonifacio Drive, South Harbor, Port Area, Manila	24 November 2011
Premiere Development Bank	EDSA cor. Magallanes Ave., Makati City 1200	24 November 2011
Pres. Jose P. Laurel Rural Bank, Inc.	Pres. Laurel Highway, Tanauan City, Batangas 4232	24 November 2011
Pride Star Development Bank, Inc.	Batangan Plaza, Kumintang Ibaba, Batangas City	24 November 2011
Producers Savings Bank Corporation	17/F One San Miguel Bldg., Shaw Blvd cor San Miguel Ave., Ortigas Centre, 1605 Pasig City	24 November 2011
Professional Regulation Commission Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	2/F PRC Annex Bldg., P. Paredes St., Sampaloc, Manila	24 November 2011
Progress Savings and Loan Association, Inc.	Poblacion, Subic, 2209 Zambales	24 November 2011
Progressive Bank, Inc.	Brgy. Luta Norte, Malvar, Batangas	24 November 2011

Progressive Bank, Inc. (Progressive-A Rural Bank Inc.)	Poblacion, Balasan, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Providence Rural Bank, Inc.	Banco Agricola Bldg., Aglipay St., Dugo, Camalaniugan, Cagayan	24 November 2011
Provident Rural Bank of Sta. Cruz, Inc.	Quezon Avenue, Callios, Sta. Cruz, Laguna	24 November 2011
Public Safety Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (PSSLAI)	G/F Kiangnan Hall, Camp Crame, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Quezon Capital Rural Bank, Inc.	Perez cor C.M.Recto, Lucena City	24 November 2011
Quezon Coconut Producers Savings and Loan Bank, Inc.	Cor. Gov. Guinto & Enriquez Sts., Lucena City	24 November 2011
Quezon Traders Rural Bank of Candelaria, Inc.	Cabuñag St., Candelaria, Quezon	24 November 2011
Racso's Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Guimbal, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rang-ay Bank (A Rural Bank), Inc.	#67 Gov. Luna St., San Fernando, La Union	24 November 2011
RB of Doña Remedios Trinidad, Inc.	Poblacion Doña Remedios Trinidad, Bulacan	24 November 2011
RB of Pres. Manuel A. Roxas, Inc.	Pres. M. A. Roxas, Zamb. del Norte	24 November 2011
RBG Imperial Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Gerona St., Guimbal, 5022 Iloilo	24 November 2011
RBT Bank, Inc., A Rural Bank	Rizal St., Poblacion, Talisayan, 9012 Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
RGC Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Asahi Glass Compound, Brgy. Pinagbuhatan, Pasig City	24 November 2011
Rizal Rural Bank, Inc.	227 Rizal Ave., Taytay, Rizal	24 November 2011
RNG Coastal Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Talamban Mart, Cabancalan Road, Talamban, Cebu City	24 November 2011
Rodriguez Rural Bank, Inc.	Unit A, GF, Rayle Bldg., 52 Dr. Sixto Antonio, Kapasigan, Pasig City	24 November 2011
RPP Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Finance Bldg., Resins Inc., E. Rodriguez Jr. Ave., Bagong Ilog, Pasig City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Abucay, Inc.	Abucay, Bataan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Agoo, Inc.	Agoo, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Alabat, Inc.	Alabat, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Alabel, Inc.	Aldevinco St., Alabel, Sarangani	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Alaminos (Laguna), Inc.	99 Rizal St., Alaminos, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Alaminos (Pangasinan), Inc.	Quezon Avenue, City of Alaminos, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Alicia, Inc.	Alicia, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Alimodian, Inc.	Alimodian, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Alitagtag, Inc.	Poblacion, Alitagtag, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Altavas, Inc.	Gen. Luna St., Altavas, Aklan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Amadeo (Cavite), Inc.	A. Mabini St., Amadeo, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Amlan, Inc.	Poblacion, Amlan, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Anda, Inc.	Anda, Pangasinan	24 November 2011

Rural Bank of Angadanan, Inc.	Angadanan, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Angat, Inc.	M.A. Fernando St., Poblacion, Angat, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Angeles, Inc.	1229 Sto. Entierro St., Angeles City, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Angono, Inc.	M.L. Quezon Ave., Angono, Rizal	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Antipolo, Inc.	53 J. Sumulong St., Antipolo City 1870 Rizal	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Apalit, Inc.	San Vicente, Apalit, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Aritao, Inc.	Aritao, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Atimonan, Inc.	111 Quezon St., Poblacion, Atimonan, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bacnotan, Inc.	Bacnotan, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Baco, Inc.	Baco, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bacolod City, Inc.	74-76 Narra Ave., CSC, Bacolod City, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bacong (Negros Oriental), Inc.	V. Locsin St., Dumaguete City, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Badiangan, Inc.	Badiangan, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bagabag, Inc.	Bagabag, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bagac, Inc.	G/F Dilig Bldg-2, Don Manuel Banzon Ave., Balanga City, Bataan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Baguio, Inc.	91 Sessions Road, Baguio City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Balete, Inc.	Poblacion, Balete, Aklan (5614)	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Balingasag, Inc.	Poblacion, Balingasag, Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Balungao, Inc.	Balungao, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bambang, Inc.	Bambang, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Banayoyo, Inc.	Poblacion, Banayoyo, 2708 Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Banga, Inc.	Rosal St., Banga, Aklan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bangar, Inc.	Bangar, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bansud, Inc.	Bansud, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Barili, Inc.	H. Alquisola St., Barili, Cebu	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Barotac Nuevo, Inc.	L. Araneta St., Barotac Nuevo, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Barotac Viejo, Inc.	Zulueta Drive, Poblacion, Barotac Viejo, 5011 Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Basay, Inc.	Gov. M. Perdices Street Dumaguete City Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Basey, Inc.	Serafin Marabut St., Brgy Loyo, Basey, Samar	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Batac, Inc.	Batac, Ilocos Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bato, Inc.	482 Juan Luna St., Bato, Leyte 6525	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bauang, Inc.	Bauang, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bay, Inc.	Bay, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bayambang, Inc.	Bayambang, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bayawan, Inc.	807 H. Bollos St., Bayawan City, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bayombong, Inc.	National Road, 3700 Bayombong, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011

Rural Bank of Benito Soliven, Inc.	Amity Building, National Highway, Cauayan, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bogo, Inc.	P. Rodriguez St., Bogo, Cebu	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bolinao, Inc.	Poblacion, Bolinao, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bonifacio, Inc.	Bonifacio, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bontoc, Inc.	Bontoc, Mountain Province	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Borongan, Inc.	Borongan, Eastern Samar	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Brookes Point, Inc.	Brooke's Point, Palawan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bucay, Inc.	South Poblacion, Bucay, Abra (2805)	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Buenavista, Inc.	Buenavista, Agusan del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bugasong, Inc.	5704 Bugasong, Antique	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Buguias, Inc.	Buguias, Benguet	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Burauen, Inc.	San Ramon St., Burauen, Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Bustos, Inc.	National H-way, Bonga Manor, Bustos, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Caba (La Union), Inc.	Sobrepeña Bldg., Natl H-way, Caba, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cabadbaran, Inc.	Cabadbaran, Agusan del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cabangan, Inc.	Cabangan, Zambales	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cabatuan (Iloilo), Inc.	Cabatuan, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cabugao, Inc.	Cabugao, Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cadiz, Inc.	Cabahug St., Cadiz, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cainta, Inc.	Cainta, Rizal	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Calaca, Inc.	Poblacion, Calaca, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Calamba, Inc.	Calamba, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Calasiao, Inc.	Calasiao, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Calauan, Inc.	Rizal Ave., Calauan, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Calbayog City, Inc.	82 T. Bugallon St., Calbayog City, Western Samar	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Calinog, Inc.	Calinog, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Caloocan, Inc.	571 A. Mabini St., Caloocan City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Calubian, Inc.	Poblacion, Calubian, Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Camalig, Inc.	2/F Camalig Bank Building Penaranda Street 4500 Legaspi City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Candelaria (Quezon), Inc.	Corner Cabunag & Bustamante Streets, Candelaria, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Candelaria (Zambales), Inc.	Candelaria, Zambales	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Capalonga, Inc.	J.P. Rizal St., Poblacion, Capalonga, Camarines Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cardona, Inc.	Cardona, Rizal	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Casiguran, Inc.	Jose Angara Avenue, Poblacion 4, Casiguran 3204 Aurora	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Catubig, Inc.	Poblacion Catubig, Northern Samar	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cauayan (Isabela), Inc.	Don Jose Canciller Avenue, Cauayan City, 3305 Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cavinti, Inc.	Cavinti, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cebu South, Inc.	Poblacion, Pardo, Cebu City	24 November 2011

(Sibonga RB)		
Rural Bank of Central Pangasinan, Inc.	Corporate Office: Chuson Bldg., McArthur Highway, Calasiao, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Claveria, Inc.	Poblacion, Claveria, Cagayan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Compostela (Comval), Inc.	J.P. Laurel St.Compostela, Compostela Valley	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cotabato, Inc.	EC Tanghal Building No. 5 Don Roman Vilo Street, Cotabato City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cuartero, Inc.	Cuartero, Capiz	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cuenca, Inc.	Marasigan St., Cuenca, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Cuyo, Inc.	Mendoza St., Bancal, 5318 Cuyo, Palawan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Dasmariñas, Inc.	19 Camerino Ave., Dasmariñas, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Datu Paglas, Inc.	Datu Paglas, Maguindanao	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Digos, Inc.	2964 Rizal Avenue, Digos City, Davao del Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Dolores (Quezon), Inc.	Silangan, Dolores, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Donsol, Inc.	4715 Donsol, Sorsogon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Dulag, Inc.	Kempis St., Poblacion, Dulag, Leyte 6505	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Dumangas, Inc.	Dumangas, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Dupax , Inc.	Dupax Del Norte 3706 Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of El Salvador, Inc.	National Highway, Poblacion, El Salvador, Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Escalante, Inc.	North Avenue, Escalante City, Negros Occidental (6124)	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Gainza, Inc.	Poblacion, Gainza, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Galimuyod, Inc.	Poblacion, Galimuyod, 2709 Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Gandara, Inc.	Gandara, Western Samar	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Gattaran, Inc.	National High-way, Centro Norte, Gattaran, Cagayan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of General Luna, Inc.	Ester St., Poblacion, Luna, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of General Trias, Inc.	Tejero, Gen. Trias, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Gigaquit, Inc.	San Isidro, Gigaquit, Surigao del Norte (8409)	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Gingoog, Inc.	Lupod-Guno St.,Gingoog, 9014 Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Gitagum, Inc.	Poblacion, Gitagum, Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Gloria, Inc.	Poblacion Gloria, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Goa, Inc.	San Jose St., Goa, Camarines Sur 4422	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Guihulngan, Inc.	Guihulngan, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Guinobatan, Inc.	Guinobatan, Albay	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Guiuan, Inc.	Sta. Cruz, Guiuan, Eastern	24 November 2011

	Samar	
Rural Bank of Hagonoy, Inc.	Guihing, Hagonoy, 8006 Davao del Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Hermosa, Inc.	Burgos St. Poblacion, Hermosa, Bataan (2111)	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Hilongos, Inc.	R.V. Villaflores St., Hilongos 6524 Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Hindang, Inc.	Poblacion, Hindang, Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Hinundayan, Inc.	Poblacion, Hinundayan, Southern Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Ibaday, Inc.	National Road, Poblacion, Ibaday, Aklan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Iligan City, Inc.	Gen. E. Aguinaldo St., Iligan City, Lanao del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Ilog, Inc.	Dancalan, Ilog, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Iloilo City, Inc.	Luna St., La Paz, Iloilo City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Infanta, Inc.	Corner Velasco & Mabini Streets, Infanta, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Initao, Inc.	Poblacion, Initao, 9022 Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Irosin, Inc.	San Julian, Irosin, Sorsogon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Itogon, Inc.	1993 Public Bldg., Km 5 Pico, La Trinidad, Benguet	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Jaen, Inc.	Jaen, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Jamindan, Inc.	Jamindan, Capiz	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Javier, Inc.	Zone II Real St., Javier, Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Jimenez, Inc.	Rizal Street, Jimenez 7204 Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Jordan, Inc.	5045 Wharf Area, Jordan, Guimaras	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Jose Panganiban, Inc.	Poblacion Jose Panganiban, Camarines Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Kabasalan, Inc.	7005 Kabasalan, Zambaonga Sibugay	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Kapitalong, Inc.	Kapalng, Davao del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Karomatan, Inc.	Crossing Tubod, 9215 Karomatan, Lanao del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Kawit, Inc.	Kawit, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Kiamba, Inc.	Poblacion, Kiamba, Sarangani	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Kibawe, Inc.	Kibawe, Bukidnon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Kinogitan, Inc.	Poblacion, Kinogitan, Misamis Oriental 9010	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Kolambugan, Inc.	Cabili St., Kolambugan 9207 Lanao del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of La Paz (Tarlac), Inc.	Corner J. Catalan and Burgos Streets., La Paz, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of La Trinidad, Inc.	JC 105 Solis Building, Pico, La Trinidad, Benguet	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Labason, Inc.	7117 Rizal Avenue, Labason, Zamboanga del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Labrador, Inc.	Labrador, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lanuza, Inc.	Carmen, Surigao del Sur	24 November 2011

Rural Bank of Larena, Inc.	Larena, Siquijor	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lebak, Inc.	Lebak, Sultan Kudarat	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Leganes, Inc.	Quintin Salas St., Poblacion, Leganes, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lemery (Batangas), Inc.	Ilustre Avenue, Lemery, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Liloy, Inc.	7115 Liloy, Zamboanga del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Limay, Inc.	Nat'l Rd.Townsite, Limay, Bataan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lipa City, Inc.	J.P. Rizal St., Lipa City, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lobo, Inc.	Poblacion, Lobo, Batangas (Mailing Address: P. Torres cor. G.A. Solis Sts. Lipa City, 4217 Batangas)	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Loboc, Inc.	Poblacion, Loboc, Bohol	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Loon, Inc.	Across Loon Municipal Bldg., National Highway, Loon, Bohol	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lopez Jaena, Inc.	Lopez Jaena, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Loreto, Inc.	Purok 1, Rizal St., Poblacion, San Jose, Province of Dinagat Islands	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lubao, Inc.	Lubao, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lucban, Inc.	103 Rizal St.,Lucban, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Luisiana, Inc.	Luisiana, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lumban, Inc.	National Highway, Brgy. Lewin, Lumban, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Luna (Isabela), Inc.	National Highway, Harana, Luna, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Luna (Kalinga-Apayao), Inc.	San Isidro, Luna, Apayao	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Luna (La Union), Inc.	Luna, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Lupao, Inc.	Lupao, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Ma-ao, Inc.	Sta. Cecilia St., Bago City, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Maasin (So. Leyte), Inc.	E.Rafols St., Maasin City, Southern Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mabalacat, Inc.	107 Mac-Arthur Highway, Dau, Mabalacat, 2010 Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mabini (Batangas), Inc.	Castillo Ave., Poblacion, Mabini, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mabitac, Inc. (Fortune Bank)	J. Rizal St.,Mabitac, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Maddela, Inc.	E. Mangaoil Building, Poblacion Norte, Maddela, Quirino	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Madridejos, Inc.	Poblacion, Madridejos, Cebu	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Magdalena, Inc.	10 E. Jacinto St.,Magdalena, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Magsingal, Inc.	Magsingal, Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mahaplag, Inc.	6512 Mahaplag, Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Maigo, Inc.	Maigo, Lanao del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Majayjay, Inc.	P. Zamora St., Majayjay, 4005 Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Makato, Inc.	Mayor Paterio Tirol St., Poblacion, Makato, Aklan	24 November 2011

Rural Bank of Malinao (Aklan), Inc.	Poblacion, Malinao, Aklan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Malitbog, Inc.	Poblacion, Malitbog, Southern Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Malolos, Inc.	Pariancillo St., Sto. Niño, City of Malolos, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mambusao, Inc.	Mambusao, Capiz	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Manapla, Inc.	Crossing Ubos, Manapla, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mandaue, Inc.	A. Del Rosario St., Centro Mandue City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mangaldan, Inc.	Mangaldan, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Manolo Fortich, Inc.	Manolo Fortich, Bukidnon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Manukan, Inc.	Poblacion, Manukan, Zamboanga del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Maragondon, Inc.	Maragondon, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Marayo (Negros Occidental), Inc.	Cortez St., Pontevedra, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Maria Aurora, Inc.	Maria Aurora, Aurora	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Marilag (Sta. Maria, Laguna), Inc.	Real Velasquez St., Sta. Maria, 4005 Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Matag-ob, Inc.	McArthur St., Matag-ob, 6532 Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mati, Inc.	Mati, Davao Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mauban, Inc.	Quezon St., Mauban, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mawab, Inc.	Poblacion, Mawab, Compostela Valley	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Medina, Inc.	Poblacion, Medina, Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mendez, Inc.	145 J.P. Rizal St., Mendez, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Mexico, Inc.	Mexico, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Miagao, Inc.	Noble St., Miagao, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Midsayap, Inc.	Quezon Ave., Midsayap, North Cotabato	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of M'lang, Inc.	Magsaysay Ave., Poblacion A, M'lang, North Cotabato	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Montalban, Inc.	J.P. Rizal Ave., Manggahan Rodriguez, Montalban, Rizal	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Montevista, Inc.	National Highway, Montevista, Compostela Valley (Mailing Address: Old DXDN Building., Mabini Street, Tagum City, Davao Del Norte 8100)	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Nabunturan, Inc.	Echavez St., Nabunturan, Compostela Valley	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Nagcarlan, Inc.	Nagcarlan, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Naguilian (La Union), Inc.	Naguilian Highway, Natividad, Naguilian, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Naic, Inc.	No. 16 Nazareno St., Bgy. Nazareno, Naic, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Nasugbu, Inc.	Poblacion, Nasugbu, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Naval, Inc.	964 Burgos St., Naval, Biliran	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of New Corella, Inc.	New Corella, Davao del Norte	24 November 2011



Rural Bank of New Washington, Inc.	Magsaysay Ave., Poblacion, New Washington, Aklan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Norala, Inc.	9508 Poblacion, Norala, South Cotabato	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Ocampo, Inc.	Poblacion, Ocampo, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Odiongan, Inc.	Poblacion, Odiongan, Romblon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Ormoc City, Inc.	Mabini St., Ormoc City, Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Oroquieta, Inc.	Barrientos St., Oroquieta City, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Oslob, Inc.	Poblacion, 6025 Oslob, Cebu	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Oton, Inc.	Mabini St., Oton, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Padre Burgos (Southern Leyte), Inc.	Padre Burgos, Southern Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Padre Garcia, Inc.	Mabini St., Poblacion, Padre Garcia, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Paete, Inc.	Rizal cor. Quesada Sts., Paete, 4016 Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pagadian, Inc.	Pagadian, Zamboanga del Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pagbilao, Inc.	Poblacion, Pagbilao, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pagsanjan, Inc.	National Highway, Pagsanjan, 4008 Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pamplona (Camarines Sur), Inc.	Maharlika Highway, Tambo, Pamplona, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pamplona (Negros Oriental), Inc.	Pamplona, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pana-on, Inc.	Pana-on, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Panay, Inc.	Poblacion, Panay, Capiz	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pandi, Inc.	Poblacion, Pandi, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pangil, Inc.	Pangil, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Paracale, Inc.	Paracale, Camarines Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pavia, Inc.	Cor. Hendriana-Sumakwel Sts., Poblacion, Pavia, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pilar (Bataan), Inc.	Rizal St., Poblacion, Pilar, Bataan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pilar (Sorsogon), Inc.	G/F Roces Bldg., Poblacion, Pilar, Sorsogon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pinamalayan, Inc.	Pinamalayan, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Placer (Surigao del Norte), Inc.	Km. 1, National Highway, Surigao City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Plaridel (Bulacan), Inc.	Plaridel, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Plaridel (Misamis Occidental), Inc.	Plaridel, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pola, Inc.	Pola, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Polomolok, Inc.	Polomolok, South Cotabato	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Porac, Inc.	General Luna St., Congatba, Porac, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pototan, Inc.	T. Magbanua Street, Pototan Iloilo, 5008	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pozorrubio, Inc.	Pozorrubio, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Pres. Quirino, Inc.	National Highway, Pres. Quirino, 9804 Sultan Kudarat	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Puerto Galera, Inc.	Poblacion Puerto Galera, Oriental	24 November 2011

	Mindoro 5203	
Rural Bank of Pura, Inc.	Pura, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Quezon (Nueva Ecija), Inc.	T. Joson Ave., Dulong Bayan, Quezon, Nueva Ecija 3113	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Ragay, Inc.	Poblacion, Ragay, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Ramon, Inc,	121 National Road, Bugallon Proper, Ramon, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Reina Mercedes, Inc.	Reina Mercedes, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Rizal (Kalinga), Inc.	Rizal, Kalinga-Apayao	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Rizal (Laguna), Inc.	Rizal, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Rizal (Z.N.), Inc.	Rizal, Zamboanga del Norte 7104	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Rosario (La Union), Inc.	Rosario, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Roxas (Oriental Mindoro), Inc.	Roxas, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sagada, Inc.	Poblacion Sagada, Mountain Province	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sagay (Negros Occidental), Inc.	Poblacion, Sagay City, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Salcedo, Inc.	Poblacion, Salcedo, Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Salinas, Inc.	Marsella St., Rosario, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Salug, Inc.	7114 Salug, Zamboanga del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sampaloc, Inc.	Poblacion, Sampaloc, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Agustin, Inc.	Masaya Centro, San Agustin 3314 Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Antonio (Quezon), Inc.	J. C. Wagan Avenue, Poblacion, San Antonio, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Enrique, Inc.	Salvacion corner San Juan Sts., Passi City, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Fabian, Inc.	San Fabian, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Fernando (Camarines Sur), Inc.	Bonifacio St., San Fernando, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Fernando (Cebu), Inc.	Poblacion, San Fernando, Cebu	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Jacinto, Inc.	San Jacinto, Masbate	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Jose (Camarines), Inc.	Poblacion San Jose, Camarines Sur 4423	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Juan (Southern Leyte), Inc.	6611 San Juan, Southern Leyte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Lorenzo Ruiz (Siniloan), Inc.	Siniloan, Laguna	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Luis (Batangas), Inc.	San Luis, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Luis (Pampanga), Inc.	F. Carlos St., Sta. Cruz Pob. San Luis, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Manuel (Isabela), Inc.	San Manuel, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Marcelino, Inc.	Agpalo St., Central, San Marcelino, Zambales	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Mateo (Isabela),	Poblacion, San Mateo, Isabela	24 November 2011

Inc.		
Rural Bank of San Miguel (Iloilo), Inc.	San Raymundo St., Poblacion, San Miguel, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Narciso (Zambales), Inc.	Fontimayor St., Bgy Libertad, San Narciso, Zambales	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Nicolas (Pangasinan), Inc.	Rizal St., Poblacion, San Nicolas, 2447 Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Pascual, Inc.	345 M.H. del Pilar cor Navarette St. Brgy. Arkong Bato, Valenzuela City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Quintin, Inc.	Poblacion, San Quintin, 2444 Pangasinan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Rafael (Bulacan), Inc.	San Rafael, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of San Vicente, Inc.	San Vicente, Camarines Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sanchez Mira, Inc.	Centro I, Sanchez Mira, Cagayan	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Santa Catalina, Inc.	Caranoche St., Sta. Catalina, 6220 Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Santiago de Libon, Inc.	San Francisco St., Libon, Albay	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sapián, Inc.	Poblacion, Sapián, Capiz	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sasmuan, Inc.	San Nicolas II, Sasmuan, 2004 Pampanga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Seven Lakes, Inc.	M. Paulino St., San Pablo City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Siaton, Inc.	Poblacion, Siaton, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sibalom, Inc.	Sibalom, Antique	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sibulan, Inc.	Poblacion, Sibulan, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Silay City, Inc.	Corner Eusebio and G. Gamboa Streets Brgy. 3 6116 Silay City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Siocon, Inc.	183-C Ong Bldg., Governor Alvarez Avenue, Zamboanga City	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sipocot, Inc.	Poblacion Sipocot, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Socorro, Inc.	Poblacion, Socorro, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Solano, Inc.	Gaddang St., Solano, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sta. Barbara (Iloilo), Inc.	Sta. Barbara, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sta. Elena, Inc.	Sta. Elena, Camarines Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sta. Fe (Romblon), Inc.	Poblacion, Sta. Fe, Tablas Island, Romblon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sta. Ignacia, Inc. (Signa Bank)	Poblacion East, Sta. Ignacia, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sta. Magdalena, Inc.	Rural Bank Bldg., Brgy. 3, Poblacion, Sta. Magdalena, Sorsogon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sta. Maria (Ilocos Sur) Inc.	Col. S. Reyes Ave., Pob Sur, Sta. Maria, Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sta. Rosa (Laguna), Inc.	City of Sta. Rosa, Laguna	24 November 2011

Rural Bank of Sta. Rosa de Lima, Inc.	#7 Burgos St., Poblacion Sur, Paniqui, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sto. Domingo (Nueva Ecija), Inc.	D. Noriel St., Hulo, Sto. Domingo, Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sto. Tomas (Davao), Inc.	Magsaysay Ave., Poblacion, Sto. Tomas, Davao del Norte	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Sudipen, Inc.	2520 Sudipen, La Union	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Taal, Inc.	F. Agoncillo St., Taal, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tabuk, Inc.	Tabuk, Kalinga	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Taft, Inc.	Real St., Taft, Eastern Samar	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tagaytay City, Inc.	Tagaytay City, Cavite	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Talisay (Batangas), Inc.	Gen. A. Laurel St., Talisay, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Talisay (Cebu), Inc.	Tabunoc, Talisay, Cebu	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Talisay (Negros Occidental), Inc.	Talisay, Negros Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Talugtug, Inc.	Poblacion, Talugtug 3118 Nueva Ecija	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tandag, Inc.	Tandag, Surigao del Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tangub, Inc.	Lorenzo Tan St., Tangub City, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tanjay, Inc.	639 Magallanes St., Tanjay City, 6204 Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tayabas, Inc.	No.62 Gen. Luna St., Tayabas, Quezon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Taysan, Inc. (Banco Batangas)	Taysan, Batangas	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Teresa, Inc.	Teresa, Rizal	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tibiao, Inc.	Tibiao, Antique	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tigaon, Inc.	Poblacion, Tigaon, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tigbauan, Inc.	Tigbauan, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tudela, Inc.	Sibas, Tudela, Misamis Occidental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Tumauni, Inc.	National Highway, Poblacion, Tumauni, Isabela	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Valencia (Bukidnon), Inc.	Valencia, Bukidnon	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Valencia (Negros Or.), Inc.	Larena St., Valencia, Negros Oriental	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Victoria (Oriental Mindoro), Inc.	Poblacion, Victoria, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Victoria, Inc.	Victoria, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Villaverde, Inc.	Bintawan Norte, 3710 Villaverde, Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Villaviciosa, Inc.	National Road, Poblacion, Villaviciosa, Abra 2811	24 November 2011
Rural Bank of Zarraga, Inc.	Zarraga, Iloilo	24 November 2011
Sadiri Rural Bank, Inc.	Poblacion, San Juan, 2731 Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Salug Valley Rural Bank, Inc.	Mabini St., Maloloy-on, Molave, Zamboanga del Sur	24 November 2011
Sampaguita Savings Bank, Inc.	No. 10 J. Luna St., Poblacion,	24 November 2011

	San Pedro, Laguna	
San Bartolome Rural Bank, Inc.	San Pedro I, Magalang, Pampanga	24 November 2011
San Fernando Rural Bank, Inc.	Consunji St., Brgy. Sto. Rosario, San Fernando City, Pampanga	24 November 2011
San Francisco Del Monte Rural Bank, Inc.	958-964 Del Monte Ave., Quezon City	24 November 2011
Sarangani Rural Bank, Inc.	P. Acharon Blvd., General Santos City, Polomolok, South Cotabato	24 November 2011
Savings & Loan Association of Government Auditors, Inc.	COA Bldg., Mariano Marcos Avenue, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Savings & Loan Association of Mataas na Kahoy, Inc.	Barangay IV, V Templo Avenue, Mataas na Kahoy, Batangas	24 November 2011
Savings & Loan Association of Power Employees, Inc.	c/o NPC-MRC, Ma. Cristina, Iligan City	24 November 2011
Savings & Loan Association of P & G Phil. Employees, Inc.	20/F 6750 Ayala Office Tower, Ayala Avenue, 1200 Makati City	24 November 2011
Saviour Rural Bank, Inc.	Olongapo Highway cor. Osmeña St., Sta. Cruz, Lubao, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Science Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	SSLAI Bldg., DOST Compound, Gen. Santos Ave., Bicutan, Taguig, Metro Manila	24 November 2011
Second Rural Bank of Meycauayan, Inc.	Meycauayan, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Second Rural Bank of San Luis (Pampanga), Inc.	Barangay Santo Cristo, Guagua, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Second Rural Bank of Valenzuela, Inc.	Polo, Valenzuela City, Metro Manila	24 November 2011
Secured Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Capt. Vicente Rosa St., Cogon, Cagayan de Oro City	24 November 2011
Shell Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	3/F Shell House Bldg., 156 Valero St., Salcedo Village, Makati City	24 November 2011
Shell Refinery Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Tabangao, Batangas City	24 November 2011
Shoe Mart Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Bldg. 104 Bay Boulevard, SM Central Business Park, Bay City, Pasay City	24 November 2011
Siam Bank (CRB of Lugait Inc.)	Cagayan de Oro City, Misamis Oriental	24 November 2011
Siargao Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank) RB of Dapa, Inc.	Jose C. Sering Bldg., Capitol Road, Surigao City	24 November 2011
Silahis Bank Inc. (A Rural Bank)	452 Mc Arthur Highway, Balagtas, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Silangan Savings and Loan Bank, Inc.	J. P. Rizal St., Silang, 4118 Cavite	24 November 2011
Smart Bank (A Rural Bank), Inc.	Madrigal Business Centre, Alabang, Muntinlupa City	24 November 2011
Sorsogon Provincial Cooperative Bank	B. Flores St., Sorsogon City, Sorsogon	24 November 2011
South Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Rodelsa Hall, R.N. Pelaez Blvd., Kauswagan, Cagayan de Oro City	24 November 2011

Southeast Country Bank, Inc. - RB of Camaligan, Inc.	Sto. Domingo St., Camaligan, Camarines Sur	24 November 2011
Southern Leyte Cooperative Bank	Rafols St., Tunga-tunga, Maasin, Southern Leyte	24 November 2011
Southern Luzon Teachers Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (SLTSLAI)	Alday Street, Candelaria, Quezon	24 November 2011
Southernside Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	SMS Compound, Camella Homes IV, Poblacion, 1776 Muntinlupa City	24 November 2011
St. Michael Rural Bank, Inc.	Herminia Bldg., Espinosa St. cor. Rizal St., Tarlac City, Tarlac	24 November 2011
Sta. Maria Rural Bank (Bulacan), Inc.	Sta. Maria, Bulacan	24 November 2011
State Investment Trust, Inc.	333 3F Juan Luna Street, 1006 Binondo, Manila	24 November 2011
Sterling Bank of Asia, Inc. (A Savings Bank)	Sterling Bank Corporate Centre, Greenhills, San Juan City	24 November 2011
Sto. Niño Rural Bank, Inc.	Ternate, Cavite	24 November 2011
Sto. Rosario Rural Bank (Batangas), Inc.	J.P. Rizal St., P.Garcia, Batangas	24 November 2011
Sugbuanon Rural Bank, Inc.	Dr. Ramon Arcenas Bldg., Osmeña Blvd., Cebu City	24 November 2011
Summit Bank (Rural Bank of Tublay, Inc.)	Acop, Tublay, Benguet (Exec. Office - #35 Lim Ting Bldg., Diego Silang St., Baguio City)	24 November 2011
Summit Rural Bank of Lipa City, Inc.	Morada Ave., Lipa City, Batangas	24 November 2011
Sunrise Rural Bank, Inc.	Zuno St., Rosario, Batangas	24 November 2011
Supreme Court Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (SCSLAI)	Padre Faure, Manila	24 November 2011
Surigao City Evergreen Rural Bank, Inc.	No. 03337 Borromeo St., Surigao City, Surigao del Norte	24 November 2011
Surigao Officials & Employees Savings & Loan Association	Rizal Street, 8400 Surigao City, Surigao del Norte	24 November 2011
Surigaonon Rural Banking Corporation	J.P. Rizal corner Gemina Sts., 8400 Surigao City	24 November 2011
Synergy Rural Bank, Inc.	No. 5 Kap. Simeon Luz St., Brgy. 4, Lipa City, Batangas 4217	24 November 2011
Tamaraw Rural Bank, Inc.	M.H. Del Pilar cor. Magsaysay Sts., San Jose, Occidental Mindoro	24 November 2011
Tanay Rural Bank, Inc.	F.T. Catapusan St., Brgy. Plaza Aldea, Tanay, Rizal	24 November 2011
Telecommunications Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	Bureau of Telecommunications Bldg., A. Roces Avenue, Quezon City	24 November 2011
The Country Bank, Inc. (RB Bongabong, Inc.)	Poblacion Bongabong, Oriental Mindoro	24 November 2011
The Palawan Bank (Palawan Development Bank, Inc.)	167 Rizal Ave., Puerto Princesa City, Palawan 5300	24 November 2011
Tiaong Rural Bank, Inc.	Doña Tating St., Pob. I, Tiaong, Quezon	24 November 2011

Tong Yang Savings Bank, Inc.	G / F Chatham House Condominium, 116 Valero cor. Herrera Sts. , Salcedo Village, 1227 Makati City	24 November 2011
Tower Development Bank	G/F Rockavilla Bldg., Poblacion, Guiguinto, Bulacan	24 November 2011
Towncall Rural Bank, Inc.	G/F Towncall Bldg., Maharlika Highway, Cabanatuan City	24 November 2011
Toyota Financial Services Philippines Corporation (TFSPH)	32F GT Tower International, Ayala Avenue corner HV Dela Costa St., Salcedo Village, Makati City	24 November 2011
Toyota Motor Philippines Savings & Loan Association, Inc. (TMPSLAI)	Santa Rosa-Tagaytay Road, Santa Rosa, Laguna	24 November 2011
Turumba Rural Bank of Pakil, Inc.	36 Tavera Street, Pakil, Laguna	24 November 2011
Unilink Bank Inc. (A Rural Bank)	Km. 39 Nat'l H-way, Balibago, Sta. Rosa, Laguna	24 November 2011
United Consumers Rural Bank, Inc.	National Highway, Centro, Aurora, Isabela	24 November 2011
United Overseas Bank Philippines	17/F Pacific Star Building, Sen. Gil J. Puyat Ave. cor. Makati Ave., Makati City 1200	24 November 2011
United People's Rural Bank, Inc.	Nadres St., Candelaria, 4323 Quezon	24 November 2011
Unity Bank (A Rural Bank), Inc.	V. Tiomico St., San Fernando, Pampanga	24 November 2011
Universal Rural Bank of Lopez, Inc.	San Francisco Street, Brgy. Talolong, Lopez, Quezon	24 November 2011
University of Luzon Savings & Loan Association	Perez Boulevard, Dagupan City, Pangasinan	24 November 2011
University Savings Bank	1497 Dapitan cor. Alfredo St., Sampaloc, Manila	24 November 2011
Unlad Rural Bank of Noveleta, Inc.	Poblacion, Noveleta, Cavite	24 November 2011
Upland Rural Bank of Dalaguete (Cebu), Inc.	Legaspi St., Poblacion, Dalaguete, 6022 Cebu	24 November 2011
Utility Bank, Inc. (A Rural Bank)	J. P. Rizal St., Bauan, Batangas	24 November 2011
Valiant Rural Bank, Inc.	41 Mabini St., Iloilo City	24 November 2011
Vigan Banco Rural, Incorporada	Vigan, Ilocos Sur	24 November 2011
Village Bank, Inc. (A Thrift Bank)	Centro I, Orani, Bataan	24 November 2011
Vision Bank, Inc.- A Rural Bank (Microfinance)	Libod Poblacion, Bato, Catanduanes	24 November 2011
Vizcaya Bank, A Rural Bank, Inc.	Gen. Luna St., Solano, 3709 Nueva Vizcaya	24 November 2011
Water and Sewerage Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	MWSS Complex, Katipunan Road, Balara, Quezon City	24 November 2011
Wealth Bank - A Development Bank	Taft Financial Centre, Cardinal Rosales Ave., Cebu Bus. Park, Cebu City 6000	24 November 2011
Women's Rural Bank, Inc.	Carandang Street, Poblacion, Rosario, Batangas	24 November 2011
Wyeth Suaco Employees Savings & Loan Association, Inc.	2236 Chino Roces Ave., Makati City	24 November 2011

Xavier-Punla Rural Bank, Inc.	Sayre Highway, Poblacion, Pangantucan, Bukidnon 8717	24 November 2011
Xavier-Tibod Bank, Inc. (Microfinance Rural Bank)	Pabayo St., Divisoria, Cagayan De Oro City	24 November 2011
Zambales Rural Bank (Zambank)- RB Castillejos	#6, 20th St., East Bajac-Bajac, Olongapo City	24 November 2011

[Back to list of tables](#)



**Table 10: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – Philippines**

<b>Name and address of Financial Institution</b>
ABN Amro Bank: LKG Tower 6801 Ayala Avenue 1200, Makati City, Manila
Al-Amanah Islamic Bank: PHIDCO A. Building Veterans Avenue, Zamboanga City
Allied Banking Corporation: Allied Banking Centre, 6754 Ayala Ave. cor. Legaspi St., Makati City
Allied Savings Bank: Allied Bank Centre, 6754 Ayala Ave. cor. Legaspi St., Makati City
Asia United Bank: JN Bldg., Joy Nostalgie Centre, 17 ADB Avenue, Ortigas Centre, Pasig City 1605
Australia & New Zealand Banking Group (ANZ): 9F Metrobank Card Corp. Centre, 6778 Ayala Avenue, Makati City
Banco de Oro Unibank, Inc: BDO Corporate Centre, 7899 Makati Avenue, Makati City
Bangkok Bank Public Co Ltd: 10th Floor Tower II The Enterprise Centre 6766 Ayala Avenue, Makati City
Bank of America, N.A: 27/F Philamlife Tower, 8767 Paseo de Roxas, Makati City 1226
Bank of China (Limited - Manila Branch): 36/F Philamlife Tower, 8767 Paseo de Roxas, Makati City
Bank of Commerce: San Miguel Properties Centre (SMPC), No. 7 Saint Francis Street, Mandaluyong City 1550
Bank of the Philippine Islands: BPI Bldg., Ayala Avenue cor. Paseo de Roxas, Makati City 0720
Bank of Tokyo-Mitsubishi: 15/F Makati Sky Plaza Building, 6788 Ayala Avenue, Makati City 1226
BDO Elite Savings Bank, Inc: 11th Floor Net Cube 3rd Avenue 30th Street Global City (Mailing address: BDO Corporate Centre, 7899 Makati Avenue, Makati City)
BDO Private Bank: 27 / F Tower One and Exchange Plaza, Ayala Triangle, Ayala Avenue, Makati City 1226
BPI Capital Corporation: 8th Floor 8753 BPI Building, Ayala Avenue corner Paseo de Roxas, Makati City
BPI Card Finance Corporation: BPI Card Centre, 8753 Paseo de Roxas, Makati City
BPI Direct Savings Bank: 8th Floor BPI Card Centre, 8753 Paseo de Roxas, Makati City 0720
BPI Family Savings Bank: BPI FSB Centre, Paseo de Roxas cor. dela Rosa Sts., Makati City
BPI Globe Banko, Inc., A Savings Bank: G/F Greentop Condominium Bldg., Ortigas Avenue, North Greenhills, San Juan, Metro Manila
BPI Leasing Corporation: 8th Floor Ayala Wing, BPI Building, Ayala Ave., cor Paseo de Roxas, Makati City
China Banking Corporation: 8745 Paseo de Roxas cor. Villar St., Makati City 1226
China Bank Savings, Inc: VGP Centre Bldg., 6772 Ayala Avenue, 1226 Makati City
China Trust (Phils) Commercial Bank: 16th to 19th Floors, Fort Legend Towers, 31st Street cor. 3rd Ave., Bonifacio Global City, Taguig City
Citibank N.A: 9F Citibank Tower, 8741 Paseo de Roxas St., Makati City 1226
Citibank Savings, Inc: 19th Floor, Citibank Square, 1 Eastwood Avenue, Eastwood City, Libis, Quezon City
Deutsche Bank AG: 26/F Ayala Tower One, Ayala Triangle, Ayala Ave., Makati City 1274
Development Bank of the Philippines (DBP): Sen. Gil. J. Puyat Avenue corner Makati Avenue Makati City
East West Bank: 20/F PBCOM Tower, Ayala Avenue, Salcedo Village, Makati City 1226

Export and Industry Bank: Export Bank Plaza, Export Drive cor. Chino Roces cor. Sen Gil Puyat Ave., Makati City 1200
First Consolidated Bank: C.P. Garcia North Ave., Taloto District, Tagbilaran
Hongkong and Shanghai Banking Corporation: HSBC Centre, 3058 Fifth Avenue West, Bonifacio Global City, Taguig City 1634
HSBC Savings Bank (Phils) Inc: G/F Peninsula Court, 8735 Paseo de Roxas cor. Makati Ave., Makati City
ING Bank (Internationale Nederlanden Groep Bank N.V. - Manila Branch): 21/F Tower One & Exchange Plaza, Ayala Triangle, Ayala Avenue, Makati City
ISLA Bank (A Thrift Bank), Inc: G/F & 2/F Glass Tower, 115 C. Palanca, Jr. Legaspi Village 1229 Makati City
JP Morgan Chase Bank: 31/F Philamlife Tower, 8767 Paseo de Roxas, Makati City 1229
Korea Exchange Bank: 33/F Citibank Tower, 8741 Paseo de Roxas St., Salcedo Village, Makati City
Land Bank of the Philippines: Land Bank Plaza Bldg., 1598 M. H. Del Pilar cor. Dr. J. Quintos Sts., Malate, Manila 1004
Malayan Bank Savings and Mortgage Bank: Majalco Building., cor. Benavidez & Trasierra Streets, Legaspi Village, Makati City
Maybank Philippines, Inc: Legaspi Towers, 300 Roxas Blvd. cor. Vito Cruz St., Malate, Manila 1004
Mega International Commercial Bank: 3/F Pacific Star Bldg., Sen. Gil J. Puyat Ave. cor. Makati Ave., Makati City 1200
Metropolitan Bank and Trust Company: Metrobank Plaza, Sen. Gil J. Puyat Ave., Makati City 1200
Mizuho Corporate Bank Ltd: 26/F Citibank Tower, Valero cor. Villar Sts., Salcedo Village, Makati City
Philippine Bank of Communications: 5/F PBCom Tower, 6795 Ayala Avenue, Makati City 1200
Philippine Business Bank: 350 cor 8th and Rizal Ave., Grace Park, 1403 Caloocan City
Philippine National Bank: PNB Financial Centre, Pres. Diosdado Macapagal Blvd., Pasay City 1305
Philippine Savings Bank: 3rd Floor, PSBank Centre, 777 Paseo de Roxas cor. Sedeño St., Makati City 1226
Philippine Veterans Bank: PVB Bldg. 101V.A. Rufino cor. Dela Rosa Sts., Legaspi Village, Makati City 1229
Planters Development Bank: Plantersbank Bldg., 314 Sen. Gil Puyat Extension, Makati City 1200
Queen City Development Bank: Queenbank Financial Centre, Sky City Tower, Mapa St., Iloilo City
RCBC Capital Corporation: 7th Floor Yuchengco Tower, RCBC Plaza, 6819 Ayala Avenue Makati City 0727
RCBC Savings Bank, Inc: Pacific Place Bldg., Pearl Drive, Ortigas Centre, 1600 Pasig City (Executive office: 18/F Philippine Stock Exchange Centre, West Tower, Exchange Road, Ortigas Centre, Pasig City)
Rizal Commercial Banking Corporation: 46th Floor, Yuchengco Tower, RCBC Plaza, 6819 Ayala Avenue, Makati City 0727
Robinsons Bank Corporation: 17/F Galleria Corporate Centre, EDSA cor. Ortigas Avenue, 1110 Quezon City
Security Bank Corporation: Security Bank Centre, 6776 Ayala Ave., Makati City 0719
Standard Chartered Bank: The Sky Plaza, 6788 Ayala Ave., Makati City 1226
The Real Bank: 7/F President Tower, 81 Timog Avenue, Diliman, Quezon City
UCPB Leasing and Finance Corporation (ULFC): 14F UCPB Building, Makati Avenue, Makati City

UCPB Savings Bank: 18th Flr. UCPB Bldg., Makati Avenue, Makati City 120
Unionbank of the Philippines: Unionbank Plaza Building, Meralco Ave., cor. Onyx & Sapphire Roads, Pasig City 1605
United Coconut Planters Bank: UCPB Bldg., 7907 Makati Ave., Makati City 0728
World Partner's Bank (A Thrift Bank): 72 Mabini Street, San Pedro, Laguna

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 11: Financial institutions that do not satisfactorily verify financial statements – Bangladesh**

<b>Name of Financial Institution</b>
Agrani Bank Limited
Al-Arafah Islami Bank Limited
Ansar-Vidipi Bank
Bangladesh Commerce Bank Limited
Bangladesh Development Bank Ltd
Bangladesh Krishi Bank
Bangladesh Small Industries and Commerce (BASIC) Bank Limited
Bank Asia Limited
Co-operative Bank
Dutch Bangla Bank Limited
Export Import Bank of Bangladesh Limited
Grameen Bank
Habib Bank Limited
Islami Bank Bangladesh Limited
Jamuna Bank Limited
Janata Bank Limited
Karmashangstan Bank
Mercantile Bank Limited
National Bank Limited
National Bank of Pakistan
Rupali Bank Limited
Social Islami Bank Limited
Sonali Bank Limited
ICB Islamic Bank Limited
United Commercial Bank Limited
Uttara Bank Limited

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 12: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – Bangladesh**

<b>Name of Financial Institution</b>
AB Bank Limited
Bank Alfalah Limited
The City Bank Limited
Eastern Bank Limited
International Finance Investment and Commerce Bank Limited
National Credit and Commerce Bank Ltd
Southeast Bank Ltd
One Bank Ltd
Mutual trust Bank Ltd
BRAC Bank Ltd
First Security Islami Bank Ltd
Shahjalal Islami Bank Ltd
Standard Chartered Bank
State Bank of India
Citi Bank
Commercial Bank of Ceylon Ltd
The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd
Dhaka Bank Limited
Premier Bank Limited
Prime Bank Limited
Pubali Bank Limited
Standard Bank Limited
Trust Bank Limited
Woori Bank Limited

[Back to list of tables](#)

**Table 13: Financial institutions whose financial statements are accepted – Sri Lanka**

<b>Name of Financial Institution - Licensed Commercial Banks</b>
Amana Bank Ltd
Axis Bank Ltd
Bank of Ceylon
Citibank, N.A.
Commercial Bank of Ceylon PLC
Deutsche Bank AG
DFCC Vardhana Bank PLC
Habib Bank Ltd
Hatton National Bank PLC
ICICI Bank Ltd
Indian Bank
Indian Overseas Bank
MCB Bank Ltd
National Development Bank PLC
Nations Trust Bank PLC
Pan Asia Banking Corporation PLC
People's Bank
Public Bank Berhad
Sampath Bank PLC
Seylan Bank PLC
Standard Chartered Bank
State Bank of India
The Hongkong & Shanghai Banking Corporation Ltd
Union Bank of Colombo PLC

<b>Name of Financial Institution - Licensed Specialised Banks</b>
DFCC Bank
Housing Development Finance
Lankaputra Development Bank Ltd
MBSL Savings Bank Ltd
National Savings Bank
Pradeshiya Sanwardhana Bank
Sanasa Development Bank Ltd
Sri Lanka Sarvings Bank Ltd
State Mortgage & Investment Bank

[Back to list of tables](#)

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix R

List of recognised festivals for which entry by amateur and professional entertainer visitors is permitted

- Aberdeen International Youth Festival
- Aldeburgh Festival
- Alnwick International Music Festival
- Barbican Festivals (Only Connect; Explorations; The Sound of Nonesuch Records; Summer festival; Autumn 1: Transcender, Autumn 2; Music and Film).
- Belfast Festival at Queens
- Bestival
- Billingham International Folklore Festival
- Birmingham International Jazz Festival
- Breakin' Convention
- Brighton Festival
- Brighton Fringe
- Brouhaha International Festival
- Calling Festival
- Cambridge Folk Festival
- Camp Bestival
- Celtic Connections Festival
- Cheltenham Festivals (Jazz/Science/Music/Literature)
- City of London Festival
- Cornwall International Male Voice Choral Festival
- Dance Umbrella
- Download
- Edinburgh Festival Fringe
- Edinburgh International Festival
- Edinburgh International Jazz and Blues Festival
- Edinburgh Military Tattoo,
- Glasgow International Jazz Festival
- Glastonbury
- Glyndebourne
- Greenbelt Festival
- Harrogate International Festival
- Hay Festival
- Huddersfield Contemporary Music Festival
- Latitude
- Leeds Festival
- LIFT
- London Jazz
- Manchester International Festival
- Meltdown
- National Eisteddfod of Wales
- Norfolk and Norwich Festival
- Reading Festival

- Salisbury International Arts Festival
- Snape Festival
- T in the Park
- V Festivals
- Wireless
- WOMAD Festival

[Back to top](#)



# Immigration Rules

## Appendix SN

### Service of notices

#### Introduction

Notices of appealable immigration decisions are served under the Immigration (Notices) Regulations 2003.

Notices of non-appealable immigration decisions which grant or refuse leave to remain, vary leave to remain or refuse to vary leave to remain are served under the Immigration (Leave to Enter and Remain) Order 2000.

Notices falling within paragraph SN1.2 of this Appendix to the Immigration Rules are to be served in accordance with this Appendix.

#### Definitions

SN1.1 For the purpose of this Appendix the following definitions apply:

<i>Administrative review</i>	as defined in Appendix AR or Appendix AR (EU).
<i>business day</i>	any day other than a Saturday, a Sunday, Christmas Day, Good Friday or a day which is a bank holiday under the Banking and Financial Dealings Act 1971 in the part of the United Kingdom to which the notice is sent.
<i>decision-maker</i>	(a) the Secretary of State; (b) an immigration officer; (c) an entry clearance officer;
<i>representative</i>	a person who appears to the decision-maker: (a) to be the representative of a person referred to in paragraph SN1.2 below; and (b) not to be prohibited from acting as a representative by section 84 of the 1999 Act.

#### Service of notices

SN1.2 A notice in writing:

- (a) that an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in the United Kingdom is invalid;
- (b) that an application for entry clearance, leave to enter or leave to remain in the United Kingdom is void;
- (c) that an application for administrative review is invalid; or

(d) notifying a person of the outcome of an administrative review application,  
may be given to the person affected as follows.

SN1.3 The notice may be:

- (a) given by hand;
- (b) sent by fax;
- (c) sent by postal service to a postal address provided for correspondence by the person or the person's representative;
- (d) sent electronically to an e-mail address provided for correspondence by the person or the person's representative;
- (e) sent by document exchange to a document exchange number or address; or
- (f) sent by courier.

SN1.4 Where no postal or e-mail address for correspondence has been provided, the notice may be sent:

- (a) by postal service to:
  - (i) the last-known or usual place of abode, place of study or place of business of the person; or
  - (ii) the last-known or usual place of business of the person's representative; or
- (b) electronically to:
  - (i) the last-known e-mail address for the person (including at the person's last-known place of study or place of business); or
  - (ii) the last-known e-mail address of the person's representative.

SN1.5 For the purposes of paragraphs SN1.3 or SN1.4, a postal address outside the UK is not a postal address for correspondence where the person affected by the notice is in the UK.

SN1.6 Where it is not possible to give notice in accordance with paragraphs SN1.3 and SN1.4 or where an attempt to do so has failed, and the decision-maker records the reason for this and places the notice on file, the notice shall be deemed to have been given on the day that it is placed on file.

SN1.7 Where a notice is deemed to have been given in accordance with paragraph SN1.6 and subsequently the person is located, the person shall as soon as is practicable be given a copy of the notice and details of when and how it was given.

SN1.8 A notice given under this appendix may, in the case of a person who is under 18 years of age and does not have a representative, be given to the parent, guardian or another adult who for the time being takes responsibility for the child.

## **Presumptions about date of receipt of notice**

SN1.9 Where a notice is sent in accordance with paragraphs SN1.2 to SN1.4, it shall be deemed to have been given to the person affected, unless the contrary is proved:

- (a) where the notice is sent by postal service:
  - (i) on the second day after it was sent by postal service in which delivery or receipt is recorded if sent to a place within the United Kingdom;
  - (ii) on the 28th day after it was posted if sent to a place outside the United Kingdom;
- (b) where the notice is sent by fax, e-mail, document exchange or courier, on the day it was sent.

SN1.10 For the purposes of paragraph SN1.9(a) the period is to be calculated excluding the day on which the notice is posted.

SN1.11 For the purposes of paragraph SN1.9(a)(i) the period is to be calculated excluding any day which is not a business day.

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix T

### Tuberculosis screening

Any person applying to enter the UK as described in paragraph A39, Part 1 General Provisions of the Immigration Rules, must present at the time of application a valid medical certificate issued by a medical practitioner approved by the Secretary of State for these purposes, as listed on the Gov.uk website, confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that such tuberculosis is not present in the applicant.

- Afghanistan
- Algeria
- Angola
- Armenia
- Azerbaijan
- Bangladesh
- Belarus
- Benin
- Bhutan
- Bolivia
- Botswana
- Brunei Darussalam
- Burkina Faso

- Burma
- Burundi
- Cambodia
- Cape Verde
- Central African Republic
- Chad
- Cameroon
- China
- Congo
- Congo Democratic Republic
- Côte d'Ivoire
- Democratic People's Republic of Korea
- Djibouti
- Dominican Republic
- Ecuador
- Equatorial Guinea
- Eritrea
- Ethiopia
- Gabon

- Gambia
- Georgia
- Ghana
- Guatemala
- Guinea
- Guinea Bissau
- Guyana
- Haiti
- Hong Kong or Macau
- India
- Indonesia
- Iraq
- Kazakhstan
- Kenya
- Kiribati
- Korea
- Kyrgyzstan
- Laos
- Lesotho

- Liberia
- Madagascar
- Malawi
- Malaysia
- Mali
- Marshall Islands
- Mauritania
- Micronesia
- Moldova
- Mongolia
- Morocco
- Mozambique
- Namibia
- Nepal
- Niger
- Nigeria
- Pakistan
- Palau
- Papua New Guinea

- Panama
- Paraguay
- Peru
- Philippines
- Russian Federation
- Rwanda
- Sao Tome and Principe
- Senegal
- Sierra Leone
- Solomon Islands
- Somalia
- South Africa
- South Sudan
- Sri Lanka
- Sudan
- Suriname
- Swaziland
- Tajikistan
- Tanzania



- Thailand
- Timor Leste
- Togo
- Turkmenistan
- Tuvalu
- Uganda
- Ukraine
- Uzbekistan
- Vanuatu
- Vietnam
- Zambia
- Zimbabwe

Applicants from Sao Tome and Principe are screened in Angola; those from Central African Republic, Chad and Gabon are screened in Cameroon; those from the People's Democratic Republic of Korea get tested in Beijing; those from Congo are screened in Democratic Republic of Congo; those from Djibouti are screened in Ethiopia, those from Kiribati, Marshall Islands, Micronesia, Tuvalu and Vanuatu are screened in Fiji; those from Cape Verde, Guinea Bissau and Mali are screening in Gambia or Senegal; those from Burkina Faso, Equatorial Guinea, Liberia, Niger and Togo are screened in Ghana; those from Macau are screened in Hong Kong; those from Timor Leste are screened in Indonesia; those from Kyrgyzstan are screened in Kazakhstan; those from Eritrea, Somalia and South Sudan are screened in Kenya; those from Mauritania are screened in Morocco; those from Benin are screened in Nigeria; those from Solomon Islands are screened in Papua New Guinea; those from Palau are screened in Philippines; those from Burundi are screened in Rwanda; those in Lesotho and Swaziland are screened in South Africa; those from Laos are screened in Thailand.

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix U

### Seasonal Worker Scheme

Approved Tier 5 seasonal worker scheme:

<b>Name of scheme</b>	<b>Scheme summary</b>	<b>Name of overarching body (sponsor)</b>	<b>Area of UK covered</b>
Seasonal Workers Pilot	This is a pilot scheme, enabling non-EEA migrant workers to come to the UK to undertake seasonal employment in the edible horticulture sector.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Concordia (UK) Ltd</li><li>• Pro-Force Limited</li></ul>	All UK

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix V

### APPENDIX V: Immigration Rules for visitors

#### i. ii. Introduction

A visitor is a person who is coming to the UK, usually for up to six months, for a temporary purpose, for example as a tourist, to visit friends or family or to carry out a business activity.

Visitors cannot work or study in the UK unless this is allowed by the permitted activities that are set out in these Visitor Rules.

Each visitor must meet the requirements of these Visitor Rules, even if they are travelling as, for example, a family group, a tour group or a school party.

Applications are decided based on the information provided by the applicant and any other relevant circumstances at the date of decision.

Definitions of terms and phrases used in these Visitor Rules are in Appendix 1. Defined words are in italics.

### PART V1. Entry to the UK

#### III.

#### Types of permission to enter the UK

V 1.1 A person who wishes to enter the UK as a visitor must have permission to do so. That permission may be granted as a *visit visa* or as *leave to enter*.

#### Who needs a visit visa

V 1.2 A *visa national* must obtain a *visit visa* before they arrive in the UK. Appendix 2 sets out who is a *visa national*. A *visa national* who arrives in the UK without a *visit visa* will be refused *leave to enter*. Appendix 1 of Appendix V sets out the format of visit visas that are valid for entry to the UK.

V 1.3 A *non-visa national* may apply for a *visit visa*, but is not required to unless they are:  
(a) visiting the UK to marry or to form a civil partnership, or to give notice of this; or  
(b) seeking to visit the UK for more than 6 months.

#### IV.

#### Who can apply for leave to enter on arrival

V 1.4 A *non-visa national* may apply for *leave to enter* as a visitor on arrival at the *UK border*, unless V 1.3 (a) or (b) applies.

#### Types and lengths of visit visa and leave to enter or remain

V 1.5 There are four types of visitor routes which depend on the purpose of the visit:

	Types of	Visitors of this type	The maximum length of stay that
--	----------	-----------------------	---------------------------------

	visit visa/Leave to enter or remain	can:	can be granted for each type of visitor:
(a)	Visit (standard)	Do the permitted activities in Appendix 3 except visitors entering under the <i>Approved Destination Status</i> agreement who may only do the activities in paragraph 3 of Appendix 3 to these Rules;	up to 6 months, except: (i) a visitor who is coming to the UK for private medical treatment may be granted a <i>visit visa</i> of up to 11 months; or (ii) an academic, who is employed by an overseas institution and is carrying out the specific permitted activities paragraph 12 of Appendix 3, of these Rules, along with their spouse or partner and children, may be granted a <i>visit visa</i> of up to 12 months; or (iii) a visitor under the Approved Destination Status Agreement ( <i>ADS Agreement</i> ) may be granted a <i>visit visa</i> for a period of up to 30 days.
(b)	Marriage / civil partnership visit	Visit to marry or to form a civil partnership, or to give notice of this, in the UK, and do the permitted activities in Appendix 3;	up to 6 months.
(c)	Permitted Paid Engagements (PPE) visit	Do the paid engagements in Appendix 4 and do the permitted activities in Appendix 3;	up to 1 month.
(d)	Transit visit	Transit the UK.	up to 48 hours, except for <i>leave to enter</i> as a transit visitor under the Transit Without Visa Scheme which may be granted until 23:59 hours on the next day after the day the applicant arrived.

V 1.6 Within the period for which the *visit visa* is valid, a visitor may enter and leave the UK multiple times, unless the *visit visa* is endorsed as a single- or dual-entry visa.

## PART V2. Making an application for a visit visa

### How to apply for a visit visa

V 2.1 An application for a *visit visa* must be made while the applicant is outside the UK and to a post designated to accept such applications.

V 2.2 To apply for a *visit visa* the applicant must:

- complete the online application process on the visas and immigration pages of the gov.uk website; and
- pay any *fee* that applies; and
- provide their *biometrics* if required; and

(d) provide a valid *travel document*.

Where the online application process is not available, the applicant must follow the instructions provided by the local *visa post* or *application centre* on how to make an application.

### **Date of application**

- V 2.3 An application for a *visit visa* is made on the date on which the *fee* is paid.
- V 2.4 Where a *fee* is not required, the date of application is the date on which the application is submitted online.
- V 2.5 Where a *fee* is not required and an online application is not available, the date of application is the date on which the paper application form is received by the relevant *visa post* or *application centre*.

### **Withdrawing an application and return of a travel document**

- V 2.6 An applicant may withdraw their application at any time before a decision is made on it. The request must be made in writing or email to the *visa post* or *application centre* where the application was submitted. When notice of withdrawal is received no decision will be made on the application and the applicant's *travel document* and any other documents will be returned. The *fee* will not be refunded.
- V 2.7 A request from an applicant for return of their *travel document* after an application has been submitted must be made in writing or email to the *visa post* or *application centre* where the application was submitted. It will be treated as a notice of withdrawal of the application, unless the *visa post* states otherwise.

## **PART V3. SUITABILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL VISITORS**

- V 3.1 This Part applies to all applications for *visit visas*, *leave to enter*, and *an extension of stay* as a visitor except where explicitly stated otherwise.

### **Not conducive to the public good: exclusion and deportation**

- V 3.2 An application will be refused if:
  - (a) the Secretary of State has personally directed that the applicant's exclusion from the UK is conducive to the public good; or
  - (b) the applicant is currently the subject of a deportation order or a decision to make a deportation order.
- V 3.3 An application will be refused if the *decision maker* believes that exclusion of the applicant from the UK is conducive to the public good because, for example, the applicant's conduct (including convictions which do not fall within paragraph V 3.4), character, associations, or other reasons, make it undesirable to grant their application.

### **Not conducive to the public good: criminal convictions, etc.**

- V 3.4 An application (except for an application for an *extension of stay* as a visitor) will be refused if the applicant has been *convicted of a criminal offence* for which they have been sentenced to a *period of imprisonment* of:

- (a) at least 4 years; or
- (b) between 12 months and 4 years, unless at least 10 years have passed since the *end of the sentence*; or
- (c) less than 12 months, unless at least 5 years has passed since the *end of the sentence*.

V 3.4A An application will be refused if the presence of the applicant in the UK is not conducive to the public good because they are a person to whom the Secretary of State:

- (a) has at any time decided that paragraph 339AA, 339AC, 339D or 339GB of these rules applies; or
- (b) has decided that paragraph 339AA, 339AC, 339D or 339GB of these rules would apply, but for the fact that (a) the person has not made a protection claim in the UK, or that (b) the person made a protection claim which was finally determined without reference to any of the relevant matters described in paragraphs 339AA, 339AC, 339D or 339GB.

V 3.5 An application will normally be refused if:

- (a) within the period of 12 months before the application is decided, the applicant has been *convicted* of or admitted an *offence* for which they received a *non-custodial sentence* or *out of court disposal* that is recorded on their criminal record (except for an application for *an extension of stay as a visitor*); or
- (b) in the view of the Secretary of State the applicant's offending has caused serious harm; or
- (c) in the view of the Secretary of State the applicant is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law.

### **False information in relation to an application**

V 3.6 An application will be refused where:

- (a) false representations have been made or false documents or information have been submitted (whether or not material to the application, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge); or
- (b) material facts have not been disclosed, in relation to their application or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party provided in support of their application.

### **Breaches of UK immigration laws**

V 3.7 An application, except an application for an *extension of stay as a visitor*, will be refused if:

- (a) the applicant previously breached UK immigration laws as described at V 3.9; and
- (b) the application is made within the relevant re-entry ban time period in V 3.10 (which time period is relevant will depend on the manner in which the applicant left the UK).

V 3.8 If the applicant has previously breached UK immigration laws but is outside the relevant re-entry ban time period the application will normally be refused if there are other aggravating circumstances, such as a failure to cooperate with immigration control or enforcement processes. This applies even where paragraph V3.9A applies.

V 3.9 An applicant, when aged 18 years or over, breached the UK's immigration laws:

- (a) by *overstaying* (except where paragraph V3.9A applies; or
- (b) by breaching a *condition* attached to their leave, unless leave was subsequently granted in the knowledge of the breach; or

- (c) by being an *illegal entrant*; or
- (d) if *deception* was used in relation to an application or documents used in support of an application (whether successful or not).

V3.9A This paragraph applies where:

- (i) the overstaying was for-
  - (a) 90 days or less, where the overstaying began before 6 April 2017; or
  - (b) 30 days or less, where the overstaying began on or after 6 April 2017; and
- (ii) in either case the applicant left the UK voluntarily, not at the expense (directly or indirectly) of the Secretary of State.

For the purposes of calculating the period of overstaying, the following will be disregarded:

(aa) overstaying of up to 28 days, where, prior to 24 November 2016, an application for leave was made during that time, together with any period of overstaying pending the determination of that application and any related appeal or administrative review;

(bb) overstaying in relation to which paragraph 39E of the Immigration Rules (concerning out of time applications made on or after 24 November 2016) applied, together with any period of overstaying pending the determination of any related appeal or administrative review;

(cc) overstaying arising from a decision of the Secretary of State which is subsequently withdrawn, quashed, or which the Court or Tribunal has required the Secretary of State to reconsider in whole or in part, unless the challenge to the decision was brought more than three months from the date of the decision.

V 3.10 The duration of a re-entry ban is as follows:

<b>Duration of re entry ban from date they left the UK (or date of refusal of entry clearance under paragraph f)</b>	<b>This applies where the applicant</b>	<b>and</b>	<b>and</b>
(a) 12 months	left voluntarily	at their own expense.	-
(b) 2 years	left voluntarily	at <i>public expense</i>	Within 6 months of being given notice of <i>liability for removal</i> or when they no longer had a <i>pending appeal</i> or administrative review, whichever is later.
(c) 5 years	left voluntarily	at <i>public expense</i> ,	more than 6 months after being given notice of <i>liability for removal</i> or when they no longer had a <i>pending appeal</i> or

			administrative review, whichever is later.
(d) 5 years	left or was removed from the UK	as a condition of a caution issued in accordance with section 22 of the Criminal Justice Act 2003 (and providing that any condition prohibiting their return to the UK has itself expired)	-
(e) 10 years	was deported from the UK or was removed from the UK	at <i>public expense</i>	-
(f) 10 years	used <i>deception</i> in an application for entry clearance (including a <i>visit visa</i> ).	-	-

V 3.11 Where more than one breach of the UK's immigration laws has occurred, only the breach which leads to the longest period of absence from the UK will be relevant.

### **Failure to produce satisfactory identity documents or provide other information**

V 3.12 An applicant will be refused where the applicant:

- (a) fails to produce a valid *travel document* that satisfies the *decision maker* as to their identity and nationality except where paragraph V3.12A applies.
- (b) fails without reasonable excuse to comply with a requirement to:
  - (i) attend an interview; or
  - (ii) provide information; or
  - (iii) provide *biometrics*; or
  - (iv) undergo a medical examination or provide a medical report.

V3.12A The document referred to in paragraph V3.12(a) does not need to satisfy the decision maker as to nationality where it was issued by the national authority of a state of which the person is not a national and the person's statelessness or other status prevents the person from obtaining a document satisfactorily establishing the person's nationality.

### **Medical**

V 3.13 An applicant will normally be refused where, on the advice of the *medical inspector*, it is undesirable to grant the *application* for medical reasons.

### **Debt to the NHS**



- V 3.14 An applicant will normally be refused where a *relevant NHS body* has notified the Secretary of State that the applicant has failed to pay charges under *relevant NHS regulations* on charges to overseas visitors and the outstanding charges have a total value of at least £500.

#### **Litigation costs**

- V3.14A An applicant will normally be refused where the applicant has failed to pay litigation costs awarded to the Home Office.

#### **Admission to the Common Travel Area or other countries**

- V 3.15 An applicant will be refused where they are seeking entry to the UK with the intention of entering another part of the *Common Travel Area*, and fails to satisfy the *decision maker* that they are acceptable to the immigration authorities there.
- V 3.16 An applicant will normally be refused where they fail to satisfy the *decision maker* that they will be admitted to another country after a stay in the UK.

### **PART V4. ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR VISITORS (STANDARD)**

- V 4.1 The *decision maker* must be satisfied that the applicant meets all of the eligibility requirements in paragraphs V 4.2 – V 4.10. The *decision maker* must be satisfied that the applicant meets any additional eligibility requirements, where the applicant:
- (a) is a *child* at the date of application, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 4.11 – V 4.13; or
  - (b) is coming to the UK to receive *private medical treatment*, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 4.14 – V 4.16; or
  - (c) is coming to the UK as an organ donor, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 4.17 – V 4.20; or
  - (d) is coming to the UK under the *ADS agreement*, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 4.21; or
  - (e) is an academic seeking a 12 month *visit visa*, they must also meet the additional requirements at V 4.22.

#### **Genuine intention to visit**

- V 4.2 The applicant must satisfy the *decision maker* that they are a genuine visitor. This means that the applicant:
- (a) will leave the UK at the end of their visit; and
  - (b) will not live in the UK for extended periods through frequent or successive visits, or make the UK their main home; and
  - (c) is genuinely seeking entry for a purpose that is permitted by the visitor routes (these are listed in Appendices 3, 4 and 5); and
  - (d) will not undertake any prohibited activities set out in V 4.5 – V 4.10; and
  - (e) must have sufficient funds to cover all reasonable costs in relation to their visit without working or accessing *public funds*. This includes the cost of the return or onward journey, any costs relating to dependants, and the cost of planned activities such as *private medical treatment*.

#### **Funds, maintenance and accommodation provided by a third party**

- V 4.3 A visitor's travel, maintenance and accommodation may be provided by a third party where the *decision maker* is satisfied that they:

- (a) have a genuine professional or personal relationship with the visitor; and
- (b) are not, or will not be, in breach of UK immigration laws at the time of decision or the visitor's entry to the UK; and
- (c) can and will provide support to the visitor for the intended duration of their stay.

V 4.4 The third party may be asked to give an undertaking in writing to be responsible for the applicant's maintenance and accommodation. In this case paragraph 35 of Part 1 of these Rules applies also to Visitors. An applicant will normally be refused where, having been requested to do so, the applicant fails to provide a valid written undertaking from a third party to be responsible for their maintenance and accommodation for the period of any visit.

## **Prohibited activities**

### **Work**

V 4.5 The applicant must not intend to work in the UK, which includes the following:

- (a) taking employment in the UK;
- (b) doing work for an organisation or business in the UK;
- (c) establishing or running a business as a self-employed person;
- (d) doing a work placement or internship;
- (e) direct selling to the public;
- (f) providing goods and services;

unless expressly allowed by the permitted activities in Appendices 3, 4 or 5.

V 4.6 Permitted activities must not amount to the applicant taking employment, or doing work which amounts to them filling a role or providing short-term cover for a role within a UK based organisation. In addition, where the applicant is already paid and employed outside of the UK, they must remain so. Payment may only be allowed in specific circumstances set out in V 4.7.

### **Payment**

V 4.7 The applicant must not receive payment from a UK source for any activities undertaken in the UK, except for the following:

- (a) reasonable expenses to cover the cost of their travel and subsistence, including fees for directors attending board-level meetings; or
- (b) prize money; or
- (c) billing a UK client for their time in the UK, where the applicant's overseas employer is contracted to provide services to a UK company, and the majority of the contract work is carried out overseas. Payment must be lower than the amount of the applicant's salary; or
- (d) multi-national companies who, for administrative reasons, handle payment of their employees' salaries from the UK; or
- (e) where the applicant is engaged in Permitted Paid Engagements (PPE) as listed at Appendix 4, provided the applicant holds a visa or *leave to enter* as a PPE visitor; or
- (f) paid performances at a permit free festival as listed in Appendix 5.

### **Study**

V 4.8 The applicant must not intend to study in the UK, except as permitted by paragraph 25 of Appendix 3.

### **Medical**

V 4.9 The applicant must not intend to access medical treatment other than *private medical treatment* or to donate an organ (for either of these activities they must meet the relevant additional requirements).

### ***Marriage or civil partnership***

- V 4.10 The applicant must not intend to marry or form a civil partnership, or to give notice of this, in the UK, except where they have a *visit visa* endorsed for marriage or civil partnership.

### **Additional eligibility requirements for children**

- V 4.11 Adequate arrangements must have been made for their travel to, reception and care in the UK.
- V 4.12 If the applicant is not applying or travelling with a *parent* or *guardian* based in their home country or country of ordinary residence who is responsible for their care; that *parent* or *guardian* must confirm that they consent to the arrangements for the *child's* travel to, and reception and care in the UK. Where requested, this consent must be given in writing.
- V 4.13 A *child* who holds a *visit visa* must either:
- (a) hold a valid *visit visa* that states they are accompanied and will be travelling with an adult identified on that *visit visa*; or
  - (b) hold a *visit visa* which states they are unaccompanied;
- if neither applies, the child may be refused entry unless they meet the requirements of V 4.12.

### **Additional eligibility requirements for visitors coming to the UK to receive private medical treatment**

- V 4.14 If the applicant is suffering from a communicable disease, they must have satisfied the *medical inspector* that they are not a danger to public health.
- V 4.15 The applicant must have arranged their *private medical treatment* before they travel to the UK, and must provide a letter from their doctor or consultant detailing:
- (a) the medical condition requiring consultation or treatment; and
  - (b) the estimated costs and likely duration of any treatment which must be of a finite duration; and
  - (c) where the consultation or treatment will take place.
- V 4.16 If the applicant is applying for an 11 month *visit visa* for the purposes of *private medical treatment* they must also:
- (a) provide evidence from their medical practitioner in the UK that the proposed treatment is likely to exceed 6 months but not more than 11 months; and
  - (b) if required under paragraph A39 and Appendix T Part 1 of these Rules, provide a valid medical certificate issued by a medical practitioner listed in Appendix T Part 2 of these Rules confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in the applicant.

### **Additional eligibility requirements for visitors coming to the UK to donate an organ**

- V 4.17 An applicant must satisfy the *decision maker* that they genuinely intend to donate an organ, or be assessed as a potential organ donor, to an identified recipient in the UK with whom they have a genetic or close personal relationship.

- V 4.18 The applicant must provide written confirmation of medical tests to show that they are a donor match to the identified recipient, or that they are undergoing further tests to be assessed as a potential donor to the identified recipient.
- V 4.19 The applicant must provide a letter, dated no more than three months prior to the applicant's intended date of arrival in the UK from either:
  - (a) the lead nurse or coordinator of the UK's NHS Trust's Living Donor kidney Transplant team; or
  - (b) a UK registered medical practitioner who holds an NHS consultant post or who appears in the Specialist Register of the General Medical Council; which confirms that the visitor meets the requirements in V 4.17 and V 4.18 and confirms when and where the planned organ transplant or medical tests will take place.
- V 4.20 The applicant must be able to demonstrate, if required to do so, that the identified recipient is legally present in the United Kingdom or will be at the time of the planned organ transplant.

#### **Additional eligibility requirements for visitors coming under the ADS agreement**

- V 4.21 An applicant under the Approved Destination Status (ADS) Agreement with China must:
  - (a) be a national of the People's Republic of China; and
  - (b) intend to enter, leave and travel within the UK as a member of a tourist group under the *ADS agreement*.

#### **Additional eligibility requirements for academics**

- V 4.22 An academic applying for a 12 month *visit visa* (standard) must intend to do one (or more) of the permitted activities set out in paragraph 12 of Appendix 3; and:
  - (a) be highly qualified within their own field of expertise; and
  - (b) currently working in that field at an academic institution or institution of higher education overseas; and
  - (c) if required under paragraph A39 and Appendix T Part 1 of these Rules, provide a valid medical certificate issued by a medical practitioner listed in Appendix T Part 2 of these Rules confirming that they have undergone screening for active pulmonary tuberculosis and that this tuberculosis is not present in the applicant

#### **Conditions**

- V 4.23 *Visit visas, leave to enter* or an *extension of stay* as a visitor will be subject to the following *conditions*:
  - (a) no recourse to *public funds*; and
  - (b) no study, except as permitted by paragraph 25 of Appendix 3; and
  - (c) no work (which does not prohibit the permitted activities in Appendix 3, 4 or 5 as set out in V1.5).

### **PART V5. ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR A PPE VISITOR**

- V 5.1 An applicant for permitted paid engagements must satisfy the *decision maker* that they meet the requirements at V 4.2 - V 4.10.

#### **Additional eligibility requirements for a permitted paid engagements visit visa or leave to enter**

- V 5.2 An applicant must intend to do one (or more) of the permitted paid engagements set out in Appendix 4 to these Rules, which must:
- (a) be arranged before the applicant travels to the UK; and
  - (b) be declared as part of the application for a *visit visa* or *leave to enter*; and
  - (c) be evidenced by a formal invitation, as required by Appendix 4; and
  - (d) relate to the applicant's area of expertise and occupation overseas.
- V 5.3 An applicant must not be a *child*.

## PART V6. ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS FOR A MARRIAGE OR CIVIL PARTNERSHIP VISIT VISA

- V 6.1 An applicant for a marriage or civil partnership *visit visa* must satisfy the *decision maker* that they meet the requirements at V 4.2 - V 4.10 and must be aged 18 or over.
- V 6.2 On arrival in the UK a visitor coming to marry or form a civil partnership, or give notice of this, in the UK must have a valid *visit visa* endorsed with this purpose and the name of the holder's fiancé(e) or proposed civil partner.

### Additional eligibility requirements for a marriage or civil partnership visit visa

- V 6.3 An applicant seeking to come to the UK as a visitor who wishes to give notice of marriage or civil partnership, or marry or form a civil partnership, in the UK during that visit must satisfy the *decision maker* that they:
- (a) intend to give notice of marriage or civil partnership; or
  - (b) intend to marry or form a civil partnership; and
  - (c) do not intend to give notice of or enter into a *sham marriage* or *sham civil partnership*,
- within the validity period covered by their *visit visa*.

## PART V7. TRANSIT VISITOR

### Transit visitor

- V 7.1 A transit visitor is a person who seeks to travel via the UK en route to another destination country outside the *common travel area*.
- V 7.2 Individuals seeking to transit the UK without passing through the *UK border* may need a Direct Airside Transit Visa. These are provided for by the Immigration (Passenger Transit Visa) Order 2014 (as amended).
- V 7.3 This Part does not apply to crew members who are employed in the working or service of their ship, aircraft, hovercraft, hydrofoil or train who fall under section 8(1) of the Immigration Act 1971.
- V 7.4 A visa national must either hold a type of visit visa set out in paragraph V1.5(a) or (b) or a transit *visit visa* or, if they meet the requirements for admission under the transit without visa scheme in V 7.6 – V 7.8, they may seek *leave to enter* at the *UK border*.

### Eligibility requirements for a transit visa or leave to enter for transit

- V 7.5 An applicant must satisfy the *decision maker* that they:
- (a) are genuinely in transit to another country outside the *common travel area*, meaning the main purpose of their visit is to transit the UK and that the applicant is taking a reasonable transit route; and
  - (b) will not access *public funds* or medical treatment, work or study in the UK; and
  - (c) genuinely intend and are able to leave the UK within 48 hours after their arrival; and
  - (d) are assured entry to their country of destination and any other countries they are transiting on their way there.

### **Transit Without Visa Scheme**

V 7.6 To be granted *leave to enter* under the transit without visa scheme a *visa national* must meet all the requirements at V 7.7 and one of the requirements at V 7.8.

- V 7.7 The applicant must:
- (a) have arrived by air and will be departing by air; and
  - (b) be genuinely in transit to another country, meaning the purpose of their visit is to transit the UK and that the applicant is taking a reasonable transit route; and
  - (c) not access *public funds* or medical treatment, work or study in the UK; and
  - (d) genuinely intend and be able to leave the UK before 23:59 hours on the day after the day when they arrived; and
  - (e) have a confirmed booking on a flight departing the UK before 23:59 hours on the day after the day when they arrived; and
  - (f) be assured entry to their country of destination and any other countries they are transiting through on their way there.

V 7.8 The applicant must also:

- (a) be travelling to or from (or on part of a reasonable journey to or from) Australia, Canada, New Zealand or the USA and have a valid visa for that country; or
- (b) be travelling from (or on part of a reasonable journey from) Australia, Canada, New Zealand or the USA and it is less than 6 months since he last entered that country with a valid entry visa; or
- (c) hold a valid permanent residence permit issued by either:
  - (i) Australia;
  - (ii) Canada, issued after 28 June 2002;
  - (iii) New Zealand; or
- (d) hold a valid USA, I-551 permanent resident card issued on or after 21 April 1998; or
- (e) hold a valid USA I-551 temporary immigrant visa (a wet-ink stamp version will not be accepted); or
- (f) hold an expired USA I-551 permanent resident card issued on or after 21 April 1998, provided it is accompanied by a valid I-797 letter authorising extension of the period of permanent residency; or

- (g) hold a valid standalone US immigration form 155A/155B attached to a sealed brown envelope; or
- (h) hold a valid common format residence permit issued by an EEA state (pursuant to Council Regulation (EC) No. 1030/2002) or Switzerland; or
- (i) hold a valid uniform format category D visa for entry to a state in the European Economic Area (EEA) or Switzerland; or
- (j) be travelling on to the Republic of Ireland and have a valid Irish biometric visa; or
- (k) be travelling from the Republic of Ireland and it is less than three months since the applicant was last given permission to land or be in the Republic by the Irish authorities with a valid Irish biometric visa.

V 7.8.1 Paragraph V 7.8 (a) and (b) shall not apply where the transit passenger is a citizen or national of Syria holding a B1 or B2 category visa for entry to the United States of America.

V7.9 Electronic versions of any documents listed in paragraph V7.8, such as electronic visas (including printed versions), will not be accepted.

## PART V8. EXTENSION OF STAY AS A VISITOR

### V.

#### Who can apply for an extension of stay as a visitor

V 8.1 It is not possible to switch to become a visitor while in the UK where a person is in the UK in breach of immigration laws or has entry clearance or *leave to enter* or remain for another purpose.

#### Making an application for an extension of stay as a visitor in the UK

V 8.2 An application for an *extension of stay* as a visitor must comply with the requirements in paragraphs 34 – 34C of Part 1 of these Rules.

#### Eligibility requirements for an extension of stay in the UK as a visitor

V 8.3 The applicant must be in the UK as a visitor. Visitors for permitted paid engagements and transit visitors may not apply for an *extension of stay* as a visitor.

V 8.4 An application for an *extension of stay* as a visitor must satisfy the *decision maker* that they continue to meet all the suitability and eligibility requirements for a *visit visa*.

V 8.5 The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws, except that where paragraph 39E of these Rules applies, any current period of overstaying will be disregarded.

V 8.6 If the applicant is applying for an *extension of stay* as a visitor for the purpose of receiving *private medical treatment* they must also satisfy the *decision maker* they:

- (a) have met the costs of any medical treatment received so far; and
- (b) provide a letter from a registered medical practitioner, at a private practice or NHS hospital, who holds an NHS consultant post or who appears in the Specialist

Register of the General Medical Council, detailing the medical condition requiring further treatment.

## How long can a visitor extend their stay in the UK

- V 8.7 A visitor (standard) and a visitor for marriage or civil partnership, who was granted a *visit visa* or *leave to enter* for less than 6 months may be granted an *extension of stay* as a visitor so that the total period they can remain in the UK (including both the original grant and the *extension of stay*) does not exceed 6 months.
- V 8.8 A visitor (standard) who is in the UK for *private medical treatment* may be granted an *extension of stay* as a visitor for a further 6 months, provided this is for *private medical treatment*.
- V 8.9 A visitor (standard) who is an academic on sabbatical leave and is in the UK undertaking their own research, or the spouse, partner or *child* accompanying such an academic, can be granted an *extension of stay* as a visitor so that the total period they can remain in the UK (including both the original grant and the *extension of stay*) does not exceed 12 months.
- V 8.10 A visitor (standard) may be granted an *extension of stay* as a visitor for up to 6 months in order to resit the Professional and Linguistic Assessment Board (PLAB) Test, provided they meet the requirements at Appendix 3, paragraph 22(b)(i).
- V 8.11 A visitor (standard) who is successful in the Professional and Linguistic Assessment Board Test may be granted an *extension of stay* as a visitor to undertake an unpaid clinical attachment, provided they meet the requirements of Appendix 3, paragraph 22(a) so that the total period they can remain in the UK (including both the original grant and the *extension of stay*) does not exceed 18 months.

## PART V9. GROUNDS FOR CANCELLATION OF A VISIT VISA OR LEAVE BEFORE OR ON ARRIVAL AT THE UK BORDER AND CURTAILMENT OF LEAVE

### Cancellation of a visit visa or leave to enter or remain as a visitor on or before arrival at the UK border

- V 9.1 A current *visit visa* or *leave to enter* or remain as a visitor may be cancelled whilst the person is outside the UK or on arrival in the UK, if any of paragraphs V 9.2 – V 9.7 apply.

#### **1. Change of circumstances**

- V 9.2 Where there has been such a change in the circumstances of the case since the *visit visa* or *leave to enter* or *remain* was granted that the basis of the visitor's claim to admission or stay has been removed and the visa or leave should be cancelled.

#### **2. Change of purpose**

- V 9.3 Where the visitor holds a *visit visa* and their purpose in arriving in the United Kingdom is different from the purpose specified in the *visit visa*.

#### **3. False information or failure to disclose a material fact**

- V 9.4 Where:



- (a) false representations were made or false documents or information submitted (whether or not material to the application, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge); or
- (b) material facts were not disclosed, in relation to the application for a *visit visa* or *leave to enter* or remain as a visitor, or in order to obtain documents from the Secretary of State or a third party provided in support of their application.

#### **4. Medical**

- V 9.5 Where it is undesirable to admit the visitor to the UK for medical reasons, unless there are strong compassionate reasons justifying admission.

#### **5. Not conducive to the public good**

- V 9.6 Where the criteria in V 3.2 - V 3.5. apply.

#### **6.**

#### **7. Failure to supply information**

- V 9.7 Where the person is outside the UK and there is a failure to supply any information, documents, or medical reports requested by a *decision maker*.

### **Curtailment**

- V 9.8 A *visit visa* or *leave to enter* or remain as a visitor may be curtailed while the person is in the UK if any of paragraphs V 9.9 – V 9.13 apply.

#### **8. False information or failure to disclose a material fact**

- V 9.9 Where:

- (a) false representations were made or false documents or information were submitted (whether or not material to the application, and whether or not to the applicant's knowledge); or
- (b) material facts were not disclosed, in relation to any application for an entry clearance or *leave to enter* or remain, or for the purpose of obtaining either a document from the Secretary of State or third party required in support of the application, or a document from the Secretary of State that indicates the person has a right to reside in the UK.

#### **9.**

#### **10. Requirements of the Rules**

- V 9.10 If the visitor ceases to meet the requirements of the Visitor Rules.

#### **11. Failure to comply with conditions**

- V 9.11 If the visitor fails to comply with any *conditions* of their *leave to enter* or remain.

#### **12. Not conducive to the public good**

- V 9.12 Where either:

- (a) the visitor has, within the first 6 months of being granted a *visit visa* or *leave to enter*, committed an offence for which they are subsequently sentenced to a *period of imprisonment*; or
- (b) in the view of the Secretary of State the applicant's offending has caused serious harm; or
- (c) in the view of the Secretary of State the applicant is a persistent offender who shows a particular disregard for the law; or
- (d) it would be undesirable to permit the visitor to remain in the UK in light of their conduct, character, associations, or the fact that they represent a threat to national security.

# APPENDICES TO THE IMMIGRATION RULES FOR VISITORS

## VISITORS APPENDIX 1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATIONS

1 For the purposes of these Visitor Rules the following definitions and interpretations apply:

---

<b>accredited institution</b>	in relation to permitted study, this means an institution which is: (a) the holder of a Tier 4 sponsor licence; or (b) the holder of valid accreditation from Accreditation UK, the Accreditation Body for Language Services (ABLS), the British Accreditation Council (BAC), or the Accreditation Service for International Colleges (ASIC); or (c) the holder of a valid and satisfactory full institutional inspection, review or audit by the Bridge Schools Inspectorate, Estyn, Education Scotland, the Independent Schools Inspectorate, Office for Standards in Education, the Quality Assurance Agency for Higher Education, the Schools Inspection Service or the Education and Training Inspectorate Northern Ireland; or (d) an overseas higher education institution offering only part of its programmes in the UK, holding its own national accreditation and offering programmes that are an equivalent level to a UK degree.
<b>ADS Agreement</b>	means the Memorandum of Understanding on visa and related issues concerning tourist groups from the People's Republic of China to the United Kingdom as a approved destination, signed on 21 January 2005.
<b>application centre</b>	means a commercial partner who has been authorised by the Secretary of State to accept entry clearance applications or British Diplomatic Mission or Consular Post overseas where entry clearance applications can be made.
<b>biometrics</b>	has the same meaning as in section 15 of the UK Borders Act, for example, fingerprints.
<b>child</b>	means a person under the age of 18 years.
<b>Common Travel Area</b>	the United Kingdom, the Channel Islands, the Isle of Man and the Republic of Ireland collectively form the common travel area.
<b>condition</b>	means any condition of leave to enter or remain under section 3(1) (c) of the Immigration Act 1971, such as a prohibition on employment or study.
<b>control zone</b>	means a control zone for the time being as defined by article 2(1) of, and Schedule 1 to, the Channel Tunnel (International Arrangements) Order 1993 (SI 1993/1813) and article 2 of the Nationality Immigration and Asylum Act

2002 (Juxtaposed Controls) Order 2003 (SI 2003/2818).

<b>convicted of a criminal offence</b>	means a conviction for a criminal offence in the UK or any other country providing that where the offence was committed and the person was convicted outside the UK, the offence would, if it was committed in the UK (or any part of the UK) also constitute a criminal offence in the UK.
<b>deception</b>	means making false representations or submitting false documents or information (whether or not material to the application), or failing to disclose material facts.
<b>decision maker</b>	means an entry clearance officer, immigration officer or the Secretary of State as the case may be.
<b>end of the sentence</b>	means the end of the sentence imposed whether or not all of it has been served in prison.
<b>extension of stay</b>	means leave to remain as a visitor granted under the Immigration Act 1971.
<b>fee</b>	means any fee payable under regulations made in exercise of the powers conferred by sections 68 and 69 of the Immigration Act 2014.
<b>guardian</b>	means a person appointed according to local laws to take care of a <i>child</i> .
<b>illegal entrant</b>	has the same meaning as in section 33(1) of the Immigration Act 1971.
<b>Independent School</b>	<p>An “Independent School” means a school which is:</p> <p>a) a school in England or Wales at which full time education is provided for (i) five or more pupils of compulsory school age (whether or not such education is also provided at it for pupils under or over that age) or for (ii) at least one pupil of compulsory school age (whether or not such education is also provided at it for pupils under or over that age) for whom an education, health and care (EHC) plan or a statement of special educational needs is maintained, or who is looked after by a local authority (within the meaning of section 22 of the Children Act 1989), and in either case is not a school maintained by a local authority, or a non-maintained special school; but</p> <p>b) is not an academy;</p> <p>c) a school in Scotland at which full-time education is provided for pupils of school age (whether or not such education is also provided for pupils under or over that age), which is not a public school or a grant-aided school; or</p> <p>d) a school in Northern Ireland that has been registered with the Department of Education and is not grant-aided.</p>

<b>leave to enter</b>	has the same meaning as in section 3 of the Immigration Act 1971.
<b>medical inspector</b>	means a medical inspector appointed under Schedule 2 to the Immigration Act 1971.
<b>non-custodial sentence</b>	means a sentence other than a sentence of imprisonment.
<b>non-visa national</b>	means a person who does not require a visit visa under Appendix 2 to these Visitor Rules.
<b>notice of liability for removal</b>	has the same meaning as in paragraph 6 of these Rules
<b>out of court disposal</b>	means a penalty imposed for an offence without prosecution, e.g. a caution.
<b>overstayed or overstaying</b>	means the applicant has stayed in the UK beyond the time limit attached to the last period of leave granted (including any extension of that leave , or under sections 3C or 3D of the Immigration Act 1971).
<b>parent</b>	includes (a) the stepfather of a <i>child</i> whose father is dead and the reference to stepfather includes a relationship arising through civil partnership; (b) the stepmother of a <i>child</i> whose mother is dead and the reference to stepmother includes a relationship arising through civil partnership and; (c) the father as well as the mother of an illegitimate <i>child</i> where he is proved to be the father; (d) an adoptive parent, where a <i>child</i> was adopted in accordance with a decision taken by the competent administrative authority or court in a country whose adoption orders are recognised by the UK or where a <i>child</i> is the subject of a de facto adoption in accordance with the requirements of paragraph 309A of these Rules.
<b>pending appeal</b>	has the same meaning as in section 104 of the Nationality, Immigration and Asylum Act 2002.
<b>period of imprisonment</b>	means a period of imprisonment in the UK or outside the UK (subject to the matters mentioned in section 38(2) of the UK Borders Act 2007).
<b>private medical treatment</b>	means treatment provided by a private health provider, or by the NHS where there is a reciprocal arrangement in place with another country by which certain nationals may receive NHS treatment.
<b>public expense</b>	in relation to a person's departure from the UK, means directly or indirectly at the expense of the Secretary of State.
<b>public funds</b>	means

(a) housing under Part VI or VII of the Housing Act 1996 and under Part II of the Housing Act 1985, Part I or II of the Housing (Scotland) Act 1987, Part II of the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1981 or Part II of the Housing (Northern Ireland) Order 1988;

(b) attendance allowance, severe disablement allowance, carer's allowance and disability living allowance under Part III of the Social Security Contribution and Benefits Act 1992; income support, council tax benefit and housing benefit under Part VII of that Act; a social fund payment under Part VIII of that Act; child benefit under Part IX of that Act; income based jobseeker's allowance under the Jobseekers Act 1995, income related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2007 (employment and support allowance) state pension credit under the State Pension Credit Act 2002; or child tax credit and working tax credit under Part 1 of the Tax Credits Act 2002;

(c) attendance allowance, severe disablement allowance, carer's allowance and disability living allowance under Part III of the Social Security Contribution and Benefits (Northern Ireland) Act 1992; income support, council tax benefit and housing benefit under Part VII of that Act; a social fund payment under Part VIII of that Act; child benefit under Part IX of that Act; income based jobseeker's allowance under the Jobseekers (Northern Ireland) Order 1995 or income related allowance under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act (Northern Ireland) 2007;

(d) Universal Credit under Part 1 of the Welfare Reform Act 2012 or Personal Independence Payment under Part 4 of that Act;

(e) Universal Credit, Personal Independence Payment or any domestic rate relief under the Northern Ireland Welfare Reform Act 2013;

(f) a council tax reduction under a council tax reduction scheme made under section 13A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 in relation to England or Wales or a council tax reduction pursuant to the Council Tax Reduction (Scotland) Regulations 2012 or the Council Tax Reduction (State Pension Credit) (Scotland) Regulations 2012.

Paragraphs (6A), (6B) and (6C) of the Immigration Rules also apply.

---

**recreational course**

means a course undertaken purely for leisure purposes, for example, pottery or horse riding.

---

**relevant NHS body**

means

a) in relation to England-

(i) a National Health Service Trust established under section 25 of the National Health Service Act 2006,

(ii) a NHS foundation trust.

b) in relation to Wales-

(i) a Local Health Board established under section 11 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006,

(ii) a National Health Service Trust established under

section 18 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006,  
(iii) a Special Health Authority established under 22 of the  
National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006.

c) in relation to Scotland-

(i) a Health Board or Special Health Board established  
under section 2 of the National Health Service (Scotland)  
Act 1978 (c. 29),

(ii) the Common Services Agency for the Scottish Health  
Service established under section 10 of that Act,

(iii) Healthcare Improvement Scotland established under  
section 10A of that Act.

d) in relation to Northern Ireland-

(i) the Regional Health and Social Care Board established  
under the Health and Social Care (Reform) Act (Northern  
Ireland) 2009,

(ii) a Health and Social Care trust established under the  
Health and Personal Social Services (Northern Ireland)  
Order 1991 (S.I. 1991/194 (N.I. 1)) and renamed under the  
Health and Social Care (Reform) Act (Northern Ireland)  
2009.

---

**relevant NHS  
regulations**

means

(i) The National Health Service (Charges to Overseas  
Visitors) (Amendment) (Wales) Regulations 2004 (2004 No  
1433);

(ii) The National Health Service (Charges to Overseas  
Visitors) (Scotland) Regulations 1989 as amended (1989 No  
364);

(iii) The Health and Personal Social Services (Provision of  
Health Services to Persons not Ordinarily Resident)  
Regulations (Northern Ireland) 2005 (2005 No 551); or

(iv) The National Health Service (Charges to Overseas  
Visitors) Regulations (2011 No 1556).

---

**sham marriage &  
sham civil  
partnership**

this has the same meaning as in sections 24(5) and 24A(5)  
of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999.

---

**specified  
application form**

means a form which is posted on the visa and immigration  
pages of the GOV.UK website.

---

**State funded  
school or  
academy**

A “state funded school” refers to:

a) In England: An “Academy” as defined by and established  
under the Academies Act 2010, as amended. This includes  
academy schools, 16-19 academies and alternative  
provision academies

b) In England and Wales: A “school maintained by a local  
authority” being an institution defined in the School  
Standards and Framework Act 1998 or the Education Act  
1996, both as amended. This includes community schools,  
foundation schools, voluntary aided schools, voluntary  
controlled schools, community special schools, foundation

special schools, pupil referral units, and maintained nursery schools.

c) In Northern Ireland: A “grant-aided school” being a school to which grants are paid under the Education Orders as defined in the Education and Libraries (Northern Ireland) Order 1986. This includes controlled, maintained, grant-maintained integrated schools and voluntary grammar schools.

d) In Scotland: A “public school” and a “grant-aided school”, both as defined in section 135 of the Education (Scotland) Act 1980 which defines a “public school” to mean “a school under the management of an education authority”. For the avoidance of doubt, these definitions include any such nursery schools and special schools. “Special school” has the meaning given in section 29(1) of the Education (Additional Support for Learning) (Scotland) Act 2004.

---

**supplementary control zone**

means the supplementary control zone within the meaning of Article 2(1) and Schedule 1 to the Channel Tunnel (International Agreements) Order 1993 (SI 1993/1813).

---

**travel document**

means a valid passport or other document that allows the holder to travel internationally and which (i) complies with international passport practice; (ii) is not issued by a territory that:  
is not recognised by Her Majesty’s government as a state;  
or  
is not dealt with as a government by them; or  
does not accept valid UK passports for the purpose of its own immigration control.

---

**UK border**

means immigration control at a UK port and a *control zone* in France or Belgium or a *supplementary control zone* in France as defined by Article 2(1) and Schedule 1 to the Channel Tunnel (International Arrangements) Order 1993 (SI 1993/1813) and Article 3 of the Nationality Immigration and Asylum Act 2002 (Juxtaposed Controls) Order 2003 (SI 2003/2818).

---

**UK Higher Education Institution**

means a body that receives public funding as a UK Higher Education Institution from the:  
- Department for Employment and Learning in Northern Ireland;  
- Office for Students;  
- Higher Education Funding Council for Wales; or  
- Scottish Funding Council.  
And Richmond, the American International University in London.

---

**visa national**

persons specified in Appendix 2 to Appendix V: Visitors who need a visa for the United Kingdom for a visit or for any other purposes where seeking entry for 6 months or less.

**visa post**

means a British Diplomatic Mission or Consular Post overseas or other office nominated by the Secretary of State where entry clearance applications are considered. Applicants can find the relevant local *application centre* on gov.uk.

---

**visit visa**

means an entry clearance for the purpose of a visit under section 33 of the Immigration Act 1971. It is normally a vignette in the holder's passport but may be issued in electronic form. It includes entry clearances for visitors that were issued under paragraphs 40-56, 56D-56J, 56N-56Z, 75A-75M of these Rules and Appendix V.



## APPENDIX 2. VISA NATIONAL LIST

### Visa nationals

1 People who meet one or more of the criteria below need a visa in advance of travel to the UK as a visitor or for any other purpose for less than six months, unless they meet one of the exceptions set out in this Appendix:

i. Nationals or citizens of the following countries or territorial entities (a “\*” indicates there are exceptions in paragraphs 2 - 19):

Afghanistan	Guyana
Albania	Haiti
Algeria	India
Angola	Indonesia*
Armenia	Iran
Azerbaijan	Iraq
Bahrain*	Ivory Coast
Bangladesh	Jamaica
Belarus	Jordan
Benin	Kazakhstan
Bhutan	Kenya
Bolivia	Korea (North)
Bosnia Herzegovina	Kosovo
Burkina Faso	Kuwait *
Burma	Kyrgyzstan
Burundi	Laos
Cambodia	Lebanon
Cameroon	Lesotho
Cape Verde	Liberia
Central African Republic	Libya
Chad	Macedonia
People's Republic of China*	Madagascar
Colombia	Malawi
Comoros	Mali
Congo	Mauritania
Cuba	Moldova
Democratic Republic of the Congo	Mongolia
Djibouti	Montenegro
Dominican Republic	Morocco
Ecuador	Mozambique
Egypt	Nepal
Equatorial Guinea	Niger
Eritrea	Nigeria
Ethiopia	Oman*
Fiji	Pakistan
Gabon	Peru
Gambia	Philippines
Georgia	Qatar*
Ghana	Russia
Guinea	Rwanda
Guinea Bissau	Sao Tome e Principe
	Saudi Arabia

Senegal  
Serbia  
Sierra Leone  
Somalia  
South Africa\*  
South Sudan  
Sri Lanka  
Sudan  
Suriname  
Swaziland  
Syria  
Taiwan\*  
Tajikistan  
Tanzania

Thailand  
Togo  
Tunisia  
Turkey \*  
Turkmenistan  
Uganda  
Ukraine  
United Arab Emirates\*  
Uzbekistan  
Venezuela  
Vietnam\*  
Yemen  
Zambia  
Zimbabwe

(b) Stateless people.

(c) People travelling on any document other than a national passport, regardless of whether the document is issued by or evidences nationality of a state not listed in (a), except where that document has been issued by the UK.

## **Exceptions to the list of visa nationals**

### ***Holders of specified travel documents***

A2 It is not necessary for a transit visitor to hold a visa before they travel to the UK if they are travelling on an emergency travel document issued by, and evidencing the nationality of, a state not listed in paragraph 1(a) and the purpose of their transit visit is to travel to the state in which they are ordinarily resident.

2 Subject to paragraph 3, the following people do not need a visa before they travel to the UK as a visitor:

- a) nationals or citizens of the People's Republic of China who hold a passport issued by the Hong Kong Special Administrative Region; or
- b) nationals or citizens of the People's Republic of China who hold a passport issued by the Macao Special Administrative Region; or
- c) nationals or citizens of Taiwan who hold a passport issued by Taiwan that includes in it the number of the identification card issued by the competent authority in Taiwan; or
- d) people who hold a Service, Temporary Service or Diplomatic passport issued by the Holy See; or
- e) nationals or citizens of Oman who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Oman; or
- f) nationals or citizens of Qatar who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Qatar; or
- g) nationals or citizens of the United Arab Emirates who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by the United Arab Emirates; or
- h) nationals or citizens of Turkey who hold a diplomatic passport issued by Turkey; or
- i) nationals or citizens of Kuwait who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Kuwait; or
- j) nationals or citizens of Bahrain who hold a diplomatic or special passport issued by Bahrain; or
- k) nationals or citizens of South Africa who hold a diplomatic passport issued by South Africa; or

- l) nationals or citizens of Vietnam who hold a diplomatic passport issued by Vietnam; or
- m) nationals or citizens of Indonesia who hold a diplomatic passport issued by Indonesia.

3 Paragraph 2 does not apply where a person is :

- 1. visiting the UK to marry or to form a civil partnership, or to give notice of this; or
- 2. seeking to visit the UK for more than 6 months.

### **Exception to visa nationals where the applicant holds an Electronic Visa Waiver Document (Kuwait, Oman, Qatar and United Arab Emirates nationals or citizens only)**

#### ***Objective***

- 4 Subject to paragraphs 1(c) and 5A, under the Electronic Visa Waiver (EVW) scheme, holders of a valid EVW document (i.e. a document which meets the validity requirements in paragraphs A8 – 13 of this Appendix) do not need to obtain a *visit visa*, or a visa for entry for six months or less where there is no mandatory entry clearance requirement, in advance of arrival in the UK, but can instead apply for *leave to enter* at the *UK border*.
- 5 Only passport holders who are nationals or citizens of Kuwait, Oman, Qatar or the United Arab Emirates can hold and use an EVW document.
- 5A Holders of a EVW Document will need to obtain a visa where the EVW Document is not used in the manner specified in paragraphs 14-18 of this Appendix (meaning that they will normally be refused entry to the UK).
- 6 An EVW Document relates to one person and may only be used for one application for *leave to enter* the UK or, where applicable, one crossing of the land border from the Republic of Ireland.

#### ***Obtaining an Electronic Visa Waiver Document***

- 7 To obtain an EVW, a person mentioned in paragraph 5 of this Appendix must provide the required biographic and travel information at the website established by the UK Government at <https://www.electronic-visa-waiver.service.gov.uk/>

### **Electronic Visa Waiver Document validity requirements**

- A8 The biographic details on the EVW Document must match those of the holder's passport.
- 8 The EVW Document must specify the flight, train or ship on which the holder intends to arrive in the UK, including the port of departure and arrival, and the scheduled date and time of departure and arrival, unless paragraph 9 or 10 of this Appendix applies.
- 9 Where the holder of an EVW Document is seeking to arrive in the UK by entering a *control zone* in France or Belgium or *supplementary control zone* in France, the EVW must specify the train or ship on which they intend to arrive in the UK, including:
  - (a) the railway station or port where the holder intends to enter the *control zone* or *supplementary control zone* and from which the holder intends to depart for the UK; and
  - (b) the railway station or port at which the holder intends to leave the train or ship after arrival in the UK; and

(c) the scheduled date and time of departure from, and arrival at, the specified railway stations or ports.

- 10 Where the holder of an EVW Document intends to cross the land border from the Republic of Ireland to the UK by train, car or any other means, the EVW must specify the place at which it is intended to cross the border and the intended date and time of arrival in the UK.
- 11 When the EVW Document is issued it must be printed in a legible form and in English.
- 12 An EVW Document is only valid if the required information has been submitted at least 48 hours before the holder departs on a flight, train or ship to the UK or crosses the UK land border from the Republic of Ireland by train, car or any other means.
- 13 An EVW Document may not be issued more than 3 months before the date of the holder's scheduled departure to the UK as specified on the EVW Document or, where the holder intends to cross the land border with the Republic of Ireland, before the intended date of the holder's arrival in the UK as specified on the EVW Document.

***How an Electronic Visa Waiver Document must be used***

- 14 The holder must present the EVW Document to an Immigration Officer on request upon the holder's arrival at the *UK Border* or, where the holder is seeking to arrive in the UK by entering a *control zone* in France or Belgium or a *supplementary control zone* in France, upon arrival in that zone.
- 15 The EVW Document must be surrendered to an Immigration Officer upon request.
- 16 The holder must travel on the flight, train or ship specified on the EVW Document unless 18 applies.
- 17 If the holder travels on a different flight, train or ship this must depart from the same port or railway station and arrive at the same UK port or railway station as specified on the EVW Document; and either
- (a) depart after the departure time specified on the EVW Document and arrive in the UK no more than 8 hours after the arrival time specified on the EVW Document; or
  - (b) if the holder is seeking to arrive in the UK by entering a *control zone* in France or Belgium or a *supplementary control zone* in France, arrive no more than 8 hours after, the departure time specified on the EVW Document.
- 18 If the holder is seeking to arrive in the UK by crossing the land border from the Republic of Ireland, the holder must cross at the time specified on the EVW Document or no more than 8 hours after the time specified on the EVW Document.

## VISITORS APPENDIX 3. PERMITTED ACTIVITIES FOR ALL VISITORS

1 All visitors are permitted to undertake the activities listed in paragraphs 3 – 27 of this Appendix provided they meet the requirements at V 4.5- V 4.8. Visitors coming to the UK under the ADS agreement may only do activities in paragraph 3 of this appendix. Permitted Paid Engagement visitors may not undertake the activity in paragraph 28 of this Appendix. Visitors coming to the UK as a transit visitor may only do the activities in paragraph 28 of this Appendix.

2 Visitors may only receive payment where allowed by V 4.7.

### **Tourism and leisure**

3 A visitor may visit friends and family and / or come to the UK for a holiday.

### **Volunteering**

4 A visitor may undertake incidental volunteering (i.e. the main purpose of the visit is not to volunteer), provided it lasts no more than 30 days in total and is for a charity that is registered with either the Charity Commission for England and Wales; the Charity Commission for Northern Ireland; or the Office of the Scottish Charity Regulator.

### **Business – general activities**

5 A visitor may:

- (a) attend meetings, conferences, seminars, interviews;
- (b) give a one-off or short series of talks and speeches provided these are not organised as commercial events and will not make a profit for the organiser;
- (c) negotiate and sign deals and contracts;
- (d) attend trade fairs, for promotional work only, provided the visitor is not directly selling;
- (e) carry out site visits and inspections;
- (f) gather information for their employment overseas;
- (g) be briefed on the requirements of a UK based customer, provided any work for the customer is done outside of the UK.

### **Business – corporate**

#### ***Intra-corporate activities***

6 An employee of an overseas based company may:

- (a) advise and consult;
- (b) trouble-shoot;
- (c) provide training;
- (d) share skills and knowledge;

on a specific internal project with UK employees of the same corporate group, provided no work is carried out directly with clients.

7 An internal auditor may carry out regulatory or financial audits at a UK branch of the same group of companies as the visitor's employer overseas.

#### ***Prospective Entrepreneur***

8 A visitor who can show support from one or more endorsing bodies for the Start-up or Innovator categories in Appendix W, as listed on the gov.uk website, may come to the

UK for discussions to secure funding from any legitimate source, which they intend to use to set up a business in the UK.

### ***Manufacturing and supply of goods to the UK***

- 9 An employee of a foreign manufacturer or supplier may install, dismantle, repair, service or advise on equipment, computer software or hardware where it has a contract of purchase or supply or lease with a UK company or organisation.

### ***Clients of UK export companies***

- 10 A client of a UK export company may be seconded to the UK company in order to oversee the requirements for goods and services that are being provided under contract by the UK company or its subsidiary company, provided the two companies are not part of the same group. Employees may exceptionally make multiple visits to cover the duration of the contract.

## **Business – specific sectors**

### ***Science, research and academia***

- 11 Scientists and researchers may:
- (a) gather information and facts for a specific project which directly relates to their employment overseas;
  - (b) share knowledge or advise on an international project that is being led from the UK, provided the visitor is not carrying out research in the UK.
- 12 Academics may:
- (a) take part in formal exchange arrangements with UK counterparts (including doctors);
  - (b) carry out research for their own purposes if they are on sabbatical leave from their home institution;
  - (c) if they are an eminent senior doctor or dentist, take part in research, teaching or clinical practice provided this does not amount to filling a permanent teaching post.

### ***Legal***

- 13 An expert witness may visit the UK to give evidence in a UK court. Other witnesses may visit the UK to attend a court hearing in the UK if summoned in person by a UK court.
- 14 An overseas lawyer may advise a UK based client on specific international litigation and/or an international transaction.

### ***Religion***

- 15 Religious workers may visit the UK to preach or do pastoral work.

### ***Creative***

- 16 An artist, entertainer, or musician may:
- (a) give performances as an individual or as part of a group;
  - (b) take part in competitions or auditions;
  - (c) make personal appearances and take part in promotional activities;
  - (d) take part in one or more cultural events or festivals on the list of permit free festivals in Appendix 5 (where payment is permitted).
- 17 Personal or technical staff or members of the production team of an artist, entertainer or musician may support the activities in paragraph 16 of this Appendix or paragraph

1(e) of Appendix 4, provided they are attending the same event as the artist, entertainer or musician, and are employed to work for them outside of the UK.

- 18 Film crew (actor, producer, director or technician) employed by an overseas company may visit the UK to take part in a location shoot for a film or programme that is produced and financed overseas.

### **Sport**

- 19 A sports person may:
- (a) take part in a sports tournament or sports event as an individual or part of a team;
  - (b) make personal appearances and take part in promotional activities;
  - (c) take part in trials provided they are not in front of a paying audience;
  - (d) take part in short periods of training provided they are not being paid by a UK sporting body;
  - (e) join an amateur team or club to gain experience in a particular sport if they are an amateur in that sport.
- 20 Personal or technical staff of the sports person, or sports officials, may support the activities in paragraph 19 of this Appendix or in paragraph 1(e) of Appendix 4, if they are attending the same event as the sports person. Personal or technical staff of the sports person must be employed to work for the sports person outside the UK.

### **Business - overseas roles requiring specific activities in the UK**

- 21 Individuals employed outside the UK may visit the UK to take part in the following activities in relation to their employment overseas:
- (a) a translator and/or interpreter may support a business person in the UK, provided they will attend the same event(s) as the business person and are employed by that business person outside of the UK;
  - (b) personal assistants and bodyguards may support an overseas business person in carrying out permitted activities, provided they will attend the same event(s) as the business person and are employed by them outside the UK. They must not be providing personal care or domestic work for the business person;
  - (c) a driver on a genuine international route delivering goods or passengers from abroad to the UK;
  - (d) a tour group courier, contracted to a company with its headquarters outside the UK, who is entering and departing the UK with a tour group organised by their company;
  - (e) a journalist, correspondent, producer or cameraman gathering information for an overseas publication, programme or film;
  - (f) archaeologists taking part in a one-off archaeological excavation;
  - (g) a professor from an overseas academic institution accompanying students to the UK as part of a study abroad programme, may provide a small amount of teaching to the students at the host organisation. However this must not amount to filling a permanent teaching role for that institution.

### **Work-related training**

- 22 Overseas graduates from medical, dental or nursing schools may:
- (a) undertake clinical attachments or dental observer posts provided these are unpaid, and involve no treatment of patients. The visitor must provide written confirmation of their offer to take up this post and confirm they have not previously undertaken this activity in the UK;
  - (b) take the following test/examination in the UK:

- (i) the Professional and Linguistic Assessment Board (PLAB) test, where the visitor can provide written confirmation of this from the General Medical Council; or
- (ii) the Objective Structured Clinical Examinations (OSCE) for overseas, where the visitor can provide written evidence of this from the Nursing and Midwifery Council.

- 23 Employees of an overseas company or organisation may receive training from a UK based company or organisation in work practices and techniques which are required for the visitor's employment overseas and not available in their home country.
- 24 An employee of an overseas based training company may deliver a short series of training to employees of a UK based company, where the trainer is employed by an overseas business contracted to deliver global training to the international corporate group to which the UK based company belongs.

### **Study**

- 25 Visitors may carry out the following study:
- (a) educational exchanges or visits with a state funded school or academy or independent school; or
  - (b) a maximum of 30 days study, on:
    - (i) *recreational courses* (not English language training);
    - (ii) a short-course (which includes English language training) at an *accredited institution*;

provided that the main purpose of the visit is not to study and the study is not at a *state funded school or academy*.

### **Medical treatment**

- 26 An individual may receive *private medical treatment* provided they meet the additional eligibility requirements at V 4.14 – V 4.16.
- 27 An individual may act as an organ donor or be assessed as a potential organ donor to an identified recipient in the United Kingdom, provided they meet the additional eligibility requirements at V 4.17 – V 4.20.

### **Transit**

28. An individual may transit the UK provided they meet the requirements of Part V7.



## VISITORS APPENDIX 4. PERMITTED PAID ENGAGEMENTS

- 1 The following are permitted paid engagements:
  - (a) an academic who is highly qualified within his or her field of expertise may examine students and/or participate in or chair selection panels, if they have been invited by a *UK Higher Education Institution* or a UK based research or arts organisation as part of that institution or organisation's quality assurance processes.
  - (b) An expert may give lectures in their subject area, if they have been invited by a *UK Higher Education Institution*; or a UK based research or arts organisation provided this does not amount to filling a teaching position for the host organisation.
  - (c) An overseas designated pilot examiner may assess UK based pilots to ensure they meet the national aviation regulatory requirements of other countries, if they have been invited by an approved training organisation based in the UK that is regulated by the UK Civil Aviation Authority for that purpose.
  - (d) A qualified lawyer may provide advocacy for a court or tribunal hearing, arbitration or other form of dispute resolution for legal proceedings within the UK, if they have been invited by a client.
  - (e) A professional artist, entertainer, musician or sports person may carry out an activity directly relating to their profession, if they have been invited by a creative (arts or entertainment) or sports organisation, agent or broadcaster based in the UK.

## VISITORS APPENDIX 5. PERMIT FREE FESTIVALS

- 1 An artist, entertainer or musician visiting the UK to perform at one or more of the following permit free festivals may receive payment to do so:
  - (a) Africa Utopia (Southbank Centre)
  - (b) Aldeburgh Festival
  - (c) Barbican Festivals (Only Connect, Summer Festival, Autumn 1, Autumn 2)
  - (d) Belfast International Arts Festival
  - (e) Billingham International Folklore Festival of World Dance
  - (f) Boomtown Festival
  - (g) Breakin' Convention
  - (h) Brighton Festival
  - (i) Brighton Fringe
  - (j) Brouhaha International Street Festival
  - (k) BST Hyde Park
  - (l) Cambridge Folk Festival
  - (m) Camp Bestival
  - (n) Celtic Connections
  - (o) Cheltenham Festivals (Jazz/Science/Music/Literature)
  - (p) Cornwall International Male Choral Festival
  - (q) Dance Umbrella
  - (r) Download
  - (s) Edinburgh Festival Fringe
  - (t) Edinburgh International Festival
  - (u) Edinburgh Jazz and Blues Festival
  - (v) Glasgow International Jazz Festival
  - (w) Glastonbury
  - (x) Glyndebourne
  - (y) Greenbelt
  - (z) Harrogate International Festivals
  - (aa) Hay Festival
  - (bb) Huddersfield Contemporary Music Festival
  - (cc) Isle of Wight Festival
  - (dd) Latitude
  - (ee) Leeds Festival
  - (ff) Llangollen International Musical Eisteddfod
  - (gg) London Jazz Festival (EFG)
  - (hh) Manchester International Festival
  - (ii) Meltdown (Southbank Centre)
  - (jj) Norfolk & Norwich Festival
  - (kk) Reading Festival
  - (ll) Snape Proms
  - (mm) The Royal Edinburgh Military Tattoo
  - (nn) Wireless
  - (oo) WOMAD
  - (pp) WWE Live

[Back to top](#)

# Immigration Rules

## Appendix W

### IMMIGRATION RULES FOR WORKERS

#### APPENDIX W: IMMIGRATION RULES FOR WORKERS

##### Introduction

A Worker is a person who is coming to the UK for employment-related reasons. At present, the Immigration Rules also contain various categories for workers in Part 5 and Part 6A. The Worker rules in this Appendix currently contain the Start-up and Innovator categories, which were introduced on 29 March 2019. It is anticipated that other categories for workers will be added to this Appendix as the immigration system is reformed over time.

To qualify under these Worker rules, an applicant must meet **both** of the following:

- (a) the general requirements in Part W3 (entry clearance or leave to remain applications) or Part W4 (indefinite leave to remain applications)
- (b) the specific requirements in Parts W5 to W6 for the category they are applying under

If the applicant meets the requirements, the application will be granted. If the applicant does not meet the requirements, the application will be refused.

Applications will be decided based on the information provided by the applicant and any other relevant circumstances at the date of decision, except where otherwise stated.

Unless stated otherwise, all migrants arriving in the UK and wishing to enter under these Worker rules must have a valid entry clearance for entry under the relevant category. If they do not have a valid entry clearance, entry will be refused.

Definitions of terms and phrases used in these Worker rules are set out in Annex 1. Defined words are in *italics*.

##### Contents

- Part W1: Available categories
- Part W2: Lengths and conditions of leave and curtailment
- Part W3: General requirements – entry clearance and leave to remain
- Part W4: General requirements – indefinite leave to remain
- Part W5: Specific requirements – Start-up
- Part W6: Specific requirements – Innovator
- Annex 1: Glossary

#### PART W1: AVAILABLE CATEGORIES

This section provides an overview of the name, purpose and main features of each category contained in these Worker rules.

### Start-up

This category is for people seeking to establish a business in the UK for the first time. Applicants will have an innovative, viable and scalable business idea which is supported by an *endorsing body*. This category offers leave for 2 years and does not lead directly to *settlement* in the UK, but applicants may progress into the Innovator category below.

### Innovator

This category is for more experienced businesspeople seeking to establish a business in the UK. Applicants will have an innovative, viable and scalable business idea which is supported by an *endorsing body*. With some exceptions, applicants will have funding to invest in their business. This category may lead to *settlement* in the UK.

## PART W2: LENGTHS AND CONDITIONS OF LEAVE AND CURTAILMENT

This section sets out the lengths of leave that can be granted in each category of these Worker rules, including any time limits and timescales for applying for *settlement*. It also sets out the conditions of that leave and when that leave may be curtailed.

### W2.1 Lengths of leave

(a) If an application is successful, leave will be granted for the time in the table below:

Category	Length of leave: <i>initial applications</i>	Length of leave: <i>extension applications</i>	Maximum time in category
Start-up	2 years	2 years, minus the time already granted in the Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) and Start-up categories	2 years
Innovator	3 years	3 years	No time limit

(b) If an applicant has already been granted the maximum time in the category, the application will be refused.

### W2.2 Employment conditions of grant

If an application for entry clearance or leave to remain is successful, it will be granted subject to **all** of the following employment conditions:

- (a) no employment as a doctor or dentist in training
- (b) no employment as a professional sportsperson (including as a sports coach)

- (c) if the application is in the Innovator category, no employment other than working for the business(es) the applicant has established

In (c), working for such business(es) does not include any work pursuant to a contract of service or apprenticeship, whether express or implied and whether oral or written, with another business. This means successful applicants cannot effectively fill a position or hire their labour to another business, even if the work is undertaken through contracting with the applicant's own business or through a recruitment or employment agency.

### **W2.3 Other conditions of grant**

If an application for entry clearance or leave to remain is successful, it will be granted subject to **all** of the following other conditions:

- (a) no recourse to public funds
- (b) registration with the police, if this is required by Part 10 of the Immigration Rules
- (c) study is permitted, subject to the condition set out in Part 15 of the Immigration Rules

### **W2.4 Curtailment**

- (a) Entry clearance or leave to remain may be curtailed as set out in paragraph 323 in Part 9 of the Immigration Rules.
- (b) In addition, entry clearance or leave to remain in the Start-up or Innovator category may be curtailed if an *endorsing body* withdraws its endorsement of a migrant or loses its status as an *endorsing body* for the relevant category.

## **PART W3: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – ENTRY CLEARANCE AND LEAVE TO REMAIN**

This section sets out the general requirements that all applicants for entry clearance and leave to remain in these Worker rules must satisfy. Applicants must also satisfy the specific requirements in Parts W5 to W6 of these Worker rules for the category they are applying in.

### **W3.1 Evidence provided with applications**

- (a) The *decision maker* will only consider documents received by the Home Office before the date the application is considered.
- (b) If specified evidence is missing, a document is in the wrong format (for example, if a letter is not on letterhead paper as specified), or a document does not contain all of the specified information, the *decision maker* may contact the applicant or his representative in writing to request the correct documents. The requested documents must be received at the specified address within 10 working days of the date of the request.
- (c) Documents will not be requested where the *decision maker* does not think that the submission of missing or correct documents will lead to a grant because the application will be refused for other reasons.
- (d) If missing information is verifiable from other documents provided with the application or elsewhere, the *decision maker* may grant the application despite the error or omission, if they are satisfied that the applicant meets all the other requirements of the Rules.

### W3.2 Age

The applicant must be at least 18 years old.

### W3.3 Immigration status in the UK

If the applicant is applying for leave to remain, **one** of the following must apply:

- (a) The applicant's last grant of leave was in the same category as they are applying in.
- (b) The applicant's last grant of leave was in an eligible switching category shown in the table below:

Category the applicant is applying in	Eligible switching categories
Start-up	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur)</li><li>• Tier 2</li><li>• Tier 4 (General) – the restrictions in paragraph W3.4 apply</li><li>• a visitor who has been undertaking permitted activities as a prospective entrepreneur, as set out in Appendix V</li></ul>
Innovator	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Start-up</li><li>• Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur)</li><li>• Tier 1 (Entrepreneur)</li><li>• Tier 2</li><li>• a visitor who has been undertaking permitted activities as a prospective entrepreneur, as set out in Appendix V</li></ul>

### W3.4 Restrictions for Tier 4 (General) Students applying in the UK

If the applicant's last grant of leave was as a Tier 4 (General) Student, the following restrictions apply:

- (a) The applicant must have been sponsored as a Tier 4 (General) Student by **one** of the following:
  - (i) *a higher education provider with a track record of compliance*
  - (ii) an overseas higher education institution to undertake a short-term study abroad programme in the United Kingdom
  - (iii) an Embedded College offering Pathway Courses
  - (iv) an independent school
- (b) If the applicant was sponsored for their studies in the UK by a government or international scholarship agency, and the sponsorship is ongoing or ended less than 12 months before the date of application, the applicant must:

- (i) have been granted unconditional written consent to make the application by their sponsoring government or agency
- (ii) provide a letter from each sponsoring organisation confirming this

The letter must be issued by an authorised official of that organisation and contain contact details which allow it to be verified.

### **W3.5 Breach of immigration laws**

The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws, except that any current period of overstaying will be disregarded where any of the exceptions set out in paragraph 39E in Part 1 of the Immigration Rules apply.

### **W3.6 General grounds for refusal**

The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal set out in Part 9 of the Immigration Rules.

### **W3.7 Credibility assessment**

- (a) The *decision maker* must be satisfied that **all** of the following requirements are met:
  - (i) The applicant genuinely intends to undertake, and is capable of undertaking, any work or business activity in the UK stated in their application.
  - (ii) The applicant does not intend to work in the UK in breach of their conditions.
  - (iii) Any money which the applicant claims to be available is genuinely available as described, and the applicant intends to use it for the purposes described in the application.
- (b) The *decision maker* will take into account any endorsement of the applicant required under these Worker rules, and may also take into account **any or all** of the following factors:
  - (i) the evidence the applicant has submitted and its credibility
  - (ii) the applicant's previous educational, work and immigration history
  - (iii) declarations made to other government departments regarding the applicant's previous employment and other activity in the UK
  - (iv) any other relevant information
- (c) The *decision maker* may request additional information and evidence from the applicant or (where relevant) the applicant's *endorsing body*. The requested documents must be received at the specified address within 20 working days of the date of the request.
- (d) The *decision maker* may ask the applicant to attend an interview. If the applicant fails to attend the interview without providing a reasonable explanation, the *decision maker* may decide the application based on the information and evidence the applicant has already provided.

- (e) The *decision maker* may decide not to carry out the credibility assessment if the application already falls for refusal on other grounds. The *decision maker* reserves the right to carry out this assessment in any reconsideration of the decision.

### W3.8 English language

- (a) The applicant must have a B2 level of English language ability, as defined in the Council of Europe's common European framework for language and learning.
- (b) The applicant must show they meet the English language requirement in **one** of the ways shown in the table below:

<p><b>1. The applicant is a national of a majority English speaking country</b></p> <p>(i) The applicant must provide their current valid passport or travel document for <b>one</b> of the following countries:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Antigua and Barbuda</li><li>• Australia</li><li>• The Bahamas</li><li>• Barbados</li><li>• Belize</li><li>• Canada</li><li>• Dominica</li><li>• Grenada</li><li>• Guyana</li><li>• Jamaica</li><li>• New Zealand</li><li>• St Kitts and Nevis</li><li>• St Lucia</li><li>• St Vincent and the Grenadines</li><li>• Trinidad and Tobago</li><li>• United States of America (USA)</li></ul> <p>(ii) If the applicant cannot provide either their current valid original passport or travel document, they must provide <b>all</b> of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) full reasons why they cannot provide the documents (acceptable reasons are because the documents are lost, stolen, held elsewhere in the Home Office, or have expired and have been returned to the relevant authorities)</li><li>(2) a current national identity document</li><li>(3) an original letter from their home government or embassy, which confirms their full name, date of birth and nationality</li></ol>
<p><b>2. The applicant has a degree taught in English</b></p> <p>(i) The applicant must have <b>one</b> of the following qualifications:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"><li>(1) a UK Bachelor's degree, Master's degree or PhD.</li></ol>



- (2) a qualification which meets or exceeds the recognised standard of a Bachelor's degree in the UK, and was taught or researched in English to the relevant level

(ii) The following requirements apply in the case of (i)(2):

- (1) The qualification must be an academic qualification, not a professional or vocational qualification.
- (2) The applicant must provide evidence from UK NARIC, confirming the qualification meets or exceeds the recognised standard of a Bachelor's degree in the UK
- (3) The evidence from UK NARIC must also confirm the qualification was taught or researched in English to the required level, unless the qualification was awarded in one of the following countries:

- Antigua and Barbuda
- Australia
- The Bahamas
- Barbados
- Belize
- Dominica
- Grenada
- Guyana
- Ireland
- Jamaica
- New Zealand
- St Kitts and Nevis
- St Lucia
- St Vincent and The Grenadines
- Trinidad and Tobago
- United States of America (USA)

(iii) The applicant must provide the certificate of the award, unless **either** of the following applies:

- (1) The applicant is awaiting graduation, having successfully completed the qualification.
- (2) The applicant no longer has the certificate and the awarding institution is unable to provide a replacement.

(iv) If the applicant cannot provide the certificate of the award, they must provide an academic transcript (or letter in the case of a PhD qualification) from the awarding institution.

### **3. The applicant has passed a Secure English Language Test**

(i) The applicant must have passed a Secure English Language

Test taken at a Secure English Language Test centre approved by the Secretary of State. Details of the approved tests and Secure English Language Test centres are published on the UK Visas & Immigration pages of Gov.uk. The provider's online booking system will allow the applicant to choose the location of the test.

- (ii) The applicant must have met or exceeded the required level in all four components (reading, writing, speaking and listening), unless they were exempted from sitting a component on the basis of a disability.
- (iii) Where two or more of the components were examined and awarded together, the applicant must have achieved the required scores in all the relevant components during a single sitting.
- (iv) The applicant must provide their unique reference number for the test, which allows their score to be verified using the provider's online verification system.

#### **4. The applicant met the requirement in a previous successful application**

- (i) The applicant must have had a previous grant of entry clearance or leave to remain in **any** of the following categories:
  - Start-up
  - Innovator
  - Tier 1 (General)
  - Tier 1 (Post-Study Work)
  - Tier 1 (Entrepreneur) under the rules in place before 13 December 2012
  - Tier 2 (Minister of Religion)
  - Tier 4 (General), supported by a Confirmation of Acceptance for Studies (CAS) assigned on or after 21 April 2011
- (ii) The applicant will not meet the requirement if false information or documents were included in relation to the English language requirement, in the application which led to the above grant, whether it was to their knowledge or not.

### **W3.9 Maintenance funds**

- (a) The applicant must have at least £945.
- (b) If a *main applicant* and their partner or children are applying at the same time, there must be enough maintenance funds in total, as required for all the applications, otherwise all the applications will be refused.

- (c) The funds in (a) above must be held in a personal bank or building society account, where the applicant is the account holder (or one of the account holders in the case of a joint account).
- (d) Where the funds are in one or more foreign currencies, the funds will be converted to pound sterling (£) using the spot exchange rate which appears on [oanda.com](https://www.oanda.com) for the date of application.
- (e) The funds will not meet the maintenance requirement if **any** of the following apply:
  - (i) The funds are in a financial institution listed in Appendix P of the Immigration Rules.
  - (ii) The funds are not in cash. The *decision maker* will not accept evidence of shares, bonds, credit cards, overdraft facilities or pension funds.
  - (iii) The applicant was in the UK illegally, or in breach of their leave conditions, when they obtained any of the funds.
- (f) The funds must have been held in the account for a consecutive 90 days, ending no earlier than 31 days before the date of application.
- (g) The applicant must provide evidence of the above, which may be in **any** of the following forms:
  - (i) personal bank or building society statements
  - (ii) a building society pass book
  - (iii) a letter from their bank or building society
  - (iv) a letter from another financial institution regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) and the Prudential Regulation Authority (PRA) for the purpose of personal savings accounts
  - (v) a letter from an overseas financial institution regulated by the official regulatory body for the country in which the institution operates and the funds are located
- (h) The evidence in (g) must show **all** of the following:
  - (i) the name of the account holder
  - (ii) the account number
  - (iii) the financial institution's name and logo
  - (iv) that the funds in the account have been at the required level throughout the 90-day period
  - (v) the date of each document
  - (vi) in the case of personal bank or building society statements, any transactions during the 90-day period

- (i) Bank or building society statements must not be mini-statements from automatic teller machines (ATMs) and must be **one** of the following:
  - (i) statements printed on the bank's or building society's letterhead
  - (ii) electronic statements, accompanied by a supporting letter from the bank or building society, on company headed paper, confirming the statements are authentic
  - (iii) electronic statements, bearing the official stamp of the bank or building society on every page
- (j) The end date of the 90-day period will be taken as the date of the closing balance on the most recent document provided. Where documents from two or more accounts are submitted, this will be the end date for the account that most favours the applicant.
- (k) If the applicant is applying in the Start-up or Innovator categories, they do not need to provide evidence of maintenance funds if the letter from their *endorsing body* confirms they have been awarded funding of at least £945. In the case of Innovator applicants, this must be in addition to the £50,000 investment funds required in that category.

## **PART W4: GENERAL REQUIREMENTS – INDEFINITE LEAVE TO REMAIN**

This section sets out the general requirements that all applicants for indefinite leave to remain in these Worker rules must satisfy. Applicants must also satisfy the specific requirements in Parts W5 to W6 of these Worker rules for the category they are applying in.

### **W4.1 Evidence provided with applications**

The requirements set out in paragraph W3.1 of these Worker rules also apply to indefinite leave to remain applications:

### **W4.2 Knowledge of language and life in the UK**

The applicant must have sufficient knowledge of the English language and sufficient knowledge about life in the United Kingdom, as set out in Appendix KoLL of the Immigration Rules.

### **W4.3 Breach of immigration laws**

The applicant must not be in the UK in breach of immigration laws, except that any current period of overstaying will be disregarded where any of the exceptions set out in paragraph 39E in Part 1 of the Immigration Rules apply.

### **W4.4 General grounds for refusal**

The applicant must not fall for refusal under the general grounds for refusal set out in Part 9 of the Immigration Rules.

### **W4.5 Continuous residence**

- (a) The applicant must have spent a continuous period lawfully in the UK, counted backwards from whichever of the following dates is most beneficial to the applicant:
  - (i) the date of application for indefinite leave to remain

- (ii) the date of decision
  - (iii) any date up to 28 days after the date of application
- (b) The length of the continuous period for each category is set out in the table below:

Category	Continuous period needed for <i>settlement</i> ?	Continuous period can include time in the following categories
Start-up	<i>Settlement</i> applications cannot be made in this category.	Not applicable
Innovator	3 years	Innovator

- (c) The applicant's most recent grant of leave must have been in the category they are applying for indefinite leave to remain in.
- (d) Time spent in the Channel Islands or the Isle of Man with leave in an equivalent category may also be included in the continuous period.

#### W4.6 Absences from the UK

- (a) Absences from the UK will not break the continuous period if they occur while the applicant had valid leave and they total 180 days or less during any consecutive 12 months.
- (b) Absences which count towards the 180-day limit include **any** of the following:
  - (i) the time between an applicant's grant of entry clearance and entering the UK
  - (ii) trips taken for personal, family or social reasons,
  - (iii) business trips, including secondments, training and conferences
  - (iv) absences during annual leave from employment in the UK
  - (v) absences where the applicant had valid leave when they left the UK and they submitted a successful application for entry clearance before that leave expired
- (c) The *decision maker* may exceptionally allow absences which exceed the 180-day limit if the applicant provides evidence that the reason was due to compelling, compassionate circumstances, such as:
  - (i) life-threatening illness of the applicant or a close family member
  - (ii) natural disaster
- (d) Where the purpose of the absence was for the applicant to assist with a national or international humanitarian or environmental crisis overseas, this will not break the continuous period, regardless of the length of the absence.

## W4.7 Periods without valid leave

Subject sub-paragraph (a) below, any period without valid leave will break the continuous period:

- (a) If the applicant had no valid entry clearance or leave to remain at any time during the continuous period, the continuous period will be paused, but not broken, if **any** of the following scenarios apply:
  - (i) The applicant had no valid leave in the UK, but they made a successful leave to remain application and paragraph 39E in Part 1 of the Immigration Rules applied to them.
  - (ii) The applicant left the UK when they had valid leave. They made an application for entry clearance before their previous leave expired. That application was subsequently granted.
  - (iii) The applicant left the UK when they had valid leave. They made an application for entry clearance within 14 days of their previous leave expiring and the *decision maker* considers that there was a good reason why the application could not be made before the previous leave expired. The reason must have been beyond the control of the applicant or their representative, and an explanation must be provided in or with the application for indefinite leave to remain.
  - (iv) The applicant left the UK when they had valid leave. They made an application which would fall into (i) or (ii) above, except that it was refused. They then made a further successful application within 14 days of that refusal (or the expiry of the time-limit for making an in-time application for administrative review, or any administrative review or appeal being concluded, withdrawn or abandoned or lapsing).
- (b) Time before and after the gap in leave can be combined when counting the continuous period. Time during the gap itself will not, however, count towards the continuous period.

## PART W5: SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS – START-UP

This section sets out the specific requirements that applicants for entry clearance or leave to remain in the Start-up category must satisfy.

Applicants must also satisfy the general requirements in Part W3 of these Worker rules.

This section also sets out the requirements for *endorsing bodies* in this category.

### W5.1 Endorsement

- (a) All applicants for entry clearance or leave to remain must have been endorsed in this category by an *endorsing body* listed on the gov.uk website.
- (b) The applicant must provide an *endorsement letter* issued by the *endorsing body*, which includes **all** of the following information:
  - (i) the name of the *endorsing body*
  - (ii) the endorsement reference number

- (iii) the date of issue, which must be no earlier than 3 months before the date of application
  - (iv) the applicant's name, date of birth, nationality and passport number
  - (v) confirmation that the applicant has not previously established any business in the UK which has commenced trading unless the applicant's last grant of leave was as any of the following:
    - (1) a Start-up migrant
    - (2) a Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) Migrant
    - (3) a Tier 4 (General) Student on the doctorate extension scheme
  - (vi) a short description of the applicant's business venture and the main products or services it will provide to its customers
  - (vii) confirmation that the applicant's business venture meets the endorsement criteria in paragraph W5.2 below
  - (viii) the name and contact details (telephone number, email and workplace address) of an individual at the *endorsing body* who will verify the contents of the letter to the Home Office if requested
- (c) The applicant does not need to be the sole founder of the business and may be a member of an entrepreneurial team.
- (d) If the applicant's last grant of leave was in the Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) or Start-up category, the endorsement does **not** need to be from the same *endorsing body* as the endorsement which led to that grant of leave.
- (e) The *endorsing body* must not have withdrawn the endorsement by the time the application is considered by the *decision maker*.

## W5.2 Endorsement criteria

The *endorsement letter* must confirm **both** of the following:

- (a) The applicant's business venture meets **all** of the requirements in the table below:

Innovation	Viability	Scalability
The applicant has a genuine, original business plan that meets new or existing market needs and/or creates a competitive advantage.	The applicant has, or is actively developing, the necessary skills, knowledge, experience and market awareness to successfully run the business.	There is evidence of structured planning and of potential for job creation and growth into national markets.

- (b) The *endorsing body* is reasonably satisfied that the applicant will spend the majority of their working time in the UK on developing business ventures.

The requirement in (a) does not apply if the applicant's last grant of leave was in the Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) category, and the endorsement is from the same *endorsing body* as the endorsement which led to that grant of leave. Instead, the *endorsement letter* must confirm that the applicant's business venture is genuine and credible.

### W5.3 Endorsing bodies

To qualify as an *endorsing body* in this category, an organisation must meet **all** of the following requirements:

- (a) The organisation must be **one** of the following:
- (i) a UK higher education provider which meets **both** of the following requirements:
    - (1) The institution is a *higher education provider* with a *track record of compliance*
    - (2) The institution has established processes for identifying, nurturing and developing entrepreneurs among its undergraduate and postgraduate population.
  - (ii) An organisation which meets **both** of the following requirements:
    - (1) The organisation has a proven track record of supporting UK entrepreneurs, including *resident workers* or it is a new organisation set up for this purpose by another body which has its own track record of this nature.)
    - (2) The request to become an *endorsing body* is supported by a UK or devolved government department as being clearly linked to the department's policy objectives. The department must be either a core department led by a UK or devolved government minister or a regionally-devolved authority led by a directly-elected mayor.
- (b) The organisation must be able to competently assess applicants' business ventures against the endorsement criteria set out in these Worker rules.
- (c) The organisation must agree to **all** of the following responsibilities:
- (i) To stay in contact with those they have endorsed at checkpoints 6 and 12 months after their application is granted
  - (ii) To inform the Home Office if, at these checkpoints, **both** of the following apply:
    - (1) The individual has **not** made reasonable progress with their original business venture
    - (2) The individual is **not** pursuing a new business venture that also meets the endorsement criteria set out in these Worker rules
  - (iii) To inform the Home Office if an applicant misses any of these checkpoints without the *endorsing body's* authorisation



- (iv) To withdraw its endorsement if either (ii) or (iii) applies, unless it is aware of exceptional and compelling reasons not to withdraw its endorsement, and informs the Home Office of those reasons
- (v) To inform the Home Office if it has any reason to believe that an individual it has endorsed breaches any of their conditions.
- (d) The organisation and its key personnel must not be connected to past or present abuse of the immigration system, criminality or other actions or behaviour which are non-conducive to the public good.
- (e) There must be no reasonable grounds to believe that the organisation's purpose in becoming an *endorsing body* conflicts with the purpose of the Start-up category or with wider considerations of immigration policy.
- (f) In becoming an *endorsing body*, there must be no (actual or potential) conflict of interest within the organisation or with any linked external organisation. In particular, there must be no partnership with immigration organisations and no use of *endorsing body* status to promote immigration services.

## **PART W6: SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS – INNOVATOR**

This section sets out the specific requirements that applicants for entry clearance, leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain in the Innovator category must satisfy.

Applicants for entry clearance or leave to remain must also satisfy the general requirements in Part W3 of these Worker rules.

Applicants for indefinite leave to remain must also satisfy the general requirements in Part W4 of these Worker rules.

This section also sets out the requirements for *endorsing bodies* in this category.

### **W6.1 Endorsement**

- (a) All applicants for entry clearance, leave to remain or indefinite leave to remain must have been endorsed in this category by an *endorsing body* listed on the gov.uk website.
- (b) The applicant must provide an *endorsement letter*, issued by the *endorsing body*, which includes **all** of the following information:
  - (i) the name of the *endorsing body*
  - (ii) the endorsement reference number
  - (iii) the date of issue, which must be no earlier than 3 months before the date of application
  - (iv) the applicant's name, date of birth, nationality and passport number
  - (v) a short description of the applicant's business venture and the main products or services it provides (or will provide) to its customers
  - (vi) confirmation that the applicant's business venture meets the endorsement criteria in paragraph W6.3, W6.6 or W6.7 below (as appropriate)

- (vii) the name and contact details (telephone number, email and workplace address) of an individual at the *endorsing body* who will verify the contents of the letter to the Home Office if requested
- (c) if the endorsement is under the new business criteria, the applicant will not need to provide the evidence in paragraph W6.5 below for any investment funds where the *endorsement letter* confirms:
    - (i) the *endorsing body* is providing the funds
    - (ii) the *endorsing body* has verified the funds are available from other sources (including the applicant themselves)
    - (iii) the *endorsing body* has verified that the funds have already been invested in the applicant's business
  - (d) The applicant does not need to be the sole founder of the business and may be a member of an entrepreneurial team.
  - (e) If the applicant's last grant of leave was in the Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur), Start-up or Innovator category, the endorsement does **not** need to be from the same *endorsing body* as the endorsement which led to that grant of leave.
  - (f) The *endorsing body* must not have withdrawn the endorsement by the time the application is considered by the *decision maker*.

## **W6.2 New business or same business – definitions**

- (a) An applicant may be endorsed under the "new business" endorsement criteria if **either** of the following apply:
  - (i) The application is an *initial application*.
  - (ii) The application is an *extension application*, and the applicant is pursuing a different business venture from the one that was assessed in the endorsement which led to their previous grant of leave.
- (b) An applicant may be endorsed under the "same business" endorsement criteria if **both** of the following apply:
  - (i) The applicant's last grant of leave was in the Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur), Start-up or Innovator category.
  - (ii) The applicant is pursuing the same business venture that was assessed in the endorsement which led to that grant of leave.
- (c) An applicant may be endorsed under either the "new business" or the "same business" criteria if **both** of the following apply:
  - (i) The applicant's last grant of leave was in the Tier 1 (Graduate Entrepreneur) or Start-up category.

- (ii) The applicant is pursuing the same business venture that was assessed in the endorsement which led to that grant of leave.

### W6.3 Endorsement criteria – new business

If the applicant is relying on endorsement under the new business criteria, the *endorsement letter* must confirm **both** of the following:

- (a) The applicant’s business venture meets **all** of the requirements in the table below:

Innovation	Viability	Scalability
The applicant has a genuine, original business plan that meets new or existing market needs and/or creates a competitive advantage.	The applicant has the necessary skills, knowledge, experience and market awareness to successfully run the business.	There is evidence of structured planning and of potential for job creation and growth into national and international markets.

- (b) The *endorsing body* is reasonably satisfied that the applicant will spend their entire working time in the UK on developing business ventures.

### W6.4 Investment funds – new business

- (a) If the applicant’s endorsement was given under the new business endorsement criteria in paragraph W6.3 above, at least £50,000 funds must be available to the applicant to invest in their business. This may include funds which have already been invested in the business.
- (b) If the *endorsement letter* confirms that at least £50,000 funds are available or have been invested in the applicant’s business, no further evidence of investment funds is required.
- (c) If the *endorsement letter* does not confirm that a full £50,000 funds are available or have been invested, the applicant must provide the documents in paragraph W6.5 below as evidence of the remaining balance of their £50,000 investment funds.
- (d) If the business venture has one or more other team members who are applying for, or have been granted, leave in the Innovator category, they cannot share the same investment funds. There must be at least £50,000 investment funds available for **each** Innovator team member. These additional funds are not needed for team members who are *resident workers* or who have leave under another category of the Immigration Rules, which allows them to engage in business.

### W6.5 Evidence of investment funds – new business

If they are required to by paragraph W6.4(c) above, the applicant must provide the following evidence of investment funds:

- (a) If any of the funds are available from a UK organisation which employs at least 10 people, the applicant must provide a letter from that organisation confirming this. The letter must include:

- (i) a signed declaration from the funding provider, dated no earlier than 3 months before the date of application, setting out **all** of the following:
    - (1) how they know the applicant
    - (2) the amount of funding they are making available in pounds sterling (£)
    - (3) confirmation that this funding has not been promised to any other person or business for another purpose
  - (ii) the name and contact details (telephone number, email and workplace address) of an individual at the organisation who will verify the contents of the letter to the Home Office if requested
- (b) If any of the funds are available from an overseas organisation, a UK organisation which employs less than 10 people, or an individual person, the applicant must provide **all** of the following:
- (i) a signed declaration from the funding provider, dated no earlier than 3 months before the date of application, setting out **all** of the following:
    - (1) how they know the applicant
    - (2) the amount of funding they are making available in pounds sterling (£)
    - (3) confirmation that this funding has not been promised to any other person or business for another purpose
  - (ii) a letter from a legal representative (who is registered to practise legally in the country where the third party or the money is), confirming that the declaration and signature in (1) above is genuine
  - (iii) a bank letter, confirming that the funds are held in a regulated financial institution(s). The letter must be dated no earlier than 1 month before the date of application. If the institution is outside the UK, the letter must also confirm that the funds are transferrable to the UK.
- (c) If any of the funds are held by the applicant, they must provide **either** of the following:
- (i) bank statements, showing the funds are held in the UK in an institution regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority. The statements must cover a consecutive 3 months, ending no earlier than 1 month before the date of application.
  - (ii) a bank letter, confirming that the funds are held in a regulated financial institution(s). The letter must be dated no earlier than 1 month before the date of application. If the institution is outside the UK, the letter must also confirm that the funds are transferrable to the UK.

If these documents do not show that the applicant has held the funds for at least 3 months, the applicant must **also** provide the signed declaration and letter from a legal representative set out in paragraph (b)(i) and (ii) above, in relation to the organisation or person who provided the funds to the applicant.

- (d) If any of the funds have already been invested in the applicant's business, the applicant must provide **either** of the following evidence, showing the amount that has been invested:
  - (i) business accounts, showing the name of the accountant and the date they were produced
  - (ii) business bank statements
- (e) If any of the evidence above shows that funds are available to the applicant's business rather than to the applicant themselves, or have been invested in the business, the applicant must provide a Companies House document showing their connection to the business. This document is not needed if the *endorsement letter* confirms the applicant's connection to the business.
- (f) Any funds in a foreign currency will be converted to pounds sterling (£) using the spot exchange rate which appeared on [www.oanda.com](http://www.oanda.com) on the date of application.
- (g) Funds will not be accepted if they are held in a financial institution which the Home Office is unable to make satisfactory verification checks with, as listed in Appendix P of the Immigration Rules.

#### **W6.6 Endorsement criteria – same business**

If the applicant is relying on endorsement under the same business criteria, the *endorsement letter* must confirm **all** of the following:

- (a) The applicant has shown significant achievements, judged against the business plan assessed in their previous endorsement.
- (b) The applicant's business is registered with Companies House and the applicant is listed as a director or member of that business.
- (c) The business is active and trading.
- (d) The business appears to be sustainable for at least the following 12 months, based on its assets and expected income, weighed against its current and planned expenses.
- (e) The applicant has demonstrated an active key role in the day-to-day management and development of the business.
- (f) The *endorsing body* is reasonably satisfied that the applicant will spend their entire working time in the UK on continuing to develop business ventures.

#### **W6.7 Endorsement criteria – settlement**

If the applicant is making a *settlement* application, the *endorsement letter* must confirm **both** of the following:

- (a) The applicant meets all of the same business endorsement criteria set out in paragraph W6.6(a)-(e).
- (b) The applicant's business venture meets **at least two** of the following requirements:

- (i) At least £50,000 has been invested into the business and actively spent furthering the business plan assessed in the applicant's previous endorsement.
  - (ii) The number of the business's customers has at least doubled within the most recent 3 years and is currently higher than the mean number of customers for other UK businesses offering comparable main products or services.
  - (iii) The business has engaged in significant research and development activity and has applied for intellectual property protection in the UK.
  - (iv) The business has generated a minimum annual gross revenue of £1 million in the last full year covered by its accounts.
  - (v) The business is generating a minimum annual gross revenue of £500,000 in the last full year covered by its accounts, with at least £100,000 from exporting overseas.
  - (vi) The business has created the equivalent of at least 10 full-time jobs for *resident workers*.
  - (vii) The business has created the equivalent of at least 5 full-time jobs for *resident workers*, which have an average salary of at least £25,000 a year (gross pay, excluding any expenses).
- (c) If the applicant is relying on the criteria for creating jobs:
- (i) The jobs must have existed for at least 12 months and comply with all relevant UK legislation, including (but not limited to) the National Minimum Wage Regulations in effect at the time and the Working Time Regulations 1998.
  - (ii) Each of the jobs must involve an average of at least 30 hours of paid work per week. Two or more part-time jobs that add up to 30 hours per week may be combined to represent the equivalent of a single full-time job, as long as each of the jobs has existed for at least 12 months. However, a single full-time job of more than 30 hours of work per week does not count as more than one full-time job.
- (d) An applicant may qualify under any combination of two of the above criteria, even if they are similar. For example, an applicant will have met two criteria if their business has an annual revenue of £1 million, with at least £100,000 from exporting overseas.
- (e) An applicant cannot qualify by relying on the same criterion twice. For example, an applicant who has invested £100,000 (2 x £50,000) in their business venture will be considered to have met one criterion, not two.
- (f) If the business venture has one or more other team members who are applying for, or have been granted, *settlement* in the Innovator category, they cannot share the same means of meeting these criteria. For example, if two applicants are both relying on the requirement to have created 10 jobs, 20 jobs must have been created in total.

## W6.8 Endorsing bodies

To qualify as an *endorsing body* in this category, an organisation must meet **all** of the following requirements:

- (a) The organisation must demonstrate a proven track record of supporting UK entrepreneurs, including *resident workers*. (Exceptionally this requirement may be waived, for example where a new organisation is set up by another body which has its own track record.)
- (b) The request to become an *endorsing body* must be supported by a UK or devolved government department as being clearly linked to that department's policy objectives. The department must be either a core department led by a UK or devolved government minister or a regionally-devolved authority led by a directly-elected mayor.
- (c) The organisation must be able to competently assess applicants' business ventures against the endorsement criteria set out in these Worker rules.
- (d) The organisation must agree to **all** of the following responsibilities:
  - (i) To stay in contact with those they have endorsed at checkpoints 6, 12 and 24 months after their application is granted
  - (ii) To inform the Home Office if, at these checkpoints, **both** of the following apply:
    - (1) The individual has **not** made reasonable progress with their original business venture
    - (2) The individual is **not** pursuing a new business venture that also meets the endorsement criteria set out in these Worker rules
  - (iii) To inform the Home Office if an applicant misses any of these checkpoints without the *endorsing body's* authorisation
  - (iv) To withdraw its endorsement if either (ii) or (iii) applies, unless it is aware of exceptional and compelling reasons not to withdraw its endorsement, and informs the Home Office of those reasons
  - (v) To inform the Home Office if it has any reason to believe that an individual it has endorsed is working outside of their own business ventures, in breach of their conditions
- (e) The organisation and its key personnel must not be connected to past or present abuse of the immigration system, criminality or other actions or behaviour which are non-conducive to the public good.
- (f) There must be no reasonable grounds to believe that the organisation's purpose in becoming an *endorsing body* conflicts with the purpose of the Innovator category or with wider considerations of immigration policy.
- (g) In becoming an *endorsing body*, there must be no (actual or potential) conflict of interest within the organisation or with any linked external organisation. In particular, there must be no partnership with immigration organisations and no use of *endorsing body* status to promote immigration services.

## ANNEX 1: GLOSSARY

This annex provides definitions for terms used in *italics* in these Worker rules.

---

**decision maker** means an entry clearance officer, immigration officer or the Secretary of State as the case may be.

---

**endorsing body** means an organisation which has been approved by the Home Office to endorse applicants in the relevant category.

Except where otherwise stated, references to an endorsing body mean:

- (a) the endorsing body relied upon to support the current application
- (b) where there is no current application for the individual concerned, the endorsing body relied upon to support the application which led to their most recent grant of entry clearance or leave to remain

---

**endorsement letter** means an official letter issued by an *endorsing body*, confirming that the *endorsing body* has endorsed the applicant in the relevant category.

---

**extension application** means an application for entry clearance or leave to remain in the same category as the applicant's most recent grant of leave (other than as a visitor). An entry clearance application will only be considered to be an extension application if it is made within 12 months of the previous leave expiring.

---

**higher education provider and track record of compliance** have the same meanings as set out in paragraph 6 of the Immigration Rules

---

**initial application** means any application which is not an *extension* or *settlement* application. This will normally mean that the applicant is applying to enter a category for the first time.

---



---

**resident worker** means any of the following:

- (a) a British citizen
- (b) a person with a right of residence under the Immigration (European Economic Area) Regulations 2016 (as amended)
- (c) a British overseas territories citizen, except those from Sovereign Base Areas in Cyprus
- (e) a Commonwealth citizen with leave to enter or remain granted under the UK Ancestry category
- (f) a person with settled status in the UK within the meaning of the Immigration Act 1971 (as amended)

---

**settlement** means indefinite leave to remain.

---

[Back to top](#)